HARLES the Second, by the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To all Our Loving Subjects of what Degree, Condition, or Quality soever, within any Our Kingdoms and Dominions, Greet ing. Whereas We have been given to understand, that Richard Blome of St. Clements. Danes in Our County of Middlesex Gent. is fetting forth a Book of GEOGRAPHY in Four Volumes in Folio, Illustrated with great Variety of Delightful and Useful MAPPS, SEACHARTS, SCHEMES and FIGURES; The Finishing of which WORK requires Great Charge and Expence, and would Ruine the said Richard Blome, if he should be any way prejudiced in the Sale thereof: Know ye therefore, That it is Our Will and Pleasure, and accordingly We do by these Prefents, in consideration of the Premises, and at the Humble Request of him the said Richard Blome, Brietly Charge, Prohibit and Forbid all Our Subjects within Our Kingdomes of Great Britain and Ireland, to Épitornise or Reprint the said BOOK, in Whole, or in Part, in any Language or Speech what toe er. or to Copy or Counterfeit any of the MAP, SEACHARTS or PLATES that shall be in the said BOOK of GEOGRAPHY, within the Terme of One and Twenty Years next enfuing the Date of these Presents, without the Consent and Approbation of him the laid Richard Blome, his Heirs, Executors, or Alsigns, as they, and every of them for Offending will answer the contrary at their utmost peril: Whereof the Wardens and COMPANY of Stationers of Our City of London are to take particular Notice, that due Obedience be given to this Our Royal Command.

Given at Our Court at Whitehall the 14th Day of March, 166, in the One and Twentieth Year of Our Reign.

By His MAJESTIES Command.

Arlington.

GEOGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

10003 #

Of the Four Parts of the

WORLD

NOTES & WORKES

Of the FAMOUS

Monsieur Sanson,

GEOGRAPHER to the French KING, and other Eminent TRAVELLERS and AUTHORS.

To which are Added the Commodities, Coyns, Weights, and Measures of the Chief Places of Traffick in the WORLD; Compared with those of England, (or London) as to the Trade thereof.

ALSO,

A TREATISE of Travel, and another of Traffick, wherein The Matter of TRADE is briefly handled:

The WHOLE Illustrated with Variety of Uleful and Delightful MAPPS and FIGURES.

By RICHARD BLOME Gent.

A WORK Beneficial and Acceptable to all Men, especially to those that intend to Spend some part of their Time in other Countreys, or defire to be Informed of them here at Home.

Also very necessary for Merchants, Factors, and Mariners: and which hitherto hath been Undertaken by none.

LONDON

Printed by T.N. for R. Blome, dwelling in the Savoy near the Kings Wardrobe, and for convenience are also sold by Nath. Brooks at the Angel in Cornbil, Edw. Brewster at the Crane in St Pauls Church-yard, and Tho. Baffet at the George in Fleetstreet, near Cliffords-Inn. 1670.

Testimony & Approbation

OF THE

LEARNED and EXPERIENC'D SUPERVISORS

OFTHIS

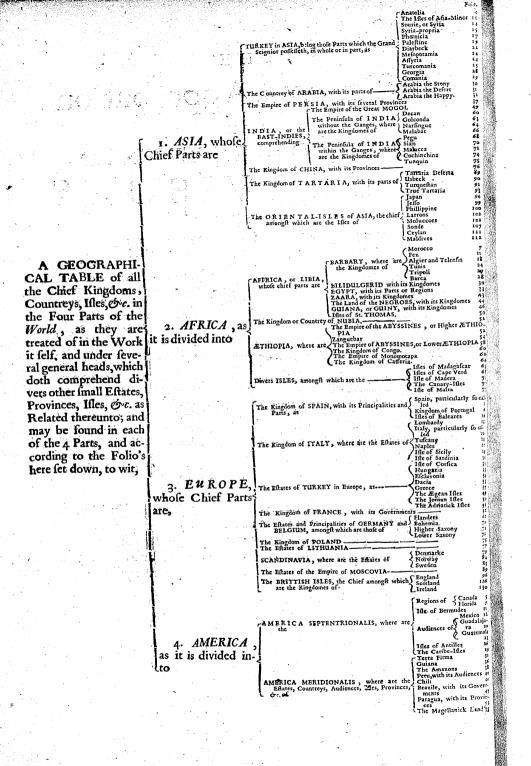
W O R K E



Hereas Mr. Richard Blome hath at no small Costs and Trouble unto him, made ready for the Press a Treatise or GEOGRAPHICAL, HYDROGRAPHICAL, and CHOROGRAPHICAL Description of the Four Parts of the World, being a Translation from the Works of the Famous Monsieur SANSON, Geographer to the French King; to which are added several Remarkable things worthy of Observation, taken from the

weral Remarkable things worthy of Observation, taken from the Notes and Workes of several eminent Travellers and Anthors, as to the Commodities, Coyns, Weights, Measures, &c. As also GEOGRAPHICAL and HYDROGRAPHICAL TABLES of most of the chief Places of the World: To which are added the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY; as also a Treatise of TRAVEL, and another of TRAFIQUE. And for the better Explanation and Illustration of the said Work several Copper Plates, Maps, Sea-Charts, Schemes, &c. are to be added. And upon the Request of the said RCHARD BLOME, to supervise the same, and to give our Opinions therein; We whose Names are here under-written have done the same, and do accordingly find it to be a Laborious WORK, sit to be PRINTED, and worthy of Encouragement. Signed by us

Dorchester. Brounker. Kenelme Digby. Jo. Berkenhead. Tho. Herbert. Sam. Barnardiston. Andrew Riccard. Jo. Evelyn. Christopher Merret.
James Howell.
Jo. Leake.
Nicholas Mercator.
Jo. Megalin.









TO THE HIGH and MIGHTY MONARCH. CHARLES II.

By the Grace of God of England, Scotland, France and IRELAND KING; Defender of the Faith, &c.

DREAD SOVERAIGN, N a Concern of this Nature there can be no greater Apology than Your Sacred Majesties undoubted Right to this WORKE, whose Dominions, though larger than from Lybia to the utmost Gades, can never out-reach Your Majesties Knowledge and Experience in those Arts and

Sciences herein only toucht at. And I could never blush enough, if I did not Acknowledge my Endeavours only such, as may Receive Your Protection, without which they are nothing, and only express the Ambition I have to shew my Affection to Serve Your Majesty; In which, if I should doubt Your Invincible Goodness, I might become unpardonable: Having had the undeserved Incouragement of Your Majesties Commands, especially to the Vollume of the BRITTISH ISLES; which, as also the First Vollume, are now in hand, and will be finished with all possible speed: And to which, this, (though a Fore-runner) is a Design I should wrong by any other Patronage than Your Own; whereby, as You do give Life and Vigour to all Arts and Sciences by Your Benigne Grace and Favour, Your Majesty may Miraculously bless

YOUR, MAJESTIES

Most Humble, and Heartily Deveted Subject and Servant,

Richard Blomes



CHARLES R.



HARLES the Second by the Grace of God, king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Defender of the Kaith, &c. Co all Dukes, Arch-Bishops, Marqueses, Earls, Viccounts, Bishops, Barons, Judges, Knights Batch-Bishops of the Bath, Knights Batch-Bishops, Contemporary of the first that the Arch-Bishops of the Bath, Knights Batch-Bishops, Barons, Judges, Knights Batch-Bishops, Batch-Bi

they find you declare the fact of the fact LAND, SCOTLAND and ireland, and the isles thereunto belonging, wherein feveral necessary things are Ereated of, not hitherto undertaken by any, and the said Richard Blome being destrous to testifie those great and many Errors committed in sail Books and Mapps yet extant; so the better effecting whereof, it being a Work of such general good, cite have likewise thought sit beredy earnessly to desire all Our justices of the peace, sherish, Majors, High. Constables, Ministers, and church-wardens, as also all other Dur: Loving Subject within Our Dominions of England, Scotland and ireland, to give their ready and and altistance unto the said Richard Blome in such particulars as shall be proposed to them, and every of them by him the said Richard Blome, as by him thought necessary to the Recastring the said Errors, and Perfecting his said work, wherein they will do an acceptable Service to its and Our Nation. Hiven at Our Courat Whitehalf the 10th. Day of July, 1669,

By His Majesties Command.

Arlington.



THE

THE



Mongst all those Sciences or Arts which Man ought to have a Knowledge of the Description of the Earth and Heavens, which is termed COSMOGRA. PHY and GEOGRAPHY (for the Utility and Dignity thence arifing)quobt not to have the least estimate; the Soul being naturally inclined to the exploration of COSMOGRAPHY, and GEOGRAPHY, as a necessary inherent in it; which seems evident; in that Men of undoubted Judgments,

out of a fingular desire to propagate this Study, and sparing no Cost or Labour, have travelled over the greatest part of the Universe. Unto this we add; that seeing the Earth was created by God to be the habitation of Man, if by brevity of Life, and Humane imbecility, we cannot so well travel with the Body, yet at least-wise we would visit, behold, and contemplate it in our Minds; for its beauty, admirable elegancy, and the Honor of the Creator. There are many other Forceable Arguments, by which it appeares all Men are generally inclined to the knowledge thereof: As the Commodities of every Nation are peculiar to it self, so that (according to Divine Providence) one Nation cannot well subsits without the help of another, to which end they are transported by way of Exchange and Traffique unto other Countreys. But, to show the use of it in all Arts and Sciences; there being none but reeceive some light and assistance from COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY. To this the immortal Stagyrite, and Divine Plato flyeth as a refuge, when a numberless multitude, and variety of Natures fecrets in Lands disjoyned, and the profound Ocean sometimes nonpluseth, or staggers their capacities. The MORAL PHILOSOPHER is a non-effence, being unskilled herein; for how can be search into, or informe himself of the Genious, Natures, Inclinations, or Studies of Men, and what is most proper for every distinct Nation or People (being his adequate subject) without this Chart to teare by? The PHYSITIANS is necessitated to have a great infight in this Noble Study, both for observing the Druggs, and Medicaments tranported from Forraign Parts, &c. judging their Natures and Effects from the seweral Climates. &c. but especially for the variety of Bodies, or Constitutions, which are habituated according to the Climate and Soile of the Countrey. Take this away from the MARTIALIST, his Stratagems faile, and his whole Knowledge is in a feeble condition. The MERCHANT and NAVIGATOR are compelled unto an inlight herein, for the knowing the Scituation and Climate of Countreys, their Circumferences; the Latitudes and Longitudes of Places, the Currents of Rivers; what Commodities eath Region aboundeth in; and what they are deficient of, and the Manners, Customes, and Dispositions of the Inhabitants. Without COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY all History is a thing of little use, the affinity of them both being such, that they seem to center both in one. And, to come more home to the matter, the History of the Scythians, Indians, Æthiopians, and Americans, are only expressed unto us by Geographers. Farther, Historiographers

moderate heat; hence the Inhabitants of those Places are melancholly, and profound in the penetrating of the secrets of Nature. For all the Northern Nations receive the Mysteries

To the READER.

of the Sciences from the ÆGYPTIANS and ARABIANS. The Provinces which are immediately between both Torrid Zones enjoy a Benign Heaven; fo that they Flourish in Religion, Justice and Prudence. The Mutations of Governments, the Transmigration and Emission of Colonies, Converse, Matrimony, War and Peace; also the Motions of the Celestial Spheres, which drive from the Poles, and the Zodiack of the Primum Mobile, the Heavenly Images on these Inseriour Bodies, do change and alter the Habits, Manners, and also Nature it self. If we have recourse unto History, we shall find the GERMANES noted of old for lofty Minds, and the ITALIANS on the contrary too abject and low, which difference now cannot be discerned. Nations have Swayed, and been Prædominate by turns, and as long as the Monarchy hath had duration amongst them, Vertue hath stourished, Arts and Armes have gone hand in hand, which afterwards with the raine of the Empire have been smother'd in its Ashes, and received Vivisication in another place, yet notwithstanding these Obstacles, every Nation hath certain propensions and fixed affections appropriate to every one, which will adhere to Fortainers, if that they long remain amongst them.

The Intelligent Reader who desireth a Knowledge in these, and other particulars, with a throughout. Prospect of the Utility of COSMOGRAPHY and GEOGRAPHY, may consult the Work it self, of which let me give some small Account.

The Vollume now finish'd is a GEOGRAPHICALL Description of the World, the

Particulars of which doth appear by the Title of the Said Book.

The next Vollume to be finished will contain the Arts of COSMOGRAPHY and GEO-GRAPHY, being (in part) a Translation from the Works of the eminent and much esteem'd Geographer VARENIUS, wherein are at large handled all such Arts as are necessary to be understood in the true knowledge thereof: To which shall be added the much manted Schemes omitted by the Author: And for the further compleating the same, shall be added about 100 GEOGRAPHICAL and HYDROGRAPHICALL TABLES of all the Remarkable and known-Kingdoms, Countreys, and Isles in the World, with their Chief Citties and Sea-Port-Towns.

The next Vollume to be Published shall Treat of such things as relate only to the Seas, being a HYDROGRAPHICAL Description of the World, wherein shall be at large handled all such things as are necessary to be known for the safe and ready Conduct of a Ship to her wished Haven; and the rather, as being so illustrated with such variety of useful SEA-CHARTS. Which said Vollume being so Methodized, and the many Errors committed in the Dutch Wagoner, and Sea-Atlas (which are at present the only Publick-Helps the English-Mariners have to Stear by) fo Rectify'd and Modell'd to our English-Dress, and enlarged as well from the Notes and Journalls of divers of our Experience Navigators, as otherwise, that it will be rendred intelligible to those of the meanest capaci-

The next and last Vollume to be finished shall be a GEOGRAPHICAL, HYDROGRA. PHICAL, and CHOROGRAPHICAL Description of the BRITTISH ISLES; wherein (according to His Majesties Especial Command) shall be at large handled all such things as are useful and necessary for the true knowledge thereof, especially as to the Present State thereof, and which as yet hath not been Treated of by any: And for the further Adornment and Utility thereof shall be added a MAPP and TABLE to every County of England, befides several General ones, together with divers Ornamental Sculptures. And for the Compleating of the same, it is thought convenient for the serving of the Nobility and Gentry, to give an Account of their Names, Titles, Seates and Coates of Armes (Jo as Allowed of by the Kings at Armes,) in the County to which they are Related unto. And these said Vollumes are in a good Forwardness, and will be speedily finished (if en-

couragement, which is the Life of all Undertakings, is not too much wanting; which, the

better to obtain, I do Promife, That all those Gentlemen (or others) that shall buy one of these Vollumes, and in a convenient time Subscribe to take the remaining Vlolumes, according to my Paper of Proposals, shall receive the same benefit as if Subscribers.

But tis probable some may say, that this Work is unnecessary, as being done already, not only by Helyn, here at home, but likewife by Johnson, Bleau, and some others beyond Seas, and that in several Volumes; to which may be Answered, That 'tis true Helvn bath past the Press several times, but it is deficient in Mapps and Schemes, as also of Geographical Tables, and likewise of the Art it self, which is the Essential part, and so absolutely necessary, and which as yet hath been undertaken by none, especially in our Native Tongue; and as for Johnson, and Bleau, I must confess they are sufficiently provided with Mapps; but are also defective, as to the Art it self, neither have they Geographical Tables, which with the greatness of the Prices, and not being in our Native Tongue, rendreth them not onlyuseless to many, but likewise not received by others into their Libraries; so that these Authors may justly be judged no impediment to obstruct this my Undertaking. But, it behoveth me to beg the favourable Opinion of the Candid Reader, to pass by the Faults committed in this Volume, supposing them occasioned chiefly by the Printer, which I hope are not many and those that are, being (as I conceive,) for the most part Literal, or false stopped, I shall not trouble the Reader with a useless Errata, but rather leave them as they are, and to be emended in the next. And, 'tis probable, some faults are committed in the Commodities, Coyns, Weights and Measures of some few places; and if so, it was occasioned by being debarred of those helps in the time of the Visitation and Dreadful Fire of London. as now I might receive; at which time I was conftrained to accept of such Directions as I could get: which said Faults (if any) shall also be Rectified, either by enlargements, or otherwise in the next; And, in the mean time, I shall acknowledge it a great Favour of any one at their leasure-houres to make Corrections, or give Instructions for the emendation of the same. Likewise in the Treatise of Traffick there is mention made of the Company of Canary-Merchants, Incorporated by our Sovereign King Charles the Second, in Anno 1664; but, since the Printing thereof, (for what reason I know not) it is dissolved, and the Charter made void : But, I have Said enough, Farewel.

Dated this 26 Day of September, Anno Dom. 1669.

RICHARD BLOME.





better to obtain, I do Promise, That all those Gentlemen (or others) that shall buy one of these Vollumes, and in a convenient time Subscribe to take the remaining Violumes. ac-



The First Part.



EING to give a Deicription of the 4 Parts of the World, I shall begin with ASIA, next with A-FRICA, then ROPE, and laftly with A-MERICA; which Four Parts, accor-

ding to the division of the Worldinto 2. Parts, viz. known, and unknown, beareth the name of the first, the latter unknown, lyeth either under the Arctick or Antarctick Circle, to which some are plea-20 SIA, which are as great, as rich, and sed to seign strange names, as Terra del possibly as numerous, as all the rest of the Fuego, Meletur, Nova Guinea, Psittaco-rum regio, &c. But to proceed:

ASIA is one of the Tripartite divi-fion of our Continent; For if we consider the advantages which the Author of Nature hath given it, if of the actions which hath passed in it both before and after the hath passed in it both before and after the first monarchies, and all 30 noble, more excellent, and more pleased monarchies, fail it is specially in the first monarchies, and all 30 noble, more excellent, and more pleased monarchies, fail it is imm, if we consider that the chiefmyof Monar-chies, of all.

In fum, if we confider that the chief my-feries both of the old and new Law have there been laid open; we may eafily be induced to preferr it before all other

parts either of the one or other Conti-

And as, of the two Continents, ours is much the greater, the more noble, and most considerable; so is Asia among the 3. Parts of our Continent, the Greatest. the most Oriental, the most Temperate. and the Richeft.

It extends in length from West to East. with E U- 10 from the 55. Meridian or degree of Longitude, unto the 180. containing 125. degrees of Longitude, which are about 2500. of our common Leagues. Its breadth from Its length South to North extents from the Equator breadth. to the 72. Parallel, or degree of Latitude, containing 72. degrees of Latitude, which Universe.

> ASIA is seated likewise in the most oriental part of our Continent, Africa and Europe together possessing only the occidental part, Africa towards the South, and all the Starrs fooner than the West.

Its Scituation, for the most part, is be in sciustween the Circular Tropique of Cancer, and

the Circle of the Artick Pole, scarce extending it self beyond this, but surpassing the other in divers of its Isles, which it expands under the Equator, fo that almost all Afia is scituate in the Temperate Zone, what it hath under the Torrid, being either Peninsula's, or Istes, which the Waters and Sea may eafily refresh

ASI A being the greatest, the best, and must by consequence be the richest, which not only appears in the goodness and excellencies of its Grains, Vines, Fruits, and Hearbs, &c. but likewise in its great quantities of Gold , Silver , Precious Stones . Spices, Druggs, and other Commodities and Rarities which it fends forth, and communicates to other Parts, and particularly

that Asia receives above Africa and Europe; if we survey the most antient Histories, we shall finde that presently after the creation of the World, the first Man and Woman (the Parents of usall) were formed and created in Alia, and that the Place of the Terrestrial Paradice from whence they were driven out, was likewife in Asia; And though Authors do not ted, or where the Terrestrial Paradice was Membrable scituate, at least they all with one accord grant it to have been in some part of Asia. We may add that the first Patriarchs from Adam to Noah , and from Noah to Facob, did certainly live in Asia, as we may learn by the holy Scriptures before the De-

> After the Deluge the first Lands which were dif-ingaged from the Waters were 40 scituation: being that Country which saw the Mountains of Armenia where the Ark of Noah rested, which are in Asia; and when Noah divided our Continent for his Children, and for their Posterity, he gave to Sem his eldest Son Asia, as the greatest and richest Portion of all, Cham had Africa, faphet Europe, but before that the Children or Grand-children of Noah could divide themselves, they builded by comis in Chaldea in Asia, the Tower of Babel, there where the Confusion of Languages happening, they were constrained to separate one from the other, and each to retire into his Part; and from this dispersion of Nations Africa, Europe, and afterwards America received their first Inha-

ASIA being found the greatest, and

better-peopled than the other parts of our Continent, formed the first Monarchies, to this form. Wit, those of the Affgrians, the Medes, ed ter. Babylonians, and Perfians : that of the Affyrians lasting for the space of 13, or 1400. years : that of the Medes and Babylonians about 300, that of the Persians 200. And with these Monarchies it is to be supposed that Arts and Sciences, Letters and Laws most temperate part of our Continent, it 10 were formed, and took their growth, from whence, till in process of time they passed not into other parts of the World; for the Latines received them not but by means of the Greeks; the Greeks by the Phanicians; and those by the Assyrians.

All Religions likewise which are at prefent known in all Parts of the World, have appeared rather in Asia than otherwhere : Paganism began under the Asy- Religions-Besides so many and so great advantages 20 rians: Fudaism under the Hebrews, their Law having been given to Moses in the Desarts of Arabia: Christianity in the Holy Land, and after the death of our Saviour Jesus Christ : Mahometism in Arabia, by Mahomet. From Afra these Religions have spread themselves into the other Parts of our Continent, and some in-

to the other.

Fudaism and Christianity having had agree in what Place the first Man was crea- 30 their beginnings in Asia, almost all the Miracles which have ferved to establish our Faith, have there been wrought. Our Saviour Fesus Christ having here received his birth, passed almost his whole life, died, and did rife again for the salvation of all Mankinde.

So that among the three divisions of our Continent, Asia is that which hath the fairest advantages for its greatness, and for its the creation of the first Man, the making of the first Woman, which fed the first Patriarks, gave a Place to the Terrestrial Paradice, That which received the Ark of Noah after the Flood, which was the Portion of Sem the eldest Son of Noah. which built the Tower of Babel, which furnished the rest of the World with Inhabitants, which established the Monarchies mon consent in the Plains of Senaar, which 50 of the Assyrians, Medes, Babylonians, and Persians; which formed the Arts and Sciences , Letters and Laws : which first and after the Law of Nature received Paganism, Judaism, Christianity and Ma-humetism; which saw the birth, life, death, and resurrection of the Saviour of the World; And therefore for all these reasons we ought to esteem Asia much above either Africa or Europe. But let us proceed to its name, bounds, and divi-

The name of ASIA is derived diversly by fundry Authors, but whether it took its name from a Virgin-Woman. or a Philosopher; whether from some City. Country, or Marish; or from whatever it were, most certain it is, that that name. was first known to the Greeks on that Afterwards it was given to that Region which extends to the Euphrates, and which is called Asia minor, and in fine was communicated to all the most Oriental Regions of our Continent.

The form of ASIA is not eafie to describe if we have regard to those Points it shoots forth towards the South; but, taking onely its principal Body, we may fay that it is formed almost like an Oval, 20 to be avoided in the first and general divisileffening towards East and West; and if we would leave Muscovy in Asia, the Oval would be better formed, and more

equal.

Its bounds are towards the North, East, and South the Ocean; and particularly on the North, with the Nothern frozen, or which are the Seas of China, India, and Arabia. Towards the West Asia is separated from Africa by the Red Sea, from the Streight of Babel-Mandel unto the Isthmus of Suez. It is separated from Europe by the Archipelago, by the Sea of Marmora, and by the Black Sea; drawing a line cross all these Seas, and passing by the Streight of Galipoli, or the Dardanelles, or the Castles by the Streight of 40 be subdivided into five parts; Usbeck or Constantinople, or Channel of the Black Sea, by the Streight of Caffa or Volpero; the line continuing by the Sea of Zabaque, and by the Rivers of Don or Tana, of Volga, and of oby, where they are joyned the nearest one to another.

The Antients have divided ASIA into two parts, some into the lesser and greater, others into the upper and lower: The leffer Asia is onely that Region which is scituate 50 best known. between the Archipelago, Mare Major, or the Black Sea, the Mediterranean Sea, and the Euphrates. The Greater compasses all the rest of Asia: The upper and the low-er are called so in respect of Greece, and receive this distinction from Mount Taurus; which beginning not far from the Sea of Rhodes under divers names, continues its ridge unto the Sea of Cathay

and China mounting still from 35, to 40, and 45. degrees of Latitude

These divisions have been somewhat obscure to common understanding. The first makes the two Parts too unequal; the lesser Asia being not above the sift-tieth part of the greater. For the se-cond, except onely that Coast of Asia minor, which is opposite to Greece; I find Coast opposite to them towards the East, 10 that in all the rest, the two Parts are of an equal distance from Greece, I mean. that the lower Asia is not farther from Greece than the upper, nor the upper Asia nearer Greece than the lower.

Moreover, these Mountains divide Alia minor, and the antient Empire of the Assyrians , Medes , Babylonians , and Perfians, as likewise those now of the Turks and Persians into two Parts; Athing ought ons of the principal parts of the World.

Sanfon in his Geographical Tables hath divided Alia into firm Land and Islands. This firm Land may be sub-divided into two great Parts, by a line drawn cross Mare Major or the Black Sea, by the Mountains of Caucasus, by the Taba-Scythian Ocean, to wit, that which washes
Scythian Ocean, to wit, that which washes
River Gebim seek the Mountains of NauOriental or Indian Ocean, the Parts of 30 gracut, and Nassorte, and in fine by that famous Mountain and Wall which separates China from Tartaria.

This line continuing still from East to West, little distant from the fourty fifth degree of Latitude; divides Asia into two parts, which are not much unequal; one towards the North, and the other towards the South: that towards the North falls all under the name of Tartary; and may Zagathay, Turquestan, Cathay, Tartary the desart, and the true Tartary. The other towards the South may bear no other name in general then that of Afia, and may likewise be subdivided into five parts, which shall be Turky in Asia, Arabia, Persia, India, and China. We will follow this order beginning with these latter, as being the greatest, fairest, and

Turky in Afia.

Nder the name of Turky in ASIA; we understand, not all which the great Turke possesses; but only certain Regions which he alone possesses, or if there be any Estates intermixed, they are in-

confiderable And in this Turky, we shall find Anaiolia, which the Antients called Asia Mino rathe greater Souria, wihch the Antients called Syria the great, Tucamania by the Antients called Armenia the great, then Diarbeck which answers to Mesopota-mia, and to divers parts of Asspria, and the Chaldea or Babylonia of the Antients.

by the Black fea, Mare Major, Or Euxine Jea; and on the South by that part of the Mediterranean, which we call the Levant Sea, wherein are the Islands of Cyprus and Rhodes: which extends Westward to the Archipelago or Agaan sea, and thence to the Euphrates, which bounds it on the

The Antients divided this Great Alia Minor into many leffer Regions, of which 20 the principal are, viz. Pontus, Bythinia. Little Afia Minor, into Lycia, Gallatia, Pamphilia, Capadocia, and Cilicia: the three first doe together make up the Western part of the Peninsula, the last the Eastern part, the two others are in the mid-

Of these parts, Capadocia is redivided into three, to wit Capadocia, Pontus, and
Armenia the less, (this Armenia is on 30 and on the South by the Rhodian, Lydian, this fide the greater, which is beyond the Euphrates) Gallatia into two, Gallatia, and Paphlagonia; this bordering on the Sea, the other being within Land. So that we mry make in Afia Minor, ten or eleven principal parts, which may likewife be subdivided into many other leffer, which I shall treat of anon.

ent: They call that part of Anatolia, which is most exposed to the North, to wit, Pontus, Bythinia, Gallatia and Capadocia, by the appellation of Rumla: The more Meridional parts they call Cottomandia, which are Lycia, Pamphylia, and Cilicia: The little Asia minor which is on the Archipelago hath no other name then that of little Anatolia.

mongst them, much less those which are attributed to the lesser parts of Anatolia. The Turks The Turks divide it into four Beglerbeglyes, which are as our Lord Lieutenancies; under which are 35 or 34 Sangiacats, which are as our particular Govern-

> The Beglerbeglyes are of Anatolia, of Caramania, of Toccat, and of Aladuli:

The two first compose all the Western part of Anatolia; the two last all the Eastern part. The Beglerbey of Anatolia hathunder him eleven or twelve Sangiacks. The Beglerbey of Carimania hath only feven or eight; he of Toccar likewife feven or eight; and he of Aladula five or, fix.

The Cities where the Beglerbeys keep ANATOLIA is that great Penintheir residence, are Cuitage or Cutage, forfula, which being washed on the North, 10 merly Cotyaum, for him of Anatolia; Cogna once Iconium; others put Cafaria once Casaria penes Anazarbum, for him of Caramania; Amasia which keeps its antient name, and sometimes Trebizonde formerly Trapezus for him of Toccat, and Maraz for him of Aladuli.

Of AN ATOLI A, and the Provinces thereof.

A NATOLIA is bounded on the East with the River Euphrates, which parts it from Asia; on the West hounded.
with the Thracian Bosphorus, Proportis,
Hellespont, and the Agaan sea, which separates it from Europe; on the North and Pamphylian Seas. This Anatolia is a Peninsula environ'd on all fides with waters, faving a small Isthmus extending from the head of the Euphrates to the Euxine lear which joyns it to the rest of Asia. In this Country was antiently reckoned about 4000 Cities and Towns, amongst which those seven famous ones to whom st. Fohn The Turks do in general call this great dedicated, his Revelations, which are now Freeing Afia Minor, Anatolia, which fignifies Ori-40 reduced to ruines. The Provinces that are in Manatolia. now found in this Region are, viz Pontus, Bythinia, Lycia, Galatia, Pamphylia, Capadocia, Cilicia, Caria, Ionia, Aolis, Lydia, Phrygia major, Phrygia minor, Paphlagonia, Lycaonia, Pisidia, Armenia minor, Mysia, the Province or Isle and City of Rhodes, with the rest of the Isles seated about Anatolia, or Asia Minor.

nen that of little Anatolia. PONTUS it a Country of a large ex-But all these names are little known a-50 tent, and taketh up all the length of Anatolia, and was by the Romans antiently feparated into four parts; viz Polemoniacus, Pontus Galaticus, Pontus Capadocius, and Metapontus, or Pontus especially so called. The Prowince of
Polemoniacus is Eastwards of Pontus Galadiscribed. ticus, which hath for its chief places, Polemonium and Hermanassa seated on the Sea ; Nixaria formerly Neo-Cafaria which is the Metropolis; Zela enlarged by

Pompey and called Megalopolis, Gozalvia, Megaloflus, Barbaniffa, and laftly Sebaftia, fo called in honour of Augustus, whom the Greeks called Sebastos; a place which for strength is very considerable, being accounted one of the first in the leffer Asia, which contended against Tamerlane: which was no fooner taken by him, but, to tatishe his revenge, he caused most cruelly PONTUS GALATICUS is East-chieffet to be buried alive in great pits (made on 10 wards of Pontus; its chiefest Cities are the control purpose) about twelve thousand Men, viz. Amaska, remarkable in the Foods Women and Children. Nigh to this City is Mount Stella where Pompey gave Mithridates his fatal overthrow. This Mithridates was a great and eminent King of Pontus, who for forty years withstood the Romans; not more excellent in Warr then in learning and memory, who spake twenty two several languages, who invented that Counter-poyson from him named 20 seated on a large Plain neer the Sea. 3, Ca-Mithridate; who at last by the rebellion of his Son, and the valour of L. Sylla, great overthrow which Lucullus gave there Lucullus, and Pompey was vanquished: where Pompey upon a small Island at the entrance of the Euxine sea erected a pillar, which at this day bears his name, and is by the inhabitants shewed to strangers as a memorial of his victories in chick parts.

Geographical description of the world, saith) on the rife and fall of the River Thermodon, and on the banks thereof, the Amazons, a fort of warlick women are here faid to refide, so called either because they used to cut off their right brests, which otherwise would be an impediment to their shooting, or because they used to live together. They were at first Scythians, and accompanied their husbands to these 40 of Pontus. 3. Trabezond the Metropolis parts, about the time of the Scythians first coming into Asia, in the time of Sesostris King of Leypi. These people held a great hand over the Themiseyrin who inhabited this Region; and the Nations round about them, and at last by treachery were murthered : but their wives being grievously angried, as well through grief and fear, as exile and widow-hood, fet upon the Conquerors, under the conduct 50 of the Persians; and now is the place of of Lempado and Marpelia; who not only overthrew them, but also much added to the largeness of their Dominions; and for a confiderable time continued in great reputation. The names of the chiefest of the Amazon Queens, were Lampedo, Marpesia, Ortera, Antiopa; and Penthesilea, who with a troop of gallant Virago's came to the aid of Priamus King of Troy : who at

last was slain by Pyrrhus son to Ashilles. These Amazons in matters of copulation on used to go to their neighbouring Men. thrice in a year, and if it happened that they brought forth Males, they fent them to their Fathers; but if Females, then they kept them, and brought them up in the Discipline of Warr and Courage.

fiaftical Histories for the Martyrdome of St. Theodorus, also being the birth-place of Strabo the famous Geographer, and in these latter times for being the residence of the eldest sons of the Grand Signeur, fent hither so soon as circumcifed, who are not to return till the death of their Father. 2. Themiscyra now Favagoria to Mithridates. 4. Sinope remarkable of old for being the Birth and Sepulcher of Mithridates; and in latter times for being the Seat of the Isfendiars, which are a noble Family of the Turks, who held it till values sabdued the Empire of Trabezond, 5. Castamona, which is the In this part of Pontus (as Heylin in his 30 head or chief City of the Issendiars, which for strength and scituation, is by them preferred before Sinope.

> for its chief places, viz. 1. Cerasus, by Constantine laid unto the Province of Po- chief place. lemoniacus; from whence Cherries were Capadoci first brought into Italy by Lucullus, after he had finished his Warr with Mithridates 2. Pharnacia, built by Pharnaces a King of the Comneni, here reigning over Galatia, Capadocia, and other parts of Pontus famous for the trade of Fish caught by the people on the Euxine shores, here salted, and then transported in great quantities to Constantinople, Caffa, and elsewhere. In this City did antiently refide the Deputies of the Grecian Emperors; for the fecurity of the outparts against the incursions fuch Gallies as by the Grand Signenr are appointed for the scouring and securing their trade on the Coasts of the Euxine Sea. 4. Aza. 5. Zephiriam. 6. Cordyle. 7. Cocalia, and several others being in-land Towns.

PONTUS or METAPONTUS is bounded on the East, with the River Parthemins, which separates it from Paphlago-

PONTUS CAPADOCIUS hath

nia, and borders on Bitbynia. Whose chief Places were, I. Flaviopolis, so called in honour to Flavius Vespasianus. 2. Claudiopolis, in honour to Claudius Emperour of Rome. 3. Fuliopolis, in honour of the fulian Family; all which are mid-land Towns, 4. Diospolis of great resort, on the Euxine fea, fo named from a Temple conmily of the Comneni. 6. Amastris, on the Sea-side farthest towards the East, one of great strength; but taken by Lucullus with feveral other Towns, in the wars against Mi-

thridates. The Province of BITHYNIA hath for its bounds on the East Pontus, and the River Sangarius; on the South, Mysia, Credit suitable to that at Delphos: 3. Telander Phrygia Minor; on the West part of 20 messus, whose Inhabitants are famous for the Euxine, the Thracian Bosphorus, and part of the Proportie; and on the North, the Euxine sea. This Place is famoused for the Victory of Alexander against the Persians, of whom hessew 2000; then for Mount Stella, where Pompey overthrew Mithridates, and Tamberlain with 800000. where 20000 loft their lives, and Bajaset name, also Rhodia, Caridolla, Podalia, &c. in the pride of his heart being taken, and 30 are of little note; These People formerly Tartars, encountred Bajazet with 500000 penn'd up in an Iron-cage, beat out his own Brains against the barrs. Nice, where the first General Council was held by the appointment of Constantine the Great, Anno 314. for the expelling of the Arian Heresie. Chalcedon, where the 4th. General Council was, to repel the Nestorian Heresie, where yet the Inhahitants do shew to Strangers the place of this Assembly, which was built inform of an Oval Circle 40 Towns of note, viz. Ansyra on the River only for this occasion; Also Scutari, opposite to the Haven of Constantinople, in which place the Persians received their tribute from the other Cities of these Parts; and lastly, Bursa, or Prusa, which was the Seat of the Ottoman Kings in Afia, till they gained Adrianople in Europe by Mahomet the first; this City is now inhabited by Turks , Fews , and Greeks : it affordeth quantity of Persian Commodities, as 50 the Capital City of the Trogmi, or Trocmi, also those of Constantinople, as Damasks, Taffeta's, ftrip't Stuffs, and such like Manufactures of Silk, also Sugars, Galls, Annifeeds, &c. This City by some is accounted as rich and as populous as Constantinople; It is feated on the foot of Mount Olympus, divided into the higher and lower City, the higher is fair, strong, and hath a Castle.

Both within and without the City are fair

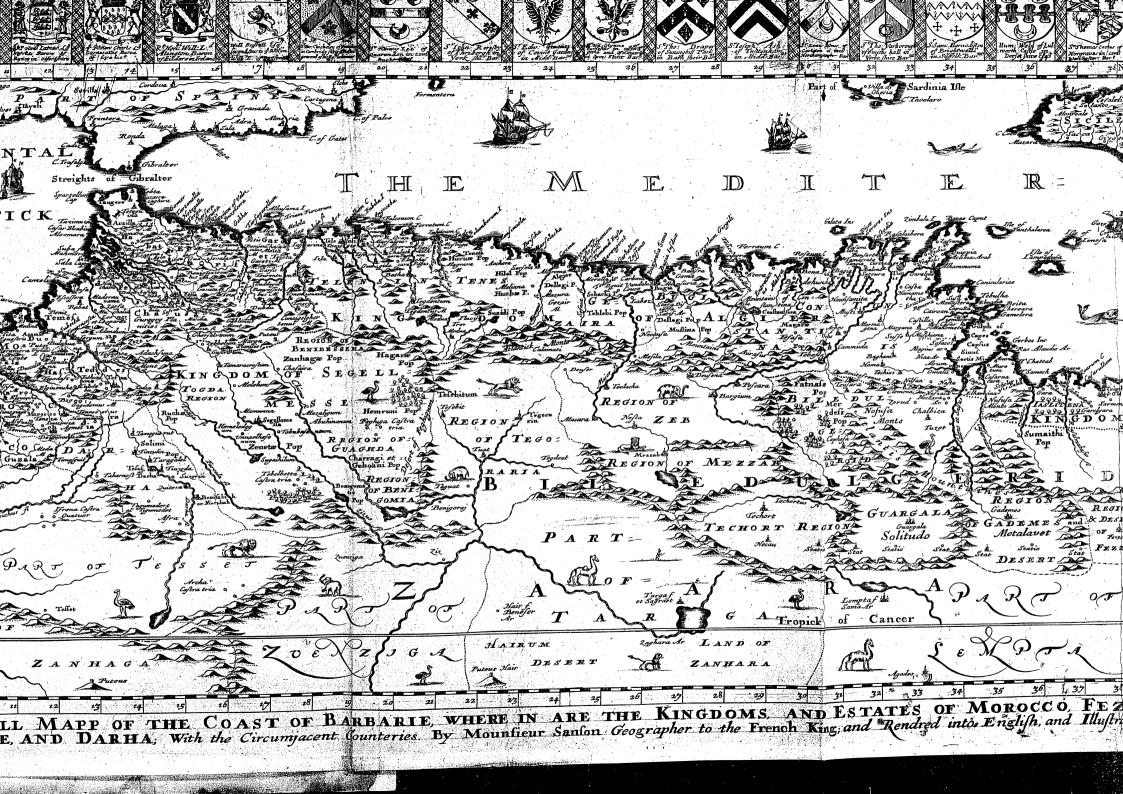
Mosques, and many Tombs of the Ottoman

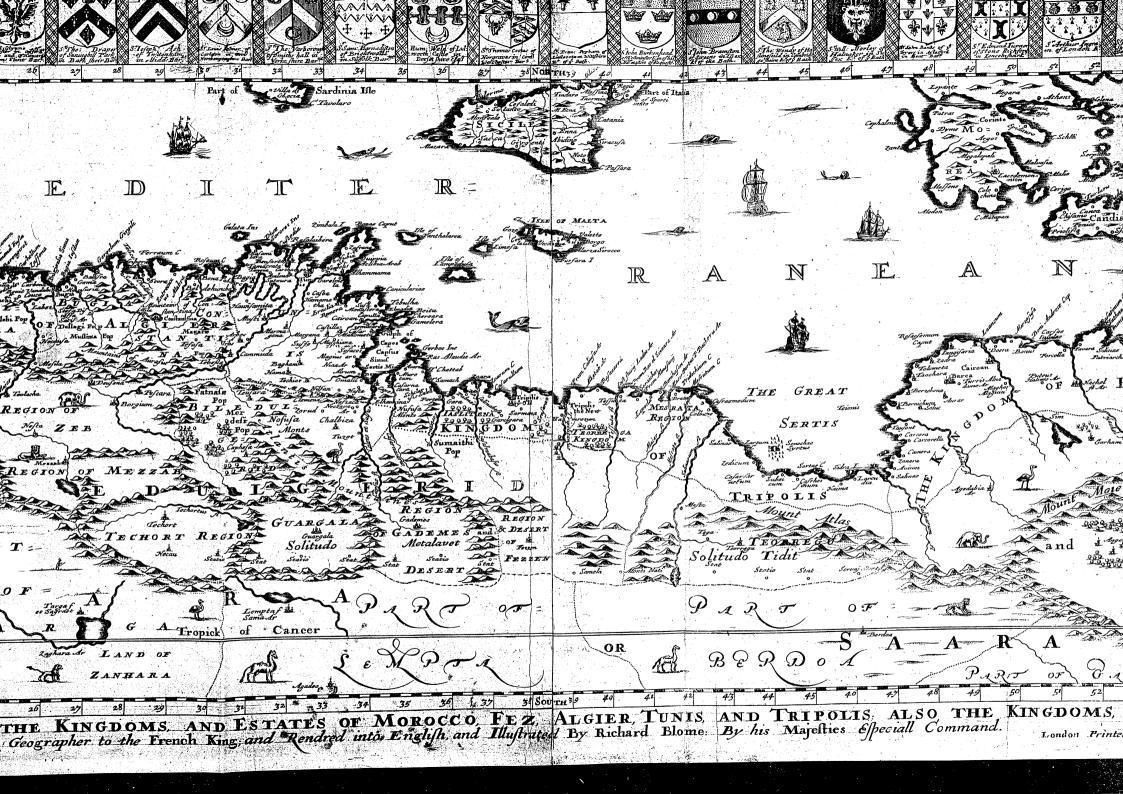
The Province of LYCIA hath for The Province of its Eastern bounds, Pamphylia; for its Lycia bounded. Southern , the Mediterranean fea ; for its and in Ci-Western, Caria; and for its Northern, the deferipart of Lydia and Phrygia Major, environed on 3, fides with the Mountain Taurus, fectated to fupiter. 5. Herachia, a Colony of the Phocians, remarkable for being the Seat of aBranch of the Imperial Family about 60. Cities; the greatest part whereof remained in Saint Paul's time, but now are reduced to ruines. The chiefest of which were, I. Mira, the chief City of this Province: 2. Patara, or Patras, adorned with a fair Haven, and Temples; one of which was dedicated to Apolle, having therein an Oracle, and for Wealth and Credit suitable to that at Delphos: 3. Telinterpreting of *Dreams*, being accounted South-fayers: 4. *Phaselis* also on the Sea side, in the time of the Roman greatness a nest of Pirates, by whom then haunted and enriched, as Algier is now; but after taken by Servilius a Roman Captain, when Pompey scowred the Seas:
5. Crasus, having a Mountain of the same were very powerful, and especially on the Seas as farr as Italy; but at last subdued with great difficulty by the Per-

> The Province of GALATIA is The Inbounded on the East with Cappadocia; on Glatia the South with Lycaonia; on the West and its with the River Sangarius, and part of Pon- the flacer treated of. tus, and on the North with Paphlagonia. Sangarius, being the Metropolis, famous for a Synod here held in the Primitive times, Anno 299, called Synodus Ancyrana, now called Augoure, which is 16 days journey from Constantinople, near the River Sangar, and is one of the greatest and richest places of this quarter, furnishing Turky with a great number of Chamlets, and Mo-hairs. 2. Tavium, or Tanium, where there was a Brazen Statue of Fupiter, in whose Temple there was a priviledged Sanctuary. Also Androsia, Therma, Phabarena, Agrinama, Olenus, &c. of some note. This Country is very plentiful in all manner of Fruits; to this Province Saint Paul did dedicate one of his E-

The Province of PAMPHYLIA









hath for its Eastern bounds. Celicia and Pamphilia, Ilauria; for its Southern bounds, the Meand its chief places diterranean fea; for its Western, Lycia; and for its Northern bounds, Pilidia. The principal Cities are, I. Satalia or Attalia founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus King of Egypt,) is the strongest, and best for Traffique of all its Coasts, communicating its name to the neighbouring Gulf, called Golfo di Satalia; and to the most 10 scituate in the Confines of Armenia Major, Oriental part of the Mediterranean fea; famous for the rich Tapestries that are here made. 2. Side, famous in the time of the Gentiles for a Temple of Pallas, 3. Perge, renowned in old time for the Temple of Diana, and for the annual Feasts there held in honour of her; and yet more famous for Saint Paul's preaching here. 4. Aspendus, an in-land Town, strongly scituate, once the Metropolis of the Pro- 20 ara. 11. Salambria. 12. Campa, with vince, famous of old for its Mulicians. 5. Olbia. 6. Magydis, on the Sea-side. 7. Colobrassus. 8. Caracensium. 9. Menedemium. And 10. Cretopolis, with some other of no great note. These Provinces were converted to Christianity by the Apostles, Saint Paul, (who journeyed through most Cities in these quarters, Saint Peter, and Saint Fohn, as doth appear by holy and ferviceable. The People of this Scripture. The Country for the most part 30 Country were antiently very vicious, and is very mountainous, which proceed from Mount Taurus as branches thereof; in this Country there is great quantities of Goats, of whose hair are made great quantities of Grograins, and Chamlets, which for fineness are not much inferiour to Silk; with which it ferves other Countreys being its chief Commodity: but nearer the Sea it is more fruitful, being well-watered, and planted, more populous and plea- Ao Places of note here found, are, viz I Tar-

The Province of CAPPADOCIA is bounded on the East with Armenia Major, and with some part of the Minor; on the South with Lycaonia, and the rest of Armenia Minor; on the West with Galatia; and on the North with Capadocia, and Pontus Polemoniacus. The remarkable Places in this Country are, I Mazaca, after the uniting of this Province to the 50 Castle instead of a Wall. 5. Alexandria. Roman Empire, was inlarged and beautified by Tiberius the Emperor; and in honour to Augustus Casar, by him called Gasarea, being the Metropolitan City of Capadocia, as also the Episcopal See of Saint Basil. 2. Nyssa, the See of Gregory, firnamed Nyssenus, and Brother to Basil. 3. Nazdanzum, being also the Episcopal

See of another Gregory, firnamed Nazi-

anzenus, which 3. (as Heylin observeth) for their admirable abilities in all kinde of learning, and for their piety, are not to be paralleld. 4. Comana, but not the fame aforementioned, remarkable in old time; for having a Temple consecrated to Bellona; whose Priests, and other inferiour Officers of both fexes, in the time of Strabo amounted to about 6000. 5. Erzirum, which is the Rendezvous for the Turkill Army when they have any defign against Persia; at which place they are likewise disbanded and fent home. 6. Pterium, memorable for the great Battel fought between Crassus King of Lydia, and Cyrus of Persia; in which Crassus lost not only the Field, but also his Kingdom. 7. Faustinopolis. 8. Tyana. 9. Andraca. 10. Phiothers not worthy of note.

The Country is very rich in Mines of Silver, Iron, Braff, and Allom, great The Complenty of Wine, and several sorts of Fruits; modities teathing, also Crystal, Fasper, and the Onyx- and People fone : But the greatest Wealth which frivinces they have is in their Horses, which in great number are here bred, and very good prone to all kinds of Wickedness, but fince Christianity was received amongst them. their former Vices are now changed to

The Province of CYLICIA is bound- The Tised on the East with Syria, on the South chief with part of Syria, and the Mediterranean "Heliet feason the West with Pamphylia; and on the North with Armenia Minor, and Isauria; dis, the Metropolis of Cylicia, pleafantly feated; famous for the birth-place of Saint Paul. 2. Anchiala on the Sea-side; these 2. Cities were with some others built in one day by Sardanapalus King of Assyria. 3. Epiphania, the birth-place of George the Arian, Bishop of Alexandria. 4. Adena, feated in a fruitful Soile, abounding in Corn and Wine, defended by a strong built by Alexander the Great, and to distinguish it from Alexandria in Egypt, was named Alexandretta, but now Scanderone, a famous Haven-town, ferving for the Scale to Aleppo, which is distant from it about 100. English miles, to which all Shipping, either out of the Ocean, or Mediterranean, come to lade and unlade their Goods, which are hence transported by Cammels

Camels to Aleppo, here the English, French, and Venetians, have their Vice-Confuls to protect their Goods and Ships. 6. Amavarza, a City in the time of Strabo of great antiquity. 7. Nicopolis, founded by Alexander in memory of his great Victory. And 8, Illus, feated on a large Bay, famous for the Battel here fought between Alexander with an inconfiderable his vast Army which consisted of about 600000 Asians; whereof about 160000 of the Persians were slain, and about 40000, taken Prisoners; in which Battel, the Wives and Daughters of Darius were taken, Alexander not losing above 200 of his men.

ANATOLIA.

On the right hand of Cilicia is Isauria, which may bear the name of a Province: Fruits, having a rich Soil; The chief Cities are . t. Claudiopolis, into which Claudius the Emperour brought a Roman Colonie: And 2. Seleucia, founded by Se-

The Province of CARIA hath for its Eastern bounds, Lycia; for its Southern bounds, the Carpathian fea; for its Western, the Icarian or Agean fea; and for its chief Places are, I. Miletus, not farr from the Hill Latmus, the birth-place of Thales, one of the 7 Wife-men of Greece; to this place, Saint Paul called together the Bi-Thops of Ephelus, and other of the adjoyning Cities. 2. Primasus, noted for the Stratagem by which it was taken by Philip of Macedon. 3. Mindus, which being bur a small City, and its Gates so bigg, made Diogenes the Cynick to cry out to 40 have them thut their Gates, left the City should run out at them. 4. Milasa, famous in old times for 2 Temples dedicated to Fupiter. And, 5. Borgylia, where Diana also had a Temple.

In this Country (as Heylin observeth) is the Hill Latmus, which was the retiring place of Endymion, who by the study of Astronomy did there finde out the changes and courses of the Moon, by the Poets feign- 50 ed to be her Favourite; others there be who would have it, that in a Cave under this Hill fupiter hid him, and casting him in a deep fleep, descended somtimes to kiss

The Province of IONIA is bounded on the East with Lydia; on the South with Caria, on the West with the Agaan sea; and on the North with Mysia. Places of

note in this Country are. I. Ethelus, famous for many things, as I, for being the Burial-place of Saint Fohn the Evangelift, who, as some say, went here alive into the grave; 2ly for the Temple of Diana. which, for its Greatness, Furniture, and stately Workmanship, was accounted one of the Wonders of the World. 3ly, for Saint Paul's directing an Epiftle to the In-Army of Macedonians, and Darius, and 10 habitants thereof, Aly, for being the Epi-Scopal See of Timothy the Evangelist, first Bishop hereof; and, 5ly for its Ecclesiastical Council here: But now much ruined from its antient beauty, it being now reduced to a small Village, 2, Smyrna, which is now the onely City of Trade in these parts, famous for being one of the 7 Churches of Alia, to which Saint Fohn dedicated his Revelation, being one of It is fruitful in Vines, and feveral forts of 20 those 7 Cities that strove for the birth of Homer, where in a Cave hard by he is faid to have writ his Poems: But now violated by the Mahometans; her Beauty is turned into Deformity, her Religion into Impiety, and her Knowledge into Barbarism. This City is seated on the bottom of a Bay or Gulf, called the Gulf of Smyrna, where the English, French, and Venetians keep Confuls to protect their Mer-Northern bounds, Ionia and Lydia. Its 30 chants, and keep up the Trade, it being under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Seig-

The Commodities that are here found, commodiare Raw Silk, Cotton Wolls, Cotton and Gro-Tradit of grain Yarn, Mo-hairs, Grograins, Cham-Smyros. lets, Carpets, Galls, Box-wood, Cordovants , Wax, Anifeeds; also some Druggs and Fruits, together with fuch things as are found in Turkey.

Commodities here vended from England, are, Cloaths of Suffolk, Worcester, and Gloster, Perpetuana's, red and white Lead, Tinn, Callicoes, Brazile-wood, Couchaneile, Indico, Pepper, with severalother Spices, Druggs, and other Indian Commodities

The Customs here paid, as generally throughout all Turky by the English, is 3 per cent.

The Coynes here current, are Spanish Coynes of Rials of \$, and Aspers; 150 of which Saysna. makes a Rial of ; also the Dollar of Germany passeth for 150 Aspers. And the Chequine and Sheriff of Barbary for 300. Aspers: so that two Rials of is a Chequine of Gold; likewise the Lyon Dollar 135. Afpers. But the Dollars rife and fall according to the plenty and scarcity of weighty money.

on the east with Phrygia major, and some part of Pisidia, on the South with Caria, on the West with Lolis and Ionia; and on the North with Mylia. The principal Cities in it are, I. Sardis, the Metropolis of Lydia, in which was one of the feven Churches in Asia aforementioned, being the royal feat of Crafus, and the Kings

Persians, 2. Philadelphia, on the Banks of the river Caystrus next of note to Sardis. 3. Thiatyra, 4. Laodicea, 5. Magnesia. 6. Alabanda, and 7. Trallis on the banks of Capftrus. The people of this Country are faid to be the first inventers of Dice, Chests, and other such Games, as also the first Hucksters, Pedlers, and the first Coyners of money. The Country by reason of the great plenty of gallant rivers renders it very fruitful and pleasant, being enriched with Mines of Gold and Silver. as also precious stones.

man confisting of 2400 Drams. Their Measure is the Pico, which is a-

They keep their Accounts in Dollars

Rottollos makes a Quintal, which is 45

Oaks: and 400 Drams make an Oake,

which is 2 l. 11, ounces Haverdupois Eng-

lish. There is also another Quintal con-

fifting of 44 Oaks, by which, several par-

ticular Commodities are vended, as others

feveral Commodities are fold by the Oake

of 400 Drams. Silke is fold by the Bal-

are by the Quintal of 45 Oakes; likewise 10

Thereight and Alpers. Their Weight is a Dram, of and mea-fure of which 180 makes a Rottollo, and 100 myna.

Rattollos makes a Rottollo, and 100

bout 3 of a yard English.

3. Colophon, another of those Cities which strove for the Birth of Homer: here the people are so well skill'd in Horsemanship, that whose side soever they took in War, were fure to gain the victory. 4. Erythra, the habitation of one of the Sibyls, from whence called Sibylla Erythraa. 5. Ipsus remarkable for the great battle betwixt Antigonus and Seleucus, two of Alexanders chief Commanders, wherein Antigonus lost both the day, and his life. 6. Lebedus, of note in antient times, for those playes here yearly held in honour to Bacchus. 7. Priene, the birth-place of Biss, one of the seven wise men of Greece. And 8. Cla-30 essentials turning into Gold: and falling inshore, beautified with a Temple dedicated to Apollo. To this Country, Aolis as a Province thereof may be added, lying on the North towards Mylia.

The Province of AOLIS hath for its chief places, I. Cuma the principal City of this Province, the habitation of Sibylla firnamed Cumana. 2. Elaa, on the mouth of Caicus, being the Port-Town to 40 ders of Galatia. Also 5. Synnada. 6. A-Pergamus. 3. Myrina, which in honor to Augustus is called Sebastopolis. 4. Pitane on a river of the same name, not far from the Agaan Sea. In this town they had an art in making bricks that would swim above water, 5. Acarnea, over against the Isle of Lesbos. And 6. Cene, by Strabo called Cane nigh to a Promontory of the fame name.

of Lydia, untill it was subdued by the

The Province of PHRYGIA MA- The Prox FOR, is bounded on the East with Galatia; where on the South with Lydia; on the Wett bounded, with Mysia; and on the North with Meta in chirt

pontus or Pontus especially so called. The places. chief places here, are, I. Gordion, the feate of Gordius which from the Plough-tail was taken, and chosen King of this Kingdome, who tied fuch a knot, (called the Gordian-knot) which Alexander the great cut in peeces, when he could not until it. 2. Midium the feat of Midas, fon to this Gordius; who coverously petitioned Bacchas that what soever he touched should be turned into Gold, which was granted, but to a second over-sight in judgement, in preferring Pans-pipe before Apollo's harp, he for his small judgment in Musick, was rewarded with a comely pair of Asses eares. 3. Colosi, to whom St. Paul writ one of his Epistles. 4. Pesinus, where the goddess Cybele was worshipped, being called Dea Pelinuncia: this City is placed in the borpamea, 7. Hierapolis, 8, Juliopolis, 9, Tiberopolis, 10. Dorylaum, and several others of imali note. . The Country is very rich, pleasant, and

well watered with Rivers, the people being antiently more superstitious then in any other place of Asia, as is manifest by the rites used in their facrifices of Cybele, and other of their goddeffes, being accoun- The feetile-The Province of LTDIA is bounded 50 ted such as use divination. They are a resince people which much delight in effeminacy. and its in-In this Country reigned Tantalus, who wanting wisdom to make use of his great riches, is by the Poets feigned to stand in hell up to the chin in water, under a Tree whose fruit doth touch his lips, but yet The Procannot reach them.

The Province of PHRYGIA M I- bounded, NOR is bounded on the East with Myfia; chief plant

on the South with the Agaan fea, on the West with the Hellesport; and on the North with the Propentis. Places of most note, viz, 1. Dardanum or Dardania, being the Town and Patrimony of Aneas. 2. Troy feated on the banks of the River Scamander, famous for having susteyned forfamous a Cary that it might be counted the glory of the East; from whence all Nations defire to derive their beginning; but now remaining nothing but ruines: four miles from which there was another Oity built by Lysimachus one of Alexanders Captains, which from other Cities there adjoyning was peopled; by him called Alexandria, Or Troas Alexandria, Or New Trow in honor of Alexander the great who 20 which was fought betwixt Cyrus and Arbegun the work, which though not lo great rich and famous as the first, yet was the metropolis of the Province, but now by the Turks quite ruinated, by their carrying the stones and pillars to Constantinoples for the beautifying of their Bashaws builes. 3. Sigaum the Port-town to Troy. Allus, called by Pliny, Apollonia, in which place the earth will confume the nellus, opposite to the Iste of Lesbos, destroyed by Achilles and the Greeks in the beginning of the Trojan war.

The Province of PAPH LAGO-NIA is bounded on the East with the since of NIA is bounded on the East with the Pathlagon river Halys, which separates it from Capadocia on the South, with Galatia and Phrygiamajor; on the West by the river Parthemius, which separates it from Bithynia and Pontus, on the North with part of 40 nufa a strong Town. 4. Oromandus, and Pontus. This Country hath for its chief Gities, Gangra remarkable for a Council there led in the Primitive times, called Synodus Gangrenfis. 2. Pompeiopolis, fo called by Pompey the great. 3. Coniata or Conica, fortified by Mithridates, when he was Mafter of this Country. A. Xoana. 5. Germanopolis.

-auThe Province of LYCAONIA is The Province of LICAUMIA B South With part of Lyana, VEUIS, and the West with the Agean, place. on the South with Pilidia, on the West chief place with Phrygia major; and on the North with Capadocia. The most eminent plates in this Country, are 1, Iconium (now Cogni) being now the regal Seare of the Miladine Kings, a place of great ftrength, whose scituation is in the Mountains ad-Vantagious fordefence and fafety . Lyftra famous for the birth place of Timothy, and

where Paul and Barnabas having healed a Cripple, were adored for Mercury and Fupiter. 3. Derbe where the faid Apostle preached, 4. Paralais, 5. Laranda, 6. Caratha, 7. Adopiffus, 8. Canna, with some others of small note.

The Province of PISIDIA is boun- The Proa ten years siege against the Greek; in which time the Trojans lost 860000 men, and the Grecians 666000 men, being then 10 Cilicia; on the West with part of Lycia and Phrygia major; and on the North with Lyaconia. Places of note, I. Seleucia built by Seleucus. 2. Sagalassa scituate in the most fruitful part of this Country. 3. Selge, a Colony of the Lacedemonians 4. Lyfinia. 5. Cremina, once a Roman Colony. 6. Termes us strongly seated. 7. Plutanesus with others of small account. This Country was famous for the battail

taxerxes; where Cyrus lost his life, and the victory; out of which Xenophon made that notable retreat with his Grecians, in the despight of twenty thousand men which purfued him.

On the East with the Euphrates, which fee in Cum. parates it from Armenia major : on the South with Mount Taurus, which parts it bodies of the dead in forty daies. 5. Lyr- 30 from Cilicia, and on the West and North with the Anti-Taurus being as it were a chain of hills, which divides it from Capadocia. Cities of note, viz. I. Melitene the Metropolitan City of this Country, now called Suur, abounding in great quantities of Wine and Oyle. 2. Nicopolis built by Pompey in remembrance of a victory he there obtained against the forces of Tygranes, King of Syria. 3. Gar-5. Arabyffus remarkable for the exile of St. Chryfoltom, Patriarch of Constantinople, confined here by the malice of the Empres Endoxia. This Country as to its fertility, pleasantness, &c. is the same as Capadocia afore mentioned

The Province of MTSTA is bounded The Pre on the East with Phrygia major, on the wince of South with part of Lydia, Eolis, and the in die and Phrygia major, and on the North with Bythinia, Propontis, and the Hellespont. The chief places whereof are, 1, Cyzicus, feated in the Propontis, in an Island of the fame name, but so near the continent that it is joyned to it by two bridges. The metropolis of the Confular Hellespont a place great strength and beauty, whole Walls, Bullwarks, Towers, and Haven

were made of all Marble ; 3. Lampfacus. 4. Parium. 5. Adramyttium where Paul took shipping to go to Rome. 6. Antandrus. 7. Prapemiffus. 8. Troj anopolis, and 9. Pergamus seated in a goodly Plain, on the banks of the river Caicus; a place of great strength, beautified with a library of about 200000 volumes or manuscripts all writ in parchment, famous also for those costly hangings known to us by tapestry, 10 spont, or Streight of Gallipoli, or the Darhere was one of the seven Churches of Alia, to which St. Fohn writ his Revelation; and lastly famous for the birth-place of Galen the eminent Physitian, who lived to the Age of 140 years in good health. Bein Anato-lin, worthy fides which the Mountains, Rivers and Isles, may have some what in particular observed may have some what in particular observed of them : Mount Taurus begins between Lyfia and Caria, and extends it felf all the length of Asia, being a continual ridge 20 navigable, is said to have passed over into of hills, running through Asia from West to East: which for its length, height, and the branches it casts forth on one side and the other, the greatest, and most famous Mountain in the World. On Mount Ida the Trojan Paris judged of the beauty of Funo, Pallas, and Venus, and giving the Golden Apple to the last, drew on himfelf, and his Friends the enmity of the other two. On the Mountain Tmole 30 streams which fall off from the Mountains. in Lydia, Mydas, having efteemed Panspipe to be more pleasant then the Harp of Apollo, was by him pulled by the ears, not to make them greater, but so hard as gave occasion to the Poets to jeer him, and fay that he had Affes eares. This Mountain is very fruitful, especially in Vines and Saffron. On Cragus was feigned to be the Monster Chimera which

dymion, &c. Amongst the Rivers, Pattelus hath rouled down so much Gold in its streams. fince Midas washed there, that the riches of Crassus, and others, are come from thence. The Granick was witness of the victory of Alexander the Great, against nus, had near loft his life. The River Acheron, and the Lake Acherusia, near Heraclia in Bithynia, are esteemed to reach to Hell: and that this way Hercules brought up the Villain Cerberus, Halas (at present Lali) served for the bounds, and limits between the Kingdom of Crafus, and the Empire of the Persians, but it proved fatal to Græfus, crc.

Caria paffed the loves of the Moon, and En-

There are many other things observable worth, of about, and within the leffer Afia; The Bolbhorus of Thrace, or Channel of the Black Sea, or Streight of Constantinople, is so narrow, that Darius Hystaspes built a Bridge over it, and passed with his Troops over it from Alia into Europe, to make War against the Scythians, Xerxes, the fon of Darius, did as much over the Helledanelles, which we call the Caltles of Seltos and Abidos, which are feated three Leagues above the entrance, and at the narrowest place of the Hellespont, oppofire each to other: Formerly famous for the unfortunate loves of Hero and Leander, drowned in the merciles Surges. Here also Xerxes, whose populous Army drank Rivers dry, and made Mountains circum-Greece on a Bridg of Boats. Seftes is ftrongly feated on the fide of a Mountain descending to the Sea on the European shore; Abidos on a low level on the Afian shore. The Amaniden Streights, or Paffes of Mount Aman, between Cilicia and Syria, are easie to keep; the Way for about 2500 paces, being between Rocks and Craggs; the Feet of which, are washed with many Here it was that Alexander the Great, van-

The ISLANDS about ASIA Minor.

quished Darius.

He ISLANDS likewise which are Bellerophon made tractable. On Latmus in 40 1 about Alia Minor, have been very remarkable to Antiquity, though not fo at present: They are almost all in the Archipelago, some in the Mediterranean Sea, almost none in the Black Sea; yet at the entrance into that Sea, and near the Bolphorus of Thrace, are, I . The two Islands called CTANEES; so near the one to the revances other, that the Ancients would make us the Satrapes of Darius; but Alexander believe they joyned. 2. LESBOS; 2L-2005. washing himself in the cold waters of Cid-50 famous for the City Meteline, which for its greatness and excellency of its Wines, gives name to the Island: In this place was born Sappho, the Inventress of the Sapphique Verse. Pittacus one of the Sages of Greece ; and Arion the Dolphin Harper. 2. SCIO or CHIOS diffant from the a Scient Ionian shore four Leagues, being in compals about 126 Miles; remarkable for the Church of its Convent of Niomene,

one of the fairest in the World. It affordeth excellent Fruits in great plenty, but of most note for its Mallique, not found else where; it is now under the power of the Grand Signior. 4. IC ARIA, now called Niceria, in compass twelve Leagues: Here Icarus suffered Shipwrack. Abounding in Corn and Pasturage. 5Pathmos. 5. PATHMOS, in compass about ten fruitful, especially in Grain. Here it was that St. John being banished by Domitian, writ his Revelation to the Churches of Asia 6. PARMACUSA, near Miletum where Cafar was taken by them. 7. CLAROS or CASAMO, about 7 Claros. thirteen Leagues in compass, very Mountainous, but hath good Harbors; in former times facred to Apollo; abounding in gathered and transported to other Countreys. 8. LERO, noted also for Aloes. o. Coos, feated in the bottom of the Again Sea, furnished with sweet and pleatant streams, which refresh this Island, and makes it very fruitful; it is in compais 23 Leagues, having its chief place fo called, fortified with a strong Tower, now a Garison of the Turks. This Island is remany famous men, especially Hippocrates the Revivor of Phylick, when almost decaved, unto the ancient practice of Afculapius; unto whom this Island was confecrated, having therein a Temple made rich with the offerings of those that had been fick, whose cures were there registred; and Apelles the famous Painter. rescar. 10. S C A R P A N T E, stored with Particular the best Coral in the World, II. NI- 40 Stones contained therein, 900 Camels were laden with the Brass which was used about Kings of the Family of Lufigna, and the See of an archbishop, and peopled with 12 Farm. 40000 Families. 12. FARMACUSA is scituate on the Sea, much stronger then 13 Bapto. Nicofia. 13. BAPHO, of old Paphus, famous for its Temple. dedicated to Venus. Mount Olympus, now St. Michaels Mount, stands in the middle of this Island. 14 Nigro- 14. NEGRO-PO'NTE, where the 50 Ifles in this Sea, are of little or no Trade, Sea ebbs and flows feven times a day; which because Aristotle could not unriddle, he here drowned himself; the chief 15 Sames. City is Colchis. 15. SAMOS, about 30 Leagues in compass, strongly seated almost on all sides with Rocks, having a fair Haven, fertile in Fruits, especially in orland olives; the Island much intected with Pirates. This is the onely place in

the World for Spunges, under whose Rocks they grow in the Sea; for the getting of which, they have people which from their infancy, are bred up with dry Bisket, and other extenuating dyet, to make them lean, then taking a Spunge wet in Oyl, they hold it, part in their mouths, and part without, and fo they dive down into the Sea to get it; those that have been Leagues, Mountainous, but reasonable 10 used to this trade, can abide under Water almost an hour together. 16. TENE- 16 Tene.
DOS, scituate at the mouth of the Hellespont, opposite to Troy, remarkable for the concealing the Grecian Navy, which proved the final destruction of Troy. 17. RHODES, scituate in the Carpa- 17 Rhodes thian or Rhodian Sea, being in compass 46 Leagues, a place of great strength, its foil fertile, its air temperate, plentiful in great plenty of Aloes, where they are 20 all things, as well for delight as profit, full of excellent Paltures, adorned with pleafant Trees, whose Leaves are all the year long in their verdure. In this Illand the Sun is so powerful and constant, as it was anciently dedicated to Phabus. This Island, as Sandys in his Book of Travels whom they erected that vast Colossus of The Colossus, which may well be accounted one markable for being the Birth-place of so of the Seven Wonders of the World: He faith, this Coloffus was in height 70 Cubits: every Finger as big as an ordinary statue, and the Thumb too great to be fathomed. It was twelve years a making, the bigness was such, that being erected at the entrance of the Port, Ships past between its Legs; but in 66 years, by an Earthquakeit was thrown down and broken in pieces: And besides the mass of it. This City bearing the name of the Island, is seated four Miles from the antient City, famous of old for their Government, their expert Navigations, and fince for the abode of the Knights of St. Fohn of Ferusalem, now in the hands of the Turk. This City and island of Rhodes, as indeed Tenedos, Samos, and the rest of the yet they are found to produce several good Commodities, And 18. C.T. P. RU S, which 18 Cyprus amongst all, is the greatest, being in circuit about 183 Leagues distant from the Cilician shore about 20 Leagues, it stretch eth it self from East to West, in form of a Fleece, and thinfling forth a great many Promontories. This Island hath formerly been known by feveral other names; as

I. Cethin or Cethinia, from Ketim the son of Favan, which was the first Planter of it; 2. Cerastis, from the many Promontories ; 3. Amathasia ; 4. Paphia; 5. Salaminia: Which three last were so called from its principal Towns; 6. Macaria, from the fertility of it; 7. Asperia, from the ple and a Grove. This Temple was held so roughness of the soyl; 8. Levela, from 10 facred, that those which touched it, were the Mines of Braß; 9. And lastly, Cyprus, either from the great quantity of Cypress Trees, or from Cyrus, who built in it the ancient City of Aphrodisia, who lived here 600 years after Homer. This Island, during the Empire of the Persians and Macedonians, was accounted for Nine Kingdoms, most of them bearing the names of their principal Towns; but by Ptolomy direvinces vided into these four Provinces, viz. 20 tals, &c. And Mr. Lewis Roberts in his m Cyprus. I. Lapethia, [2. Paphia, 3. Salamine,

and 4. Amathusia.

Places of most note in Lapethia are, Lapethia, 1. Nicosia, the Metropolis of the Island, be-the principle ing a walled City, in form round, being five Miles in compass, adorned with stately buildings, refembling some Cities in Florence, as well for its beauty, and pleafant scituation, as for its plentifulness in netians, and by them strongly fortified yet could not withstand the fury of the Turks, who are now mafter of it, and the whole Island, 2 Cerines strongly seated near the Sea. And 3. Tremitus, the Birth-place of Spiridon, a famous Bishop of the Primitive

Places of note in Paphia are, I. Paphos, harbia feated near the Sea. This City according phos, son of Pygmalion, King of Phanicia and Cyprus, where stands Pygmalions statue; which as the Poets feign, was by the power of Venus turned into a Woman; where she had her so much celebrated Temple, and where her Votaries of both Sexes in their natural nakedness, did perform her facrifices. 2. Connelia, rich in Sugars and Cotton Wool: And 3. Drepanum, a Town of good Trade.

The next is Salamine, which hath for its chief places, I. Salamis, once the Metropolitan City in the Island, but now turned to ruines; in which there was a famous Temple consecrated unto Jupiter. 2. Aphrodifium, so named from Venus, where the had another Temple. 3. Tamassus, abounding in rich Mines of Brass. 4. Famagusta, though but small, yet one of the chiefest in this Island, strongly seated. And 5. Arsinoe, famous for the Groves of Jupiter.

The next and last of the Four Provinces is. Amethusia, whose chiefest places are, Irouince of 1. Amathus, renowned for the Annual Sa- deferibed, crifices made unto Adonis, the darling of Venus, where she had another Temple 2. Episcopia, where Apollo had both a Temthrown into the Sea. And 2. Cetium, the

Birth-place of Zeno the Stoick. This Island is feated under the Fourth The feines. Climate, which makes the longest day to lig, and be but fourteen hours and a half. It is ex- commediceeding rich and fertil, abounding in Corn, prus-Wine, Oyl, Silks, Cotton, Turpentine, Wool, Honey, Salt, Verdigreace, Allom, Storax, Colloquintida, Laudanum: All forts of Me-Book called The Merchants Map of Commerce, observeth, This Island is able to build a Ship from the Keel to the Topfail. and to fit it out to Sea, either for a Man of War, or Merchants Voyage, with all things

but the chief Trade is managed by Ryals people: Formerly in the possession of the Ve- 30 Coyns here current, are the same with com. those of Constantinople, Aleppo, and other parts of Turkey: And they keep their Ac-

counts after the same manner.

Their Weights here used throughout weights this Ifle, are Oaks and Rottollos; one 100. Rottollos makes a Cantar, which is 500 1 Haberdupois; and a Rottollo is 5 l. of the fame weight, which is 720. Drams. The Oak contains 400. Drams, and 60. Drams to the opinion of some, was built by Pa- 40 makes I Ounce, and 6? Ounces makes an

> Their Measures of length are of two Measures forts, viz. The Pico of 26 Inches, by which all Silks and Woollen Cloth is fold = and the Brace which is a larger then the Pico, by which all Linnen is vended

Their dry Measures are many and different according to the Commodities; as for example, all Grains are fold by a Measure 50 called the Moofe, which weigheth 80. Oaks: yet some Grains are fold by the Coffise, which is 10 Oaks, being of a Bushel English, so that a Moose is 4 Bushels English. Salt is likewise fold by the Moofe. Onl is fold by the Rottollo of 1000 Drams, which weigheth 2 oaks; and Wine is fold by the Cuffe, which is 2 ! Gallons English.

To this Isle, as to all other parts of Turky, no English are suffered to Trade, except those of the Company of Levant Merchants; where they have a Factory,

necessary. And all forts of English Commodities in small quantities do finde vent;

Souria and Diarbeck; and Souria or Syria.

and a Conful, who is generally elected by the faid Levant Company, and established by the Ambassador.

The People here are very civil to stran-The People never the pe and active ; and the Women (as Heylin noteth) were in former times given to unchastity, by reason of their so great ado-(as he faith) the custom of these Women, to profitute themselves on the shores to paffers by; where their Virgins would do the same, as well to please their Goddes, as to encrease their Persians. But upon their receiving of Christianity, by the Preachings of St. Paul and Barnabas, being the Birth-place of the latter. This with other of their uncivil and barbarous cuftoms, were laid afide.

This ANATOLIA or ASIA Minor which I have hitherto treated of, is feated (for the most part) all in a temperate and healthful air, the foyl being generally fruitful, once very populous, and replenished with many fair and goodly Cities, now lamenting the loss of about 4000. fome of which by Earthquakes, but most by the Wars the Turks brought against them. The Commodities or Marchandizes 30 cause it remains in the best condition, the which it abounds with, and communicates to other Nations, are chiefly, excellent Wines, Goats Hair, Camels Hair, Grograin Tarn, Silk, Cotton Wool, Cotton Tarn, Cloth of a coarse make, Coral, Gauls, though not so good as those of Syria, Grograins, Chamblets, Mohairs, Turky Carpets, Spunges, Turpentine the best in the World, Mastick, which some other Commodities of less note with the 40 being come to us rather by the Turks, than English, French, Venetians, and Dutch, fetch from hence; but chiefly from Smyrna, it being the chief Town of Trade, being a flourishing Factory, where those Nations, as hath been faid before, keep their Confuls.

SOURIA and DIAR- SOURIA or SYRIA.

Souria and DIARBECK to-gether, have been known formerly under the name onely of Syria or Affria; which Affyria, or Syria, was first divided into two great parts; of which, the most Eastern held the name of Assyria; the Western, that of Syria. This last name

more known to the occidental people, the first to the oriental; the first likewise having been more famous in the first ages. the last in latter times.

Both the one and the other part, were after subdivided each into three Partitions. Allyria, into Allyria Melopotamia and Chaldea or Babylonia: Syria, into Syria Phænicia and Judea or Palestine. The three ration of their Goddess Venus, it being 10 last together, have at present retook their antient general name of Syria or Souria; the other three pass commonly under the general name of Diarbeck, though neither Souria, nor Diarbeck, have left to subdivide themselves into three parts according to the ancients; but Souria keeps its ancient name, both for the general, and for the three parts, at least, among us. Diarbeck quite contrary, changes all its names, 20 as well for the general, as for the three parts. Yerack answering to Chaldea or Babylonia, Diarbeck particularly to Mesopotamia, and Churdistan to the particular

Allyria.

And it is to be observed that of these three Parts, Assyria hath been the chief in the vogue of History; Chaldea, or Babylonia the second; but Mesopotamia, or Diarbeck is accounted so now: be it bewarrs between the Turks and the Persians having much ruined the other two Parts; or be it because the Turks possessing this part more absolutely, and entirely than the others, they have given the name of that Part they possess to the other Parts, of which they hold but little, and sometimes nothing. Now, the knowledge of the modern Names of all these Parts the Persians, we will make use of those we have learned; though possibly in Persia we may finde others, but such as are more known to those Eastern people than us. Let us proceed then to Syria which is the nearest tous, and on this side the Euphrates; which done, we will pass beyond the Euphrates, and treat of Diarbeck.

COURIA, formerly STRIA the Great, Its Bosse dis. and at present Soristan with the Eastern people, is near hand that which the Romans called their Dioces of the East, as may feem by our now calling it the Levant. It extends from the Mediterranean fea, which washes its Western coast to the Euphrates,

which on the East divides it from Diarbeck; and from Mount Aman, or Monte-Negro, which bounds it on the North, and feparates it from Cilicia, unto Arabia and Egypt which border on its Southern

The Antients have divided it into three principal Parts: the particular Syria, called Syria propria, which, as the greatest, and best, held the name of all Phanicia, and 10 were erected about 460. Towers, toge-Judea or Palestine: This last stretcheth more towards the South, Syria towards the North, and Phanicia remaineth in the middle; and all are along the Mediterranean lea from Anatolia into Egypt; the particular Syria alone touches the Euphrates, the rest upon Arabia. At present the Turks divide all Syria into two Beglerbeglies, Aleppo, and Damascus; some make a third of Tripoli of Syria: and give to this 20 Thrace, Asia, Pontus, and the East. last five Sangiacats, nine or ten to Da
2. Daphne, about five Miles from Antimascus, and seven to Aleppo; which in all are 16. or 20. Sangiacats, whose Names and Scituations are for the most part unknown; we will content our selves to speak fomething of the Cities, which have been, or which yet are, the principal of all these Quarters, beginning with those of

SYRIA PROPRIA.

STRIA PROPRIA, or STRIA efpecially fo called, is bounded on the tility, and East with the River Euphrates; on the South with Phanicia; on the West with the Mediterranean sea; and on the North with Cilicia.

plenty of excellent Fruits, Cotton-woll, Sheep which have tails that weigh about 30. pounds; with several other good Coinmodities which I shall observe anon.

The People in this Country were formerly very industrious, but very much addicted to gluttony, as did appear by their often and great feasting; People of great subtilty in their dealings, much given to Goddess Fortune, and other of their Syrian Goddesses, much addicted to Plays and Pastimes, and People given to scoffing and lauohture

The chief Places which (have been, or) are found in this Countrey, are, 1. Antioch, or Antiochia, once the Metropolis of Syria; fo fair formerly, that it held the third, or fourth degree amongst the best

Cities of the Roman Empire: Its Walls are yet standing, and the most beautiful that eve ever beheld: within it, is nothing but ruines. Its scituation is on the River orontes so called; at present Asi, or Haser, four Leagues from the Mediterranean (hore; a Place of great strength, having for its fortification, an enclosure of two strong Walls, on which for their further defence ther with a strong Castle. The City before its ruines being adorned with stately Palaces, Temples, &c. fit for so great a City, being formerly the Seat of some of the Roman Emperours, and of the chief Officers of their Empire in the orient; It was the first Seat of a Patriarch that Saint Peter established, and which held, in the infancy of the Church, 1. the Diocesses of och, so named from Daphne, one of the Mistresses of Apollo, who was here worshipped, famous for having here his oracle and Grove, which was about ten Miles in compass, all encompassed with Cypreffes and other Trees, fo tall and close together, that the beams of the Sun could not dart through, though in his greatest 30 power; watered with pleafant Streams, beautified with Fountains, and enriched with aboundance of Trees, which yield variety of excellent Fruits, as well for tafte as tincture, for its Temples dedicated to Apollo, for its Sanctuary or Alyle, and for the place where Daphne was changed into a Laurel, that it hath been compared with the Valley of Tempe in Thessaty. 3. Athe Mediterranean jea; and on the North leppo, which at prefent is the greatest and This Countrey is very fertile, affording 40 principal town of all Syria, and one of the entry of excellent Fruits, Cotton-woll, most famous of the whole East, being the antient Hierapolis; It is seated between the Euphrates, and the Mediterranean fea, and in that place where that Sea and the Euphrates make the nearest conjunction, which makes it capable of best and greatest commerce of the World, to wit, of all the Levant, with the West, by the passage of the Gulf of ormus and Balfora, Superstition, being Worshippers of the 50 which brings Commodities up the Enphrates, just against the City of Aleppos from whence the Carravans bring them by Land to Aleppo, and carry them from thence to Alexandretta or Scanderoon, fcituate on the Mediterranean sea : and thence into the Parts of Asia, Africa, and Europe, which border upon the Mediterranean, and farther into that Ocean, This City is the ordinary refidence of a Commo-

Turkish Bassa,

The Com-

Commodities that this City of Aleppo produceth, are Grograins, Grograin yarn, Cotton , Cotton yarn , Mo-hairs, Chamlets, Galls: also quantities of white Silk brought from Tripoli, Barutt, Bias, Addena, and feveral other adjacent places: Besides which Persians , Armenians , Arabes, and other Eastern people, bring to this City, Silk, Druggs, Spices, Precious-stones, Gre. Commodities most vendible here, 10 10 Drams in every 110 Drams. Musk is are , Silks , Velvets , Sattins , Wollencloath of divers colours, especially Scarlets : Coral , Furrs, Tinn , Lattin, Steel, Lead, Iron, Quick-silver, Looking-glasses, Couchaneil, pieces of Eight in specie, which they much esteem, &c. And before the Portugals had found out the way to the East-Indies, by the Cape of good hope; there was no Commerce between the po, or by the Red-fea, and Egypt, where the English Merchants (as also those of other Nations) have their Houses for the stowage, and disposing of their Goods, and where they keep a Conful for the better negotiating of their affairs.

The Custom of this City is also 3.

Coyns here current are, the Sultain, which is two Dollars, or Pieces of .

The Lion Dollar, which is of a Dollar,

and is 70. Aspers.

The Dollar, which is 80. Aspers. Befides which, they have others, as being the current Coyns of the Country, as Shehees, of which 16 make a piece of;, and 14. a Lyon Dollar.

The Pieces of of Sevil and Merica, by reason of the quantities carried into Persia,

and the Rotolo, as in most part of Turkey; but the Rotolo is in many Commodities found to differ in Drams, according to the Commodity and weight of the place.

The Wefno is 30. Nethers, and one Nether is 120. Drams, fo that a Wefno is 3600

which is better known, is the Rotolo, which of Ardresse and Lege-Silk is 680 Drams; of Belleaine or white 700 Drams, and fo forth.

The Rotolo is also divided into 12 Ounces, and every ounceinto 60. Drams: so their Rotolo is 720 Drams.

A Cantar is 100 Rotolo's, which is about 481 1. haberdupois.

A Welno of Silver is 100. Drams

Their Rotolo is about 41, 12, ounces ha-

Gold, Silver, Precious stones, &c. are fold by the Mitigall, which I : Dram, and a Dram is 60 Caratts, and every Caratt is four Grains.

All Commodities have the allowance of tare, some more, and some less; as Galls have two per cent, allowed for Duft, opium bought by the Mitigall, and in the Cod, and gives 20 per cent, allowance, but out of the Cod none.

Their Measure for Linnen, Wollen, and Their Measure for Linnen, Silk, is but one, to wit the Pico which is 27

Inches, or ! of & gard English. They keep their Accounts in Dollars and Aspanie, in the way between Tripoli and West and East, except by way of Alep- 20 Aleppo, is somewhat distant from the descent of a small Hill, in the midst of a great Plain, encompassed on all sides with very pleasant Hills, abounding in Grains, Wines, with aboundance of orchards stored with varieties of Fruits and Palm-trees. The City is almost encompassed with the River Orontes, and with a great Lake; the Gardens are watered with many Channels drawn from the Rivers: there are very ex-30 cellent Pastures, so that Seleucus Nicanor fedd there 500 Elephants, 30000 Horles, and a great part of his Militia was ordinarily there; And to this day this City is the best peopled of all Syria, next to Aleppo and Damascus. 5. Emsa, or Hemz, feated in the spacious and fruitful Plain of Apamene, watered with many pleasant Streams, which, for its Scituation, is almost the same with that of Aman; and because are from two to ten percent, dearer, as they 40 the Arabes call it Hams, and that Name have occasion for them.

The Weights here used, is the Dram, thors will have it to be the Countrey of the patient Fob. 6. Aradus, seated in a rocky Island of a Mile in compass, just opposite to the mouth of the River Eleutherus, which from the Continent is distant not above a League. 7. Seleucus, (as Heylin noteth) was so called from him, as being the Founder of it, who was al-But the common Weight, and that 50 so esteemed the greatest Builder in the World, founding nine Cities of this Name, 16 in memory of his Father Antiochus, fix bearing the Name of his Mother Laodice, and three in remembrance of his first Wife Apamia, besides several others worthy of note in Greece, and Afia, either repaired, beautified, or built by him. 8. Laodicea, built by Selencus as aforesaid, abounding in excellent Wine,

and choise fruits. 9. Apamea built also by Seleucus. 10. Epiphania, fo called from Antiochus Epiphanes, King of Syria, who either rebuilt or repaired it. II. La-riffa, now Laris, seated four Leagues Southwards of Laodicea, much noted in the Stories of the Holy Wars. 12. Hierapolis, a City of great note in ancient times for their Idolatry-, in adoring and worshiping the Syrian Goddes. The Temple was 10 1. Tyre, at present Sor or Sour, seated in built by Stratanice, wife to Sciencus, in the midst of the City, encompassed with a double wall about 300 fathom in height. the Roof thereof in laid with Gold, and built with fuch fweet Wood, that the Cloaths of those which came thither, were as it were perfumed. Without the Temple were places for the keeping of their oxen, and other of their Beasts for Sacrifice; as also a Lake of about 200 fathom 20 And when it was in its glory, it might be in depth, for the preservation of their sa-cred Fishes. The Priests, besides other Subservient Ministers, which here attended, were about 300 in number. 13. Zeugma, seated on the Banks of the Euphrates. Here it was that Alexander the Great with his Army, passed over on a Bridge of Boats. 14. Heraclea, nigh to which Minerva had a Temple, where, for a Sacrifice, they used fay, America was peopled by them. The once a year to offer a Virgin, which after 30 Emir Jone, Brother to Emir Facardin, wards was changed to a Hart. 15. Samo-fata, seated near the Banks of the Euphrates, over which, there was a Bridge which ferved for a passage to Mesopotamia. In this City was born Paulus Samosatenus, Patriarch of Antioch , who, for his teaching that our Saviour was not the Son of God,

PHOENICIA.

was, in a Council here held, condemned

of Heresie. 16. Palmyre, at present Faid,

built by Solomon in the Wilderness, where

one of their Kings, Odenat, and his wife Zenobia, have been well known for their

victories divers times gained against the

Parthians; and for endeavoring to gain

the Empire of the East. 17. Resapha, a

Town of great note in the holy Scripture.

And 18. Adida, memorable for the victo-

ry that Aretas, King of Arabia, obtained

THOE NICIA hath for its Eastern and Southern Bounds, Palestine; for its Western, the Mediterranean Sea; and for its Northern, Syria Propria. This Country

was adorned with several great and beautiful Cities, though of no great extent: For the most part seated on the Sea shore, which makes it much frequented by Merchants, there being several good Commodities found therein, as Corn, Oyl, Honey, excellent Balm, &c. The People were here held to be very ingenious and active.

Places of most note in this Country, are, a Plain so advantagious (that is, on a Rock almost quite encompassed with the Sea) that it oft disputed the Priority with Sidon, and in the end gained it. Nebuchadonozor ruined it after a fiege of 14 years; then Alexander the Great after a fiege of feven or eight moneths. It was many times restored to its power and splendor, by means of its Purple, and of its Trade: faid. That if onely its scituation were considered, it was a Fortres; if its Trassick, a Mart; if its Magnificence, a Royal Court; and if its Riches, the Treasure of the Universe. The Cities of Carthage, Utica, Leptis, and others in Africa, and of Cadiz in Spain, without the Streights were its Colonies. And some have adventured to not long fince made his abode among its ruines. Its Haven is likewise the best of all Phanicia, and the Levant. 2. Siden, at present Sayd, and sometimes Sayette, hath been much esteemed in the ancientest of times: It was built, or at least took its name from Sidon, the eldest son of the Children of Canaan, scituate upon a Rock along the Coast of the Sea, and with a seated in a desart and sandy Plain, was 40 fair Port: The Neighboring Champain is very fertile, and watered with divers streams which descend from Libanus, with which they watered and enriched their pleasant orchards. It hath been very famous for Arts and Sciences, and particularly for being the first Authors of Arithmetick and Astronomy. The first Inventers of Letters; the first Navigators and Builders of Ships; the first Inventers of Glasses; near unto it, against Alexander, King of 50 and the first that Exercised Arms. From hence it was, that Solomon and Zorobabel had their principal Workmen, both for Stone and Timber, which were imployed in the building of the Temple. It hath peopled divers Colonies, among the others, Thebes in Baotia. The Persians were the first that ruined it, after them others, and at last the Turks; who at present are Masters of it, as also of Tyre, Here Emir

Allee, son of Emir Facardin, made sometimes his abode among its ruines. The present Sidon is built somewhat West of the Old, but of small note, in respect to the splendor of the old Sidon, yet still hath some Trade. The chief Commodities being Corn , Galls , Wools , Cottons , Cotton Tarn, White Silk, and Wax.

Souria, or Syria.

Commodities most vendible here, are, Paper, and other French Wares, by reason 10 Authors call it the Paradice of the of the sole Trade which the French here World.

Their Coyns are chiefly Ryals of 8; Chic-. quins in Gold; and Lion Dollars, which pass generally, as in other parts of Turky: Of which, the Lion Dollar is the chief, and most currant amongst them,

Their Weights is the Dram, and the Rottolo, being the currant Weights of these

tolo Al. 5 ! Ounce English.

Their Measures is the Piro as afore-

3. Damascus, called by those of the Countrey Scham; it hath been a long time, and is at present most famous. It is scituate in a very fruitful Plain, and girt about with curious and odoriferous Gardens and orchards, which abound in all forts of pleafant and delightful Fruits. Watered with 30 60. the River Chryforthous, which sendeth forth many Rivilets, by which, the whole City is so well furnished, that not onely most Houses have there Fountains ; but also their Gardens and Orchards receive the benefit of the cool streams which gent-The Forniti- Country round about, being inriched with plenty of excellent Vines which Grapes all the year long; as also great 40 plenty of Wheat. A place so surfeiting of delights, that the vile Impostor Mahomet would never enterintoit, lest by the rayishing pleasures of this place, he should

> make this his Paradice. This City is famous, first, for her Founders, who were Abrahams Servants; next for the Temple of Zacharias, which was garnished with 40 stately Porches, and a-50 dorned with about 9000 Lanthorns of Gold and silver. And last of all, for the Conversion of Paul, who here first Preached the Golpel; for which, he was forced to make his escape out of the House, being let down the Walls in a Basket. Fofephus believeth, that it was built by us, the fon of Abraham, Grandchilde to Noah : However it were, after Tyre and Sidon began

forget the bufiness he was sent about, and

to decay, this began to be in some repute. and hath been esteemed the chief City of Phænicia, and sometimes of all Syria. It is beyond Mount Libanus, in respect to Tyre and Sydon; seated in a Soyl so fer-tile and delightful, by reason of the Rivers and Fountains, that in holy Scripture it is called a famous City, a City of Foy, a House of Delight and Pleasure; and some

The Commodities that this City afford- The Com. eth, are excellent Wines, and Fruits, as and Trade Dates, Prunello's, Almands, cre. Alfo fweet out.
Waters made of Rofes, which here grow in very great plenty. Knives and Swordblades, which are esteemed the best in the World. Oyl, Honey, Wax, Ballom, Saftolo, being the currant Weights of these fron, Steel, Rice, some Drugs; Cotton parts of Asia, 650 Drams making the Rot- 20 Wool and Silks, of which, they make curious and rich Manufactures; also Fine Linnen, which we call Damasks; together with several other Commodities which are here found.

Commodities most vendible here, are, Wollen Cleaths, Lead, Tin, Lattin-Wire, and Plates , Sugar , Allom , Almonds ; Brimftone, Cryftal Looking-Glaffes, Flemift Beads and Bracelets, Coral, Saffron, Paper,

To most Commodities, but especially to Drugs and Spices; there is 5 Per cent, allowed for Tare, besides the weight of the Boxes, Bags, or the like.

Here they pay 3 ? Per cent. for Custom upon all Goods imported and exported. which goes to the Grand Seignior. And this Custom is paid in Money, and not in Species.

Their Goins are the same with those of Their Copes,

Aleppo.
Their Weights is the Cantar, or Quintal, Their Weights. and is 402 l. Haverdupois English; and in fome Commodities it makes 4161. Eng-

The Rottolo is 648, and often 650 Drams

English.
The Metalchi is

Their Measure is the Pico of 27 Inches. Their Yet hath it felt very great changes, as well as Tyre and Sidon. It hath been taken, retaken, ruined, and re-established divers times, by the Assyrians, Babylonians, Persians, Macedonians, Romans, Parthians, Saracens, Tartars, by the Soldans of Egypt; and in fine, by the Turks, in whose hands it is at prefent, very flourishing and rich. The Houles of private persons, are not so fair without as within; the publick

Buildings are very beautiful the Callle is in the middle of the City, built by a Florentine.

4. Serepta, seated on the Sea-cost betwixt Tyre and Sidon, memorable in holy Scripture for the Prophet Elijah, in raifing from death the poor Widows fon. Here is found excellent Wines, accounted as good as those of Greece.

5. Acre, of old Acon, and Ptolemais, is bounded with the Sea on two fides; 10 good, if it were well tilled; but the Air the third is joyned to a Plain of the Conis unhealthful. This place also is now in tinent. The City is very strong, being walled with a double Wall, fortified throughout on the out-fide with Towers and Bulwarks; and in the middle of the City, being a strong Castle, on the top of which, there was every night fet Lights, which ferved to direct Ships at Sea to their Port, which is very good, and of some use for Traffick. The Plain is fertile and well 20 watered with streams which descend from the Neighbouring Mountains.

The Christians took, lost, and retook this place divers times, when they made War into the Holy Land; in which, none more famous then Richard the First, and Edward the First, both Kings of England. The same did likewise the Saracens; the Soldans of Egypt ruined it, and after rebuilt it; and at present, it remains in the 30 hands of the Turks.

6. Tripoli of Syria, (for distinction from Tripeli of Barbary) seated in a rich Plain, is at this day by some esteemed the Metropolis of Phanicia, though it hath three times more ruines, then whole Houses: and seared about two miles from the Sea, but not above half a mile from its Haven. which formerly ferved for a Port to Aleppo, but fince removed to Alexandretta or 40 fo much spoken of in holy Scripture. On Tto Trade Scanderone. But yet a place of some small Trade, affording Corn, Cotton Wool, and Tarn, Silk, some Drugs, Pot-Ashes, and other Commodities.

The Commodities that are most vendible here, are the same with those of Sidon.

Their Coyns are generally the same with those of Aleppo, and other places of Turky; among which, the piece of s, and the Lion Dollar, pass most currant.

Their Weights doth agree with that of Damascus, which is a Rottolo; and 100 Rottolo's is a Cantar of Damascus, which is about 416 l. Haverdupois, English.

52 Drams is an Ounce, 12 Ounces is 2 Rottolo, which is 41, 2 Ounces; haverdupois English, and 8 Ounces is an Oak, but the Silk Rottolo Often holds out at Aleppo 1 3 Rottolo.

Their Measure is the Pico, which is 2. bout 27 Inches, or 3 of a Yard, English.

The Buildings are generally low, and the Streets narrow, excepting those which lead towards Aleppo, which are fair and broad: Having many pleasant Gardens which are watered with delightful streams; in which Gardens, they keep great quantities of Silk Worms. The foyl is excellent the hands of the Turks.

7. Biblus, now Gibbeleth, was the Habitation of Ciniras, the Father of Myrrha, Mother to the fair Adonis ; from whence, the Neighboring River took its name, remarkable in the infancy of Christianity for being the See of a Bishop; but now by the Turks made desolate.

And 8. Barutt or Bergte, a place formerly of great Trade, but now of great concourfe, and much frequented by Merchants, and others; it being the road for all those Caravans that travel from Aleppo, Damascus, and Ferusalem , to Caire, and Mecca. It is subject to the Grand Seignior: Near to this Town is that noted Valley, where, as some Authors say, St. George by killing the Dragon, which had his abode in a Cave here, redeemed the Kings Daughter, which was to be delivered

TALESTINE.

PALESTINE, formerly called far Belling, dea, Canaan, or the Holy Land, is bounded on the East with Mount Hermon, the South, with part of Arabia Petraa: On the West, with the Mediterranean Sea. and part of Phanicia; and on the North with the Anti-Libanus, which separates it from Syria, and the rest of Phanicia. Its scituation is between the Third and Fourth Climates, which makes the longest day to be 14 hours and a quarter. The whole Country being accounted to be in length 50 but 66 Leagues, and in breadth 26; yet Brings so populous, that, before the comming frieadib-in of the Ifraelites, they had 30 Kings, creating and afterwards, David numbred 1300000 fighting men, befides those of the Tribe of Benjamin and Levi.

This last and most Meridional part of Sy- 111 Nomes ria, which we call Palestine, first receiv'd the name of the Land of Canaan, because the Children of Canaan first seised it, and

parted it amongst them, when God had promised it to Abraham and his Posterity. it was called the Land of Promife; but when it fell into the hands of the Hebrews, after their return from Egypt, and that they had divided it by Tribes, it took the name of the Land of the Hebrews, under which it was governed by Prophets, Judges, and Kings; but under these Kings it was soon Fuda, and Ifrael. Under the Romans it was onely known by the name of Fudea or Paleftine: of Judea, because that the Tribe of Fuda was always the most powerful of the Twelve; and the Kingdom of Fuda the most noble, and preserved it self longer than that of Ifrael : of Palestina, because the Philistines, which possessed a part of the Maritine Coast of Judea, were gers. After the death of our Saviour Fe-Sus Christ, all this Countrey was called the A Dol vin file possess the Country, were the Fens, be-lier kin ing. of a middle stature, strong of body, of a Black complexion, goggle-ey'd, a subtile and ingenious people, and fuch as will live in any place, much given to Traffick. Usury and Brokage; not lending without them. Their Law or Religion was given them by God the Father, which, with the feveral Ceremonies and Rites, &c. prescribed to them, may be found in the five first Books of Mofes; their Synagogues are neither fair within nor without, fave only adorned with a Curtain at the upper end, together with feveral Lamps; and in the midft is placed a Scaffold in form of a Readtheir Law, and fings their Liturgy; they read in a strange tone, and sing as bad: during the time of their service, their heads are veiled with Linnen, fringed with Knotts, answerable to the number of their Laws, and observing a continual motion of their body to and fro, and often jumping up, which they account for great zeal in their devotion, they observe much reveally to Fehovah, infomuch that they do never use it in vain talk. Their ancient Language was Hebrew; they keep their Sabboth on Saturday, in which they are very firich; they marry their Daughters at the age of 12. years, as not affecting a

fingle life. This Countrey is so fertile in all things, that it was termed a Land flowing with

milk and honey, adorned with pleafant Mountains, and luxurious Valleys, enriched with pleasant Streams; and where the Inhabitants are neither scorched with heats, nor pinched with colds. To speak of all the memorable transactions that hath happen'd in this Countrey would require a Volume by it felf, I shall onely run over some of the chief, and then proceed to the divided into two Realms, which they called 10 description of some of the Cities and Places of most note that are found therein.

This Countrey is famous for bringing our Saviour Felus Christ into the World. where he wrought fo many Miracles: but infamous for their horrid action of crucifying him, the Lord of Life. Here it was, Memorals, translation that the Lord appeared to Facob, here, out in the of the Plains of Moab, the Ark was built of Sittim wood, here, on Mount Tabor, Christ powerful, and very well known to Stran- 20 was transfigured. On Mount Moriah, Ilaac was to be facrificed. On Mount Sion, was the Tower of David; on Mount Calvary. as some aver, was the Burial-place of Adam, our Forefather. Here, over the Brook Cedron, David passed in his flight from Absalon, over which our Saviour. when he went to his Passion, passed: Here runneth the River of Fordan, sufficiently famous, nigh to which stood the Cities Pledges, and taking the forfeitures of 30 of Sodom and Gomorrah: Here, at a Place Called Endor, Saul confulted with a Witch:
Near to Sichem, Facob had his Wells:
Here, at Afidod, in the Temple of Dagon, the Ark of the Lord was brought, when taken; upon the entrance of which, their Idel fell down : Here, at Hebron, is the Plain of Mamre, where Abraham, fitting in his Tent, was visited by God from Heaven in the likeness of a Man; and this City ing-desk, for their Priest which readeth 40 he bought for a Burial-place for him, and his Posterity, where Sarah his wife was first interred : and on Mount Seir was the Habitation of Esan, after his departure from Canaan. I shall cease to trouble the Reader with the mentioning of any more remarkable Passages which were here transacted, but onely referr them to the Books of the Old and New Testament, where they shall find them recorded, Also great satisfaction rence to all the Names of God, but especi- 50 may be received from Fosephus, a Book of good repute.

This Countrey is at present possessed by the Turks, as Masters of it, but inhabited by Moors, Arabians, Greeks, Turks, Jews, nay, I may say with people of all Nations and Religions; But setting aside matters of History, let us proceed to say fomthing of the principal Places found herein, and first with Ferusalem.

Fernsalem

Ferusalem is so well known in the Holy Scriptures, that we must confess it hath bin not only one of the greatest, but one of the fairest Cities in the World, being called the City of the Lord. Its Kings, its High-Priefts, and its Temple , and Royal Palaces have made it famous even amongst the remotest people; Its Circuit was once 50

Furlongs, which are onely 6250 Geometrical paces, which is something above to nue; none being permitted to enter with two Leagues; but so well builded, that it was capable of the receiving of 150000 Families. Its Temple, and Palaces, especially those of Solomon, were the fairest, the greatest, and the most magnificent which ever eve beheld: Its Gates, its

its Walls, its Towers, its Ditches, cut out of the Rock; and its scituation in the Mountains made it seem impregnable.

the midst of Nations, like a Diadem, crowning the head of the Mountains, the Theater of Mysteries and Miracles, was

once the glory of the World: But its
Pride and other horrid Sinnes in the end lost it divers times : Nebuchadonozor was Building force orea. the first that ruined it; Pompey contented

himself to dismantle it of its Walls, and to fill up the Ditches, Velpasian, and Titus 30 Places of note yet remaining, as in the Cafar utterly razed it, and destroyed in the way between Ferusalem and the City of place 1100000 people, that were affembled to the Pass-over : Adrian ruined like-

wife fome Towers and Walls which had been left to lodge the Roman Garrison; and after caused a new City to be built, partly on its ancient Ruines, and partly without them. But with the divers changes it hath

fince fallen under, its beauty and magnificence is quite decayed: Yet is it not so 40 where Christ was born, the virtuous Heloft but that there are several Places vet remaining worthy of note, together with feveral others that were fince built: as on

Mount Calvary where Christ the Saviour of the World was Crucified; there is a rich. magnificent, and large Temple built by the vertuous Helena, Daughter to Coilus, a

British King, and Mother to Constantine the Great, which not onely possesseth the Mount, but also all the Garden below, 50 the Fountain, and the House of Elizabeth, where his Sepulchre was, and in this Temple there are several rich Structures, as one

where Christ was imprisoned before his Crucificion, another where Christ was nailed to the Cross, another where he was Crucified, also one where the Sepulchre

was, the Altar of the Holy Crofs, the Altar of the Seourging, the Chapel of the Apparition, the Chapel of the Angels, the

Chapel of the division of his Garments, the Chapel of Saint Helena, who built this Temple, the Chapel of Saint Fahn; the Sepulchre of Foseph of Arimathea under ground, together with several others too long to recite.

To this place there is a great refort, as well of Protestants as Papills. though for fundry ends, which brings a great reveout paying some money, which the Fews here inhabiting do farm of the Grand Seigmior at a large yearly Revenue, and so become Masters thereof, making a great profit by shewing them to Strangers, which come hither from all Nations. Several other Places are yet remaining, as the Caffle of the Pilans, the Monastery of the Franciscans, the Church of Saint Fames; the This City, once facred and glorious, e-20 Church of St. Mark, where once frood his lected by God for his Seat, placing it in

House, a Mosque, where stood the House House, a Mosque, where stood the House of Zebedaus; a Chapel, where stood the House of Saint Thomas; the Church of the Angels, where the Palace of Annas the High-Priest stood, the Church of St. Saviour, where the Palace of Caiphas stoods the Court of Solomon's Temple, yet remaining, but in the room of the Temple a Molque.

Near about Ferusalem there are several Bethlem there are the ruines of David's Tower, the Tower of Simeon, Bathsheba's Fountain, the Ciftern of Saget, the Monastery of Elias, Facob's House, the Sepulchre of Rachel, the Ciftern of David, the House of Foleph, the Monastery of Bethlehem, the Monastery of the Holy Cross.

And at Bethlehem, over the place lena erected also another fair and goodly Temple, which is possest by the Franciscans of Ferusalem, being called by the Name of St. Maries of Bethlehem.

Nigh to Ferufalem is the defart of Saint Fohn Baptist where is yet the ruines of a Monastery over his Cave, and the Fountain; as also the Mountains of Juda, where is the Church of Saint Fohn Baptist, also the Sepulchre of Zachary, a part of the Pillar of Absalon, and the Cave of S. Fames.

At Bethania, two Miles from Ferufalem, is the House of Simon the Leper, the House of Lazarus, as also his Sepulchre, where is the Mount of Olives, where is the Sepulchre of the Virgin Mary, where Christ was often, and from whence he ascended up into heaven.

Foppa >

Foppa, or Faffa, serves for a Port to Ferusalem, from which it is 10 Miles distant, and it was thither that the Wood and Stones. taken from Mount Libanus, and destined to the building of the Temple of Solomon, were brought by water, and from thence by land to *ferusalem*. This is the Port where Fonah embarqued to fly from the face of the Lord, who had commanded and here in all appearance the Whale revomited him, and he took hence the Journey he was commanded. From this Hifory the Heathens made the Fable of Andromeda, and pretended to shew in the Rock, which is before the Port, the marks of the Irons, to which Andromeda was chained, and exposed to the Sea-monster.

After Ferusalem there refts yet Gaza, River Fordan, about 30 Miles distant from Ferusalem, a City once of great fame, being in the time of Christianity an Episcopal See, also noted for her beautiful Palms, but especially for her Balfamum; but now turned tornines; in the place whereof stands a few poor Cottages inhabited by the Arabians. Samaria, once the Seat of the the ruines of fome proud Buildings. Sichem, now Naplouse, hath some Samaritans, and remains the Capital of that Quarter, and the best inhabited, but with many ruines; And to speak truth, there is now scarce any place of Mark in all the Holy Land; whereas under the Cananites, under the Hebrews, under the Fews, there were so many People, so many Kings, so that throughout the whole Continent of the Earth, there was no Country might compare with it, Ferufalem is at prefent governed by a Baffa, and Naplouse by another, which obey the Beglerby of Damascus.

DIARBECK.

DIARBECK, taken particularly answers onely to Mesopotamia, which is but a part of the ancient Assyria; taken in general, it answers to the three parts of that Affyria, of which the particular Affyria is now called Arzerum or Aderbigian, Mesopotamia, Diarbeck, and Chaldea or Babylonia, or Yerack. The first is the most Oriental, and almost all beyond the Ty-

gris; The second the most occidental, and is between the Euphrates and the Tyeris; The third the most Meridional, and lyes on both fides the Tygris; the name of Affyria came from Affur the Son of Shem; that of Melopotamia is taken from its scituation, between the two Rivers of Tygris and Euphrates: Those of Chaldea or Babylonia are taken, the one from the name of the anhim to go preach Repentance to Niniveh, 10 cient People, the other from the chief City of that People; which hath been so famous throughout all the East.

This CHALDEA, or Babylonia, now Chaldes Terack is bounded on the East with part of Perfia; on the South with the Perfian bay, and part of Arabia Deserta; on the West with Arabia Deserta; and on the North with Melopotamia.

This Country is for the most part ex- 10 feeting. now Gazere, greater and better inhabited 20 ceeding fruitful, yielding ordinarily 200 than Ferusalem. Fericho seated on the fold, the blades of their Wheat and Barly being about four fingers broad, having yearly two Harvests. The People anciently were much given to Divinations,

South-fayings, and Idolatry. Places of most note in this Country, are. Treat. I. Babylon, formerly Babel, the ancientest City in the World, feated on the Bank of the Euphrates, first built by Nimrod, after-Kings of Ifrael, hath now nothing left but 30 wards beautified and enlarged by Semiramis the wife of Ninus one of his Successors; and lastly, much enlarged and beautified by Nebuchadnezzar; fo that it was accounted one of the nine Wonders of the World. This City was fo vaft that its Walls ftretcht City of Biin circumference 365 Furlongs, in height forbad.
66 Yards, and in breadth 25, scittate on both fides of the Euphrates, which also ran through the City emptying it felf into dimany Cities, so rich, and so powerful, 40 vers Rivolets; over this River Euphrates there was a stately Bridge, at each end of which there was a sumptuous Palace, beautified also with the Temple of the Idol Bel; the whole City being adorned with fair Buildings, stately Palaces, and Temples, with a number of fair and large Streets, famous for its Tower of Babel, which exalted it felf 5164, paces in height, which is fomething above five 50 Miles, having its basis, or circumference equal to its height; The passage to ascend this great Building, (as Heylin noteth) went winding about the out-fide; which was of so great a breadth, that there was not onely room for Horfes., Carts, and other Carriages which were employed in the Building, to meet and turn; but also Lodging for Man and Beaft, may, as some

fay, Grafs, and Corn-fields for the nou-

rishment

rishment of their Gattel; at the building of which. God fent amongst them a confusion of Tongues, which before was but one, which hindred them from finishing it so high as they intended: A City once esteemed the Mistress of the World, and forich, that it is faid, that Alexander at his taking it found treasured up 200000 tallents of Gold (a talent of our Money being but the fins of the People drew the wrath of God upon it, and by reason of its invasions by the Medes, Persians, and Macedonians, who subdued it, so ruined, that it foon loft its priftine glory and magnificence, being reduced to ruines; out of which was raifed a new Gity Babylon called Bagdad, so named from its many new called Bagdad, fo named from its many Bagdad. Gardens therein contained, but not to Gardens therein contained, but not to

> largeness, nor glory, being not above feven Miles in compass, but yet remains to this day a Place of great Trade; between which and Aleppo are found many Caravans to travel with many thousand Camels laden with divers rich Commodities brought from India, and elsewhere, abounding with the same Commodities as Aleppo doth. At this Place they make use also of Pigeons as they do at Alexan-30 the Son of Ocem, the Son of Ali, when dretta and Alleppo, which ferre instead of Posts, which, when occasion
>
> Mahomet Mahadin, the Son of Almansor, the Son of Ali, when he shall come to convert the whole World to the Law of Mahamet. for this Convertion ferveth, as upon the arrival of Ships, Caravans, or the like, they take these Pigeons, and tye an advertisement (which they write in a little piece of Paper) about their Necks, which done, they carry the Pigeon to a high place, and toffe it up, and immediately it flyeth to the other Place to which it is defigned, which 40 sta, famous for the great Victory which gives notice to them.
>
> 40 Sta, famous for the great Victory which cyrus, the first Persian Monarch, hereob-

The Places in this City that are most worthy of note, are, the Mosque, a large and rich Structure, built of white Freestone, resembling Marble, in form orbicular; then the Sultan's Palace adjoyning to the Buzzar, or great Market-place, is a rich, large, but low Fabrick; next the Bridge, whose passage is over Boats, which are chained together, which, upon occa- 50 flowings, fion may be separated, having resemblance to that of Roan in Normandy; and lastly, its Coho-houses, which are Houses of Good-fellowship, being in the nature of Coffee, houses with us, which in this Place are many, to which a great refort of People commeth, to sip Coffee, which by them is highly effeemed, as

indeed by most people in these Re-

The Coynes, Weights, and Measures The Coynes of this City of Bagdad, and generally and Meather throughout the Turks Dominions, as in fact. Anatalia, or Asia minor; in the Anatalian Ifles ; in Souria, or Syria; in Affyria, Turcomania, Gorgia, and Comania; together with most places throughout the Grand esteemed at 4500 pounds) a vast Treasure, 10 Seignior's Empire, doth correspond with those of Constantinople in Europe, as being his Metropolitan City, and place of residence; to which I referr the Reader, as having there largely treated of them, and omitting them in the aforesaid Places, by reason of their being either In-land places, or else of little or no Trade.

3. Balfera, the Port-town to Bagdad, feated near the place where Tygris loses it self in compare to the old Babylon, neither in 20 the Persian Gulf, which is likewise called the Gulf of Balfora and Ormus. This City is faid to have 10000 Houses, and anfivers to the antient Teredon; 4. Confa; was fometime the Seat of the Califfs, and near it was Ali enterred; whence it hath likewise been called Masad-Ali, or Merat-Ali, the House of Ali, and there is always a Horse kept ready to mount Mahomet Mahadin, the Son of Almansor, fion is to begin at Coufa: but they hither-to have had, and may for the future have time enough to curry their Horse, expecting the comming of their Gavalier. 5. Orchoe, now so called, is the Urchoa of Ptolemy, and Ur the place of Abraham's nativity. 6. Borsippa, by Ptolemy called Bartained against Nabonius King of Babylon. 7. Cteliphon, feated on the Tygris; and 8. Sipparum, noted for the great Trench made near it, which was made to receive the overflowings of the Euphrates which was in compass 160 Miles, and in depth 20 Fathoms, which was made to preserve the City of Babylon from over-

Bagdad and Bafera have each their Beglerbies, and many Sangiac's but to speak truth, fometime the Turk, fometime the Persian possesses these Quarters; The lust took Bagdad in the year 1624, which the Turks regained in 1638. Fame now speaks

it the Persians,

MESOPO-

The Hald general continue

MESOPOTAMIA.

Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia

Cular Diarbeck, is bounded on the
East with the River Tygris, on the South
with Chaldea, and Arabia deserta; on the West with the Euphrates; and on the North with Mount Taurus. The Southern 10 ner impregnable. part of this Countrey is very barren and full of Defarts, scarce affording any herbage, nor hardly fo much as Trees. But as this part is so much deficient, that towards the North hath as great plenty, which makes amends, abounding with great flore of Corn, and Wine, together with all fuch necessaries as are required for the life of

Its chief

Places of most note here found, are, 20 1. Rohai, or Orrhoai, and more common-ly Orpha, which is the antient Edeffe, and hath yet 10000 paces, which is 10 Miles, in Circuit; fcituate on the River Scirtas, which paffes through the midft of it, not farr from the Euphrates into which it falls. 2. Caraemid, or Caramitt, antiently Aminty 360 Topers, being much defired by the Persians, now the chief Seat of the Bassa, which governs this Countrey for the Turk, where the Patriarch of the Facobite Christians also had his residence; this City is in compass about 10 Miles. 3. Merdin, not above four or five Miles in circuit, but is very strongly seated on a high Mountain, and having a Cafile of about a Milein circum perfumed, adorned with Rings on their ference, not fair from which in the Mona- 4º Fingers, and a Scepier in their Hands; ferry of saphran, is the Patriarchal See of the Facobite Sectaries. 4. Afanchif, efteemed the Metropolis of the Countrey, yet not being of above four or five Miles compass, but hath four great Suburbs well filled with Inhabitants, 5. Carra, where Criffin and the Range were defeated. where Crassus and the Romans were defeated, is now called Herren, or Harran, the City to which Abraham did remove when he went towards Canaan, remarkable in 50 mfe, where there is a partition, with a hole former times for its famous Temple, dedicated to the Moon, which was here worhipped under both fexes. 6 Sumificafack, not farr from Edesse, hath its Castle
seared very advantagiously. The Castle
of Corna that is pointed, is one of the most
important. Places the Turks possess in all these Quarters, being built, above the Place where the 2 ygris and Euphrates meet, ALESO P.C.

to keep in awe both these Rivers 7. Phalga, or Phalida, which was the Seat of Phaleg, one of Abrahams Ancestors. 8. Bezabbe, seared on a high Hill, bending to-wards the Banks of Tygris. And, 9. Vir-ta, by some Authors supposed to have been built by Alexander the Great, encompassed with Walls, and fortified with Towers and Bulwarks, that it was in a man-

The Beglerbeg of Diarbeck, or Melopotamia, refides ordinarily at Alanchif, fometimes at Caramitt. The Arabian Geogratimes at Caramitt. pher of Nubia calls Mesopotamia, Al Gezira the Istand, because it is a Peninsula: the Euthrates bounds it on the West and South, the Tygris on the East, on the North are the Mountains which separate it from Armenia, or Turcomania

ASSYRIA.

ASSTRIA, particularly so called, Assyria hath for its Eastern limits, Media, for its Southern, Sufiana; for its Western, da, feated near the Tygra, encompassed with a strong Wall, a Frontire Town of great strength, having for its surther secu- 30 beyond the Tygra, and is called at this day, Arzerum, or Aderbigian (the Arab reads it Adhrabigion.

This Countrey is very fruitful, feated in lit People, a Plain, and watered with feveral good Rideris, the People were antiently much addicted to Marshal affairs, yet very de-mure in their Habit and Behaviour, not going out of their Doors without first being They were much given to Bathing, and e-fpecially after Copulation. In their Nap-tial Ceremonies they never fee the Woman until they are maried; but when they hear a good report of a Maiden, being fuch as liketh them, they go to her Parents, and with them agree; which done on an appointed time, they meet in the Church, in such a part of it as is designed for that in it : on one fide, the Bridegroom and his Friends stand , and on the other, the Bride and her Friends, then the Caffiffe, or Prieft bids the Brideroom put his hand through the hole; and take his Bride by the hand, which no fooner done, but her Mother, or fome other of her Friends, being prepared with a sharp Instrument, pricks his hand all over; and if he doth not pull away his hand

when he is so pain'd, but still holds her so fast that she cryes, they hold it a fign that he will love her; and if he lets her go, a fign o no great love.

Places of most note: I. Ninive first built by Nimred, and afterwards fo enlarged by feveral succeeding Kings, that it became at last to exceed Babylon as well in largeness, as otherwise; its Walls being in Circuit 60 miles, being about 33 yards 10 Anatolia and Georgia, it extends from East in height, and 24 in breadth; and on to West little less then 200 Leagues, and in height, and 24 in breadth; and on whose Walls there was for further strength 1500 Turrets or Towers, which made it to be thought impregnable. To this City the Lord fent Fondh the Prophet to Preach Repentance to them; but afterwards for their fins, it was destroyed by Assignment of the Medes, out of whole ruines the City, 2. Mosal was raised, which at this present is the chief City of Assignment of the Country, as well as the Turcomans and Curdes: and the others being at this present is the chief City of Assignment of the natural, and most antient Inhabitants: feated on the Tygris, most eminent for being the residence of the Nestorian Patriarch, where are found 15 Christian Churches as also about 40000 Christians here inhabiting. 3. Scherehezull or Schiahrazur is tence, and fecurity of this Country: It is neer to, if not the same as Arbela, resonwed for the Victory of Alexander the Great, against Darius, and is said to retain its antient name, and to be an Archbishoprick of the facebites. 4. Geguamela noted for the last and great. rick of the facobites. 4. Geguamela noted for the last and greatest Battel betwixt Alexander and Darius, King of Persia, in which Alexander gained the Victory. fome supposed to be the place where

Noahs Arke was framed, and 7. Sittace pleasantly seated in a fruitfull soil.

All these quarters of Assyria, Mesopotamia, and Chaldea, have been very same mous among the Antients, for the building of the Tower of Babel, for the confusion of tongues, and division of Nations; for the erecting the first Monarchies, for the 50 ASIA; extending it self likewise othergreatness and beauty of their Cities, for the richness of their people, for the goodness, and fruitfulness of their Country; And the Terrestrial Paradice seems either to have been here, or not far distant from

hence, as wee shall declare anon.

TURCOMANIA.

"IURCOMANIA or ARMENIA MAFOR, is on the South of Georgia, Turomaris on the North of Diarbeck, on the East of bounded. Anatolia, and on the West of Servan, it touches the Caspian sea, between Georgia and Servan; and on the black Sea between from South to North, 150, answering to the great Armenia, of the Antients.

Some divide it only into two forts of people; The Turcomans, and the Curdes : 111 prople; I would add at least the Armenians, and the Georgians; these possessing a great for the Turcomans are esteemed to descend from Turquestan in Tartary, from whence come the Turks, and to whom they are most resembling; the Curdes esteemed to descend from the antient people of Assyria.

appears by their Manufactures especially in their rich Tapestries, Grograins, watered Chamlets, &c. with which they drive a trade, being also proper personages, and which Alexander gained the vision, the Calach, built by Nimrod, being one of the Cities to which Salmanaffar transplanted the ten Tribes. 6. Arbela seated 40 good Archers. The Turcomans apply themselves to the Field, and to the guard the Charles are almost. of their flocks: The Curdes are almost ever on horse-back having much of the Arabick Nature : The Georgians are the most docile, and the most peaceable. The Turcomans and the Curdes are Mahometans: The Georgians, and Armenians the greatest part Christians : And the Armenian tongue is one of the most general in all where, and having Armenian Patriarchs and Bishops, not only in Armenia, but likewise in Anatolia, Persia, the Holy Land, Agypt, Rußia, and Polonia.

The Aire of Turcomania or Armenia is aire, ond is healthful, though its temperament be firstly and cold, because of the Mountains and Hills which over-spread the Country; but intermixt with fertile and delightful valleys,

TURCOMANIA. the foile producing more grain and fruits

then vines ; It yields bole-Armenick . Honey, and, towards Servan, filk, together with some Mines of Silver. The Pastures are every where excellent, and particularly for horles, of which they make great account, for when Armenia was subject to the Antient Kings of Persia, it surnished to Kastow, adjoyning to the said City which them yearly with 20000 horfes. At present the Turk po ffees the greatest part of the Country, and keeps still, or did not long fince keep, Beglerbyes at Erzerum, Cars, Revan, Van, Schildir, Tefflis, and Derbent : besides which there are many Cities of confiderable note, some of

which the Persians hold.

nearest to the black sea, on which and not fax from Erzerum is Trebisonde: which facilitates a great trade between the East, West, and North : for, coming from the Oriental Indian Ocean, by the Gulf of Ormus or Balfera, and so up the Euphrates, they may receive passing by what comes from the West to Aleppo, and carry it unto Erzerum; from whence to Trebisonde by land is not above 25 or 30 30 tainous, and hard to be passed; and if Leagues : and thus Erzerum carries to Trebisonde all that comes from the East and West, to communicate it to the North by the black sea: and Trebisonde brings to Erzerum all that is good of the North, to communicate it to the West by Alleppo, and the Mediterranean-sea; to the East by the Gulf of ormus and the Indian Ocean. 2. Cars, Chars, or like-wife Chiffery, is four or five dayes journey 40 and Manuscute belong to the Curdes, who from Erserum towards the East, in the way to Revan. This place is on the River Euphrates, it hath been taken and retaken divers times by the Turks, and Perfians; who have had there, and thereabouts, many Battails and Encounters; fometimes favourable to the one, and sometimes to the other. The same may be faid of Revan, Schilder, and Van: this greater ditches, and hath a Castle whose scituation is such, as renders it almost inacceffible. 3. Tefflis is likewise in some esteem at present, but much more formerly under the name of Artaxata, which Artaxias, father of Tigranes King of Armenia, caused to be builded, and fortifyed at the perswasion of Hannibal; and the place was found fo strong, that Lucullus after having over-run, and pillaged all Armenia, having laid siege to this place,

wherein was the Wife and Children of Tigranes, he was, after long time spent in vain, forced to raise the siege. 4. Derbest of great antiquity, being supposed to have its soundation laid by Alexander the Great; who also erected that no less great, then strong Castle which is called is the greatest, and most ordinary passage between Turcomania, Persia, and other Southern Provinces of Asia, to Zuire, the Kingdom of Astracan, and other more Northern Estates of Europe and ASIA. Its scienation is upon the utmost Mountains, which regard the Tabarestan or Caspian sea: two walls serve to in-1. Erzerum is on the Euphrates, and close the 300 and odd, which remain bethere where this River approaches the 20 tween the City and the Port: and all is so well fortified, that the Turks have took occasion to call the place Demir, or Temir Capi, or the Port of Iron : and the name of Derbent fignifies a Streight Port, and in all likelyhood these are the Calpia Porta, fo famous among the Antients: because that in the black sea, and the sea of Tabarestan, which is about three or 400 thousand paces: it is all high, Mounthere be any passages, they are infamous for Robberies and incursions, which the inhabitants of the Countrys, or the Princes which possess them, make. This City is a place of great strength, being invironed with two strong walls, and fortified with Towers and Iron-gates, being accounted the Key or inlet to Persia, now have here many and divers Lords, better affected to the Persians, then the Turks, and yet when the Turks have established Governours in these quarters, they have chosen them out of the principal of the Country; who have not ceased to take part in all occasions rather with the Perfians then the Turks. Bitlis is between two Mountains, watered with a River, last is not great, but well walled, and with 50 which receives many fair Fountains: The houses are built with stones, which is rare in that Country; others being of nothing but Wood and Earth. The Caffle is feat-ed advantagiously, but I believe this place is not now in the hands of the Turks, and to speak truth, we have at present little knowledge of any thing concerning thefe

ARMENIA was much better known and more famous in Antient time, then at present, under the name of Turcomania. The advantage of its bounds, the nature of its feituation, the magnificence of some of its Kings, as likewise its greatness, government, and riches much contributed to its renown.

Its bounds are very advantagious, being quite encompassed with high Mountains, large Rivers, and washed by divers Seas. On the North the Mountains, Moschicques or Moscontes, and the River 10 ny, and Solinus, call Arethusa, Strabon, Ar-Cyrus separate it from Colchide, Iberia and Albania which we call Georgia in general: On the South the Mountains Taurus, and the Niphates, separate it from Mesopotomia and Affyria, which we call Diarbeck : On the West the Euphrates separates it from Asia minor now Anatolia: On the East the Caspian Mountains divide it from Media which we call Servan. There reone side touch the Caspian or Tabarestan lea, between Albania and Media; on the other the Ensine or black-sea, between the lesser Asia, and Colchida: for divers Authors extend Armenia unto this sea, which others thut up with the Molchicque Mountains.

With this advantage the Country is well replenished with Mountains, Valleys, Rivers, and Lakes. The Mountain An-30 by their means, in recompence of which ti-Taurus divides it East and West, almost from one extremity to the other; whose most Easternly point tis call'd Abus; from whence the Euphrates, Tigris, and Araxes take some of their streams: The Gordian Mountains pour forth the greatest supplies to Tigris; and the Paryardes increase most the streams of Euphrates,

Araxes, and Farza.

North, and after having passed Colchida, and pressed through 100 or 120 Bridges, falls into the Euxine Sea. Araxes turns towards the East, watering the fairest and richest Plains of Armenia; and falls into the Caspian Sea, between Media and Albania: Both the one, and the other Euphrates descend towards the West; but approaching the Euxine Sea, it turns again towards the South, and reunites its two 50 likewise in a great Set-battail, where Ti-Channels into one, traverses the Antitaurus, and the Taurns; divide Armenia and Melopotamia, from Afia Minor, Syria and Arabia: Descends into Chaldea, where it waters the ancient Babylon, and loses it felf in the Tigris. This last descends from Mount Abus, and the Georgian Mountains, falls into divers Lakes, loses it felf, and tiles divers times out of the Earth; cuts

the Mountain Nithates, Separates Mesopotamia from Affria, washes Ninive, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, receives all the branches of the Euphrates, and discharges it self in the Persian Gulf.

The greatest Lakes of Armenia are Lakes of three, Thospitis, Areessa, and Lychintes: America. This last is towards the Araxes, and the Caspian sea : Areessa is the same that Pli-(ene (with which he confounds Thonitis;) Amianus, Marcellinus, Sosingite. This is the first which the Tygris crosses, after which it loses it self first under ground, near to Mount Taurus, Thospitis, according to Ptolemy, and Thospites according to Pliny, and Thonitis according to Strabon, if I be not mistaken, is another Lake the Tygris likewife croffes : after which it mains some parts of Armenia, which on 20 loses it self the second time. The first hath its mater so as it will take Spots out of

Cleaths; but is not good to drink.

Among the Kings of Armenia, which Kings of made themselves most known to the Ro-note in Atomans, or Parthians; Tigranes Son-in-law to Mithridates, King of Pontus, hath been the most famous. This Tigranes, after having been an hostage in the hands of the Parthians, regained his Estates fines of Media and Assyria: but after he knew, and had gathered together his Powers, he retook all those Valleys, beat the Parthians out of them, pillaged Affyria, as farr as Ninive, and Arbela, subjected to himself a part of Media; and afterwards all Mesopotamia, Syria, Phænicia, and Cilicia: but, whilst he belie-Farza turns his course towards the 40 ved himself above Fortune, Mithridates his Father-in-law was divers times defeated, and driven from his Realm of Pontus by Lucullus, and the Romans; and retiring himself into Armenia to his Son-inlaw: his refusal to abandon or deliver him into the hands of Lucullus, drew the Romans into Armenia, where Lucullus several times defeated Tigranes, took Tigranocerta, where was his Regal Diadem, and granes had 150 thousand foot, and 1000 or 1200 Horse, slew 100000 Foot, and the greatest part of his Cavalry, constraining him to yield to the Romans the Provinces of Cilicia, Syria, Phanicia, and Mefopotamia, and content himfelf with Armenia onely: but for the present let us lay afide History.

Ptolemy divided Armenia into 4. prin-

The division of Art cipal Parts: and allotted to the first senesia act ven Regions, or Provinces; six to the se-Projony. cond; three to the third; and four to the fourth : placing in the first part 30 Cities, 27 in the second, 12 in the third, and 18 in the fourth; which are in all 4 Parts, 20 Regions, or Provinces, and 87 Cities. Pliny accounts 120 Strategies in Armenia, which are the Governments, or particular each, and one as much as the other. Armenia is not onely known in Prophane Hiftory, but likewise in Holy Writ: After the Deluge, the Holy Scripture makes mention, that the Ark of Noahrested up-on the Mountains of Armenia: to say precifely at present which they were, (there being so many in Armenia) Authors cannot agree; We only conjecture, that they taurus, or the Pariardes, or the Gordons, which are the highest in all Armenia; and from whence the Euphrates, the Tygris, the Phazza or Phasis, and Araxes descend

> Now Euphrates is called Frat, or Forat; the Tygris, Diglath, or Digelath; these two names, Frat and Diglath, are found among the four Rivers, which Moles radice; We must therefore seek this Paradice, not farr from hence; the difficulty is to finde the other two Rivers, Philon,

Almost all Authors conclude the Nile for Gehon, and the Ganges for Philon: but. as the Bible describes these Rivers to us, they must descend from the same place: which the Tyeris, the Euphrates, the Nile, and the Ganges cannot do. The Tygris, 40 and the Euphrates have some Springs, which are not farr distant the one from the other; but those of Ganges are more than 200 Leagues, and those of the Nile more than 1500 Leagues from those of the Tygris, or Euphrates; and moreover those of Nile and of Ganges are more than 2000 Leagues one from the o-

vain with the Euphrates; and may therefore better answer to Phison, then can the Ganges. The Araxes hath its Springs in the same Mountains, with the Phasis, and Euphrates; and fo may better answer to the Gehon than the Nile; for as for the Gehon, or Fehun, which we now know, it answers to the oxus of the Antients; which runs between Bactriana, and Sog-

diana, and discharges it self into the Ca-(pian (ea; but it hath its Springs in Mount Caucasus in India, a little on this side the Springs of the Indus, which are likewise 8 or 900 Leagues from those of Tyeris, and

Since then the Tygris, Eupbrates, Phazza, and Araxes, have here their Springs, we may judge that the Terrestrial Paradice Furisdictions of every Province; fix for 10 was in these Mountains. The holy Scripture faith, that it had in the midst of it a Fountain; from whence iffued a River alone, which divides it felf into four others, which it names Philon, Gehon, Diglath, and Fratt. It is to be believed that this Fountain was in the midst of the World, to the end the Rivers might have a course almost equal to water all parts of the World. It must likewise be concluded, must be either Abus, which ends the Anti- 20 that this Fountain must be in some high part of the World, to the end that Rivers might have an equal fall. The Mountains of Armenia are directly in the middle of our Continent; which may easily be proved by casting the eye upon the whole Continent: they are likewise the highest in the World, fince they were first discovered after the Deluge, and those on which the Ark of Noah rested; and the modern faith came forth from the terrestrial Pa- 30 names of the Rivers, not being very different from the antients, at least the three or four; I am bold to fay, that if there yet remains any marks by which we may discover the place where the Terrestrial Paradice hath been, it is rather in these quarters than any other.

GEORGIA.

Bove Turcomania, and between the Georgia, A Black fea, and the Caspian, as farr as Fast. Mount Caucasus, lyes GEORGIA; which is divided into three or four parts, Mingrelia, Avogafia, Gurgifton and Zuiria: Avogasia is sometimes comprehended under the name of Mingrelia : and on the other side a part of the antient Armenia pasfeth likewise under the general name of Phasis hath its heads in the same Moun- 50 Georgia; Mingrelia, and Avogasia together in with the Euphrates; and may there are the same with Colchis of the Antients, or little more; Gurgiston to the antient Iberia, and fometimes likewife to that part of Armenia, which falls under the general name of Georgia; Zuiria answers to the antient Albania. This is the most Eastern of all, and lyes on the Caspian seas Mingrelia is the most Western part, and on the Black sea; Gurgistan is betwirt both,

and touches neither the one, nor the other Sea, if it be not that part which hath been Armenia.

The Cities of Phans, or Phazza, and Savatopoli, are the most famous of Mingrelia, and formerly of Colchis. Savatopoli, once Sebastopolis, and before that Dioscurias had the confluence of 300 difwhich came hither from the North, in way of Traffique. Phazza, antiently Phaßs, on the River of the same name, was the abode of Letes, who kept the Golden sleece, which the Argonautes took away, after having vanquished all those difficulties which presented themselves to

their hinderance. I believe that this Golden fleece was no other thing, than a Trade of Wooll, Skins, 20 and Furrs, which all the Northern people brought to Phalis; which Fason, and the Greeks, among all the people of Europe, were the first discoverers of: And because there was great profit, and many hazards and dangers in the first Navigations, it was feigned that the fleece was of Gold, and that it was guarded by furious Bulls, men well armed, and a horrible and affrightful Dragon. It may be added, that Fason 20 gives it Traffick and Communication with with the Golden Fleece brought Medea with him, which after caused so many displeafures in his Family, that is, that Riches having introduced some Luxury among the Greeks, their Women became more proud and troublesom.

Cori and Baffachiuc are the best Cities of Gurgistan: Teffits and Derbent the fairest of that part of Armenia, which passes est of that part of Armenia, which passes Zeorski, that is, the Inhabitants of the under the name of Georgia, Bassachine may 40 sive Mountains. They are free, having answer to the antient Artamista; Corito Harmastis, or Armactia; Tefflis to Artaxata; and Derbent to Caspie Porta; Bassa-chiuc and Cori with some other places of Gurgistan, have their Princes, of which there are many throughout Georgia; Cori is most advanced towards the Sea, and Baffachine more engaged with the Mountains.

QUIRIA extends it felf from the particular Georgia, which lyes on the West and South of it unto Mount Caucafus, which bounds it on the North fide, and to the Sea of Tabarestan which washes its Eastern limits. Some Authors divide it into two, others into three Provinces; of which the chief Cities are Strann, Zitrach, and Chipicha; instead of Stranu, others put

Zambanach; and instead of Zitrach, Gorgora: possibly these names are not different but to divers People, though they be the same places. However it be, Strana; or Zambanach, answer to the antient Albana, Metropolis of Albania; Zitrach, or Gorgora answers to the antient Getara; which the Greek Text in Ptolomy writes Gaferent Nations, and different Tongues, 10 gara, and both the places are on the Sea: they have been, and may possibly yet be rich, and Merchandizing. Chipichais fat-ther up in the Land, and was the antient Chabala.

COMMANIA.

A Bove Georgia lyes COMMANIA, Connedia, 274 little known by the Antients, and less in transfer at present; Mount Cocas, or Caucasus, bounds it on the South, and separates it from Georgia; The River Don or Tana is its Northernlimits, and parts it from Mufcovia; the Euxine or black Sea, and the Sea of Zabaque or Tana, doth wash it on the West, and divides it from the petty Tartars : The Caspian Sea, or the Sea of Taberestan lyes to the Eastward of it, and Persia and Tartaria.

This Region may have 300 Leagues of it length length from the streight of Vospero, unto the River Volga; which are its extream bounds from East to West: and about 100 Leagues broad from North to South: The In People: People passe all under the general name of Circaffes, which the Polonians call Peint fome Chiefs, or Governours, and living very near after the manner of Zwitzers in Europe, hiring themselves to Warr, sometimes to the Turks their Neighbours on the Black fea, sometimes to the Tartars or Muscovites, which are next them on the Sea of Zabaque and River Don; and sometimes likewise to the Soldan of Persia Tefflis and Derbent, are in the hands who is their Neighbour on the Caspian seas of the Turks as we have said in Turco- 50 They have been Christians of the Greek Church , but with many Superstitions , at present, for want of Teachers, many let themselves fall to Mahumetism, others to Idolatry. They are warlike, nor care they for fortifying their Towns, confiding in their Arms, and in the Scituation of their

> But the People of these Quarters have manient been much more famous formerly under Feople the Amazons the name of Amazons; for this was their true,

true and natural Countrey, from whence they came, and made their incursions into divers parts of Europe and Asia. They had Soveraignty, in Colchida, in Albania, in Capadocia, in Asia the Lesser, in Cilicia, in Syria; and did in divers places build many fair Cities, as Themiscyra in Capadocia, and on the Euxine Sea; Mirlea in Bithinia, and on the Propontick : Pytane, Myrina, and Cuma on the Coast of Lolia; 10 and best inhabited of all, containing four likewise Ephesus, Smyrna, and Pyrene: On the Coast of Ionia (these two Quarters Lolia and Ionia, being on the Legaan Sea,) Mytelene in the Isle of Lesbos, and Paphos in the Isle of Cyprus, who made themselves known in those Wars they fustained against Hercules, near Themiscyra; against Thefeus, near Athens, whither they carried the War against the Greeks be-Hector; against the Persians, and other People in divers occasions. Some of them made their abode at *Themiseyra*, others at Alope, which was afterwards called *Ephe*fus, and others at Zeleja, not far from

In fine, the Ancients have spoken so many wonders of them, that the least of them have paffed for Fables. It may be ters being faln under the Government of Women, their Husbands being deceased, and their Children young, or for some other reason: These Women administred the publick affairs which so much conduct, and generofity; both in Policy and War, that they excelled the greatest part of Men; from whence, the Greeks according to their ordinary custom, took occasion to much for Turkey in Afia.

ARABIA.

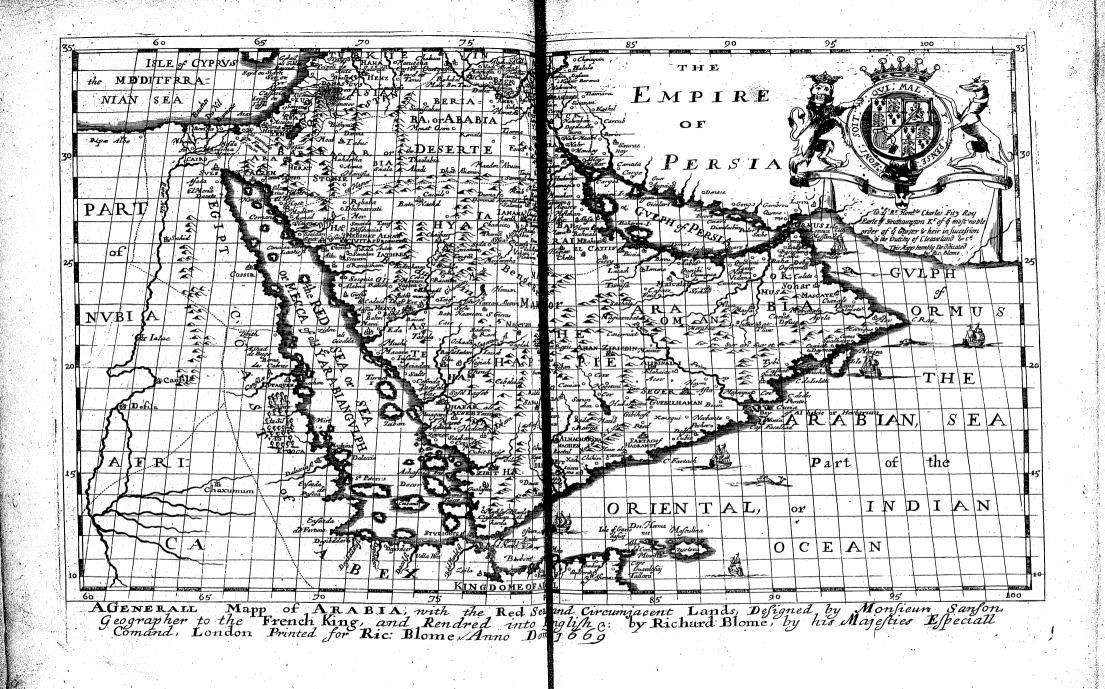
its Southern, the Ocean; for its Western, the Red Sea, and some part of Egypt; and for its Northern Limits, the River Euphrates, together with some part of Palestine. Arabia, Arabistan, among the Eastern people, hath been well known both to the Ancients, and at present. They commonly divided it into three parts: Barraab, or A-

rabia the Stony, which lies near the Holy Land. Beriara Or Arabia the Defert, near to Chaldea, and the Euphrates : Hyaman or Gemen, or Arabia the Happy, which advances it self between the Red Sea which separates it from Affrica, and the Gulf of ormus, which divides it from Persia, into the Indian Ocean. And this last part of Arabia is the greatest, the richest, or five times as much Continent, as the other two together.

ARABIA the Stony.

A RABIA the Stony, hath for its Arab's the Stony, and chief places, I. Petra, now called in the places, I. Petra, now called in the places. Herat or Arat, which fignifies a Rock; fore Troy; whither they went in favor of 20 whereupon it took its name from the Stony place, or Rock whereon it was built, with an advantagious scituation, and communicating its name to its Province; a place of great strength, and much noted as well in prophane History, as holy Writ. 2. Bostra, now called Bufefereth, rebuilt after its former ruines by Augustus Casar; a City of great antiquity, and memorable for being the birth-place of Philip, one of Alexanbelieved, that some Estates in these Quar- 30 ders Successors, who was the first of the Romans Emperors which embraced Christianity; and who the fourth year of his Empire, celebrated the Thousandth of Romes Foundation. 3. Medava, now Moab, according to the Translation of the Septuagint, and being so, the name may be taken from Moab, fon of Lots eldest Daughter. from whence the Moabites descended; of whom mention is made, in the old Testafpeak things not onely beyond the truth, 40 ment. 4. Berenice, so named from an but all that came night to truth. And so Egyptian Queen, but better known by the name of Elion-Geber, here it was that the Children of Israel did incamp; where alfo those Ships imployed by Solomon to ophir, did make their ordinary Harbor. 5. Sur, one of the chief Cities of the Amalekites, giving name to a Wilderness there adjacent, remarkable for the great victory which Saul gave the Amalekites, A A B I A hath for its Eastern Limits, 50 where also the Children of Israel first enthe Persian Gulf and Chaldea; for camped, after their passage through the Red Sea. 6. Thara, where Corah, Dathan, and Abiram, were punished. And 7. Madian seated towards the Red Sea, being the City of fethro, whose Daughter, Zipporah, Moles took to Wife.

Besides these Cities there are some others; nevertheless the Country is for the greatest part Desert, and is the same where



the Children of Ifrael wandred forty years; there, where then inhabited the Moabites, Amalekites, Midianites, Idumeans, and others; there, where are the Mountains of Sinai and Horeb: This towards the West. and that towards the East; but Sinai the highest, and of more difficult access. The Israelites being in these Deserts, lay a whole year near this Mountain, and during that time Moses received from God the 10 Milk, Fowls which they catch, and Herbs Decalogue, dedicated the Tabernacle, ordained a High Priest, Priests and Levits, and established Ecclesiastical, and Political Laws. There is at present a Monastery of St. Katherine, built by Justinian; and all forts of Pilgrims are received by the Caloyers, that is, Religious Greeks which inhabit there. Horeb is contiguous to Mount Sinai: The Burning Bush, in which God appeared to Moses, was near Mount 20 led Kedar, extends it self from Syria; and Horeb. The Rock which Moses struck to Arabia the Stony, unto Chaldea, now Tehave Water, was of this Mount; and likewife on this Mountain it was, that Mofes befought God for the Israelites against the Amalekites; also Mount Hor bordering on Idumea, where Aaron died.

On the Coast of the Red Sea, is the Castle Tor, a Borough, or Walled Town, and a Port very famous, where it is believed, that the Ifraelites, having passed 30 the Red Sea, entred the Deserts this way: And it is likewise a great Passage where the Caravans stop at their return from Mecca: There is near to this place Alablaster perfectly white, and the Sea affords

ARABIA the Desert.

A RABIA the Defert, so called by reason of the vast Sandy Deferts, and the uninhabitablness thereof, scarce affording either food for Man or Beast; so that those which travel this Countrey, are forced to carry with them their Provision, and guide themselves to the place design'd by the help of Stars, as they do at Sea, and are forced to go in great Companies or Caravans, for fear of being robbed, and 50 3. Mexat Ali, that is, the Oratory of rifled by the Wilde Arabs (who here inhabit in Tents, which they remove as occasion serveth from place to place, either for fresh Pasture, or otherwise) and yet much travelled by Merchants who Trade into Babylonia, Egypt, and elswhere. Some Authors have observed in the course of their Trade, That the Sandy Deferts are their Seas; the Wilde Arabs, their Pirats;

and their Camels, their Ships; each Camel carrying 600 or 1000 pound weight.

The People in this part of Arabia, as al- In Feople. fo in the aforementioned, which agree much at one, are much addicted to Theft, by which they get their chief living, being front and warlike men, and not Tilling the Earth, and Planting Fruits, Plants, or the like; their chief Food being Venison, which they finde upon the Ground. They go half naked; their Wives they hire for what time they please, who in way of a Portion, bring a Tent and a Spear to their Husbands. Both Sexes are much given to carnal lusts, and when the Women are de-livered of a childe, they leave it without troubling themselves with it.

Arabia the Defert, by the Hebrews cal- In Emilie. rack, and to the Gulf of Persia, or Ballora; between the Euphrates, and the Mountains of Arabia the Happy. It is more united then the Stony, but is fuller of Sands and Deferts; fewer inhabited places; its People being almost all Nomades; if there be any fertile places, they are to-

wards the Euphrates.

There are found in Arabia the Defert, Its chief two Cities of the name of Anna or Anna. one on the Euphrates, and the other on the River Astan, not far from the Gulf of Balfora: This last is least famous; the other is the most considerable of the Province, feated both on the one, and the other Bank of the Euphrates : But the greatest part, and the richest, is on the Arabian side. There is in all about 4000
40 houses, which have been much ruined in the late Wars, between the Turks and Persians. The City contains divers Isles, on one of which is a Castle. At Suskanna, a Borrough upon the great Road between The Wo.

Anna and Aleppo, Texera faith, That the men surf fair. Women are as fair as Angels; if he had likewise said as wife, and had spoken truth, all Men from the four corners of the World had been obliged to go to feek them.

Ali, had once 6 or 7000 houses; when the Sect of Ali bore sway in those quarters: There remains at present not above 500 Inhabitants. 4. Mexat Ocem, that is, the Oratory of Ocem, is not walled, nor hath above 4000 houses. Saba, now Simiscalae, according to the opinion of Guillandin, is the place from whence the Three Wisemen departed to go to Bethlem, to a-

dore the Saviour of the World; and for this reason says, That the Magi being come from Arabia, and from the East; Arabia the Defert is onely East, from the Holy Land. The other two Stony and Happy, being South, or between East and South.

This Arabia the Defert, according to fome, hath divers Lords which command it, and which for the most part are Vallals holds likewise a part: But these People being more inclined to the Mahometan Sect of Ali, which is that of the Persians, then to that of omaz, which is that of the Turks, are more effectionate to the Persians then to the Turks; and some of these Lords, likewise hold of the Persians.

wonderful disposition and scituation : and that the Prince, can make it all a march or walk, when and as often as he pleases, which is still by going thither where they may best finde food for their Horses and Camels; and they fay, that the place being chosen, they dispose the Quarters and Streets, after the ordinary manner: And at the same time pitch all the Tents; others about it, always in the same fashion; that part which is towards the North, South, East, or West, never changing. And the Quarters and Streets, have their Names and their Tents in the same form; infomuch, that who once knows the order, may eafily find any which inhabit therein.

This moving City, or rather this Court Errant, contains not onely the Militia of the Prince, which are above 2000 Men, 40 but likewise a great number of their Nobility, Merchants, Artifans, and divers strangers which follow this Court.

ARABIA the Happy.

A RABIA the Happy, is a great Peninsula, which stretches it self from the Mountains, which divide it from the 50 Prophet lieth, is not in such an Iron Chest other two parts of Arabia, to the Ocean; being 3, 4, and in some places 500 Leagues long and broad. The Gulf of Ballora, and ormus, otherwise the Persian Gulf, washes it on the left side, the Red Sea, or Sea of Mecca, otherwise the Arabian Gulf on the right; and the oriental or Indian Ocean, which is there called the Sea of Arabia on the Front.

Arabia the Happy, may aptly be focal- "Trois led. by reason of the fruitfulness and rich- Comment ness of the foyl, which produceth plenty "" of Corn, Wine, Fruits, Odorifereus Spices, great encrease of, Cattel: Also abounding in Gold, Pearls, Balfom, Myrrhe, Frankincense, several sorts of Drugs, to-gether which divers useful and beneficial Commodities. Also seated in an exceedor Tributaries to the Great Turk; who to ing healthful and temperate Climate, and inriched with many pure and pleafant Streams and Fountains, whose Waters are Medicinal.

These People are very faithful and la page punctual in their promifes, boafting of their Nobility, as being descended from Fupiter, hating any base or mechanical Others give all Arabia the Defert, to one King, and will have the City, or rather the Court of that Prince, to have a 20 chandize. Here it is held Adultery for a Man to enjoy any Woman, fave those of his own Kin, as his Sifters, Mother, Cosins, and the like, whom also they take as Wives. Here in this Country are great quantities of oftriches, which for the most part abide in the Deserts.

The Ancients mentioned a great number of different People, Cities, and Kingdome and we at this day finde the same that of the Prince in the midst, and the 30 The Turks possess one part, the Persians another, but much less then the Turks. The Sultan, or Xecque of Mecca, another; and divers Princes, People, and some Republicks, the rest.

Its chief Cities towards the Red Sea, In stuf are, Medina, or Medina-Elnabi, or Talnabi, that is, the City of the Prophet; and Mecca: This last the Birth-place, that the Burying-place of Mahomet. Medina, though scituated in a barren and desolate place, adjoyning on Arabia the Stony; yet by reason of its being the Sepulchre of that vile Impostor Mahomet, is become a fair City (though not containing above 6000 Houses) being a place of great Trade and refort, by reason of the Pilgrims which hither flock to pay their blinde de-

This Sepulchre or Tomb wherein their or Coffin, which is drawn up to the top of the Temple, by vertue of a Load-stone there placed; but is a Tomb (though of no great Mahomets beauty) inclosed within an Iron-grate, Tomb and covered with Green Velvet, having the supply of a new one every year from the Grand Seignior, and the old one being the Fees of the Priefts, they cut into little threds and pieces, which they fell for great

Relicks to the Pilgrims, which brings agreat Revenue to them. In this Temple there are about 3000 Lamps of Gold and Silver, wherein is Ballom, and other fuch rich odours oyntments, and oyls which are continually kept burning. This much for his Tomb: now a word or two concerning his Life.

He was, as I said before, born at Mecca distant from Medina about 60 Leagues refort and Traffick, abounding in the commodities of Persia and India, which from hence are transported on Camells to Egypt, Palestine, Syria, and other parts of the Tarks dominions. The City is very fair, filled with about 6 or 7000 well built houses, having a very sumptuous Temple, the place not walled except by Mountains, between which there are four passages, which give entrance, and iffues to the 20 about three dayes journey.

City. About the end of May, which is

Mecca Medina, and a the great Fubile of the Mahometans, there is kept here a Fair, at which there is often found more then 50000 strangers, with the like number of Camels. To this City it is made death for any Christian to approach within five miles. But to proceed: The father of this imposture was an Idolatrous Pagan, and his Mother as perverse a Fewels, at the age of two years 30 news of Egypt; that the Pilgrims, which he was left to the tuition of his Uncle; who after he had kept him to the age of 16 years, to quit himself of further charge and trouble, fold him to the Ismaelites, who in their Markets fold him again to a rich Merchant: who, at first was imployed about fervile work, till at last the Merchant perceiving him to be of so ripe a wit, and folid judgement, advanced him from his Kitchin, to be his Factor, send- 40 It was once the feat of a Kingdom, till ing him with his Camels laden with Merchandize, into Egypt, Persia, Syria and other places, in which he was so fortunate that he gained his Master a great Estate, together with no small same and credit to himself: he was of personage low, but comely, with which his Mistress was so much taken that upon the death of her Husband his Master, The soon married him, and endowed him with her wealth. He was 50 wards the Land. On the top of these Mounmuch troubled with the falling fickness, which he faid were heavenly raptures in which he had conversion with the Angel Gabriel; he was well skill'd in Magick, by which he taught a White Pigeon which he kept to feed at his eare, where he put Barly Corns; and this Pigeon he reported was the Holy Ghost, which instructed him in the Law he afterwards published:

which was a new Religion whereby he might bring the fews, Gentiles, and Christians into one forme of Religions where in a Cave not far from Mecca, with the help of Sergius a Nelfortan-Monk, and the ayd of a certain Jew, he made the Alcoran; a book so highly adored by them that on the cover is written, Let none that distant from Medina about 60 Leagues are unclean touch this book. 3. Ziden seated associated associ the Coast of Arabia, serves for a Port to Mecca, from which it is diftant 40 miles; well built, rich, and of great refort, which hath been walled, and fortified fince the Portugalls have made themselves knowns and are become powerful in the East. 4. Egra, by the Arabians called Algier; ieated on the red sea, serving for a Port-Town to Medina, from which it is distant

Mecca Medina, and a good part of Arabia the happy, doth belong to a Xeriffe, descended from Hascem, great Grandtather to Mahomet, and for this reason both the Turks, & Persians do much respect him fuffering him freely to enjoy his estates; without his paying tribute to either for, on the contrary, the Turk caufeth to be given him a third part of the Revegoe to Mecca may be protected against the Arabs Beduins, who by their incursions much trouble those quarters; and not onely Pilgrims, but likewise Emperers, Kines , and Mahometan Monarchs often make him great Presents.

5. Zibit neer the mouth of the Red fea, is fair, rich, well built, and of a good trade, in Drugs, Spices, Perfumes, &c. the Turk feized it when he did Aden, caufing the King of this place to be hanged
at the yards-aim of his Ship; and the obear ther's head to be strucken off. Seated nigh the Red sea, in a large Plain, being the residence of the Turkish Beglerbeg.

6. Aden is the strongest fairest and most pleasant City of all Arabia; inclosed with Walls towards the Sea, and Mountains totains are many Caftles of a curious prospect: it hath about 6000 well built boufes, and inhabited by a miscellany of people, as Arabi- Aden and ans Turks, Indians, Persians, and Ethiopians Trade. which here refide for the benefit of that great Trade, which is here driven from several parts of the world. It is scituate without the red fea, at the beginning of the great ocean, and by the industry of

the Inhabitants is made an Island, fortified with a strong Castle, which commands the road. This Citie or Island is now become the Magazine for the commodities of India, Persia, and Arabia. It is faid to be here so hot, that the Inhabitants and Merchants are forced to negotiate their affairs in the season.

The Coyns here, and throughout all Aby reason of their subjection to the Grand Signior, are the same; or at least do correspond with those in other places of his Dominions, viz. the Afper, and 60 Aspers are esteemed to be a Rial of Spanish; also 100 Aspers are accounted for a Sultanie, Chequine, or Sheriff, which are the common and currant Gold Corns. and held to be about 8 shillings sterling.

same with those of Turkey; to wit, the Dram, of which 10 makes an ounce, and 14 ounces a Rotolo : 24 Rotolos is a Fracello, which is 25 li: 12 ounces English, 15 Fracellos is a Cantar, or, as they tearm it, a Bahar, making English circa-386. li.

Their Measures are also Turkish, and which is the Pico, esteemed to be 26 1 In-

ches English. Land, are many faire Cities, as Laghi, Agiaz, Almachazane, Sanaa, and others : subject to the Xecque of Mecca. Laghi is not far from the Sea, Agiaz or Hagias sometime gave its name to these quarters. Almachazane is seated on the top of a very high Mountain, and of a difficult access: it hath a Cisterne capable to hold water to furnish 100 thousand men. the Xecaue ofttimes keeps Court here, 40 its name to the adjacent Gulf, which the Sane or Sanaa stands at the foot of a Mountain, and is one of the greatest, fairest, and strongest of Arabia, having many Vineyards, Meadows, and Gardens within its Circuit. Its Houses are well built, its Vineyards and Gardens well cultivated: its Walls 10 Cubits high, and its Ramparts 20 Cubits thick. Its Territory is watered with many Fountains, produceth excellent Fruits, and feeds the best to horses of Arabia. The Arabian of Nubia

Towards the East, and almost 150 Leagues from Aden, is Fartach, a Kingdom and City Near the Sea, and having a Kingdomi, Cape of the same name. The Tartaquines are valiant, and their King defends himself couragiously against the

makes it to be the greatest, antientest, best

peopled, and most temperate of all Arabia.

Turks, having feen their treatment to his Neighbours of Aden, and Zibitt. The Ports of Dolfar (which is the Turk's) and Pescher, are the most Renowned of this Coast, and fend forth the best Frankincense of Arabia in great quantity: higher on the Coast, and faither on the Land, are the Cities and Kingdoms, or, as they call, them the Sultanies rabia, especially Arabia the Happy, 10 of Gubel haman, Alibmahi, Amazirifden. and others.

ARABIA.

The rest of the Coast unto Cape de outre com Raz-al-gate is very barren; from Cape de and King: Raz-all-gate unto that of Moccandon, the foil is the best of all Arabia; and some would here alone confine the name of Hyaman, which fignifies Happy. There are here many faire Cities, both on the Sea-Coaft, and higher in the Land, One Their Weights are likewise much the 20 of chief traffique between the East, and Arabia the happy, was formerly called Sohar, as the Arabian of Nubia faith; but this trade was after transported to ormus on the Persian side. In our time it was restored to the Arabian side, to wit, at Mascates, held by the Portugalls. Sohar, and Mascates, are between the Capes of Raz-all-gate and Moccandon, and are not above 50000 paces as that Above Aden, and farther in the main 30 Arabian fays, which is about 20 Leagues distant from each other, and not 450 thousand paces. Within the Land are Masfa 2 City and Kingdom, Mirabat, Sour. or Lyr, and others.

Beyond the Cape Moccandon, and advancing towards the mouths of the Tvgris, and Euphrates; among many other places, we have Eleatif or El-Catif a famous Port; and which communicates antients called Sinus Persicus, and wee at present the Gulf of Balsora, and Or-mus: This last name being taken more commonly for that part of this Gulf, which lies nearest the ocean, at the bottom of which is The Guife ormus ; and the first for that part which and ormus flow's farthest into the Continent, towards the mouth of the Tygris; at the bottom of which is Ballora.

Neer Eleatif is Bahar, whose Territory is called Bahareim or Baharem; and the Ifle, and City before Baharem, farther in the Land is Mascalat, a City and Kingdom = Femen likewise a Kingdom, and City according to some ; Lazach or Lasfach likewise a Kingdom, and City; where are of the best Horses of Arabia, as at Sanaa. Lassach, Eleatif, and some other are the Turks, Eleatif is the antient Gerra, and that part of the Gulf neerest the City called Gerraricus Sinus, and the Isle of Barem is the antient Tylos.

There yet remains some Cities of which fome have their Kings or Sultans; 0thers live in republique, which is very rare in Asia. Towards the middle of Arabia are the Arabs Bengebres, a free The Arabs people, and which live only of the prey, and tribute they force from their neighand tribute they force from their neigh- 10 makes their Fruits excellent. Those Combours, yet possess they 200 or 250 Leagues of Country, and are for the most part in the Mountains. The Beduins towards Mecca are of the same nature.

Round about Arabia are a great number of Isles which belong unto it, which are dispersed either in the Southern Ocean, Red-Sea, or the Persian Gulf.

In the Southern Ocean are found three Arabian life symbol bear the name of Cocco 20 the foyl of the different Parts, are very flet in the Isles, which bear the name of Cocco 20 the foyl of the different Parts, are very southern NATI, seven by the name of ZENOBII different Parts, and different Parts and though it contains, and different Parts and though it contains, and different Parts and follower parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and the parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains, and different parts are very life and though it contains are very life and though it contains are very life and though it contains are very life and the life and though it contains are very life and the life and and two by the name of Insula AGA-THOCLIS; and lastly CURIA, and MURIA, where there is found white Tortoifes, whose shells are great curiosi-

In the Red Sea these Islands, I. CA-NARAN very hor, but fruitful 2. DA-LAQU & being the largest of all, in length 125 miles, and not above 12 broad, 30 any place but where they finde food for having a City of the same name, where they gather Pearls, and 3. and lastly the Samaritan Islands.

In the Persian Gulf these Islands are finite Per in the Fernan Conf the most famous, from Gulf. found, BAHAREM the most famous, because it hath the Pearl-Fishing, the best in the Oriental parts. This Isle is between Ballora, and Ormus, about 100 or 120 Leagues from Balfora, and 150 from Ormus; it is neer the Coast of Ara- 40 Physick, the Mathematicks, and to Astrobia, and directly opposite to the Coast of Eleatif which is the Turks; but the Iste of Baharem which is still the Perfians, once belonged to the Kingdom of ormus. The waters here are almost all falt, but neer Manama the Capital City of the Island, there are springs of fresh water, at the bottom of the Sea, which the Divers goe and fetch, gathering it into Borracho's or Goates-skins, 50 great Wanderers, and greater Theevest with much cunning, and bringing it forth of the Sea, doe afterwards fell it. The Pearls of this Isle are very much esteemed, both for their largeness and remades. roundness; and this fishing is yearly worth 500 thousand Ducats, besides the value of 100 thousand and more, which is diverted: Those of the lifle of GIONFA are

of no great value; those of the other

neighbouring Isles are less, except it be at MASCATES 60 Leagues from ormus. They fish here all fune, fuly, and August; if they begin sooner, the Pearls are unripe, and not hard enough.

The Air of all Arabia, and its bounds, ord Comission of the Air, or very healthful, but hot, nor rains it in maining of Arabia, fome places above twice or thrice in three or four years, but the abundance of the dew modities which they communicate to other Parts are, Myrrhe, Incense, Casia, Manna, Balm, Dates; Gums of feveral forts; then their Horses, Cammels, &c. as also their Druggs, and Pearl; they fish likewise in their Seas Corneliens, better than those of Cambaja.

The Country is great (being about 4000 Miles in circuit;) the temperature, and borders upon different People, and of distinct manners; yet there are Arabians which may be reduced into two forts: The one inhabits the Cities, and the other continually ranges the Countreys; thefe lead with them their Families, and all that they possels, reposing under their Tents; nor doe they stay or incamp in

their Cartel. The People, for the most part, are of The People a mean stature, lean, swarthy complexi- ibeir man

oned, effeminate voyces, very swift of ners, tree. foot, and expert in the Bow and Dart, They first exercise themselves in Manufactures, using all fort of Trade and Traffick farr off; and some addict themselves to Learning, particularly to Philosophy, logy; there have been amongst them many Grammarians, Rhetoritians, Historians, and Interpreters of the Alcoran, which is in their Tongue; and which hath made the Arabick language spread it self through all the East, at least in the most Southerly parts of Afia, and part of Africa, but little in Europe.

Those which range the Country are they are divided into many Families, which know each other, and how to distinguish the one from the other. Every Family, how numerous foever it be, hath a principal Xecque that is a Chief, which conducts, and commands them, they living almost in the same manner as the 12 Tribes of Ifrael did in the Deferts; they preserve a good Intelligence amongst

themselves, their chief Design being only upon Strangers: They affault likewise the Caravans, if they think themselves able enough to mafter them, or fnatch any thing from them: They have sometimes taken the Rights, Revenues, and Customs which are carried towards Constantinople; They have this good Cufrom, not to kill any, except forced

Their Horses commonly are little, lean, and sparing Feeders, yet couragious, fwift, and of great labour; They are so skilful in managing them, that they command them as they please; and themfelves are so active, that, at full speed, they will shoot an Arrow within the breadth of a Shilling, take from the ground those Arrows they have shot, and them; nor do they manageless skilfully the Sling, either in charging, retiring, or

These advantages being very familiar to them, and the greatest part of the Countrey, where they inhabit, being dry and barren, makes them not care for til-Arms, with which they shew themselves capable of Commanding, and givings

Laws to others.

The first Mahomet came not into the vyolanda shometim, about the year 570 after Christ, and began not to publish, and shew abroad his Doctrine, till a little after the year 600, A Doctrin intermixed with Christianity, Fudaism, and Paganism, that he might draw both the one and the other; and 4 which established its principal end in delights, carnal and fenfual pleafures, whereto the Oriental people were very much inclined; and with all he found the means to make use of Arms for the establishment of this Doctrin: his Califs or Successors in a short time carried their Government and Religion into the best parts of Asia, and Africa, and into some places of Eu-Civil Warrs, and Massacres of these Califes one against the other, (for there hath been often found two or three, and sometimes four or five at the same time, which have established their Seats there where they found themselves strongest; as at Damascus in Phænicia, at Bagdad and Cufa in Chaldea; at Cairo in Egypt; and at Chairson in Africa; and elsewhere) yet they

ceased not to great make progresses under the names of divers People, which some have call'd in one manner, others in another: and most commonly Arabs, Saracens. Moors, Turks, and Tartars; and that which much favoured their defign, was, that they then found all their Neighbours, and particularly the Princes of Christendom, in divifions as see at as their own.

10. Amongst these Califes, Ulid or Walid and act. the eleventh or twelfth, and who reigned in the a little after the year 700, was the most powerful Prince that ever reigned in the Universe: his Kingdom extended from the great Western Ocean, on which he held almost all Spain in Europe, and the Kingdom of Fez and Morocco in Africa, unto the River Indus in the East, containing more than ever Alexander the Great avoid an Arrow flying directly towards 20 could conquer in the Levant, and almost all that the Romans possessed of our Continent in the West.

But in the end God permitted, for the good of Christendom, that that great Coloss, which aspired at nothing less than commanding over all the rest of the world; was divided in it felf, and reduced ling the earth, though they fometimes finde a good foyl; they are almost confiderable, as the Empires, or Kingdoms tinually on horse-back, and in their 30 of the Sulsan of the Turks; of the Sophy of the Persians; of the great Lord of the Mogols; of divers Chams of the Tartars: of the Xeriffs of Felle and Morocco: likewife of the Xeriff of Mecca, &c. But let us at present leave History, and finish our Arabia.

Its People are almost all Mahometans. The Pople There are some Greek Christians towards of Arabana the Mounts of Sinai and Horeb; likewise tans. o towards the red Sea, and in the Defarts of Arabia the Stony, and Arabia the Defart Arabia the happy is unhappy in having the fewest : Yet the Portugals hold Mascates. Calasates, and some places about it, which are Catholiques.

Before we passinto Persia, let us speak a word of the name of the red Sea. It could neither be taken from the redness of its Waters, nor from its having on its Coast rope: And notwithstanding the Schifms, 50 a Fountain of red Waters, or which made red the Woll of those Flocks which drunk of it; nor from the Sandor Corrall, which is at the bottom; nor from the redness of the circumadjacent Mountains, or that that the Sun rifing, or being above their Zenith, makes the surface of that Sea appear redder than others. All these reafons are false: And moreover the antientest and wisest men understand under the

M H 8 19 77



A MAPP OF THE EMPIRE OF THE SOPHIE OF PERS Sanson Geographer to French King, and Rendred into English by Richard

WITH ITS SEUERALL PROUINCES, Defigned by Monc! ome, by his Majesties Command. London Frinted for Richard Blome, At 1669.

name of the Red fea, both the Gulf which is between Affrica and Arabia, (that which is most vulgarly called the Red sea) and the Gulf which is between Arabia, and Persia; and the sea which washes the South side of Arabia; and not only all these Seas about Arabia; but likewise the oriental, or Indian Ocean, which washes both Affrica and Asia, from the Cape of good hope even beyond the Ganges; 10 in the end the title of Kings, and waged which may make us judge that the name of the Red Sea, comes rather from what the Greeks called this great Oriental Sea, Mare Erythraum, the King Erythros having been Lord of it; and being as it is said interred in one of these Islands: but the Latins instead of retaining the name Erythraum, have given it that of Rubrum, which signifies the same thing; and we have done the same. And the restraining 20 came Masters about the year 650. The of the name of Red-fea, to the Gulf alone, which is between Affrica and Arabia, comes from its being the first part of the Red-feaknown unto us.

PERSIA.

THE Kingdom, or Empire of the Semost famous, and greatest of all Asia; it extends it self from the Tygris, and Euphrates on the West, almost to the River Indus, on the East; and from the Gulf of Persia, and the Arabian and Indian (ea, which bounds it on the South, unto the River Gehon, and to the Caspian sea, now The extent, the sea of Baccu, or Tabarestan, which we breadth, being seated under the third,

James J. Habreltan, Gorgian, and Rhoemin, those which are towards of breadth, being seated under the third,

James J. Habreltan, Gorgian, and Rhoemin, those which are towards of the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called of Tabarestan; and they compared to the Sea of Baccu, or Sala, which is like-wife called or Tabarestan; and they called or Tabares fourth, fift, and fixt Climats. Nevertheless this is but a part of the antient Empire of the Persians: for the Assyrians having ordinarily held in Afia all that which both Turk and Persian at present poffels; and that Monarchy having begun under Ninus, and lasted under thirty and odd Kings 13 or 1400 years, ending in Sardanapalus; divided it self into that of 50 Arabia, or India. the Medes and Babylonians, who continued it little less then 300 years, afterwards the Persians made themselves Masters of it: and these during 200 and odd years which they reigned, remitted to it the best part of what the Medes and Babylonians had possessed. But when they would have passed into Europe, and have seized on Greece; the Macedonians and Greeks

leagued themselves together, and haming The Posti-Alexander King of Macedon their chief, and manufacture King of Macedon their chief, formerly descended into Asia, several times defeat, much large and Training without the Training of the National States. ed Darius, ruined the Empire of the Perfians; and gave a beginning to that of the Macedonians.

Alexander the great held this Empire but few years, and dving it was divided among many of his Captains: who rook Warragainst each other; till the Romans feized the Western, and the Parthians the Oriental part of that Monarchy, these Parthians freed themselves from the Rule of the Macedonians 250 years, before the Birth of Fesus Christ, an Reigned near Five hundred years. Artaxerxis restored the Persians 228 years after Christs Nativity. The Caliphs of Bagdat be-Tartars in 1257, or 58. The Turcomans in 1478. Xa, or Xecque I (mael-sophy reestablished the Persians, a little after the year 1500, and though they possess onely the Oriental part of the antient Empire of the Persians, yet it is still very great and powerful.

And we find at present under it, all that The feural the Antiens knew under the names of Me- Regions of phr of the PERSIANS is one of the 30 dia, Hircania, Margiana, Asspria, in part, Perisa. Parthia, Aria, Paraponifa, Chaldea, or Babylonia in part; Susiana, Persia, Caramania; Drangiana, Arachosia, and Gedrolla, all these Regions taken a part being great, faire, rich, and populous.

The present names of these Provinces differ from the antients: we call Servan. Gilan, Dilemon, Tabarestan, Gorgian, and Rhoemus, those which are towards pass the most Northernly part of the Persians Estates. Churdistan, Ayrack or Terack-Agemi, and Chorazan make the middle Yerack, Chulistan, Fars, Kermon, Sablestan, Sigstan, Candahar, and Mackeran are towards the South, the greatest part washed by the Gulf of Ballera and Ormus; and by the Ocean, and the Sea of

Servan or Xervan, Gilan, with a part of Gerack Agemi and Dilemon, answer to the antient Media. Which having been divided into three parts. Antropatine. Tropotane, and Choromithrene ; Servan answers to the first, Gilan to the second; Gorgian answer to the last: Tabaresian and trom and Gorgian answer to Hirania; Rhotemus in Modern part, and part of Chorasan to State in manual Churdistan.

Churdistan, and part of Terack-Agemi, compais the most Easterly part of the Antient Assyria, (the rest of Assyria is possessed by the Turks;) Rhoemus in part, and part of Chorafan make the Antient Parthia : The rest of Chorasanthe Antient Aria, and Parapanifa. Terack is the Antient Chaldea, Or Babylonia, Chusiftan the Antient Susiana, Fars the Antient Persis, Rhermon and Sablestan the An- 10 All these quarters would have revolted in tient Caramania; which being divided into two, Caramania, and Caramania the defert: Sablestan answers to this, and Rhermon to that; Sagistan, Candahar, and Mackeran answer to the Drangiana, Arachofia, and Gedrofia, of the An-

I will not fay that all these Regions anfwer so precisely one to the other, but there may be some contradiction; but 20 only that they correspond in the greatest

SERVAN hath for its Principall City, I. Tauris, being the Summer-feats of the Persian Sophies, containing in Circuit about 16. Miles, and including above 150000 Inhabitants, before its being fo often taken, and retaken by the Turks, and Persians. Selimus took it the first chiefplace. in 1578. and 1585, and every time it returned into the hands of the Persians. Xa Abbas regained it from the Turks in 1603, and the Persians have kept it ever fince. It is strongly fortifyed, seated about fix daies journey from the Caspian fea, in a cool and wholfom Country, and encompassed with several great Towns of note, famous for their Manufactories. The People in this part being more addicted 40 its chief City is. 1. Bestan. then 2. Be-In Commo- thereunto, then unto the Sword. The Commodities that are here found, are Silk, raw, and in several Manufactures; Cottons, Wool, Galls, Allow, fome Spices and Druggs with feveral other Commodities. 2. Sammachi, and 3. Servan once both the Metropolis of this Province, abounding in Silk and excellent Carpers, to which the people are wholly addicted 4. Ardevil was the fignory, and birth- 50 a man of Spirit, and Courage. place of Xeque Aidaz, Father Ismael-Jophy who restored this Empire to the Persians, about the year 1500. Here are many Tombs of the last Kings of Persia. 5. Bacca is a place of fo great trade, that the Caspian Sea oft takes its name: Neer the City there is a Spring of Black Oyle,

which serves to burn throughout all

PERSIA.

The Province of GILAN or GUEY- Trainer LAN; contains 5. Governments, of which Gilin, son the chief Cities are Raft, Gaxhar, Layon, mething Gilan, Mosun, Cadiour, and Rabbara, befides which there are 30 and odd fair and rich Cities : Mazandaran which some separate from, others joyn to Gilan, hath in its Government 25. Cities, and in the City of Mazandaran about 50000 fouls. 1594, but Xa Abbas soon brought them to their duty, and chastised them for their

The Province of DILEMON hath its Irrainced Metropolis of the same name 3 then Al-Dilemon lamoed Gowar, and Thalekan. In the description that those of the Country give us of these places. Allamoed seems to an-

fwer to Dilemon.

The Province or TABARESTAN is on Province of the East of GILAN, and of Mazandaran: Tablesia It extends more then 60 Leagues on the Coast of the Caspian sea, which is often called TABARESTAN from the name of this Province: It stretches 100 Leagues up the Land, containing in its Territory 12 fair Cities; of which Asterabat, or Starabat, which hath something of common, with the name of the Province, is Province of time in 1514. Solyman in 1536. Amurah 30 the principal; then Amoul, Zariach, servan, in and others: this Country affords quan-

The Province of GORGIA touches not Prevince if the Sea, the chief City is of the same Gorgin name; then obscoen, Damegan, and Semna. Gorgia answers to the Antient Hir-

cania Metropolis.

The Province of RHOEMUS, is in the Frenist ! East of TABARESTAN and GORGIAN: Rhoemus yad, 3. Zabzawer, and 4. Thous higher in the Land , 5. Ferawa. 6. Masinon, and others toward the Sea, and mouth of the Rizer Gehan. Nasir Eddin that excellent Mathematician was a native of Thous, who drove Mustalzin from his Caliphat or dignity of Babylon, because Mulstalzin had demanded of him, Where were his Horns: so dangerous it is to mock

The City of Thous is esteemed very confiderable, being large and encompaffed with a noble Wall, adorned with stately structures, and among others with about . 200 or 300 Towers, distant from one another a Muskets shot. This City is made famous for the stately Sepulchre of Iman Rifa of the Family of Ali, one of the Twelve Persian Saints; where great Devotions and Ceremonies are performed by them, which brings in a great Revenue to this City.

Province of Churdi-ftan-

The Province of CHURDI-STAN, is to the Southward of SER-VAN, to the Eastward of DIAR-BECK, which is in TURKY: It is divided into three Parts or Provinces; of which, Salmas is the chief City of the first; Maraga of the second; and 10 la, saith, That in his time there were 50000 Cormaba of the third : Besides which, there are a great number of fair Cities; as, 1. Nahziovan, 2. Choy, 3. Maraga, 4. Cormaba, 5. Salmas, 6. Guienche, &c. Salmas is near the Salt-Lake of Kannudhan, which yields Fish onely at a certain time of the year. This City hath under its jurifdiction twenty other strong and fair ones; yet is not without those wandring People which live under their Tents. Maraga is 20 Vagabonds or Beggars. Com hath been as three or four days journey from Tauris; five or fix from Salmas. Near Maraga the Persians were defeated by the Sarazens, about the year Anno 650. and their Monarchy fell into the hands of the Califfs. Cormaba is on the East of Tieris, and not far from Bagdad and Moful. Its Inhabitants are esteemed the true Curdes, as good at incursions as the Arabs, who lose nothing they can catch.

Near Choy, are the Calderonian Champains (of Chelder) renowned for the Battel between Selim, Emperor of the Turks, and Ismael Sophy of the Persians; where this last, who had till then, almost always been Victor, was defeated, and loft a great Battel; and after it Tauris, where was his Wife Tallucanum and his Treasures: But whilest he prepared new forces, the Turks a City and a Kingdom, which contains likewise seven or eight fair Cities, the Can Caidogli caused to be builded one of the fairest and strongest Towers that is in PER-SIA; besides the Stone, making use of the Heads of 50000 Turks, which he had defeated in those quarters, and which he caused to be bruised among the Morter.

The Province of ATRACK (or Province of PERSIA. The Sophyes have for sometime past, made here their refidence; Formerly, at 1. Casbin, at present at 2. Hispaphan, which are two great Cities, 3. Cassian, 4. Hamadan, 5. Dankana, 6. Sauwa, 7. Com, 8. Yeld, 9. Soltania, 10. Hrey, 11. Chechera, 12. Kargh, with several others, are likewise very fair. Near Hrey, is gathered very

pure and excellent Manna. Soltan hath great quantity of the fairest Fountains and takes its name from the soltans, which fometimes refided here. Teld yields the richeft and fairest Tapestries in the World. Near this City, and on the Mountain Albors, there are yet some worshippers of Fire, which have used it above 3000 years. In Hamadan, Benjamine the few, of Tede-Israelites, that is, Fews; who believed there to be the Sepulchres of Esther and Mordecai: But this Author is one of the most notorious Impostors that ever writ, Hamadan hath borne the title of a Kingdom, and had fifteen Cities under it. Cafian produceth many Silk and Cotton Manufactures, and hath drawn to it all the Traffick that was at Com, not fuffering any great as Constantinople ; but Tamerlaine having ruined it, it could never regain its splendor. The Inhabitants addict themfelves to labor in their Vineyards and Gardens. Its Bridge is of stone, and the fairest in all PERSIA. Casbin was the residence of Xa Thamas, when the Turks had taken Tauris: Some esteem it the Ancient Arfacia, others Echatana. It is not well built. 30 but great, and filled with no less then One hundred thousand souls; its fair Palace, its many Bazars, and its Atmaiden, are remarkable. Bazars are places or great streets, where there are but one fort of Merchants; the Atmaiden or greater Market, which is about a Mile in Cir-

Hilbabhan, now the Metropolitan City Hilpahan of the Persian Monarchy: Seated in the the chie of whilet ne prepared new lotter, the Turning the Parthian Territory, and as umbelick to retired to Amassa. At Guienche, formerly 40 Parthian Territory, and as umbelick to retired to Amassa. The prepared new lotter, the top the prepared new lotter, and the prepared new lotter, an awed by the Persian Scepter. This City in its scituation, is pleasant and delightful; in its foyl, fruitful, and well watered by the River Sindery; in its air, serene and healthful; and for bigness, is now become the greatest City in all PERSIA, whose Walls are in circumference, a reasonable days journey. Its buildings, which are Ayrack.iii Hierack-Agemi) is the fairest and richest 50 many, (scarce containing less then Seventy five thousand Houses) are proud and elegant, and was faid to be once fo populous, that it gave entertainment to Five hundred thousand Inhabitants. But after a certain Revolt (for which they were feverely chastised by the command of the Prince) it hath not had so great a quantity of people; yet it is exceeding populous, and much frequented by strangers;

votions

rich in Trade, eminent for all forts of exercife, and more magnificent, as being the relidence of the Emperor, or Sophy of the Persians, who have here built divers Palaces, which are inhabited by his Nobles; fo rich and stately, with Gardens so dehightful and magnificent, that not the industry of man, nay, scarce his thought can comprehend, or imagine anything more beautiful.

This City befides its Walls is fenced about with a Ditch, and defended by a strong Castle. The chief buildings in this City, are the Palaces, the Mosques, the Hummums, or Hot-houses, and the Mydan, or Market-place, which without dispute is the fairest, richest, and noblest building in the World, being about 1000 paces in length, and 200 in breadth: The infide refembles where all forts of rich Commodities are vended and sustained by Arches; and below, furnished with such things, both for Food and Rayment, as the Countrey af-

On the West side are seated two stately and Seray. Palaces or Seraglio's, for the King and his Ladies, far exceeding in state and magnificence, all other the proud buildings in and pargetted with divers colours; and the whole Palace paved with fretted and checkered work , over which, it is spread with stately Carpets; the Windows are made of Alablaster, and white and spotted Marble; and the Posts, and Wickets of Masy Ivory, checkered with glittering Ebony; so curiously wrought in winding knots, that it may fooner flay, then fatisfie the eyes of the beholder. To which 40 Pillar, composed of the Heads or Skulls stately structure, there is joyned no less pleasant and delightful a Garden, wherein are no less then 1000 feveral Fountains, Brooks, and Rivolets, furnished with store, and variety of curious fruits, together

are the best in the World; their Vines yield in nothing to those of the Canaries: Their Horses and Mules are fair and good; their Camels fo strong, that they carry almost twice as much as those of other places. They have permitted in this City some Monasteries of Christians, as of Carmelites, Augustine Fryers, Capuchins, and others,

with what else may make a place delight-

ful. The great place of the City is before

the Palace, where the Sophy ordinarily re-

The Inhabitants of this City do sall The Inha. their affairs on Hor (-back, as well publick thank of the City as private, going from place to place, and meridial aber official conferring with one another on Horf-back, on high the like also do the Merchants, in the buying and vending of their Commodities. But here the Slaves never ride whereas the others never go a foot, which makes the difference betwixt them.

This City being the residence of the Hispanian Sophy, and being inhabited by fo many commedieminent persons, which always attend this "en Monarch, makes it to have a great Trade, and be much frequented by Merchants almost from all places; as English, Dutch, Portugals, Arabians, Indians, Turks, Fews, Armenians, &c. whereby it is furnished. not onely with all the Native Commodities of PERSIA, as Gold and Silver. our Exchange, being filled with shops, 20 Raw Silk, in such great quantity, that they furnish most part of the East; as also other places, some Drugs and Spices, Wine, Fruits, &c. Also fundry curious Manufactures, as, Carpets, Arras-work, Hangings, &c. Cloth of Gold and Silver, Fine Cotton Clothes, with several other Commodities which are here made; but also with those of ARABIA, INDIA, CHINA, and TURKY, which hither this City; the Walls being of Red Marble, 30 are brought in exchange for theirs, by Caravans of Camels, Dromedaries, and Mules. by reason they want the benefit of the Sea. They had formerly the benefit of feveral good Ports, as, Tauris and Balfora, but now in the custody of the Grand Seig-nior, together with some others: The Ports that they now enjoy, and make use of, are Ormus and Fasques.

In this City is erected a Column or of Men and Beafts, being about twenty foot in circumference at the Balis, and exalting it felf near fixty foot in height. Now the reason of erecting of this terrible and horrid Column and Monument, was this The People furfeiting with Luxury, through their Pride and Impudence, denied their duty to their Soveraign, not onely in refusing to contribute a small sum The Fruits about (and in) this City, 50 of money (being towards the extirpation of the Turks and Tartars, who did much annov the Kingdom) but also audaciously opposed hisentrance; whereupon he vowed revenge: And having made a forceable entrance, in his rage fireth a great part of the City, pillageth each House, and in two days he put to the Sword near 30000; and to terrifie others, erected a Column or Pillar of their Heads.

The Province of CHORAZAN is the greatest of all PERSIA; some divide it into Cohazan, Chorazan, and Chowarazan, which others esteem to be the saine. It stretcheth it self from East to West; from Yerack- Agemi, unto the Estate of the Mozoll, above the Indies; and from South to North, from the Mountains of Coibocaran, unto the River Gehun. Those which divide it in three parts, make Coha- 10 his Princes and Lords, imitated to this day zan the most Westerly, Chowarazan the most Easterly, and place Chorazan in the

It hath every where a great number of brave Cities, as, Kahen or Kayem, which yields great store of Saffron.

2. Thou abounds in Silk Manufactures. 3. Mesched or Mexat, is the chief of Chorazan, and shews the Tombs of many Persian Kings. Fohn of PERSIA saith, 20 likewise Zeymare, formerly Eleus or Cho-That this Tomb is a Tower of massive Gold, of a Pike and a half in height, and that the Arch of this Mausoleum is covered with all forts of precious stones: On the top of which, is a Diamond as big as a Chelnut, and that by night, when it is darkeft, it gives light for a league about; and he afthe credit to believe him. The City is of twelve miles compas, and hath about 30 Dut whether this be true or false, without one hundred thousand Inhabitants. Its doubt, it was very rich; for it is said that Territory is fertile, its Inhabitants well made, ffrong, and warlike.

4. Herac or Harat is likewise called Sargultzar, that is, The City of Roles; it producing greater quantities then any City in the World besides. It yields likewise Rhubarbe and Vines, which last a long time: and so much Silk, that there are sometimes 3 or 4000 Camels loaden in one day.

5. Nichabour is so near to Khocmus, that fome conceive it belonging to it; others make it a particular Province: The City hath been much better peopled then now it is. Tamerlane here, and hereabouts, put to death Four hundred thousand persons in one day.

6. Bouregian or Buregian, is near a great Lake of the same name: This Lake receives many Rivers, but like the Caspian 50 Sea, sends not one to the ocean. But let us return to the more Southerly part of PER-SIA; we will fay nothing here of Terack, fince the Turk at present holds it.

7. Caph, 8. Furan, 9. Zarchas 10. Talcatan, 11. Balch, and 12. Thabs

Frovince of Gilack.
Chusistan, The The Province of CHUSISTAN It chief place, oc. answers to the Ancient Susiana, the Soyl

is so fruitful, that it often yields 100 or 200 for one. Its Cities are Soufter, Ardgan, Hawecz, Aska-Monkeran, and others. 1. Souster is the Ancient Susa. Here the Prophet Daniel had the Vision concerning the determination of the Persian Monarchy, and the beginning of the Grecian; and where Abasuerus kept his great Feast, which continued 183 days together, for by the Sultans of PERSIA, who do annually entertain their Nobles, where Abasuerus kept his Court, when Esther demanded grace, in favor of the Fens; and there where Mordecai was exalted to the place and charge of Haman, and who was hanged on the same Gibbet which he prepared for Mordecai. It stands upon the River Tiripari or Tiritiri, which they call aspes; whose Water is esteemed so excellent, that the ancient Kings of PERSIA drank no other. It is held, that the anci- The Perficent Palace was built by Memnon (Son of great great) Tithonus, who in the Trojan Wars was regli-flain by the Thessalans,) of the spoyls of the Great Thebes in EGYPT; and that doubt, it was very rich; for it is faid, than Alexander found here 50000 Talents of uncoyned Gold, befides Silver Wedges and Fewels of an inestimable value. This City is of about 25000 paces in circumference, and is the residence of the Sophy in the Winter season.

2. Ardgan, a fair City on the borders of this Province, and not far from Hilpa-

3. Hawecz is called by the Arabian of Nubia, Ahuaz, and made chief of the Cities of Chusistan, which he calls Churdistan. He places next to it Askar-Mocran alias Askar-Monkeran, on the River Mefercan, where there was a Bridge supported by twenty Boats.

4. Toftar, with a River of the same name.

6. Giondi Sabur, which the others call Siapour.

And 7. Saurac with several others.

The Heats in these parts, in the Summerfeason, are so great, especially towards the South part of the Mountain; that the Inhabitants are forced to forfake the Cities, and retire themselves into the Mountain for coolness.

Province of FARS or FARC, formerly PERSIA, now a particular Province of the Estates of the Persians; but which hath long fince communicated its name to all the rest. Bendimir, which is the swiftest River of this Coast, traverses it; and it hath a great number of large, rich, and beautiful Cities. As 1. Chiraef, which is faid to be 20000 paces in circumference; where sometimes the 10 Kerman; others make that a particular sophy hath made hisresidence, scituate in a large and pleasant Plain, well built, and beautified with fair Gardens, and magnificent Mosques: Two of which are larger than the rest, and beautified with two Spires or Steeples, covered with a painting of Gold and Azure : These Mosques, by reason of 1000 Lamps which are kept burning, are as light by night, as by day. This City for its good Wine, pleasant Fruits, 20 gallant People, and above all, for its pritty Women, may compare with the best in all PERSIA. The Ladies here are so fair and pleasant, that Mahomet passing through these quarters, would not enter this City for fear least he should lose himself in its delights. The Soyl is very good, and Maflick is gathered in its Forests. The Arms

> these quarters, as likewise in the time of the Arabian of Nubia. The ruines of its Castle Chilminare, that is, 40 Pillars, show the remains of the Ancient Palace that Alexander the Great burned, at the solicitation of the Curtifan Thais. At the taking of which City, Alexander for his share found 120000 Talents of ready mony, besides the Plate, Images of Gold and Silver, and fewels of a valt value: But its 40 are Real, and according to our Standard, beauty did surpass its riches, having its Royal Palace built on a Hill, environed with a treble Wall; the first in height 16 cubits; the second, 30; and the third, 60 cubits high: All of them of Black polished Marble, with stately Battlements, on which were 100 Turrets. Nor was the outfide more stately than the infide, which

3. Lar or Laar, hath been the chief of a Kingdom, and giveth name to the Larins, Pieces of very good Silver which they

4. Near Stahabanon, a pritty Town, the Momnaki-Koni, that is, the precious Momy is drawn out of a Rock; but it is onely gathered for the Sophy, who careful-

ly keeps it: It is a most assured counter Poyfon or Antidote, and an excellent falve against all Cuts or Ruptures, even within the Body. Bezar comes likewise from this

5. Chabonkara, 6. Darabegerd, and 7. Baeld, are on the confines of Fars and Kerman. Some esteem them under the Province of Fars, others under that of first of them; and which certainly is the greatest and the fairest. Darabegerd, as I believe, is the Valalegerd of the Arab, and the ancient Pasagarda; there, where sometime refided, and where the Tomb was that Cyrus, who here by this place defeated Astrages, the last King of the

And 8. Gombrone, seated on the Gulf of PERSIA, a fair Town, well frequented; and where the English, Dutch, and Portugals, keep their Factories for the benefit and support of the Trade; this place being now the Scale of Trade for all PERSIA (as was formerly Ormus and Fasques, being at present of little use.) And this place being the Scale of Traffick for this Kingdom; I shall here include the they make here, are excellent.

2. As acker was one of the greatest of 30 trade thereof, as to the Commodities, Coyns, for this Kingdom; I shall here include the Weights, and Measures, as they are known at this day by Merchants, viz.

The Commodities of this place are the The Trak product of all PERSIA, and the Combroad from modities most vendable here, which from time. hence are by Caravans dispersed through-

out all PERSIA, are,

The Coyns here used, as at Hispahan Their and other parts of the Sophies Dominions, and Nominal, as is our Noble and Marks which are as followeth.

Real Coyns, are, Bestees, Shahees, Mamodies, Abaffees, and Cosbeages. A Beftee is the least piece of Silver that is coyned by them, and is to of an Abaffee. A Shahee, which is the frequentest reckoning, and in which denomination, together with Cosbewas built with Cyprus Wood, and beautified with Gold, Silver, Ivory, Amber, and 50 Factors keep their Accompts; and is 4 of an Abassee: A Mamody is the 1 of an Abaffee. An Abaffee which is the generallest Coyn, as the Shillings with us in England, is valued worth according to the nearest computation 16 d Sterling, and is the finest of Silver, much about the English Standard. A Cosbeage, which is a Copper Coyn, is the 40 of an Abassee. Some Gold there is coyned, but not much, and not

being ordinarily paid upon any Accompt.

Nominal Coyns, are, Larrees, Haffars, and Tomonds. A Larree, which in some parts of India is a coyn or piece of Silver; and in the time of Commerce to ormus, did there pass currant, and is accounted to be 2 Shahees !. And under this denomination, much goods are fold here at Gombrone, but in no other places of PERSIA. A Hallar, which we in England usually call 10 yet they send forth several Commodities. a piece of Gold, is accounted five Abasses. A Tomond, which is very frequent amongst them, is accounted for 10 Hassars or 50 Abasses, and is of value 5 Marks English; and is commonly spoken there, as a Pound Sterling with us.

Rixdollars and Pieces of 8 of all three forts, viz. Sivill, Mexico, and Peru, pass without distinction here for 14 Shahees, or 3 Abasses! per piece. A Sherrissine or 20 without blunting the edge.

Ducket of the several German & Princes, The Country is somewh together with the Grand Seigniors, are here commonly worth 27 Shahees, or 63 Abasses, one with another. And although these Coyns are prohibited the transporting out of the Emperors Dominions, without paying a considerable Custom, yet through the negligence of the Officers, much of their Coyn is exported, especially Abaf-

fundry denominations, that most in use is called the Mawnd Shaw, and contains about 13 li. Haberdupoiz, with which they weigh Silk and feveral other Commodities; another is called the Mawnd Tabrees, and is half of the former, and with it, is likewise weighed several Commodities. Another is the Mawnd Surat, and contains five of the latter, or 2 tof the former, 40 fied, feated at one end of the Isle, being and is generally used for weighing of gross Goods, and especially here at Gombrone; by which, we dispose of Pepper, Tynn, Cardimin, Coffee, Sugar, &c. This great Mannd which the Dutch sell by here, is about half a pound greater then that used by the English. There is also another weight which they call a Load, and is the weight for the felling their Silk, and doth contain 36 Mawnd Shaws at 468 li. Haber- 50 Wooden Cesterns made for the purpose, dupoiz. The weight with which is weighed, what's more precious, as Gold, Silver, Amber-greece, and the like, is called a Mittigal, whereof about 6 makes an ounce Venice. Their Diamonds, Pearls, &c. are weighed by a finall weight; called a Rattee, wherein are twenty Vals, and twenty three of these Vals makes our English Carrack.

Their Measures are two, and both called Their Covedo's; the greater is an Inch longer Measures; then our English Yard, and the lesser is three quarters of the other, and most commonly used in measuring of Carpets.

The Province of KHERMAN, or Francisco KERMAN of old Garamania, is one in General of the greatest, but not one of the best direction. Provinces of the Estates of PERSIA; as Steel, Turqueffes, Rofe-water, Tutty, Bourbatan, Hebe, or Kilworm, of which, they make the Confection Alkerns, Sarmack, which are black and shining Stones, which cures fore eyes, and paints black. Carpets the best in PERSIA, after those Teled (those of Chorazan hold the third degree.) Arms which the Turks buy at any rates, and Scimitars, which will cut a Head-peece

The Countrey is somewhat uneven and mountainous, which caufeth barrenness: but the Valleys are very fertil and delightful, every where adorned with Flowers, and especially Roses, of which they make

a great Revenue. Amongst its Cities, which are ingreat number, I. Cherman, which is the chief, and which communicates its name to the Their Weights are also different, and of of Gold and Silver of Cloth an. 3. Nahyan, and others, are likewise in some reputation; but the Coast of ormus is of great esteem, after it Mochestan. 4. The City of Ormus is feated in a Isle the Mouth of the Gulf of PERSIA, miss with being in compass about twenty miles, and compass the City well built, and strongly fortiin compals about two miles, adorned with a fair Market place, and some Churches, famous throughout the World for the great Trade, there negotiated, but of it felf, exceeding barren, and onely composed of Salt Rocks, of which, their Houses and Walls are made; and in the Summer, is found so excessive hot, that the Inhabitants are forced to lie and fleep in and filled with Water, where both the Men and Women lie naked up to their Chins. In this Island there is no fresh water, but what they fetch from other places there adjoyning, which they keep in Cesterns; from whence they likewise get other Provision for their food, being feated not above 12 miles from the Continent. The Commodities that are here

found,

found, are the rich Fems and Spices of India. The Tapistries, Carpets, &c. of PERSIA; the Grograms, Mohairs, and Chamblets of TURKT; the Drugs of The People ARABIA, &c. The People hereof, in their Religion, in their Persons and habit, have something of the Arabians in them, but more of the Persians, 5. Mochestan is the ordinary residence of the Kings of orlent to drink, and its Land fruitful in Corn and Fruits, which is not found in the Island, 6. Guadell, and 7. Patanis, are the most famous Ports of the Coast.

The Province of SABLESTAN is inclosed with Mountains, between Chorazan and Khermon, it answers to Caramania Deferta; yet it hath many Cities, and inhabited places, amongst others, Zarans and 4. Gilna-Callaby, towards Chorazan. Some place here Balasan, from whence come the Balais Rubies.

The Provinces of SIGIST AN, SI-Siltan, STAN, or SAGESTAN, PA-Canddar, TANES, CANDAHAR, and sed Mac. MACKERAN, are the most Easterly MACKERAN, are the most Easterly Provinces of all PERSIA, and nearest the mouth of the Indus. Sistan is the chief City of Sigisfan; Mackeran of Mackeran, 30 Seas, one upon the neck of another, and which is feated on the Sea, and also Dufer, which feems to keep its ancient name Parfis. The River Ilmenel, waters all these Provinces, and falls into the Indian Ocean, not far from the Gulf of India. Also Grees is the chief of Patanes, and Candahar of Candahar.

These are the Estates of the Sophy of the Persians at present, and we are to ob-Turks on the West; the Tartars on the North: the Mogols on the East; and the Portugals on the South, in, and about the Gulf of ormus. These last cannot deprive him of any great part, their defign being onely to maintain their commerce in the Indies, yet they cease not to perplex him on the Sea; and have divers times taken and retaken ormus from him. The Motimes his enemies; because they are powerful and capable to feize on whole Provinces, which he recovers rather by strength, then otherwise: For it must be confessed, that the Persians are more active in their Arms, then all their Neighbors, except the Portugals: And they are likewife effeemed more courteous to strangers, more

civil in their conversation, and more exact in their Policy and Government, then all the Mahometans.

And if we would compare the manners The Perfiof the Turks, with those of the Persians, different we should find a great difference, and often much contrariety: For the Persians are courteous to strangers, the Turks abusive: The Persians esteem study, the mus, because it is cool, its Waters excel- 10 Turks neglect it : The Sophies of the Perfians hold in great honor, their Brothers and Kinsmen, the Turks oft put them to death: The Persians have amongst them great quantity of Nobles, the Turks make account of none but the officers fent them from the Port : The Persians have the Cavalry, the Turks the better Infantry: Both the one, and the other, are Mahometans, but they explain their AL towards Khermon; 2. Bost, 3. Necbesaet, 20 coran so diversly, that that alone is capable to carry them to the ruine of one or the other Empire; if they could effect it; and it seems, that the disposition of the one, and the other estate is very different, caused by their contrary manners, which makes them follow Maxims quite different from one another

The Empire of the TURKS is divided into many parts, cut afunder by feveral by great navigable Rivers; as the Danube in EUROPE; the Nile in AFFRICA: and the Euphrates in ASIA; which gives it great advantages, both for Trade, and the transport of its Forces: Whilest the Empire of PERSIA, confisting of an entire and folid Maß, full of Mountains in the middle of the Countrey; few navigable Rivers, and those which are distant ferve, that his principal neighbors are, the 40 one from the other, and falling into divers Seas, that they can have no communication one with the other. Trade cannot be commodious, but abroad; and if they have occasion to transport any Troops from one Coast to another, it cannot be done without the expence of much time and pains: And it is for this reason, the Persians serve themselves more of Cavalry, The Persians serve themselves more of Cavalry, an force who at a need, are able to put into the field consists in Cavalry. gols, the Tartars, and the Turks, are trou-50 One hundred thousand Horse, and they blesome neighbors unto him, and oft- have for the most part ready, 30, 40, or have for the most part ready, 30, 40, or 50000: They entertain little Infantry, and those for the most partare strangers.

The Kingdomor Empire of PERSIA, The Kingis of a large, and of 10 different a nature,
peria of a as one would not take it to be the fame
soft being in some places very barren, cold, and comfortless, scarce affording either Food for Man or Beaft, as are the North parts

which lye betwixt Mount Taurus, and the Hircanean-lea, whereas southerly it is very fruitful, the foil rich, affording plenty of Corne, Wine, and all things necessary for the use of Man, being pleafant; full of rich Pastures which are stored with abundance of Cattel, the Country watered with fresh streams.

The Persians are of a low Stature, yet have great limbs, and are frong, they 10 Mathematicks, as Arithmetick, Geometry, Politicals are of an Olive colour complexion, hawked nos'd, and black hair'd, which they shave every eight dayes; and those which have not black haire naturally, by Art make it so, as being in great esteem a-mongst them, they paint their hands and nailes of a reddish colour. In their habit, their clothes have no proportion to their bodyes, hanging loofe and large, much in the fashion of the womens; their Mendits, 20 Riding a tilt, &c. they are very complainby the Turks called Turbants, are made of Cotton, Cloth, or Silk, Stuff which is fine and of feveral colours, which they weare on their heads, as wee do hatts, many of them weare them of Red, but the Priests, as also his other Garments are white, their Carments they girt about their waists with a skarf; under these Garments they were breeches like our drawers, of Cloth without any shape in them; their Thors are picked toed, and like Sippers, by reason of their often putting them off and on, not wearing them in houses. The women weare much finer stuffs then the men, and have nothing to tye about their wailts, their drawers, stockings, and shifts are like those of the men; they weare their it be two or three rowes of Pearls, which they fasten to their fore head, and so hangs down on each fide of their face to be fastned to their chin; the young Maids weare rings, and braflets about their hands and armes, as also, rings with precious stones in their right nostrills, as the Tartarian women do. The women in the freets goe with white vailes over their faces, down coftly babits, in which they are exceeding neat and curious, not admitting so much as a spot upon their clothes, which neatness they likewise observe in their houses, which are for the most part well furnished; asalfo is their meats and drinks, which are excellent delightful, and curious. They

are of a good nature, and very fencible of kindness done to them, but where they hate are mortall enemies. They are couragious and good fouldlers, great haters of cowards, very ingenious, of a ready witt, and found judgement, much addicted to reading several Authors, which tend to the knowledge of Poetry, Phylosephy, the Law, Medicine, several of the Theirman Altronomy, andits influences as Altrology, which they give much credit unto. These and the like Arts and Sciences are studied and taught, young Students at several Colledges and Universities by experienced persons in the same, who there reside. They are very ingenious in fire and water-works, are great lovers of their pleasure, in several recreations, as Hawking, Hunting, fant, complementory, obliging, and curteous, especially to strangers, not addicted to covetousness; usury being forbidden amongst them; they are generally much given to Luxury, hot contenting themselves with several wives, but must also have the use of Concubines, which is allowed them; they are also given to Sodomy: but Adultery they severely punish, when a their flockings are for the most part made 30 young man defires to marry, and hath heard of a maid, as he thinks he can love, he hath some of his friends to treat with her parents or friends about it, for the maid is not to be feen, and if they agrees then they proceed to Articles, which is Their Mare to be performed by the friend of the Bride- riages. groom, it not being there the custom for the man to receive a portion with her, as hair loofe about their shoulders in several it is here with us, but contrarily, the treffes, having no other Ornament except 40 Dower which by both of their friends is agreed on, he either fends unto her two or three dayes before the confumation of the Marriage, which is either in money or goods, as a recompence to her Parents or Kindred. for their care in her Education, or elfe engages to pay her if in case a Devorce should happen, which is usuall amongst them, as being allowed of by their law, this done, their Agents, in the name of to their knees. The people in this Nation 50 the betrothed couple, goe to their Priests as well men as women, according to their degrees in honour, or riches doe exceed in fied that it is done by the mutual consent of their friends, marries them : by the faid Agents, but very privately, the Marriage, day being agreed upon, the Bridegroom fends his Bride feveral toyes, as Pendants; Braflets , Rings, or the like Ornaments = also several dishes of meate; for the entertainment of her friends and relations;

who about the evening brings the Bride to the Bridegroom, being mounted on a Horse, Mule, or Camell, being covered with avail of Crimson Taffety, over her face down to her knees, and accompanied all the way with Musick, and being entred the Mosque, the Mulay demands their liking; then the Bride requireth three things, viz. Bed-right, Food, and Rayment; and the Parents having declared to make these entertainments, are very spacitheir consent, the Priest encircles them with a cord, conjoyns their hands takes a reciprocal Oath, and calls Mahomet to witness, which ended, the Caddi enrolls their names, with the day of the moneth, year, and houre of the day of their Nuptial, and so dismisses them; and being come to the Bridegrooms house, they take her off, and lead her into a room where the and her friends fup, the Bridegroom and his friends being in another room, and after supper is ended, they conduct her to another room where she is to lie, to which the Bridegroom is foon brought, where he receiveth his first fight of her, the company with-drawing themselves out of the room, he falls to his embracing her, and after the first enjoyment of her, he leaves her, and goeth up in Dancing, Singing, and Playing on to his friends, to spend some houres in 30 Instruments, make it their imployment so their company, if he finds that she hath lost her virginity before, he hath power to cut off her Ears and Nose, and to turn her, and her relations and friends out of doors, which is a great difgrace unto her and them; but if the be a pure Virgin, then he fends the tokens of it, by an ancient woman, to her relations, and then for joy they continue their entertainments three vertisements as Musick, Singing, Dancing or the like, the next day after their Marriage, they both wash and bathe themselves, they are allowed by the Law four wives, fothey can keep them, but they must be of their own Religion; and for Concubines, they may be of any Religion, and have the liberty of taking as many as they pleafe, paying them a certain stipend or fallery, as they shall agree by the week, 50 their Pilgrimages to Mecsa; in their Sa-Mem ollow- moneth, or longer as they shall agree, at the end of which tearm, they are quit from their Obligation; and may leave each other without another agreement made betwixt them, the men are exceeding jealous of their wives, infomuch as they are forbidden the liberty of fociety with any man, which custom is used among the Italians,

In their Fealts they are very stately, ha- Their Feasts ving not only all varieties of Meats, as cent. Flesh, Fowles, Fish, Baked-meats, with excellent Wine, and great attendance, but also pleasant fruits, stately Banquets of (weetmeats, and to make their entertainments compleat, they are furnished with curious Musick, as well Vocal as Instrumental, their Rooms, or Halls where they ous, and curioufly adorned with stately Hangings of Tapestry, and beautified with varieties of Paintings, but most of them being naked figures which amongst us would be accounted unfeemly, their Rooms being perfumed with sweet odors and Waters, so that nothing is wanting for the pleasing of the Senses, their way is to set upon the ground on Carpets, being the Custom of the Turks and other Eastern Countrys fo to do, being also usedto Collations in afternoons and nights, wherein they have excellent fruits, Sweetmeats, Wine, Musick, and Dancing.

They are great lovers of Women, info- much a much that at their Feafts they are always wemen. furnished with them, being such as they call pancing-women, who being brought to doe at Feasts, these Women for the most part are very handsom, and richly attired, having about them costly fewels, Pendants, Rings, having about their leggs Bells, like Morris-dancers; and he who hath a defire to enjoy a Woman, rifeth from his feat, and taketh which of these Dancing-women he most fancies, and goes into a private Room, and after he hath enjoyed her to his conor four daies together, having several di-40 tent, he comes to his place, and the Woman goes to Dancing, without any shame to the one, or notice taken of the other .

They are much given to drink Wine,

Tea, and Coffe.

The Persians are very strict, superstiti-ous, and ceremonious in their Religion, persimina-(as the Turkis, but differ much from them in the exposition of their Alcoran) as in crificings, in their observing of daies, on fome of which they will not do any business; either tending to profit or pleasure, refraning from all Acts of Sin as nigh as they can, and one of these daies they hold to be the next Wednesay before the Vernal Equinox, by which they begin their new year, in their Processions, and celebrated Festivals in commemoration of their

their leveral Saints, which they perform with great devotion, mixt with no less state in their several sepulchres, where their Saints are interred, which are very large, and magnificent structures, so rich in Gold and Silver, with which it is adorned, as well in Lamps and Candlesticks, as otherwife, that it can hardly be exprest, in which places they have their Priests which attend, and offer up their devotions 10 the Corps is interred with his head towards and explains the Alcoran, which they read out of Books, which they have in their Library being Manuscripts either upon paper or Parchment being curiofly bound neatly painted within, and covered with plates of Silver or Gold, carved or imboffed, or with paintings, also the Persians have not the same Miracles, the same Saints, the same Mosqueys, and the same Ceremonies or nine years old, they are very devout, especially in their Prayers, which they use five times a day, as being obliged by their Religion fo to do; also in their Prayers for the Dead, over their Graves, which devotion is used during the time of their Lent, which they keep for a moneth, in nights they eate and drink what they please; yet for a sum of mony they may have a dispensation, they interrtheir dead within three houres after the life is departed, unless it be in the night, so that then they let the corps alone untill the morning, they wash or bathe the Bodyes of their dead, before they are interred, in a great Cestern, which they have for the place they are carried on a Bier in their Clothes, and after they are stript and washt, they put them in clean linnen, anount them, and so bear them to the Grave, being accompanied with his Friends, Relations, Servants, &c. in this order ; first goeth those of his blood, next his Varlets, who goe naked to the Waist, the rest in troozes, who to express their love, scratch, parts, fo that the blood oft iffueth forth: then follow many youths on whose shoulders are affixed some texts taken out of the Alcoran, together with Elegies of the deceased, in the next place follow several persons of the best rank, each holding a cord that is affixed to the Hearle; and on every fide abundance of people bearing in their hands, Garlands of Flowers, Lawrells,

and such things as befft the feafon, then follow some Horse-men half naked, who oft times maffacre their carcaffes, and in the last place follow Weeping-women, that is fuch as are hired to Weepe and Howle, the better to provoke others to paffion, and being brought to the Grave. The Priest after he hath performed several Ceremonies which he readeth out of the Alcoran, Mecca, his face towards Heaven, and his armes expanded, (as they fay) to imbrace their Prophet Mahomet, placing two Stones, one at the head, and the other at the foot, of the Grave, on which are engraven in Arrabick Characters, the perfons name, quality, and time of buriall, and so take their leave, but for a good while cease not to visit the Grave twice a day, as the Turks have, they use Circumcisson, 20 beseeching Mahomet to succour him abut not till the Children are seven, eight, gainst his two bad Angels, of whom they have this opinion; so foon as the Corps is interred, there are two hiddeous Devils affaile him, the one they call Muenear, which is armed with an Iron Club, and the other Quarequar, armed with a Hook of Flaming brass, and in this horrid posture, they view the carcais, and in an infowhich time they neither eat nor drink be-twixt fun rifing and fun ferting, but in the 30 head, to fall proftrate upon his knees, and beg his foul, which then reenters the body, and gives an account unto them of all the actions of his life, and upon examination and confession, if it appear that his life was good; they vanish away like spirits, and two good Angels come (apparelled in white) to be a comfort unto him, and protect him untill the day of doom, not ftirring from same purpose neer the Church, to which 40 him, but sitting one at his head, and the other at his feet. But on the contrary, if it happen that his life is found bad, then these Infernall Imps are his tormentors, the one knocking him on the head fuch blows with his Iron Club, as beates him (as they fay) ten yards into the earth, and the other draggs him up with his Flaming hook; and thus is he knockt down'by one, and dragged up by the other, until Maand burn their Breafts, Arms, and other 50 homet, fends him a deliverance; and this (as Sir Tho. Herbert relateth in his book of Travells) is their belief, which if it be true., I doubt they will have many a found knock and torne place before their delivery. To perfons of quality, they obferve more Ceremonies, than to those of the ordinary degree, making feafts on the third, feventh, and fortieth day after the Corps is laid in the Grave, at which

fealts they are charitable to the poor in

their Almes Deeds. The King of Persia governs by an abfolute power, disposing of the lives and estates of his snbjects, as best pleaseth him, making his will his law, not any one daring so much as to murmure, though his actions are never so much unjust. Their Kings come to the Government by succeffion, and not by election, infomuch 10 that if the King hath no Children, which are lawfully begotten as by his t Wives, for want of fuch, those of his Concubines shall succeed him.

Upon the Coronation of their Kings, amongst other Ceremonies, he is presented with a Crown, by one of their chiefest Lords, which he takes putting it to his forehead, and after kiffing it thrice in Kinodom, who puts it on his head, the people making great shours, and acclamations, kissing his feet, and presenting him with great presents, which done, the rest of the day they spend in Feasting, and other jovialities, but in all their Ceremonies there is not fo much as an Oath imposed upon him, as for his well gotheir fundamental Laws, and other of their rites, as amongst us is done, but all being left to his fole power, as being abfolute.

There are belonging to the Court, feveral officers, as Chancellor, Secretary of State, Controller, Mafter of the Horfe, Master of the Ceremonies, together with several other Officers, as amongst our Courts are found.

The Administration of Fustice is decided by the King, but first tried by the se-cular Judges: who examin the same, and deliver up their opinion to the King.

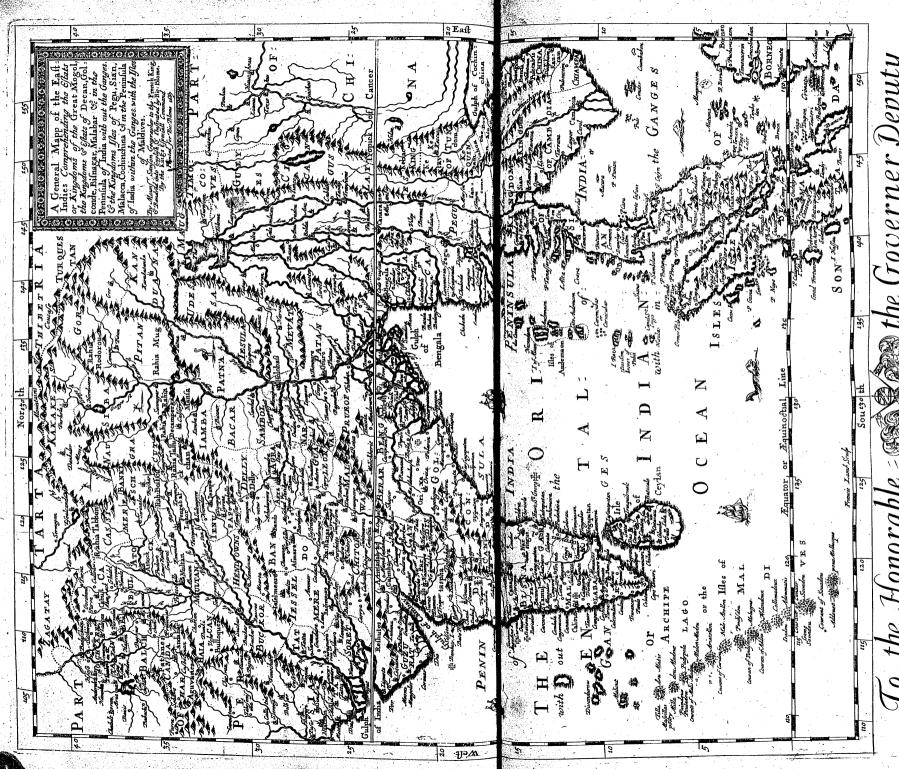
They have several strict and severe punishments, which they inflict upon the offenders according to the hainoulnels of their crimes, for some offences they cut off the ears or nofe, sometimes the feet some again, they are tyed between two boards and fo favec affunder, with feveral other cruel deaths which are too tedious to name.

In their Military affairs they are very experienced, their Army confisting only of Horse, who have for their Armour Darts and Favelins, yet have they fome in the nature of our Dragoons, which are

mounted on Horses, who have Muskets for their Arms, as for an Army of Foot, together with the affistance of great guns by them, is not fo much fet by, as being troublesom, and a retarder of them from their speedy and great marches, they are very expert in all stratagems of Warr, which gives them a great advantage over their enemies.

Thus much concerning their Stature, Habit, what they are most adicted unto. their Mariages, Feasts, Superstitions, Ceremonies, their Government, Military affairs, &c. I shall close my discourse of PERSIA with a word or two about the fertility of the Country and particularly with a small discourse of Silke-

They have great quantity of Cattel. the name of Mahomet, and of Aaly, he 20 as Cows, Oxen, Goats, Buffs, Sheep, also delivers it to the grand Mafter of the Horfes, Camels, Mules, and Affes; their ground producing by their Tilling and Manuring it, Wheat, Barly, Rice, Millet, Pease, Beanes, &c. they have the best, and most varieties of fruits, of any place in the world, there being none in E U-ROPE but what are found in PER-SIA, with varieties of others not known elsewhere; amongst their fruit trees, they verning them, and keeping and preserving 30 have great quantities of white and black Mulberry trees, which are planted fo close together, that a man can scarce pass betwixt them, and not fuffering them to grow above five or fix foot high, fo that one may eafily reach up to the branches, and in the fpring time, when these trees begin to shoot forth their leaves, they be- A discousting in to hatch their Silk-worms, which they marmi, and do by carrying the fed under their Arm- making of 40 pits in little baggs, which in feven or eight daies will receive life, then they put them into a wooden dish, upon the Mul-berry-leaves, which they once a day change, and take a great care that they be not wet, at the end of five daies they fleep three, after which they dispose of them into Rooms or Barns, prepared for the same purpose, upon the beams of these buildings they fasten laths, or such or hands, for others to be beheaded, for 50 like pieces of wood, upon which they lay Mulberry-branches, which hath the leaves on, whereon they put the Silkworms shifting them every day, and as they grow in bigness, so oftner to twice or thrice a day, before they begin to spin, they fleep about eight daies more, after which they begin, and in 12 daies they have finished their Cod, the biggest they make choise of for seed; all the rest they



cast into a Kettle of boyling Water; into which they often put a Whisk made for the purpose, to which the Silk sticks, which, they immediately winde up; and that which they keep for Seed, they lay upon a Table, out of which, in the space of fifteen days comes forth great Bugs, which afterwards turns to things like Butter-flies, which in a few days they gender and lay Eggs, and then die, not eating any thing 10 then fifty symbich by little and little are refrom their first Spinning; which is much, duced into a less number; the strongest for things to live fo great a while without eating any thing: And of these Silk Worms thus ordered they make a great Revenue.

riental, and beyond the Ganges, shall be called, The Peninsula of India within the

We will esteem in the first part, that which the Great Mogoll at present possesses, and what is engaged in his Empire. In the Two Peninsulas we shall have a great number of Kingdoms and Principalities ; neither the one, nor the other, having less duced into a less number, the strongest becoming Mafters of the weakest. Thus the Great Mogoll made himself Master of 35 or 40 Kingdoms, of which, some had before ruined many others.

$I \mathcal{N} \mathcal{D} I A$,

OR THE East Indies.

NDIA, of which we treat at prefent, is, That which the Antients have known under the name of India or the Indies, and which the Moderns call the Afiatick or East Indies; because they likewise call AMERICA, though very improperly, the West Indies; theselying 30 and between the Mountains which divide West, those East from our Meridian. But this Empire from Tartary, Cassimere or under the name of East Indies, divers Authors comprehend all the most Oriental parts of ASIA, that is to fay, All that is above, and beyond the River Indus, from whence the Countrey takes its name; and likewife China, and the Isles of Asia, which are in the Oriental Ocean, pass under

apart, we will bound our Afiatick India with Persia on the West; with China on the East, with Tartary on the North, and with the Indian Sea on the South; and this will be the same which the Ancients called India, and which they divided into India without, and India within the Ganges; and which, the people of the East at present call Indostan, that is, the Region of

We may divide it both because of its Form, and the Disposition of its Estates, into three several parts: Of which the first shall comprehend that which is upon the main Earth, the rest shall be in two Peninsulas; of which, the most Western, and between the Mouths of Indus and Ganges, shall be called The Peninsula of India without the Ganges; and the most O-

The Empire of the 20 GREAT MOGOLL.

F the 35, 39 or 40 Kingdoms under Kingdoms the Empire of the Great Mogoll, in the which are Westward and towards Persia, governor are, Cabull, Attock, Candahar, Hajacan, risting. Multan, Bucker, Tatta, and Seret; all above, and from the first streams of Indusunto this Empire from Tartary, Casimere or Querimur, Bankifb, Kaxares, and Naugracut, are between the Springs of Indus, and those of Ganges. On this side, or rather without the Ganges, are Siba, Famba, Bakar, and Samball; and within it, Pitar, Gor, Kanduana, Patna, Udessa, Fe-sual, and Mevat. The Kingdoms more Southerly, are Guzuratta or Cambava, Chi-But leaving China, and the Isles of Asia 40 tor, Malway, Candis, Berar, Gualoor, Narvar, and Bengala; in the midst are Pengab or Lahor, Fengapar or Fenupar, the Hendowns, Fesselmere, Bando, Delli, Agra,

> A part of these Realms or Provinces have their names common with those of their chief Cities; and all are rich: Since being separated the one from the other, they composed fair and powerful estates.

fame name, is the most advanced towards of Cobul. Persia, with Usbeck or Zagatha. The Springs of Nilab and Behalf which fall into the Indus, possibles likewise of Indus, are in this Kingdom or Province. The City of Cabul is great, but the Houses low; its strength lying in the two Fortreffes; and in the great Road of Lahor to Samarcand in Usbeck; and to Tarchan, the

the name of these Indies.

chief City of Cascar, from whence they bring Silk, Musk, and Rhubarbe, which

comes from China and Cathay.

ATTOCK is on the Indus, in the midway, and 75 Leagues from Lahor, and from Agra; likewise 75 from Sirinaket. the chief City of Casimere, and onely 50 from Multan. The City is fair, the For-Labor and Attack, it was of greater confideration, then possibly it is at present.

MULTAN is rich by reason of the fruitfulness of its Soyl and Traffick which the Rivers of Indus, of Behat, of Nilab, and of Rawey, which fall into the Indus, do much enrich it. The City of Multan is great, antient, and not above two or three Leagues distant from the Indus, and from Candahar towards the West, from Bucher towards the South, and from Cabul towards the North. Its principal Commodities, are Sugar, Galls, Opium, Brim-Stone; several Manufactures of Silk and Wool &c.

CANDAHAR is far engaged towards Persia, its chief City being so called. which is great, and of fome Trade.

Bucker-Sucker, which lies along the River Indus which runs through the Province. which makes it very fertil: The City is of an indifferent extent, and of some Trade.

TATTA, whose chief City bears the same name, is divided by the River Indus into feveral Isles. In this City and Province, are held to be the most industrious Tradefinen of the whole Kingdom, by reafon of which, here is found a good Trade 40 chief City Bikaner. drove by Merchants of feveral Countreys.

Bucker, there where the Rivers of Rawey and Caul fall into the Indus; and between Multan and Tatta; and Tatta where Sinde goes, between Bucker and the Sea: Lourebander and Diul ferve for Ports to Tatta. Lourebander, there where the Indus begins to divide it felf into feveral Branches; Diul on the great Sea. Moreover Din and Dinl are two different places, being distant 150 50. The Province of GOR takes its name Gor. Leagues from each other. Din in the Kingdom of Guzurate or Cambaye, belongs to the Portugals : Dial in that of Tatta, is the Great Mogolls, who keeps there a Governor,

The Province of HATACAN lieth Westwards of the River Indus, but of very finall account, having no places worthy of note.

SORET is feated between the King- Soret. doms of Tatta on the West, of Guzurate on the East, of Fesselmere on the North, and the Gulf of India on the South. It hath for its chief City Fanagar; the Province is but of little extent, but very fruitful, rich, and well peopled.

CASSIMERE OF QUERIMUR, Callingre, tress good; and when the Limits of the BANKISH, KAKARES, and Bandin. Estates of the Kings of Indialay between 10 NAUGRACUT, are between the River Suggrave Indus and Ganges; all encompassed with the Monntains of Bimber towards the Indus, of Naugratut towards the Ganges, of Cancalus towards Tartaria, of Dalanguer which croffes them, and feparates the one from the other; and they, the Forests of these Mountains which yielded so much Wood for the Vessels which Alexander the Great caused to be builded, to descend 100 or 120 from Lahor towards the East, 20 the Indus. And these are at present those Forests which give so much divertisement of chase to the Great Mogoll. Sizinaket or Sirinakar, though unwalled, is the chief City of Casimere : Beilbar of Bankish : Dankalar and Purhola of Kakares ; and Naugracut of Naugracut. In this last, the Temple of the Idol Marta is Paved, Wanfcotted, and Seiled with Plates of Gold: And in Callamarka, there are Fountains BUCKOR hath for its chief City 30 very cold, and near to Rocks, from whence feem to flash out flames of fire.

The Province of SIBA hath for its stat. chief City Hardware, which gives its rife to the River Ganges ; and Serenegar on the River Manfa.

The Province of # A M B A gives 1smbs. name to its chief City.

The Province of BAKAR lieth on Bakar. the West of the Ganges, and hath for its

The Province of S A MB A L L takes Samball. its name from its chief City fo called. This Province is likewife called Doab, that is, two Waters: Its scituation being between the Ganges and Semena. Which together with the three Provinces last mentioned. are without, or on this fide the Ganges, reaching almost from its Spring-head unto the River Semena or Gemeni.

from its chief City, and gives its rife to the River Perfelix, which falls into the Ganges; the Province being very Mountainous.

The Province of KANDUANA hath Kanduana for its chief City Karakantaka, This Province, and that of Gor, which is beyond the Ganges, doth end the Estates of the Mogell towards the North, meeting with the Tartars of Turquestan.

The Province of MEVAT is very barren, whose chief City is Narvall, which ends it towards the people called Mang; and others which we esteem to be in the Peninsula of India, which is in the Gan-

The Porvince of UDESSA, is the intmost of the Mogolls Territories towards the East, which is also within the Ganges,

its chief place is Febanac.

Mevat.

ridella.

Pitzu.

The Province of PITAN is on the West of Famba, being very Mountaious; whose chief City gives name to the Province. The River Randa runs through the City and Province, and falls into the

The Province of PATNA is fruitful, whose chief City is so called, feated on the River Perfely, but we have a very feeble, and incertain knowledge of all these parts, 20 or Kingdoms; but those which are towards the South, and particularly Guzurate or Cambaya, and Bengala, are better known.

The Province of GUZURATE, by GUZUTALE, the Portuguess called the Kingdom of any the Portuguess called the Kingdom of CAMBATA, hath more then 30 great trading Cities, and is without doubt, the noblest, greatest, richest, and most powerful Province of all the Mogolls Country, veilding a yearly revenue of 15 or 20 Mil-30 lions of Gold; and its King hath brought into the field 150000 Horse, and 500000 Foot, 1000 Camels, &c. The Country likewife is efteemed the most fertile of all India; producing all forts of Graines, Fruits, and living creatures, quantity of Druges, Spices, Precious stones, not having any Mines of Gold or Silver, but three plants which bring it an inestimable quantity; as well from the Golfe of Per- 40 and the Commodities brought to the City fia, and the Red-sea, as from all the Coasts of India and China. These Plants, are Cotton, Annisced, and Opium : befides which there are varieties of other rich commodities, as Oyle, Sugar, Indico, Ambergreece, Soape, Comfits, Medicinal Drugs, Paper, Wax, Honey, Butter, Salt-Peter, Manufactures of Cotton, Linnen-Cloth, Carpets, Cabinets, Coffers, Cases, with a thousand other curiofities, which its In- 50 respond with those of Cambaya, which is and Mea habitants know how to make, and fell, being the ablest Merchants of India.

They are likewise of a good spirit, and addicted to letters; serve themselves of all forts of Arms, yet know nothing of Nobility, but by abundance of riches, they are all Pagans, or Mahometans. The Pagans for the most part are Pythagoreans, holding the immortality of the foul, and that it

passes from one body to another: for which reason they so much honour Beastr, that they eate them not : but keep Holpitalls to receive fuch as are fick and lame. The Cowes here are in fuch esteem with them, that'a Merchant, Banian, (according to the report of Texera) fpent 10 or 12 thousand Ducats at a Nuptial, marrying his Comwith his friends Bull. This King-10 dom is in part Peninsula, between the Gulfs of the Indies, and Cambaya, and in part on the main, which stretches it felf towards Decan. This Province though by Seeof a large extent, yet hath above 120 Leagues of Sea Coast, on which it hath several faire and rich Cities, and of a good trade. As also great quantities of Inland Towns and Cities, the chiefest whereof are, viz.

Surat, or Suratta, feated on the river Surat. Tapta, which falls into the Sea, 12 miles below the City; its a City at this day no less great, and rich, then populous, and famous, and enjoyeth as great a trade as any City in India; it is much frequented in chief by the English and Dutch, where they place, have their Presidents, and Factories, and where they have their houses for the negotiation of their affairs, which are spacious, and well built; this City is built four square, its houses flat after the Persian mode, and reasonable beautiful, having the benefit of pleasant gardens; it hath several Mosques, but none deserves commendation, it is defended by a strong Castle, and hath a strong wall on all fides, except on that which is feated on the River, and for its entrance hath three Gates; its Port is fix miles from the City, where the Ships are unladen, by Land. The Inhabitants of this City are either Benjans, Bramans, or Mogolls; but there are several other Nations which here reside, as Persians, Turks, Arabians, Armenians, Fews, &c. driving a trade, but none comparable to the English or Dutch.

The Commodities, Coynes, Weights, and modities, Measures of this City being found to cor- Coynes, Weights, the Metropolitan City of the Mogolls fame with Country, I shall omit them here, having those of Cambaya. comprehended them under the faid City of Cambaya: to which I refer the Reader. Brodra.

The City of Brodra is feated on a fandy and in Plain upon a small River, well fortified with walls and forts, the Inhabitants being for the most part Dyers, Weavers, and other workers of Cottons, for which it is

the chiefest place in the whole Province. The Governour of this City hath also under its jurisdiction about 210 Towns and Villages.

The City of Baroche is 12 Leagues from Surat, and 8 from the Sea, feated strongly on a Mountain with walls of free stone; this City is well peopled, most of which follow the dying, meaning, and about this City are very fertil fields which bring forth Wheate, Barly, Rice, and Cotton, in great abundance; and out of the Mountains they find the Agats.

The City of Cambaya, seated on a River on a sandy place, is encompassed with a wall of free stone, being about 10 Leagues in compass; its Streets are strait, and broad, its Houses fair and large, having 12 Gates for entrance, 3 large Market places, 20 led the Seare Acoberg, is 30 Picess which is and 4 stately Cifterns, large enough to keep water for the Inhabitants all the year long. They have also about this City 15 or 16 publick Gardens, for the recreation of the Inhabitants, being places of great pleasure and delight. The Inhabitants are for the most part Pagans, Benjans, or Rafboutes. This City is at the bottom of its Gulfe; and so famous, and of so great bears its name, being frequented by most Nations, where the English and Dutch keep a factory. The Commodities that are here found, are, Corne, Rice, and other graines, Butter, Oyle, Callicoes of all forts, Carpets, Coverlets, several manufactures of wood carved and imbellisht, also Precious stones, Amber, Agats, Jusper, several Druggs, Sugar-Candy, Indico, Lake

The Cornes here current, as at Surat, and generally throughout the Mogolls Countrie, are the Ruppie, of which there are seve-

The Machmudy is an antient Coyne, and now very scarce, by the English it is esteemed worth 12 d. Sterling.

The Casanna Ruppie, which is the most

common, is worth in India ; of a Mah- 50 measure, either for Graines, or liquid Commudy, and is esteemed in Circa 25. 3d.

The facquerree Ruppie is something bigger, 5 of which makes 6 Cafanna Ruppies. And the Soway Ruppie bigger, 4 of which makes 5 of those of Casanna, befides which they have fmall Coynes current, as the Pice, accounting 34 to the Mahmudy, which is 10 d. Sterling. The Shahee is

efteemed to be 10 Pices, or 10 Cosbeggs.

Their Weights are two, the one for Their Silke, and the other for all other Commodities; both of which have their foundation upon a copper called the Pice.

A Pice in Silk is esteemed 5 2 Mitigalls, For Sille, A Mitigall, is (). A Pice of Silk is held to be 2 Tolls. I Toll is 12 Masses. A Seare, of which there is a small and a great. making of Cottons, as they doe at Brodras 10 the small Seare is ordinarily used in Silk, and efteemed 30 Tolls

The Common Weight used for other Com- For ordine. modities, is the Seare, which much varies ditter. in feveral parts in the Mogoll's Country; for example.

A leare of AGRA called the Seare Fanquery, and is 36 Pices, being the common Seare of all INDIA: and is 26? ounces, also the Seare of AGRiA cal-

22 ounces haberdepois. A Seare of PUTTANA and GAN-GES is 37 Pices, which is 29 1 ounces haberdevois.

A Seare of SERRAT is 18 Pices weight of Copper money, which is 13 Joun. haberdepois.

They have also two Mannds; 40 Seares makes a small Maund of 33 li. English, and Traffique, that the Kingdome fometimes 30 40 Seares makes a great Maund of 54 ? li, English.

For Gold, Silver, Civet, Musk, Befar- For Gold, flone, and the like, they have another Muk, or. Weight called the Toll, which is 12 Malles, and is 7 d. 16 graines Troy weight of Eng-

They have two common Measures, and Their Mesboth of them called the Covado; one be- free. ing shorter then the other. The shorter Myrobolans, Salt-peter, Mother of Pearle, 40 Covado used for Silk, and Linnen, is 27 Inches English.

The Covado used for Wollen-cloth, &c. is 35 Inches; and this is the measure in Surrat, Cambaya, &c. but in Dilla, Agra, Brampore, Lahor, &c. the cominon Covado is 32 Inches. At Patana it is 38 Inches.

Note that here, and throughout the Mogolls Country, they use no concave modities, but fell them by weight, as they doe other Commodities,

The City of Amadebad, or Amadebath, Amada-bad ibe is the Metropolis of Guzurate, being a bad the bout 7 leagues in compass, a place of good of Guzurate. strength; the buildings are very stately, and faire, especially the Mosqueres, the Governours house and other publick places; the Streets are large and many.

This City is very populous, and of a great Trade, abounding in divers Commo-

dities, as all forts of Sattins, Velvets, and Taffities; all forts of Cottons, Callicoes, Carpets, Amber-greece, Musk, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Lacque, Honey, Borax, Opium, Myrabolans, and Ginger, both dry and wet; with several other forts of Preserves, Salt-

Peter, Sal-armoniac, Indico, de.

Rectangle which falls into the *Indus*, about 45 Governor or Leagues from Surat, and is by the English Pice-Ray. compared to London. Here the Merchants pay no Custom; the Governor of this City is Vice-Roy of all Guzurate, being anfwerable for what he doth to none but the Great Mogoll: he liveth in greater state then any King in Europe; his Court large and stately; his attendance great, not stirring abroad without great pomp and 20 ed it. It hath a fair Market-place, and hath state, as in his attendance of Nobles and others, in his Guards of Horse and Foot, in his Elephants with brave furniture, together with feveral playing on certain Instruments of Musick. His Revenue is exceeding great, which by some is accounted to be about Ten Millions of Gold yearly: Out of which he is at great expences, as in the maintaining the charge of the Kingdom, his own expences; and the keeping 30 which are much used amongst them. Twelve thousand Horse and Fifty Elephants for the Mogoll's fervice.

In and about this City, there is great quantities of pleasant Gardens, plentifully flored with variety of Fruit-trees.

The City of Din is in an Island of the Din, 111.

Din, 112.

Din, 112. from the River Indus, and not far diftant from the main Land: It is now subject to the Portugals, who have strongly fortified 40 it. The City is well built, indifferent big. and hath agreat and good Haven, being a place of great Trade, and having a concourse of Merchants of divers Nations, by reason of which, it brings a great profit to the King of Portugal, whose chief Commodities are Cotton-Linnen of fundry forts, diffees, which they make of Wood neatly carved, guilded, and variously coloured, and wrought with Mother of Pearl; also excellent fair Leather, which is artificially wrought with Silks of all colours, both with Flowers and Figures, which is there and elswh ere used instead of Carpets and Coverlids . . .

The City of Bilantagan, by reason of

the Fertility of the Countrey there adjacent, is of good repute, well peopled, having in it about 20000 Houses.

The City Cheytepour is seated on a fmall River, the Inhabitants being Benjans, who by Profession are Weavers, who make great quantites of Cotton-Linnen.

Here are also several other Cities of less note, as Nassary, Gaudui, and Balfara, This City is feated on a small River 10 which are under the jurisdiction of Surat. from which they are not far distant.

The City of Agrais feated on the River Agra, a Gemini, which falls into the Ganges: A - City, and bove the Kingdom of Bangala, it is of a quenta the very large extent, and strongly fortified to Kogola with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch: Its Houses are fair, its Streets spacious; feveral being inhabited by those of one Trade, each Taade having its Street allotfor the accommodation of Merchants and Foreigners, about Eighty Caravanseraes or Inns, which are large Houses, wherein are good Lodgings, and Ware-houses for their Goods. In this City there is about Seventy great Mosqueys or Churches, besides divers little ones; in the greatest of which are feveral Tombs of their Saints. Here are also a great quantity of Baths or Hot-houles.

The Great Mogoll doth often change his dwelling; fo that there is scarce any City of note, but what he hath abode in, and where he hath not his *Palaces*, but there is none which hath his presence so much as this, it being the most delightful of all others, where he hath a sumptuous Palace as also several Gardens and Houses for his

retirement without the City.

His Palace is feated upon the River Ge- The Palace mini, and if some Authors may be credi- Grest Moted, is about two Leagues in compass, it follows is very strong, being encompassed with a richness. strong Wall, and a great Ditch, or Moat, having at every Gate a Draw-bridge which are strongly guarded. For the description of this Palace, I must be beholding to which we call Callicoes, Cocos-Oyl, Butter,
Pitch; Tar, Sugar-Candy, Iron; several
forts of curious Desks, Chests, Boxes, Stan-50 in at the Gate, there is a spacious Street with Shops, which leads to the Mogolls Palace; to which there is several Gates which are called by feveral names. Under the Gate called Ciftery, is the place of Judicature, to which is adjoyned a place where all ordinances and other Writs are sealed, and where the Records are kept: At the entrance of this Gate is the spacious Street aforesaid. The Gate called Achebarke Der-

wage is a place of great respect with them. and it is the place that the Singing and Dancing Women are lodged at, who are kept for the diversion of the Great Mogoll, and his Family, these Women dance before him naked. There is another Gate which they call Dersame which leads to a River, to which he comes every morning to worship the Sun at his rifing: Near this place Court, come every day to do their fubmission to him; to which place he comes every day, except Fridays (which is fet apart for their Devotions, (as Sunday is with us) to see the fighting of Lions, Elephants, Bulls, and the like fierce Beafts . which is here used for his recreation. He speaketh of another Gate which leadeth into the Guard-Hall, through which, at the farther end of a Paved Court, under a 20 fomething of the name of Alexander. Portal, there is a row of Silver Pillars, where there is a continual Guard also kept to hinder all people, except great Lords, to enter any farther, it leading to the Mogolls Lodgings, which are exceeding rich and magnificent; but above all is his Throne, which is made of maffie Gold, and inriched with Diamonds, Pearls, and other Precious Stones: Above the place where the complaints of those who have received any injury; but they must be sure to prove it, else he runs a great hazard of his life, to trouble him vainly. But in his inner Lodgings there is no person to enter; save the Eunuchs, who wait upon the Ladies in his Seraglia, which is about One thousand. great Tower, rich without (being covered with Gold) but not to compare to the wealth within; in which, are eight spacious Vaults, which are filled with Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones of an inestimable value.

This City of Agra gives name to a Province or Kingdom which is of a fertile foyl, and well peopled and frequented, and ows its beauty and enlargement to Elace of the Great Mogoll, as I faid before, is of two Leagues circuit; the other Palaces of Princes and Lords, which are also feated along the River, Aretching towards the North, are all proudly built, but not of fo large an extent, that of the Great Mogolls being the fairest, richest, and most magnificent of all the East. On the other side is the City of Sec andra, about two Leagues

long, almost all inhabited by Merchants. Fetipore, that is, Defire accomplished, twelve Leagues from Agra, and towards the West is likewife one of the works of Ekebar, who having obtained Children to succeed his estates, caused this place to be built for pleasure, with a very stately Palace and Musqueito or Temple; but its ill Waters have caused it to be abandoned. Biana to it is, that his Nobles and Officers about his 10 the West of Fetipore, hath the best Wood of all India. Scanderbad on the West of Bayana, hath been the Residence of some Kings, and the Caftle above it is very advantagiously scituated, where Xa Selim kept himself, till such time as Ekebar had streightly befieged him, and forced him to retire into the Mountains. The name of this place, and likewife this of Secandra, directly opposite to Agra, retain

The Province of LAHOR or PENG-Abislarge, very fertile in all forts of Fruits and Grains, which makes it very confiderable; whose chief City bears the name of the Province; and I believe this City to be the same with Alexandria Bucephalus, which Alexander the Great built, and named of his name, and that of his horse Bucephalus. The Ancients place it by the this Throne standeth, is a Gallery where he 30 River Hydaspes, which may at present be sheweth himself every day, and receiveth Rones. The City Bath been so much enlarged by X4 Selim; that it contains 24 Leagues of circuit. It is very pleasantly feated, especially towards the River, on which it hath many delightful Gardens : Its Fortress is good, it is adorned with many stately Palaces, and great Houses where their Nobles and persons of quality Among the several fair structures which are do reside; among others, that of the Kings within this great inclosure, there is one 40 which is (though seated within the City; yet) separated from it with a high Wall, being magnificent, and adorned with great quantities of fair Pictures. Here is also by reason the Inhabitants are Mahometans, abundance of Molques and Bathing-places for their ordinary purifications, which is a ceremony much used amongst them. Here it is by many thought that Noah feated himfelf after his coming out of the kebar, Emperor of the Mogolls. The Pa- 50 Ark, and likewife, that from hence Ophir and Havilah, Sons of Foktan, removed towards the Ganges and Malacea. This Province of Lahor is esteemed one of the most pleasant Countreys in alla India, being so well shaded with Mulberry and other Trees , whose verdure is notes delightful to the eye of the beholden then refreshing to the wearied Traveller, under whose Boughs he may rest, and shade himfelf from the shallure of the Sun. At Fetipore, not far from Lahor, the Sultan Gonfron, the Son of Selim, but a Rebel, was by his Father defeated; from whence the place had its name, which fignifies Defire accomplished; As the other Fetipore near Agra was built by Ekebar, after having obtained Children to succeed to his Eflates. This Countrey bears the name of it is watered with five different Rivers.

Province of The Province of DELLY gives name to its capital City The Province of DELLY gives name from Lahor to Agra; almost 50 Leagues from this, and 100 and odd from that, watered by the River Gemini or Semena. Before the Mogolls descended into all these quarters, the Kings of India made it their Residence, were here Crowned, and here had their Tombs: There are yet found 20 feveral other Cities in this Kingdom, as fome very fair obelisques, believed to have been erected in the time of Alexander the

Great, and the Greeks. The Kingdom of BENGALA occupies all the lower part of the Ganges, and may be divided into three parts. Prurop on this fide the Ganges, Patan beyond it. The particular name of Bengala may be given to that which lies between the This Kingdom of Bengala extends it The extend Branches of the Ganges, and along the 30 felf 300 Leagues from East to West, and of Bengalas Coaft. This Kingdom hath been divided into Twelve Provinces, which have been fo many Kingdoms, and which took their names from their principal Cities; but we have no certain knowledge either of their names, or scituations. Bengala likewise is placed by some between the Branches of the Ganges, by others beyond it: Some esteem Chatigan its cheif City, when as others will have it to be Gouro on the 40 cloth of divers forts, which are here made Ganges, higher in the Land, and more then 100 Leagues from the Sea. However it be, Bengala is of so great Traffick, and so rich, that the Kingdom and Gulf of Ganges, on which it is at present, is called The Kingdom and Gulf of Bengala. The City of Chatigan is pleasantly seated on a fair and large River, whose imbosure is not far distant from that of the Ganges. ARison of This River hath fo fierce a Current, that 50 ly finde loading for about Forty Sail of Boats and Veffels, without the help of Sails or Oars, are driven in 24 hours about 100 Miles , fo that those who have no occafion to pass up and down this River, are forced to fasten their Vessels to certain Trees or other things which are for the same purpose fixed along the shore. By which means they are sheltered from the violence of the Tides, which else would spoil them.

At the entrance of this River, as Mr. Lewis Roberts in his Book of Commerce noteth, is a place which the Inhabitants and Merchants do yearly build in form of a Village, which they make of Reeds, Straw, Branches of Trees, or the like; which though a Village, yet is of a great largeness, to which place they bring all manner of Mer-chandize to meet the Ships, which at a Peng-ab, that is, Five Waters, by reason 10 certain set time, with the Monsoons, come hither for Trade, who for want of Water are not able to go higher: And when the Ships are gone with the change of the Monfoon, and that years trading past, they carry up their Goods and Merchandizes to the City of Chatigan in Boats and Barks, and burn their faid Town, leaving it until the next year; at which time and feafon aforefaid, they build it again. There are Ragmehell, Dekaka or Daca, Banara, Tanda, Patana; Holobasse or Halebasse on the joyning of Gemini and Ganges, is one of the fairest and greatest Cities of India; and I ofteem it in the place of the Ancient Palibothra, where the streams of the Fomanes and the Ganges do meet, with other Cities of less note,

> fometimes 200 from North to South, having no less then a 150 Leagues of Coast, which is much frequented by Mer-

chants of several Countreys, which hither come for their Commodities, which by reafon of the temperateness of the Air, and the fertility of the Countrey, it abounds in feveral rich Commodities, as ftore of Fruits; In Common Sugars, Spices, Comfits, Cotton, and Cotton- dines and

in great quantities. Long-Pepper, Oyl of Zerseline, quantity of Lacque, Silks, as well those made by Worms, as those drawn from Herbs, Canes, plyable, though massie, which Nature seems in pleasure to diverlifie. So great quantity of Rice, that it is able to furnish all its Neighbors, loading yearly divers ships with it alone, which with these other Commodities, do common-

good ships every year. They have all forts of Animals, Venison, being with them as common as Beef and Mutton with us. The Inhabitants are courteous, but de- to Inhabi. ceivers: Their Kings have been esteemed som

as rich and as powerful as any in India. Between the Kingdoms of Cambaya and Province of Bengala, arethole of GANDIS, CHI- Carlin TOR, MALWAY, BERAR, GUA-

LEOR, NARVAR, RANAS, and BERAR. Breampore is the chief City of Candis, seated on the River Tapta, which descends into the Gulf of Cambaya, below Surat. The City is great, but ill built, unhealthful, and a place which hath Great Mogolls. Chan Morad, and Chan
Daniel, both Sons to Ekehar, died here
through their debaucheries, and left the
Inheritance to Xa Selim, who had a long
time been in Rebellion against his Early

On the Province of Narvar.

The Province of BERAR hath for Provinc In the old City of Mandow, are the Sepulchres and Remains of the Palace of its Ancient Kings; the new City is better built, but less.

The Province of CHITOR, with its City of the same name, is quite engaged in the Mountains which meet in the way of Amedebat and Cambaya to Agra. The 2 City was of five Leagues circuit, before Ekebar took it from Raja Cana, and ruined it. It hath now little more then the Remains of One hundred and odd Temples, and of a great number of buildings-which have been stately and magnificent. The Castle was in a place so advantagions and strong, that the Kings of Delli could never takeit; and Sultan Alandin was constrain-12 years before it.

The Province of MALWAY hath its Territery fruitful, and for its principal place Rantipore, others put Ugen or Queell Its chief Fortress is Narvar, whose City is near the Spring Head of a River, and at the Foot of Mountains of the same name, and which stretch themselves from the Kingdom of Guzurate, unto that of Agra some Princes which obey not the Mogoll.

The Province of GUALEOR takes its name from its chief City, where there is one of the best Cittadels or Fortresses of the Estate, wherein the Mogoll confines fuch as are prisoners of State, and those. Lords of which he hath any jealoufie; where he also keeps a great part of his. Treasure. In 1550, the Zeer Cham, King feveral times vanquished and driven Haymayon out of all the Indies . But leaving a Successor but of Twelve years old, his Estates were divided. Haymayon re-entred the Indies: by the means of the Persians; and his Son Ekebar, in the end, became fo powerful, that he ruined the Kings of Patate, and almost all the Kings of India, feifing their Estates.

The Province of RANAS hath for Province Rang, its chief place, Gurchitto, seated on a high

The Province of NARVAR hath for Province, its chief City Gehud, feated on a River Narrat. which falls into the Ganges, and touches

In the midst of all the Mogolls Estates, steers to are the Provinces of FENUPAR or wind FENGAPAR, HENDOWNES. FESSELMERE, and BANDO. The Province of Fenupar takes its name from its cheif City, Hendowns of Hendowns. which is towards the Indies. Fesselmere, whose cheif City is so called, in whose Castle Ammer in 1548, Zimlebege, Wife of Haymayon, flying into Persia, Lay-in of Ekebar, who restored the Mogolls, and made their Estates so great and powerful in the Indies. And lastly, the Province of BANDO, whose cheif City bears the fame name, is between the Cities of Fesselmere, Delli, and Agra; at 70 or 80 Leagues from the one and the other, besides its City of the same name. Ased to raise the siege, after having been 30 mere is famous for the Sepulchre of Hogi Mondee, a Mahumetan, whom the Mogolls esteem a Saint, and there where Ekebar made his devotions, to the end he might obtain a Son to succeed in his Estate; and afterwards caused to be set up at every Leagues end, a Pillar of Stone, and several Lodgings to be built on the way to receive Paffengers and Pilgrims.

These are the Provinces or Kingdoms behadage. and Narvar, and in these Mountains abide 40 which the Great Mogoll possesses; whose of the Granto-Empire stretches from South to North 500 golls Com Leagues, and from West to East 6 or 700, "7 is bounded either with Mountains or the Sea. Its Neighbors are the Usbeck, the Cascar, the Thibet, and the Turquestan parts of Tartary towards the North; the People of Mang, and others which have been of Pegu towards the East; the Persians towards the West ; and the Kingof Patane, died at Gualeor, after having 50 dom of Decan and Golconda towards the South. The Indian Ocean, where are the Gulfs of Indus and Cambaya on one fide, and that of Bengala on the other fide, wash

> Of all his Neighbors, the Tartars and Persians are the most powerful: The Tar-Persians, nevertheless, being divided into many befrates, where they border on him, are more likely to damage him by Inroads, Mogolk more likely to damage him by Inroads,

then

then by open War. The Persians regained from him Candahar some years past : which he loft not again, till he had at the same time to deale with the Mogolls, and Turkes. The others have much adoe to defend themselves against him : as the Kings of Golconda, and Decan; this last having lost some part of his Estates, and the other giving him some present in the way of Tribute.

But the great Mogoll would make nothing to seize both these Kingdoms, if he were not often perplexed with intestine war; and if there remained not in his Estates divers Princes, which they call Rahias or Kings; and many people of whom he cannot absolutely dispose, neither the one nor the other obeying him, or paying any Tribute to him, but by constraint; and the greatest part paying it only when and 20 siderable forces at Sea, fince the Portugalls how they please, and sometimes not at all.

Amongst these little Kings and People are the Rahia Boffou, who refides at Temery, renyKings 50 Leagues from Lahor. The Rahia Tulluck Chan, who resides at Negrasut 80 Leagues from Lahor. The Rahia Decamperga is a 150 Leagues from Agra, refiding at Calfery; the Rahia Manfa is 200 Leagues from Agra, refiding at Serinigar, The Rahia Rodorou is beyond the Ganges, 30 here are also found Crocodiles, some of residing at Camajo. The Muggi likewise beyond the Ganges to the South of Rahia Rodorou, is very powerful as well as the two last: between the Armes of the Ganges, is a Prince of the antient family of the Kings of Delli, who likewife maintains himself. Above Cassimere the Rahia. Tibbon acknowledges neither Mogoll, nor Tartar; descending often, and making incursions both on the one and the other, 40 and covered with Scarlet, Velvet, or the The People called Balloches or Bulloques, doe unpunished live like vagabonds in the Province of Hiacam: likewise the Aguvanes, and the Patanes in Gandahar; likewise the Quilles, or Colles, and the Refbutes in the Mountains between Cambaya and Decan, and fometimes the Colles of Decan, the Rebustes of Cambaya, and the Patanes of Candahar have raifed tribute.

Pagans, descending from divers Kings and People which possessed divers parts of the Indies before the Mogolls. There is one Rahia of the Colles above Amadebat, 2nother the Rabia Partasphaneer Breampure, who hath sometime taken and pillaged Cambaya. The Rabia Rana refides at Gorchitto: and after having well defended himself against the antient Kings of India, yields now some Tribute to the Mo-

Yet is the Great Mogoll one of the Mogoli greatest, and most powerful Princes of Alia: he can bring into the field 200000 horse, 500000 foot, and 2 or 3000 Elephants: he gives penfions to the greatest part of the Princes, Lords, Nobles and Gentry of the cine the Country on condition that they keep Profine to for his service, some 1, some 2,3,4,5, bit brinces fome 10, fome 100, fome 1000 and up. wards of horses, which are to be alwaies in readiness; his armies nevertheless confist for the most part of 100000 horse, and 200000 foot; and this besides his ordinary Garrisons. His Subjects are strong and robustious, use all forts of Armes. goe freely to all occasions wanting nothing but order and policy. They have no conhold from them in the Kingdome of Cambaya, the City and Fortress of Diu, Daman, Basaim of the Isle of Saltette neer Bensaim, the Fort of Manora, and the Rock of Afferim.

The whole Country is stored with fe- The Country veral forts of tame and wild creatures as with creating Buffes, Oxen, Cowes, Sheep, Deere, Wild Affes, Fight, and Bores, Hares, Oc. variety of Fowl and Fifth, which are 30 foot long; Cormorants, and

Batts as big as Crows. The great Mogolls ordinary guard con70 Mofifts of about 12000 men, besides 600 of golds guard his life guard, he never stirrs abroad to hunt, take the aire or the like, without the attendance of about 10000 men of all degrees besides to make his state the greater, there are 100 Elephants richly trapt, like; on these Elephants there are seated two men, the one to guide him, and the other which supports a large banner of Silk. richly embroydered with Gold and Silver ; but on some of the Elephants which goe formost, instead of carrying Banners, they play upon Simbretts and other fuch like Instruments; after these 100 Elephants comes the Mogoll, either mounted on an excellent These Kings and People are almost all 50 Persian horse, or else in a Coach, or Sedan, His sens attended by his Nobles and other Courtiers, and ir at after whom come about 500 Elephants, Camels, and Wagens which are to carry the Baggage; for commonly he encamps in the Field, in which he takes great delight by reason of the cooleness, as also by reason few Cities are able to give entertainment to fo great a retinue; and besides his going thus to hunt or take the aire, he

often changes the place of his abode according to the seasons of the yeare.

The Mogoll celebrates with great pomp and state the first day of the yeare.

They have feveral Festival dayes which feeral fe- they keeping feat triumph, wherein they have feveral divertisements of sports and recreations, and especially the birth day of the Mogoll.

and most people of quality speak, is the

Per Gan tongue. The Inhabitants are very expert at the

The difeases which are common amongst them, are Feavers, and the Bloods

Their Horles are not good, but their oxen are excellent, being here used instead of Horles, which are very mettal- 20

As in this great extent of ground (which feveral forts of People, so likewise are there divers forts of Religions. fome of which I fliall speak a word or two of.

The Benjans are Pagans; they use neither Gircumcifion nor Baptisme; they believe there is a God who created them, the Devil, beleiving that God created him to governe the world, and doe mifchief to mankind, to which end in all their Molques they have the figure of him in Statues of Gold, Silver, Ebony, Ivory, Marble Stone, and Wood; this figure in shape is ugly and horrid to look on; it is placed on a Table of stone, which serves for an Altar, and receives the offerings side of this Table is placed a trough, in which those who intend to do their devotions wash and purifie themselves; & on the other side there is a Chest in which is put their Offrings, nigh to which in the wall is a vessel out of which the Braman or Priest takes out a kind of yellow Stuff, with which he markes the foreheads of them : this Braman fits at the foot of the Altar. In their Mofqueyes they alwaies burn lamps, and about the walls of them are abundance of Figures, as Beafts Devils, &c. which they adore.

They much use as a part of their Religion corporal purification, bathing themfelves every day.

The Benjans are very ingenious, subtle, and civil, there being no trade but what

they apply themselves unto, and are very expert in the adulteration of all Commo-

They are civill in their Apparel, but their Children goe naked untill the age of 5 or 6 years, and at 7 8 9, or 10 years of age they marry them, seldome staying untill the age of 12, especially the semale fect, as thinking it a great shame to live so The language which the great Mogoll, to long unmarried, and in their marriages they observe several ceremonies. The Men are not onely permitted to marry twice, or thrice in case of mortality, but also if their Wife proves barren; but the first hath a preheminence as being mother of the family ; their Sons are heirs of their Fathers estates, but withall they must maintain the Mother, and take to Wife their Sift-

The Bramans or Priests are of great authority, and highly respected amongst them, infomuch that the Benjans will hardly engage themselves in any matter of concernment, without the advice and approbation of them. These Priests besides their expounding the mysteries of their Religion according to their fancies (which foon take impression in the mindes of these superstitious people) have an overand made the universely but they worship to fight of Schools where Children have their education. When the men are to goe a journey they defire the Braman to have p care of their Wives, untill they return. and to supply their places; another custom they have, that when any are married. the Bride is brought to the Braman. and is earnestly requested to enjoy the first fruits of her, without which they think the marriage is not bleft, and for so doing which are made to the Pagode, on the right 40 he hath gifts presented him according to the qualities of the persons.

The Benjans beleive the transmigration Their be and immortality of the Soul, thinking that "of the Soul of a good man is departed into the body of a Chicken or a Pigeon, that of a wicked or cruell man into a Lion, Tigre or Crotodile, that of a glutton into a Swine, that of a crafty man into a Fox, &c. for which reason they neither eat nor kill any from whence he rifeth often to fay Prayers, so thing that hath life, hay they are so farr from destroying them, that on the contrary they will purchase them of the Mahometans, and fet them at liberty, and for those that be lame, or fick, they have hospitals for them as in Persia.

7. Albert de Mandelsto in his book of Travells faith that the Benjans are divided among themselves, into 83 principal sects; besides an infinite number of others, those of most note as comprehending all the others, are those of Samarath, Ceurawath, Bisnow, and Goeghy.

The Sect of Samarath, admits not rath and their belief, of killing, nor eating any thing that hath life; in their religion they hold severall strange opinions or rather fancyes; among other things, they fay there is a God who hath three substitutes who govern under the disposal of soules, which by the appointment of their God, he sends into the bodies of men or beafts. The fecond they call Buffuina which reaches them to live after Gods Commandements, which being their Religion, they have ordered it into four books; and the third which they call Mais, exercises his power over the dead, being as it were Secretary to God, taking an account of the good and bad actions of the 20 and desolate places and desarts, like Herdeceased, and accordingly making his report unto him, doth fend the Soul into a Body, where she doth more or less pennance answerable to the good or evill she hath done; he saith that the Women upon the death of their Husbands burn themfelves more chearfully then those of any other sect; also they burn the bodies of the deceased, except those of young chil-

dren of about two years old. Those of Ceurawath (he faith) also neither kill, nor eat any thing that hath life, no not so much as vermine, and regard how they goe, or fit down for fear of killing flies, they have no costly apparel, contenting themselves only with a cloth which they tye about their middle, and hangs down to their knees, they efteem no other good works then Fasting and Almesdeeds; the believe the immortality and 40 Molqueys nor any place of publick devotransmigration of the Soul; they performe their greatest devotions in their Mosqueys in the moneth of August, at which time for the space of 2, 3 and 4 weeks, they take hardly any sustenance, observing their devotions more stricter then at other

The Sectof Bisnow (he faith) also doth abstain from eating or hurting any thing queys in the moneth of Angust their devotions more staict then at other times, which cheifly confifteth in finging of Hymes to the Honour of their God in dancing, as also in several forts of Musicall Instruments as pipes, drums, Copper bafins or the like, on which they play before their Idols during which they adorne with many coftly things as chaines of Gold, and Pearle, and

all forts of precious stones, and burning abundance of wax lights, during which time they use great abstinence.

They wash themselves every morning; holding it a part of their Religion, at which times the Braman who fits on the riverfide, prays to their God that they may be as clean from fin, as their bodies are from filth, and gives them his benediction, they suffer him; the first they call Brama, who hath to not the Women to burn themselves with their Husbands, but command them to perpetual Widowhood; they are much given to Merchandise, in which they are very expert, so that they are much employed by Christians and Mahometans as their Factors, Agents, and Interpre-

Those of the Sect of Goeghy are of a very The Goegh folitary life, inhabiting in obscure villages h mits, not addicting themselves to Trade or Commerce, but shun the society of Men, not changing a word with any but their own Sect, though asked a question, for fear of defiling themselves, they have no other cloathing, but a piece of linnen-cloth

to cover their nakednels.

They hold not the transmigration of the foule as the other Sects or Casts doe, 30 but fay that at its departure out of the body it is transferred to their God, who they name Bruin, to live with him to eternity; this God Bruin as they believe, created all things, and by his infinite power continues them in being, having power to reduce them to nothing. They hold that their God Bruin is a light, and therefore cannot be represented by any forme, or figure of any thing; they have neither

Besides the Bemans (he faith) there is The Parties another fort of Pagans whom they call the Religion. Parlis, who for the most part reside by the Sea-coast, addicting themselves to Trades and Commerce: they believe that there is one God, preserver of the universe, who acts alone and immediately in all things; but he hath as they fancy about that hath life, shey perform in their Mof- 50 30 feveral fervants, to whom he giveth an absolute power over the things which he hath entrusted them with but withall they are obliged to give an account unto him; and for these servants they have a great veneration, who have each their particular charge, as one having the Government of the Earth, another of Fruits, another of Beafts, another of Military affairs. Others who have influences on men, fome giving

understanding, others wealth, &c. Another who takes the possession of the Souls departed; which conducts them to the Fudges where they are examined, and according to their good or evil deeds, receive their Sentence, and are carried by the good or bad Angels, who attend the Fudges, to Paradile or Hell, where they think they shall abide until the end of the which time, they shall enter into other Bodies, and lead a better life then they did before.

Another hath the Government of Waters, another of Mettals, another for Fire, which they hold Sacred, &c.

They have no Mosqueys or publick places for their Devotion; they have a very great esteem of their Teachers and Doctors, aliowing them a plentiful estate,

Their Widows are suffered to marry a se-

Adultery, and Fornication they severely punish.

They are forbidden the eating of any thing that hath life.

Drunkenness they likewise frictly

These People are much given to Avarice, and circumventing those they deal withal. 30

The Mahometans who here inhabit, metans holding the same Tenents in their Religion, and observing in their Marriages, Interments of their dead, &c., much of the like Ceremonies with those of the Persians afore treated of, onely fome few excepted. I shall forbear to mention them, but refer to them in my description of Persia.

These Mahometans or Mogolies, are of flaggy; but are of a clearer Complexion then the other forts of people aforemen-

tioned They babit themselves something like the Persians; their Garments about their wasts, are close to their bodies, but downwards wide; they use girdles; and their shooes and the covering of their head, is much the same with those of the Turks. their cloaths, which according to the degree and quality, and the person, doth exceed in

They are very civil, ingenious, and referved, yet are expensive in their Apparel, Feastings, and great lovers of Women. And so much for the Mogoll's Countrey.

The Peninsula of INDIA without the GANGES.

THe Peninsula without the GANGES, is between the Mouths of Indus and In Bista World, which will be 1000 years; after 10 Ganges, and advances from the Estate of the Great Megoll, unto the eighth degree of Latitude, on this fide the Aguator. The ocean or Indian-Sea washes it on three fides; to wit, the Gulf of Bengala, once Gangeticus Sinus, on the East; the Gulf of Cambaya, anciently Barigazenus Sinus, and the Sea which regards Arabia on the West; towards the South, that which regards Cylan on one fide, and the Maldives 20 on the other.

We will divide this Peninsula into four principal parts, which shall be Decan, Gol- It. Tana conda, Narsingue or Visnagar, and Malabar. The three first, and the greatest, have each their King; or if there be more, they depend and hold of one alone: The fourth and last part, hath likewise formerly been a Kingdom alone; at present is many; but which hold one of another.

DECAN.

The Kingdom of DECAN hath on Ringdom of Decry the North, the Kingdom of Cam- in barel baya; on the East, that of Golconda; on and drift the South, that of Bisnagar, where is Canara; and on the West, by the Indian a good stature, have their Hair black and 40 Ocean, the Gulf of Cambaya. And this Kingdom is divided into three others, which they call Decan, Cunkan, and Balaquate; the two first on the Coast; Decan more towards the North, and stretching to the River Bates, which separates it from Cambaya; Cupkan more towards the South, and reaching towards the River Aliga, which separates it from Camara: Balaguate is Eastward of the other two up in And they are likewise distinguished by 50 the Land, and composed of Valleys which are below, and between the Mountains of Gate; beyond which, are the Kingdoms of Golconda, and Narsingue, or Bisnagar,

In the particular Decan, are the Cities in chief of Hamedanager olim Omenogora, Chaul Place. olim Symilla, Emporium and Promontorium. In Cunkan are the Cities of Vilapor, of old Musopalle, Soliapor, of old Carura, Goa, of old Chersonesus of the people, Pirate of

Ptolomy; likewise in Balaquate; Lispor ought to answer to Hippocura, Beder to Boctana, Doltabad to Tahaso, Hamedanager, Visapor, and Beder, are the principal Cities, and those where the Dealcan or Idalcan makes his Refidence; but none more considerable then Goa, though they are fair, well built, large, and populous.

Goa is a City as fair, rich, and of as great 10 Traffick as any place in the East; being scituated in an Island of the same name. gener of the Rivers of Mandova and Guari make at their falling into the Sea. Alfonso Albuquerque took it in the year 1510, and fince the Portugals have established themfelves fo powerfully, that their Vice-Roy, a Bishop, and their Council for the East In-

dies have here their Residence.

The Commodities found in this City 20 (being the Staple of the Commodities of this part of the Indies, as also of Persia, Arabia, China, Armenia, &c.) are Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk raw and wrought, Cotton of which they make feveral Manufactures; also Spices, Druggs Fruits, Corn, Iron, Steel, with divers others which the faid Countreys afford, but the Natural Commodities of Goa are not confiderable.

Their Corns are of two forts, of which, one is good, and the other bad. The common Money here currant, is called the Pardaus Xeraphin, coyned here, and worth 300 Res of Portugal, which is about three Testons, which of English money is about four shillings fix pence.

One Pardau is five Tangas in bad money, and four in good money.

and four good Ventins, and is worth also 75 Basarncos.

A Ventin is worth 15 had Basarucos, and 18 good ones; and this is the lowest Coyn here used

Three Balarucos is worth two Res of Portugal money. The Persia Larins is a Corn of very fine

Silver, and is worth 110 Basarucos. Pardaus Sheraphin.

The Pagode of Gold is worth 10 Tangas, which is Eight shillings sterling.

The St. Thomas of Gold is worth eight

The Ryal of & called Pardaus de Reales, is worth commonly about 440 Res of Portugal; but these and the Larins of Persia, rife and fall in price, as Commodities do according to the scarcity or plenty of

And for the avoiding of abuses, all certain money is received and paid by the hands of pinea to certain men appointed for the fame pur- Montante pose, by them called Sherass, and by the argumenter of the state of th fome small consideration, do undertake to emijiake. make good what loss or damage shall happen, either through bad money, or shortness in tale; and this custom is used in many places of Turkey.

The Weights common in Goa, and along Height. the Coasts of India, which are subject to the Crown of Portugal, are divers; those most known, and used for European Goods, are the Quintal which is (lift, and the Rove which is () Eng-

They have another Weight proper for Spices, which they call the Bahar, which is 3 Quintals of Portugal Weight, They have another Weight onely for Sugar Honey, and Butter, which they call a Maund. which is 12 li.

Their Measures of length are the same Their with those of Lisbone in Portugal

Their Measures for Grains, Rice, and fuch like Goods, is called a Medina, being 30 about a span high, and half a finger broad = 24 whereof is a Maund, 20 Maunds is one Candil, which is about 14 Bushels English; and by this Measure they account their Tonnage for Shipping.

The cheif Trade of this City is managed by the Portugals, who are Masters of it, the English having nothing to do

Besides their great Traffick they drive litter bear One Tangas is worth five bad Ventins, 40 with several Nations, their Riches and Po- 19, 50. licy which they observe. Vincent Blanc makes account that its Hofpital is the fairest, the best accommodated and served. and the richest of any, making it exceed that of the Holy Spirit at Rome, and the Infermerica at Malta, which are the best of all Christendom. Their Streets large, their Houses fair, especially their Palaces and Publick Buildings which are very mag-The Venetiander of Gold, is worth two 50 nificent: Their Churches arestately and richly adorned; their Windows are beautified with Mother of Pearl, and Shells of Tortoiles of divers colours, which are ingenuoufly cut in neat Works. This City is in compass above fifteen miles, and though it is without Gates or Walls, yet by reason of its Castle, Forts, and the strength it re- 11: strength ceiveth from the Island, is a place of great strength and force: It hath a great and

good Haven, which they make their Harbor for their Indian Fleet, by which they command the Seas thereabouts.

The Portugals at Goa live in all manner of delight and pleasure; and with a pride and prefumption fo great, that the least, and most beggerly among them, take to themselves the titles of Gentlemen of the House and Chamber of the King, Knights, ed of themselves, and exceeding proud and stately, but withal very civil and cour-Areacced teous; no person of quality walks the ing proud freets afoot, but are carried by their Slaves in a Palanquin, or ride on Horfes, and the women feldom go abroad publickly.

Both Sexes are extreamly given to Veneby reason of which, the Pox is very frequent among them, of which abundance of great Trade, whither use all the Merdies: Their Women have an excessive love 20 chants of Cambaya, Bengala, and Golconda. to white Men, and will use their uttermost endeavors to enjoy them. The Men are fo jealous of their Wives, that they will scarce suffer their nearest Relations to see them, by reason they are so much desirous of the enjoyment of Men, and they fo much

In their apparel, as also in the furniture of their Houles, they are very costly. The The Women and not having the use of a Midwife, or any one but her felf; and no fooner is she delivered, but she is about her occasions, not observing the custom among us, in keeping their Chamber a Moneth together Most of them live to the age of a hundred years, and that in perfect health: but these are not the Portugals, but are the Natives which are Pagans and Ben-

The Porteguez in their Marriages and Christenings, are very costly and ceremo-

nious.

To this City do refort Merchants from In Trade To this City do refort Merchants from with fave Arabia, Persia, Armenia, Cambaya, Bengala, Siam, Pegu, China, Java, Mallacca, and from feveral other Countreys, it being the Staple of all India Commodities. In the heart of the City, is a Street where every morning, from feven to nine, not onely the 50 the Great Mogoll. Merchants meet for the vending and buying of Commodities, which are here fet forth for sale, like our Fairs; but also the Gentry of the City meet as well to hear news, as to fatisfie their fancies in the fight of the Commodities: And besides this Street, every Trade hath its particular Street, one Trade not intermixing with another. Here they, on this Coast, much use the Fishing

trade for Pearls, by which they make a great profit; and amongst their Commodities, they fell and truck for Slaves, Both of the one and the other Sex; neither more nor less then as they do here for Horses or Sheep, and dispose of them as they think

Besides Goa, the Land of the Bardes, the Isles of Salsette, of Coran, of Divar. Esquires, &c. being very highly conceit- 10 and some other Lands about Gos, are the Portugals: As likewise, the City of Chaul on the Coast, where they have a great Trade of Silk; and from these places they have their Provision brought them, and that at very easie rates : for the Island of it felf is so barren, that it will scarce produce any thing.

Up the Land Doltabad of Balagate is At Lifber is a Fair for the fale of Diamonds, Amethistes, Hamathites, and all other Stones which are found in divers places of Balagate. In the Mines of the old Rock, are found Diamonds cut naturally ; they call them Nayffes, and those people do very much esteem them, especially if the cut

be fair and proportionable.

Decan taken altogether, hath one King Women are here delivered without pain, 30 alone, which they call Idolcan or Dialcan. The Great Mogoll hath taken from him fome places in the particular Decan, and the Portugals, Goa, Chaul, and some other places on the Coast. This Prince is yet The King! powerful, at least in regard of the Indians: He hath taken Dabull from the Por- 1000/24 tugals, and ruined it. He once besieged Chaul, and divers times Goa, leading in his Armies near Two hundred thousand 40 men. In fine, he made Peace with the Portugals ; the Vice-Roy of the East-Indies for the Crown of Portugal, having always an Ambassador at the Idolcans Court, and the Idolean having one at Goa with the Vice-Roy. And though this Prince is so powerful in men, and so well provided with Ammunition, and his Artillery greater and better then any Prince about him, yet is he become Tributary to

All the Countrey is good, fruitful, was committeed with several Rivers, hath store of the of De-Precious Stones, of Cotton and Silk, of which they make divers Manufactures; of Pepper, of Fruits, and other Commodi-

The Inhabitants or Natives of the The No. Countrey are Pagans, and for the most Decan or part Benjans, They eat any kinde of Flesh,

except that of an Ox, Cow, Buff, Swine, or Theirhabit, Wild-Bore. A Swine they abhor, but have a great veneration for a Com or an ox. But as to the manner of their life, as in their Marriages, Enterments, Purifications, and other Ceremonies in their Religion: as also in their habits and houses, which are very mean, their houses being made of Straw, and withal, fmall and low; having no light but what enters in at the door, which is not I fo high as a mans wafte: In which, their chiefest furniture and houshold-stuffs, are Mats to lie upon in the night, on which they also eat their Meat; their Difhes, Drinking-cups, &c. are made of Figleaves, which they daub and plaister together. In these, and the like Ceremonies and Customs, they imitate the Benjans aforementioned: The rest of the people which here inhabit, are Mahometans and 24 Fews, which here enjoy the freedom of their Religion, but the Subjects of the King of Portugal are Catholicks, those of the English Protestants.

GOLCONDA.

the King-dam of the been known but for rew years, and something the been known but for rew years, and something the been confounded dom; but which hath been confounded to the been known but for rew years, and the with the name of Orina. It is upon the Gulf of Bengala, which it regards towards the East and South, neighboring on the Mogolls, and the Kingdom of Bengala, towards the North; that of Bisnagar, towards the South, touches Decan, or rather Balagate, which is a part of Decan, to-40 vari, which gives name to a Cape on which wards the West. It stretches 200 Leagues on the Coast in length, and near 100 up the Land in breadth: It yields Twenty Millions of yearly Revenue, is very well m prope forts of Manufactures: They make Cotpeopled, and its people addicted to all lively colours, that it is esteemed better then Silk: They build great Ships, trade to Mecca, Aquem, Bengala, Pegu, and 50 scend from the Persians, whose Sect they throughout all the Indies.

There are in this Estate 66 Castles and Fortresses, where the ordinary Garisons are kept; and these Castles are on inaccessible Rocks which they call Conda. Golconda which the Persians call Hidrabrand, is the chief and refidence of the King; it is distant from the Port of Musilipatan or Masulepatan, about 60 Leagues; which is

a fair City seated on an arm of the Sea, adjoyning to the Kingdom of Bisnagar, and not far from Cape Guadavari. Hath its air pleasant, its soyl fruitful, of about 5 or 6 Leagues circuit; nor doth its King yield much to the Great Mogoll inriches, Precieus Stones, in store of Elephants, or all forts of magnificence: But his Estates being much lefs, and his people lefs worlike, constraineth him to fend him every year Four hundred thousand Pagodes in form of

This Countrey moreover hath no Mines The Com-of Gold, Silver, or Copper, some it hath of Dismonds Iron and Steel, but many of Diamonds and Steel, and other Precious Stones. It hath one of Diamonds about 50 or 60 Leagues from Masulepatan, and near the River Christina, fo rich and abundant, that in 1622. the King caused it to be shut up, and the labor to cease, fearing least the too great quantity should make them neglected: Others fay, for fear least it should draw the Great

Mogoll into his Estates.

Condapoli, its chief Fortress is so great. that in its circumference it contains fix others; and thefe fix are one above the other, each having Wood, Fruits, and Land, sufficient to maintain the Garisons The name of GOLCONDA hath 30 destined for their desence, which amount been known but for few years; neto 12000 Men.

Candavara is another Fortres 15 or 16 Leagues from Condapoli; and thence at certain intervals there are Towers, on which, with certain lights they give fignal of all that paffes in the Countrey.

On the Sea Coast or Gulf of Bengala, are feated feveral Towns, some of which are well known by Merchants; as Guadait is seated, Vixaopatan, Narsingapatan, Pulacate, Palhor, Manicapatan, Calecote, Caregara; on the Cape Segogora, or Das Palmas, Polarin, Continipatan, and others.

The King of Golconda in 1618, was called Sultan Mahomet Cataba-sha or Cotubtha; a name which they retain from their Predecessors, whom they believe to defollow. Yet there are amongst them abundance of Pagans.

The Portugals have a Fortreß at Masulepatan, which is one of the best Ports of the Countrey: the City is not walled, and belongs to the Prince.

The air is every where healthful, the The air foyl fertile, producing twice or thrice a year and fertile.

Grains, Fruits, &c. almost all different comments.

from ours. Their feafons are diftinguished in three manners; they have very great heats in March, April, May, and June; and that is their Summer. Much Rain in July, August, September, and October; and that is, their Autumn. Fresh Weather, or little heatin November, December, January, and February, which is their Spring. For Winter they have none. One of their alone yields 1800000 Pagadoes, or so many Crowns. Their other Revenues are drawn from several Commodities; amongst the rest Diamonds, of which, all above five Carats belong to the Prince; nor dare any keep them on pain of death.

NARSINGUE BISNAGAR.

South of Decan and Golconda are the Estates of BISNAGAR, otherwife NARSINGUE; these two places being the principal ones of the Realm. Narfingue not far from the Port of Paleacate, about the midst of the Coast of Cho- 30 subject to him. romandell: Bisnagar, towards the Mountains of Gate, and near Canara

The whole Estate is divided into three principal quarters, and these three quarters into Seven Kingdoms; and extends it felf on two different parts of the Indian Sea, on the Gulf of Ganges or Bengala, towards the East; and on the Gulf of Inius

The three principal quarters are called CANARA, BISNAGAR, and CHOROMANDELL. Canara OCcupies all the Western Coast, between the Estates of Decan and Malabar; Bilnagar and Choromandell hold all the Eastern Coast: The last towards the Coast of the Pefchery, and Isle of Ceylan; and the first that of Borfopa farther in the Land, which stretches to the Mountains of Gale: Bifnagar hath the Kingdoms of Tienlique and Bisnagar, Choromandell those of Choromandell and Tamul.

Onor, Baticala, and Gorcopa, are the capital Cities, each of their Kingdoms; the two first to one, the last subject to a parti-

cular King , but all Tributeries to Bilnagar. Those four on the East, and Gulf of Bengala, are immediately subject to the King of Bisnagar, except that the Portugals hold Maliapur and Negapatan. But moreover the Estates of the Naicanes, of Tanjaor, of Gingi, and of Madure, are esteemed to be of Bilnagar, because they make part of it, and are likewife at prefent principal Revenues comes from Salt, which 10 Vaffals and Tributaries of the King of Bisnagar.

Formerly these Naicques were onely Governors of the Quarters they at present possessed, these Governors revolting, and each feifing his Government: The Kings of Bisnagar having long made War upon them, to reduce them to their duty: They in the end remained Naisques, that is, Hereditary Lords, and absolute over those 20 Quarters, paying some tribute to the Kings of Bisnagar.

The City of Gingi is esteemed one of the greatest and fairest of India, in the midst of which, is a Fortress, and in that Fottress, a Rock almost inaccessible; they give likewise to this Naicque, the City of Cindambaran, after it Chistapatama; and on the Coast of Choromandell, Coloran, the Princes of Trinidi and Salavasca are

The Naicque of Tamiaor hath his Estate between those of Gingi and Madure, and near the Port of Negapatan, which belongs to the Portugals. Besides Taniaor and Castan in the Upland, the (ities of Triminapatan, of Trangabar, and of Triminavez. belong unto him.

The Naicque of Madure, besides Maor Cambaya, towards the West: On this dure his capital City, and a very fair one, side, the Coast is 65 Leagues long, in the 40 holds almost all the Coast of the Pesche ria, and the little Isle of Manar near Ceylan. This Coast extends from the Cape of Comori, unto the Cape of Negapatan, viewing in the Ocean, the not far distant Isle of Ceylan: And the name of the Pefcheria hath been given it, by reason of the Pearls which they yearly Fish there for. about the end of March, and the beginning of April; and this Fishing endures onely towards Golconda. Canara hath the King-50 15 or 21 days, there being then about 50 doms of Onor and Baticala on the Sea, and or 60000 persons employed, either to Fish, or 60000 persons employed, either to Fish, or to keep the Fishermens Vessels from trouble. These Pearls are exposed to sale in July, August, and September.

Tutancori or Tutucori, and Manancor, are the best Cities of this Coast, which is of 75 Leagues length, where there is about 25 Cities. The people of Paravas are mixed along the Coast, and live in some

form of a Republick, paying fome rights to the Naique of Madure; and these are they that fish for the Pearles : this fishing. being all the riches of the Country, which of it felf, is neither fertile nor pleafant, but dry and foorched.

Yet is the King of Bi (nagar very poweron penter full, formerly marching against the Idalcan. it hath been accounted that he had in his Army 40000 Horse, 700000 Foot; and to then the white.
700 Elephants: His chief City is Chandegry, otherwise Bisnagar of Visnagar; a is an obscure City very beautiful, feated in a temperate aire, and by reason of the fertility of the Country about it, which brings forth fundry Commodities naturally, befides the industry and ingenuity of the Inhabitants in several Manufactures, but especially in their fine Cotten linnen, which of Sug they make of divers colours, and inter-20 little. woven with feveral forts of loome-works and flowers, which are esteemed better then Silk. Also the goodness of its Haven, hath made it a place of as great Commerce as any City on the Coast of Cheromandell; though at MUSULIPATAN the English have setled a Factory (both for the providing and lading hence the Commodities of the Country) more by reason of its Almost all the people are Idolaters, some turerie. commodious scituation, then for the good-30 Mahumetans, and other Catholiques. The ness of the place, it being of no beauty. nor grandure, its houses being low, and ill built; and its freets not many, and those that are narrow and ill contrived, but above all, it is seated in a barren soil, by reason of the extraordinary heat which here rages from March to July, then from July to November, the great raines and winds, which raine continually, fo that their temperate weather is but from 40 into the same fire, and burnt themselves November to March.

Vincent le Blanc faith, that the City of Bisnagar is able to set forth 100000 horse; next to it Norsingue, on the side of a little hill towards the fea ; Tripity not far from Chandegry, and Cangewaran not far from Maliapor, or St. Thomas-Trivalur, is famous for the great number of its Idolls. Cirangapatan is between Chandegry and Mangalor, which is on the Coast of Cana-50 Husband being dead, the Wife prepares ra: The Fortress of Vellur, between Chan-ber self for her Funeral, habiting her ra: The Fortress of Vellur, between Chandegry and Narsingue, was the Kings Court in 1609. All the Country is healthfull, ing flore of Cattel and Fowl, and Diamonds of the Com- are found in the Mountains of Gate neer Chandegry, and in other places quantity of Amethiftes, and white Saphires. They have all forts of Beafts both tame and wild:

their. Elephants are docile, their people healthful, and well disposed; but not couragious. The Pepper of onor is efteemed the most weighty, and the best of all these quarters. The Portugalls lade from thence 7 or 8000 Quintals ayear. Baticala a Port of Rice of feveral forts, different both in price and goodness; the black Rice is esteemed more healthful, and better

Between Paleagate and Narfingue there is an obscure and deep valley, full of Trees which still drop water, like those in the Isle of Ferr in the Canaries: neer this Valley there is abundance of Sugars, whose Ganes prest, serve to feed Beafts; among which, Hoggs most delight in them, which makes them contract a favour rather of Sugar, then Salt, yet are they worth

Some give the King of Narsingue but The Reve10 or 1200 l. Sterling, of yearly ReveKing. nue, whereas others report him to have 10 or 12 Millions of Gold yearly, which is most likely. He entertains ordinarily 40000 Naires, 20000 Horses, and for the service of his house 12 or 15000 persons, 1000 Horses, and 800 Elephants.

Fesuites have two residencies, one at Chandegry, and the other at Vetlur, to no small benefit. Amongst the Customes of these Barbarians, they have the inhumane custome for the Women to burn themselves with the Corps of their deceased Husbands. Texera faith, that the Naique of Madure deceasing in his time, his 400 Wives and Concubines, cast themselves with the Kings body. There was 375 burnt with the Naique of Tanjaor in the year 1600, and as many or more with the

last Naique of Gingi. As for the Forme and Custome which are Here the observed in the burning of these filly burnethers, wretches, I shall borrow from Sir Thomas the Corp of Herbert, as he hath it in his Book of Tra-thir de-cased Herf. vells, page 362. where he faith, that the bands felf in transparent Lawn; her Nose, Eares, and Fingers she adornes with Precious stones, &c. But her Legs, Thighs and Armes the settereth with Chaines, which they hold as expressions of Love; in one Hand she holds a Ball, and in the other a Nofegay of Flowers, both as Emblems of Paradife; and being thus habited, she is

accompanied to the place by all her Relations, Friends, and Acquaintance; and all the way going, the Branchman, or Priest denotes the joyes she is to possels, together with the affurance of enjoying her Husband in the Elizium: which words do much excite her to valor, so that when the cometh to the place, feeth the flame, and the carcass of her dead Husband, whom she longeth to be with in Elizium, being to built by the Portugals, where there is a as it were, like a hot-headed Lover, transported with joy, she takes leave of her Friends and Relations, and jumps into the flame, in which the Corps of her Husband was first put, which soon unites in ashes: during which time, they have feveral forts of Musick; and to make the Ceremony the better, their Branchman exhorts them not to quit their Hulbands, casting to take away the unfavory smell; and this Law was made, because the Women did frequently Poyson their Husbands upon any discontent, and so took others; but as Linfcot fayes, this is only a Custome for their Nobles and Priefts, it being prohibited to the meaner People ; a Custom I think not greatly to be defired by any, and befides this heathenish Custome, they have tan having here displayed his Banner of impiety, being a People for the most part averse to Law, and Morality; likewise the Custom which they observe in their Marriages is as strange; for the Branchman, with a Com, and the Man and Woman goe together to the water-side, where the Priest after he hath muttered a short Prayer, joyns their Hands to the Cows taile, and having poured upon them hallowed 40 oyle, he forceth the Com into the River. where the continueth a good while, and being come out, they untie them; and this they hold for a folemn marriage, and facred for ever, the com being a creature which by them is highly esteemed and reverenced.

Among the places which are on the Coast of Choromandel, Negapatan and Mathey alone of the Europeans had all the traffique; now the Hollanders hold Gueldria. the English the Fort St. George, called by the Indians Sadrapatan, and both have their Factors throughout the Coast, Megapatan is great of trade, though feated in an unhealthful climate, uttering many valuable Merchandizes, they gather Rice in quantity sufficient to serve their neigh-

bours. Maliapur a small, but well known town on this Coast, is the place where those of the Country believe that St. Thomas was martyred, and interred; and there were many Christians who called it St. Thomas, when the Portugals entred the Indies : they are still a considerable body, and may easily be made return to true Christianity. The old City is ruined, the new was re-Chappel dedicated to St. Thomas; and it is erected into a Bishoprick under the Arch-

bishop of Goa.

The Commodities of Negapatan, Sa-The Commodities of the Coast of Chomosimus and the rest of the Coast of Chomosimus and the Sugars, fine Cotton Linnen, was. called Pintadoes, Grains, Fruits, Druggs, Precious Stones, Crystall, &c.

The Cornes here and along this Coast, is This flore of fiveet Wood and Oyle into the fire, 20 the Pagode of Gold, and the Mahomody, Corne and the Fanan of Silver.

A Parode is valued worth 15 Fanans, which is 8 (h. Sterling. A Fanan is 9 Cashees, or Cupans, which is about 6 3 d. Sterling.

A Mahomody is 32 Pices or Docres, 5. Mahomodies or 9 Fanans, (which is either of them 5 (h. Sterling) is a Rial of \$ Spanish. And 10 Rials of 8 is here current for 6 or 6! Pagods. And 10 Rialls of are several others as bad and Idolatrous. Sa-30 here called a Seare in Circa, which is 50 fb.

Their Common weight is the Candil, their used for gross goods, and is held for 20 High. Maunds. A Maund is 40 Seares, or 22 Masses, or 26 li. 14 ounces English. A Seare is 17 Cashees, and a Cashee is () Eng-

One Visco or Fisco is held to be 8 Seares, which is 10 2 ounces Haber dupois in Circa.

MALABAR.

MALABAR is the last of the four Malabar, parts we have proposed in the Pe-community ninfula of Indus without the Ganges; the least in Continent, but not in goodness. All the Country is healthful, fruitful, and liapur belong to the Portugals, and formerly 50 rich; It hath little Wheat, but instead of it, ir hath great plenty of Rice, Mayz, and other Graines, Fruits, quantity of Druggs, and Spices, Precious Stones, Silk, Ginger, Cassa, and abundance of all forts of Beafts; yields Wood, and fuch faire trees for the Masts of great Ships, that Norway boafts not better : yet its greatest riches confiftin its Pepper and Precious Stones.

Some

Some extend Malabar from the River of Aliga, or from the Cape of Ramos unto that of Comorin, but all that is between the River of Alaga, and Cangerecora, having already passed under the name of Canara, where the Kings are tributaries to him of Bisnagar; we will follow the others who limit Malabar between the River of Cangerecora, and the Cape of Comorin; where Malicut of only 4 Leagues circumference, there are many Kings, all once subject to the others each 6 or 7: they are more to the Samorin of Calicut: at present those of Calicut, Gochin, Cananor, and Coulan, are the most powerful.

The Coast of MALABAR is about The Could of Malakar 125 Leagues in length, and is divided of Malakar 126 Leagues in length, and is divided into feveral Kingdomes, of which the Kingdomes Kings of Cananor holds 20 Leagues, he of Calicut 25, he of Cochin 15, and he of Coulan with Travancor 40 and odd; the rest is possessed by many. Those of Cham- 2 bais, Montigue and Badara, are very neer one another; and between Cananer, and Calicut : Those of Tanor , and Cranganor, are between Calicut, and Cochin: Those of Porca and Calecoulan are between Couchin and Coulan; and he of Travancor, between Coulan and Cape Comorin, neer which the Country is not so good as the

rest of Malabar.

In the Highlands are those of Cota neer 30 Cananor, &c. Cananor, of Auriola, of Cottagan, of Bipur, of Concuran, of Panur, and of Curiga; above Calicut, Tanor and Cranganor; Those of Muterte, of Marta, and Batimena, towards Cochin: In the Mountains are those of Mangatt, of Paru, of Pimienta, of Changanara, of Trivilar, of Panapelli, of Angamale (where there was an Archbishop of Christians of St. Thomas , reduced to a Bishoprick; and transferred to 40 dle only with labour, manufactures, fish-Cranganor :) two of the Ticantutes, of Punhahi, of Caranaretto, and others. The people called Malledus, and those of the Mountains Pande live in the form of a Republick. Cotate, neer Cape de Comori, is of the Kingdom of Travanco, and hath good trading. Calicut is esteemed able to bring more then 100000 men into the field; Cananor few less, Cochin and Coulan each 50000. They use little Cavalry, because 50 horrid form, enough to fright one; and the Country is low, moift, and divided by many streams. Calient pretends to have some authority over all the Kings of Malabar, for which those of Cananor, Cochin, and Coulan, to which Travancor is sometime past united, seem to care little at present, a good part of the rest still hold for him.

Cananor, besides what it possesses in the

firm land, holds likewife some illands among the Maldives, for having affifted one of their Kings against his Rebells : he possesses for the same reason the Isle of Malicut, 35 or 40 Leagues to the Northward of the Maldives: and the five Isles of Diavandorou, likewise 30 Leagues North from Malicut. All these Isles are small. healthful then the Maldives, their inhabitants rich, and trade to the Continent, to Malabar, and to the Maldives, and elfe-

Gochin hath gained fome reputation fince it allied it felf with the Portugalls. by whose means it is freed from the tribute it ought to the King of Calicut, and hath drawn to its estates the greatest trade of all Malabar; and the City is so increased, that it is not now inferior to Calicut.

And in all these Kingdoms aforementio- The chief ned, contained in (and along the Coasts of) Malabar, there are several good, large, and well built Cities, being well inhabited, rich, and of a confiderable trade; but those of most note in the said Kingdoms are called by the same names, as that in Calicut , Calicut that in Cananor.

The Original Inhabitants of Malabar, The Natives are divided into Bramenis, Nayres, and bitamenis People The Bramenis are the Priefts, Sacrificers to Idolls; some addict themselves to Arms with the Nayres, others to trade; but to whatfoever vocation they apply themseves, they have a particular manner of living. The Nayres addicted themselves wholly to Arms. The People med-

ing,&c. and arelike flaves. Besides the Natives, there are many strangers, who live only on the Coast. and these are called Malabares, whence the name is communicated to the Country. These Malabares are Mahumetans, whereas the others are Pagans, and very superstitious, worshiping an Idoll seated on a Brazen Throne, and Crowned, but of a They are unto this Idoll, besides their Religious Ceremonies, they offer up the Virginity of all their daughters before they are married, or else to their Priests. This Idoll having or else to their Priests. This Idoll having in the place of his Privy parts, a sharp bodkin of Gold or Silver fastned, on which the Bride is forcibly fet, which by reason of the sharpness forceth great store of blood to come; and if, though by her Husband,

the proves with child the first year, they believe this Idell got it, which they highly esteem, but by reason of the pain; the Priests by enjoying them first, doth quit them from the other, out of which two, all are ferved . they commonly marry at 10 or 12 years of age, they are very black, and well limbed; they weare their haire long, and curld about their shoulders, they their middle to hide their nakedness, which hangs down to their knees; they are trecherous, ciuell and bloody-minded, there are likewise some Hews, and since the Portugalls have set sooting, many Christians, besides those which they call of St. Thomas; these being of the Mountains, and those of the Coast.

Istouch. "HE PENINSULA of IN-L DIA, which is beyond or within the GANGES, is our third and last part of China; and bound it on the East by China, and by the Sea of the Philippine Islands; on the South with that Sea, which flows amongst the Islands of Sonde; On the West by the Sea or Gulfe of Bengala, and by the Estates of the Mogoll; and on the North we will stretch it as far as the Tar-Mogoll excepted.

We have in this Peninfula a great number of Kingdoms, which we will confider ber of Kingdoms, which we will confider

and and under the three Principal ones; viz. Pe
latti.

Linder the gu, Sian, and Cochinchina. Under the name of Pegu we will range all those Estates and Kingdomes which lye upon the River, which descend from the Lake of Chiamay unto Pegu; under the name of Sian, all the Estates and Kingdomes which are about 50 This Country hath Turquessis, and Emesian; and under that of Cochinchina, all ralds the fairest of all the East. Cassubi is that is neerest to and on the West of China. This last part is most Easterly of the three, the second most Southerly, and the first more to the West; and this hath almost all been subject to the King of Pegu; the other to the King of Sian, and the last was part of China.

Landa de birarzá ellina?

He Kingdome of PEGU when its The King fplendor was fo rich and powerful, that dome of fplendor was for rich and powerful, that dome of fpen, and fome would equal it to China. Vin- in pant. cent Blanc faith, that it contained two goe naked, having only a cloth about 10 Empires, and 26 Kingdomes or Ctowned Estates ; I believe that the two Empires were Peguand Siami, or poffibly Sian, this having been subject or tributary to Pegu : and the Kingdomes, are Martawan, Manar, Tangu, Marfin, Fangoma, and Brama, whose chief Cities are Pegu, Bre- In chief ma, Canarane, Pandior, Cassubi, Ava, cinu. Boldia, Mandranelle, Tinco, Prom, Dun-The PENINS UL A concerns. The greatest part of these of INDIA, within the GANGES.

The PENINS UL A concerns. The greatest part of these Estates taken apart, are rich, and powerful, being able to set forth to War, some 3, some 400000 men. There bacaon, Tolema, Maon, Arracon, Larhave in many places Mines of Gold and Silver, and Pretions stones, belides Grains, Fruits, Herbes, Fowle and Reafts, which are here found excellent, The Kingdomes of Tangu and of Brama are the most powthe Assique, or East-Indies. We will 30 erful, since this hath sometime seized, and give unto it all that rests of India unto the other with that of Arraean ruined the Estate of Pegu.

Brama besides its Mines of pressous sones, hath Benjamin, India, Lake, and certain Herbs, from which they take Silk; plant in the silk; plant in t they make divers Manufactures, particu-larly Caps much esteemed. Ava abounds in all forts of Victualls, hath divers Met-North we will tretch it as far as the far starts: fo that it will take up all India beyond the Ganges, what is possessed by the 40 of the finest Rubies, Saphires and other
Moroll excepted.

Stones. Prom hath Lacque and Lead. Tinco fetches many Merchandizes from China. Vincent Blane esteemes the City of Canarana as rich and magnificent as any in India; he places it between the Rivers of Frama, and of Carpoums or Pegu : giving it 4 Leagues Circuit and making it Metropolis of the Kingdome of Caypoumo, which is likewise called Canarana. in a plain, bounded with high hills, from whence descend many streams, which water the plain, where there are excellent Fruits, among the rest Pomegranates the largest and best of India, excellent Raifins and Manna, which must be gathered before fun-rise, which else dispatches it. Their Mountains are filled with favage Beafts ;

Beafts, where they get the Skins and Furs of Ermines and Sables of divers forts, all very exquisit. The people of Transiana are fair, and white; the Women exceeding beautiful, and the Men as proud: They have Mines of Gold, Silver, and Diamonds; their King keeps ordinarily 50000 Horse, 1000 Elephants, and pays his tribute to the King of Pegu in Horses, which are very excellent. Their Forests have many 10 This City is large, strong, rich, and Wilde Beafts; among the rest, that which gives the Bezoar.

The Inhabitants of Boldia or Siami are efteemed the most honest and civil of all these quarters: So that they cannot but be people of Trade; and indeed all these Kingdoms have divers Commodities which

make them rich.

The Kingdom of Pegu, which hath comries almost all these Estates; and likewise others towards Sian; and Sian it felf cannot but be extreamly rich and powerful. And truly, Gold, Silver, Pearls, and Precious Stones, have been as common in the Courts of the Kings of Pegu, as if all the Orient had brought all its riches thither. In Statues of Gold, and in Cambalengas, there hath been more then fixty Millions of Gold, without having regard to the 30 lace being very stately and large, the great-Pearls and Precious Stones, which served for Crowns and Ornaments to these Statues; and which were worth more then the Gold, though they were massive. The Floors of Buildings, the Moveables, and the Vessels, with which they served themfelves for divertisement, were so inriched within and without, with Gold and Azure, that it is not imaginable, if we did not know this to be the Aurea Regio, and like- 40 wise the Argentea Regio of Ptolomy: Yet this must be believed to have been long fince; but however, that it is at present the richest Countrey of all the Indies: And for the same reason, one of the best peopled, and most powerful.

This Countrey, by reason of the over-flowing of the River Pegu, which runs through the Kingdom, makes it become exceeding fruitful, and of a fat and rich 50 foyl; fo that it produceth great abundance of Grains, Fruits, and other products of the Earth in great plenty. Also Beafts, Fowl, and Fish, great plenty of Civet-Cats, from whom they take Civet, Lacque, which is made by Ants (as Bees make Wax with us) Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, Drugs,

Spices, Lead, Sugar, &c.

This Kingdom liath plenty of good The city of Towns and Cities, its Metropolis bearing the first of the name of the Kingdom. This City of Kingdom disprised. Pegu is divided into the old and the New ; the one and the other together make a Square; being encompassed with a strong Wall, and a great Ditch well fortified, having on each fide five Gates, befides many Turrets richly beautified.

stately; the King, and his Nobility, and Courtiers takes up the New City, which is feparated from the old by a Wall and Ditch well watered; in which are kept many Crododils for the watching the place by night: The Wall hath feveral Gates on all fides, for the convenience of the people to pass in and out. The Streets are very fair, straight, and so broad, that fifteen manded, and had for Subjects or Tributa- 20 men may ride a brest on both sides. The Houses well built, having before every door Palm-trees, which are set, not onely to make a pleasant shew, but also to keep the Passengers from the heat of the Sun, which is very great; which by the shade of

these Trees, in some measure they prevent. The Palace Royal is feated in the midft The Palace of the City, having its particular Wall, Moat, and other Fortifications; the Paest part of the Buildings being sustained by Pillars of Fet, and all the Stones fo shining, that those which are without, represent the neighboring Gardens and Forests; and those which are within the Paved Chambers, other Rooms, and the Ceilings above, fo well, that one feemeth to walk on Gold and Azure. Nor doth this his stately Palace exceed his Magnificence and Pomp, without which he is never fo much as feen. The old City is inhabited onely by Merchants, Artificers, and Sea-men, where there is great store of Ware-houses strongly built of Brick to prevent fire (which the City is much subject unto,) in which, the Merchants keep their Goods.

Befides the Commodities already spoken The Comof, this City aboundeth in several others, and frade as brought from other places, as Damasks, of this City. Velvets, Woolen-Cloth, and Chickens, from Mecca; Pintado's, and Cotton-cloaths, from the Coast of Choromandell; Camphora, Porcelan of China, Sanders, Pepper, &c. from Mallacca: And from feveral other places, they are furnished with their Commodities, with which together with their own, they drive a great Trade to several other Countreys, as well in Europe, as elf-

The

70

The current Coyns here, and throughout this Coast, is made of Lead and Copper, and is called Ganfa, which is not the Goyn of the King, but is stamped by any that will, and is of no more value, then just the weight of that of which it is made of. And for this money Gansa, one may buy any Commodity whatfoever; no other money being currant amongst them.

called a Biso: A Biso is 100 Gansa's of

weight.

This name of Biso goeth for the account of the weight; and therefore a Biso of a Ganfa is esteemed by strangers to be ! a Ryal of \$, or 2 shillings sixpence Sterling.

As for their Weights and Measures, I

have no knowledge thereof.

To this City there is a good Port for the lading and unlading of their Commo. 20 and with great state and pomp. dities ; and for the better encrease of Trade. the King doth constitute Eight Broakers, whose offices are to look after, and sell the Goods which come to this City, as well those of strangers, as the Inhabitants; for which they give the owners a very just account, which otherwise (especially Grangers) would be cheated: For which, these Broakers are allowed two pence per Commodities.

These Broakers are by their places, obliged to provide fuch Strangers or Merchants as come to this City with a House, which being taken, the Governor fends to him to know the time of his abode, and withal orders certain Maids of the City to go to him, that out of them he may make his choice; which done, he contracts with her friends to pay them a certain sum 40 for the use of her, as they can agree, which is not great; and this Maid serveth him as his Servant by day, doing what he commandeth; and as his Wife by night: And at the expiration of the term agreed upon. he leaveth her, and she goeth to her friends without any difgrace at all. After which time he may take another, but it is very dangerous to meddle with any other during the time of contract with another.

The People are of a mean stature, nim-their balis, ble, and strong, great lovers of Women, which takes them from warlike affairs, in which they are not very expert. Their babit is but mean, contenting themselves for the most part, with a piece of Linnen to cover their nakedness; they all black their Teeth, because they say Dogs teeth are white.

They are generally all Pagans, and be- Their L. lieve that God hath under him feveral other lief. Gods; that he is the Author of all good which arriveth to mankinde: But he leaveth all evils which belong to man, to the Devil; by reason of which, they so much adore and fear him, least he should hurt them, which God, being good, they fay, will not. Their Devotion they per-This Gansa goeth by a weight which is 10 form on Mundays, their Priests going about with Tin-basons, making a noise to waken the People, and inviting them to their devotions, in which they chiefly exhort them to Morality, as to avoid Theft, Adultery, Murther, &c. and to love Vertue. They have a great esteem for their Priests, who live a very folitary and exemplary life.

They have Five principal Feasts which they observe very strictly, ceremoniously,

They that marry buy their Wives of Maring their Parents; and when he is weary of dearing by her, he may fend her home, but must lose the money he paid for her: But if the leave him, as she may do, then he may receive the money paid for her.

It is about One hundred years past, that the King of Pegu, making war against him of Siam, had in his Army more then a cent, the like is observed in the buying of 30 Million of Footmen, 200000 Horse, 5000 Elephants, and 3000 Camels; and was at this expence, onely for two white Elephants, which were in the hands of that King of Sian: But these Elephants were as unfortunate to the King of Pegu. as they had been to him of Sian; the Kings of Aracan and Tangu, making war and ruining him of Pegu onely for the same

SIAN or SIAM.

THe Kingdom of SIAN, and those Estates, which we will comprehend of Siangits under the name of Sian, are to the North of Pegu. We may consider them in two principal parts; of which, one shall retain so the name of Sian, and the other that of Malacca, This latter is a Peninsula, which extends it felf from the first degree of Latitude, unto the 11 or 12; from whence the first advances it self into the Main Land, unto the 19 or 20 degree on this fide the Equator. They reach then each 250, and DI extent. together 4 or 500 Leagues from South to North. But the Peninsula of Malacca is very streight, not being above 10 or 12 Leagues

Leagues broad in the Isthmus, which separates it from Sian; in other places 20, 30, 40, and sometimes 80. Sian is almost of an equal length and breadth.

Under the name of Sian, separated from the Peninsula of Malacca, we comprehend the Kingdoms of Sian, of Martaban, of Fangoma, of Lanian, and of Camboya; under the name of Malacca, those of Ta-Pera. Patane, Pan, Malacca, Thor, and others.

The Kingdom of Sian, especially so place of called, hath several Cities of note, viz.

First, Odiaa or Ajothia, which some call Sian ; the Metropolis being a City of a large extent, a place of so great strength, that in 1567, they stoutly defended themselves against an Army of 1400000 fighting Men, which the King of Pegu brought 20 forts, the great and the small, the great against them, for twenty moneths together: During which time, they gained no advantages from them, but in the end, by Treachery, one of the Gates being fet open in the middle of the night, they entred in with so great a violence, that they could not withstand them : By reason of which, together with feveral other mutations that have fince hapned amongst them, the City hath been much eclipfed of its for- 30 Copper, Lead, Tin, Ivory, Amber, Virmilmer beauty, splendor, and riches, yet by reason of its commodious scituation on The River the River Menam, is still a place of great Menam Menam Trade and Commerce, is rich, and populous, the the here inhabiting besides the Natives, Strangers, and Merchants, from several Countrevs, about 20000 Families of Arabians The Houses are built very high, by reason of the annual overflowing of this River about the Moneth of March: So that it 40 covereth the Earth for about 120 Miles in compass, which renders these Countreys very fruitful, as the Nile doth Egypt. During this Inundation, its Inhabitants retire to the upper Rooms of their Houses; and to every House there is a Boat, or other Veffel belonging; by which means, they negotiate their affairs, until the Riverreturns to her usual bounds. The stream and course of this River, is very swift and 50

The principal Commodities of this City. or indeed of the Kingdom, are Cotton-Linnens of several forts, Benjamin, Lacque, of which they make excellent Hard Wax. Also that costly wood which the Portugals call Palo Dangula, and Calamba, which is weighed against Silver and Gold; for rich Perfumes; and the Wood Sapon, used by

Dvers; also Spices, some Drugs, Diamonds, Gold, Camphora, Bezar-Stones. Musk, Porcelaine; and laftly, that excellent Wine, or Distilled Liquor, which they call Nipe, which they make of Cocos or Indian Nuts, being of great effeem over all India and elfwhere

The Coyns here currant, are feveral, viz. Their a Taile which is valued at four Ticals; or nacerin. Juncalaon, Singora, Queda, 10 about 18 shil. Sterling. A Tical is worth four Masses, or 4 shil. 4 d. Incirca Sterling. A Mass is worth four Copans, which is about 13 d. Sterling. A Copan is worth 750 Cashees, or 3 d. Sterling. A Taile is 16 Masses, and held worth 14 Ryals of \$ Spanish. 20 Taile is a Catee, and is worth 48 Ryals of & Spanish.

Their Weights here used, is the Cattee, Their Bahar, and Pecull. The Bahar is of two

Bahar is 200 Cattees, or 2 Pices: one Pice is 66 ? Cattees, a Cattee is 26 Tailes, a Taile is I ! ounce of Lisborn weight; and by this weight all Spices, Drugs, and some other

Commodities are weighed.

The small Bahar is also 200 Cattees, a Cattee is 22 Tailes, a Taile is almost an ounce; ? Portugal weight. And by this is weighed Quick-Silver, Silk, Misk, Aloes, lion, &c.

The other Weight is the Pecull, which is 100 Cattees of China, and makes 122 li. English.

The Second City is Calutan, Metropolis of a finall Kingdom, but subject to the King of Sian.

The Third Banckock, noted for excellent Pepper.

The Fourth Lugor, on the Sea.

And the Fifth Socot ay, famous for having a Temple onely made of Mettal, which is Eighty Spans high, and answerable in length and breadth; being adorned with abundance of Idols. It was built by one of their Kings, at his coming to the Crown, which according to their Custom, every King is to build one, though not of Met-

The Kingdom of MARTABAN Mattaban on the Indian Ocean, and towards the Gulf division of Bengala, is contiguous to Pegu, to which it hath been subject, at present is to Sian. This Kingdom hath many Ports frequented for Trade; for besides its Grains, Fruits, Oyls, and Medicinal Herbs. it is rich in Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron. Lead, Steel, and Copper. It hath Rubies. Lacques and Benjamin, &c. And they

make Vessels of Earth which they call Martabanes; of which, some are so great, that they hold a Bashel, and some of them more. This is a kinde of Porcelain varnished with Black, and wherein they keep Water, Wine, Oyl, and all forts of Liquors; and for this reason they are esteemed in all the East.

Lasian.

ANG OM A on the confines of Pegu, Siam, and Brama, hath been subject, 10 Juncalaen and Pera have Calaem or Caor tributary, fometimes to one, and fometimes to another. It hath Gold, Silver, Copper, Musk, Cotton, of which they make Manufactures, Pepper, erc. Its people are more addicted to Horse then Foot ser-

The Kingdom of LANIAN is but little known; its Position must be towards the people called Laves (if they be not the fame thing) if not above Camboia.

The Kingdom of CAMBOFA is the last, and most Southerly part of the Peninfula, which is between the Gulfs of Siam and Cochinchina. The principal Cities are Ravecca and Camboja, of which the Kingdom takes its name, which is under the Tenth or eleventh degree of Latitude, and on the principal, and most Easternly Branch of the River Menam, which as it is believed comes from China; but it should 30 Chinois, who bring thither Porcelaine, dibe faid from some Regions formerly subject to, or which were part of China.

The People in their Manners and Customs resemble those of Sian, whose subjects they have been, and whose tributaries but lately they were.

MALACCA.

IN the Peninsula of MALACCA there are divers Kingdoms; which all (except the City of Malacca) are likewife tributary to that of Sian. Tanasferi, Funcalaon, Zueda, Pera, and Malacca, are on the Western part of the Peninsula, and reguard the Gulf of Bengala, and the Isle of Eastern Coast, and towards the Gulf of Sian. Tanasferi or Tarnacerim is a Country of Trade, by reason of its Archipelago, which contains several Islands; and of its Isthmus, which facilitates the transportation of Merchants from one Sea to another:

and of its Ports, which eafily utter its

Grains, Wines, and Fruits, very like to

ours; as are likewise its Fowland Beafts it

breeds, besides those which are particular to the Indies. Their Nipe hath almost the same strength with our Aqua Vita, and is transported also over all India in the Martavanes.

INDIA.

Funcalaon, Zueda, Pera, and Malacca. have likewife thefe Nipes or burning Wines, but not fo excellent as those of Tanasters.

laim, which is a kinde of Tinn.

IHOR is beyond Cape de Sincapura, thor, in and on the utmost point of the Peninsula: and can be senten. Its chief City was taken and ruined by the Portugals in 1602, who took from thence 1500 Brass Cannons. The King of Ihor for revenge, besieged Malacca in 1606 with 60000 men, but was constrained to raise his siege; there are some petty Kings 20 which are his tributaries. Pan or Pahan hath Lignum Aquila and Calamba, near to that of Cochinedina; of Camphire, like to that of Borneo. Gold but of a lower alloy then ours, Petra Porea, of near as much vertue as the Bezoar against poyson, Diamonds, Nutmegs, Mace, &c.

PATANE within few years is grown famous, the Kingdom being frequented frade by divers Nations, particularly by the vers Manufactures, and Instruments of Husbandry, instead of which they carry back Timber for building, Cordage made of Cocos, Rice, and divers Skins, &c. The Pepper is excellent, but dearer then at Bantam: Their Saroy-Boura, that is the matter of Swallows Nefts, which we shall speak of in Cochinchina, is much fought after. The foyl is good, producing Fruit every Month 40 in the Year. Their Hens, Ducks, and Geefe, often lay Eggs twice a day. Amongst an infinite number of Fowl, they have white Herons and Turtles of various colours like Parroquetoes.

Patane, Singora, Bordelong, and Ligar, are on the same Gulf, which may be called also by Patana, and makes part of that of Sian: Patane and Ligor towards the two Sumatra. Ihor, Pan, or Patang, Patane, ends; Singora and Bordelong in the midst, Singora, Bardelong, and Ligor, are on the 50 and at the bottom of this Gulf; and these two last are head Cities of Provinces (others call them Kingdoms) under Sian; the two first are Kingdoms tributary to Sian: They have nothing particular above Patane, to which they are all united.

The chief City of Patane takes its The City of name from its Kingdom so called, seated and in on the Sea-side, betwixt Malacca and Siam. Its houses well and handsomely built,

either of Timber or Canes; the Palace Royal is encompassed with a Pallisado, and its Molques are made of Brick.

This City, as also the whole Kingdom is very populous, and enjoying a good Trade. Its people are inclining to a Swarthy Brown Complexion, well proportioned, ingenious, using Arts, especially Navigation; but above all, great lovers of the Indian Commodities, by reason of which it hath a good Trade.

Malacca, a City and Kingdom, is at prefent the most famous of all those which of the Peninsula we have comprehended under the name of Malacca: It hath been subject to the King of Sian. A particular King had made himself master of it, before that the Portugals entred the Indies. In 1511. Alfonso Albuquerque took the City 20 peice of Linnen, which they tye about in the name of Emanuel, King of Portugal, who kept it in despight of all the Neighboring Kings, until such time as the Hollanders took it from them in 1641. the Countrey remaining still to the Kings of Sian. That which hath made this City great, rich, and powerful, (though the Air be unhealthful, and the foyl almost barren) is the advantage of its scituation, being feated on the River Gasa, which is about 30 different according to the nature of the three Leagues broad, and in the center of the firm Land, and of all the Islands of the East Indies, commanding a Streight, which is the Key which makes it the Staple of all the India and China Commodities; by reason of which, it is a place of great Traffick, and very populous, containing about 12000 Families, besides Strangers. Its Houses are low, and not over curioufly built, and the Streets nar- 40 row; the City is about two Miles in length, and of half the breadth, being a place of good strength, being defended by a strong Wall and Castle; it is watered by the River Gaza, and the chiefest place of pleasure, is the Buzzar.

Before and nigh to this City, are the Islands, by the Portugals called Ilha de Naus, and Ilha de Pedra. The usance of divers Nations of the Indies, hath so fashi- 50 Nobles, of whom he will hear their opinions oned the Malayois Language, that it is the

best and most elegant of all others.

Among the rarities of Malacca, or rather among the wonders of the World. may be counted Arbor triftis, or the Sad Tree, which bears Flowers onely after Sun fet, and sheds them so soon as the Sun rifes; and this it doth every night throughout the whole year. These Flowers are al-

most like to (but fairer and more odoriferous then) Orange Flowers. Some of these Trees have been transported and brought as far as Goa, and fome other places of the Indies, but no care could ever

preserve them unto Europe.

The Provinces of this Kingdom of The People SIAN, are very populous, especially iber habit, those which have the benefit of the Sea, deficition, Women. The Countrey affordeth most of 10 or Navigable Rivers; but inhabited by different people, but for the most part well proportioned, of a Swarthy Complexion, more addicted to Venus then Mars; ingenious, but lazy, unconstant, and deceivers. Their habit is a painted Cloth, which they wear about their middle, and hangeth down to their knees: besides which, the Men wear short Shirts. and the Women cover their Brests with a their Necks, all observing one fashion; the persons of quality being onely known by their attendance. Their Marriages, Burials, and other Ceremonies, are much the same as those aforesaid; they bring up their Children very well, instructing them in Arts: By which, according to their abilities, they are advanced to preferment. In their punishments they are severe and

> His Army doth confift of his own Sub- Their jects, in the nature of our Trained Bands, which are to be ready upon all occasions. and not of a standing Army: Their Arms are Bows and Arrows, Swords, Pikes, and Bucklers; they have no Fire-arms; their Horse is not good, their chief strength

confisting in their Elephants.

The Kings of Sian are efteemed abfothe Kings of Sian are efteemed abfothe Minte of Sian between the Minte Monarchs in their Dominions, making four Monard breaking Laws as they pleafe; impoting Taxes on their Subjects; punishing, fit, and condemning, and seising the Estates of great place. those who speak, or act contrary to their mindes; make War and Peace as often as they please. These and the like actions he doth of himself, without consent of any, yet he hath a Council, which are his and advice, but act as best pleaseth him. He hath but one Wife, who bears the title of a Queen, but hath many Concubines. In his Apparel and Attendance he is very magnificent and stately, not stirring abroad without great pomp; by reason of which. as also through his austerity, he hath great veneration shewed him. His Revenue is very great, he bestoweth his Honor or Pre-

IN DIA.

ferment on those who best please him, not regarding Birth and Education, it being

not Hereditary. For the Administration of Justice, most Cities have their Jurisdictions and

Fudges.
This great Kingdom is not in all places alike: for in some parts it is covered with Wood, in others Mountainous; and to the ing divers and rich Gommodities as aforementioned; and being plentifully furnished with Rivers, Bayes, and Harbors, for the conveniency of Shipping.

COCHINCHINA,

Cochin-china, in bounds and

TEsteem, under the name of COCHIN-CHINA taken in general, all that lies to the Eastward of the Kingdoms of Camboja, Sian, Pegn, and Ava, &c. to the Westward of China, and the Gulf of Cochinchina; and which is washed on the South with the oriental or Indian Ocean, Mountains which limit Tartary; extending it self from the nineth degree of Latitude on this fide the Equator, unto the thirty fourth or thirty fifth towards the North, which make more then 6000 Leagues; the breadth not being above the eighth or tenth part of its length.

The name of Cochinchina, according to some, signifies West China; so the Natives that is, the Occidental Quarter; and this extends to the view of China, of which, it was once part, and whose Language, Manners, Cuftoms, Government, Religion, and other Geremonies they yet retain, (which having occasion to treat of in China; as more convenient, for brevity fake I omit them here, referring the Reader to my Discription of China.) But these Quarters benois above 800 years ago, were a little after as eafily divided into divers Estates. The name of Cochinchina being kept in the most Southern parts; that of Tunquin having taken the middle, and more Northernly parts, passing under the name of the people called Lays, the Kingdom of Ciocanque, the people Gueyes, Timocoves, &c. who have in part taken, and received the

manners, and barbarousness of the Tartars, their Neighbors.

Cochinchina likewise is divided into in pro-Chiampaa and Cochinchina: Chiampaa be- place. tween Camboja and Cochinchina, reguards the Illes of Sonde towards the South; the Philippines towards the East; and touches on Tunquin to the North. Its principal City bears the same name, according to Wood, in others Mountainous; and to the Sea fide Marshy, Flat, and Fertile, afford- 10 most Authors; but according to others, ing divers and rich Commodities as aforecommon to Cochinchina, and therefore we shall fay no more.

Cochinchina particularly taken, is better known then all the neighboring Countreys, because it is wholly upon the Sea, having 150 Leagues of Coaft, and not above 40 or 50 in breadth between the Mountains of Kemois, a barbarous People, Mountains of Kemous, a Darbarous People, 20 and the Sea. Its Provinces are defeending from North to South: Sinuva, Cacciam, Quangiva, Quingin or Pulacambis, and Ranran: The two first touch upon Tunquin, the last touch on the Kingdom of Chiampaa. The King makes his ordinary Refidence in the Province of Sinuva, or at Cacciam, Cities of the fame name with their Provinces.

All the Countrey is fertil, abounding wifeing South with the *oriental* or *Indian Ocean*, and bounded on the North, by those high 30 in Rice, Fruits, and Herbs, breeding many incompany to the North limit Tartary; extending Fowls and Beafts, and the Sea excellent research. Fishes: It produces Cinnamon, Pepper, Lignum Aquila, Calamba, and Benjamin. Its temperature is pleafant, though under the Torrid Zone; the Air healthful, and the Sorl to abundant in all things, that the Inhabitants have no knowledge either of Contagion or Famine. They have Gold. Silver, Silk, Porcelain, and divers other of the Countrey call it Onam or Anam, 40 valueable Commodities. All forts of Nations frequent its Coast, by reason of the goodness of its Ports; and because its Inhabitants are courteous, liberal, kinde to Strangers, and faithful in their dealings. They are couragious, and more warlike then those of Tunquin or China; handling all forts of Arms, with no small activity: They are Idolaters; Christianity was introduced in 1620, and began to flourish; but ing retired from the subjection of the Chi- 50 their Kings have of late very much perfecuted them.

Amongst the particularities and rarities manking of the Countrey, we must place the Lutt, Susagen an Inundation, which in Antumn covers with its Waters almost all the Countrey. It renews from 15 to 15 days, remaining onely three days at a time, making the Earth fo fruitful, that it brings forth its increase twice or thrice a year. Their Saroy-

Stoural ra. Boura, or matter wherewith certain with the Swallows make their Noft. those Birds leave dry, and hardned, they gather in great quantities; which being steeped and moistned in Water, serves for Sauce to all forts of Meat; and as formerly Manna, communicating fuch a variety of taste, that it seems to be composed of Cinnamon, Cloves, Pepper, and other Spices. from the same Tree : The first from the Trunck of a young Tree, the last from the Trunck of an old Tree: But this last is much more esteemed then the other, both for its odor and vertue. A pound of it on the place where it is beaten down, is worth five Ducats, being brought to the Port 15 or 16, and if transported to Fapan 200. If some piece be found to make a whole Pillar, it is worth 3 or 400 Ducats the 20 Kingdom, where the King ordinarily repound. The Lignum Aquile amongst offices. It is not above twenty miles in cirther things, serves to burn the dead bodies of their Kines, Princes, and Priefts.

Among the Wood they use for buildings, there are two forts which they call uncorruptible, whether in Water or Earth; their Trees they call Thins: The Wood of the one is near as black as Ebony, the other near the colour of Yew. Both the one and the other taken out of the Bark, is smooth 30 rates it from the Layes, the Kingdom of and glib; so solid and weighty, that it finks to the bottom of the Water, and ferves also for Anchors for Ships. They make Pillars, on which they erect their Buildings; and before the time of the Lutt, they drive Foists and Planks between these Columns; and with Canes and Reeds accommodate divers Apartments, which they take away in the time of those Inundations, that the Water may run the freer.

TUNQUIN.

THe Kingdom of TUNQUIN is part on the Sea, and part on the Main The King, dam of Tunquin, it bounds on the Sea, and part on the Main fin bunds.

Land; it bounds on the Sea at the bottom of the Gulf of Cochinchina, there where it fination, of the Gulf of Cochinchina, and hath about 150 Leagues of Coast. On the Land it extends it felf from the seventeenth degree of Latitude, on this fide the Equator unto the twenty third, which are likewise 150 Leagues from North to South: Its breadth being onely about 100 Leagues from East to West.

This Kingdom contains Seven Provinces, of which, the three most Southernly,

are Rochin, Ghean, and Tinhoa; the four most Northernly, are Beramar, Kedom, Kenam, and Kethay. Bochin touches on Cochinchina, and the two other advance along the Gulf towards the North; amongst the four last, Beramar and Kedun are towards China, Kenan and Kethay towards the people Layes. The King of The King Tunquin ordinarily entertains a Militia of ist. Their Lignum Aquila and Calamba come 1050000 men, taken from the three Southernly Provinces, and paid by the four Northern, because these last lately revolted, and the other remained in obedience. Likewise the Inhabitants of these three Provinces pay much less customs then the other four; these customs are taken by heads, and men onely.

Rece or Kecchio under the twentieth de- to the gree of Latitude, is the chief City of the Places. cuit, but hath a Million of Inhabitants. Some Authors will have it called Tunquin, that is, the Court of the West, and that the Kingdom took its name from it. The Land hath beautiful Plains, and watered with many great Rivers; which with the Rains, and melting of the Snow, which descends from the Mountains, that sepa-Ciocangue, China, and Cochinchina, make it fruitful by their Inundations; rendring it better and more abundant then Cochinchina.

Yet hath it neither Corn, Vines, nor in fentility Olive Trees, but they gather Rice twice a direct year, of which they make Bread; they fetch in Wine, and instead of oyl, make use of the matter taken from Swallows 40 Nefts, of which, they have no less quantity then Cochinchina. They have neither Affes nor Sheep, many Horses, Elephants, and Rhinocerotes, whose Flesh, Skins, Bones, Teeth, Nails, and Horns, serve for Antidotes against Poyson; they have so much Pullaine, Pigeons, Turtles, and other fowl, that they give them almost for nothing.

Amongst their Fruits, they have fair divides China from Cochinchina, and hath 50 Pomegranates; which beyond the ordinary excellency of that Fruit, hath here a particular and delightful Juice.

For Fish they make account that in the feafons, there daily goes 10000 Barques out of their Ports to Fish.

The Catholick Religion was fo introduced the brice here fome years past, that there was esteemed to be more then 200000 Christned Souls, 200 great Churches, and a great

quantity of Chappels, and Oratories: there hath fince happened divers changes. In these Kingdomes the Portugalls have several Townes and Cities, by which they have a great Revenue.

In the Gelf of Sian are seated several If the General Mess, formeof which are well known, as the He of Genteinficos about 27 Leagues the Isle of Goeteinsicos about 27 Leagues long; and 15 broad, feated about 3 or 4 Peninsula of Malacca; and between this Isle and the Land of Malacca lieth several fmall Isles. The next of note are the Isles of Macara and Panian; then the Isles of Cara, which are four in number; and the Isles of Cosin which are three in number, with feveral others of no account.

In the Golf called the Golf of B E N-GALA are likewise seated several Isles, Cudube and Ledoa, of dos Alevantados, Aligada and Durondiva, whose cheif place is Siriaon, the Isles of Andemaon which are 10 in number, two of which are indifferent large; likewise the Isles dos Cocos, dos Caboses, Tanasseri, Tavay, Alta and Craro which said Isles are not far distant from the Sea shoare of the Land of Sian, two of which are each about 20 Leagues ther about 7 in breadth. Also in this Golf are the Isles of Caremubar, of Raza, dos Sombreros de Palm; Siano, Sambilano, Batun, Pera, Pinaon; Canal de St. Forgo, Nicubar and others, many of which are well known and frequented by Merchants, affording several of the Indian Commodities.

CHINA.

HINA is on the East of Asia, and of all our Continent, where it composes one of its fairest Kingdomes, for its greatness, for its fruitfulness, for its riches, 50 and Townes. for the great number, and politeness of its Inhabitants, for the beauty of its Cities, for its Manufactures, and for having had the inventions of Silk, Printing, Paper, Artillery, &c. before us, makes it worthy of note.

Ptolomy knew this Country under the name of Sinarum Regio; but it hath been observable by us that the Chinois knew

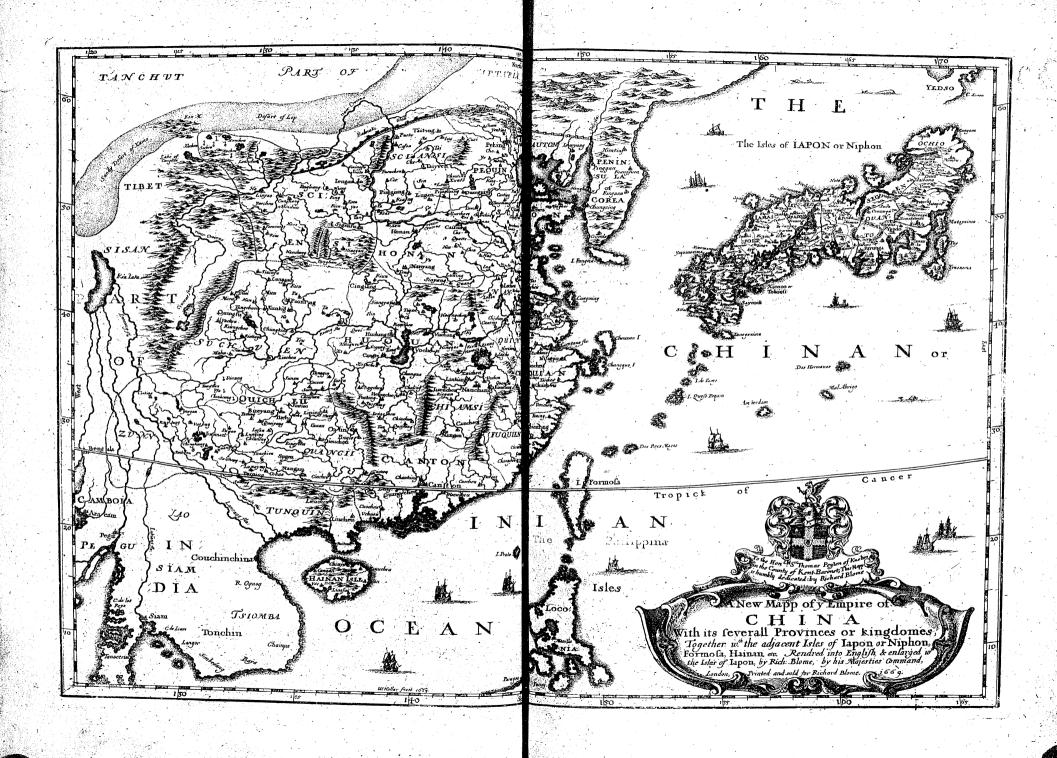
not any thing of that name; and that when this great I impire falls from one family to another, he that begins the family, gives fuch a new name, as he pleases to the Kingdome: and these names are very specious; as formerly it bath had the name of Than, that is, boundless, Tu, that is, repose; Hin which fignifies, great; Sciam which is, an Omament, Cheu, that is, per-Leagues from Ligor and Bordelong, in the 10 fect, and so others: the family that reigns at present, gave it the name of Min, that is, brightness; and the last Kings of the same family have added Ta, which is, Kingdome, fo that Ta-Min fignifies the Kingdome of brightness. The People neighbouring upon China take little heed of the changing of these names: but on the contrary, some name it in one manner, and fome in another; Those of Cochinchina the chief of which are the Isles of Chubedu, 20 and Siam call it Cin, from whence we have formed the name of China; those of Faphan Than: The Tartares Han, The Sarazens and Mahametans of the West callit Cathay; under which name is likewise comprehended the Eastern part of Tar-

Its greatness extends from the 18, or to come. 19, unto the 43 or 44th degree of Latitude: and from 147 to 166 degrees of in length; and the one 10, and the 0-30 Longitude, and in some places from 145, to 172: that is about 24 degrees of Latitude, which amount to 600 Leagues, from North to South; and 18 or 20, and fometimes 25 degrees of Longitude, which amount to 4,5, or 600 Leagues from West to East: some Authors have esteemed this Kingdome greater, but the Fathers Fesuites have observed the height of Pequin, and it's most Northern parts.

of It contains 16 Provinces, all tich, plentiful, and which might well merit the name, fixed in and title of Kingdomes, they are subdividual, so the subdividual ded into 28 Regions, or less Provinces, of Texture 12 to 12 to 12 to 12 to 13 to 14 to 15 t which some have 12, some 15 faire Cities: amongst which are 180 great Cities, 319 great Towns, and 1212 leffer, in all 1771 Cities, and faire Townes. Mendoce accounts about 600 Cities; and 1600 great Townes which will then be 2200 Cities

However it be a great number, there China very is the same likewise of lesser places : info- pipulan. much that in Anno 1557, there was found

in China more then 40 Millions of men, which payed tribute or tax: in 1616 there was neer 60 Millions. Among which the Women, Young men under 20 years, Eunuches, Soldiers, Officers, Sick people. and those of the Kings kindred were not



comprehended, which together would amount to a very great number.

There are accounted likewife tributaries to the King of China, three Kings towards the Eaft, 53 towards the Weft, 55 towards the South, and 3, towards the North, which are 114; and many have affured his Revenue to 150 Millions of Gold

very advantageous, the Sea washing it on the South, and East, where there are divers little Islands and Rocks along the Coast: A Mountaine of above 500 Leagues long, being its Northern bounds, and great fandy defarts and forrests, mixt with Mountaines, limit it on the West, unto the South sea: these were its natural defence, but upon the Tartars often invaiding them, and being at once Master 20 ing rich and fertile; and abounding in all of 33 important Townes, and fearing least they should be quite subdued, concluded a Peace with the Tartars agreeing to pay them 2000 Picos of Silver for the defraying the charges of their Army, and they to return home and render up the 33 Townes to the Chinoiles. This Peace continued a good while, but they fearing the incursion of the Tartars again, the King graines, fruits, as also their plants and at a general Councell with his Peeres, for 30 herbes are far beyond ours in excellency their further Peace and safety did agree to build a wall about their Kingdome, or raither Empire, which might ferve for a Bulwark against all invaders, in persuance whereof there was raifed 10000 Picos of Silver, which at 1500 Duckets, each Pico amounts to 15 Millions of Gold; and entertained 25000 men to carry on this work, whereof 3000 were appointed as Overfeers of the reft; and thus in the 40 Grown, a Hogg Two shillings; all forts of space of 27 years, they quite sinished the Fowle, they fell by the pound, the comcircumference of the wall, which is 70 Amalla. Jaos, in length each Jao being 3 Leagues which is 650 miles. This Wall is 30 foot high, and 10 foot broad, being made with lime, fand, and plaistered on the outfide. by meanes whereof it is fo hard, that it is Cannon proof, Instead of Bulwarks it hath Watch-Towers two Stages high, flancked with high Buttereffes as thick as 50 as in excellent Sugar, Wax, Horry, all diven a hogs-head, and exceeding strong, the expences for the performing of this work was divided into three parts, of which the Comonalty paid one; the Priests, and Isles of Aynan another; and the King and Peeres the other; and in this great inclosure there are but five entries, in which both the King of China, and Tartary keep garrifons: in each of which the Chinois con-

tinually keep at great expences about 6000 horse, and 1000 foot, which for the most part are all strangers of different Nations bordering upon this Empire, which are kept for defence thereof when occasion shall serve; in all this length of wall, there is 320 Companies, each of them containing 500 fouldiers, which in all are 160000, besides Officers, &c. which will The bounds of this great Monarchy are 10 make up the number 200000, and are all maintained at the Kings charge, but most of these are Malesactors, which doth much leffen the pay, they working for nothing. But for all this strong wall, and their great care in keeping it, the Tartars of late have almost over-run all China. Beside its extent, the great number of its people, and the forces of this Kingdome, the foil is generally exceedthings, and so divided by rivers and navigable Channels, that some have affirmed that there are as many River-boats in China, as in all the world besides.

They have all forts of graines and fruits, except the Olive, and the Almond; in-sufficient flead of which they have many others not found elswhere; and moreover their and goodness; and their flowers more beautiful and various then ours. This Country produceth all forts of living creatures as Beafts and Fowle, both tame and wild; and so excellent, that the flesh Aundance of their Camels, Mules, Affes, Doggs, &c. of Camel, are fweet, and good to eate; all provision Fig. is here found so plentiful that a fat Con is not worth above ten shillings; a Buffter a mon rate after their feathers are off, being not above Two pence; and Fish they have in fuch great plenty, as well in their Rivers as in the Sea, that they are not worth the felling. The like may be faid of their Graines and Fruits, which are found in as great abundance; they have also as great plenty in divers rich Commodities, forts of Spices, feveral Druggs, Rice, Wooll, Wines; great quantities of Silk and Cotton, of which they make a great number of different Manufactures. They have a l forts of Metalls, but their Gold and Silver is of alower Alloy then ours; and therefore it is that they fo much efteem English Gold, and Pristolls and Rialls of Spaine: they

have much Rubarb and Amber, quantity

of Musk, Civet, which would be the best in the world, if they did not falfify it; their Camphire is not neer fo good as that of Borneo, and their Pearles are all Barroques: They have much Saltpeter with which they make, besides Gunpowder, a thousand devices and artificial fires. They have so great plenty of Salt, that the Custome only in the Town of Canter (as to the King 180 thousand Duccats year-

And though this Kingdome or Empire hath such great advantages for the support of a good trade, yet by reason of their shines in dealing with strangers, scarce admitting them in, and their strict orders they observe to them, doth much lessen

noises, very ventions, of which some are common with us, but which they had before us: as the disposition of their Posts, their Paper which they make of the bark of Bambus or Canes, but so thin, that it will bear Inke on both fides. In their writing they make use of Pencils, and not Pens, which by reason of the smoothing of the Paper, they cut their make fo many Syllables, and the Syllables so many different names, whose fignifications are various; of these Monosyllables they have neer 60 or 80000, they write from top to bottom, advancing their lines from the left hand to the right, and almost all their knowledge consists only in reading well. In their Printing, they are fo expert, that they can take away, augment, or change as much or as little as they please in a moment. Their Artillery which they 40 difmount by peices, and their Chariots which they make run with a Saile, &c. Their Manufactures of Silk, which they fay they have had 3 or 4000 years. They make use of Tables and Seates when they eate; and of Beds when they repose, which their neighbours doe not. Their Highways are straight, paved, and cut sometimes out of the Mountains. They have water and from Mines. They make and Substract their Sugar, Honey and Wax, from things, to witt, from Bees, from the fruite of certain Trees, and from certain little wormes they keep in those Trees; and this fort is the best, the whitest, and its Candle burnes the clearest of all.

Those things whih they have most

particularly, are their Drinks, which they make with the leaves of certain shrubs: A Gumme, and an excellent Varnish, which they get from the Barkes of Trees. Also their Porcelaine, which they make of Earth in the Province of Quiams, of which they make excellent Cups, Dishes, &c. far exceeding Glas-Mettal.

The Chinoistes are for the most part well satisfies Mr. Lewis Roberts reports) doth bring in 10 shaped, of a good Stature; they have commonly broad faces, flat nofes, little eyes; they never cut the haire of their heads, but on the contrary they weare little or no Beards, and as to their complexion they differ according to the Climate under which they abide, as those in the Province of Pequin lying in the most Northern part of China, are of a faire complexion like the English, when as those They have abundance of very fine in-20 towards the South, as in the Province of Canton, &c. are like the Mores of Bar-bary; their women are handsome, yet make use of Paint; they seldome are seen

They weare their Garments very long, Thin tall with long loofe fleeves; those of the Norrhern Provinces make use of Furs; and those of the Southern weare Silk; but Characters exceeding near, their writing persons of quality are richly habited, and consistent onely of Characters, which 30 adorned with many Pearles and Precious Stones. They are great lovers of Women. as also of their bellies, commonly eating thrice a day, their dyet being good and cleanly dreft. and they as neat in eating it, making use of knives and forkes.

They are very ingenious, and much they are more industrious and Police then their dental Neighbours, having the use and understanding of Arts and Sciences, both liberal and Mechanical, as Pholosophy, Physick, Astronomy, concerning the Heavens and Stars, the Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, &c. in the which they have abundance of vain fancies. Also they are expert in Musick, and making of Musical Instruments, Navigation, Architecture, Painting, Sculpture, making of Clocks, casting of Mettals in Images, Medalls or the like, these with several other inventions too tedious to name, they had the be-Salt which they extract from the Sea- 50 nefit of before us; yet are they not in that perfection as they are with us. And as for Armes, they have their courage Not god follow, that both the Souldiers and the Commanders submit themselves to the whip, when they have been wanting in their duty; so that it was said, that when the Tartars affaulted them, it sufficed them only to have shewed them the whip, to

have put them to flight, as the Scythians their predecessors once, served their flaves, who during their long absence had married their Mistresses. It is likewise reported thar the China hor les could not suffer the weighing of the Tartarian Courfers ; and the Chinois Cavaliers being of the same humour, they were more likely to run then fight.

nious, courteous, and great complementors, for which they have feveral printed Books which they teach their children, not passing by any one that they know without kind falutations; and if they happen to espy any friend which comes out of the Country, besides their kind greeting, his first question will be to ask him whether he hath dined or supped; which if he hath not, he will carry him to a Tavern, 20 flat, and the other being hollow, which and give him a treatment of Flesh, Fowle, and Fish, and if he hath din'd, a collation of Fruits and Conferves.

They are also very costly in their Feasts Multipum and entertainments, as in variety of Meats, risessing. Fruits, Preserves, to which may be added other delights: as Musick, Singing, Dancing, Playes, and other pastimes. And for persons of quality they observe more

They have feveral dayes which they make great account of in Feaftings and merryment, but above all others, their New years day, which is in March, where also their Priests are present at their rejoycings, adding to the folemnity of the day facrifices which they make to their Gods.

expensive in their Feasts; for the Bridegroome receives no other portion from her friends, then what they bestow in their entertainments; but on the contrary, he gives her a portion, which she gives to her friends in thankfulness for their care in her education.

The Chinois may be held as Pagans, and Idolaters, not knowing the true Religion, but worthipping Idolls; they invoke the 50 which time, they carry the Corps to the Devill, they hold the immortality of the

Buriall place, his Relations commonly Soul, and after this life it goeth to eternal blifs, or torment, they also hold a kind of Purgatory, and that their friends and relations upon their prayers and supplications, may have some ease, for which purpose they have a day fet apart for the performing of this ceremony. They have four orders of Religious men, they observe all

one fashion, but are distinguished by their colour; they all shave their beards and heads, they make use of Beads, and say their Mattens, &c. as the European Monks doe. Mandelfloes faith that they are much addicted to incantations and charmes, not doing any thing of concernment, without they have first consulted it by their charmes, and if they prove not according Moreover the Chinois are very ceremo- 10 to their defire, they will raile and abuse their Gods with scurrilous language, fling them down, beat them, whip them, and tread upon them; but when their choler is affivayed, they will cogg with them, give them good words, and pretend forrow: and if the charme favour them, then they offer to them Geefe, Ducks, boild Rice, &c. These charmes are commonly two small peices of wood, one side being they fling upon the ground; and if it happen that the round side of both, or of one is downwards, they take it for an ill omen; if uppermost, for good

They believe that all things visible and invisible were created by Heaven, who by a vicegerent governs the universe, another who governs all sublunary things; they also add three principal Ministers; one state, some Feasts lasting about 15 or 2030 looks to the production of Fruits, and the generation of Men and Animals, another governes the Aire, and causeth Raine &c. and the other governeth the Waters and

Mandelflo's faith also, that at their Fu-their runerals they have several ceremonies; as movies. foon as any person is deceased, they wash his body, put on his best clothes, and set him in a chaire, where his Wife, Children, In their Marriages they are also very 40 and other Relations kneeling down about him, take their leave of him, which done, they put him into the Coffin, set it upon a table, covering him with a winding sheet, which reaches to the ground, on which they draw the Picture of the deceased, where they leave him 15 dayes, during which time, in some other room they fet on a Table Wine, Fruit, and Lights, for the Preist who watcheth, after

mourning for a yeare. The Government of the Kingdome or the King Empire of China, is wholly at the power his own of the King, either to change, take away, will. or augment laws, when and as oft as he pleases; yet doth he not execute any rigorous lawes upon them, fcarce acting or imposing any thing upon his subjects withour

the Advice of his Councel of State; befides this Councel of State, he appoints others, as well for the Administration of Tustice, as for the oversight of other affaires in the Kingdome; but they neither inflict any punishment to Criminals, or determine any thing of themselves, but make their report to the King, who decides the

in condemne any person, not passing their fentence, till the offence is found fo clear, and evident, that the offendor is not able to justifie himself, they use fair means first for the finding out of the truth; and if that will not doe, they then inflict feveral tortures upon them; their executions are various and more cruel according to the offence committed; fome being hanged, fome they impale, fome they burne, their 20 these Provinces in order. greatest punishment is inflicted on theeves, which they much abhor. Debtors they imprison; for which purpose there being so many, there is in every great City feveral Prisons, in which they are strictly kept, and lookt unto; by reason of which that their lives may not be burthensome unto them, they have in their Prisons, Gardens , Courts , Walks , Fish-ponds , nish the Prisoners with such things as they have occasion for.

The Dignity of the Crown of China is hereditary, falling to the eldest son of the King after his decease; the King they highly reverence, calling him the Son of Heaven, the Son of God, or the like, not that they think him fo, but being the chiefest of men, they esteem him deare to the Gods, and as a gift of Heaven.

The Chinois have many Books, and The Chiness nave many books, and good highs descriptions of their Kingdome: obtained ferving exactly all that their Provinces particularly possess: what is the extent, quality, and force of each, how many Cities they have, how many Officers, how many Men which Study, how many which bear Armes, who pay Tribute, and a thousand particularities; of which howthings, scarce can we gather the Names of the 16 Provinces, and of some Cities and Rivers : these names being so diverse in sevearl Authors, that it is a difficulty to reconcile them; we will fay fomething of them, giving them those names which feems to us best received.

CHINA is divided into two principal parts, Northerne, and Southerne.

there are fix Provinces in the Northerne part, and ten in the Southerne : The River Famchuequian traverses these; and the River Caramoran those. Of the fix Northerne parts, three are washed by the Sea, as Leaoton, Pequin, and Scianton: and of these three, the two first touch the great Wall, or Mountaine; the three other Provinces are on the firme land . They are very circumspect how they 10 as Sciansi, Sciensi, and Honan; likewise of these three, the two first touch the great Wall; amongst the ten Southerne ones, there are fix on the Sea; three towards the East as Nanquin, Checquian, or Aucheo and Fuquien, and three towards the South, as Canton, Quancy, and Tunnan : the other four Provinces are up in the Land, and are called Chamsi. Huquan, Suchuen, and Quicheu. And of

The Province of LE AOTON is almost quite separated from the rest of China: Leaders Its chief City bears the same name; this distributed City, as also most of the Cities in China, is well built, and of one form, being square, and with good Walls made of Brick, and plaistered over with Porcelaine, which renders it exceeding hard and strong : they are commonly broad, and having the be-Drinking-houses, and Shops, which fur- 30 nefit of several Towers, as well for beauty as defence. Its foile amongst other things produces the roote Ginfen, which preferves the well in health and ftrength; ftrengthens and restores health to the sick; they fell it commonly at double its weight of Silver. Its Inhabitants are less civilized then the rest of China, but more robustuous, and proper for Warr. Its other places of most note are Richeo, and Chincheo,

40 and both seated on the Sea. The Province of PEQUIN, though very fertile, yet by reason of the populous louiness of it, its chief City Xunthienfu by the plan us called Pequin, being the abode of the King of China, for the Northerne Provinces, as Nanquin is for the Southerne, makes it that it can scarce furnish Mayz, Wheat, and Rice, necessary for the Kings House, for the Court, and for the Militia, ever writers have recounted to us but few 50 which guards the Kings person, which are in an exceeding great quantity of persons, besides above 120000 families, which inhabit in the Cities, Towns, &c. in the faid Province, it containing about 130 Cities, besides Townes and places of less note. A part of its Provisions are therefore brought from other Provinces. Its chief City as I said before, by us, bears the same name with the Province, of which, (waving

the others) I shall describe unto you; following the Description which Ferdinand Mendez Pinto hath observed in his Book of Travels into these parts, wherein he faith; That it is scituate in the 41 degrees of the Northern Latitude ; the circumference of its Walls being 30 Leagues, viz. 10 long and 5 broad, environed with a double Wall made of Free-stone, where there are a great ther defence

This Wall is so broad, that 12 Horses may march a breft, without touching one another, having its height answerable to its breadth, having 360 Gates for entrance to this City; to each Gate there is joyned a small Fort, composed of two high Towers, with its Ditches and Draw-bridges; and at every Gate there is a Register and four Porters with Halberds, who are obliged to 20 swerable to the former, which anciently give an account of all that pass in and out to which end, they enter their names in a Book. These Gates (he saith) by the Ordinance of the Tutan or Lord Steward of the Kings houshold, are divided according to the 360 days of the year; fo that every day in his turn, hath the Feast of the Invocation of the Idol, whereof each Gate bears the name celebrated with

much folemnity.

requinate
Residence
et the
King.

The principal Streets in this City (he faith) are very long and broad, being beautified with fair Houles of two or three stories high, and inclosed at both ends with Ballisters of Iron and Latin; the entrances into them, are through Lanes which cross these great Streets; and at the end of every Street, are great Arches with strong Gates, which are shut up every night; and on the top of these Arches, there are Watch 40 these Tombs or Chappels, there are several Bells. Each of these Streets hath its Captain, and other officers, who in their turns walk the Round, being obliged every ten days to make report into the Town-house, of all those that pass in their Quarters. Here are also (he saith) within this City 3300 Pagodes or Temples, wherein are continually facrificed a great number of Wilde Beafts and Birds; the structures of these of old age, sickness, or any other infir-Pagodes are sumptuous, especially those of 50 mity; as also those that receive any hurt the Order of the Menegrepos, Conquiays, and Talagrepos, who are the Priests of the four Sects of Xaca, Amida, Gizan, and Canon. Here are also about 120 Piatzues or Publick Places, in each of which there is a Fair kept every Moneth, in which is fold all fuch things as the Kingdom afford-

Here are in this City 160 Butchers Sham-

bles, and in each of them about 100 Stalls or Shops, which are not onely furnished with all kinde of Flesh eaten amongst us, but also that of Horses, Dogs, Tigers, Rhinocorets, Mules, Camels, Otters, Badgers, &r. which they hold good and wholesom food: And besides these Shambles, there is fcarce a Street without Butchers-thops, and in these places the choicest Meat is fold. quantity of Bulwarks and Towers for fur- 10 He faith, there is also about 120 Canals or Aquaducts, which are about 12 fathom broad, and three deep, croffing through the whole length and breadth of the City, upon which there are about 1800 fair and rich Bridges, sustained on Arches.

There are some that hold this City to be 50 Leagues in circuit, and then they make account of another, which is without this City, which in length and breadth is anwas all inhabited, but at present onely fome Boroughs and Villages; as also many fair Houses and Castles, amongst which, there are 1600 which have great advantages over the rest, and are the Houses of the Proctors of the 1600 most remarkable Cities and Towns in this great Empire, who at the General Assembly of the Estates, which is here held every three years for the

30 publick good, repair to this City. Without this great Inclosure, which is not comprehended in the City, there is in a distance of seven Leagues long, and three broad, 80000 Tombs of the Mandarins, which are small Chappels, which are exceeding rich edifices, being compassed about with Ballisters of Latin and Iron, and enriched with Goldwithin, and their entries being through costly Arches. Nigh to large Houses beautified with pleasant Gardens, and high Woods, in which are several Aquadutts, Fountains, Ponds, &c. He faith also, that there are 500 very great Palaces which they call The Houses of the Son of the Sun ; and in these Palaces all those that are no longer able to bear Arms for the Emperor of China, either by reason in his Wars retire, where they receive constant monethly pay for their subsistance: The usual number of these Soldiers are 100000. Within this Inclosure, he faith, there are 1300 stately Houses which are inhabited by Religious Men and Women, who make profession of the four principal Laws of the Provinces of the Empire of China; and these Houses are very populous, most

of them containing about 1000 persons. There are feveral other Streets of a large extent, as one about a league in length, in which do reside about 14000 Taverners that follow the Court; also another long Street of low Houses, inhabited by about 24000 Oar-men which belong to the Kings Panoures; as alfo a third, much like the two former, in which there are a all under the Protection of the Tutan of the

In this Inclosure, he faith, there are 32 great Colledges, in which, fuch as addict themselves to the study of the Laws of the Empire of China do refide; and nigh to these Colledges, there is also, he saith, another building greater then the former, being about a League in circuit, where all in their Laws, as in their Theology, &c. Here are also, he faith, a great number of fair and very large Houses, with spacious Inclosures, wherein there are pleasant Gardens, and very thick Woods which are full of all kindes of Game, as Hawking, Hunting, or the like. These Houses may be termed as Inns, whither continually do refort a great number of people of all Sexes, Ages, and Conditions, as to see Plays, 30 great Wall of China, Combates, Bulbattings, Wrestlings, &c.

Where there is also magnificent Feasts its other cheif places made by the Tutans, Chaems, Couchacys, Aytaos, Bracalons, Chumbins, Monteas. Lords, Gentlemen, Captains, Merchants, and other rich men, for the entertainment of their Friends and Kinred. Some of these Feasts do last about ten days together, abounding in all forts of excellent ble; together with Musick, and what else may feem pleafing to the fancies of the

These Inns are stately furnished with rich Hangings, Cup-boards of Plate, &c. and the attendance that wait at Table, are Maids ready to be married, being richly attired, and for the most part very handfome, by which means they gain Husbands. a Million of Gold, and are maintained by a Company of rich Merchants, who in way of Traffick do imploy their Money therein, gaining far more then if they should implovit at Sea.

The walls to this great Inclosure, are on the infide covered with Fine Porcelain, and on the Fanes above, are many Lions Pourtrayed in Gold; as also in the Squares of the Steeples Embellished with

In this City the Emperor hath his Pa- The Royal lace, not inferior to any in the East, for tale, richness, fairness, and largeness, being about a League in compass, strongly for tified with three good Walls, and as many Ditches : It hath four Gates which open upon two fair Streets; within the first Wall, great number of Curtizans abide, who are 10 Persons of quality are permitted to enter; within the fecond, the Lords of his Council; but within the third, none but Women and Eunuchs who attend about the Kings Person. In this great structure there are among other rich Apartments, about 80 Halls, four of which are efteemed the richest in the World.

Near to this City there is a Prison by Attis them called Xinauguibalen, which (he finite those live that have taken degrees as well 20 saith) is about two Leagues square; it is encompassed with a very high Wall without Battlements, as also on the out-side a great Ditch full of Water, over which are feveral Draw-Bridges, which are in the night drawn up for security of the Prison. In this Prison are commonly 300000 Prifoners, which are for the most part condemned and banished persons; who for fix years are to work about the repairing the

> And thus much for the City of Pequin; its other cheif places are, first, Tianchevoy; fecondly, Himpin; and thirdly, Cichio. seated on a fair River about 70 Miles from

The Province of SCIANTON or Tella X ANTON is between that of Pequin sinte of and Nanquin; it is well watered with Riin family,
wers, which makes it very fertile, abound-Medts, Fruits, and all varieties imagina- 40 ing in fo great plenty in all forts of Fleft. Fowl, Fish, Grains, Pruits, &c. that the Inhabitants of the Province, which are efteemed about Seven Millions of Perfons, cannot devour the encrease, but are forced to furnish other Provinces; they have also great store of Silk, and other rich Commodities. It hath several great Cities, the chief of which are, first, Kanton, not far from the Sea, fecondly, Pamilibu , thirdly, Thele Inns, he faith, do fand in about yo Cinceyan; and fourthly, Lincen, feated in an Isle so called: Besides which, here are found in this Sea, nine other Illes, most of which do belong to this Province, and are well known, affording many of the China Commodities.

The Province of SCIANSI or The Province X A N S 1, which Purchas calls Canfas, vince of hath many Mountains, by reason of which fraingul it is not fo fertile, as that of Pequin; nei- ".

ther is it so large, so populous, nor so pleafant; yet with the industry of the Inhabitants it produceth Corn, Rice, and Mayz; but in recompence it breeds great quantity of Cattle, and hath fo many Vines, that it furnishes the whole Kingdom with Pickled Grapes, and Raisins. It hath likewise two forts of Mines, the one of Brimstone, the other of Stones which burn, and may be called Coals. In the Sulphure Mines 10 3. Caisun, and 4. Chinchio, besides about they make little holes, to draw out heat enough to boyl any thing they need. The Mines of Coals are inexhaustible, encreafing from time to time: And these Coals well prepared, will keep fire day and night without being touched.

In this Province are about 90 Cities and and note; as, 1. Scianfi, its Metropolis; fairest and richest, and its Inhabitants the work of fairest and richest, and its Inhabitants the work of fairest and richest, and its Inhabitants the Kingdom; and its China did almost well built, and very popular. well built, and very populous.

The Province of SCIENSI or XEMSI, which Purchas calls Soyohin, Mendoza Sinfay, is the most Westward of all the Six Northern Provinces, and the greatest of all the 16 Provinces; Siganfu is esteemed its chief City; the great Mountain and Wall doth bound it from the Tartars; the Soyl is dry, yet yields good 30 in making of Calicoes: All which are comfore of Wheat, Mayz, and Barley, but lit-modiously feated on arms of the Sea, tle Rice; it feeds much Cattle, and the Sheep are sheared thrice a year, in Spring, Summer, and Autumn; their first shearing is the best: It yields Muck, which is the Navel of a Beast of the bigness of a

They have Gold, which they gather amongst the Sand of the Rivers; for the Mines, though it hath some, yet they are 40 yet ceases not to be the greatest, fairest, described. not open. It produceth divers Perfumes and Rhubarbe, which they carry into Perfea, and other places: And it is through this Province, that the Caravans come from the West.

This Province is very populous, and is well stored with great Towns and Cities, having Eight great Cities, as, Siganfu, its Metropolis, afore spoken off; 2. Tatonfu; 3. Canchen; 4. Suchen; 5. Quitu; and 50 upon an indifferent high Hill; fo that it 6. Quiachen; with a great many of less note.

The Province of HONAN which a Purchas calls Oyman, is very fertile, and the climate very temperate; the freest from Mountains, and the farthest from the Sea. It produceth the best Fruits in the World, as well those known to us in Ewrope, as others; and that in so great quan-

tity, that they are scarce valued. The River of Caramoran after having divided the Provinces of Sciansi and Sciensi, takes its course through the middle of Honan, and discharges it self in the Sea by the Province of Nanquin. It comprehendeth Seven great Cities, the chief of which bears the name of the Province; its other chief places, are i. Temechio, 2. Suntehu, One hundred less ones, all well inhabited. Hitherto we have surveyed the fix Northern Provinces of China; those ten that lie more to the South, are Nanquin, Chequian, Fuquian, Canton, Quancy, and Yunnan on the Sea; Chiansi, Huguan, Suchuen, and Quichen in the Land.

made it at Pequin. It comprehends 14 great and fair Cities, viz. 1. Umthienfeu or Nanquin, which is the Metropolis of the Province Niuke, 2. Sincen, 3. Kia-tin, 4. Xamhay, and 5. Xamichi, all which are very populous; fome of which have about 200000 people, which onely work which make feveral Isles. And besides these 14 Cities, there are about 100 small ones, and of less note, which I shall forbear to name : I shall onely speak something as to the description of the City Nanquin, the Metropolis of this Province, and conclude it.

Umthienfeu or Nanquin, as we call it, The City of and richest City of the whole Kingdom, next to Pequin. The Form and Symmetry of its Buildings in its Palace, in its Temples, in its Gates, in its Towers, and in its Bridges, as likewise in its publick and particular Houses, and their ornaments, are wonder-

This City is scituate upon the River of Batampina, that is, The flower of Fish, and commands all the Plains there adjacent. The circumference of the City is eight Leagues, that is, three long and one broad, all encompassed with a strong Wall of hewed Stone; about which, there are 130 Gates, at each of which there is kept a Porter with two Halberdiers, whose office is to take the names of every one that passes . every day in and out; and besides the

ftrong Wall, there are for further defence

12 Forts or Cittadels. In this City there are accounted above 800000 Houses, besides 80000 Mandarins. Houses, 60 great Market places, 130 Butchers Shambles, each containing about 80 Shops, 8000 Streets, whereof 600 are fairer and larger then the rest; all which are broad, straight, and wel-disposed, and are compassed about with Ballisters of Cop- 10 with its Isles it hath on the Coast, doth per: The Houses are about two stories high, and built of Wood, except those of the Mandarins, which are composed of Hewed Stone, and encompassed with Walls and Ditches, over which they have Stone Bridges, with rich Gates and Arches. The Houses or rather Palaces of the Chaems, Auchacys, Aytans, Tutons, and Chumbims, which are Governors of the Kingdoms or Provinces of the Empire of China, under 20 and curiofity, and those are onely for the the Emperor, are stately structures of about 6 or 7 stories high, and richly adorned with Gold, in which are kept their Magazins for

which by them is so highly esteemed. Here are about 2300 Pagedes, 2 thoufand of which were Monasteries for Religious persons, which are exceeding rich. will contain about 2 or 3000 Prisoners a-piece: Also a great Hospital for the relief

Arms, Ammunition; as also their Treasuries, their Wardrops, and their Fine Porcelaine,

of the poor. At the entrance of every principal Street, for the fecurity of the Inhabitants, there are Arches and Gates which are kept that every night; and in most of the chief Streets there are pleasant Fountains.

In this City there is accounted about 10000 Trades for the working of Silks, 40 Miles in circuit; and having in the midst which from thence are fent all over the Kingdom; which at every New and Full Moon, amongst divers other Commodities, are vended at Fairs in several places of the

Its Traffick and Commerce bring thither fo great a multitude of people, that its streets are scarce able to be passed for the throng. Its Commodities and Manufactures ter then others; and all the Neighboring Countreys make a great number of Manufactures.

The Revenue which the King receives from this Province is exceeding vast, the Inhabitants paying in to his Exchequer Sixty Millions of Crowns yearly, belides great Exciles upon all Commodities, if Mandelfloes may be believed; and if he receiveth so much out of one Province, judge what a vast Revenue he hath from all the Provinces, many of which are no ways inferior to this.

The Province of CHEQUIAN or The Pro. GEKIAN, which Purchas calls Estram, care paffes likewise for one of the best Provinces of China. The pleasant Rivers which facilitate the utterance of its Merchandizes; and particularly, both Raw Silk, and pre-pared in Thred, and in Stuffs, which it distributes to the other Provinces of China, and throughout all the World; the other Provinces of China, not having enough for their use. Of this Silk there is one fort which is referved to be employed in divers works mixed with Gold, with great art

Kings Palace. This Province hath about 70 Cities, of makes, which, fix are of confiderable note, as Quinfay, now called Hamcen, once the Metropolis of China; 2. Liampo, a fair City seated on the Sea; 3. Aucheo also commodiously seated on the Sea; 4. Scanutanu an In-land City; 5. Chequian also an In-land City, but fair, well built, and Here are also about 30 great Prisons which 30 frequented, and 6. Succu, seated on the Sea, and about 25 Leagues from the City

of Nanquin, All which, are fair, strong, well built, and very populous Cities, but not comparable to Quinfay, of which, a word or

Quinfay or Hamcen, as I faid before, Theone was once the Metropolis of China, being Monda (if we may give credit to Authors) 100 thereof, a Lake of about 30 Miles in compass, in which are two fair Islands, and in them two stately Palaces adorned with all necessaries, either for majesty or conveniencie. This Lake is nourished with abundance of pleafant Rivers which run through the City, on which are said to be about 12000 Bridges; the City having variety of stately Palaces. Its Houses as are in so great esteem, that they utter bet- 50 well private as publick, are fair and well built, having abundance of Pagodes; the Streets large, well ordered and paved with Free-stone: To this City are said to belong about 10000 Sail of great and small Vellels, which are inhabited by People, who there negotiate their affairs, and remove from one place and City to another, as their occasions serve them. There are said to be in this City about 15000 Priests, and

besides the vast number of Inhabitants there, are about 60000 persons, which are employed in working of Silk . But this City, fince Pequin and Nanquin are become the Residence of the King and Court, hath much loft its former folendor.

This Province is observed to have a great number of Temples inagnificently built, and the Lake Sihu bordered with tle Hills covered with Trees and rare Plants A place so pleasant and delightful, that the greatest and richest of the Province pass here their time, and expend their goods.

There are also in this Province whole Forests of Mulberry-trees, by reason of which they have the greatest product of Silk, of any Province in China; which they furnish several Kingdoms with, as well 20 they do not break.

in Europe, as in Afia.

Along the Coast of this Province are feated feveral Isles, fome of which are very confiderable, as Mochofa and Sunkiam, which is about 25 Leagues broad, and as many long; night to the shore of which, lie several others, but of a lesser bigness. Its other Isles, are 1. Suan, 2. Olepio, 3. Avarella, and 4. the Isles of Chapoli, which are a Body of feveral small Isles.

CHINCHEO is not so fertile as Chequin and Canton, between which it is scituated. Its Inhabitants endeavor to repair this default by their Trade with Strangers, and principally with Fapan, the Philippines, Fermosa or Fair Island, which is directly opposite to their Coast. The Earth produceth Gold, Iron, Steel, Sugar, Calamba, Spices, Drugs, Quick-filver, Pre- 40 pulous; to which the Portugals have a great cious Stones, Fruits, Grains, and Cattle; also Silk and Cotton, of which they make divers Manufactures; as also they make all sorts of Paper.

There are in this Province feveral Cities of note, but its cheif are I. Fuchen, seated on a fair River not above 17 Leagues from the Sea; 2. Chincheo, also commodioufly feated on a fair River or Arm of the Sea, from which it is distant about 1050 Their Raw Silk is of three sorts, and Leagues; 3. Tacheo; 4. Huquio; and 5. Chiamchiu, which two last are seated far within Land.

The Inhabitants of Fermola are almost all Savages; the Spaniards have built one Fortres on the East fide; and the Hollanders another on the West side, and towards the Continent, which they call Zealand. The Air is temperate, and healthful, which

makes the Province become very populous; and along the Coast are seated several Isles, as Lanquin, Baboxin, &c.

The Province of CANTON or the Pre-2 U ANTUNG, thoughone of the caton, in least Provinces of China in extent, yet by commodireason of the goodness of its Soyl, and the conveniency of its scituation, being the first that presents it self to those of Europe, stately Palaces, and encompassed with lit- 10 Affrica, and Asia, which come to China. It a bounds in Wheat, Rice, and other Grains, Sugar, Gold, Precious Stones, Pearls, Steel, Quick-filver, Silk, Salt-peter, Calambackwood and Copper, Iron and Tinn, of which they make curious Veffels, which they varnish with *Charam*, and which are brought to *Europe*. They make also the Barrels of their Guns in that nature, that though they are never fo much laden, yet

The Inhabitants are very civil, industri- In Inhabious, and ingenious, but they are better in imitation then invention; being in the first. fo great mafters, that there is no rarity or manufacture whatfoever that comes to their fight, but they will exactly pattern as well as the Europeans; and in all manner of Goldsmiths work they far exceed them.

The Province of FUQUIEN or Provinces, that is Men which Seis of which Provinces of FUQUIEN or Provinces, that is Men which Seis of which Provinces of FUQUIEN or Provinces, that is Men which Seis of which Provinces or Provinces of FUQUIEN or Provinces or Provinces of FUQUIEN or Provinces or Provinces or Provinces or Provinces or Provinces or In this Province are observed to be Three continually : Mountains without Snow : and Trees always Green.

In this Province are about 80 Cities In this both small and great, the cheif whereof are 1. Quangcheu or Canton, under which I shall include the Trade of China as being the cheifest place of Traffick. It is well built, of great Traffick, rich, and very po-Trade, being commodiously seated on an Arm of the Sea.

The Commodities here found, are Grains, Commodities Fruits, Spices, Drugs, Wines, Silk, and Trade of Cotton, of which they make abundance of Canton. Manufactures; all forts of Mettals, Sugar, Honey, Wax, Rice, Wool, Rhubarb, Amber, Musk, Civet, Camphire, Porcelaine, Paper,

known by fo many names; among which the best is the Lankin, the next is the Fulcan, and the worst is the Lankam; and these do alter in prices according to the goodness, the best fort being dearest, and the worst cheapest.

Commodities most vendible here, are commodi-Rials of & Spanish, Wines of Spain and In- werdible dia, Olive Oyl, Fine Woollen Cloth, among here.

which, Scarlet is esteemed the best, by reason they have none: Velvets, Elephants Teeth, Looking Glasses, Drinking Glasses,

Ivory, Chryfal, &c."

The Moncy here, and throughout all China, is a Ticall of Gold, which is valued at 12 1 Rials of Spanish, but their more common Money, and of which they make payments for their buying and selling of either stamp or character, and is not the peculiar Coyn of any Prince; but being brought to the allay of the Countrey, passes at a valuable rate amongst them: Which Money, be it either Gold or Silver (which confidering the difference, is all one as with us; 22 Shil. in Silver is as good as a 20 Shil. piece in Gold) they cut in pieces: the Money; as also Scales and Weights to weighit, and so proportion his Money according to the value of the Commodities he buveth.

The Common Weight here used is the Bahar, and this Weight doth much differ in several places; as the common Bahar of China is 300 Cattees, which is the same as 200 Cattees small weight in Mallacca, which

to be 400 li. English.

A Cattee of China is 16 Taels, which at Mallacca is but 14 Taels, which is esteemed to be 203 ounces Haberdepois; and according to this rate, the faid Bahar is about 390 li. Haberdepois English.

A Hand is 12 Cattees, small weight. A Cattee is 22 Taels, and a Tael is I counce Haberdepois English; and being this way the Bahar in small weight.

As for their Measures I have no certain knowledge of ; wherefore I willingly omit

The fle and 2. The Island and City of AMACAO registrate. The Manadam orly of Canton, on the North fide of a Bay, which is at the mouth of the great River of Canton, which iffueth out of the Lake of Quancy. This 50 dizes, and receive those of others. place is inhabited by the Portugals, intermixed with the Natural Chinois; their particular Trade is with the City of Canten, which may be counted the Staple of all the China Commodities, whether they are permitted to come twice a year; at which times there are Fairs kept for the vending of their Commodities, which they carry to Mallacca, Goa, and fo into feveral

paits of Europe. But though they are admitted the liberty of Trade, yet are they denied the freedom of lying in the City at nights; neither to enter the Walls without fetting down their names in Books. which are kept by persons at each Gate for the same purpose, which when they depart at night, they cross out.

Its other cheif places are I. Xanquin, Commodities, is Gold or Silver without 10 a Maritine City; 2. Luichen, also seated on the Sea, very commodious for Traffick, and opposite to the Isle of Aynan, from which it is distant about 5 Leagues; 3. Lampaca also seated on the Sea; and 4. Nanhium seated far within Land, and among the Mountains which parts this

Province from Chiamsi.

The Isle of ATNAN is also compre- The yest For which purpose, every Man carrieth about him a pair of Sheers to cut and divide 20 greatest of all the Islands that belong to hended under this Province, and is the hydraud China. It is diftant from Amacao, on the South 50 or 60 Leagues; it is almost as long as broad, having 50 Leagues from South to North, where it almost joyns upon the Southern Coast of China; and on the other fide reguards Cochinchina. It abounds in Grains, Fruits, Tame and Wilde Beafts: The Sea hath Pearls , Lignum Aquila and Calamba. Their Craw-fish taken is held to be 386 li. English, but by some 30 out of the Water, die, and grow hard like a Stone; which being reduced to Powder, ferves for a remedy against many diseases. The Earth hath Mines of Gold and Silver. for which the Inhabitants care little. In the midst of the sland, the People are like-wise half Savages. The cheif City is Kincenfeu, seated on the Sea-shore, and reguarding the Province of Canton.

The Province of QUANCY, which The himse of Haberdepois English; and being this way reduced, it is 412 li. Haberdepois. 16 Hands 40 Purchas calls Guansa, enjoys the same temore of the same with Canton, yields the same temperament with Canton, yields the same designation of the Babar in small weight.

Commodities, and with the same plenty; but is not so much frequented by Merchants, nor hath scarce any confluence of Strangers; the reason is, because its Rivers loose and discharge themselves all in the Province, and at the City of Canton, which forces them to pass through the hands of those of Canton, to utter their Merchan-

> In this Province there are Ten large Cities, of which, Quancy is cheif, all well built and very populous, besides about 100 fmall ones.

The Province of ZUNNAN, which The In Purchas calls Vanam, is the last on the zuman is South Coast, where it is washed by the ceit purchas calls vanament is smaller to the ceit purchase. Gulf of Cochinchina; and on the West, " where it touches on the Kingdom of Tun-

auin: and on divers People beyond those Mountains which inclose the West of China. The Women have here the liberty to go in publick to buy and fell, which those of other parts of China do not. It hath Mines which yield a kinde of Amber redder, and less pure then ours; but which hath some particular vertue against Fluxes. Besides this, it transports few Merchandizes into other parts.

This Province hath likewise good store of small and great Cities, the cheif of which bears the name of the Province, and Hilan, seated on a Lake so called, which

is in form of a Crescent.

The Commodities that are here found, are store of Gold, Yellow Amber, Agats, Silk, Musk, Rubies, Saphires, Benjamin,

excellent Horses, Elephants, &c.

The Province of CHIAMSI or KI-20 the name of the Province. AMSI, which Purchas calls Langay, is to the North of Canton; to the West of Chequian and Fuquien; it is inclosed with Mountains, which have their passages open to the Neighboring Provinces, and particularly on the Coast of Canton. On the Mountain of Muilin there is a great concourse for the carriages of Merchandizes, which are transported from Canton to Nanquin; which is done by mounting the Ri- 30 forts, to serve against those people which ver of Canton, unto the foot of the Mountain: From whence the carriages being taken out of the Vessels, are loaden, and borne upon Mens backs to the other fide of the Mountain, where there is found an other navigable River, which croffes the Province Kiams, till it falls into the famous Famchuquiam, which leads to Nanquin, and the Sea.

that a part of its Inhabitants are constrained to spred themselves through all the other Provinces of China, to feek their fortune. It is in one of the Cities of this Province that they make Porcelaine; the Water here being fit to give it perfection: The Earth is fetched from other places, beaten and fashioned at the same time; the tincture they most commonly apply, is

rellow

In this Province are 12 great Cities, befides about 60 small ones; its cheif City being called Nanciam, seated on a Lake, as is Quianhanfu and others. Its other cheif places, are 1. Chilou, 2. Quinchiu, and

The Province of HU QUAM is fo abundant in Rice, that it is able to furnish

a good part of China: It is likewise rich in oyls and Fish. The Famchuquian, and many other Rivers and Lakes cross it on all fides, and carry its Commodities towards Nanquin, and to Quincheu.

It is very populous, containing 15 great Cities, and about 100 small ones; the cheif of which are, 1. Ambian, 2. Quotechio, 3. Miamu, and 4. Pasciu.

10 The Province of SUCHUE N, which The Pro-

Mendoza calls Susuan, Purchas, Soin, is suchuen one of the lesser Provinces of the Kingdom; it is high scituated, and pours down its Rivers into the Neighboring Provinces. Here is found good store of Yellow Amber, and excellent Rhubarb.

Its cheif Cities are in number 8, together with about 120 lesser ones; all which are exceeding populous, the cheif bearing

The last of the Provinces I have to The Irretreat of, is QUICHEU or QUI-Quicker; CHEO, or likewise Cutcheu, according cheif plato Purchas. It borders on the people Timocoves, Gueyes, the Kingdom of Ciocanque, and the people called Layes: Here is that famous Lake Cincui-Hai, from whence come divers Rivers which water China. They make here quantity of Arms of all border upon them, which once belonged to China; but which now, for the most part, are enemies to it.

This Province is Hilly and uneven, which makes it not very fertile in Corn, Fruits, &c. but it hath abundance of Quickfilver; and also it breeds the best Horses of

any Province in all China.

Cities in this Province are very few. Moreover, this Province is so peopled, 40 there being not above 15, both small and great; the cheif of which, are r. Quicheo, feated on the River Yanchuquian; 2. Toziohu, seated also on the said River; 3. Liamu ; 4. Cipan ; 5. Pauhun ; and 6. Hiauchoan.

All these Provinces, or ratherall these Kingdoms of China are governed by divers Magistrates, which those of Europe call in general Manderins. These are per-Azure; fome lay on Vermilion, others 50 fons that have Patents, whom the King or cheif Officer of State doth chuse; after knowledge of their capacity and honesty, the degrees given to Students, the general and particular Governments, the charges of the Militia, the receipt of, and management of Revenues, the building and repairing of Publick Buildings, the Civil and Criminal Fustice, are in their hands. And there are Appeals from one to the other, according

TARTARY.

to the order and nature of Affairs. The Council of Estate always resides near the Person of the King, and hath a general eye over the Kingdom.

But it shall suffice; what we have said of China, let us finish by faying, That we have described it as it was before the Tartars made an irruption in 1618. These Tartars kept it wholly for some years, since have established their former estate, receiving likewise Christianity, with hopes of great fruits and progress; but of late they have broke into China again, and have

committed great spoils.

Besides the Isles already spoken of, here are about the Coast of China, several others, as the Isle of Corey, in the Gulf of Nanquin, of good account, and well frequented, affording many of the China 20 Commodities. It is of a large extent, being 100 Leagues in length, and about 50 in breadth: Its chief places, are, Tauxem, feated on the Northern part of the Isle, reguarding the Province of Leaston; from which it is parted by a Streight or Gulf, not above two Leagues broad. 2. Corey, feated on the Gulf of Nanquin, Southernly. 3. Tasoran, also seated on the Sea Eastwards; and on the South of this Isle 30 are seated a Body of several files, called the Isles of Larrons. Likewise the Isles of Fuego, Lequeio Grande, Les Roys Ma-. ges; the Mes of Pescheurs or Fishers; of Pakan or Formofa; of Tabaco Miguel, and Tabaco Xima.

TARTARY.

ARTARY OF TARTARIA is feated in the most Northern part of all Asia, and extends it felf from East to West, from the River Volga and oby, which separates it from Europe, unto the Streight of Fesso, which 50 differ something from one another, as well separates it from America: and from South to North, from the Caspian Sea, the River Gebon, and the Mountains of Caucalus and Ussonte, &c. which divides it from the more Southernly part of Asia, unto the Northern, Frozen, or Scythian Ocean.

It reaches in rength from the anabradii unto the One hundred and eightieth degree

of Longitude, which is the half of our Hemisphere; and in breadth, from the Thirty fifth or Fortieth, unto the Seventieth or Seventy two degree of Latitude. which is half the breadth of all Afia. So that it may contain 1500 Leagues from West to East, and 7 or 800 from North to South.

Its Position is almost entirely in the Parallel which the Chineis have repulsed them, and 10 Temperate Zone; nevertheless, its more Southern parts being in the midst of this Temperate Zone, and the rest advancing to the Cold or Frozen; and its Southern parts being almost all bounded with very high Mountains, which keeps off the heat of the mid-day Sun, and renders it more cold towards the North: We may fay, that Tartary in general, hath its temperature much more cold then temperate

It Neighbors are the Moleovites, on the ILRIGE. West; the Persians, the Indians, or the bin Mogolls, and the Chinois, on the South ; the rest is washed by that Sea, of which we have little knowledge; fome place towards the East, the Streight of Anian. which should separate it from America; others the Streight of Fesso, which divides it from the Land or Isle of Fesso, which is between Asia and America, as we shall de-clare after Fapan: Some esteeming the Northern Ocean in one manner, and some in another.

The name of Tartaria is apparently in Name, taken from the River, Quarter, or Hord of her. Tartar; from whence these people being issued, have over-run and made themselves known in all parts of Afia: Others take it from the word Tatar or Totar, which in the Syriack fignifies Remnant or Forfaken; be-40 cause they esteem them the Remnant of the Fews, of which, Ten Tribes were transported into Media by Salmanzer. They must then adde, that these Ten Tribes passed from Media into Scythia, which is not obferved by the Ancients. However it be, the Persians yet call this Countrey Tartar,

The People which poffess this Countrey, In Intability in Personage, as in Religion and Manners; but for the most part they are of an indifferent Stature, ugly Countenances, thick Lips, hollow Eyed, flat Nofes, broad Faced, very strong, stout, valiant, and good Warriers; very active, vigilant, and exceeding quick of Foot , patient in all Afflictions; they are very rude, barbarous, and revengeful, not sparing their enemies, who in revenge, they eate, first letting out their Blood, which they keep using it as Wine at their Fealts

Their Habit is very mean, which is for the most part made of course stuff, which reaches but to their knees; yet are they very proud, despising all other Nations, and thinking their Cham to be the greatest Prince in the world; Whom they great-but as his power is great on Land, it is as ly Feare and Reverence, being no better to weake by Sea, scarce being Master of any then his slawes. They are very nasty and Ships, and as little doth he regard them, fluttish, much given to drinke, of a trea-cherous and thevish nature.

In matters of Religion, they are generally Pagans, and Mahometans, which about the year 1246. crept in amongst them, which fince hath spread it self over their Country, and intermixing with Paganilme: yet hath it not so much prevailed as to extinguish Christianity which was first 20 therly, are better civilized, and known, planted amongst the Scythians (which were the antient people of Tartary) by the preaching of two of the Apostles, St. *Philip*, and St. *Andrew*, which of latter years hath much lost it self, and not onely by the prevailing of the Nestorian fect, but chiefly for want of instructing the People in the true Orthodoxal points of Christian Religion.

ly drest, yet use they entertainments; they are much given to Hawking, and other sports; But not much to Arts or Littrature; the Women are much of the nature

with the Men. The Government as Heylin o ferveth, is Tyrannical, their great Cham or King being Lord of all, in whose bree lyeth their Laws, taking the Estates and Lives Northerne pa away of whom he pleaseth, whom they so 40 ther Scythia. much Reverence that they call him the shadow of Spirits, and Son of the Immortal God, and esteem him the Monarch of the whole World. In their execution of Justice they are very severe, punishing every small offence with suddaine death. His Revenue without doubt must be very great; for besides the sole trade of Pearle-The Reve great; for beindes the fold trade of France one of the fifthing, which upon pain of death, none Cham. dares to Fish for besides those imployed 50 with Imaus, and divide it from Usbeck, by him, also all the Gold and Silver that is either found in, or brought into the Kingdome, he doth affume to himfelf, as also the tenth of all things that the Country doth produce, and also what els

he thinketh fit, as being as I faid before, Lord over them all. As concerning the forces that the great Cham is able to raife, they may be supposed

to be very great, by that which may appear by Tamerlanes Army, which confifted of a Million and two hundred thoufand horse and foot; besides if we consider what a disturber he hath been, and how he hath enlarged his Territories of his Neighbours, as the Chinois, the Moscovites, &c. we may judge him powerful; but as his power is great on Land, it is as though other Princes esteem them as a great fecurity to their Kingdoms.

Ishall divide all Tartary into five prin- Tartary cipal parts; which are, Tartaria the De- into parts: fart ; Ulbeck or Ragathay ; Turquestan, Cathay, and the true Tartaria; the first and last are the most Northern, barbarous, and unknown. The others more Sou-

ving a good trade.

Tartaria Deserta.

ARTARIA the Defart, answers to the antient Scythia intra Imaum; Their Food is meane, and very fluttish- 30 Usbeck or Zagathay to the antient Bactriana, and Soediana; both the one, and the other new name, retaining in my opinion fomething of the antient; Sogdiana of Zagathay, and Bactriana of Usbeck. Turquestan to the antient Scythia extra Imaum; Cathay is the Serico Regia. As for the true Tartary, it is unknown unto the antients, or at least it holds the most Northerne part of the one and the o-

Tartaria Deserta, is bounded on the West Tartaria with the Rivers Volga, and oby, which Deferts, divides it from Moscovy on the East, by Mount Imaus, which separates it from the true Tartaria, and from Turquestan; on the North by the Septentrional Ocean, on the South by the Caspian or Tabarestan Sea, by the River Chefell, and by cer-tain Mountains which joyne themselves or Zagathay. All the Country isinhabited by Peoples, or Tribes, which are Troopes or Bands which they call Hordes, having very few walled places, wheither they onely retire themselves when forced, for they have no fetled stay or abode, but wandring perpetually, carrying and driving Inspection with them their Tents, Chariots, Fami- mannier of their abides lies, and all they possess, stopping only

It reaches in length from the Ninetieth,

having abundance of faire Cities, and dri-

and Warr they most addict themselves: They Till not the Earth, though it be good and fertile; and hence it is, that this is called Tartary the Defart. The chief places in this part of Tartaria, are, Cumbalich, seated on alake; 2. Girstina, feated between the two other lakes, which rom on a branch of the River oby; 4. Rifan seated on the River Faick; 5. Frutach. 6. Centan, 7. Caratus, 8. Organici. and 9. Davass. The People that inhabit in this part of Tartary, have their rife from three several Originals, which are dispofed of into many several parts, as 1. The Circasians, which are for the most part Christians, and border upon the Euxine ther *Idolaters*, inhabiting towards the Northerne Ocean, and 3. *Tartars* which are Mahometans, and seated betwixt both the other. And those againe are subdivided into divers Tribes or Hordes, the chiefest of which are, I. The Nagajan Tartars. The Naga-van Tar-tars which are held to be more fierce and cruel and better warriers then the other Tarand better warriers then the other Tartars, but void of all Arts; despising Mares-milk, and Horfe-flesh their best dyet, which they are not overcurious in dreffing. it sufficing if it is onely heated, though with the fun: and this Horde payes yet fome tribute to the great Duke of Mofcour, to whom likewise part of this Tartaria deserta belongs. 2. The Thu-menenses who are also a warlick People, not to bury their dead, because of their fo after removing, thinking never to fee them more, and so leaving them hanging upon Trees. The Country is very fertile, if tilled, being fit to produce several good Commodities, and is also very fit vens; and if they would addict themselves to it, would foon gain a good trade with several other Nations.

their Cattel, to which as also in Hunting

USBECK.

SBECK or ZAGATHAY exunto Turquestan, and from Persia and India, unto Tartaria Deserta: possessingall are conjoyned together by a River: 3. Fe- 10 that is upon the Rivers of Chefel, olim Faxartes, and of Gehan, or Albiamu, olim

Its People are the most civil and inge- tries. nious of all the Westerne Tartars, sièrce in War, being strong and active, patient in labour, not much addicted to vices, Theft they punish severely; they have a great trade with the Persians, to whom they have sometimes been subject, some-Sea. 2, The Samojeds who are altoge- 20 times enemies, and fometimes in good intelligence; and with the Indians where they have likewife fomething to doe, and with Cathay where they utter their much prized Manna, bringing back Silk, which they make into Manufattures, and fell in

This part of Tartary which we call Usbeck or Zagathy, did contain several Provinces, 1. Zagathay especially so cal-Money, or the use of Corne, accounting 30 led. 2. Saca. 3. Sogdiana with some others of less note, in all which are not many confiderable Cities, the most famous of which are Samarcand, which was both the Cradle and Grave to Tamberlan the great, from whom the great Mogolls boast themselves to be lineally descended, who enriched it with the fairest spoiles of The Za.

The Zavolhenses are very 40 tans. Also Bachara, and Budaschan, and surface throng and warlick'; they are partly Gentries, and partly Mahametans. Asia, and adorned it with an Academy, Usbeck. Badaschian is likewise on the frontiers of Chorafan, Bochara or Bachara, where lived Avicenna one of the most famous Philosophers and Physitians of all the East. The Country is of a different soile; the plant this plant that of Zagathay is indifferent fertile, which and foreign for Traffique, having commodious Ha- 50 is much augmented by the industry of the Inhabitants, who are likewise held the most ingenious, being lovers of Arts, and well skild in Manufactures, by reason of which they have a good trade with Merchants, which come from several places. Saca is very barren, and ill manured, and full of wild Defarts, Forrefts, and unhabited places, by reason of which the Inhabitants remove their Herds of Cattel from

place to place, where they can find best food for them. Sogdiana hath very rich Pastures, and watered with many good Rivers, which much conduces to its fertility, in which as also in Zagathay are several Towns and Cities, as 1. Farchan, 2. Sachi, 3. Istigias. 4. Busaschan. 5. Bachara, and 6. Pogansa, which last is feated on the Sea.

TURQUESTAN.

Turquestanin, Usbeck, or Zagathay, West from bounds, and Cathay, North from India, and South chiefplaces from true Tartary. It is subdivided into fome Kingdomes, of which the best known 20 Cham. The Country is much frequenare Cascar, Cotam, Chialis, Ciartiam, Thibet, Chinchintalis, &c. A part of their chief Cities being of the same name. Some name Hiarchan instead of Cascar, and Turon or Turphan instead of Chialis, for the chief Cities of the Kingdom. That of Cascar is the richest, most fertile, and best cultivated of all; That of Ciartiam is esteemed the least, and all sandy; having in recompence many Faspars, and Cassi-30 great Chan resides, pleasantly seated in a fertile soile, and on the River Palvlanga. transaction excellent Rhubarbe and in great quantity. Those of cotam and Chialis have Gorne, Wine, Flax, Hempe, Cotton, &c, Thibet is more advanced towards the Mogolls of India, and the most ingaged in the Mountains of Imaus, Caucasus, and Ussontes. It hath many wild Beasts, Muskand Cinamon; and they make use of Corral instead of Money. The Relations which have 40 trance into the City, there is at each been given in 1624, and 1626. have made this Estate so great and rich, that they would confound it with Cathay. But those of 1651 make the Region very cold, and always covered with Snow; esteeming its King wholy Barbarous; and less powerful then him of Serenegar, who is onely a Rahia in the Estates of the great Mogoll; so little assurance is there in the most part of these Relations. The other places of 50 other, which gives it a gallant prospect. note in Turquestan are, Camul, Turfan, Emil, Sark, Casia, Andegen, Raofa, Cotain, Peim, Finegle, Lop, Ciartiam, Sazechiam, and Vociam; and in this part is the Lake of Kithay, which is 65 Leagues in length, and 40 in breadth.

CATHAY.

CATHAT is the most Easterne part bennai.
of all Tartaria, and escened the richest, and most powerful Estate. It is 10 contiguous to Turquestan, on the West, to China on the South, to true Tartary on the North; and on the East is watered by the streight of Fessa.

Chan or Ulacan, that is great Cham, and

speak him one of the greatest, richest Princes in the world. Others account di-

vers Kings, but all Subjects to the great

ted, well tilled, and in most places very

fertile, abounding in Wheate, Rice, Wool,

Hempe, Silk, Musk, Rhubarbe, great

Heards of Camells, of whose haire they

ed its Metropolitan City, in which the

which hath its course through the City,

which is feated in the midst of the Coun-

trey, being as it were the center to others;

this City, besides it suburbs, is esteemed to

be 28 miles in Circuit, being as it were

foure square, each Angle being 7 miles

in length, all encompassed with a strong

Wall 10 paces thick, to which for en-

Angle 3 Gates, to every one of which

there is a Palace, besides in every Angle a more sumptuous Palace, in which the Ar-

mour of the Garrison Souldiers are kept,

which are accounted 1000 of each Gate.

The buildings are (for the most part) of

Free stone, and very proportionably built, the chief streets large, and so streight,

Some esteem all Cathay under one onely diver. Monarch or Emperor, whom they call

make Chamlets, and abundance of Horfes with which they furnish other Countryes, and especially China, with what other Inchief things can be desired. Cambalu is esteem-

that one may see from one Gate to the o-In the midst of this City is a stately The great Palace, where the great Cham refides, to- ratice. gether with his Queens and Children. This Koyal Palace is four square, and of a vast bigness, having besides its out-walls, feveral other inclosures; adorned with stately structures, beautified with pleasant Walkes, Gardens, Orchards, Fishponds,

with feveral other places for recreation.

Without this Cities Walls are 12 Subburbs, each 3 or 4 miles in length, adjoyning to each of the 12 Gates, and in these Subburbs the Merchants and Strangers doe reside, each Nation having a several Cane or Store-house, where they both lodge and exercise their Trade, bartering City is of a great Trade, being frequented by Merchants and Strangers of several Countreys, but more especially by the Persians, Chinois, Indians, and the Tartars themselves, which renders it very populous, it being the chief place for Trade in all Tartary, abounding not onely in those Commodities aforesaid, but also in the Spices of India, the Gems of Pegu and Bengala, the Druggs of Arabia, also the 20 Wine, and all liquid Commodities are Carpets, Tapestries, Silkes and Manu-factures of Persia, &c.

The Money currant here and throughout this large Territory is very different, neither is it made of Gold, Silver. or Copper, as with us; but it is made of the middle barke of the Mulberry Tree, which being made smooth, and firme, they cut round into great and fmal peices, on which they imprint the Kings Marke, as we do 30 cipal of his abode, which is not far from on our Money; and these peices according to the bigness and thickness, they are valued at a certaine rate, and are passable for the buying of all Commodities; and it is deemed death for any one to counter-

feit, or make any of this Money. But in some places under the Great Chams jurisdiction, they use Polished Coral instead of Money: and in other places they use twiggs of Gold, which is distinguished 40 Gardens, Orchards, Fish-ponds, Parkes, into several parcels by Weight, but without Stampe or Character, and this is held in case of great Importance: they also use in some places Porcelain instead of Money; likewise they make a kind of Money of Salt, which they boyle untill it be congealed hard, and then make it up into round lumps, on which is put the Princes stamp; and these are the several forts of Money, which paffeth amongst them, yet by reason 50 of the Trade that this place hath with other Countryes there adjacent, their Cornes are here found currant, as are those of the Grand Signiour, as also those of

They have also a Coyne which they call a Somma, in which their Accounts are kept, and to which other Cornes current are reduced, which they divide into a

His Attendance, State, and Riches, is leffer, accounting 45 Saggisto a Somma, and 4 Sammaes to a Checquin, or Sul-

Their Weight is a Rotolo, a 100 whereof This maketh a Cantar, which is 70 li. haber- Weight. dupois English, and this Cantar according to the Commodities bought, or fold thereby, is divided into several divisions, as fometimes reckoning 7 2 Batinas to a their Commodities for one anothers. This 10 Cantar, and 12 Rotolo's to a Batma; and then the Cantar is 90 Rotolo's. And sometimes 124 Sangies makes a Somma, and 10 Somma's a Cantar of 100 Rotolo's, as above said: and Silk is fold by this Somma, 20 Somma's to a draught, which is 2 Cantars, and is about 140 li. English.

Their Common Measure is the Pico, Thin which is () English, and this Pico is divided into 8 Rups as at Constantinople

fold by the Butt, which is 46 Mistaties, which in Venetia is 3 1 Bigonfo, which is () English,

Corne, and all other fuch like Commodities, are fold by a Measure, called a Chistetto, which at Venetia makes 8 1 Staio's, which is () English.

Besides this Palace aforementioned, he hath another which is esteemed the printhis City, which Merchants are not permitted to enter; the Palace is called Zaindu being foresquare; and if Authors may be believed every square is 8 miles in length. and within this Quadrant is another whose fides are 6 miles in length, and within that another of 4 miles square, and this is esteemed the very Palace it self, and between these several walls are stately Walks, Forrests, Chases, for all manner of pleasures and game, as also several other places for all manner of Courtly and Military exercifes. This Palace is exceeding richly built, having many fumptuous edifices; his attendance great, 12000 horse, being his dayly guard, besides an exceeding great number of other attendance, and

The greatest and most Potent Parts or Tangoth Kingdomes of Cathay, are TANGUTH, energland whose chief City is Campion; where the Caravans of Forreign Merchants stop, it not being permitted them to goe farther; a City well built, and where the Christians in the time of Paulus Venetus, had three faire Churches'; but of latter time have much lost themselves, through the great encrease of the Gentiles, who have here

feveral Monasteries, where they keep, and worship their Idols, where they have also feveral religious persons only dedicated to their service; and this Kingdom hath much Rhubarbe. The Kingdom of TEN-DUC with its City of the same name, surnishes Cloth of Gold, and Silver, Silks, Chamlets, &c. and it is thought that Prester Fohn resided in these quarters; there being yet a particular King who is a to Christian, but of the Sect of Nestorians, and subject to the great Cham.

THAINFUR is known for the great number of its people, for the excellency of its Vines, for the goodness of its Armes, and of its Cannon, &c. for the rest, all great Travellers count mervailes of the greatness, power, and magnificence, and riches of this great Cham, of the extent of his Estates, of the Kings 20 ment into the greatest and fairest parts of the Kings 20 ment into the greate subject to him, of so many Ambassadors alwaies in his Court, of the reverence and respect bore him, of the power and infinite number of his men of Armes; but it is so far from Europe, that we could scarce believe them, till he made feen his power in 1618, having possessed the Ports and Paffages of that great Mountain and Wall, which separates Tartaria from China; the great Kingdome, taking, and pillaging its fairest Cities, and almost all its Provinces, forced the King of China to retire himself into Canton; leaving him in posfession of not above I or 2 of its Provinces: but the relations of 1650, gives the King of China re-entrance into the greatest part of his Estates: its other parts are Egrigaja, whose cheif places are Serra, and Mulon:

place is fo called. The People in this part of Tartaria are The respit generally strong of body, stout, warlick, of Cathay, and couragious, though in the greatest dangers; also very active, and patient in afflictions, ingenious, and given to Manufactures, more civil and courteous to strangers then the rest of the Tartars, 50 loving to weare good Apparell, and feed deliciously, which the others are negligent of; in stature they are but of a mean fize, but well proportioned, and of an indifferent good complexion.

led; then Serguth whose chief place is

Erzina; and lastly Belgian, whose chief

In matter of Religeon they are either Gentiles, Christians, or Mahometans, which latter is most used, it being publiquely and generally allowed amongst them, in which Religeons they observe several ceremonies, notmuch different from those of other Countryes, especially in Christianity and Mahometisme.

The true TARTARIA.

THe true and antient TARTARIE The true is the most Northern of all the parts distributed of Tartarie taken together, and likewife the coldest, the most untilled, and most barbarous of all: nevertheless it is from hence that the Tartars issued in the yeare 1200, and having made themselves masters of fix Hordes, most adjacent to theirs, have fince made themselves known, and have Asia: This is the place where the Ten Tribes are supposed to have rested, which were transported into Media; and some fay that the name of Dan, Nepthalim, and Zebulon are yet found amongst them; but it is easy to forge what names men please in parts wholly unknown. The Kingdomes, Provinces, or Hordes of the great Mogoll, of Bargu, Tartar, Nayman, Annibi, &c. casting an infinite number of men into 30 are the most known: some Authors place here Gog and Magog, which others will have to be in the Estates of the Mogoll, and of China; and towards Mang, above the lake of Chiamay

The Principal Riches of the true Tar- In Commotary confists in their Cattel and Furrs, a- division. mong which most esteem is had of their White-Bears, Black-Foxes, Sables, &c. they live on Milke and Flesh, of which also Ergimul; whose cheif place is so cal- 40 they have great plenty, neither caring for Fruits, nor Graines, and in a word have still fomething of the antient Scythian. Some amongst them have their Kings : 0thers live by Hordes, or Communalties: almost all are Shepheards, and the greatest part subject to the Grand Cham of Ca-

> The chief places in this part of Tartarie do commonly take their names from their Kingdomes, Provinces, or Hordes, in which they lye.

In the Province or part of Annibi, is a Lake so called, which is about 40 Leagues long, and 30 broad, nigh unto which are the Mountains of Annibi.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA.

He Isles of ASIA are as many in number, and as great, rich, and populous, as those of all the rest 10 of the World. They are spread here and there, in the Great Oriental or Indian Ocean, and for the most part about the Indies. I shall divide them into five Parts or Bodies, and call the Isles of $\mathcal{F} \land P \land N$, those which are on the East of China; the PHI-LIPPIN Isles, those which are likewise on the South-East of Ghina; the Isles of the MOLUCCOES, those which are fifth, CETLAN, and the MAL-DIVES, which are East, and South-East from Cape Comori, the utmost point of Malabar. There are moreover many

tween the Tropick and the Equinoctial Line; the Moluccoes, the Isles of the Sound, and the Maldives, are about this Line, returning from East to West.

Isles which belong to Asia, but not to compare with these; of which we shall

The Isles of FATAN or FATON.49

WE call the Isle or Isles of FAPAN, a certain multitude of Isles, and of different bigness, which are on the East of China, diffant from it about 100 Leagues; and so are seated in the most Oriental part of our Continent: They stretch together in length about 300 Leagues from West 50, 60, and sometimes 100 Leagues in

Amongst these Isles, there are three very confiderable; first, very great; and fecondly, of a leffer fort; all the other are very little in comparison of them, and are ranged with some of these three. The an,Ximo, first, and which is much greater then the two others, is called by us fapan or fapon,

by its Inhabitants, Hippon or Niphon, which fignifies The Spring of Light, or of the Sun: A name proper for it, fince it lies to the East, and Sun-rising of all Asia, and of all our Continent. The second is called Ximo, that is, a Low Countres or Saycock; that is, Nine Kingdoms: The last Tokoch or Xicoco, that is, Four King-

We must likewise make account that these three great Isles are cut asunder by feveral Channels, which divide them into several Isles; but because these Channels are very narrow, these parts are esteemed pieces contiguous in regard of the others, where the Channels, or rather the Arms of the Sea which divide them, are much

Among these three Isles, the first a- Her to the South of the Philippines; the Isles 20 lone hath 250 Leagues in length, from length of the SOUND, those which are to the East to West, and 30, 40, 50, and some-West of the Moluscoes; and I put for the times about 100 in breadth. The second hath 75 Leagues from North to South: The third so or 60 Leagues from East to West: and the breadth of these two last is not at most above half their length.

The Temperament of these Mes, must me in The Isles of Fapan, are on this side the 39 Murcia in Spain; of Sicily near Italy; and Tropick of Cancer; the Philippines between the Tropick and the East-Open of Creek or Candia, near Ca very good; and nevertheles, they are ob-ferved to have exceeding great heats and colds in each featon. The Air is healthful, the foyl indifferent fruitful; though Mountainous; producing Wheat, Millet, Rice, and excellent Barley in great plenty, which they transport to all the Eastern parts as they do their Rice.

They have all those Fruits, Trees, Herbs, and Beafts, which we have in Europe, with feveral others not known amongst us : as also abundance of several Fowls. both tame and wilde; the furface of the Earth is well cloathed with Woods and Forests, in which are found very lofty Cedars; and the Bowels of the Earth Rored with divers Mettals, as Gold, Silver, Cop. per, Tin, Lead, Iron, Gc. though not fo to East, and from South to North 40, 50 good as in the Indies, except it be their Silver, which is excellent, and abundant. Their Pearls are great, red, and of no less esteem then the white ones. These with feveral Manufactures which are here made, are the cheif Commodities of this Island.

In this Island are several Cities of some chef the note; as first Meaco, which is feated in the Marco 4. midft of the great life of Japan, a fair and firibit. large City, formerly 21 miles in compass;

but now, by reason of their Wars, it is reduced to the third part of what it was, in which the Fesuites did formerly esteem it to have 180000 Houses, and judged it to have near 100000 when they were

This City is the ordinary refidence of the Triumviri, or the three Principal Magistrates, which rule or sway the affairs of these Islands; of whom, the first is enti- 10 great gifts in way of Alms, which their tuled, the Dayri or Voo, that is, the Emperor, who hath the care of Civil Affairs; the second is the Cube, or King of Tenza, who is cheif of the Militia, managing the affairs of Peace or War; and thirdly, the Zazo or Xaca, who is cheif in Religion and Sacred Matters.

The City is divided into the higher and lower; the one and the other toge-The Pal and 8 or 10000 paces large. The Palace of the Dayri was in the higher City, great, flately, and adorned with all things which may adde to its lufter; and the Houses or Palaces of his Conges, with the Houses of the cheif Lords of all Japan, were about that of the Emperor. The lower City was almost contiguous to Fuximi, which serves for a Fortress to Meaco.

The currant Coyns of Fapan: For their 30 Gold they cogn into two small Bars of two different forts; the one is called a Coban, which is esteemed worth from 60 to 68 Mas of Silver, which is worth, from 30 to 34 Shil, Sterling. The other is called an Ichebo, being worth about 15 or 16

For their Silver they have a Tayl, a Mas, and a Condereis: A Tayl is worth a Ryal of 3, or 5 Shil. Sterling, or half a 40 liberty, and vanity, is observable, if it be Tayl of Siam. A Tayl is 10 Mas, and a Mas is 10 Condereis, which is Six pence Sterling.

Their Weights are the Pecull, and the Cattee. A Pecull is 10 Cattees, and a Cattee is held to be 20 2 Ounces, but by others 21 Ounces Haberdepois.

Their Measure for length is a Tattamy or an Inckhen, which is about 2 Tards

English.
Their Dry Measures are a Gant, which is three Cocas, which is three Ale Pints English. An Ickgaga is 100 Gantas: An Ickmagog is 1000 Ickgogas; and a Mangoga is 10000 Ichmagogs, which is (

This City, as most of all those in these Islands, are unwalled; but its Streets in the night are chained up, and a Watch of

two Men at each end of every Street, who are to give account of the transactions that happen in the night. Its Streets are large and well composed, its Houses well built, and most of Wood; all their Pagodes are made of Wood, they are neither large nor high; and in these Pagodes they have several ill-shapen Figures, to which they address their Prayers, and bestow on them Priests make use of. Nobunanga was the first that lessened this City, which he did by burning a part of it in 1571; and fince it hath received divers jostlings of ill Fortune. 2. Amangucki, a Maritine City, and the fairest of the Kingdom of Nameato, hath been formerly well known for its Trade, containing few less then 10000 Families. It was burned in 1555 during ther, were not above 20000 paces long, 20 some revolt; it was builded again, and again burnt, and afterwards rebuilt. These fires happen often in Fapan, the greatest part of their building being of Wood; but the Wood is very neat and curious. marbled, &c. Nangasaki was the most famous of the Isles of Saycock, and there are a great number of fair Cities through all Fapan.

Amongst these Cities, that of Sacay, on the South of Meaco; which Ferdinand Mendez Pinto (provided that he doth not lie) fays, he hath known not to have depended upon any King, or Lord, but was governed of it felf, in form of a Repub-lick; created all its Magistrates and Officers; and he affures us, That all the Masters of Families, rich or poor, make themfelves be called Kings and Queens; and their Children Princes and Princesses. This

Mandelflo's in his Book of Travels, The Cary of makes mention of a City called Yendo, which he makes to be a fair, large, and well built City; in which, he faith, there is a Castle about two Leagues in compass, being strongly fortified with three Walls, and as many Moats: The building is very irregular, but fair, having to the Walls abundance 50 of Gates : Within the last Gate, he faith, there is a Magazin of Arms for 3 or 4000 Men, on which all the Streets that are fair and broad take their rife; in which faid Streets, on both fides, are many magnificent Palaces for the Nobles. In the midft of this Castle, is seated the Emperors Palace, having belonging to it many stately. edifices and appartments, as Halls, Chambers Galleries, Gardens, Orchards, Groves,

Fish-ponds, Fountains, Courts, &c. 25 also several Select Houses for his Wives and Concubines And here is his ordinary Refidence, being in the Province of Quanto, about 120000 paces from Meaco, between which are abundance of flately and magnificent Palaces and Houses, for the entertainment of the Emperor in his journey between Fedo and Meaco : But the most o Faca on the Sea, and South of Meaco; the Buildings of Tendo, are so beautified with Gold, as well without as within; that at a distance it seems to be rather a Mountain of Gold then a Building.

Amongst the Mountains of Fapan, there are two very well known. Figenojama, four Leagues from Meaco, renowned for its height, which stretches it self above the Clouds; and Fuy or Fuycan in the King- 20 dom of Hietchen, which vomits Fire in great abundance, as sometime did Atna in Sicilia. Veluvius at Naples, and the Isles of Volcan and Strongoli among those of Liparia: And on the top of this Mountain, the Devil, in a white and shining Cloud, shews himself in divers Forms, but onely to such of his Votaries as live about this Mountain an abstemious life, like the anmany austerities, and compleating the Vow they made for this purpole.

The Country hath hot and medicinal Waters in feveral places; the common Waters are healthful; the Inhabitants of a good stature, strong, and active, in Complexion they are inclining to an olive colour, well-disposed, judicious, apt to learn, of found memories, subtile in their dealings, though they become perfect in both, having many Academies and Universities: They are ambitious of glory, patient in af-fliction, hating idlenes, gaming, or all ill-husbandry; as also flandering, swearing, lying, theft, and generally all Vices, which they severely punish, and oftentimes to death.

Their Arms are esteemed the most exvaliant and warlike then the Chinois, and more patient of labor; one of their Kings conceived no less then that he could conquer China, and to this purpose levied there 2 or 300000 Men, which went against it, and brought back good booty. They have long used the Art of Printing, they are very civil, and much given to vifits and entertainments; they delight in rich and

costly furniture in their Houses, with the adornment of Pictures, Cabinets, Arms, &c. They are very punctual in performing their promifes.

In Matters of Religion they are for the Time. most part Gentiles, adoring anciently the blue. Sun, Moon, and Stars, giving adoration to Wilde Beafts; but they cheifly worship the Devil, and that partly for fear of beautiful Palace next to Tendo, is that of 10 hurting them: To which purpose, they have in all their Pagodes, which are numerous, several ill-shapen Figures which they pray to. And to these Pagodes, there belongeth a great many Priests, to whom they shew a great respect, and allow a good fublistence: who by their habit are known from other persons, and live a very strict life, abstaining from Flesh, even to the use of Women.

Amongst them they have several setts. which possibly are so many different ways in performing their Devotions, in which they are not over strict, nor over devout. Some of them believe the Immortality of the Soul's that the Body is reduced to its first principle, and becomes dust and ashes; and that the Soul is either raifed to joy, or condemned to eternal forrow, believing the Resurrection ; and that at its return incient Hermits, as in Fasting, undergoing 30 to the World, it shall finde good or evil. according to its actions: Whereas others make no account of the diffolution of the World, nor put any difference between the Souls of Men and Beafts.

They are very jealous of their Wives and Concubines, not admitting them the liberty of walking abroad, or fociety with men at home; they are very modest, and not given to meddle with any kinde of more inclined to Arms then Letters; 40 business that appertains to their Hubands. Adultery they severely punish, but Fornication is permitted amongst them: They are very indulgent to their Children, and give them good education: They are very tender of their honor, being shie of doing any thing which may eclispe it; and as they will give no injuries to others, fo they will take none

Their Emperor dwells in great state and The flat, cellent of all the Indies, they being more 50 pomp, having great attendance of Nobles 4 the taand others: He is highly esteemed and reverenced of his Subjects, even to adoration. In his Government he is in a manner tyrannical, having in his power, the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, though he doth not often shew it; his Revenue is exceeding great, and his Power, as hath been spoken of before, very strong

All his Nobles (which are very many) live exceeding stately, and have great Revenues: And when any of them happen to die, they have a custom, that about 20 or 30 of their Slaves do voluntarily kill themselves to wait upon the Souls of their deceased Lords, which they hold to be a great honor to them, and a difcharge of their fidelity and love they bear them.

But there are many defaults observed in their Government, and in their manner of living. The great number of their Kings and their Princes, which still endeavor to make themselves great; the Revolts and Rebellions; to which these people are subject on the least occasion. The principal form of the Government, which is almost wholly tyrannical. The little care they have of Tilage, and of keeping Fowl 20 principal fustainers of our Life; that we ar home, or Flocks in the Field, makes much not give a fick person that which is

them often want needful Food. The Javan And it is observed. That they have months different is many Manners and Customs different, and often contrary to ours, or those of their Neighbors. As, when they go out of the Neighbors; As, when they go out of the house, they leave off their Cloak, which they but not on again, till they come in; whereas we leave it off in the house, and put it on abroad. When they meet a 30 ceffary for many things in a Family, which friend, they falute him by putting off their shove, and shaking their Foot, we salute by uncovering the Head. In walking they give the Left-hand, esteeming it most honorable, whilest we believe the Right so to be: Receiving a Friend at home, they remain feated on the Ground; we stand till he who comes to fee us, is Seated. The Earth covered with Mats, serves for Bed, Table, and Seat, (for they uphold them- 40 us the charge. selves on their Knees, on that Mat when they eat) our Bed, Table, and Seat, are raised from the Ground, for our repose or eating. They esteem Black Hair, and Black Teeth, we Fair Hair, and White Teeth. They mount on Horj-back from right to left, we from left to right. They fet the name of their Family, before their proper name; we our proper name before that of our Faof heat, cold, famine, or thirst; yet all
mily... They will not, that those Women 50 this rather, to get the honor of being ethey take in Marriage, should bring any Richer: here we feek after those who have most: So foon as their Women are married, they have no longer liberty to go abroad; here more then before. Black is their fign of joy, and white of mourning: Black our mourning, and white our joy. Their richest Tapestries are Mats, thin, close, and of divers colours; ours of Wool, Silk, and oft-

times of Gold and Silver. Their Stone Buildings have neither Morter nor Plaister, here they build not without both. They despise all Precious Stones, and esteem more their Veffels of Earth which serve to keep their Drink, which we make little efteem of, but much value Precious Stones. They drink nothing but what is hot, those most delicate with us is cool. Their Physick is 10 fweet, and odoriferous, ours bitter and unpleasant. They never let their fick Blood, which with us is very common upon the least occasion. These with several other Customs, contrary to ours, do they observe amongst them, which are too long to ser down.

Nor want they fine Reasons to sustain their Cultoms better then ours; they fay, we must conserve our Blood, as one of the displeasant, troublesome, and sometimes affrights him to see, much more to drink or eat; that hot water augments the natural heat, opens the conduits, and quenches thitst; that cold closes the Pores, begets the Cough, weakens the Stomach, and quen hes natural heat ; that their Veffels, of which they make such esteem, are ne-Precious Stones are not; that their Buildings may eafily be taken down, carried other where, and erected in another manner, when they will, which ours cannot,

In fine, they efteem our Fashions as ridiculous, as we do theirs; and if at any time we dispute with them on this subject, they know how to answer, and give

Amongst their Manners, there are some very good; they hate Games of Hazard = they are very patient in bad Fortune; they maintain themselves honestly in their Poverty: fuffer not themselves to be transported with Pasions; speak not ill of the absent : know not what it is to swear, lye, or steal; suffer easily all incommodities steemed constant and vertuous, then being so truly; for they are subject to Vices, as well as their Neighbors. But let us leave their Manners, and speak a word of their Government, which of late hath encountred a diverfity, and deferves to be known.

The general Estate of all these Isles, was not long fince divided into 66 Kingdomes; of which the Isle of Fapan alone had 47, which with some little neighbouring Isles was made up 53. that of Xime, or . Saycock had 9 according to its name, and Chicock the other foure.

At present the Order is much changed; The Ffice of the the whole Estates are fallen into the hands of one alone, as it hath been formerly; and is divided into 7 Provinces, or principal parts; and those 7 parts subdivided a into many others; which ought to pass under the name of Lordships; some of which yet retaine the name of Kingdomes,

others of Dutchyes, Principalities &c.
Those which command in the lesser parts, are called generally Tones. Caron ranges them in fix different degrees, and calls them Kings, Dukes, Princes, Knight-Barons, Barons, and Lords, which accordguished by Kings, Princes, Dukes, Marquisses, Earles, and Barons. Caronmakes 21 Kings; some of which possess 1 or 2, and fome 3, and in all 30 and odd of the 66 antient Kingdomes. After the Kings, he puts 4 Dukes, 6 Princes, 17 Knight-Barons, 50 Barons, and 41 Lords: giving each a Revenue of at least 100000 Livers per annum, and so augmenting to and more; and makes account that the Cube or Cesar of Fapan spends at least 100 Millions of Crowns yearly, as well in the expence of his house, as in his Militia, and what he disburses to the Tones.

The names of the 7 principal parts, into The part of which the Estate of Fapan is divided, are Japan. Sarcock. Xicoco America Saycock, Xicoco, Famasoit, Fetsengo, Fet-segen, Quanto, and Ochio. Saycock with the Isles which belong to it, is the nearest 40 Duties, and Respects to the Dayri, to to China; Chicock is on the East of Saycock; the other five parts are in the great Island, and extend themselves advancing from East to West. Famosoit being the most Western part of all, and answering to the 12 Kingdomes, which the King of Nangato or Amanguci hath formerly possessed. Fetsence and Fetsegen together make the middle of the great Island, and apparently that which passed under 50 time in the same equality, these little the name of Tenza, and contained 20 o- Kings made Warr, and subjected one athers. Quanto and Ochio advance themfelves from the East, unto the streight of Sangaar, which divides Fapan from the Land of Fesso, of which more anon; Quanto, comprehended 8 Kingdoms, and ochio the reft, and in these parts there are abundance of Cities and Townes, which I have observed in my Geographical Tables.

But because this diversity of names of Dayri or Emperor, of Cube or Cefar, of Tones or Kings, Princes, Dukes, &c. may breed some confusion; to give a more particular knowledge, we will fay fuccinctly, that before the yeare 1500, there was in all Fapan onely one Soveraign, which they called Voo, or Dayri, that is Emperour.

These Emperours had Reigned a long time, without their Subjects having the least thought of revolting: but about 150 years agoe, letting themselves be carried away with idleness, and delights, they left the management of affaires in the hands of a Prince, whom they call Cube; and this charge being fometimes given to the fecond and third Sonnes, to exercise it alternatively from three years to three years; one of these resolving to maintain ing to our degrees of honour are diftin- 20 himself in this charge, without remitting it to his Companion, the Emperour was constrained to make use of Armes to reduce the Rebell to obedience, which he could not performe without putting him to death, the other remaining alone in this charge, because so insolent that the Dayri was likewise forced to defeate himself of him; but by the meanes of a Prince who was not of his family, and who was the greatest to whom he gives 10 Millions 30 not wanting soon to trie his fortune, refolving to maintaine himself in his charge of Cube, in despite of the Dayri, which caused a third civil Warr so long and cruel, that in fine the Estate was divided into almost as many Soveraignities as it had particular Governments.

All these little Soveraignes called themselves Kings, and were absolute over their Subjects; rendring onely certain whom they left onely the name of Dayri, and the power to grant titles, and degrees of honour; yet giving him presents so great, and in so great number, that he might subsist with all forts of Honour and

Majesty, without medling with affaires.
Such was the Estate of Japan about
1550. but asit is difficult for many equal Soveraignes to maintain themselves long nother, till the most able and strongest had gained the principal Authority, both in Policy and Armes: and retook the place or charge of Cube, without more depending on the Dayri, And so in the end having extinguished the Race of the Dayri, made themselves absolute Masters of all the Estates of Fapan, reduced the King-

doms into Provinces, distributed and parted the Provinces, and all the parts to Tones. and established over all such a Government as they pleased, chosing their principal residence at Fendo or Fedo as I have said

That which is deplorable for Christen-

dome, is, that the last Cubes or Kings of Fapan have persecuted Christianity from the yeare 1614 unto this present, with so 10 point, and neerest America, it is likewise much cruelty and barbarousness, that there is scarce left any marke of it; yet there is some appearance that it may be reestablished in time, since the greatest part of their neighbours leave Idolatry, and are happily converted to Christianity: The *Fefuites* and other Religious persons having Preached *Christ* this 100 years, under the favor of the *Portugalls*, who have here, and here adjacent a great trade, 20 thern parts, and from Tartary and Fesses being in many places permitted to build The other streight which separates it from being in many places permitted to build Churches, and exercise their Religion,

Yet the Portugalls were not the first Europeans that discovered Fapan. It is the same which Ptolomy calls Fabadij, that is Hordei Infula; the Isle of Barly, which he fpeaks to be Feracifima, or ano or abounding in Gold, and whose Metropolitan City he names Argentea or Argira: which is the anomal Argentea or Argira: which is the some that Mark Mark Poweries Calle. fame that Marke Paul the Venetian calls
Zypangri, which he places opposite to
China as Ptolomy doth; and there saith there is abundance of Gold, and that the roof of the Royal Palace is covered with Gold : and the Chambers and Cabinets wainscoted with Gold, where he saith there are found Pearles round, great, and red, and of no less value then the white ones; that there are Precious stones, &c. And 40 great and vast, that the Inhabitants canthough the scituation of Japan agrees not wholly with that which Ptolomy gives to his Jabadij insula, nor to that which Marke Paul gives to his Zypangri: all the other particularities which there Authors have observed, being found at present in Fapan, and not otherwhere, I may be bold to fay that these Isles answer one to the other.

The Isle or Land of JESSO.

The life of A Fter the Isles of Fapan, let us speak a word of the Isle or Land of Fesso, Tedzo or Fesso for divers Authors write its name differently, some calling it the Isle, fome the Land abovefaid, and to the East

of Fapan, In the manner that the English, Justinentthe Portugals, and the Hollanders describe "sit, this Land must extend from Asia to America: They say that from Telloy, which is the most Westerne point of it, opposite to Coray and neare Tartary, advancing towards the East, it is 60 dayes journey to the Province of Matzumay; and that from Matzumay unto the most Easterly 90 dayes journey; fo that it is 150 dayes journey from one end to the other; which after only 8 Leagues aday will be 1200 of our Leagues. Its breadth is not spoke

The Streight of TESSOT, which fe- The fireigh parates this life from Tartary, hath great currents, caused by the discharging of several Rivers which come from the Nor-America, may in all likely-hood be that Anian; and those two streights, limit the two extremities of Fello, towards the, midst must be the Province of Matzumay

The Traverse, or Traject of this streight is not above 10 or 12 Leagues; others fay not above so many miles; others there are affirm it no streight, but an Isthmus which fixes Fapan to Fello; and that both the one and the other together are but one Isle; so difficult it is to find the truth of a thing so far distant.

This Isle or Land of FESSO is to not but have different manners; those which are neerest. Japan, resembling the Japannois, those which are neer Tartary, the Tartars; and those neer America, their neighbouring Americans; and in all likelihood they are more barbarous then all their neighbours.

They are all Idolators, covering them- Its Inhabiselves with the skins of Beasts, which 50 they take in Hunting; having their bodies all hairy, and wearing their Beard and Moustachoes very long: they are Warlike, Cruell, and Formadadable to the Fapanois; In War they have no other remedy for their wounds, but washing them in falt water.

The Land is little inhabited; it would in families. be rich if it were well tilled; it hath many Mines of Silver, and quantity of excellent

Skins and Furs, which make it appear that the Earth stretches to the Northward. They have some Trade with Aquita, which is on the East of Fapan; but those of Aquita go seldom into Fesso, because they cannot with security reside with, or trust those Barbarians.

Philippine PHILIPPINE Islands are To called by the Castilians, because they conquered them under *Philip* the Se-20 effeem them 1000 of confideration. The People of the Eaft call them the Isles of LUSON,

Magellan was the first of the Europeans, because of the greatest and most famous of Their name these Isles, which they call Luson, a principal City of this Isle, being likewise so called. The Portugals call them MA-NILLES, from the City Manille, at present the cheif City of the Isle of Lufon. They are in the Oriental Ocean, to the Southward of China, to the Eastward 30 at present above 50 of them, among which, of India, North of the Molluccos, and Luson, Tenday, and Cebu, are the most of India, North of the Molluccoes, and Westward of the Islands of THEEVES: But they are 4 or 500 Leagues distant from these, not above 100 from China, and much nearer the Molluccoes, and the Isles of the SOUND.

Their scituation is between the Equator, and the Tropick of Cancer; to wit, from the fifth, unto the twentieth degree of Septentrional Latitude; and from the 40 China, unto that of Caceres towards Ten-155th, unto the 170th Meridian or Degree of Longitude; and so contain 15 or 16 degrees of Longitude and Latitude, extending themselves in length and breadth 3 or

400 Leagues.

LUSON, MINDANAO, and PARAGOTA OF CALAMIANES, are the greatest: Luson towards the North. Mindanao towards the South, and Paragoya towards the West; so that they form 50 forced to divide some part of it from the almost an Equilateral Triangle, Tandaya otherwise Philippina, Mindora, Panay, Mashate, Rebujan, St. fuan, Cebu or the Pintados, Negoas, Matan, Bohol, and few others are of a leffer circuit. Tandaya is South-East from the most Southerly point of Luson; and the Streight between is called of Manilla, not because of the City Manilla, more then 100 Leagues

distant; but because of the Isles of Lulon. which are called likewise of Manilla. Mindora on the South of the Isle of the Gulf, and City of Manilla: The rest are between Lusen and Mindanao.

We might likewise make account of Messane, Calegan and Buthuan, near Cebu; of Abuyo and Capuli; of Banton, Rebujan, Vireges, Marinduque and Luban, between The PHILIPPINE TO Mashate and Mindara; of Iloques, Mauris, Coyo, Bankingle and Kapull, between MinIslands, or of LUSON and Paragoya, and between Paragoya
and the MANIL the West: of the Rahavanase Or the North: of Catandanis, Paracalla, Linton, and others on the East of Luson; of Palmes and St. Fehn, on the East of Mindanao. But we cannot name them all, there being fo great a number, that fome

Magellan-was the first of the Europeans, There who discovered these Islands in 1520. In unit 1564 Don Lewis de Valasco, Vice-Roy of Mada Mexico, fent Michael Lapez de Legaftes to establish some Spanish Colonies; and facilitate by that means their Traffick from Mexico with China and Fapan, who feifed on Luson, Cebu, &c. The Spaniards possess

famous.

LUSON fometimes called New Ca- The Half file, begins before the thirteenth, and hand ends after the nineteenth degree of Latitude on this fide the Equator, which are not above 6 Degrees or 150 Leagues : but it stretches one of its points towards the East: So that from Cape Bojador towards day, is more then 200 Leagues, passing cross the life. Its breadth is very unequal,

and fometimes onely 20, 25, and fome-times likewife 30, 60, and 75 Leagues.

Manille is its cheff City, feated in the main most Southerly part of the Hland P It is the well built, after the modern way; and its Houses are of Free-Stone, very strong, and fo great, that the Spaniards have been rest, to serve them for a Cittadel, in case of necessity; by which means, they are not at so great a charge in keeping of so great a number of Soldiers, as would otherwife be requifite for the feculity of the place. They have a good Port, the entrance into which, is yet somewhat difficult, by reason of the Isles and Rocks of Mirabelles, at the opening of the Gulf or

Bay of Cavita or Cavite, at the bottom of which, is Manilla.

The Governor or Vice-Roy of these Isles. as also an Archbishop, who hath a Spiritual furisdiction over all the Philippine Islands, which he exercises by three Suffragan Bi-Thops, and some Priests, who have here their Residence

This City is very populous, here comfides Fapponesses, and a greater number of Spaniards which here drive a Trade, in several good Commodities which the Earth and their ingenuity produces, which are brought hither, as being the cheif City, of

which I shall speak anone.

The Coyns here current, are, the Tayl, the Mas, and the Cupan; the two first are Gold Coyns, and the last Silver: The Tayl is 16 Masses, and a Mass is worth 4 20 the eleventh Degree of Latitude, stretchshillings 8 pence Sterling. By which account, a Tayl or 16 Masses, is 15 Ryals of & Spanish, which is 3 li. 14 shil. 8 pence Sterling. A Maß is 4 Cupans, and a Cupan is worth about 14 pence Sterling.

The Weights here used, are, the Zicoyan, the Maß, and the Ganton. A Zicoyan is 20 Masses, a Mass is 40 Gantons, and one Gantonis 5 li. Haberdupois English, fo that a Maß is 200 lt, and a Zicoyan is 30 Degree of Latitude, and the 167 of Lon-

4000 li. Haberdupois English.

The Measures here used, are called the Ganton, which is about two Gallons English; and the Maß, which is about 80 of the same

The other Cities of the same Isle are Cagajon or Nueva Segovia, in the most Northern part; then Caf res, in the most southern part of the life. The City of courteous. Its cheif place is Achan.

Lason is by all Authors described on the 40 MINDORA is not much less then The specific of the state of the specific of the state of th Coast, which reguards China: And this name hath been most famous. Now it is difficult to know, whether Luson or Manilla are two Cities; Linscot thinks them one and the same.

The Iffe of MINDANAO is composed of three Mindanao different Isles, which are almost contiguing fritum. ous, the greatest, which is in the middle of the other two, retains the name of Mindanao, having about 100 Leagues of 50 East Coast Ville-Fesus, under the tenth length, and little less of breadth. Canola towards the West, 75 Leagues long, and 25 or 30 broad. Las Buenas Sennales, or the Good Enliens; or likewise St. Fohn on the North East, hath onely 25 or 30 Leagues of length and bredth: And these three together, are between the fifth and the nineth Paralell or Degree of Latitude, and between the 162 and 169 Meridian or

Degree of Longitude, and contain little less then 200 Leagues from the Point of Galere on the West, to Cape Bicajo on the

They belong to divers Mahometan or Pagan Kings, who are all in good intelli-gence with the King of Ternate of the Mo-Incroes, and ill-affected to the Portugals. Their principal Cities are Mindanao, which in deif monly residing about 15000 Chinois, be- 10 others call Tabouc, Saragos or Suriaco, picci. Lomiaton or Lomeatan, Dapito, and Canola. Of the scituation of other Cities, of which fome Authors make mention, we have no

> PARAGOYA OF CALIMIA- The Ifle of NES of Boterus, is the same thing as Calamian of Linscot; and as Puleam or Puloaym of Maginus, and others: It begins almost at the eighth, and ends not till ing it felf from South-East to North-East, in length more then 100 Leagues, not having above 10, 15, or 25 of breadth. Boterus and Pigafette fay, That it bears Figs half as long and as thick as ones Arm; and others, onely of a Palm long, but better then that of Dates. Its King is Vaffal to him of Borneo.

TANDATA is about the twelfth The Ifte of gitude: Its utmost length is about 50 Leagues, and its breadth about 40. It hath born alone the name of Philippine, for being the first discoverer of these Islands, and that name hath been communicated to the rest. It is esteemed the best and most pleasant of all; Fruitful, rich,

Tandaya, but not so famous; yet the Streight between the Isle of Manilla and Mindora, is called Mindora; from whence it may be judged, there is likewise a City of Mindera on that Streight; and that this place hath formerly been famous. There are here Mines of Gold.

CEBU is in the midst of the Philip- The Me of pines. The Spaniards have built on the degree of Latitude, and 165 of Longitude. The Port is good, and here it was that Magellan contracted Alliance with the King of this Hle, received him into the Protection of the King of Caftile, and in his favor passed into the Isle of Matan, and made war upon its King, where he was killed.

102 Their Fer.

All these Isles in general, are very fruitful, and yield a great quantity of Grains, of Rice, Fruits, Wine, Honey, &c. which is all given for almost nothing. They have Wine of Dates, which yields not to those of Grapes, and which are as strong as Sack: They feed much Cattle, and Fowl, as Beafts, as Stags, and several forts of Veni-son, Wilde Boars, Tigers, Foxes, Bears, Lions, Apes, Civet Cats, &c. which inhabit in their Forests and Moantains; and in their Rivers they have Crocodiles, and fir infinite number of several forts of Fish, which are likewise found in their Seas : Amongst others, Tortoises, whose Shells are much esteemed for the beauty, and variety of their colours, there being none 20 found like these, and those of the Mal-

They produce likewise Gold, Iron, Steel, Saffron, Wax, Cinamon, Long Pepper, Ginger, Sugar, with feveral other Metals, Spices, Drugs, and Precious Stones. They fish Pearls, on their Coasts, and particularly near to Negros and Abujo.

Nevertheless, the Castilians have been off-rimes on the point of abandoning these 30 fflands, as the Kings of China formerly did: They not caring to keep Estates so far from them, and not having people enough to keep them in subjection. It is to be believed, that this comes from the too great number of the Islands, of which, a great part will always remain free to divers Kings and Lords, which will be per-

and the Traffick which they have so commodiously with China, and with Mexico, or New Spain, hath made the Spaniards resolve to keep them: And therefore they built fome Fortresses in 1589, and transported some Families from New Spain, with Horfer, Sheep, and other Beafs to 50 breed a Race.

The Chinos have a great Trade to thefe Mands, bringing hither all their Commodities, as Silk, Cotton of all colours, Porcelaine, Brimstone, Cannon Powder, Iron, Onick-stiver; Steel, Copper, and other Mettals, also Chests, Cabinets, Pictures, Laces, Coiffs, Vales, and other curiofities for Women. Of all these Commodities.

there remains a part in the Philippines, and the Castilians take away the other, and with the Gold, Wax, and Spices, which they get in these Isles, carry them to Mexico: From whence they bring what is proper, both for the Philippines, for China, and the East-Indies. And this trade which They feed much carry into new is driven by the Sonth, or Pacifick Ocean, or Spain; Hogs, whose Flesh is excellent, Spain; Hogs, whose Flesh is excellent, Goats, Pullain, &c. They have many Wilde to between Spain and Mexico by the Ocean, or North See is driven by the South, or Pacifick Ocean, North Sea.

THEIsles of LARRO NS THEEVES.

WE have almost nothing to say the flag touching the Isles of THEEVES, asserts. They are 16 or 20 different Isles, which continue from about the eighth unto the twenty and twenty one degree of Latitude on this fide the Equator; and are almost all under the 188 Meridian Their names. scituation, and greatness, a guess may be given of by the Chart.

The Isle of Dancers, of Martyrs, of Birds, &c. Towards the South, those of Pulo Vilan. De los Arecifos, De los Matelotes, and Bidima, &c. are towards the West, and between the Larrons, and Philippines: The Volcanis towards the North. where there is Cochineal : Malpelo towards the North-East, but indeed tather towards vers Kings and Lords, which will be pertually jealous, and enemies to the Castilians, and keep them always at a great expense.

But besides the cheapness and abundance of the cheapness are cheapness are cheapness are cheapness and cheapness are cheapness are cheapness are cheapness are cheapness and cheapness are cheapness are cheappeared of the the East, and seeming to belong to Ame-

All thefe Isles are poor, having little to live on; scarce any tame Beasts, no Mer-tals; the Inhabitants are naked, active, great Therves, particularly of Iron.

The Isles of the MOLUCCOES.

T. Comprehend under the name of the The special MOLUCCOES, not onely the Ifles Molucof TERNATE, TIDORE, MO-TILL of TIMOR, MACHIAM and BACHIAN, Which ale particularlikewife those of GILOLO, of the Land of PAPOUS, which lye on their East: of CELEBES which are on their West: of them of CETRAM, of FLORES, and TIMOR, which are towards their South, with feveral others thereabouts.

They make a Body of many and divers of those of the Sound, West of New Guinev. and North of Terra, Australis, and are under, or near the Equinoctial Line, stretching themselves onely to the third degree on this fide that Line, and to the tenth or twelfth beyond it, and extending themselves from East to West, from the 160 degree of Longitude, unto the 180: and thus they have together fifteen degrees of Latitude, and twenty of Longitude, 20 And observe, that 10 Bahars of Nutmees which are almost 400 Leagues of breadth, and 500 of length. The English were the first of any Christians that traded hither.

The Isles of CELEBES, the Lands of PA-Goldo, POUS and GILOLO are the great-folio, eft; then CERAM, FLORES, and Flores, and TIMOR, those which are particular from. Pous and GILOLO are the greatly called the Moluccoes, are the smallest. that is, Celebes is 200 Leagues long, and about 30 Elbon. 100 broad : Gilolo about 100 Leagues long, and near as broad: Ceyram, Flores, and Timor, each 60 Leagues long, but for the most part their breadth is not above a third or quarter of their length. The true Moluccoes are onely 2, 3, 4 or 5 Leagues long, and 5,6,10,12 and 15 in circuit.

Amongst all these Isles, the true Moluc-

oes are the most known, by reason of their 24 or 25 minutes beyond that Line, nor cloves, with which they abound, and fur-40 the most Northerly above 48 or 50 minutes beyond that Line, nor clives, with which they abound, and fur-40 the most Northerly above 48 or 50 minutes beyond that Line, nor constitution of the constituti nish all Asia and Europe. They have neither Grains, nor Mines of Gold, few Beafts, much excellent Fruit, and several Spices, as Ginger, Ginamon, Mate, Nutmegs, Gc. and divers Drugs ; amongst others, a kinde of Wood, that being put to the fire; butns, flames, and yet confumes not. The Cloves are their principal riches ; Ternate, Bahars of Gloves ; Tidore and Machian, each 300: And in the great Harvests, which are but once in feven years, Machian yields 15 or 1600 ; Tidore 12 or 1300 ; and Ternate 1000 or 1200, each Bahar is 600 li Flemish.

In these Isles they have no Coyns of their own, they using to barter one commodity for another ; but fince the Hol-

ly called the MOLUCCOES; but landers, Portugals, and Spaniards, have had footing here, the Spanish Ryals of sis cur; rant amongst them in the buying of Commodities; yet cease they not from their former way in trucking of one commodity for another.

Their common Weights used amongst Weights. them, are, the Bahar and the Cattee. The great Bahar of Amboyna for Cloves, is 200 Isles, South of the Philippines, Eastward 10 Cattees, which is 625 li. Haberdupois English. This great Bahar, is 50 Barotes, every Barote being 12 1i. Haberdupois ; yet in some places they have a greater Bahar, which is 6250 li. Haberdupois.

A Cattee is about 6 li. English : 10 Cattees of Mace, is called a small Bahar 100 Cattees of Mace is a great Bahar. 100 Cattees of Natmegs is called a small Bahar. and 1000 of Nutmegs is held a great Bahar. is held for one Bahar of Mase throughout all the Islands.

As for their Measures of length, they Their Mess have none, but measure all by Fathoms and Enbits. A Fathom is the length of both the Arms, when extended, and is held for fix Foot or two Yards English : and a Cubit is the length of half the Arm. that is, from the top of the Fingers to the

Their Dry Measure for Rice, Grains, or the like, is a Ganton, which is about 3 ? Pints English; and a Quojan, which is 800 Gantons, which is 4400 Pints or 550 Gal-lons English.

These Isles lie to the Westward, along Their files the Coast of Gilolo, so near the Equator, that the most Southerly part is not above 24 or 25 minutes beyond that Line, nor nures on this fide it : fo that together they have not above one degree of Latitude, and about 10 or 12 minutes, which makes 30 Leagues. Their Longitude is between the tenth and thirtieth minutes of the 168 Meridian or Degree of Longitude.

TERNATE is the most North, and The spice of from it Southward, are, TIDORE, Tidore, Tidore, and Machian, have the most; and TIMOR, MACHIAN, and BA-Machian, Bachian fewer. Ternate yields yearly 400 50 CHIAN, for little account is made of an Bachian the rest. Bachian is 15 or 16 Leagues circuit, Ternate, Tidore, and Machian, 10 or 12; Timor 5 or 6, the rest less.

TERNATE is esteemed the principal The Ife of Iffe, being about eight Leagues in circuit, in hef and its Kings the most powerful, both of the true Moliticoes, and of all that I have commutations. passed under the general name of Moluccoes; yer he suffers in Ternate, Nostra Seu-

nora della Rosario, and Gammalamme in the hands of the Spaniards, Ta-comma, Tulucco, and Malayo in the hands of the Hollanders, which are in good intelligence with him, as Enemies to the Spaniards. The chief place is called Gamma-Lamma, is seated on the Sea-side, more long then broad, and of an indifferent bigness, its Honfes, Molques, as also its Palace-Royal, and Haven is good, and frequented by ships. The Country is not bad, yet it yellds but little provision besides Pontry and Gates, it yellds also excellent Al-monds, and bigger then ordinary, and that in great plenty; they have also abundance of Cloves and other Spices, fome Druggs, with fuch other Commodities as are found in the rest of the Islands.

the midst of this Isle, there is one of the highest Mountains in those parts; he faith, it is covered almost all over with Palmes, and other Trees, and at the top there is a hole so deep, that seems to reach to the Center of the Earth. Hereupon some out of curiofity to find its depth, could not reach it with 500 fathome of rope, but came to a clear spring of water. issues forth a sulphurous smell, and sometimes a thick smoke, at other times it casts up flames, and red stones, with such violence, that they are carried a very great distance from this Mountain. The smoke, he faith, doth much infect the aire; and the excrements which it casts forth, corrupt the Springs and Rivers thereabouts, that they are fit for no use. This Mountain by reason of its height, and by reason 40 MACHIAN is indifferent large and of the clearness of the aire, it being never fertile, and well inhabited; its chief platroubled with mists or clouds, doth command the fight of the Sea, and all the Moluccoes. Two third parts of its height the Mountain is green, but from thence upwards it is excessive cold, and at the top of it there is a Spring of fair water, but fo cold, that it is hardly to be dranke.

The same Author saith, that in this a Plant, which by the Inhabitants is called Catopa, and from this there falls a small. leafe which turnes to a Butterfly, the stalk whereof turnes to the head, the strings or veines of the leafe, to the body and feet; and the wings are made of the finest part of the leafe but wheither it be truth or no, I leave to the judgement of the Reader.

TIDORE (those of the Country say The West Tadura, which fignifies beauty) is a little Tidate and midal greater then Ternate; and as fruitful. Here Plate, 64. the People are very industrious in pruning and watering the Clove-trees, by which meanes they are exceeding faire and strong. Here grows white Sandall-wood, which is held the best in all the *Indies*. Here are also found the Birds of *Paradise*. It hath are built of Canes, or Timber; its Road 10 its particular King: The Spaniards hold Taroula, Castello, Viejo, and Marieco, which the Hollanders have sometimes taken. Times or Mothir was once so ill treated by the Spaniards, that its Inhabitants abandoned it, and retired to Gilolo. The Hollanders built the Fort of Nassau, and have invited neer 2000 of its Inhabitants to returne. Machian as well as Timor belongs to the King of Ternate; the Hollanders Mandelflos, in his Travels, relates that in 20 hold Taffallo, Tallibola, Nuhaca or Naffaquia, and Mauritio; it is peopled with

o or 10000 persons. BACHIAN Or BAQUIAN is The page the greatest of all the Moluccoes, but ill offende. peopled, and having but few Cloves; but in recompence it hath plenty of Fruite, and its fea flored with Fifbes. It is divided by feveral little channels scarce Navigable, which yet divide it into many parts, Out of this hole he affirmeth that there 30 of which Marigoram is in the midst of the others, where the King of this Isle resides. The Hollanders hold on the Coasts the Forts of Gammeduore, and Labona, both once called Barnevelt. This Isle is of an indifferent large extent, The King is obfolute; the foile good, and would become very fertile, if the Inhabitants would leave off their idleness, and give it Til-

> ces are I. Taffalo, 2, Tabillola, 3, Mauricio. and 4. Nahaca.

TIMOR, Motir, or MOTIL is of a less compass, and Triangular. Its chief place is Naslaw.

GILOLO OF BATOCHINE ex- The Ifter tends it self to the second Degree on this described. fide, and onely to the first beyond the Isle neer the Fort of Ternate there grows 50 Equator: It hath then three Degrees of Latitude. Its Longitude begins a little after the 168 Meridian, and reaches to the 172, which are neer 4 Degrees, which amount to little less then 100 Leagues of length and breadth: but it is composed but of 4 Peninsula's; of which, one advances towards the North, the other three towards the East; and of these three, the middle one reaches so neer the Land of

Papous, that there is but a Streight between or 40 Leagues one from the other; as also

It is subject in part to the King of Ternate, in part to the Kings of Gilolo and Loloda. It hath Savage People on the North part, where is the Coast of More, and in some Mountains in the middle of the Countrey: and the City of Mamaye is in Form of a Republick : The City of Gilolo is not above fix Leagues from Ter10 South. There are some Whites among its
nate, towards the North. Those of GiInhabitants, but sew: all lean. deformlolo, Sabugo, and Aquilamo, are near together, Eastward of Tidore, and on the West Coast of Gilolo. On the other side, and towards the East, are the Fortresses of Tolo, Isian, and Faffougo; these fix places are in the Spaniards hands. The Hollanders hold Sabon and Coma; Sabon a little above Gilolo, Tacoma or Cuma on one of the Three Eastern Points.

The Air of Gilolo is intemperate hot, which makes it unhealthful, the Soyl not very fertile, yet it hath great plenty of Rice, Wilde Hens, and other Fowls. Onits Shores it hath Shell fish, whose Meat in taste is much like Mutton, and about the Isle plenty of Trees, which they call by the name of Sagon; from which they have a Fruit which they make their Bread of; of the Sap or Fuice, they make a pleafing 30 half Savages, and had the use of fire but Drink, which they use instead of Wine; and of a Hair which grows on its Bark, they make their Cloaths. It hath but few Cloves, neither have they many Cattle, except Tame and Wilde Hogs. The People are well proportioned, but rude and savage; some of them Gentiles, the rest Mahome-

CELEBES is composed of many Islands, so near the one to the other, that 40 Saunders between this Isle and Cabanazza they are commonly esteemed but one, They are fruitful in all Provisions, especially Rice; they yield Gold, Ivery, Saunders, and Cotton; feed much Cattel; and their Sea affords plenty of Fish and Pearls. The Air is healthful, though almost in the same scituation with Gilolo, except that they advance to the fixth degree of Latitude, towards the South. They are well peopled, and its People are tall and comely: 50 cheif City of the fame name, which is of find discovered by the form confiderable note, besides several verd by the fame other small Towns and Villages: This surface. Piracy.

Here is esteemed to be Six principal Kingdoms; of which, that of Macazar, which gives some times a name to all these Iss, is the most powerful; that of Cion the Second; then those of Sanguin, Cauripana, Getigan, and Supar. The greatest Cities are Macazar and Bantachia, 30

Celebes seated on the Sea.

The Land of PAPOUS, that is, of The Land Blacks, is little known; yet is no other then New Guiney, and other then the Isle of Ceyram: though fome would confound it with them. This last is to the Westward of it, and the other to the Eastward; both the one and the other more towards the ed, and traytors: They have Gold, Ambergreece, and Birds of Paradice, with which they pay tribute to their Kings, and to the King of Ternate.

CEYRAM hath the same qualities, The Years and its Inhabitants like to Papous, and well flores,

peopled. Flores, Solar, Malva, Sulu, Ti- Malva. mor, ombo, Terralta, &c. are divers Isles Ombo. 20 under the eighth, nineth, and tenth de-Terraite, grees of South Latitude, and which ad-ferdet vance from the 160 unto the 175 degrees of Longitude. Timor (an other then that Timor of the Moluccoes) is the most esteemed. It produces store of Grains and Fruits, feeds many Cattle and Fowl; amongst its Drugs and Spices, it hath Ginger, Cinamon, and whole Forrests of White and Yellow Saunders. Its Inhabitants are Idolaters, lately. Malva on the West of Timor, hath quantity of Pepper. Solar is other then Solo: or Solayo. This last is ten Leagues from Celebes, and between the fixth and feventh degree of Latitude; that 15 or 16 Leagues from Timor, and between the eighth and nineth degree of Latitude. The City Adonare is the Residence of the King of Solor, and there is a great Trade for in Timor. Solor hath likewife Gold and Pearl

Almost in the midst of these Isles, which we call in general, the Moluccoes, are those of Amboyna and Banda, which are but small, yet are in great esteem. Those of Amboyna, are Amboyna, Veranula, Hittou, Noefan, and some others.

The Isle of AMBOYNA hath its The Isle of Island was first discovered by the Portugals, modifier who had here the command of a Castle and other Forts, which the Hollanders took in 1605, and have possessed likewise the Fortres of Conbella, Lovio, and the Redout of Hitton, in the Isle of Hitton. The Spaniards dispossessed them a little after

1620, and the Hollanders have regained them fince; where they drive a great and profitable Trade. The Land at first was barren, but by their industry, it is now become very fertile, producing Rice, Sugar, quantity of Fruits, especially Lemmons and oranges, Coco-Nuts, Bonanas, several Spices, but principally Cloves, of which alone they receive great profit. Here it never to be forgotten cruelty and barbarousness, murther the English that resided and traded thither, on purpose to gain the whole Trade to themselves.

The Inhabitants were heretofore Brutilh, Cannibal, infomuch, as they would eat one another, though their nearest relations, when age or fick ness seises them; and all Pagans; but fince, by reason of the Arabians, Mahometism is somewhat received amongst them, as also Christianity, by reason of the Portugals and Dutch; which in time may come to some perfection, though at present it is but very small. But notwithstanding, they make use of their Paganish superstitions, adoring the Devil, who appears to them, when they invoke him; in which, they are very fumuch given to forcery and conjurations very prophane, barbarous, not given to Arts or Litterature: They are naturally unfaithful, thievish, covetous, stupid, and very timerous. In their Marriages they make no great Ceremonies, taking one anothers words, which as flightly they evade, leaving one another upon the least occa-fion of offence, and are free for an-

The special The Illes of B AND A, are three prin-Bandia, and cipal ones, Banda which communicates its Gumanapi, name to the rest, Nera and Gumanapi, diffished. and three or four leffer ones, Wayer, Poloway, and Pulerin : fome add Poelletton, the most Western of all, Banda hath the Cities or Towns of Londor, Ortatan, and Combor ; Nera hath that of Nera, and Labetach : Gumanapi hath onely one of its name, un-Nera is the cheifest of all. The Hollanders hold in the Isle of Nera, the Forts of Naffau and Belgica; and in the Isle of Poloway, the Fort of Revenge.

These Isles are unhealthful; the Nutmegs and Mace which these Isles produce, make them frequented by Strangers: These Fruits they gather thrice a year, in April, August, and December.

Besides these Isles already spoken of there are these following which are ranged and numbred with those of the Moluccoes. and are found (as they lies either on the Coaft or Shore of the Ifles, Celebes, Gilolo, or Land of Papous, to participate of their nature, temperature, foyl; or the like; and of these Mes, those) about Celebes, towards the South, are Buquerones, Cabona. was, that the Hollanders did once, with a 10 Calinca, Batalaya, Solayo, and Pater Noster. which are a Body of about twenty small Isles; towards the West, the Isles of Mululura, Sabymo, Cucar, Nulnive; and Bianacao: towards the North, Punta des Celebres, Syem, and Saranbal; towards the East, and reguarding Gilolo, Paugay, Xulla, Bilato, Tape, Ouby, Wawany, Baton. Cabinces, St. Matthews, Bouro, Manipe, Attabuli, Kilan, Buano and Beta. On the Commerce they had with the Persians and 20 Coast of Papous Southwards, Subiana, Corer. Away, Tenimber, Tair, Keeguey, and Aru: And on the Land of Papeus, Northernly, are the Isles of Infou en Moe, and Arimea. And to conclude, on the Coast or Sea of Gilolo, Eastwards, are the Ifles of Patane, Noba, Moro, Camafo, and Morola or Sian.

The Inhabitant's are Mahometans, in lating which they are very zealous and superstipersitions, and ceremonious. They are 30 tious, not entering into their Mosques without washing their feet; and when they are there, very fervent in their Prayers, which they use often. They are very obstinate, and the Men are much given to idleness, minding their recreations, and leaving their affairs to their Wives. The People are here observed to live to a great age.

The People of all these Isles which have passed under the names of Moluccoes, are 40 of different humors; those which are on the Coasts, most frequented by strangers, are the most civil; vet others more barbarous. And on the Coast, they are either Mahometans or Christians, the rest Idolaters: but the Spaniards and Portugals on one fide, and the Hollanders on the other, do much trouble these Islands, making themselves Masters now of one, and then of another; for the most part making War derneath a Mountain which vomits Fire; 50 betwixt themselves, or with the Islanders; among which, there are divers Kings, some subject to the Portugals, and others to the Hollanders

Amongst all these Kings, the most Thin Kint. powerful is he of Ternate, to whom belong Ternate, Mother, and Bachian ; likewise, Cayoa and Gazea, amongst the true Moluccoes; and thereabout those of Mean, where are built his Carcoles, that is, Vellels of

War !: Tofoura; Xulla, Buro: those of Amborna: among which, Gerram feems to be comprised ! Then part of the Land of Paposs, part of Gilolo, and the Celebes, whose Kings are Tributary to him. Argensola faith. That in Seventy Islands, which are in his Estares, the can raise 200000 Men; and that he keeps ordinarily a great number of Carcoles, with many Cannons, and all things necessary; and that the Captains of 10 word or two of Achem, which is of the his Militia are aged men, which have been bredand educated in Arms.

The Isles of the SOVXD.

The ign of He Isles of the Sou ND, are those Ther feine greater and leffer, and others: They are underneath and about the Equator, advancing on this fide, to the feventh and eighth degree of Latitude, towards the North; and beyond it; unto the nineth or tenth degree of South Latitude; beginning at 135 degrees of Longitude, Westward, and ending about the 160 Eastwards: So that they are together 16 or 18 degrees of La-

> and 24 or 25 degrees of Longitude, which are 600 or thereabouts.

The Portugals called them the Isles of the Sound, because they are to the South of Malacca, as Pyrardus faith. I believe rather, because of the Streight of the Sound, which is between the two cheif; and best known of these Islands, to wit, Sumatra and Fava Major; or else, because

of the Port of Bantam, which is called of 49 the Sound, being the best Port, and of the greatest concourse that is in all these Islands.

The Island of SUMATRA is 10 or 12 Leagues from the Peninsula of Malacca, and extends from the fixth degree of Latitude on this fide, near to the fixth on the other fide the Equator, which are about eleven or twelve degrees of Latitude; but 60000 Men of War, in 200 Ships and 60 it lying from North-West to South-East, 50 Galleys, with store of Cannons and Amstretches from its Northerly point towards Ashem, unto that of Labanfamora towards the South, and on the Streight of the Sound, near 400 Leagues, being not above 50, 60, or at most 80 broad.

Some Authors divide it into four, others into ten, and others into 20 Kingdoms. It Patimbam, is to be believed, that it had formetimes muncabo more conserved, more, foretimes less, or that the least

were Vaffals or Tributaries to the greateft. At present those most famous, are Achem, which holds likewife Pedir, to which it hath been subject; and Pacem on the Northern Coasts towards India; Camper almost underneath Palimbam, famby, Guadahyri, Priaman, Baras, and Manancabo, beyond the Equator: All which, are the Seats of so many of their Kings. But a

greatest esteem:

The City of Achem is feated on the fide The City of of a very broad River, and in a large Plain: Achem It hath neither Gates nor Walls to defend it self, but a Castle, which is the Palace Royal, which is fortified with a good Wall and Pallifado, and well armed, and fo feared, that it commands the whole City: They enter into this Castle or Palace by of Sumatra, Barneo, Fava, the 20 seven several Gates, one after another, which are guarded by Women that are expert at their Weapons, which are also the ordinary Guard of the Kings Person; and without the leave of the King or his Guards none are fuffered to enter the Pallifado. The Buildings in this Castle, are but mean, which are the same with those of the City; which by reason of the often overflowing of the River, are built upon Piles, and coverthey are together 16 or 18 degrees of Layers; 30 ed with Coco Leaves, but the furniture and 2a or 25 degrees of Longitude, which within is rich and coftly. On two sides of the Castle, there are pleasant Forrests, well stored with Apes, Herns, and all manner of Birds, and other delights, in which the Kine recreats himself; as also in Cockfighting, Hunting the Elephant, or Bathing Himself in the River. In all which, he feldom is without a Company of Women, in whom he most delighteth. He observes great state, seldom shewing himself; he is much reverenced by his Subjects, whom he uses no better then Slaves: In his Laws he is very fevere; and in his Punishment, cruel. His Government being absolute, and meerly arbitrary. His Revenue, without doubt, must be great, by reason of the rich Commodities that are found here. He is so powerful, that in 1616 he put to Sea munition, to make War against the Portugals in Malacca; and he alone drove them from the Fort which they had in Pacem; and hindred them from taking

footing in Sumatra. The Corns here current, are the Cattee, Their the Tayl, the Maß, and the Cupan. A Cattee is 8 Tayls, which is worth 25 ? Ryals of & Spanish, or 6 li. 8 shil, Sterling.

The Oriental Isles of ASIA. Religion they are either Mahometans or

Ryals of & Spanish, which is 16 shil. Ster-

A Mass is 4 Cupans, which is worth 12 di Sterling; by which account, a Cupan is ? d.

But in some places in this Isle they have no Corns of their own, but make use of Spanish Ryals of 8, which they divide into 60 parts or pence.

Their common Weights is the Bahar, which is 200 Cattees, every Cattee being 29 Ounces Haberdupois English. By which account, the Bahar is 360 li. English Sutil. As concerning their Measures, I have no knowledge thereof.

The Air, by reason of the great heats, diverge, is very unhealthful, but withal, is very fertile, abounding in Rice, Miket, Oyl, Beefs, also it is rich in Gold, though of a lower alloy, in Silver, Copper, Iron, Tinn, in Precious Stones, in Silks, in several Spices, as long and common Pepper, Ginger, Cinamon, Cloves, Nutmegs; alfo in Medicinal Drugs, in Wax, Honey, Camphire, Casia, Bezar, Lignum, Musk, Civet, Amber, Wax, Alloes, whole Woods of White Sandale, abundance of Cotton, &c. Here is the

> The Hollanders are in good intelligence with the people, and Kings of Sumatra; and particularly with him of Achem: They have no place or Fortress in the Isle, but at Famby a Kingdom, City, and River of the same name; in one degree and fifty minutes beyond the Equator. They have built on this River, and 25 Leagues from Traffick with the Islanders: Their Trade is for the most part Pepper, which they

great plenty.

The Inhabitants are many of them good Artificers and expert Marriners; they are for the most part Gentiles, yet of late Mahometism hath crept in amongst them: They are of an Olive colour Complexion, ed, and content themselves with a mean habit

fend from this House to the Sea by Ca-

The Island of BORNEO, like to Runatra, is part on this side, and part beginning, yound the Equator; but it reaches on this yond the Equator; but it reaches on this fide unto the seventeenth degree of North Latitude, and beyond onely to the fourth of South Latitude. Its Form is almost round, having onely 250 Leagues from

A Tayl is accounted for 16 Masses, or 3 2. North to South, and little less from West to East; containing in its Continent more then Sumatra, or any other life we have knowledge of in Asia; but it is not so well inhabited, nor of lo great Trade as Sumatra, vet more fertile, and besides the same Commodities hath quantity of Myrabo-

Its Forrests are full of Trees, which 10 bear the most excellent Camphire in the World, which is uttered in the Indies. being too dear to be brought farther: That which comes to us from China, is so falfified, and of so little value, in respect of that which comes pure from Borneo, that One hundred pound of the one, is not worth one pound of the other. It hath alfo plenty of Provision,

Borneo, Bendarmasin or Bandermahen, in der Goats, Sheep, Fowls, Fish, store of Fruits; 20 Lave, and Hormata, are the fairest Cities. or at least the best known of the Isle; for we yet know nothing of the Eastern Coast. Borneo is on a Salt Lake, or rather at the bottom of a Gulf of the Sea, as Venice is, and is on the North-West of the Island

Its Houses are built of Wood, and upon Piles, and are accounted to be 20 or 25000. Through every Street runneth a Channel Mournful Tree, as also the Coco Tree, in 30 or River of Water; the Palace of the King, and the Honses of the principal Lords are of Stone, and on the firm Land.

Bendarmasin and Lave are towards the South, regarding the Great Fava, and both belong to the same King : They build many funcos at Bendarmassin. The River of Succadan, and the Neighboring Forrests furnish them easily with Wood, and the Coast, a House to accommodate their 40 all that is necessary for the building of those Vessels. Lave is near a River of the same name; and this River, as Succadan, yields Diamonds. Hormeta, is discribed by the Hollanders on the Coast, Westwards of the Isle, and they esteem in it to have 2 or 3000 Houles

The Inhabitants are great, of an Olive in Inhabit. colour, of a good countenance, their Women brown and chafte, a thing very rare flat-faced, but indifferent well proportion- 50 in the Neighboring Islands. They trade little to distant places, being more inclined to Theft and Piracy, then to Trade; exercifing this onely with their Neighbors, the others with strangers far off. They are expert in all forts of Arms, of good Wits, and capable of Arts. Their Apparel is much the same with the Indians, which is a Linnen Cloth about their Privy Parts, and on their Heads Turbets. In their

Religion

About Borneo are a great quantity of mail fee little Isles, Bonquerano 3 Degrees, St. Fohn 4. Folo or Zolo 5. Tagyma 6. and

Combahan 8 Degrees of Latitude : this last is on the North of the Gulf, and City of Borneo; neer that Golf is Pulogitgan, &c. all these Islands belong to the

King or Kings of Borneo.

The two Islands of FAVA MAFOR maint and and MINOR are to the South of Borneo: Miror.

Griffing.

however there is much dispute about the some state all for the little one, the greater lies from state all for the little one, the greater lies from the General forms also General forms. the 6th, unto the 8th, 9th, or 10th, Degree of South Latit due, for we know not its certain breadth: and from the 145 Meridian beyond the 155, this length being 250 Leagues, and its breadth little less, We have scarce knowledge of any but the 20 100,200, and sometimes 1000 or more North-Coast of this Island, none at all of its Southern.

Gentiles.

The City of Along the North-Coast of Bantam, where is one of the greatest Trades of all granted, the East-Indies, and where the Mergennete, the East-Indies, and the East-Indies of the East-Indies chants of the East-India-Company of England have their residence, and where once there was a like Company for the Hollanders, which they have transported to Facatra or Batavia. Bantam is at the 30 rant, and most of all sorts of Commodities foot of a Hill, from which descend three Rivers; of which one passes through the middle, the others along, and on the two fides of the City, communicating by divers Channels, convenient for the Maho-metans, who believe themselves purged from their fins, as often as they wash, but all too shallow for ships to sayl in the Walls of the City are of Brick of no great Cattee, the Picull, and the Bahar. A strength, as also are their Gates, which 40 Cattee is about 20? ounces English. A makes them have the greater care in guarding them; the City is indifferent great, yet have they but three principal streets, and these all but upon the Castle; at every corner of the streets there stands a guard, and at funfet they make fast all passage boats, so that in the night there is no stirring in the Streets. The Houses are but meanly built, either of Reeds or Straw, and covered with the Cocoe leaves; 50 but for prefervation of goods, they have store-houses made of stone; they have several places or Markets for the fale of Commodities, as also an Exchange where Merchants meet.

The Commodities of Bantam are these of the Ifle, as all forts of Druggs, Pepper, Sugar, Preserved Ginger, and all sorts of Sweet-meats, both wet and dry, Rice, Honey, &c.

Also in this City is found several good Commodities, which are the product of other places, which are here had at easie races, viz. Spices, Pretious stones, Ammunition, Sandall-wood. Silke both raw and wrought into feveral Fabricks, as Velvets, Sattins, Damaske, Cabinets, Lacque, Porcelaine, Callicoes, Frankin-Sence, Camphora, Benjamine, &c.

Commodities most vendible here, are, committee Rialls of & Spanish, Broad Cloths, Perpe- tes tend tuances, Lead, Powder, Amber, Lookingglasses, Sizzers; Knives of all forts, &c.

And the fale of these Commodities, lasts but till nine of the Clock.

The Money which is here, and in these Their Isles, Coyned, is only peices of Copper Cyrus. Minted, and in the midst of which is a hole to hang them on a string, having or less, in a string; and with these they buy Commodities; they call these peeces Petties.

A Satta is 200 Petties, and 5 Sattas is 1000 Petties, which is about 5 s Starling.

But the Merchants that refide here, do keep their Accounts by Rialls of & Spanish, which they divide into 60 Deniers, or pence, and these Rialls are also here curare bought with them; the Petties being used in buying of trivial Commodities, and are prized more or less according to the plenty, or scarcity of the peices of & Spanish, 1 1000, and sometimes 1200 going to one of the faid peices of \$.

The Weights here at Bantam, facatra, Sunda, and throughout these Isles, is the weights Picull is a 100 Cattees which is 132 li. English suttle weight. A Bahar is 396 li. of the like weight, or 300 Cattees.

Their Measure of length is a Covet, Their that is an English yard.

Their drie Measure for Graines, Rice. Pepper, or the like, is a Gantang, which is 21 li. English, and containes 10 Sacks,

confisting of 5 Piculls.

It is governed by a supreame or Soveraign Prince whom they entitle the Mattaran, and hath four Deputies, or Tetrachs his Subordinates. It is very well peopled; the Houses of persons of quality are better built then the rest, having square Courts at their entrance, and commonly there is. a Mosque belonging to every one of them, as also a Cisterne to wash themselves in. The Palace is indifferently well built, shew-

(who are great traders to this City, bring in most of the Commodities except Pepper, Cotton, Woll, and Rice,) have a place of meeting for their worship.

The Citia Fifteen or twenty Leagues from Banof Jacana tam is Facatra now Batavia, fince the Hollanders have builded this on the ruines some English, besieged it about the yeare 1618, the Hollanders defended themselves till March 1619, that their General Koen returning from the Moluccoes raifed the fiege; took and ruined Facatra, and rebuilt Batavia, with a very good Cittadel: this place is at present the Seate or Court of the General and Councellors of the East-India Company, for the United Pro-

winces

1502f2.

Continuing along the Coast, and 100 or 120 Leagues from Batavia is #APARA, a City and Kingdome with a good Port, and a faire River. TUBAN 20 or 25 Leagues from Fapara, likewise a City and Kingdome, and Golfe: 50 Leagues further is the City, River, and Port of Fortan, which is of great concourse, for those that goe or return from Bantam to the Moluccoes, and from the Moluccoes to Ban- 3 vallaruam, tam; Paffaruam is 20 Leagues from Fortan, and Panarucan yet 8 Leagues farther: this makes the most Easterly point of Fava Major: Balambuan is 12 or 15 Leagues from Panarucan, inclining towards the South. All these Cities have each their Kings. Balambuan tregards the Isle of Baly, and the streight that is between them. takes its name from Balambuan as the most famous. Many Portugals remained 40 and courageous, very malicious when anat Panarucan to facilitate the Commerce they had of the Moluccoes, of Amboyna, Banda, Timor, &c. with Malacca, or those places they possess on this side, Panarucan being in the way between. Neer this City a Sulphurous Mountain cast forth such great quantity of Stones and Cinders in 1588, that 10000 persons were flifled.

towards the South Coast is the City of Maderan or Materan, the residence of the most powerful King of Fava: this City is 100 Leagues from Bantam, 100 or 120 from Balambuan, and onely 35 or 40 from Fapara. This King once commanded the whole Isle; he yet commands those Kings which are in the high land and on the South Coast: those on this

ing some kind of State, here the Chinesses fide have freed themselves from his rule. rendring him onely certain duties, yet fome places he holds on this Coast.

We have no certaine knowledge of Third \mathcal{F} AVA MINOR, if we do not efteen it to be those Isles to the East of \mathcal{F} ava Major, and whose Northerne Coast we onely know. Mark Paul of Venice who made the first relation, saith that it conof the other, where they had a faire Ma-gazine: The King of Facatra affisted by 10 tained 2000 Leagues Circuit, which would be more then our great Fava, as we know it at present; he saith it had eight Kingdomes, of which he had seen fix; gives to the foile the same qualities with the great one; but that its Inhabitants were more favage, and some Man-eaters: we shall presently speak a word or two of both Favas.

On the East of *Java* is *BALY* Isle, we had not above 40 Leagues Circuit, had not above 40 Leagues Circuit, yet is peopled with 600 thousand soules. hath its particular King, rich, and magnificent. Madura Isle on the North East of Fortan in the Fava Major, is likewise full of people; Its Cities are very faire; hath its particular King; its People are wicked,

and perfidious.

The people of all these Isles are Maho- in 1993. metans on the Coast, up in the Country ogreat Idolaters: and some Man-eaters. They have many Kings, and have hither-to been able to hinder the Spaniards, Portugalls, and Hollanders, from building on their Coasts; yet these last have lately got Batavia, which they bravely maintain.

The people are corpulent, of a middle stature, broad-faced, little eyes; they wear long hair, of a Chestnut complexion; they are addicted naturally to theft, flout gred, very proud, deceitfull, and great lyars; their cloathing is as the other Indians, that is only a peece of cloth tyed about their privy parts. Yet some exceed, whereas others goe quite naked; they yet retaine divers barbarous customes and ceremonies, as well in matters of Religion, as otherwise. Their weapons are the Bow and Arrowes, the Dart, the Lance, In the midst of the Isle of #AVA, and 50 the Shield, and Crizes, a strange and cruel weapon.

The Country or Islands are very fertile Infants. affording very many rich Commodities, as hath been spoken of already, which are all very excellent; they have feveral forts both of tame and wild Beasts, abundance of Fowls and Fishes, among the rest oysters, which if Mandelfloes may be credited, weigheth 300 pound weight; among their

Serpents

Serpents they have Crocodiles very large; and for their Fruits, they may compare with most places, as well for the fairness, pleasant tastes, as, for the great variety of

This Isle is much troubled at some part of the yeare with dreadful Thundrings and Lightnines.

Let us now make a short observati n the neighbouring Isles and Countrys, according as Mark Paul of Venice hath defcribed them. It feems that his great Fava must be the Isle of Borneo, his Isles Sonder and Conder must be Pulo Londer, his Province of Beach, the Peninsula of Malacca, his Isle Patan, that of Sumatra, and his Fava Minor our present Fava Major: And it is to be believed that Bor-

The Isles of CEYLAN, AND THE MALDIVES.

Ot far from the Cape of Comori are the Isles of CETLA Nonone side, and the MALDIVES on the other. Ceylan, 60 Leagues towards the East; and the Maldives 150 between the East

and the South. CETLAN is the Trapobane of the Antients, though Ptolomy makes it unmeasurably greater then Ceylan is now 40 there is found much Cardamom, Areca, found. Its scituation is on this side the Ganges, and neer Cape Comori, of old Comaria Extrema; likewise neer Cape de Cael, of old Cori or Caligicum promont. and on the streight of Manar or Quilao, of old Argaricus Sinus, neer which or a little farther is the land of Madura, of old Madura Regia Pandionis, and divers other particulars making sufficient proof.

the Land of Delights; the Arabs Zeilan Dive, that is the Isle of Ceylan. It extends it self from 6 to 10 Degrees of Latitude, and so comprehends four whole Degrees, which makes 100 Leagues from South to North: it hath but two Degrees and a half, or little more of Longitude, which amounts to 60 & odd Leagues from East to West: the whole Circuit is about

300 Leagues; its forme is almost Ovall, or rather like a Pearle or Peare, whose taile is North, and its head South.

Some place in this Ifle; 7 Kingdomes, manual others, and others more; that of Fafa-napatan is the most Northerly; those of Trinquilemale, and Baticalo are the most Easterly; those of Chilao, and Colombo the most Westerly; and that of Faba on the one and the other fava, and 10 the most Southward; those of Candea, of Sette Coralles, and Ceitavaca hold the middle. Candea, is at present the most famous; those of Colombo, and Ceitavaca have fometimes been the residence of Kings, which have commanded all the Ifland.

At prefent the Portugals hold Colombo, The Portugals Chilao, Manar Isle and Fortress, Fafana- intabit. patan, and some other places on the Coast, neo, Sumatra, and fava are likewise the 20 which regard the streight of Chilao, and three Sindes of Prolomy.

Manar. Colombo and Chilao are not above Manar. Colombo and Chilao are not above 60 Leagues or little more from Cape Comori, Manar 25 or 30 Leagues from Cape de Cael, and Fafanapatan 15 or 20 from the Cape of Negapatan.

The best Ports of this Isle are those of Gallo, Colombo, and Chilao: that of Gallo is one of the best known of all India, because all that come, or goe, are con-30 strained to make the point of Gallo, for feare of falling on the bankes of the Maldives: some years past the Hollanders took this important place from the Portugalls.

ly Paradife. Its Fruit, Herbes, and Plants mediter. have a marvellous pleafant odor: Its Cinamon is the best in the world, and particularly towards Colombo, and Ceitavaca; Nutmegs, Pepper, and other Spices, and several Druggs, also Lignum Aquila, Lignum Serpentis, Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron and other Metalls; though the Mines are not wrought; many pretious stones, among others those which the Portugals call Cats eys; they have no Dia-

monds, but many Pearles, which they fish for in the streight between this The Indians name it Tenerasin, that is 50 Island and the Continent. The soile produces Corne, Oyle, Wine, Cotton, abundance of Rice, several rootes for Dyers. Among their Beafts, their Elephants are fo excellent, and fo Docile, that those of other places bear honour to them as to their superiors. They have great plenty of Fowles, Cattel; and their Rivers yeild great store of Fish.

The Aire is so temperate, and the Land to sire, fo fruitful, that some esteem it the Earth- and Gem As concerning the Coyns, Weights, and Measures, of the Isles of Ceyland, and the Maldives, I have no certain account there-

of, wherefore I omit them.

The Islanders are generally great, black, deformed, having their Eares long, and their Nostrills large, for the rest well disposed and active, great Dancers, insomuch that they may furnish all India with and fmother themselves in delights, all things agreeing to it, yet are they inclined to War. In those places possessed by the Portugalls are many Christians, the rest Idolaters or Mahometans.

The MALDIVES.

THE MALDIVES take their name from Male the chief City of these ther Islands, and Dive which fignifies an Island; they are an infinite number of very little Islands, all seated in the Indian Ocean, on this side Cape Comori, beginning at the 8th Degree of Northerne Latitude, and not ending till the third or fourth of the South, the Equinoctial Line paffing 300 Leagues, in breadth not above 15 20 or little more.

They are divided into 13 Attollons, feparated the one from the other by certain Channels, and containing each, a great number of little Illes: from hence the King of Maldives termes himself King of 13 Provinces, and 12000 Ifles; though there be many less, and the most of them

is high.

The disposition of these Attollons is admirable; then their Bankes, their Entrances, their Currents; the Attollons are almost round, or Ovall; each having 30, 40, or 50 Leagues circuit : and succeeding one another from North, North-West, to South, South-East, there resting between them but certaine Curgerous.

These Attlloons are each encompassed with a great banke of stones, there being no humane Art, could better wall a place, then these banks doe their Attollons, the Sea breaking its waves against the banks, and within the Attollons there being a perfect calme, and but little depth of water. The entrances are certain open places of

40, 50, some of a 100, 200 common paces, which the Author of nature hath given to every Attollon; that is four to each, to facilitate their passage from one Attollon to another; for the Currents which are between the Channells, being carried fix moneths to the East, and fix moneth to the West; it was impossible to pass from one Attollon to another, if there Comedians and Juglers; they are 'rich, 10 were but two openings, one opposite to another. These Currents moreover are so rapid, that when it is calme, and when the wind goes with them, they carry a vessell sometimes to Malabar, and Ceylan, and sometimes to Sumatra, without possibility of stopping it; and on the other side, even to Arabia, and Affrica.

The names and order of these Attollons descending from North to South, are Til-20 ladou Matis, that is the high point, and by the Spaniards, Cabena das Ilhas, head of the Islands; then Milla doue, Madone, Padypola, Malos: Caridon, Ariatollon, Male Attollon, where is the Ise of Male Poulisdon, Moluque, Nillandoux, Collomadoux, Adoumatis, Souadou, Addon, and Poue Moluque, the two last being esteemed but one.

The largest Channells, and there where the Currents are the strongest, are those of over them, fo that they extend in length 30 Malos, Madoue, Caridon, Aldou, and Sowadou. Francis Pirard a great Traveller was shipwrackt on the first, and remained five years in the Maldives, where at leafure he learned the tongue, fcituation, and manners of the Inhabitants, and hath fet out a publique discription of every particu-

The King of these Isles resides in the Isle of Male, which is one of the greatest, defart, and which the Sea covers when it 40 though not above a League and a half in Circuit: It is one of the most fruitful, and feated in the middle of the Longitude of three Islands. Strangers frequent it, because of the Court. There are no Cities through all, their disposition being sufficiently commodious; their scituation denotes a great heate, yet the dayes being equal to the nights, and the nights subject to great dewes, they refresh the rents, large, little or more, but all dan- 50 Earth; fo their Summers are without raine, and their Winters without ice : but thefe pouring down raine with a constant West South West wind, the Feaver among the Maldives is very common, and dangerous to strangers, whom it often kills in few dayes.

There growes neither Rice, nor Wheate: Trevilin yet are Provisions better cheap then in von plan the rest of the Indies. They have Rice ijui.

from the Continent, and gather at home Millet in abundance, and the Grain of Bunbi, like to Millet, but black. They have much Fruit, Citrons, Pomegranates. Oranges, Bananes; and above all, so great abundance of that Nut of India, called Cocos, that no Countrey in the World hath To much. All the Levant is furnished They have many Animals, little Beef or 10 for Mans life; they extract from it, Wine, Mutton; no Dogs, for they abhor them:

Honey, Suzar, Milk, Oyl, and Butter. Its hence, lading every year feveral Ships. Quantity of Fish.

They have many little Shells, which pass in many places for Money, and they lade yearly 30 or 40 Ships with these Shells for Bengala onely, besides what they lade for other parts. Their Tortoise Shells are much efteemed at Cambaya, because they are smooth, black, and well-figured; with which they make Combs, Cases of Looking-20 moveables; of the Shell, which incloses Glasses, &c. Their Tavarcarre or Cocos, particularly of the Maldives, is very Medicinal, and of greater value then their Amber-greece , and their Black Corral. The King alone is to have this Tavarcarre and Amber-greece, not permitting his Subjects to trade in it.

There is brought to the Maldives in exchange of their Commodities, Rice, Spices, Porcelaine, Gold and Silver, which come not thence again. Its Inhabitants make use of all forts of Arms, yet their King is neither rich, nor powerful, except in his Isles, and in regard of his own Sub-

Amongst the rarities of this Isle, their Candon and their Cocos, are observable. They make Planks of the Wood of Candou, with which they draw out of the Sea 40 Asia. all fort of weights, though of a 100000

pound. Their Tree is as great as our Walnut-Tree, Leaved like the Aspin, and as white, but very foft: It bears no Fruit; they make Fisher-boats of it, and with rubbing two pieces of this Wood together, kindle fire as we do with a Flint and Steel ; yet it neither burns nor consumes.

As for the Cocos or Walnut of India, It furnishes them with all things necessary Kernels they eat instead of Bread, with all forts of Meat; the Leaf being green, ferves for Paper to write; being dry, they fold it in little Bands, and make Panniers, Dosfers, Umbrello's, Hats, Cover-lids, and Carpets; the Sprig which is in the middle the Fruit, they make Ladles, Spoons, Plates, Cups, &c. They may build a whole Honse out of these Trees; the Trunk may ferve for Beams and Foynts; the Branches cut into two or three for Pails, to Pail in Gardens or Houses, and for Laths to cover them ; and the Leaves fowed together, and disposed in Ranks upon those Laths, cast off the Water, as well as our Tiles. Cloth, Silk, Cotton, Oyl, Areca, Iron, Steel, 30 They build likewife many Ships onely out of the Cocos-Tree; the Keel, Sides, Planks, Pins, Hatches, Masts and Yards, Cordage, Anchors, Sails, and even all the Utenfils of a Ship, are taken from this Tree; and sometimes their lading, whether for Provision or Moveables, or to furnish Rigging for other Ships, is likewise taken out of this Tree alone.

And so much for the Eastern Isles and all



An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and Ports,

MENTIONED IN

ASIA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities and Towns, &c. Those in Roman, el Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, &c. in Asia.

1. 6	ar ye						
Λ.		1	Folio.	1	Folio	. 1	
4.5 (19.3)	Folio.	ARABIA.	30	Bakar.	50		Fig.
A Buyo.	100		31	Balagate.	6:		105
Achem.	107		32		6		6
Acre.	. 19	Arabia the Stony.	30	Balambuan.	310		i:;
Addou.	112	Araby fus.	10		44		, 3
Aen.	33	Aradus.	16	Balch.	41		64,67
Adens.	. 7	Arbela.	25	Balick.	90		6
Adida.	17	Arcanea.	é	Balfera.	23253		:5
Adonare.	105	Ardevil.	38	Baly.	310		75
Adopi Jus.	10	Ardgan.	41	Barnara.	55		in i
Adoumatis.	112	Ariatollon.	112	Banckock.	71		4
Adramittium.		A: imoa.	106.	Banda.	106	Bergilia.	1:3
CE elis.	9	ARMENIA.	25, 26	Bando.	56		1
Agan.	102	Armenia Minor.	10	Bankingle.	100	Borfippa.	151
Agatheciis.	35	Arragon.	68	Bankish.	50		· 3
Agra.	53	Arfinoc.	13	Bantachia.	100		
Agrinams.	6	Artemagagan.	102	Bantam.	109		44
Alabanda,	9	Aru.	106	Banton.	100		30
Aleppe.	15	Alanchif.	24	Bapho.	100		101
Alexandria.	7, 10	Aska-Monkeran.	41	Baras.	107	Bouregian. Bouro.	41
Alibmahi.	34	Almere.	56	Barbani fa.			106
Aligada.	76	Aspendus.	7	Bardelong.	5	Brama.	4
Allamoed Gowar.	38	ASSYRIA.	24	Bardes.	72		55
Almachaganc.	34	Altacker.	42	Bargu.	62		şt.
Alta.	26	Afterabat.	38	Baroche.	93	Buano.	106
Amacao.	86	A:tabuli,	106	Barut.	52	Bucker.	f9
Amadehad.	52	Attock.	50	Baffachiuc.	19	Bucker-Sucker	- ibil.
Aman or Ama.	16	Ava.	. 68	Bafir.	29	Budashchan.	90,91
Amangucki.	95	Avarelio.	85	Batalaya.	44	Buquerones.	105
Amafia.	93.1	Aucheo.	84	Batavia or Jacatra.	306	Burfa.	6
Amastris.	6	Avogafia.	28	Baticala.	110	Buthuan.	100
Amathus.	13	Auriola.	67	Baticalo.	64		
Amazirifden.	34	Away.	. 106	Batimena.	111		
Ambiau.	87	Aynan.	86	Baton.	67	C.	
Amboyna.	105	Ayrack.			106	-	
Amethulia.	13	A74.	3 <i>9</i>		76	Abanazza.	105
Amoul.	38	Aqiaq.	5	Beder.	61	Cabinces.	105
Anchiola.	7	*******	3,4	Beishar.	50	Cabona,	ibil.
Ancyra or Angoure.	6			Belgian.	93	Cabria.	
Andegen.	91	В.		Belgica.	106	Cabul.	49
Andemson.	76		I	Bendarmassin.	108	Cacciam.	74
Andraca.	70	Abylon or Bagdad		Bengala.		Cadiour.	38
Androfia.	6	Baboxin.	22	Beramar.		Cagajou.	101
Angamale.	67	Babuyonnes.	85	Berar.		Cailun.	83
Angloisc.	102	Bacca.	100	Berenice.		Calach.	25
Anna.	31	Bachara.	38	Bestan.		Calecote.	63
Annibi.	93	Bachian.		Betæ.		Calecoulan,	67
ANOTOLIA.	4	Bacim.		Bethania.	21	Calegan.	100
Antandrus.		Badara.		Bethlehem.		Calicut.	67
Antioch.	15	Badaschian.		Beyad.		Calinca.	106
Aparmea.	9, 17	Bae[d.		Bezabbe.		Callamanca.	100
Aphrodifium.		Bahar.		Bianacao.	106	Calfery.	57
Aquitamo.		Baharem.		Bidima.		Calutan.	57 71.
•	-0,1	Danatem,	ibid.	Bikaner.		Camafor	106
			•		,0,	CHI1910.	
							Camajo

A TABLE.

	1		~ ~ ~				
	Folio.	14 m 1 1	Folio.		1		Folio.
Camaye.	57	Chilou.	87	D.	I	Gaxar.	38
Cambaya.	52 91	CHINA.	76			Gaza.	. 22
Cambalu.	72	Chincheo. Chinchinatis.	80	Alaqua.	35	Geguamela:	25 56
Camboya.	7	Chinchio.	83	Damascus. Damegan.		Gehud.	; 56
Camper.	107	Chipicha.	29	Dancala.		GEORGIA. Germanopolis.	28 10
Campion.	92	Chiraef.	42	Dancers.	102	Gerigan.	105
Gamul.	91	Chistapatama.	64	Dankalar.	. 50	Ghean.	75
Can.	102	Chitor.	56	Darbne.	15	Gibbelech.	: 19
Canal de St. Jorgo.	76	Ghochera.	39	Darabegerd.	4z	Gilack.	41
Cananor.	+67	Chorazan.	41	Dardanum.	10	Gilan.	38
Canara.	64	Choromandel.	64	Davafi.	90	Gilolo.	104, 105
Canaran.	35 68	Chubedu.	39	DECAN.	60	Gingi.	64
Canarane.	67	CHURDISTAN	76 1. 39	Dekaka. Leliy.	ibid.	Giondi Sabur.	41
Canararetto. Cancheu.	82	Chufiftan.	41	Derbe.		Gionfa. Girstian.	35
Candahar.	44, 50	Ciartiam.	91	Derbent.	26	Gisna-Cassaby.	90 44
Candavara.	63	Cichio.	82	De los Mantelotes.	102	Goa.	60,61
Candea.	111	Cindambaran.	64	Des los A: ecifos.	ibid.	Gocteinficos.	76
Candis.	55	Gion.	105	DIARBECK.	22	Gog.	
Cangevaran.	65	Gipan.	87 65	Dilemon.	38	GOLCONDA	. 63
Canna.	101	Cirangapatan. Claros.	12	Diopolis.	5	Gombrone.	42
Canola.	85	Claudiopolis.	6, 8	Diopolis. Diu.	- 1	Gor. Gorchitto.	50
Canton. Capadocia.	7.	Clauzomene.	9	Divar.	53 62	Gorcopa.	57 64
Caph.	41	Cocalia.	5	Diul.	50	Gordian.	9
Capuli.	100	Cochin.	67	Dolfar.	34	Gorgia.	38
Caracenfium.	7	COCHINCHI	N A. 74	Dorylæum.	9	Gorgora.	. 29
Caracus.	. 90	Colchis.	12	Dos Alevantados.	. 76	Gouro.	55
Carsemis.	24	Collomadoux.	112	Dos Caboles.	ibid.	Gozalvia.	5
Caratha.	63	Colobrasus. Colombo.	7 111	Dos Cocos.	ibid.	Grees.	44
Caregara.	76	Colophon.	9	Dos Sombreros de Palm. Drepanum.	13	Gregua. Guadahyri.	102
Caremebar.	' <u>8</u> l	Coloran.	64	Dunbacaon.	68	Guadavari.	63
Caridolla.	6	Coloffi.	9	Durondiva.	76	Guadel.	44
Caridou.	112	Com.	39			Guadui.	53
Carra.	24	Coma.	105	E.	- 1	Guagan.	102
Cars.	26	Combahan.	109		!	Gualcor.	\$5, 56
Casbin.	39	Comana.	7 29	E Gra. Egrigaja.	33	Gubelhaman.	34
Calcar.	101	COMANIA.		Elæa.	93	Gueldria. Guienche.	66
Caferes.		Condapoli.		Elcalif.	34	Gumanapi.	3 <i>9</i>
Cassia. Cassian.	39	Coniata.	10	Emil.	91	Gurchitto.	56
Caffimere.	50	Connelia.	12	Empire of the GR	EAT	G rgifton.	28
Caffubi.	68	Contiripatan.	. 63	MOGÓL.	49	Guzurate or Cambaya.	SI.
Castan.	64	Coos.	12	Emporium.	60		
Castimoni.	5	Coran.	62	Emsa.	16	н.	
Caftello Vicio.	104	Cordyle. Corer.	106	Englefe. Ephefus.	8	T TAiren	144
Catandanis.	91	Corey.	88	Epiphania.	7, 17	Hamadan.	50 3 <i>9</i>
Cathay.	105	Cori.	29	Episcopia.	"13	Hamedanager	€0,61
Cauripana. Cebu.	100, 101	Cormaba.	39	Erginul.	93	Hardware.	50
Čeitvacz.	111	Cosconati.	35	Erythra.	ا و َ	Hamecz.	41
Celebes.	105	Cofyn.	76	Erzerum.	25	Hendownes.	56
Cene.	29	Cota.	67	Erzina.	93	Herac.	41
Cenchio.	83	Cottagan.	ibid.	Erzirum.	7	Heraclia. Hermanassa.	6, 17
Centan.	90	Cotam.	ibid.	F.		Hiernanajja. Hiernpolis.	4
Cerasus. Cerines.	13	Coubells.	105	r.		Himpin.	9, 17 82
Gerines. Cetium.	ibid.	Coucar.	106	T Armacula.	12	Hiochean.	87
Čėўran.	105	Coucouran.	67	Farmagusta.	13	Hispahan.	39
Chaboncara.	42	Coufa	23	Fars.	42	Hitto.	105
Chacomas.	68	Coulan.	67	Fartaclı.	34	Holobasse.	55
Chalcedon.	6	Coyo.	100	Favagoria.	5 7	Honan.	55 83 ibid.
CHALDEA or	YERACK	Crargus. Cranganor.	67	Faustinopolis. Ferawa.	38	Hoquan. Hormata.	108
Chambais,	67	Craro.	76	Fermola.	85	Hrey.	39
Chandegry.	65	Cremina.	10	Fetipore.	55	Huquam.	87
Changananor.	67	cretopolis.	. 7	Finegle.	91	Huquio.	85
Chapofi.	85	Ctefiphon.	23	Flawiopolis.	6	l -	
Chatigan.	55	Culube.	76	Flores.	105	1.	
Chaul.	. 60	Cuma.	9	Frutach.	90	TAL.:	
Chemochoa.	102	Cumbalich.	90	Fucheu.	85 83	Jaba. Jafanapatan,	III
Chequian.	84	Curia.	35 67	Fuego. Fuquien or Chinquien.	85 85	Jafanapatan. Faffougo.	ibid. 105
Chereguan.	102	Curiga. Cuncan.	60	Fuguren of Chingatent	٠,	Jamafoit.	98
Cherman. Cheytepour.	43	Cyanes.	41	G.		Jamba.	50
Chialis.	53 91	Cylicia.	7			Jamby.	107
Chiamchiu.	85	Cyprus.	12		6	Janagar.	50
Chiamfi.	87		10	Gamma-Lamma.	104	Jango Ma.	68, 71
Chiampaa, Chilao,	87 74 311	1	10	Gamma-Lamma. Gammeduore. Garnassa.	ibid.	Japan. Japan.	94 11 0

A TABLE.

			11		Folio.	
Sherries with the	Folio.		Folio.	Merdin.	24	
archan.		Lincen. Lincon	100		4Y	Folio.
lava Major.		Listor. Listor	61,62	MESOPOTA	100	Bjcoen.
Java Minor.	12 1	Londor.	106	Messane. Metapontus.		Ochio.
Icaria. Iconium.	10 1	Lop.	91 105	Metaline.	7.1	Odiaa. 71
Jenupar.	56	Lovia.	50	Mevat.		Olbia. 7 Olenus. 6
Ferico.	- 00	Lourebander. Luban.	100	Mexat-Ali.	ibid.	Olepio. 85
ferom.	21	Lugor.	71	Mexat Ocem. Miamu.	87	Umbo. 105
ferusalem. J. BSS O.	99	Lufon.	100 8 <i>6</i>	Milafa.	8	Onor.
Jestelmere.	16	Luickeu.	10	Miletus.		Orchoe. 13 Organci. 50
Jetlegen .:		Lycaonia. Lycia	6	Milla Doile.	101 -101	Organci. 90 Ormus. 43
Jetlengo. Ibor.	72	Lydia.	9	Mindanao. Mindora.	ibid.	Oromandus. 10
Ilha de Naos.	73	Lyrnessus.	ibid.		• 1	Ortatan. 105
Ilha de Pedra.	ibid.	Lystra.	Dig.	Mingrelia.	28	Ouby. Bit
Iloques.	100		M.	Mira.	6 34	P
INDIA.	106			Mirabat.	34 44	_
Infou en Moe. Folo.	107	A Achian.	an. 4	. Mochola.	85	Pacam. 8
Tonia.	> √ ⊗ 8′	Macket Macket	an. 4	1 +	Ifles. 102	
Fortan.	. 110	Macara. Macazar.	10	5 Moluque.	67	Padypola. 111 Paleacare. 64
Ipjus.	. 8	Maderan.	31		106	PALESTINE. 19
Hauria. Ifiau.			3		ibid.	Palimbam. 177
Ifles of CEYLA	N. III	Madura. Madure.		4 Moful.	2.5	Palmes. 100
Islan. Islan CEYLA Island CEYLA Island Island Island LARON Island	94	Madoiie.		2 Mofun.	-38	
Ifles of LARON	V F.S. 112	Magnefia.		9 Motir.	104	
Ifles of SOUND	107	Magydis.		7 Multan. Mulufura.	106	Pan. 7:
Isus. Istigias.		Magog. MALAB	A.R.	6 Muria.	35	Panarucan. 113
Iftigias.	91			Musulepatan		Pandior. 63 Panapelli. 67
Fuliopolis. Juncalaon.	6, 9 7	Malabrigo D	eferte. Ic	Muterte.	67 9	
Furan.	4	Malayo.	. 10	Myrina. Myfia.	- 10	Panian. 75
i aFa≽ No. 1		Maldives. Male.		12		Panur. 67
K-		Male Attolle	n. ibi	d. ,	,	Paphia. 13
K Ahen.	4	Maliapur.	043	66 N	4.	Papous. 100
L'SETICS.		O MIZIOS.		7 Abaca.	104	Paragoya or Calamianes, 100,101
Kanduana.	ibid	Malpeio.	1	Nahran.	43	
Rapull.	10	Malway.	555	56 Nahaiouan.	35	Paralais.
Karakantaka. Kargh.		Mamaye.		05 Nanciam.	ibid	
Kedom.	7	5 Manama.		35 Navgam. 07 Nangasaki.	99	
Keeguey.	10			64 Nanhium.	86	Pasciu. 1
Kenam.	ibio	Manæ.		02 Nanquin.	8	Passaruam.
Kethay. Kherman.			64, 68,	CO L NI Average and at 42.	- 6	Patane. 73.10
Kiatin.		Mandranelle Mangat.		67 NARSING	Gue or BIS	. Patanes.
Kilan	10	Manicapata	n.	62 NAGAR	,	4 Faipra.
L.		Manille.		too Narvau.		Pater-Nofter.
1.5		Manipe.		06 Narvar.	50	
Abetach.	10	of Maon. Maragan.		68 Nassary. 39 Nassaw.;	10	Patna.
Labous.		·		104 Nata.	10	Paugay.
Laghi. Lahor or Pengab.	40,000	54 Marigoran	i	bid. Naugracut.	. ,	
Lampaca.		86 Marinduque	•	100 Nayman. 68 Nazianzum.	9	Pedir. 1
Lampethia.		Marfin.		67 Necbesaet.	. 4	PEGU. 68
Lampfacus.				71 Negapasan.	64,6	6 Peim.
Lanian. Lanquin.	. A, 10	85 Martavan		68 Negoas.	100	
Laodicca.	93	16 Martyrs.		Negroponte.	10	Peninfula of INDIA with
Lar.	taring the same	42 Masbate. 10 Mascates.		25 Nice.		the GANGES.
Laranda.		68 Masfa.	. 37	34 Niceria.	, x	
Largaray. Laris.		17 Mafinon.	•	38 Nicopolis.	8, 1	Perz. 72
Las Buenas Scana	les. 1	or Mata.		Nicofia.	12, 1	Pergamus. Perge.
Lava.	1	o8 Matan. 38 Mauricio.		104 Nicubar.	7	6 PERSIA.
Layon. Lazach.		34 Mauris.	<i></i>	100 Nilandoux.	11	2 Peschery.
Leaoton.	::	80 Mazaca.		7 Nineve.	2	S Pefinus.
Lebedus.		9 Mazandar	1n.	38 Nixarca. 94 Noba.	10	4 Petra. 6 Phabarena.
Ledoa.		76 Meaco. 12 Mecca.		22 Noefan.	10	5 Phales.
Lero. Lequejo Grande.		88 Medava.	. 2	30 Norfingue.	. 6	5 Phans.
Lesbos.		11 Medina.		32 Nostro Senno	ra della Rojari	a. Pharnatia.
Les Roys Mages		88 Medium.	garan e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e	9		3 Phaselis. 4 Phiara.
Lianne.		87 Megalopoli 84 Megaloffus	7•	5 Nuhaca. ibid. Nufnivi.	10	A 1 100 CE . 1 107 CA
1 iampo. Ligor.		73 Melitele.		10 Nysja.		7 DUTTIPPINE 18
21,011		. 1			* .	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

A TABLE.

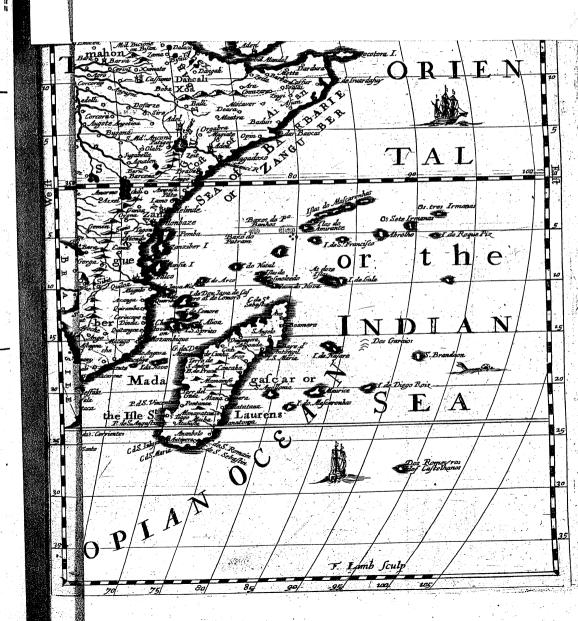
*			4-X 1	EAL	J. 1. 2. 2. 10					- se
	Folio.			olio.				. 12:1 <u>1</u> 		Folio.
TALL AS T. IT S O N	or the	cabou.	٧.	105 5	oret.	. ,-		Therme. Thiatyra.	•	∴/6 ൊ `9
Ifles of LUSON MANDLLES. HOENICIA.	100	Sabugo.			ovadou.	• •	34	Thibet.		91
HOENICIA	17	Sacay.		100 0	· · /4 · · ·		41	Tiol.	-1.1	41
hrygia Major.	ibid.	Sacæ. Sachi.	AL THE	91 8	OURIA	or S Y	RIA	Thous.	医有法性炎	38
hrygia Minor.	671	C1011161.		66	YRIA	D P O	DRTA.	Tianchevor		82
inaon.	76 60 10	Saint George. Saint John.		,109	, ici A	rico	15	Tiberopolis		9
irata.	60	Saint John. Saint Juan.	100	2100	stahabanon,		42	Tidore. Tienlique.		104 64
	52	Saint Matthews	s, jii	100	stranu.		29 85	Tilladou I	Antic.	112
Pitan. Pitane.	9	Salambria.			Suan. Subiana.		106	Timoa.		104
Podalia.	6 91	Salamine. Salamis.		ibid.	Succu.		84	Timor.	103, 104	68
Pogansa.	63	Salmus.		39	Suchou.		83 ibid.	Tinco. Tinhoz.		
Polaria. Polemoniacus	4	Salfette.			Suchio. Suchuen.		87	Tipoura.		75 68
Polemonium.	ibid.	Samball.		76	Sumatra.		107	Titantutes.		67
Poloway.	106	Sambilano.		22	Sumifeafack.		24 85	Tokoefi.		94 68
Pompeiopolis.	4	Sammachi.	_	38	Sunkiam.		83	Tolo.		105
Pontus. Pontus Cappadocius.	5	Samarcand.	4	9, 90	Suntehu.		105			3 x
Pontus Galaticus. Porca	ibid. 67	Samos.		17	Supar. Surat.		105	Toftar.		41 87
Porca. Pove Molluque.	112	Sinaa.		34	sufu.		105 106		1.	5
Poulifdou.	ibid.	Sanguin.		105	Synnada.		9	Trallis.		.9
Præpemi sus.	11	Sardis. Saranbal.		106	oj nasan			Trangaba	r.	64
Priaman.	9	Sark.		91				Travanco Travanco	r.	67 i bid.
Priene. Primasus.	8	caralia.		7 29		Т.		Triminat	ez.	64
Prom.	6 8	Savatoboli-				• •		Triminit	111R-	ibid.
Promontorium.	10	Sauroz. Saycock.		39 98		241- 1	88	Trinquil	emaie.	65
Putanesus. Punhali.	67	Sarechiam.		91	Tabarestan.	o Miguei.	ibid.			19
Pulocaceim-	74	Scanterbas.		54 84	Tabarestan.	. Arma	38	Trivalur		65 67
Pulo-Vilan-	102	Scanutanu. Scarpante.		12	Tabillona.		104	1 rivilar.		11
Punta de Celebres. Purhola.	50	Scherchezul.		25 26	Tachco. Tacoma.		10	Troy.		10
Purnou.		Schildir.	.c	82,83	Ta-Comma.	:	104	True To	artaria.	93
_		Scianfi or Xar	Xanton.	82	Taffalo.		ibid.	. Tuban.	OHIN.	75
Q.		Scianto or X	ensi.	. 83	Tagima.	1.F	10	6 TUR	QUIN. COMAN	IAor
Quancy.	86	Scio or Chic	os.	111	Talcala.	,	. 4	IARM	ENIA MA	JOR. 25
Quangiva.	74	Scutari.		5	Tallilola.		10 ibid	Tuefan		91
Quanto	83	Sebastian. Secandra.		54 16	Talucco. Tamasjus.			Tur	REYin A	SIA.
Quiacheu. Quianhanfu.	87	Selencus.		10	Tamul.		6	4		3
Quichcu.	ibid	Selge.		8,10	Tanasieri.		72,7	6 Turque		64
Duinchio.	8	Selucia. Semni.		38	Tanda. Tanda) 1.		100, 10	I Tyana.		7
Quinchin- Quingin.	74	Sepan.		50			6	4 Tyre or	S07.	37
Quinsay.	8.	Serenegar. Serepta.		19	Tangu.			58		
Ouiria.		3 Serguth.		93				57	Y .	
Quitu. Quotechio.	8	7 Scrinigar.		57	Tanor.		10	06		
Suotectio.		Servan. Sette Corale		11:	Tardis.			7 04 T D	Antia '	ζr
				51	5 Tarouls			93 1 1	clur.	-65
R.		SIAN	SIAM.	70×7	Tartaria	Deserta.		89 Verani	ıla.	105 56
Abbara.	3	8 Siano.		5	TAR	Deserta. I.A R Y.	ib	88 µgen. id. Ville 3	telus.	101
Ragmehell.	5	Siba.			7 Taloran.		***	83 Virege	3.	100
Ranas. Ranran.	5	4 Siden or S	aid.	1	7 Tatonfu. 3 Tatta.			50 Virta.		60,61
Rantipere.	•	6 Siganfu.		,	o lavay.			76 Visapo	r. enfu or Nangui	
Raofa.		91 Sigæum. 38 Sigistan.		4	4 Tavium.			38 Vocia	nt.	91
Rast.		76 Sincen.			Tauris.					ibid.
Raza. Rebujan-	1	oo Singora.		•	Tafflis.			6 Volia	k or Zagathay.	90
Resapha.		26 Sinuva.			4	5.		83	L 0, 225am).	• .
Revan.		72 Sipparum	-		Temechi 76 Temeri.			57	***	
Reveces.		12 Sircion.			50 Tenedo	S.		12	W.	
Rhodia.		6 : Sirinahet 38 : Sistan.	•		44 Tenduc	: .		93		, -
Rhoemus.		80 Sittacc.			25 Tenim	Tiks.		10 7	T Awany.	10 6
Richeo. Risam		90 sizinaka	·-		50 Termel	ws.		13 V	Wager.	ibid.
Rohaia.		Socotay.			71 Ternat	c.		103		
		Sogdiana.		90;	91 Terralt	3.		41	ж.	
S.		sohar.			Thainf	ur.		93	Amhay.	83
		Solar.	-		106 Thalek	111.		38	Xamishi.	ī bid,
Sabime.		31 Solayo.			60 Thara	ferra.		S Xar	a.	68 Xauquin.
Sablestan.		44 Soltania	:		39 Themi	, , , ,	g g	•		wmin.

ATABLE.

				1			
1.55	Folio.	4,74%		1		Zephiriam.	Folio
Cauquin.	86	45	v	4		Zeugma.	
Cicoco.	58	5.4	1. 4.5.0	1 100	Folio.	Zibid.	19
Cimo. Coana.	70	1.4	Folio	Abzawer. Zambanach.	. 38	Ziden.	3)
Loana. Culla.	106	X Z Archan.		g Zambanach.	. 29	Zirgiam.	41
Cunthienfu o		Y Tendo.	9	5 Zarans.	44	Zitrach.	1
3		Jan 1997	ti atalia	Zarchas.	#I	Zele. Zucda.	10
		9.9	2007	Zariach. Zela.		Zuiria.	71
0.5		· ·	**************************************	Zenobis.	25	Zunnam.	1
· 3-							*1

FINIS.









AFFRICA. The Second Part.



is a Pengreat, that

rope, that onely the Streight of Gibraltar,

Mediterranean joyns them together,
Besides this Isthmus, Affrica is bounded on all sides by the Sea: On the North, by the Mediterranean; on the South, by the Meridional or Ethiopian Ocean; on the East, likewise by the same, or by the Oriental or Indian Ocean, where the Red Sea makes a part; and on the West, by the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean. Beyond the Mediterranean Sea is Europe, beyond 2 the Meridional or Ethiopian Ocean, is Terra Australis or Magellanica; beyond

the Oriental or Indian Ocean, is Arabid and the East Indies; and beyond the occidental or Atlantick, is Brasil and A-

great, that it makes the third Part, and that Part the most Meridonal of 10 Afer, descending from Abraham and Kadoner It approaches fo near to Spain in European and the Meridonal of 10 Afer, it is taken from Areu peixus, that is, Sine Frigore, because according to its focusion it must be without cold; according to the Arabs the name should be taken ing to the Arabs the name should be taken rope, that onely the Streight of Gibraltar, between the Ocean, and the Mediterranean Seadivides them; it touches so little upon Asia, that onely an Islamus of 30 or 40 Leagues, between the Red Sea, and the 20 Continent. According to the Punick Tongne, it signifies the Land of Corns, for the aboundance of Grains gathered in that particular part, called Affrica.

The name of Lybia, is taken either from Lybia, the Daughter of Epaphus, the Son of funite in the Arabs the name should be taken from Islamus him to the Rivided, because were it not for that Islamus which joyns it to Asia, it were quite divided from our Continent. According to the Punick Tongne, it signifies the Land of Corns, for the aboundance of Grains gathered in that particular part, called Affrica.

The name of Lybia, is taken either from Lybia, the Daughter of Epaphus, the Son of funite in the Arabs the name should be taken from Islamus, that is divided, because were it not for that Islamus which joyns it to Asia, it were quite divided from our Continent. According to the Punick Tongne, it signifies the Land of Corns, for the aboundance of Grains gathered in that particular part, called Affrica.

Triton; or from A Bus, which in the ancient Greek I diom fignifies Black, because its Inthe Mediterranean Sea, is Europe; beyond 30 habitants are black; or from Lub, which among the Arabs fignifies Thirle, because a good part of the Country wants water:

But of these Histories, Fables, and Etymologies, taken from divers Authors of divers Tongues ; and for different Reasons; there may be new ones found or made, to content those which are covetous of

However it be, those names of Affrica and Lybia have been first known on the Coasts which reguards Europe : That of opposite to Greece; which made the Greeks, knowing the name of Lybia, and the Latines that of Affrica, fooner then the names of other more distant parts, both communicate the name known to what was to them unknown. Thus two people of different Languages, have called the fame thing by different names, but for the fame reason.

lar, yet it advances four Promontories to the four principal places of the World. Cape Bona, towards the North; the Cape of good Hope, towards the South; Cape Guard a Fuy, towards the East; and Cape Verd, towards the West; the three last are on the Ocean, and the first on the Me-diserranian Sea: Moreover, the two Promontories of Good Hope and Cape Verd, end our Continent; one towards the West, 30 Divers Authors divide Affrica in a very In Divers. and the other towards the South: Those of Bona and Guarda Fuy, reguards Europe and Alia.

Its utmost length taken from Cape Verd to Cape Guard a Fuy, wherein there are about 80 Degrees of Longitude, is about 2000 Leagues. Its utmost breadth, taken from Cape Bona to that of Good Hope, wherein there are more then 72 Degrees of Latitude, is about 1800 Leagues; but 40 white, and beyond it black. both this length and breadth, are found much less in all other places. All the Occidental part is not above 7 or 800 Leagues, from South to North: All the South part stretches not under the Equator. and from East to West, onely 800 Leagues. or little more, and from thence stretches it felf, and ends in a point at the Cape of Good

rid Zone ; the Equinottial Line paffing over it, and cutting it in two parts, though unequal: The most part of Affrica, is between the two Tropicks, which it out paffes 11. Degrees, and 15 Degrees on one and the other fide, to wit, 11 Degrees beyond the Tropick of Capricorn, and 15 on this fide that of Cancer.

Notwithstanding this side or possession

of Affrica, it is every where inhabited, though not so well as Europe or Afia; whether by reason of the insupportable heats which reign there, or because it hath many Countreys dry, and without Water. or because it hath others, where there is much Sand, eafily removed by the Wind, which often burying men in it, or by reafon of the great number of venimous. Affrica, opposite to Italy; that of Lybia, 10 fierce, and cruel Beasts, which are found through the whole, or because there yet remains some Men Eaters; or else, because they fell and transport one another for Raves : Heave to judge.

It is moreover observable, that it is fresher and cooler under and about the Equator, then under and about the Tropicks. The reason is, because the Sun makes two Summers, and two Winters, under and The Form of Affrica, is near Triangu-20 near the Equator; and that the Nights are always equal to the Days; which is a great refreshment; and the Sun passes lightly the degrees of the Zodiack, which are on the two fides, and near the Line, to wit, the Equinoxes: But the Sun being towards the Tropicks, makes the days longer then the nights, and stops longer on the degrees of the Zodiack, about the one and the other Solftice,

> different manner; yet most agree to make first the Division into two great parts, calling that oriental, which is on the East of the Nile; and that Occidental, which is on the West; others by the Equator, calling it Northern on this side, and Southern on the other fide the Equator. Others by the colours of the people, observing, that on this side the Tropick of Cancer they are

All these Divisions have many faults. The Nile beginning its course in the Mid-Land, makes not an entire Division, cuts those Estates it passes through in two, and makes the two parts unequal. The Equator is onely an Imaginary Line in the Heaven, and cannot be found on the Earth; vet would this Line likewise cut the Estates or Regions over which it passes in Its Scituation is under or about the Tor- 50 two, and make likewife two very unequal parts. The White people in Affrica, are Affricannot above the fifth or fixth part, which is White and too unequal: There are Whites among the part. Blacks, and Blacks among the Whites, which makes a mixture; but all the Whites of Affrica, came out of Europe or Afra, and not from the first Inhabitants of the Countrey, and are to be confidered but as ftrangers; and from thence we give name to

Barbary, that is, the Countrey of Strangers. the Coast of Affrica, which reguards Europe; and the Antients have called Barbary, a part of Affrica, which reguards Asia, towards the East, because there was few or more Whites on the one, and the other Coast: and these Whites came either from Europe or Afia.

To avoid so many faults, and to make our Division of Affrica into two great 10 The Countrey of the Negroes near 1000. parts, agree with that of ancient Authors, and with the disposition in which the Countrey is now found, I draw a Line from the Gulf of St. Thomas, unto the extremity of Egypt, on the Red Sea. This Line carried along where the Estates are distinguished one from the other, divides Affrica into two equal parts, cuts no Estate in two; and that which is on this fide, is called by the Ancients, and by the Modern 20 er and the lower, placing in the higher, more precisely, Affrica or Lybia; that which is beyond this, is called both by the one, and the other Ethiopia.

This first Division will facilitate those of the other parts, dividing Affrica or Lybia into two, and Ethiopia likewise into two; Affrica or Lybia into the higher, and farther, in regard of us; and Exterior and Interior in regard of those of the Country. Ethiopia into high and low, according 30 Land. to the Moderns, or into Ethiopia under Egypt, and Ethiopia Interior according to

the Ancients.

In the Higher and Exterior Affrica or Lybia, we have Barbary, Billedulgerid, and Egypt: In the Farther and Interior Affrica and Lybia, Saara or Defert, the Countrey of the Negroes, and Guinee: In the Higher Ethiopia, or under Egypt, are Nubia, Abiffina, and Zanguebar : In the Lower or In- 40 jan, and the Coast of Abex; which we terior Ethiopia, Congo, the Mono-Motapa, and the Cafres.

Barbary extends it felf along the Mediterranian Sea, from the Ocean unto Egypt; and is bounded on the South by Mount Atlas: Billedulgerid lies along this Mountain, likewife from the ocean unto Egypt; bounded on the South by Saara or Defert. Egypt is onely one Valley, from the Cataractes of Nile, unto the Mediterranian Sea. 50 Abissina 7 or 800 long, and 4 or 500 broad. This last part hath retained its ancient name; the other two put together, anfwer to what the Ancients called Mauritania, Affrica proprie dicta, and Lybia likewife proprie dicta; so that the most Western parts of Barbary and Billedulgerid together make Mauritania, the Middle Affrica, and the most Eastern Lybia

Likewise Saara or Defert the Countrey

of the Negroes, and Guinny, firetch themselves from the ocean unto the High and Low Ethiopia : And the most Western part of Saara answers to the Ancient people Gatuli; the Easternly part of Garamantes. The Country of the Negroes to Nigritarum Regio : Guinny to many people, of which, the most famous have been the Perorfi. This Guinny is 750 Leagues long Saara, Billedulgerid, and Barbary, each 11 or 1200 Leagues; their breadth being onely 100, 200, or 300 Leagues. The length of Egypt from South to North, is not above 200 Leagues. Its breadth if we esteem it, onely the valley along the Nile is very narrow; and fometimes onely 52. 10, sometimes 12 or 15 Leagues.

We have divided Ethiopia into the high-Nubia, Abisina, and Zanguebar; in the lower, Congo, Mono-Motapa, and Cafres. Nubia is for the most part on this side, and to the West; Abisina above, and Zanquebar beyond the Nile, and in the most Easternly part of Ethiopia. Congo makes the most Western part of Ethiopia; the Mono-Motapa, and Cafres, the most Southern: This on the Coast, the other within

Nubia, Abisina, and Zanguebar together, answer to the Ethiopia sub Egypto of Ptolomy ; Nubia to the most Northern part, and nearest to Egypt; Abissina more Southern; Zanguebar to that which is on the Coasts; and there where Ptolomy describes the Regions of Barbary, Azania, and Trogloditica; which answer to the particular Zanguebar, on the Coast of A. esteem under the general name of Zanguebar. In the lower Ethiopia, Congo answers to the Hesperii Ethiopes, the Mono-Motapa to Agifymba Regio, the Cafres to the Anthropophagi Ethiopes.

The Coast of Cafres reaches 1200 Leagues, the Mono-Motapa is 4, 5 or 600 long and broad; Congo 6 or 700 long, and 300 large, Nubia 400 long, and 200 broad = The Coast of Zanguebar stretches 15 or 1600 Leagues, with not above 100 of breadth; like to that of Cafres.

Hitherto we have touched a word of what, and where Affrica is, what are its Bounds, whence it took the names of Affrica and Lybia, where they have been first known; what is its form, greatness feituation, and temperament, what its

principal parts, to which of the Ancients they answer, and the greatness of each. Before we descend to particulars, let us fay a word of its most famous Mountains, Rivers, and Promontories; of its principal Estates, Tonques, Manners, and Religi-

The Mountains of Affrica are in great number, and very remarkable, both for with they abound, and other particulars. The most famous are Atlas, those of the Moon, and Serre Lione.

ATLAS was the most famous Mountain among the Ancients, who believed it bounded the World on the South. Its name was taken from Atlas, King of Mauritania, whom Perfeus turned into a Mountain, by making him fee the head of Memer, the Poets feigned, that he bore up the Heavens. It is true, that this Mountain is fo high, that it feems to touch the skies; it extends it felf from the great Sea, or occidental Ocean, to which it hath given the name of Atlantick, even near to Egypt, for the space of more then 1000 Leagues; leaving Barbary on the one fide, and Billedulgerid on the other; casting forth branches under divers names on both fides. There 30 is the great and little Atlas; the Spaniards call the one and the other Montes Claros: the Arabs call the great one Ayduacal, and the little Lant.

The Mountains of the Moon, now of Beth, are higher then any of Europe or Affrica it self; they are always covered with Snow and Ice. Ptolomy places among wards the Cape of Good Hope; they are called Picos Fragosos, by the Spaniards; towards the East of Congo, the Mountains of Chrystal; above the Lakes of Zaire and Zafflan, the Mountains of the Sun, and of Salt-Peter; and it may well be, that the highest between Abissina, the Mono-Motapa, and Cafreria, retain the name of the Mountains of the Moon.

Berieli- Spaniards, Sierre Liona; by the Portugals, Sierre Lioa ; are the Deorum Currus, or Chariot of the Gods of the Ancients: And this name was given, because from their top they fend forth continual Lightnings and Thunders, as if the Gods could not

march with less noise. Their principal ridge is between the Countrey of the Negroes and Guinny, where they make two

Branches; one advancing into the farther Affrica or Lybia, and the higher Ethiopia : the other, between the higher and lower Ethiopia: This feeking the Mountains of the Moon, the other Atlas.

The largest and most famous Rivers of In this Affrica, are the Nile and the Niger ; the viz Nile hath been known in all times. Anci- The Nile ent and Modern Authors have been troutheir height, extent, the Mettals where- 10 bled to tell where its Head-spring is, and Decrease of its Waters; we will speak fomething of it in Egypt. Its course is 1200 Leagues in a straight line, and little less then 2000 in its turnings: It descends from the Lake Zaire, traverses the higher Ethiopia, Nubia, and Egypt, and falls with several mouths into the Mediterranean Sea: about the middle of its course, it dusa; and because he had been an Astrono-20 embraces the Isle of Meroe, or Gueguere: nories, and may boast it self the greatest and fairest of all River Isles, that we have

knowledge of. The Niger hath its Springs in the King- The Niger dom of Dament, above the Lake Niger, and not far from the Nile, when it is out of the Lake of Zaire. This Niger doth in some part divide the higher Ethiopia from the lower; approaches Nubia, and the Countrey of the Negroes, hitherto rouling its streams from South to North, till loofing it self in the Earth, it rises again near the Lake Borno; turns its course, and continues it to the West, traverfing the whole Countrey of the Negroes; 200 Leagues from the Sea, it divides it self into many Branches, which have divers names, and falls into the Ocean between them the Head-springs of Nilus; but names, and falls into the Ocean between these Mountains make divers branches to-40 the 11 and 16 degrees of Latitude. Its Nile; its streams more violent, and hath the same property of overflowing and fatning the Earth; ingenders the same Creatures, but not so strong; hath grains of Gold in its Sand: But the Countrey which it traverses, is neither so well inhabited, rich, nor known, as that of the Nile. Some believe the Nile and the Niger come from the The Mountains of Serre Lione, by the 50 same Springs, and that they begin not to divide, but between the higher and lower Ethiopia; one continuing its course towards the North, the other turning from East to West: So the Arab of Nubia calls both, Nile; and to distinguish them, adds Nile of Egypt, and Nile of the Negroes.

The other Rivers of Affrica are not to The Zaith compare with these. Zaire in Congo may be confidered for the quantity of Waters

it streams down, and for the greatness of its mouth at the Sea, and so some others; but let us pass to the Promontories.

We have already touched a word or two on the principal ones, to wit, the Capes of Bona, Hermea, Promontorium, Cape Verd, Arsinarium Prom, Gard a Fuy, Aromata Prom; (this Name was given, because of the Druggs and Spices of the East, which passed before this Cape, to descend by the 10 Red Sea into Egypt; and from Egypt into the Mediterranean, and through all the West) and of the Cape of good Hope; of which the Greeks and Latins have had no certain knowledge, much less those before them, nevertheless we finde some Authors among the Antients, who would make it appear, that the Barbarians, that is the stranger Nations have made, or caused to be made, the Circum-navigation of Affrica, which could not be done,

without knowing of this Cape. Possidonius, in his second Book of the Geography of Strabon, about to demonstrate, that the great Sea incompassed Affrica, saith, that Herodotus believed that some did make by Seathe circuite of Affrica, according to the command of Daring, and faith likewise, after Heraclides de Pontus, that certain Magi comming from the 30 na's, or Mani, that is, Kings of Congo, Monoport of Gelon, boasted to have made this Circum-navigation. He faith moreover, that Endoxius of Cizica, being in Egppt, under Euergetes the second; then under Cleopatra his wife; and in fine under their Son Lathurus, enterprized divers times this Navigation; which not having yet effected, yet knowing he might do it, he enterprized it anew at his own expences. And Pliny, in his fecond Book, Chap. 77. 40 Sea; those of Portugal hold a great number faith, That this Eudoxius finished his Naon all parts of the Ocean, which encomvigation from the Gulf of Arabia, unto Gades by the great Sea; and the same, in the same Chapter, that under Augustus there was found many Wracks of Spanish Ships in the Arabian Gulf, which could not come there but by the great Sca : He faith likewise, That Hannon of Carthage, (whom the same Pliny, Lib. 5. Ch. r. saith, had command from that Republick to make 50 pian. The Affrican and Arabick extend the circuit of Affrica) made the turn about Affrica from Gades, unto the Arabian Gulf, of which he gave relation in Writing.

We may adde, that Arrian, in his description of the Erythraan, or Red Sea, having described the Promontories Noti Cornu , Cape Tacharigo, C. Delgado, and Raptum Prom, Cape of the Ifles or Currents, which are above the most Eastern Coast of

Athiopia, Lybia, and Affrica; and mixing it felf with the occidental, or Atlantique Ocean. So that, according to the report of Pliny and Solinus, King Fuba had reason to say, that they might sail from the Indian or Athiopian Ocean to the Atlantique, and from thence to Gades.

By all these passages of the Antients, with what we shall say of Sataspes in the Sea of Sargaffo near the Isles of Cape Verd; and of Necaus King of Egypt; it may clearly appear how that many Strangers have known the circuite, and passed about the

Southern parts of Affrica.

The Kings, Emperors, or Princes, which The Empeat prefent possess, the most powerful, and consist the most powerful. derable are the great Turk or Sultan of the Ottomans, who holds all Egypt; a great part of Barbary, and almost all the Coast which touches the Red Sea. The Negus of the Aby Sines (called with very little reafon Prester John by the Europeans) who possesses the fairest, and greatest part of the higher Athiopia: the Xeriffs of Fels and Morocco, which have held those two Kingdoms in Barbary, and likewife Dara, and Secelmeffe in Billedulgerid. The King of Tombutt, among the Negroes : The Motapa, and Emigi, and the Soba of Angola in the lower Athiopia; he of Adel in the Coast of Ajan: besides which there are many Xeques of the Arabs, many free, and vagatond People, who, for the most part, live without chiefs, faith, or law.

The Kings of Castile and Portugal hold

many places on the Coasts of Affrica; those of Castile hold some on the Mediterranean passes Affrica: but the Hollanders have taken fome from them, and others are delivered to the English.

Amongst a great number of different Linguistre Tongues that are in Affrica, the three or ficker in four principal and most general ones are the Beribere or Affrican, which comes from the antient Punique; the Arabick and Athiothemselves through all Barbary, Billedulgerid, Egypt, and Saara, according as the People of these Countreys, descend from the Affricans or Arabes. The Athiopian is in the greatest part of Athiopia; if it be not on the Coasts, where the Commerce, and confluence of Strangers hath long fince changed the tongue. But the Negro's feem to have a particular language.

These Tongues have divers Idioms, and very different the one from the other: all or at least the three first descending from the Hebrew, or tongues derived from it.

The Religions, which have course in Affrica may be reduced to sour: Mahometifm, Paganifm, Christianity, and fudaism. Mahometism possesses Barbary, part of the Negrees, and a good part of the Coast of Zanguebar. Paganism holds part of the Negroes and Nubia, Guiny, and almost all the lower Athiopia (I comprehend the Cafres with the Pagans;) part of Zanguebar, and some mixture otherwhere. guebar. As for Fudaism, it is scattered in many Cities on the Coasts of Barbary; as at Morocco, Fez, Algier, &c. Likewife in Egypt, and on the confines of the Abissines, and the Negroes, they have the Kingdom of Ximen tributary to the Abissines; but frica in comparison of the others. I make account that Affrica being divided into 16 equal parts: Mahometism would possess five or fix; Paganism fix or seven, Christianity

Affrica, as it is at this day known, may be divided into these eight parts following, viz. 1, Barbary, (in which is found the Kingdoms of Morocco , Fez , Algier , Tedulgerid or Numidia. 3. Egypt. 4. Zadara or Lybia Interior, in which is comprehended the Country of the Negroes, Guiny, with some certain Iles, 5. Nubia. 6. The Empire of the Abissins, or the higher or greater Æthiopia, in which I comprehend Zanguebar. 7. Æthiopia the Lower, in which are found the Kingdoms of Congo, the Empire of the Monomotapa, the Land

three; and Judaism onely one.

BARBARY.

Ringdom of BARBARY is bounded on the East, Buthers, with Cyrenaica; on the South, with and Salus Mount Atlan; on the West, with the

Atlantick Ocean; and on the North, with the Mediterranean, the Streights of Gibraltar, and some part of the Atlantick.

It is scituate under the third, and fourth in stime. Climats, so that in the most Southern parts the longest Summers day is 13; hours, in-creased to 14; in the most Northern parts. It is extended in length from the Atlantick Ocean, to the greater Syrin 500 Leagues; Billedulgerid, Egypt, Zaara or the Defart, 10 In breadth from the Mediterranean Sea to Mount Atlas, where narrowest about 33 Leagues; but towards the Straights, where broadest about 100 Leagues.

The Gountrey being of a large extent, different makes it to be of a different nature; as large fuch parts as are near the Mediterranean are justice. whole Empire of the Abifsines, part of E-gypt; but the most part Schifmaticks, and along all the Coasts of Affrica where the 20 no wheat, but it hath Barly, and some Order of the Cafres, and Zanand some Coasts of the Cafres Ghampain Countrey, watered with many Rivers which descend from that Mountain; the Countrey more fertile, and better furnished with Fruits, Fowls, and Fish, hath store of tame and wilde Beasts, as great the Fews are but a small number in Af-30 heards of Cattel, Elephants, Lyons, Leopards, &cc. also abundance of excellent Horses, which, for their beauty, shape, and swiftness in running, makes them much esteemed by the Europeans; hath plenty of Corn, 031, Honey; Sugar, Wine, some Mines of Gold, and other Mettals; with feveral other things worthy of note; which I shall speak of when I come to treat of its particular Kingdoms. Yet it falleth exceedlensin, Tunis, Tripoli, and Braca.) 2. Bille- 40 ing short of its former fertility, of which Pliny reporteth (if we may credit him) that near the City of Tacape, in the way to Leptis, one might have feen a great Date-tree overshadowing an Olive, and under the Olive a Figg-tree, under the Figg-tree a Pomgranate, under the Pomgranate a Vine,

and under all Peale, Wheat, and Herbs.

The People are of a blackish Complexion, usen, at much of the nature and disposition of the distribution of the nature and disposition of the of Cafres. And 8, and lastly, the Isles of 50 Arabians, who formerly overspread them, Affrica. And of these in order. they are ingenious, and given to Arts and Literature, especially to Philosophy, and the Mathematicks, very studious in their Law. They are very distrustful, inconstant, unfaithful, crafty, malicious, when angred; very active, good Horfemen, of a flately gate, and coffly in their apparel. They are very jealous of their Wives, nor giving them the liberty of going abroad, or permitting

permitting them the fociety of men at

Barbary, as I said before, is divided into the Kingdoms of Morocco, Fez, Algier, Telensine, Tunis, Tripoli, and Braca.

MOROCCO.

THe Kingdom of MOROGCO is the most Western part of Barbary, bounded by the ocean, the River Sus, Mount Atlas, and the River ommiraby: The ocean washes it on the West; the River Sus feparates it from Tesset on the South; Mount Atlas divides it from Darrha, and Segelmesse, on the East; and the Ommiraby from the Kingdom of Fez, on the North.

It is divided into feven Provinces: those of Sus, Hea, Guzula, and Morocco, are between the Rivers of Sus, and Tenfift; the two first on the Sea, and the other within Land. The Provinces of Teldes, Hascora, and Ducala, are between Tenfift, and ommiraby : the two first up in the Land, the other on the Ocean : and these three last stretch towards the North and East; the four first towards the South and West.

I. The Province of Sus is about the River Sus, and is sometimes extended as farr as Cape de Non; we will leave with Tesset that part which is most advanced towards the South, and here make account of only that which passes for aProvince in the kingdom of Morocco. Taradante, not farr from Atlas, is esteemed the chief City of this Province, its Governors and Kings having here made their refidence; much enriched of late by 40 Darrha; and to the North of Teffet. Its the English and French Merchants, who have been Scale for their control of the North of Teffet. have here a Staple for their Sugars, by reafon of which the People have learned many of their Customs, and are much civilized. The Town is large and well built, feated in a spacious plain, which affordeth great plenty of Sugar, and several other good Commodities; by reason of which, it is become the only Mart Town of all these

The Coyns, Weights, and Measures, have correspondency with those of Morocco; of which anon.

2. Mella, feated at the flux or mouth of the River Sus, in a barren and unpleasant Soil; it is composed of three little Cities walled apart; and betwixt which the River passes. 3. Tejent, seated higher; and on the same River, on a spacious Plain, is

likewife composed of three Towns, each distant a Mile from each other, having their Temple common in the midst of the three. 4. Tedfa, on this side Tagavost, beayond the River Tagavost, containing about 8000 Houses, something larger than Taradante, but not so rich, its chief Ornament being a fair Mahometan Temple much frequented by those of the same Re-10 ligion. 5. Capo D' Aguer, seated on a Promontory so called, and is a place of great importance.

Sus, is the greatest River, and commu- In chief nicates its name to the Province, which it makes fertile by its Inundation. The Mountain of Atlas under a number of different names, spreads it self through all the Countrey. The Fortress, and City of Guarguessen in the midst of the Coast, and 20 on a branch, which this Mountain under the name of Idevacall, firetches into the Sea, belongs to the Crown of Portugal.

Between Messa and Agoanabra, is a Here on the Coast, where those of the Jones sid Countrey believe Fonas to have been voted by the Whale; and will needs the Whale; have all the Whales that pass before this Temple, prefently to dye, and caft themfelves on the shore. It is true, they are
30 often found, and the Rafters which support the Roof of the Temple, are onely Whales ribbs: they say likewise that out of this Temple shall come a High-priest, who shall reform all Laws: and this they wait for, because Mahomet promised it

them. The Province of Guzula is to the East of Province of Sus; to the South of Hea, and Morocco; to in boands, farr diftant from the Seat of the antient Getuli. Here are observed to be no walled Cities, or Fortresses of note: but it hath many Burroughs and Towns of 1000 or 1200 Houles : where there are Markets kept thrice a week, and a great Fair yearly, which lasts two Months, to which many People from most parts of Affrica do 50 resort: during these Fairs there is all the feverity used, which at other times of the year is not. The chief place bears the name of the Province; the People are rude and barbarous, and with much ado are subject to the King of Morocco. In the Countrey are many rich Mines of Gold, Brass, Iron, and other Mettals.

The Province of Morocco, particularly fo Morocco, called, lyes all between the Rivers of Afif- and in

gual, and Tenfift; from their Springs at the Mount Atlas; untill they meet about 15 or 20 Leagues from the Sea. Asifnual divides it from Guzula, and Hea; Tensift from Hascora, and Ducala. The City of Morocco is the chief of the whole Kingdom, and hath been a long time in great esteem, and once accounted the Metropolis of all Barbary, and reckoned amongst the greatest Cities in the World. At which time 10 The weight of 100 Duccats Gold is 15 to May 10 it had 24, or 25 Gates, being in circuit 12 miles, and contained about 100 thoufand Families. It is strongly girt about with Walls, and adorned within with many publick and private Buildings; as, its.
Palace, which they name the Alcafare,
which contains feveral others, and, befides the stately Lodgings, hath very fair Gar-Morocco, dens, Hot-houses, Parks, &c. its Churches, in Trade, or Mosques, are very fair, especially one, 20 trey are weighed, is 1; C. English, reduced which is held the greatest in the World, feated in the midst of the City, adorned with many fumptuous Pillars, which were brought out of Spain when the Moor's had the possession of the Countrey: beautified with a stately Steeple; so high, that the Hills of Azati (one of the branches of the leffer Atlas) which are 43 Leagues diftant as a reasonable Town; in the middle whereof is a Temple, which hath a Tower, on the top of which are three Balls of Gold, which they esteem of the value of 200 thousand Ducats; fo well placed (they fay inchanted) that they cannot be taken away, though attempted by divers Kings, by reason of some strange Misfortune, that befell them, which makes the Inhabitants think they are kept by a guard of Spirits, 49 not perfect in the use of them. Here is also a Burse for Merchants, who

The Kingdoms of Morocco, and Fez, were antiently under the Government of the King of Morocco, but are at present (through the long continued civil warrs) two Kingdoms, and each affuming Soveraignty. Morocco, and Fez, being the Metropolitan Cities of these Kingdoms, in which the Coyns, Weights, and Mea- 50 ferted, so that they make use of but four or fures; as also the Commodities, have a great concordance, and agreement; But Morocco, being the most antient, and once the chief City, and at present of great trade, I shall treat of them under this City, which are as followerh.

They have three forts of Coyns, viz. first, Gold, called the Ducat, or Mitigal, weighing three penny weight, and worth

about 10s. sterling, which is subdivided into 10 Parts. Secondly, Silver, called Blanquills, four of which make an Ounce. and 10 Ounces make a Ducat of Blanquills. Thirdly, Copper, called Fluces, 100 of which make an Ounce, and 10 Ounces make a Duccat of Fluces. And all these Coyns have their feveral values, as Gold, and Silver rife and fall in their prizes.

Ounces Troy, only it is I per cent. less than our English weight. Their gross, or bigger weight is the Quintal, of which they use three forts, according to the Commodity weighed, of which the leaft, and that which is most general, is just 112 l. English, which among them is but 100 l. fo that their Pound is 18 Ounces: The fecond Quintal, by which the Fruits of the Couninto 100 l. there. And the third Quintal, by which onely Lead, Iron, and Wax, are weighed, is 1 2 C. English, reduced also into 100 great Pounds of 24 Ounces to the Pound.

Their Measure of length for all Commodities is the Cubir, call'd by them Draw, which is exactly 20 Inches English: Their measure may be easily discerned. It hath a very for Corn is the Algrada, which contains 8 large and strong Castle, esteemed as bigg 30 Bushels single Winchester; and each Algrafor Corn is the Algrada, which contains 8 da, contains 20 Saws, and each Saw two Almoods.

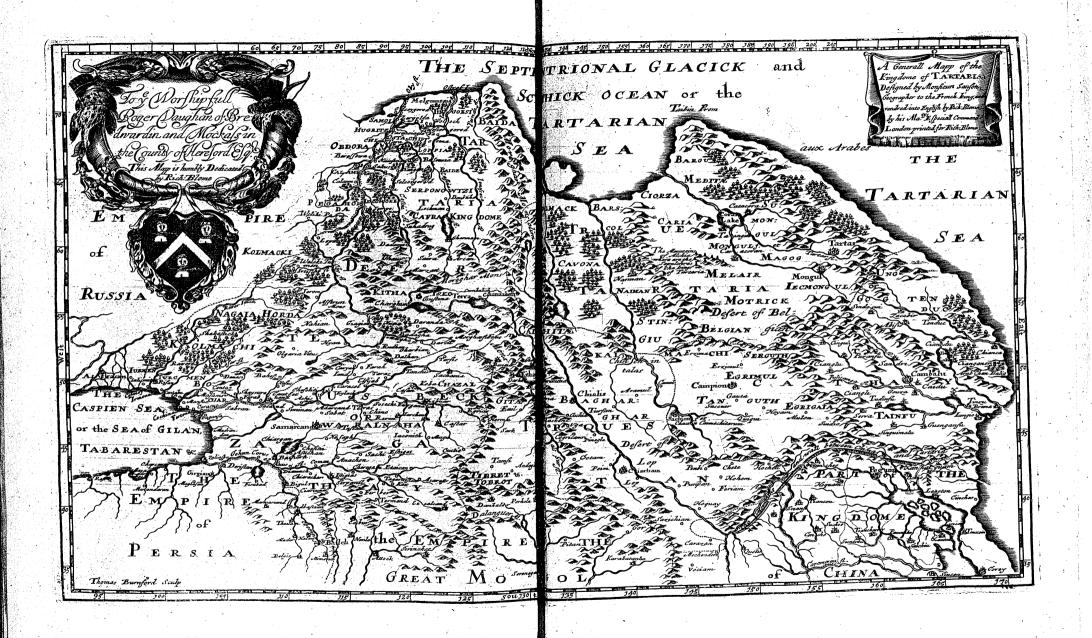
The Commodities of these Countreys are Gold, Wax, Sugar, several forts of Hides, especially Goats skins, Salt-peter, Silk, Wooll, Offrich-feathers, Honey, feveral forts of Fruits, as Dates, Almonds, &c.

They have Mines of Tinn, Iron, Copper, and Lead, with a mixture of Silver, but are

Commodities vendable here, and in these differences, is Cloth, Linnen, Callicoes, all forts of parts, is cloth, Linnen, Callicoes, all forts of parts of par Spices, Lead, Tinn, &c.

But of late, by reason of the defacement and Spoyls which it hath suffered by the Arabians, together with the removal of the Seat Royal to Fez, now the Metro-polis of all Barbary, it hath lost much of its fplendor, a great part of the City being defive Gates, neither is that part so populous, rich, nor hath so good a Trade as formerly it had. 2. Agmett, seated on a River of the fame name; and at the meeting of divers passages, which descend from Mount Atlas in the Plains of Morocco, hath been so fair and populous, and its Hils and Valley about it so adorned with pleasant Gardens, fruitful Vingards, and fertile Fields, that it was

trade hither.



called the little Morocco; at present it is almost desert. 3. Elgiumuha near the Mountain, and on the River secsion, is but a small place. 4. Imegiagen seated on a

Mountain very steep on all sides. 5. Te-mella, seated on a Mountain of the same name. 6. Tenezze, a Town of fome note. And lastly, Seesiva where they have Snow all the year long. All which first 20000, and the other 25000 Ideve are strong places, and very advantagiously 10 begins the Atlas towards the Ocean. scituated. The Province of HEA is to the West of that of Morocco; the River Afifnuall beof that of Morocco; the River Assignable be-beards; tween them, from that of Hea, advances story to it self towards the Ocean; and its Coast extends from Cape de Guer towards the South, unto the River Tenfift towards the North: this separating it from Ducala, and the other from Sus. This Province is mountainous, and woody; yet watered with 20 and neer the River Derna, which falls into many good Rivers; the Soyl indifferently fertile, and would produce several good Commodities, were it inhabited by industrious people, these being a fort of idle, and in a manner barbarous people, altogether ignorant of Arts, except some Teachers of their Law, which can hardly read, as also some Chirurgians who are chiefly imployed in the circumcifion of their Children; they are generally very courteous to Strangers, 30 but very contentious among themselves. Its chief Cities are, 1. Tednest, once a place of good esteem, seated on the River Savens. 2. Hadequis, seated on the same River; likewise, 3. Teguleth, and 4. Tejeut were in good note, being places of good Trade; the first containing about 1000 Houses, having the benefit of a

good Port; and beautified with a fair Mosque, and some Hospitals. But fince, a- 40 the South, was built by the people, and bout the year 1500, they were much ruined by the Portugals, in whose possession they are, who have fince somewhat added to its former Estate. Tednest hath about 1600 Houses , the most part Fews , which are esteemed the chiefest. In the Mountains, Tesegdelt is most considerable, containing above 1000 Families, being very well scituated; Its Walls being no other than thick Rocks. So are Ilensugagen, 50 Mountains, Teldes hath more then 50 wal'd Tegteffe, Eitdefet, Culejat, &c. fcituated upon Mountains, and of good strength. Tefethna on the Coast, and at the mouth

of a Riverof the same name, hath a Port

where there is some trade. The Isle of Mo-

gadour, near the Cape of Ocem, is distant from the Coast two little Leagues. The

Kings of Morocco have built here a Fortress

to keep some Mines of Gold and Sil-

ver, which are in the neighbouring Mountains.

The Mountains of Aidvacall or Ideva- 11, Monn. call neer Cape de Guer; of Demenfera neer tain well the Province of Guzula, and Gebel el Haden neer the Tensit, take up a part of the Province: and are so well inhabited, that the last can set forth 12000 fighting men, the first 20000, and the other 25000 Idevalcal

along the Ommiraby; and the one and the

North of the Province of Morocco, are Provinces those of Hascora, and Teldes separated the of Hascora, one from the other by the River Quad el and their chief places. Habid. Hascora along the Tensift ; Teldes

other extending themselves from Allas, which is here called Tensift and Dedes; unto the joyning of Quadel Habid, and Ommiraby. Tesza is the chief City of Teldes, the Ommiraby; is on the fide of Atlas; and regards the plain. A rich City, fince having driven away two of their Burgesses, the King of Fez made them pay more then 100 thousand Duckats, of which the ifews Synagogue payed 50000. This City was built by the old Affrican Moors; and beautified with many Mahometan Mosques; and its Walls were made of a kind of Marble. 2. Elmadine is the chief City of Haf-cora, peopled with about 10000 Families, Scituate in a pleasant Valley & begirt with Hills; it is well built, its Inhabitants are Civil, Ingenious, and addict themselves to Arts, and Traffique, and Manufactures: the Women are fair, as in 3. Tagodaft which is on a Mountain, whose foot is washed with many little streams, which water their Gardens. 4. Elgiumuha towards in a like scituation with Tagodast. The occasion was taken from the Nobles, having formed two Factions in Tagodaft; and the people unwilling to Interest themfelves in any party, retired to Elgiumuha; where there is none received into the Go-

vernment but Artizans, as Tagodaft ad-

mits of none but Nobles, 5. Bzo is like-

wife a City of some Trade. Between the

Towns, built neer the streams of the River

Darha. These Provinces are fertile having

rich Fields, which feed a great quantity

of Goats, of whose skins are made the Cordovants; and of their haire, plain and watered Chamolets; also store of Cattle, The Ferris Grains; excellent Fruit amongst others commoditheir Grapes as big as Pullets-eggs; they have plenty of Fowl; and their Rivers

breed store of Fish; they have Honey. Trovince of Wax, some Mines of Iron, &c.

DUCALA is the most Northern part of the Kingdom of Morocco; and possesses that which is between the River Tensift, and ommiraby; from the Hills of Ducala, which separates it from Hascora unto the Ocean: The Land is fruitful, and of good yielding, particularly for Grains. Its best Cities are Azamor, & Elmadine. I. Azamor 10 many good Manufattures. where the ommiraby cnlarges and forms a Gulf to disburthen it felf into the Sea, This City, before the Portugalls became came Masters of it in 1613, had above 5000 houses; was established; and entirely re-flored, having a strong Garrison; and driving a great Trade for Fish, particularly for Shads taken in the Ommiraby. 2. Elhath sometimes been esteemed the Capital of the Country. The Portugalls hold three Leagues of it, and on the Coast of Magazan. 3. Magrazena Sanut, which they have fortified, and on the same Coast have difmantled Tite, the easier to fetch in Tribute thence, and from the Neighbouring places. A fafi or Satfy not far from Ten-fife, is strong, and hath a good Trade, where the French hath a Consull. The Kings of 30 Mediterranean Sea; and Chaus; all up in Fez have formerly befreged Magazan with

200000 men, but in vain.

The Kingdom of Morocco hath suffered The Aingaum of Javiette Market Sus and Gurula have made a Kingdom apart. Its principal Ports are those of Messa hath counted 40 great Cities, more then Azasi, Mazagan, and Azamor. Its Pro-40 100 middle fized, and 300 little ones; bemontories those of Guer, Ocem, Cantin, and Carvos. Its Rivers; the Sus, which waters its Southern parts; Tensift which and Rivers. divides the Estate in 2. equall parts; and Ommiraby which separates it from the Kingdom of Fez. These three Rivers are by much the greatest, and carry almost fift. Rio dos Savens, or Aloses that is of Shads took irs name from the quantity of these Fish, which are taken at its mouth,

The Aire of the Plains, and Fields of Morocco is much hotter then in Europe, that

of the Mountains according to their height in Angles is more or lefs cold. In general this King-lember dom is provided with all things necessary medica. for manslife; they have Grains and Pulse in abundance; as also Fruits which are excellent, especially their Grapes. They have likewise Flax, Hemp, Honey, Wax. Sugar, Gold, Silver, Iron, Copper, Marble, Cordovants, Amber, Chamolets, and

The Kingdom of FEZ.

THE Kingdom of FEZ lies between Ringdom of that of Morocco, and the Mediterra-official and the Kingdom of Telensin or Argiers. The River Mulvia feparates it madine towards the Sea, and in a fair Plain, 20 from these last, on the East, The Ocean hath sometimes been esteemed the Capital bounds it on the West, the Mountains of Atlas, and the River Ommiraby divides it from Segelmesse, and Morocco, towards the South, and the Streights of Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean Sea, separates it from Spain on the North.

Its Provinces are Seven, viz. Temesne, literine Fez, and Azgar on the Ocean; Habat on the Streight: Errife, and Garret on the

TEMESNE the most advanced to- Invited wards the West and South, extends it self beaut from Mount Atlas, unto the ocean, between the Rivers Ommiraby and Buragrag, which separate it from the Kingdom of Morocco, and the Province of Fez. It hath formerly been so flourishing, that it

fides an infinite number of villages. Morabut Quemin, Ben Monnall, that is, Quemin fon of Monnall having feized it, and his Successors having reigned the fpace of 130 years, Foleph Ben Teixiften that is Foleph Son of Teixiften, after having finished the City of Morocco, made in little time became so powerful, that they fometimes armed 60000 Horfe, and 20000 Foot ; and often have paid little or no tribute to the Kings of Fez and Morocco.

Besides the Intestine Wars of the Country, the Portugalls have divers times level'd and ruined the fairest Cities of the Coast: as Ansa or Ansas, and Al Man-for in 1468, and afterwards Rabatt like-wise suffered their Incursions, and Plunders. Rabatt, and its Fortress, are on a rising ground between the River of Buragrag, and the Sea. King Mansor caused it to in the Land. Its Cities are Fez., Me be built after the Modell of Morocco ; 10 Sala, Mahmora with several others. but much less, and made it one of the most confiderable places of all Barbary, erecting many Pallaces, Temples, Hospitals, Colledges, Baines, Shops, &c. and without the South Gate a Tower as high as that of Morocco; It was very populous and of a good Trade. And because the waters round about were falt, he made an Aquaduct as beautifull as those about Rome. This Aquaduct carried the 20 of which the middle is in a Plain, the two water from a Fountain 12 Miles from the City. But at present these fair Edifices are almost ruined, it being possessed with not above 500 families, and much fouldery because of the Neighbourhood of the Portugalls; most of the ground within the Walls being turned into Gardens, Vine-

Cities of Affrica, for its Trade with the English and Portugalls, and for its riches. In the end, its being addicted to Pyracy, was the cause of its ruine, and of that of Almansor on the River Guir between Anfa

and Rabatt. Within the Land, Muchaila on the Guir, and in the Roade from Morocco to Rabat, hath been rich, well built with a great Territory, and fruitful in Grain. It was 40 this inclosure there are 12 Gates which ruined by the Kings of Morocco; and is not known at prefent, but for the Tomb of one of their Morabuts whom they estem a Saint, and where the Country people lay in pledge their Ploughs, and Instruments of labour, which no persons dare touch. They have another Morabut neer Thagia, whom they believe to work Miracles, and to preferve them when they ed by those of Fez, as being the Sepulcher of one of their Prophets to which they goe in exceeding great numbers (both of Men, women, and Children) in Pilgrimage. Adendum towards the Sea, on the River Guir, well walled, and fenced on one fide by a lake or poole: about this place are many Iron Mines. Tegeget or Tagagit above the Ommiraby hath store of

Grains, where the Arabs have a Toll, once of great note. The Land of Ham-elchalle is mixed with Wood, Plow'd Lands Fruit-Trees, Meadows and Pastures, and breeds many Tortoiles.

The Province of Fex, between the Ri- Travince of Example vers of Buragrag and Suba is narrow to in chief wards the Coaft, and enlarges it felf with Place. in the Land, Its Cities are Fez, Mechnefe.

The Ornament of this Province, and of

the whole Kingdom (nay we may fay of all Barbary) is Fez, which the Mahometans call the Court of the West: It is 100 Thousand paces from the Ocean, and as much from the Mediterranean Sea, seated on the River of Pearls or of Fez, which runs between those of Bunasar and Suba into which it falls. Its form is a long square, ends on Hills; and without a number of cur of Fee fuburbs of which 32 are most considerable: diff fome of 500, fome of 1000, and others of Trade, 2000 houses. This City bears the name of Fez from the abundance of Gold which was found in the digging the foundation thereof. The City hath 12 principal yards, and Meadows.

Anfa on the Coast, and in a delightful Plain, hath been one of the most famous 30 and much frequented by Merchants of divers Nations who are allowed a publick meeting place for their Commerce, and lodging for their refidence; and also Store houses for their Commodities; this place may rather be called a Court, than an Exchange, it being inclosed within a strong Wall, in which are 15 fair Streets for several Nations to meet and reside for the better negotiating of their affairs; to every night are shut up, and kept guarded at the Cities, charge for the security of their Goods and Persons. In this City, there are more then 200 great large and streight Streets, accompanied with an infinite number of little ones, its Houses are well built, covered for the most part with Mosaicque work without, and painted with Flowers, Fruits, Prospects, and Landskips within, are met by Lyons, a place much frequent-50 It hath 700 Temples, among which 50 are ed by those of Fez, as being the Sepul-fately built, adorned with many Pillars of Marble and Jaspar; the most part are not vaulted, but tarrefted, not paved, but properly matted. The greatest and most sumptuous of all, is seated in the heart of the City, containing about a Mile in Circuit, in breadth it hath 17 Arches, and in length 120, and fuftained by 2500 Pillars of White Marble, under the chief-

est Arch (where the Tribunal is kept) hangeth an exceeding great Lamp of Silvers incompassed with about 100 lessers and under the other Arches hangeth great Lamps, in each of which do burn about 150 lights: It hath 31 great high Gates; the roof whereof is 150 yards long, and 80 broad & round about are feveral Porches containing 40 yards in length, and 30 in breadth, under which are the publike 10 In this City of Fez, (as generally Store-houses of the Citty: The Tower is fustained by 35 Arches in length, and by twenty in breadth: All the Temple hath 900, and almost all these pieces enriched with Marble. Its Revenue is 200 Duckats a day, others say 400, which are either 75 or 150 thousand Duckats yearly. Within and without the City, there are above 200 Hospitals, of which 25 are for the fick one can daily provide for 2000 Persons, others are for strangers; but their Revenues are much fquandred, and they give nothing but the Bed and Coverlet, but in some food for three daies. There is likewise 200 Bainies or Stewes, 200 Inns, of which some have more then 100 Chambers, 400 Mills which daily work 1200 Mules. Among its Colledges, the building of that of King Habu-Henon cost 500 30 thousand Duckars, being a most curious and delicate building, all enriched with Mosaicque work of Gold, Azure, and Marble: its Gates are of Brafs. In this Colledge are abundance of stately Buildings, as Cloifters, Halls, Baines, Hospitalls, &c. It hath a stately Library, in which besides other Books are 2000 volumes in Manufcript. They have 150 publique necessary houses built so commodiously, that the 40 hainousness of the offence. waters carry away the ordure. Here are 250 Bridges of which some are covered with Buildings that they cannot be feen. They have 86 publique Fountains, befides for the conveniency of the Citizens 600 particular ones, from whence almost every house is furnished with water. To its Walls it hath 86 Gates which serve n. commo-direct, join dities, Coynes, Weights, and Measures, 50 to his housewith Musick, and Torches, be-new december of the commo-direct, join dities, Coynes, Weights, and Measures, 50 to his housewith Musick, and Torches, be-new december of the commo-tance of the commo-tance of the commo-direct, join dities, and the commo-larect of the commo-tance of th aforenamed

South East of the old Fez is the new Cay of Fee: City, at a Mile or 1200 paces distance: this is almost only for the House, and for the Officers of the King. The Palace where he ordinarily refides, and the Palaces of the principal Lords, the Mint, a stately Temple, &c. are in the first quarter. The

Officers of the Court, and the Captains of the guard hold almost all the second, and the Kings guards alone had formerly the third. Now a good part of this last quarter is possessed by fews and Goldsmiths, and part of the second, by divers Merchants and Artisans. But too much may be faid of Fez: a word or two of some of the other Cities in this Province.

throughout these parts) they have abundance of Conjurers, Fortune-tellers, Juglers, and Inchanters, who are in some esteem amongst them. Its People are of a duskish or blackish Complexion, of Stature tall, and well proportioned; they the factor of an active disposition for War and active the Horse-manship, otherwise excessive idle, they are very fubtle, close, fly, perfidipeople of the Country, among which 20 ous, inconstant, proud, ambitious, much addicted to luxury, and therefore by confequence very jealous of their Wives, whom they keep with great feverity, and that the more according to their externall graces; they are very revengeful if injured, and hard to be reconciled. In their Gate they have much of the Spaniard in them, In their Apparrel they goe very sumptuous and rich, but their Food is but very gross,

As to their Religion they are either Their Re-Mahometans or Heathens; and are for the "gin. most part inclined to Literature and Arts.

In this City are four forts of Magi- thin the strates: one for the Canon-Law, one for the Civil-Law, another for Marriages and Divorcements; and another as an Advocate to whom they make their appeal. In the Administration of Justice; they are more or less severe, according to the

In their Mariages they observe many Ceremonies: as, being agreed, they are accompanied to the Church by their Parents , Relations , and Friends ; which Ceremony being ended, they are invited to two Banquets, the one at the Bridegrooms cost, and the other at the Brides Relations, which being done, the Bridebeing entred the House, she is immediately lead to the Chamber door; and delivered by her Father, Brother, or some of her Kindred to his Mother (if living) who there waites for her comming, who immediately is redelivered to him, who forthwith conducts her to a private Chamber, where he enjoyeth her; and if she is found to

be a Virgin, which will appear by the blood which will proceed, which perceiving, they drie up with a Napkin, and carry in their hands to shew the Company, with great joy; and then they make Feafts, and are very merry: but if she be found contrary, and that no Blood is caused, then they judge her Virginity loft; and there-upon the Mariage is frustrated, and with great difgrace she is turned home to her 10 Sea, hath quantity of Fens and Marishes, Parents. This with several other Geremonies where they catch store of Fels. quantity are omitted in the Mariage of a Widdow.

Here the Women at the death of their Friends affemble themselves together, habit themselves in Sack-cloath and Ashes, and fing a Funeral Dirge to the praise of the Deceased; and at the end of every verse, howl and crie; and this they doe for seven daies together, during which time her Friends fend in Provisions, and come and comforts her: for their custom is not to have any meat drest in the House of Mourning, during the faid time, especially untill the Corps is interred.

I. The City of Mahmora fell into the hands of the Portugalls in 1515, was predefeated 10000 Christians, and gained 60 pieces of Artillery. The Kings of Spain likewise made themselves Masters of it in 30 place. In which it is observable; that the 1614, and have fortified it because of the fently retaken by the King of Fez, who goodness of the Port. 2. Sala, Sale or Sally, hath been the residence of some Kings of Fez. It is composed of two Cities, the Old and the New; and hath a great Trade with the English, French, Hollanders, and Genouese. Its Fortress is is on a rising ground, with a high Tower which discovers the Sea. In the Gastle the King Mansor, and other his successors, 40 was seised before the Battel; all three have their magnificent Tombs. The place was taken by the Castilians, and retaken from them some years past: and afterwards abundance of the Moors of Granado driven from Spain, retiring thither, have fortifyed and enriched it with their Pyracies. 3. Mechnese between Sally and Fez, is in the middle of a Plain, where for 5 or 6000 paces, there is only Gardens filled with fo great quantity of excellent 50 ples, gathered in the Hesperides Gardens, Fruits, as Pomegranats, Citrons, Orenges, Lemons, Figs, Olives, Grapes, &c. that they gather here almost a third part of what is gathered through the whole Kingdom. The City is well Built, its Streets large and well ordered. Its Inhabitants (as in the whole Province) I.beral, and civil, but alwaies in jealousie against those. of Fez. Divers Aqueducts bring water

to the City, and furnish the Temples, Bains Holbitals, and Colledges; and besides those 6000 private houses. Its Revenue is often esteemed for the eldest Son, or Successor of the Crown.

Afgar is a Province between the Rivers Province of of Suba, and Lusus or Lixa, on the Coast; Algaring it extends it self far up the Land, towards and coire places. the City of Fez. Its part towards the of Forests, whence they have Charcoal and Wood: and throughout the whole, fuch fair and fertile Fields, with an air fo pleafant, that formerly the Kings of Fez passed here a part of the Spring in Hunting. I. Elgiumha or Elgiuhma, in the way from Fez to Larrache, and formerly the fairest of the Provinces; ferves now o onely as a Granary, where the Arabs store up their Corn. 2. Cafar-el-Cabir, a place of pleasure which Mansor caused to be built between the Fens, the Forests, the Sea, and the River, may now have 1500 Houses, with a Market kept on Mundays, This place is adorned with a stately Hospital, a Colledge, and many Temples. The Battel which Don Sebastian, King of Porday mer, all died. viz. Don Sebastian of Amemora-Portugal, in the field of the Battel, Muley fenghi Mahomet of Fez, in favor of whom Don Sebastian passed into Affrica, was drowned passing the River of Mucazin to save himfelf in Arzile ; and Abdelmelech of Morocco, the Conqueror, died with labor and pains, or with the fickness with which he competitors for this Kingdom; with feveral others of eminent quality: Amongst others, that famous infamous English Rebel, Stuckley. 3. Lharais or Larrache, once Lixos; which some among the Ancients fay, was greater then the Great Car-thage, and hath made the Royal Residence of Antaus, whom Hercules defeated; and from whence he brought the Golden Ap-It is at present one of the Principal Fortreffes of the Kingdom, and hath often been attempted in vain by the Portugals and Spaniards; nor fell it into their hands, till after that Muley Xecque having faved himself, by retiring into Spain, where he received some affistance, and there delivered it unto them in 1610. Which alittle after was the cause his own people flew

him. The Spaniards have fortified this place better then it was, there being befides the City, three feveral and diffinct

The Province of Habat is part on the Ocean, part on the Mediterranean Sea, and holds all the Streight of Gibraltar on the Affrican fide; from whence it stretches, it self almost to Fez. It is one of the dom of Fez being near to Spain, which is on the other fide the Streight; and it feems to serve for a Fence or Barrier between Spain, and the Kingdom of Fez and Morocco. This conjecture may be drawn from the Ancients, comprising Mauritania Tingitana, where are the two Kingdoms of Fez and Morocco, with Spain. And from this that Earl Fulian, Governor of Bætica, had the Moors, but they passed over and seized almost all Spain. But now that the Spaniards hold many places on the Coasts of this Province, the Xeriffs of Fez and Morocco, cannot well have any defign to fet foot again into Spain, having enough to do to defend themselves.

The principal Cities of this Province, are, Arzila, which the Portugals took in and among the rest Muley Mahomet el Oa-taz, then seven years old, after King of Morocco, who remembring more his impriforment, then the liberty he had had from Spain, in the year 1508 raifed ten thoufand Moors, befieged, and took the City of Arzila, and the Castle, the Portugals hardly defending themselves in a Tower, which was yet relieved, the City and Caftle Portugals afterward, and under some pre-text, abandoned this place, which Muley Mahomet called the Black, returned it to Don Sebastian, King of Portugal in 1578. but which the Xeriffs retook again, and do at present possess. The City is great and ftrong, with a Pert on the Ocean; the foyl produces more fruits and pulse, then Grain and Wood. 2. Tangier, of old Tingis, Ancients, builded, as they fay, by Antas and so renowned, that the neighboring Mauritania took from it the name of Mauritania Tingitana; and the Streight, of Fretum Tingitanum ; yet were its Bishop and Government united not long fince to that of Ceuta, where they had their residence, till the dif-union of the Estates of Portugal and Castile; Centaremaining in the hands

of the Spaniards ; Tangier and Cazar Ezzaghir returning to the Portugals. The former of the two last is now delivered into the hands of the English upon the marriage of Donna Catharina, Infanta of Portngal, with our Soveraign Lord King Charles the Second, of happy memory. Where we have a good Fort and Mold, for the convenience of shipping; by which most considerable ones that is in the King- 10 means, it may be in time a place of a considerable Trade. It is made a very strong place fince the English have been masters of it, and doth contain about 1500 Houses well built; they have pleasant Gardens. Near to this place it is faid, that Hercules overcame Antaus, a monstrous Giant of 64 Cubits high. 3. Tettuan or Tetteguin hath not above 800 Houses, which are as well built as any in Barbary; no fooner put Gibraltar into the hands of 20 and a good part of the Moors driven from Granada, being retired thither, it is maintained in a good estate; they are continually coursing on the Sea, and keep many Christians their flaves.

In this Country are aboundance of other Maried Cities, though of no fuch confiderable in note as those aforementioned. Its Mountains which are counted about eight, are inhabited by the Tribes of Gumera, who 1471, carrying away all its inhabitants, 30 drink Wine, though contrary to the Law of Mahomet, and pay fome 3, fome 4, others 6000 Duckats yearly. That of Rabon hath Vineyards, and its Inhabitants make quantity of Sope and Wax. Benifensecare, befides its Wax, yields Hides and Linnen-Cloth; and on its Saturday Markets, the Christians may Trade. Benihurus is almost dis inhabited, by reason of the Neighborhood of Gazar Ezzaghir, under retaken, and the Moors well beaten. The 40 whose government it hath been. Chebib on the contrary, is much augmented, after that the Portugals took Tangier, the ancient Inhabitants of this retiring thither. Benichessen hath its inhabitants addicted to Arms : as likewise Quadres near the Streight, and Bemguerdarfeth near Tittuan, to whose government they are obedient, ferving against the Garison of Centa. They have formerly furnished the Kings of Grahath been the most famous among the 50 nada with a great power, and among them with one Helul, whom their Poems and Romances esteem the terror of all Spain. Angera hath Flax, of which they make Linnen-Cloth; as also Timber fit to build

> ERRIF above the Mediterranean Sea, Printer is and between the Rivers of Gomer and No- fait chor, advances it felf in the Land as far as placed, the Mountain which separates it from the Provinces

Provinces of Fez and Chaus. It is very Mountainous and Woody; it is little fruitful in Grain, aboundant in Barley, Vines, Figs, Olives, and Almonds : Hath quantity of Goats, Affes, and Apes, few Sheep or Oxen. The Houses are onely of one Floor, and ill covered; the inhabitants are valiant, but much addicted to drink, Its Cities are almost all on the Coast, as, Gomer, Terga, Bedis, Mezemma, and others. 10 have here many rich Palaces, but the pri-The most part ill inhabited by reason of the Neighborhood of the Spaniards.

1. Gomer is feated on a River of the same name. 2. Those of Terga use much fishing, uttering their Salt filb to the Inhabitants of the Mountains. The place is at present almost quite deserted. 3. Bedis or Belis, with its Castle, its Palace, and its Port, is in some esteem, and maintains forme Galleys: But it is much molested by 2 the Fort of Pennon de Velez, which the Spaniards hold in an Island not above 1000 or 1200 paces from Bedis. 4. Mezemma feated on a Mountain, formerly great, and well peopled, hath now nothing but Walls. The Mountains have Vines, Barley, Horfes, Goats, Fruits, &c. Some pay fome tribute, and others none at all. That of Beniguafire. Sulaon is one of the most fruitful. and most pleasant places of Affrica. Its people under their Xeque keeping themfelves in liberty.

GARRET possesses the rest of the Coast upon the Mediterranean Sea, unto the River Mulvia, which separates it from Telensin. Mellila hath been its chief City, at present in the hands of the Castilians ; 40 tains, there are some rich, who pay little in Moura Fohn Gusman, Duke of Medina Sidonia, having taken it in 1497. as Chasasa was before by Ferdinand, King of Castile and Aragon. The one and the other have their Port; that of Mellila much better, and may count 2000 Houses, serves as a passage to the Traffick between those of Fez, and the Venetians. There are excellent Mines of Iron in the Neighborhood. The middle of this Province is Mountainous. Its ex- 50 grows all the year; that of Guregra, Hustremity towards the South, joyning to the Province of Chaus is untilled, and with-

out Water.

Ironines of Chaus, in The Province of CHAUS is so great, ropte and that it contains a third part of the Kingdief plat dom: The Rivers of Cebu or Suba, of dom: The Rivers of Cebu or Suba, of Mulvia, of Nocor, and some others have here their Springs at the foot of divers Branches of the Atlas. This Countrey is

but meanly inhabited, confidering its bigness; and its people fierce and warlike, to which they are addicted, not caring much for Traffick or Tilling their Ground, which if well ordered; would produce feveral good Commodities. Among its Cities, Tezza is the chief, and is esteemed the Third of the Kingdom of Fez, and makes no less then 5000 Houses. The Nobility vate houses are not fair. It is adorned with three Colledges, 23 Baniaes, many Hoffitals, about 100 Mosques or Temples, among which there is one greater, though not richer then that of Fez: It hath a magnificent Castle; and the Kings Marins, sometimes made here their residence, and gave it to their fecond son; as well because of the beauty of the City, and the civility of its inhabitants; as for the goodness of the air, and the abundance of all forts of fruits, which they gather there. 2. Tures is beyond the River Mulvia, and on the River Quhas; so advanced on the frontiers, that the King of Fez and Telensin have often carried it, the one from the other. The City is feated on a Hill in the midft of a Plain, but encompassed about with Dezeval can arm 25000 men, hath quantity ferts, very advantagious inclosed with of Towns, and a City famous among them, 30 strong Walls, well built within, and filled and a Volcano which continually casts forth with 3000 houses. 3. Dubdu is on the fide of a high Mountain, from which many Fountains descend, and run through the City. 4. Garsis. And 5. Haddaggia are on the Mulvia. 6. Gherselvin onely is beyond the Atlas, and on the borders of Segelmesse, it is handsome within, but beautiful without, &c.

Among the Inhabitants of the Moun- The Inhaor nothing; others poor and over bur- tains. thened with Tribute. According as these Mountains are of difficult or easie access = or, that they are fruitful in Vineyards Fruits, and Pastures. The Plains of Sabhelmarga, that is, the Plain of Meadows, have almost nothing but Charcoal-men, by reason of the adjacent Woods; that of Asgari-Cameren, Shepherds, because the Grass bandmen, the Land being proper for

In this Province there is a remarkable Afrange;
Bridge over the River Sebu, which runs Bridge between Rocks so high, that this Bridge is 150 yards from the Water. It is a Basket or Pannier hung upon two Cords, which turn upon two Pullies fastned to the ends of two great Piles of Wood, on each fide

of the Valley: And those who are in the Basket (there may go about ten persons) draw themselves from one fide to the other by the Cords which are made of Sea-Bulrush, as well as the Basket.

Of the Seven Provinces of Fez, we may fay that Chaus is the greatest: Temefne next to it, but the most flourishing: Ha-Neighborhood with Spain: Hafgoz the least. But that of Fez bears away the Bell by reason of its City, the chief of the Kingdom.

The Ringdoms of Fex and Morocco, ought to be considered in four sorts of Lands, Mountains, Valleys, Plains, and Coasts; and the most part of their Provinces have these four forts. The Mounand Bereberes, who live partly free, partly tributary. The Valleys are almost all the fame, according as they are more or less engaged in the Mountains, or near the Plains. The Plains are all obedient. The Coasts in part belong to the Kings of Fez and Morocco, in part to the Portugals and Spaniards; these holding what is on the Mediterranean Sea, the others on the Ocean. two Kingdoms, even when they were united, there was always a quarter, or third part which obeyed not the Xeriffs, or Kings of Fez and Morocco. But if they had been absolute in these two Kingdoms, they might eafily have brought into the field One hundred thousand Horse, and more

cholly; they may marry four Wives, and repudiate them when they will, giving them the Dowry they promifed when they espoused them. And if they would be rid of them better cheap, they treat them ill; and these Women may forsake their Husbands, quitting their Dowry. Besides these four Wives, they may have as many Concubines as they can keep; but the Law or the other of the four Wives. Persons of Estate spend so much on their Wedings, that they say commonly. That the Christians spend the greatest part of their Goods in Law-suits, the Fews, in their Paschal Feasts; and the Moors in their Nuptials. They enterre their dead in Virgin Earth, that is, where no person hath been before interred, fearing left at the general

Refurrection it should be difficult to unmix all their pieces.

Besides these Moors, in the Estates of Arabilim Fez and Morocco, (but more in this then mint the other) there are many Arabs which go mak in.
by Cabilles or Lineal Descent; and which Casan. make War and Peace as they please, between themselves, and with the Moors: Wandering continually, and pillaging now bat the most important, by reason of its 10 one Coast, and then another. They either affault or convoy the Caravans according to their interest; sometimes serving the Kings of Morocco, fometimes making War upon them. Those that are in the highest Mountains of Atlas, are so rude and barbarous, that the Ancients have believed them to be Satyrs, Pans, Egipans, that is, Half Devils. In some Cities there are quantity of fews; almost no Christians, tains are almost all in the hands of the Arabs 20 except they be Slaves, or some Merchants. The Commodities of Fez, besides those particularly mentioned in the feveral Provinces, are the same as those of Morocco, and the rest of Barbary.

This Kingdom hath been for a long time faire (through the usurpation of that damned find by Galling Tyrant Gayland) violated from their lawful Soveraign, who to this day doth manage a Rebellion against him, as did oliver stored So that confidering the Continent of these 30 Cromwel against our Soveraign Lord the King; who for Impiety and Policy may be fiely you ked together: Of whom I shall (for the Readers better satisfaction) give a short account, as to his person and policy in carrying on, and managing his Rebellion; and then to his Revenue, Court, Militia, and Forces; of which in order.

then so many Foot.

The Moors of Fez and Morocco, are well disposed, strong, active, and yer melan- 40 person, then in condition: Of nature he cholly, they may mark four William is valiant and boifterous, yet flie, and of few words; he is melancholly and watchful, yet luftful and intemperate; he is perfidious and cruel; so that when he sweareth most solemnly, and fawneth most basely, then he intendeth most mischief. By Calling, he is a Butcher and a Priest, it being the custom here for every one to have a Trade: And although by nature he permits them not to lie, but with the one 50 hath that sadness that suiteth with his Priesthood, yet by art he hath gained that which becometh a Prince. He commonly goeth to his devotions fix or eight times a day, and as oft he vifiteth his Concubines, whom he feldom embraceth after the age of Sixteen. In his speech he is dubious, not daring plainly to own his thoughts, nor absolutely to disown them . so that his greatest care is not to be understood

by his Enemies, nor mistaken by his Friends. The reason of the Rebellion by Gayland was upon this account: First, Perceiving the people to be much discontented, by reason of Oppressions of the King on the one hand: As, that every man, when first married, should bring his wife to the Court, there to offer up her Virginity to the Courtiers, also that, contrary to the Law of 10 There is of late a defign fer on foot by his Mahomet, there was a licence to drink Wine: as likewise, that the King being weak, intended contrary to the Fundamentals of their Religion, to treat with the Christians about their building of Forts; and that, on the other hand, the Christians invading their Countrey, he ftirs up the Puritan Mahometans, (among whom, he was no way inferior) to a Sedition. Then it was broached, that the Law was corrupted, and that 2 Mahomet would come to reform it, (for as Crommel was a Preacher, so is Gayland a Priest;) then Liberty was cried up, and several unworthy Persons were advanced, and for the promoting of his defign, jealousie was raised between the King and the Nobility, who held their meetings; and whilest the Kingdom was thus in a hurliburly, an Invasion is contrived: In the mean time, upon his Artillery, though he is very well the King being left in a helples condition, 30 provided therewith. But his Forces are, Gaylands party offer him their service, which his necessity accepts of; who foon gain to themselves the power of the Militia, and tyed him up to divers inconveniences, which he could not free himself ences, which he could not free hinner from: First, one General is chosen, then lengters another; all which time, Gayland appearate of the but as an eminent Soldier; yet private-cronwelly stirs up fealouses, hindereth Treaties, prolongeth the War, till at last there were 40 rather Theorems, then true soldiers. And two parties in the Army; the one for Peace, and the other for War. Now was his high time to appear and gratifie his party, who otherwise would be disbanded: They chose him General, then he modeleth them, and they remonstrate, that the King must be laid aside, as one who had betraved his Kingdom to Foreigners. Which done, after he had vanquished the Ene-Garifon; he turneth his course towards the King and Nobles, took off some of the Senate for ill advising the King, who at last was secured himself, as now he is, in a strong City, as a Prisoner. Since which time Gayland had his Pedigree derived from Mahomet, as Cromwel had his from

the Welch Kings. He taketh upon him

to redrefs the grievances that the people

have for these many years groaned under: Most of the old Nobility (especially those that will not be conformable unto him) he either taketh off, or keepeth under. He keeps his revels and sports, thrice every year, whereby he gaineth the love of the Countrey people. He purchaseth as many Slaves and Renegadoes as he can, from whom he hath all his skill and conduct. party, for the chusing of him for their King, and for the healing of the breaches, and do defire him to accept of the Soveraignty. He keeps up a constant Faction in his Army between his chief Officers. which keeps them from revolting or getting a Head: Besides which, he entertaineth so many several Nations, and Interests, that it is almost impossible for them to close to any particular design against him. Then he keepeth such strict orders amongst them, that they know no publick affairs, no not so much as where to march the next day. Again, most of the chief Officers of the Army, are related to him, either by Alliance or Kinred.

He relieth not much upon Fortresses, His strength as having none very confiderable, neither in. first, of 2700 Horle, and 2000 Harquebufiers. Secondly, of a Royal Squadron confifting of 6000 Gentlemen, of good account, and noble parentage; who are stately accoutred, and richly clad. Third-Fifthly, a kinde of Military forces, in the nature of our Trained Bands; who, upon urgent occasion, are to give their assist-

He trains up the Moors to such Discipline, that 20000 will march in a body for a day together, in such filence and order, that they can hardly be heard. His Men march not all in a Company, but the chief mies, and shut up the Christians in their 50 Commanders set forth two hours one after another, every one having his stratagem, and Ambuscado; also their Wives and Boys attending them well guarded. In their march they have Wind Instruments, Hoarfe Drums, or the like: They eat and lie in one Blancker, tying their Horses Bridle to their Arms whilest they graze. In their Engagements they observe great Prudence and Policy, as to the ordering their Battalia;

The Kingdom of Algier and Telensin.

the like he dorh observe in the besieging or storming of a Town.

His Revenue is great, the which hereceiveth divers ways; for besides the Tythes which he receiveth from their labor, and fruits of the Earth, he receiveth Tribute from every Honfe; as alfo, from all persons above the age of Fifteen, as well Male as Female. Likewise, he receiveth the Tolls and Customs of Fez, and other Cities, for 10 Atlas, which divide it from Segelmelle, all Goods: Alfo his Revenue is much augmented from the Revenue he receiveth from the Mills; as also from the Land of the Negroes, by the great quantity of Gold which he fetcheth from thence. Again, he is Heir to all the Alsaydes, and those that receive a Pension from him, and at their death he is master of all their Estates ; onely he taketh care for the bringing up of their Children ; if Males, until years of 2 fervice; and if they are found apt for the fervice of the Wars, then he granteth them their Fathers provision; and if Daughters, till they are married. And for his gaining an Interest in the goods of rich men, he bestoweth upon them some Government or Charge with Provision; and for this reason they remove as far as they can from the Court, or his fight. And this is eth fo far short of her ancient glory.

In his Court, he observeth great state, having his Guards and officers of State, as a King hath; and when he goeth abroad. notice is given to all his Relations and Serwants, who attend on him, and march in order, according to their degree, and order. When he lieth in the field (as all those Kings do, most part of the year, to keep their subjects in aw) his Tent is four square, 40 other ten; of which, four he calls Kinglike a Caftle, and in the midft of his Noblemen, and then those of his Soldiers, which serve for his guard; so that all together; they resemble a City. And thus much for this Grand Traytor Gayland.

The Kingdom of ALGIER and TELENSIN. 50

THe Kingdom of ALGIEK is at present the most famous, or rather the testeds, and most infamous on the whole Coast of Barbinade. bary: As well for its Riches and Forces, as for those Pyracles it exercises towards the Christians; and the barbarousness it useth towards its Captives.

Its name is taken from the principal City, feated in the midst of its coast on the Mediterranean Sea ; towards the West, it is separated from the Kingdom of Fez, by the Rivers of Zhas and Mulvia; to-wards the East, divided from that of Tanis, by the Guad-il-Barbar. The Northern Coast is washed by the Mediterranean Sea : the South confined by the Mountains of Tegorarin, and Zeb, parts of Billedulgerid. Its length from West to East, is near 300 Leagues, its breadth 50, 60, or 75

We will divide it into five parts, of to Digit.

which, that of Algier shall make the mid- part. dle one; Telensin and Tenes shall be on the West: Bugia and Constantina on the East. The Turks (as Grammajus faith) hath es stablished Twenty Governments, whereof ten are on the Coast, and ten others within Land. On the Coast there are five Westward of Algier, and five Eastward of Algier. Sargel, Tenes, Marfalquibir, Hunain, and Harelgol, advance towards the West: Algier, Bugia, Gigell, Constantina, and Bona, towards the East. Of the ten Governments which are within Land, Grammajus places fix in the Mountains of Telenthe great reason, why the City of Fez sall-30 sin, or Benrasid, Tenes, Algier, Bugia, eth so far short of her ancient glory.

Constantina, and Bona. These names of Mountains being taken from Cities, neighboring on them, and almost all on the Coast. The four Governments remaining

are, Steffa, Necab or Necaus, Mezella or Mefila, and Mustin, which are the names of their chief places. But Grammajus not contenting himself

with this Division within Land, makes yet doms, and which are onely Tributary. Huerquela or Guergela, Cuco, Tricarta or Tech-

cort, and Labes. Two Provinces, Benirafid, and Tebeffe. Two Dynasties or Signiories, Meliana, and Angat : And likewise two Kingdoms subject, Telensin and Tenes.

Of these ten pieces, Telensin, Angat, Benirori, Tenes, and Meliana, are towards the

West; Coco, Labes, and Tebesse, towards 50 the East, Guerguela and Techcort, far towards the South.

These two last are so engaged in Billedulgerid, that I cannot well describe them with the Kingdom of Algier, though they be Tributary to it. And the Covernments or Provinces within Land, are fo near, and fometimes fo engaged with those of the

Coaft, that I will not change the order I have taken to confider this Kingdom in five principal principal parts; in each part observing the Governments, Provinces, and Kingdoms therein. Hunain, Harefgol, and Marfalquiber, on the Coast; Telensin, Hanghad, and Benirali, within Land, shall compass the quarter of Telensin. Tenes and Sarfell, on the Coast, and Meliana, within Land, shall be the quarter of Tenes. Algier on the Coast, and Cuco, within Land, that of Algier. Bugia and Gilgili, on the Coaft . 10 Stefe, Labez, Necaus, and Messla, within Land, that of Bugia. Bona on the Coast, Constantina and Thebesse, within Land, that of Constantina.

The City of Telensin, which those of the Countrey now call Tremecen and Tilmifan, hath once been chief of a Kingdom of the same name; of which, the Previnces of Telensin, Tenes, Algier, and Bugia, were the parts. The City is not 20 above seven or eight Leagues distant from the sea: It hath been one of the greatest and fairest of all Barbary. This may appear in that there remains but eight Mosques of consideration, it having had 250; but four Bania's of 160; but two Inns for the Franks, and four for the Moors of 34; but fix Hospitals of 30 or 40. It had 16000 Houses about the year 1000, 20000 about the year 1200, 25000 in 30 was the cause of their loss. At present it the year 1550, and the Fews had ten great Synagoguer. The divers changes which it suffered, and the rude treatment which the fulfered, and the rude treatment which the suffered of the suff they received from the Turks, hath made many of its Inhabitants retire into Fez, and some other where, which hath reduced it low. That which remains, is magnificent, its Houses better built, its Streets more large and spacious, its Gardens more In People embellished: Its People more civil, and its 40 those of Barbary.

Merchants of better credit then those of Algier. It hath a Gittadet built after the

Modern Fortification.

2. Humain, which others call Humambar and Unhaim, is the ancient Artifiga. Its Port is not great, but good; its Land hath much Figs, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, and Cotton; of which, the Inhabitants make divers Manufactures. In 1533. this place was ruined by the Castilli- 50 or Rotolo's, of the second 133, of the third ans, and not restored till long after.

3. Harefgol is the ancient Siga, a Roman Colony, the refidence of Syphax, (fometimes King of this Countrey) before he seized the Estates of Massinisa: Its fituation is on a Rock, whose foot is washed by the Sea, and hath no communication with the firm Land, but on the South-

fide. This City hath been much greater

then it is the takings and retakings which it suffered by the Kings of Fez, by the Califfs, by the Moors, by the Castillians, and by the Arabs reduced it to the estate it is at present under the Kings of Algier, who kept a Garison in its Castle.

4. Oran and Marsa-el-Quibir, which cay of 02 belongs to the Marquisate of Oran, are in failed. the hands of the Catholick King, Oran which the Affricans call Tubaran, the Arab of Nubia, Vaharan, is the Cuifa of the ancients; and Marla-el-Quibir, their Portus Magnus, fince this name fignifies. The great Port. This was taken by the Marquels of Comares, in the year 1505; the other by the Cardinal Ximenes, in the year 1509. At the taking of this last, the Castillians lost onely 30 men, killed 4000 Maors, and delivered 20000 Christian o Captives. This City of Oran before it was taken, had above 6000 Houses, a number of Temples, Hospitals, Canes, Bania's, &c. and had sometimes been the residence of the Gothick Kings : The Venetians, Genouele, Catalonians, &c. having here fo great a Trade, that its riches and power inclined its inhabitants to deny tribute to the Kings of Telensin, and to make some incursions on the Coast of Spain, which

duceth. Their Coyns are generally the same with Coyn &

is strongly seated on the Mediterranean-

There, powerful at Sea in their Gallies, and

is a place of some Trade, affording most

of the Commodities the Countrey pro-

Their Weight is the Quintal, but of fer Their veral forts, which is divided into Roves, Weight. viz. The Quintal of five Roves of 20 li. per Rove, which is 100 li. or Rotolo's; and the Quintal of four Roves of 25 li. per Rove, which is also 100 Rotolo's; also the Quintal of fix Rotolo's; and laftly, the Quintal of 15 Rotolo's. The 100 li. of London is found to make of the first 90 li. 48, and of the last 58 Rotolo's.

Their Measures are two, viz. The Me- Their risco Pike which agreeth with that of Al- Measure.

gier; and the Vare of Spain. 5. Marsalquibir hath one of the fairest, Marsal. greatest, and most secure Ports that is in quibit, A all Affrica. The Government or Marquifate of oran comprehends likewise some Caftles and Mountains, where there are good Garifons

The Kingdom of Algier and Telensin.

Garifons which keep the Neighborhood in jealousie. Mazagran with its Castle on the Coast, is in the hands of the Moors.

The Quarter of ANGHAD or RHANGUAD, though for the most part defert, yet hath some fertile places, where are the Cities Guagida, and others. many Rivers. The Defert is possessed by the Arabs, and amongst them many Lyons, Wilde Boars, Stage and cheered by the Arabs and amongst them many Lyons, Wilde Boars, Stage and cheered by the Arabs and amongst them many Lyons, Wilde Boars, Stage and cheered by the Brown and an answer to Lulis College at present may answer to Luli ons, Wilde Boars, Stags, and, above all, offriches. In hunting of which, the Arabs often exercise themselves, making profit of their Feathers, eating their Flesh, and currying their Skins to carry their baggage in. They keep the heart to make use of, in charms or witchcrafts, the fat to mix in their Medicaments, and the nails or the horn to make Pendants for the Ears, to 20 fide, on the same Coast; and by the best deck themselves with, when they utter the other parts.

BENI-RASID or BENI-ARAXID, hath some Plains towards the North, many Mountains toward the South, is fruitful almost every where, and hath three or four places of some consideration in these Mountains.

1. Beni-Arax of old Bunobora, is not habitants.

2. Calaa or Calat-Haoara of old Urbara, between two Mountains, is strong,

3. Moascar of old Victoria, hath a Castle where the Governor of the Countrey re-

4. Batha of old Vaga, on the River Mina, having been ruined by the Inhabitants of the Mountain of Guanseris, some restored it in Anno 1520.

And 5. Medua. The Province of TENES is between that of Telensin and Algier; to whose Kings it hath been subject, sometimes to one, and sometimes to others; and sometimes it self hath born the Title of a Kingdom. Its principal places on the Sea, are, Tenela and Sargel; within Land, Meliana. 1. Tenefa, part on the fide of a Hill, and 50 places, distant the one from the other, three part on a Plain descending to the Sea; hath a Castle and a Palace, formerly the abode of its Kings or Lords; now, of its Governors: Its Inhabitants are addicted to Traffick. The Countrey, both in the Mountains and Plains, yields them Grains, Fruits, Hides, Wax, Honey, and some other Commodities. The Arab of Nubia makes account of its Antiquity, and the strength of its Walls.

This place answers to the ancient Fulia Cesarea. I know well, that most Modern Authors hold Algier for Julia Cesarea, and likewise a certain Abbot who wrote some Geography, and believed himself alone more able in this matter, then all the rest together, makes no difficulty of it. I

Between the Streight of Gibraltar and cost of Cape Bona, the Coast of Affrica stretches it men Gi felf from West to East, scarce leaving the braiter same Parallel, which is 34 degrees of La-E.M. titude. In the midst of this Coast, is Ce-(area or Fulia Cefarea : It must be considered what places it hath on one and the other known, judge where it may fall.

In the Roman Itineraries, and in Ptolemy, Portus Magnus is on the West of Julia Cesarea, Salda on the East. The Explica-tion of the one, and the other place being given, it will be easie to finde the third . Portus Magnus cannot but have been where now is Marsalquibir: This name fignifies, A great Port, and the quality and greatwalled, it contains more then 2000 In- 30 ness of the Port or Haven, there being hereabouts no other of this fort, permit not this Explication, to be either revokeable or doubtful. Salda hath more d fficulty, and, to finde the truth, we must at the same time know Salda, Sitifi, and Igilgili; which have been famous, and Colonies of the Romans.

The Modern Authors do almost all agree, that Igilgili is the present Gigel; Mor abut out of their opinion of his fanctity 40 not one that I know, but explains suifi to reflored it in Anno 1520.

There are divers opinion of their opinion of his fanctity 40 not one that I know, but explains suifi to be the now Steffa. There are divers opinion of the reflored it in Anno 1520. ons of Salda. Caftadus takes it for algier; Mercator, for Tedeles; others, for other places: But the most pleasant Explication of all, is that of the Abbot, who will have Tabraca to be the Modern name of a place; and that that Tabraca should anfwer to the Ancient Salda; and observes not that Salda and Tabraca are two ancient or four hundred thousand paces, according to the Roman Itineraries; and more then five hundred thousand, if we may credit Ptolemy: Nor yet takes notice, that Tabraca hath not quitted its ancient name, but is yet called Tabraca or Tabarca ; 2 place which the French and Genouese know very well, as we shall speak in its place. Molan, Marmolnus, and Sanutus, explain

Bugia for the Ancient Salda, and we will. make it appear, they have hit more true

The Roman Itineraries have placed Salda, Sitifi, and Igilgili, in a Triangle at 75, 80, or 100000 paces the one from the other. Bugia, Steffa, and Gegel, are at present found in the same disposition, and at the same distance, likewise, the names of Gegel and Steffa, answering to those of 10 Tubusuplus, which is the principal place, Igilgili and Sitifi, it follows, that Bugia must answer to Salda.

These two places known, Portus Magnus for Marsalquibir, Salda for Bugia. Fulia Cesarea will be found to answer to Tennes and Rusucurrum with Algier, conferring the distances there is between Mar-(alquibir and Tennes; between Tennes and Algier; and between Algier and Bugia, with the distances which the Roman Itine- 20 raries give between Portus Magnus and Cefaria; between Cefaria and Rusucurrum, and between Rusucurrum and Salda. But we may be too tedious, let it suffice, that we have shown that way to finde the truth. The Explication of these places of confideration, being all taken, there follows many errors in the neighboring places, be ing well taken, it is easie to see what the others answer.

Moreover, the Abbot writes Cefaria fulia for Julia Cesaria, or rather for Jol Cesarea, writes Gigilgili for the Ancient name, and Igilgili for the Modern name of the same place. The ancient being Igilgili, and the new Gigel or Gegel; this is to put the Cart before the Horse; and continuing, he names Tebessa, Sousa, Cairean, and Begge, &c. without observing which are, Thebeste, Rhuspina, Thysdrus, and Bulla Regia, as we shall say pre-

1. Brischa, and 2. Sersela, East of Tennesa, and between Tennes and Algier; have many Roman Antiquities. The first is the ancient Icosima, the other is Rusubricari. This hath suffered divers ruines; the Moors driven from Granada, rebuilt it, their Silks and Fruits. The Inhabitants both of the one, and the other, are for the most part Weavers. 3. Meliane or Malliana, is on a Mountain, where yet the most part of the Houses have their Fountains and Walnut-trees. 4. Mezume is adorned with a Castle, a Palace, and a fair Temple. 5. Teguident hath a large circuit, which had been empty, had not fometime

fince a Marabut repeopled it. These two places are by some esteemed in the quarter of Tellensin. Among the Mountains Beni-Abucaid, is near to, and of the appurtenances of Tennes. Guanseris can set forth 2 or 3000 Horse, and 15 or 16000 Foot.

The Quarter of A L G I E R compre-ter A likewife that of Couco, in the Moun-gier, and tains of Eguicl-Vandaluz alias Couco, and and parties. built on the top of a Rock, craggy on all sides. It may contain about 1600 Houses, the Kings or Lords of the Countrey refide here, and have oft disputed their liberty with the Kings of Algier. These Mountains are two or three days journey long, and their approaches very difficult: They yield olives, Grapes, and especially Figs, of which, the King makes his principal Revenue. Cattle, Iron, Saltpeter; and the Plains afford Corn, and every where Springs of running Water. The people are Bereberes and Aznages, well armed and

couragious.

ALGIER, the Metropolis of the King- Aleice diagon, is at present the most famous place feribes. of all the Coast of Barbary; either for its riches and power, or for the extent of its Estates. It is seated on the declension of 30 a Mountain, in form of a Triangle; fo that from the Sea, all its Houses appear one on the top of another, which renders a most pleasant prospect to the Sea: The circuit of this City is not above 3400 Geometrical paces, fortified with some illdisposed Bastions; but the Island, which was before it, is joyned to the City some years past, where is built a Pentagone, the better to secure the Port and Island, and the ancient name of one of these places, 40 keep it from being fired, as in 1596, 1606; oc. It is a City not fo large, as ftrong; and not fo strong, as famous: Famous for being the receptacle of the Turkish Pirates, who so much dominier over the Mediterranean Sea; which to often proves to the great damage of all Merchants, who frequent those Seas. This City hath at prefent 12 or 15000 Houses; it had not when F. Leon of A F FRICA wrote above, and inriched it with their Piracies, with 50 4000. The Streets are but narrow, but the Houses fair and well built, yet one which runs along the sea, is fair and large; they count 100 Mosques, whereof seven are very sumptuous; five Houses or Lodgings of Fanisaries, capable to hold each of them 600 men; 62 Banias, of which, two are very beautiful; 100 oratories of Turk, ish Hermites, and almost as many publick Schools. Out of the City are many Tombs

of Turks, Moors, and Fews, the burying place of the Christians, is without ornament. Among these Tombs, is remarkable, that of Cave, Daughter of Julian, Earl of Bathica; who having been ravished by Roderic, King of the Goths, was the cause of the Moors descent into Spain. It hath-almost no more Suburbs; the City being encompassed with many Hillocks leys are covered with 12 or 15000 fair Gardens, abounding with store of pleasant Fruits, with their Fountains and other places of delight. Beyond these Hills, is the Plain of Moteja, 15 or 16 Leagues long, and 8 or 10 broad, very fruitful in

The Corns which pass here, are Aspers and Doubles : Fifty Aspers making a Doupondency (as to valuation) with the English shilling, or with two single Spanish Ryals of . Four Doubles is a Ryal of . which is called an Ofian. Five Doubles and 35 Afpers, is a Piftolet of Spain; and feven Donbles is a Sultany or Chequin, which is the common Gold Coyn not onely here, but in all Barbary. And thefe are the usual. and most current Coyns.

Ounces; and of this Rotollo or li. 94 li. hath been observed to make 112 li. English. But they have two forts of Weights, a gross and a small; Ten of the

fmall making fix of the gross.

And Oyl, Dates, Honey, Soap, Figgs, Raifins, &c. by the Quintal of 166 Rotol-

have two forts, viz. the Turkish and the Morisco, which is the measure of the Countrey, and is 3 of the Turkish, by which all Linnen is fold, the Turkish Pico is divided into 16 parts, and every a part is called a Robo; and by this all other Commodities

which as they heap it, is about five Gallons English.

The Commodities that are here found. The Commodities are the product of the Countrey, viz. and Title Oyls, Dates, Figs, Raifins, Almonds, Honey, Wax, Copper, Bras, Castile Soap, Estride Feathers, excellent Barbary Horfes, some few Drugs; and lastly, Slaves and Captives: Besides which, by reason of their and rifing Grounds, whose fides and val- 10 Piracy on the Seas, most Commodities are here found

Commodities most vendable here, are fuch as are fit for Tunis, and other parts of

This place is famous for the Shipwrack, Han which Charles the Fifth here suffered, who plane h befieging this Town, loft in its Haven at the one Tempest (as Heylin noteth) besides a very great number of Karvels and small ble. A Double is esteemed to hold corres- 20 Boats, divers strong Gallies, 140 Ships, a great many pieces of Ordinance, about half his Men; and fuch great quantity of gallant Horses, that in Spain they had almost like to have loft their race of good and ferviceable Horses.

The Cities, 1. Temendfusta, about 7 or 8 Leagues from Algier, with a good Port; and 2. Teddeles, 18 or 20, are the best places of the Coast: The first answers to the Their Weight is the Rotollo, or li. of 30 ancient formium Municipium, the other to Rusipisir; likewise, Municipium, 3. El Col de Mudejares of old Tigifi, is newly repeopled by the Morisque Mudejares of Castile and Andalusia; and the Tagartins, which were of Valentia: It is 8 or 10 Leagues from Algier, beyond the River selef, which they here call the River of Saffran. 4. Gezaira, a City seated on the Sea-shore. 5. Mensoro. And 6. Gar-

40 bellum, both Sea Towns:

The Air about Algier is pleasant and The Intertemperate: The Land hath excellent hy nd fruits, as Almonds, Dates, Oyls, Raifins, Figs, some Drugs, &c. The Plain of Motelia is so fertile, that sometimes it yields 100 for one; and bears twice a year good Grains. In the most defert Mountains are found Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, quantity of fierce Beafts. The Countrey affords Their Measure is the Pico, of which, they to two forts. air shows the Pico, of which, they Feathers, Wax, Honey, Castile Sopa, &c. Besides they have good quantities of most Commodities, which by reason of their Pyracy, they take from other Nations, to the great inriching of the place, most of the Inhabitants living by it, setting out Vessels in Partnership and sharing the gains, felling the Commodities, and the Men they take, as flaves in open Markets. The Natives of Algier are fairer, and not so brown as the Moors; but the City is filled, with all forts of Nations. The Fanisaries make the greatest part of the Militia: The Turks have the chief Trade, who are found to transport several Commodities to other Countreys; but there are many of the Moors driven from Spain, and others who have retired themselves from the Mountains, many Arabs, Fewish, and Christian 10 is good and strong, seated on the River Slaves. The number of the Inhabitants of this City cannot be esteemed by the 12 or 15000 Houses it contains; for there are some Houses, where are found 100, 200 or 300 persons; the Christian Slaves onely amount to about 30 or 40000 within, and about the City; and there are no less then 6000 Families of Renegadoes. But of late the Right Honorable the Earl of Sandwich, present General of the Eng- 20 Bugia, and consists onely in Mountains of lish Fleet, by order from King Charles the Second, put out to Sea with a Fleet of Ships, scoured those Seas, forced them to deliver up all the Slaves, who were Subjects in any of the Kings Dominions, as well as Englishmen, and brought them to very honorable terms: By which, they are not to seize, or stop any English ship, but give them free liberty of Trading where These Mountains have little Corn or they please; and the like Peace is made 30 Fruit; they can raise 5000 Horse, 5000 with Tunis, and other of the Turks Territories: But how long these perfidious people will keep this Peace, is a question.

Accompt is made of the great riches in Algier, they take store of Silver, which is brought them for the redeeming of Chri-Stian Slaves and Commodities, they have robbed other Nations of; as likewife, for those of their Countrey, which they would fell us. And therefore it was, that Cardi- 40 fo embellished with Flowers, Vines, Fruits, nal Ximenes faid, that there was Money enough in Algier to conquer all Affrica; besides their ordinary Arms, they have at present Cannons, Muskets, and all forts of Munitions. Among their Cannons they have three of note, one with feven Mouths taken at Fez, another very great one taken on a Malta Galley; and another yet greater taken on a Portugal Vessel

coming from the Indies.

The Province of BUGIA is between the Rivers Major and Sefegmar. This on the East, that on the West. On the Coast are to principal places, Bugia and Ghegel; in the Land are Steffa, Labes, Necaus, and Meßila, in some confideration.

I. Bugia is a great City, its circuit capable of 20000 Houles, but hath not above 8000 : But that which is uninhabited, is

mountainous and inconvenient; it was built by the Romans on the fide of a lofty Mountain, which reguards the Sea; now the chief City of this Province. Its Streets and Houses are in good order, it is adorned with many sumptuous Molques, some Monasteries and Colledges for Students in the Law of Mahomet, and many fair Hofpitals for the relief of the poor: Its Castle Guad al Quibir, that is, Great River. It is very fruitfully scituated.

2. Ghegel formerly famous, is now onely a Borrough of 500 ill-built Houses. Its Caftle is very good; its Land hath little Corn, store of Hemp, Figs, and Nuts: They hold this place to have been the beginning of the fortune of Barbaroffa.

3. Labez makes a separate Estate above so difficult access that the Kings of Algier, and the Turks, can scarce force them to pay Tribute. The chief Fortress of these Mountains, and the Residence of their King or Xeque, is Calaa. The others are, 4. Coco de Teleta, their Sepulture.

5. Tezli, at the foot of the Mountain,

to defend the approaches.

Harquebusiers, and 20000 Men, armed after their mode, all valiant, and better defenders of their liberty, then those of

6. Necaus. 7. Mesila, are beyond the Abez, but near the same River. Necaus is the most pleasant of all Barbary. It hath fomething of particular in its publick Buildings; every House hath its Garden and Fountains, that it feems a Terrestrial Paradice.

8. Chollum. 9. Gergelum, &c.

The Province of CONSTANTI- Province of NA hath fometime had its Kings. This as, it is the Ancients the partiant is the new Numidia, of the Ancients the parti and chief plamost occidental part of the true AFFRI-C A, and which touches on Mauritania, to the West; the River Sugefmar making 50 the separation.

This Province comprehends three quarters, of which, that of Constantina extends to the Sea, and a good way in the Land; that of Bona likewise on the Sea, but little on Land; that of Tebessa is farther in the Land, touching on Billedulgerid.

I. Tebessa, formerly Thebeste, surpasses, The Chy of as they say, all other Cities of Barbary in three things: In the force of its Walls,

Likewise their Quintal is found to differ Measures, according to the Commodity which is

As all Drugs, Copper, Braß, Wax, &c. by the Quintal of 100 Rotollos, or li.

Cheefe, Almonds, Cottons, &c. by the Quintal of 110 Rotollos.

All Wools, Tarn, Iron, Lead &c. by the Quintal of 150 Rotollos.

los or li.

Gold, Silver, Precious Stones, and Pearls, are weighed by the Mitigal, which is 72 Grains English.

Their dry Measure is called a Tarry.

beauty of its Fountains, and great number of its Wall-nut Trees. In counter-change, its Inhabitants are Brutifb, its Houses ill built, and its Air unwholesome.

2. Bona of old Hippo Regnis; ill inhabited at present, part of its Inhabitants being retired into the Mountains; hath been famous to Antiquity, for its greatness, but much more for its Bishop St. Augustine, so feigned among the Doctors 10 Towns, of the Church. It hath suffered great changes under the Romans, Vandals, Moors, and afterwards under Barbaroffa.

3. Tabarca, a City and Isle is of this Government, likewise the Hills and Mountains of Bona, where are gathered much Fruits of Fejube ; Grains, and store of Cattle: And the Coast hath Red, White, and Black Corral; which the French, near to Bona; and the Genouese, near to Tabar- 2 ca, go to fish for. The family of the Lomolins in Genona, having a Fortress in the Isle of Tabarca; the French, a Bastion between Tabraca, and the Point of Mafcara; the one and the other for the security of their Fishing and Commerce.

4. Constantina, which the Moors called Cusuntina, the Ancients Cirta Fulia, is a great City, not having less then 8000 which hath but two Advenues, the rest being Precipice, makes it strong. The River Sufegmar washes the foot of the Mountain; its Castle stands to the North, Collo and Sucaicada, on the Coast, are under the Government of Constantina, likewise the Mountains which extend themselves to the Mediterranean Sea, and to the confines of Bona. The Countrey about Con-Collo hath its Inhabitants more civil then those of Constantina, those having no trade, but with those of Billedulgerid, the others with those of Europe. The Inhabitants of the Mountains can raise about 40000 Men, and maintain themselves almost in liberty, both against the Kings of Algier, and the Arabs.

The city of 5. Cirta, in the Roman History, was states, and settled himself at Cirta with his Wife Sophonisba, who had been promifed to Masinisa. This Woman a little after having perswaded Syphax to favor Carthage, of which, the was against the Remans, drew their Arms into his Estate, where Scipio defeated, and took Syphan

prisoner, Massinissa besieged, and took Cirta, where Sophonisba was; who had so many attractions, and fo much cunning, that in the same day she beheld her self captive and Wife to Massinisa: But she killed her felf foon after, that she might not fall into the Romans hands, and be led in triumph through Rome.

6. Stora, and 7. Mabra, both Maritine

The Kingdom of TUNIS.

THE Kingdom of TUNIS, besides the Kingdom of TUNIS, besides the state of the state times extended it felf over Constantina, and Distriction Grant Bugia on one fide, and over Tripoli and winners Ezzab, on the other. At present it hath o onely its own Province, and fomething in Billedulgerid.

This Kingdom of Tunis is bounded on the North, and North East with the Mediterranean Sea, and Tripolis on the South. with parts of Billedulgerid, and on the West, with Algier. It is divided into four Maritine Governments, and three or four Inland ones. The Maritine are, Biserta, Goletta, Soula, and Affrica; Begge, Urbs, Houses. Its scituation on a Mountain, 30 Cayroan, and part of Billedulgerid are the third or fourth within Land. All together extend themselves from the River Guad il Barbar, unto that of Capes. This separating them from the Kingdom of Tripeli, the other from the Province of Constan-

The River Guad il Burbar, or Hued River of il Barbar, takes its source near Urbs, Tunis. which it waters with a Channel made stantina, is fertile, its Mountains Tilled 40 on purpose, and discharges it self into the Sea near Tabarca. In its course it makes fo many turnings and windings, that it must be passed 25 times in the Road between Bona and Tunis, and that with much difficulty and danger, therebeing no Bridges, and scarce any Boats to Ferry over. The River Capes of old, Triton descends from Billedulgerid, and waters at first a very fandy Countrey, the residence of many Kings of Numidia, so leaves Capes on the right, and on the some many of Massins at a first at a very family Countrey, leaves Capes on the right, and disburthens it self into the little Syrtes, now the Golf of Capes. Magrada, another River, hath its Spring likewife in Billedulgerid on the confines of Zeb, which it waters in part; washes Tebessa of the Province of Constantina, cuts the Kingdom of Tunis into two almost equal parts, and disburthens it felf in the Sea, near Garilmeffe, between Tunis

and Hammamet. Its increases are sometimes extraordinary, and all of a sudden, so that Travellers are often forced to wait fome days for a paffage.

BISERTA, BENSERTA, by the Affricans of old Utica, according to the common opinion, is a City but of an * indifferent greatness, but strong, and peopled with about 6000 families. It looks Eastward on a Gulf, to which it gives its 10 above all, Drapers and Weavers, &c. Their name; and this Gulf is straight at its mouth, and large within Land, and is about 16000 paces long, and 8000 broad. In this City there is a fair *Bource* or *Ex*change for Merchants; two great Prisons for their Slaves; and some Bastions to defend the Port, which is good and large. This place is famous for the death of (ato, firnamed Utica, who for fear of falling into place also much noted in the Carthaginian

vernment or much esteemed, because of the neighbor-

A Fountain of running water crosses the place, so that it seems rather a City then a Fortres. Charles the Fifth took this Fort in 1535. which the Turks took again

present one of the fairest Cities of Barbary. It counts eight Gates, eight chief Streets which are croffed by abundance of others; Ten Places or Markets, more then 300 Temples and Synagogues of the Fews, and many oratories, some likewise for the Christians; 150 Baina's or Hot-houses; 86 Schools; 9 Colledges where youth is nou-rished and instructed at the publick ex-

pence; 64 Hospitals, and a great number of Canes or Inns for Merchants and Christians, &c. The Buildings of the Royal Palace are magnificent; it had long fince 10000 Houses, and is much increased fince the Moors of Granada were driven out of Spain: Among its Inhabitants are many Merchants, Apothecaries, Druggists, Confectioners, Cooks, Bakers, Butchers, and common Bread is kneaded with oyl, of which they have abundance, and utter quantity into Egypt. Their Linnen and In Trade Manufactures have vent through all Affri- and Comca: It is a place of great Traffick, and and much frequented by Merchants of Foreign parts, affording several other good Commodities, as Gold, Saffron, Wax, Oyl, Raw and salted Hides, variety of Fruits, the hands of Celar, here flew himself: A 20 Wool, Spunges, Hard Soap; they have also a great trade for Horses and Offrich Feathers, &c. and above all for Christian Slaves. Commodities most vendable here, are, English Cloths, Perpetuances, Iron, Lead,

The common Coyns of Tunis, and the Coyns of Kingdom thereof, are, Dollars, Afpers, and Tunis.
Burbors. A Burbor is a small piece of Copper, and of the lowest value; of which, that which is most within Land, is larger then that which advances to the Sea. Between these two parts, that which straight ens them, makes the Goletta, that is, The shift is Gullet (in difference to the other which is larger, and towards the Sea) by

the shift is larger. They have also 2 Pieces of 3, and 5 recessor 3, and 5 recessor 3, and 5 recessor 3. Ryals of 8: Likewife forme Gold-Coyn palseth amongst them.

Their common Weight is the Quintal Their or 100 li, and is about 2 li, leffer then the 112 li. Haberdupois English; and this Quintrenched Baftion, guarded by 30 or 40 40 tal containeth 100 li. or Rotolos, and each Rotolo is divided into 16 Ounces, and each Ounce into 8 Drams; and by these Weights are weighed all forts of Commodities.

Their Measure of length, is the Pike, and Measurer, of three forts; the Pike for Linnen Cloth, is 18 Inches English; the Pike for Woollen, is 27 Inches, or 3 of a Tard English; and the Pike for Silk, is 7 of the Cloth Pike.

Their Measure for Corn, is the Cafice, The city of Tunis at the bottom of this Gulf, is at 50 which is about 9 Bushels English; and this Tunis. Wibes, and each Wibe into 12 Saws.

Their oyl Measure is the Meter, and containeth 32 li. Tunis.

They have no Water, either of Well or Fountain, (except that which is referved for the Balla) but make use of Cisterns, and Rain water : They are fain to have their Mills turned by their Slaves, or by

The Government of GOLETTA is

ing Carthage; or rather because of Tunis, whose Key it is. It is a Fortres built in the neck of the Gulf, between Tunis and the Sea. This Gulf is formed in two parts; that which is most within Land, is larger which is larger, and towards the Sea) by which all must necessarily pass: And it hath given occasion to build a Fort on the top of a Hill, whose foot is washed by the Sea. There was heretofore the old Fort, and the new; the old was onely an in-Fanissaries; the new is great, well fortified, and furnished with all things necessary.

prioring for in 1574. under this Fort was it, that Gene-with the Net the English Fleet fired the the river.

Pyrate Ships of Tunis in 1654.

Oxen. The Arab of Nubia, Sanutus, and some others, esteem Tunis to answer to the Ancient Tarsis. This place (as Heylin noteth) is observable in the History of the Holy Wars, for the Sieges and Successes of two of our English Princes, viz. Edward the First, in his Fathers life time; and Henry the Fourth, then but Earl of Darby; by both, of which, the City was

forced to a composition.

26

But the Ruines of Carthage, from which Tunis had its increase are remarkable: because of the Antiquity, Scituation, Greatness, and Power of this City, The beginning of it is given to Dido, the Phanician, who inclosed with a Wall the quarter, or Castle of Byrsa, which is two miles and a half in Circuit, which in the Country they still call Berfac, and Byrfa fignito the Phanicians, the one agrees with the Fable that Dido had bought, and builded the place on the greatness and extent of an Oxes Hide: the other to the Scituation and advantage of the place, where this Fortress was built. This Scituation, and the goodness of the neighbouring Port, drew so many People, that it became one of the fairest Cities in the world. Its cirlike to that of Babylon, and its Inhabitants have been fo rich and powerful, that they disputed with the Romans, for the Empire of the World, being once called the Lady and Mistress of Affrica.

The particular power of this City, was not known till the third and last Punick mar; when after having had to do with Maßinissa, to whom they yielded a good part of their Estates; after having granted 40 have been well known in the Roman Historial and put into the Romans hands; their Ships of War, their Elephants their Armes, and their Hostages which were demanded: when they commanded them to leave the Side Coast. The particular power of this City, was City, and to inhabite from the Sea Coast, despare made them resolve on the War: They made other Armes, built new Ships, the Women and Firgins giving their hair to make Cables, and Cordage, and defended themselves yet three or four years.

It was afterwards restored, and at divers times, but the Vandalls, and in the end the Arabes have wholly ruined it, there not remaining above 7 or 800 houses of Fishermen, Gardiners, &c.

The Government of SOUS A or SUSA, contains the Cities of Hammametha, or Machometes, of Sufa, of Monastero, co, Hammametha communicate

its name to the neighbouring Gulf, at the bottom whereof it is scituated, its Walls are strong, and its Harbour safe, 2 Sula is in a higher and lower City; the for-mer on a Rock, and of difficult access; the last on the Sea, with a good Port. where are laided great quantities of oyles: both the one and the other well built The Duke of Savoy made an enterprize 10 on them in 1619. 3. Monastero which the Arab of Nubia calls, Lemta of old Lepta Minus, is known by us under the name of Monastero, because there was once a famous Monastery of the Order of St. Augustine. The riches about Sula is in olives, Pears, and other Fruits, and Pastures for Cattel. The ordinary Food, for the Inhabitants is Barley-bread, the Country affording no other Grain. The fying a Hide to the Greeks, and a Fortress 20 Inhabitants of Susa and Hammametha addict themselves to Traffick, others to Whitning of Cloth, they make Charcoal, and draw some profit from their Fish-

The Government of AFFRICA or the strength of the L-MADIA, hath nothing confidering the rable; but this place may be made far field, highest may be made far field. better than it is: Its scituation is in a Peninfula, which touches not the maine, cumference in its splendor was 360 Stadij, 30 but by an Isthmus of two or 300 paces, where there is likewise some Marsh; and on this fide the City is invested with a double Wall, and good Ditches: Its Part within the City is capable to lodge 50 Galleys, but its entrance is so narrow. that a Galley is forced to lift up its Oares

> and in the beginning had divers little favourable encounters thereabout : In the end he happily defeated both Scipio, and Fubaneer to Thapfus, now Affrica: and after that defeate, Cato despairing slew 50 himself at Utica, now Benserta: Scipio faved himself in some Ships; but being met by Celars Fleet, passing his sword through his body, he precipitated him-felfinto the Sea. Fuba would have re-tired to Zama, where he had left his Wives, Children, and Treasures; but Zama having refused to open him the Gates; he and Petrejus retired into a house in the Fields, where they killed them

felves. During this War, and almost upon the landing of Cafar, happened neer Hammametha, a thing incredible, which was that 30 Gaule-Horsemen affaulted a Post of 2000 Moorish Horse, put them to route, and pursued them into the City.

For Zama, or Zama Regia, it is far distant from the position which Ptolemy gives it, and from that of ortelius, which have fince followed. This Author places it 500 thousand paces from Carthage, and 600 thousand paces from Adrumetum, but it appears both by the Roman History, and by the Itinerary table, not to be distant from Carthage, above 100, or 120, thousand paces, and from Adrumetum 100 thousand paces, or little more.

Begge or Beija, of old Bulla Regia, and URBS or Ourba of old Orba; This in 20 Hama, Techios, Neifa, and Nafta. the Roade from Tebessa to Tunis, that in the way from Constantina to Tunis, are both seated in faire plains, so fertile in Grains, particularly Begge, that those of Tunis say, that if they had two Begges, they would yield as many Cornes, as there is Sand in the Sea, and nigh to Urbs is Camud, Arbes, Musti, and Marmagen all

faire Cities.

as it feems to be among the Maritine Governments; fince it holds on the Coast Tobulha, Asfachusa and some other places, but its principal place being on the maine Land, its Government is likewise efleemed to be within the Land. This City is feated in a fandy plain, which affords neither Grain, Fruite, nor scarce any Water, but what is preserved in Cifternes, it is about 100 miles from 40 mong which the depth of the water is very Tunis, and about 36 from any part of the Sea. It was first built by Hucha, who was the first that Conquered Affrick for the Saracens; who adorned it with a stately Temple or Mosque supported on Pillars of Marble, of which two or three are very fair ones, and of a prodigious greatness, who also placed in it a Colledge of Priests, and now in much esteem, being the residence of a high Priest, of the Law of 50 the Mediterranean sea.

Mahomet, and to this place from all Its principal Cities a parts of the Country, the Corps of their chief men are brought to be interred; who beleive that by the Prayers of those Priests, they shall find a shorter way to Heaven, then if interred at any other place. Its Inhabitants are now reduced to about 4 or 500 families.

Not far from Cayroan, are the Moun-

TRIPOLI. tains of Zaghoan, and Gueslet, the last not above 12000 paces diftant, both the one of zight and the other have divers foot steps of eller Roman buildings. But I believe it was from the last that Scipio considered the battaile between Massanissa King of Numidia, and Asdrubal chief of the Carthaginians and of this Encounter Scipio would fometimes fay to his friends, that wee at other times, and which all others 10 he was the third who had had the pleasure to fee a famous battail, without having run any refigoe: to wit Jupiter from the rop of Mount Ida, and Neptune from some eminence in the Isle of Samothrace who beheld the battails between the Troians and Greeks; and himself this between Massanissa and the Carthaginians, the other Cities of this Kingdom of Tunis, and towards Billeaulgerid, are Gaffa,

The Kingdom of TRI-POLI.

HE Kingdom of TRIPOLI takes Kin dom I up the just moyety of the Coast of Tupoly. CATROAN of old, Thesarus ought 30 Barbary, from Capes unto Agypt, and divides it felf into two principal parts, or Provinces, which bears likewise the Title of Kingdoms, to wit Tripoli and Barca.

The Province or Kingdom of Tripoly is between the two Syrtes, now the Sands or Banks of Barbary. These are Gulfes, of different greatness, but of the same nature, infamous for the Shipwrack of Vessels, lost on their Flats or Rocks: aunequal, and changes often, there being fometimes much, fometimes a little, and fometimes none at all. The little Syrtes, now the Gulfe of Capes, Seperates Tripoly from Tunis. The great Syrtes now the Gulfe of Sydra, divides it from Barca; this towards the East, the other towards the West, and on the South it is bounded with Bilidulgered; and on the North with

Its principal Cities are El-Hamma, Capes, Zoara, the two Tripolies old and new, Sarmana, Lepeda, &c. El-Hamma is in the land, Capes and the rest on the Sea. between El-Hamma, and Capes is a lake excellent against Leprofy, two Capes of old Tacapa, hath good Walls, and a good Castle; but its Port dangerous, and incapable to receive either many or great

Vessels, it is scituate at the sall of the River In chief Triton into the lesser Syrtes. 3. Zoara of Prople. old Prsida, between Capes and Tripoli. hath its land so dry, that the Inhabitants are forced to water it, and yet will scarce produce any thing fave Barley, and some Fruits; among which, Lotos with which they make an excellent Metheglin, but it lasts good not above 9 or 10 days. Flesh is here very scarce, they not having where- 10 of the confluence of Merchants, who fetch with to feed Beafts. The Arabs frequent their Markets, and bring them it with Wools, wherewith they make Cloths, and other Manufactures. 4. Tripoli the old, of old Sabrata, and which the Arab of Nubia, calls the Tower of Sabart, hath onely some Hamlets, and Remnants of fair and stately Edifices. 5. The new Tripoli of old Oca, is better maintained, though it hath many ruines, by reason of the divers 20 changes it hath had. The disposition of its places, Streets, and the order of its Buildings is agreeable, being adorned with many fair Mosques, Colledges, Hospitals, &c. The Inhabitants subsisted onely on their Commerce, which is of what they got from their Palm-trees, Lotos, and Linnen Cloth, which they uttered in Affrica, Sicily, and Malta; befides their black and late they have much enriched themselves by Pyracy, it being the usual retreat for Pirates, who infest these Seas, and do much mischief to Christian Merchants on the Coasts of Italy, Sicily, and elswhere. The Commodities, Coyns, Weights, and Meafures of Tripoli, are, correspondent with those of the Kingdom of Tunis, before treated of, 6, Lebeda or Lepeda of old Lepon the Coast of Tunis) is likewise in some repute, as it was in the time of the Arab of Nubia, and more under the Romans: Farther is the great Syrtes, at the bottom of which, is the Isle Sydra, which communicates its name to the Gulf; and on the firm Land, are the Tombs of Philenes or Ara Philenarum, which fet the Limits between Affrica and Lybia; and afterwards, and the Cyrenians; and in fine, of the Eastern Empire, against that of the West. And 7. Sebeicum, a City near the Sea shore, nigh to which, are three small Ifles.

Along the Coast, are some Isles, among which, that of Gerbes is well known; formerly it was joyned to the firm Land by a Bridge. It had two Cities; now hath no-

thing but one Castle worth notice, and many Hamlets which gather little Corn. but much Fruits; among the rest, Lotos so sweet and pleasant, that the companions of ulyffes, having tafted them, fought no longer to go into their Countrey.

This Isle hath about 18000 paces circuit; yields one of the greatest Revenues to the King or Bassa of Tripoli, by reason thence Cloth and divers Stuffs, and carry them to Alexandria in Epypt, &c. one of the principal parts of the Revenue of the same Bassa, is the Saffron of the Mountain of Garian, which is on the South of Tripoli : And this Saffron is found the fairest, and the best of all others.

BARCA.

The rest of the Coast of Barbary, is Bream now known under the name of $B \stackrel{de}{=} R \stackrel{de}{=} G_{ab}^{ab}$, it is bounded on the East, with $E \stackrel{de}{=} G_{ab}^{ab}$. gypt; on the South, with the Desert of Nubia: on the West, with Tripoli; and on the North with the Mediterranean Sea, which is also some of its Western bounds. Ethiopian Slaves which they fold; till of 30 The Ancients called it particularly Lybia, comprehending that which is farther in the Land, and which we call the Desert of Barca; and divided this Lybia into the Cyrenaick, the Marmarick, and Lybia Exterior. This last being the nearest to Egypt; the Cyrenaick to Tripoli; and the Marmarick resting for the middle. Likewise, the most Northern and Maritine part of the Cyrenaick, hath paffed under the name tis Magna (in difference of Lepta Minus, 40 of Pentapolis, because it had five fair Cities: to wit, I. Berenice, otherwise Hefperides, now Bernichum. 2. Teuchira, otherwise Arsino, now Torochara, 3. Ptolemais, now Tolemeta; and 4. Apollonia, now Boni-Audress; and these four are on the Sea; the fifth, Cyrene, now Corene or Cayroan, is within Land.

This by much, the most famous, was a Colony of the Lacedemonians, and hath between the Estates of the Carthaginians 50 yielded Learned Men: Its scituation is on an eminence that discovers the Sea; and its campaign, as of those other Cities, is moistened by divers Waters; and their soyl so fruitful, that some have esteemed the Hesperian Gardens with their Golden Apples about Berenice

> Its other chief Towns and Cities, are, I. Barca, an Inland City of some account. 2. Melela. 3. Carcora. 4. Camera. 5. Zunara.

Zunara. 6. Avium; and 7. Saline. All Maritine Towns and Cities, and of fome account.

Battus gave the first beginning to Cyrene, and he and his Successors reigned near 200 years: After which, the City was fometimes in Liberty, and sometimes under Tyranism : Among which, Nicocrates, having put to death Phadimus Husband of Aretaphila, to espouse her: She 10 consulted it. Perfeus when he was sent to endured him sometime her Husband, and that until she had occasion to gain the Brother of Nicocrates , named Leander ; to whom the gave her daughter in marriage, and by his means rid her felf of Nicocrates, and foon after (by the means of her Daughter) of Leander also, and so sat the City at liberty; which endured till the time of Alexander the Great, when the Countrey fell to the Ptolemies, Kings of 2 Egypt; afterwards, to the Romans, to the Soldans of Egypt, and to the Turks; having almost always followed the fortune of Egypt. But at present Barca or Barce, not far from Cayroan, is the most famous of this quarter, and hath given its name to the Kingdom. The Arab of Nubia makes much account of it in his time, and lays out divers ways, and gives the distances from this place to others, farther in the 30 midnight, and very cold at Noon day; Desert. Moreover, this quarter of five Cities, is called by some Mesrata, and its Inhabitants esteemed rich. They trade both with the Europeans, Negroes, and Aby Sines, fetch from them, Gold, Ivory, The reni. AbyBines, fetch from them, Gold, Ivory, they of the Civet, Musk, and Slaves, which they coming transfer into Europe, befides their Native and Commodities; and bringing from Europe, and the second from the Europe, and the Europe, and the Europe, and the Europe from Europe, and the Europe from E Corn, Linnen, and Woollen Cloth, &c. nes, and elswhere.

Its other chief places in the Kingdom of Barca, are, I. Doera. 2. Forcella. 3. Saline. 4. Luchun. 5. Solana. 6. Musolo-marus. 7. Cartum. 8. Albertonus. 9. Roxa. 10. Raibba; and 11. Ripsalba. All Maritine Towns and Cities; and most of which, having good and commodious Roads, Ports, and Havens; and well fre-

quented and inhabited.

Between Cayroan or Barca, and Alexandria, there is on the Coast, the Port of Alberton Paratonium, which is considerable both for its goodness and greatness: And fometimes the Ancients have called it Ammonia, because from hence was a way to the Temple of Jupiter Ham-

This Temple hath been very famous a- The Temple mong the Pagans, Bacches returning flammon from Alia, which he had overcome, caused inneh fre it to be built in honor of his Father; who ike lagan. under the shape of a Ram, had showed him as he paffed with his Army, where to finde water in those Deserts; and he first confulted the Oracle, and put it in such repute, that divers other Heroes afterwards fetch the head of Medula, the Gorgon : Hercules going from Mauritania, where he had overcome Antaus, towards Egypt, where he was to defeat Busiris. Alexander the Great, to make it believed he was likewife the fon of Jupiter; and that the Empire of the World was destined to him. But Cambyses the son of Cyrus, having a design to pillage this Temple, beheld his Army perish in these Deserts, and was

Weapon. About this Temple there are some Springs of running Water, and some Trees, which makes this quarter pleasant. Among these Waters, that which they called the Fountain of the Sun, had this particular quality, that it was very hot at the cold increasing from Morning till Noon, and diminishing until Evening; and from thence the heat increasing till Midnight, and diminishing until the Morn-

There was three feveral ways, which they used ordinarily to go to this oracle: The shortest was by Paratonium, now Alberton; which as we have faid, was upon which they carry to the Negroes, Aby 8i- 40 the Coast; and from whence it was but 1300 Stadii, which are about 162000 paces. Another way was from Cyrene, now Cayroan; from whence it was 3000 Stadii, or 375000 paces. Pliny faith, 400000; the difference is 25000 paces. The longest way was from Memphis; from whence it was 3600 Stadii, or 450000 paces. These are 180 Leagues for this last, 150 or little more for the second, and 65 50 for the first. All these ways are very difficult, the Countrey being onely Deferts of Sands; fo dry, that the wind moves them like the dust of the High-way, and that in so great a quantity, that they are able to inter Carravans. And if there be any Habitations in these Deserts, and where there is any Springs of Water, they are distant one from the other 40, 50, 60, fometimes 100 Leagues; and these Ha-

faved himself onely to see his own madness, and to die unhappily by his own bitations have little or nothing, fince that of Hammon, the most considerable, is not above 80 Stadii, or 4 Leagues circuit; and yet it had a King, a great Priest,

In the Defert of BARCA there are fome parts peopled & frequented, among it those vast and floating Sands, as, 1. Angela, where there are 3 Cities and many Vilagainst the Serpents, and therefore may answer to the Ancient Billi, (if the South wind have not buried these in the Sand, for resolving to make upon him, because he had dried up all their Waters.) 2. Serta, which hath been once a great City, but at present reduced to Ruines. 3. Alquechet, which hath three Cities and fome Villages, and possibly Elchochat or Eleocath, is the Ancient Oasis Magna, and Oasis Parva. Its other chief places, are, Sabia, Ernet, CONZEA, Ascor, Angela, Ebaida, Gorham, and Ammon, spoken of before. Among these Deserts, are many Arabs, of which, fome are powerful in Horse and Foot; and will not fuffer any Cities, except of some

Affricans which pay them tribute.

At present the People of these Deserts, are in part Affricans or Bereberes; part A- 30 rabs, and all extreamly barbarous. And fince we are faln on these People, and that we have here the occasion, let us say, That Barbary, Billedulgerid, and likewise Znaxa, and part of Nubia, are for the most part inhabited by these two forts of People. The Affricans and Bereberes, are, the Natural inhabitants of the Countrey, or at left have been long feated there. They wit, of Zanhagia, Musmuda, Zeneta, Haora, and Gumera: And these five Races, are subdivided into more then 600 Branches, or numerous Lines, which diftinguish themselves very well, the one from the other, being very curious to keep the Antiquity of their Race, and to know from

what People they are descended.

The Arabs passed into Affrica, in the of Mahemet : And there was but three Races which passed, viz. Those of Esquequin and Hilel, coming from Arabia Deferta; and that of Maquyl from Arabia the Happy; they might make together 5000 fighting men: But they so multiplied afterwards, that the Race of Elquequin hath eight or nine principal Lines, under which, are many Branches which

they call Heyles or Cob-Heyles, that is, Assemblies, and live by Advares, which are like Boroughs; of 100, 150 or 200 Tents, which they carry along with them. and dispose as they think fit; they may make together about 40000 Horse, and A00000 Foot, in 1200 Advares. The Race of Hilel is divided into II Lines: these Lines into many Branches, and may lages; and their people have a great power 10 make 30000 Horse, and 150000 Foot. The Race of Maguyl hath 23 First, or Second Lines, and may raise about 30000 Horse, and 400000 Foot; which are for the three Races 100000 Horse, and near a Million of Foot. We cannot finde how many Advares or Communalties are in the two last Races.

And these Arabs are on all Coasts among the Bereberes; yet fo, that they fame; or if they be two, they answer to the 20 have their Habitations distinct the one from the other; fome in one quarter, fome in another of the same Province: And it is to be observed, that there are Bereberes and Arabs still in the Cities, and others still in the Field; but these are accounted the most Noble, because the freest, often reaping the Harvest of their Neighbors labor.

BILLEDULGERID.

DILLEDULGERID is very improperly called Numida by the Modern Authors: Numida having been upon 100. the Mediterranean Sea, which Billedulgerid touches not at all. Its confines are on the North of Barbary, from whence it is sepaare divided into five principal Races, to 40 rated by Mount Atlas: On the South, wit, of Zanhagia, Musmuda, Zeneta, Zaara, on the West, the great Ocean Sea, and on the East, Egypt. Its principal parts, Kingdoms, or Provinces, are, Sus or Tefset, Dara, Segelomessa, Tegorarin, Zeb, Billedulgerid, and the Defert of Barca; which stretch themselves from the ocean unto Egypt: And this length is of 1000 or 1200 Leagues, its breadth being for the most part not above 100 or little more; year of Grace 999, or the 400 of the Ara 50 from which they have what is needful for them. The Air is healthful, they live in topic long, are deformed, are held base People, ignorant of all things, are addicted to theft, murther, are very deceitful, they feed very grofly, are great hunters. They ac-knowledge Mahomet for their Prophet, whose Principles of Religion they observe, though they differ in many Ceremonies; their Garments are but mean, and fo short,

that not above half their body is covered with them; the better fort of them are distinguished by a facket of Blew Cotton, which is made with wide Sleeves. They make use of Camels, as we do of Horses. Among them are many Arabs which live by Advares, that is, Communalties, each of 100, 150 or 200 Tents; which they transport whither they please, that is, different fruitsul. Among its chief Cities, where they finde best feeding for their 10 are, Benisabih or Mucabah. 2. Quitera, Cattle; and when they stop, they dispose their Tents in a circle, making therein divers Streets, and common places; and leaving some inlets and outlets, which are flut up, and guarded like a City. These Arabs esteem themselves the most noble of all, calling those which Till the Earth, and Prune Vineyards, Servants; and those which abide in Cities, Courtiers, and Ef-

name of TESSET; and which is called the farthest Sus, to distinguish it from that of the Kingdom of Morocco, is the most Western part of Billedulgerid; it may be divided into seven Quarters, of which, 7dausquerit, Extuca, and Nun, are on the Sea; Tesset, Guadenum, Ifrena or Usaran, 30 Land belonging to the one and the other, and Archa, within the Land Each of are harsh and mountainous, and scituated these parts have many Cities, Castles, and Villages; and the most part of its People u chief are Bereberes, Affricans, or Arabs. Than franching querit is the best quarter, and the most fruitful; yields Fruits, sweet and sower, as Oranges, Citrons, &c. Also Wheat, Barley, &c. Feeds much Cattle, among others, multitudes of Horses; can raise 5000 Horse, and 30000 Foot: They are 40 Its chief City bears the same name, is held the best Soldiers in all Billedulgerid, and almost of all Affrica, 2. Extuca is proper onely for Pastures, abounds in Goats. 3. Nun hath but little Barley, and few Dates. 4. Tesset is a Town of about 400 Houses, hath some trade with the Negroes. The Inhabitants of Guadenum live of Goats Milk, by Hunting, and of Dates; and the Countrey hath offriches: Those of Ifrena trade with the Portugals at 50 Inhabitants may raise about 120000 men Guarguessen; and those of Archa hath onely Dates. And in these seven Quarters there are feveral other Towns and Cities, as, Buzedora, Utemila, Albene, Ausulima, Buleza, and Suana, all Maritine places; opposite, and not far from the Canary

DARA is on the East of Tesset and ta, and in this place Morocco: It is divided commonly into

three parts, of which, the chief retains the name of Dara; the other, are, Taffilet and Ttata, which pass likewise under the name of Taffilet. All these parts have been divers times under the dominion of the Xeriffs, of Fez, and Morocco. Dara is about a River of the same name; and where the River doth overflow it, it is in-Tagumadert or Tigumedet; from whence came the Xeriffs, of Fez, and Morocco.
3. Taragalell of 4000 Houses, and a few-7: 1 aragueu of 4000 Frontes, and a few-ry of 400. 4. Tinzulin, the most spa-cious of all, 5. Timesguit of 2000 Fa-milies. 6. Tesuf or Dava, once the Royal City of all these Quarters, now in ruines.

TAFFILET hath borne the Title The King. feminate: And these Arabs are esteemed 20 of a Kingdom, as well as Dara; and its dam of chief City of the same name hath more ans are.

SUS, which Sanutus passes under the place (as Heylin observeth) did Mahomes the Second, Son of Mahomet Ben Amet, and second King of Morocco, of this Family, confine his eldest Brother Amet, having took him prisoner in Anno Dom. 1544. Ytata is for the most part esteemed under Taffilet, though near upon as great. The between Dara and Segelomessa; Taffilet toward Morocco, from whence it is separated from Mount Atlas; Ttata towards the Saara or Defert, where is that of Zuen-

SEGELOMESS A or SUGUL- The King.
MESSE, is one of the greatest and best getoms of provinces or Kingdoms of all Billedulgerid, adjusted. made famous by the Arab of Nubia: It hath been ruined and rebuilded within 100 and odd years; it is feated in a Plain, and on the River Ziz: Where, and on those of Ghir, Tagda, and Farcala, are likewise some other Cities; more then 300 walled Boroughs, and a great number of Villages. The Rivers overflow, and make fertile the Countrey, as doth the Nile in Egypt. The to bear Arms; they have sometimes been subject to their Lords, sometimes to the Kings of Fez and Morocco: Now are partly divided into Lines and Communalties, and partly subject to the Arabs.

Linder the name of Segelamess, we will pass with Sanutus 12 or 15 little Estates, in order which have but few Cities or walled lowest bur segents. Towns, and some Villages: Poor, and al-

most all subject to the Arabs. QUENEG hath three Cities, of which, Zebbellinum the chief, is on a very high Rock, and holds the passage of Segelomessa to Fez, by Mount Atlas. Gastrirum another City, is on the fide of a Mountain. Tamaracostum is on a Plain. Besides these Cities, there are about twelve Towns, and twice as many Villages. They have sometimes aided the Xeriffs of Fez and Morocco with 10 8000 Men. Helel is the principal of its quarter, and the residence of the Lord of Malgara. Manunna the chief of Rheteb, is peopled with Moors and Fews, all Merchants and Artisans. These places are on the Ziz, descending from the Atlas, towards Segelomessa. Suhail, Humeledegi, and Ummelhefen, make each their Estate apart. The last is on the way from Segelomessa to Dara. The Land is quite Desert, 20 Affrica, a part by Barbarossa; the most covered with Sand, and black Stones. TE-part afterwards restored: At present the BELBEITA hath three Cities, 12 Villages: Farcala, 3 Cities, 5 Villages: TE-ZERIN, 5 Cities, 15 Villages: BENI-GOMIA, 8 Cities, 15 Villages; the Cities, Mazalig, Abuhinanum, and Chafaira, make each their Estate: BENIBES SERI, GUACHDA, and FEGHIGA, have each three Cities, and some Villages. Traffick and Letters; gather quantity of Dates, as doth likewife Guachda: Anexcellent mine of Iron imploys those of BE-NIBESSERI, in carrying it to Segelomessa: A rich Mine of Lead, and another of Antimony, yields profit to those of Chasair, who carry them to Fez: The others bear onely Dates, and their Inhabitants are oppressed by the Arabs, who rule over them. Togda, besides its Laborers of the 40 the South of that of Zeb, and is a great and haughty.

The Quarter of MEZZAB is to great them. Togda, besides its Laborers of the 40 the South of that of Zeb, and is a great and haughty. Land, hath some Tanners of Leather, and the Soyl yields Grains and Fruits.

I have made Tegorarin and Zeb, the Fourth and fifth Parts of Billedulgerid, takenin general. Under the name of Tegorarin, I shall comprehend Tesebit and Benigorait; under that of Zeb, I comprehend Mezzab, Techort or Techortina, and

Guerguela.

50 Cities or Walled Towns, and 100 or 150 Villages; the chief of which, are, Tegorarin, Tuat, and Tegdeat. The Countrey is aboundant in Dates, yields Corn when watered; feeds no Cattle, except it be a few Goats for their Milk. Its People addict themselves to Trade; fetch Gold from the Negroes, which they carry into Barbary; and bring from thence seve-

ral Commodities to carry to the Negroes: Receiving strangers with delight, and letting nothing be loft that they can leave with them, to enrich their Countrey. Tesebit or Tesevin hath 4 Cities, 28 Villages; the most part of the Men are Black, the Women onely Brown, and comely: All poor, as likewife in the Defert of

Benigorait. The Province of Z E B is more to the $\frac{\text{Fraise of }}{Z + h}$ East then Tegorarin, it touches the King- in the dom and Province of Algier and Bugia, Province near Mesila, on the North; is divided from the Regions of Mezzab, Techeort, and Guergela, towards the South, by divers Mountains. Its principal Cities are five, Pescara, Borgium, Deusena, Nesta, Teolacha, and Macaxa. One part of these Cities were ruined, when the Arabs entred into Turks, the Kings of Couco, and Labes, and the Arabs, receive some tribute from them. The Inhabitants of Pescara live in the Fields in the Summer, being constrained to abandon the City by reason of the multitude of Scorpions, whose biting is mortal; as is that of the Black Scorpions, which are towards Calaa in the Kingdom Those of Fegbiga addict themselves to 30 of Labes: Yet here the Inhabitants taking them, though bitten, and preferves them a whole year, faith the Arab of Nubia, from biting. Borghia is well peopled, hath many Artisans and Laborers. The Water which passes at Deusen, is hor; as likewise, that which passes at Nefta. The Inhabitants of Teolacha are proud and haughty.

> paffage from divers parts of Barbary, to planted go towards the Land of the Negroes; which makes those of the Countrey Trade on the one, and the other fide. They have fix Walled Towns, and a great number of Villages; are Tributary to some Arabs.

enigoran; under that of Zeo, technificated Mezzab, Techort or Techortina, and have each their Prince or King; they have in an and merguela.

TEGORARIN hath more then 50 fometimes been free, fometime subjects, last or tributaries to Morocco, Telensin, Tunis; and in fine, to the Kings of Algier ; to whom they give a certain number of Negroes in form of Thibute. Each Estate takes its name from its chief City, besides which, they have each of them many Walled Towns, and about 100 or 150 Villages; and about 150000 Duckats of Revenue: They can raife 40 or 50000

Men, but they are but bad fouldiers. Techort though on the top of a Mountain, and having 2500 houses, was yet taken by the Turks of Algier with a very few people and three pieces of Cannon. They have abundance of Dates, from whence flowes their riches: they want Corne, and Fish, they treat Christians favourably, and are more civill then their neighbours.

BILLEDULGERID, or BELED-EL- 10 middle, and low; higher, which they called GERED, that is, The Countrey of Dates is a particular Province of Billedulgerid, taken in general. This Province is above the Coast of Tripoli, and we add the Quarters of Teorregu, Fastiten, Gademez, and Fezzen. The particular Billedulgerid is so rich in Dates, that it takes thence its name, and hath communicated it to the neighboring Countrys, and to all that part which is above Barbary. Its principal Cities are, 20 Nile, and the third by the Sea, and this Tensar, Caphsa, and Nessaa, and a great part is now called Erriff. The Romans number of Villages, Teorregu hath 3 walled Towns and 26 Villages, of which the chief beares the name of Teorregu. Fastien three or four Towns, and 30 Villages, and the chief so called, Gadenez hath 16, walled Towns, and about 60 Villages, the chief of which are Gademez and Statio.

Heavier more then 50 Cities or walled benfuef, on the left hand of the Nile,

Towns, and above 100 Villages. The two 30 Minio, and Cherkeffi on the right, still last Estates are free, the others subject to the Turks, or to the Kings of Tunis and Tripoli, Caphfa of old Capha, which is believed to be built, by the Lybian Hercules, is put by some among the Governments of Tunes.

EGYTT.

Fall the parts of Affrica, EGTPT is the neerest, and onely contiguous to ASIA, and this neighbourhood hath perswaded some Authors both Antient and Moderne, to esteem Egypt either in whole, or in part, in Asia. At present we hold it all in Affrica, and give for its bounds the Red sea, and the Ishmus which is between the Red sea, and the Mediterranian, on the East; the desarts of 50 the Heroes, and in fine, men have reign-Barca, on the West; Nubia, on the South; and the Mediterranian sea, on the North. The Nile alone washes this Region through its whole length, which is from its Cataracts to the Sea, above 20 Leagues or more: its breadth not being above half fo much, and of that breadth, that which is between the Mountains, which incloses the Valley of Nile on the East, and the

Coast of the Red sea is but desart; there being nothing inhabited but the valley, which lies on both fides the Nile, inclosed with Mountains, and very narrow in the higher part of Egypt, but enlarging it felf is divified much more as it approaches the Sen. Of this figure which the Gountry makes, the antients have taken occasion first to divide it, inco high and low; after into high, Thebais, by reason of Thebes, at present Saida: Middle, which they called Heptanomos, by reason of the 7 Nomi Provoftships, or Governments it contained, at present Bechria, or Demesor, lower, and more particularly Egypt, and sometimes Delta, the best part of the lower having the form of a Greek A, the 2. fides of which were inclosed by the branches of the changed fomething in the number, and in the names of these Provinces, which we shall now omit

At present Egypt is divided into 12 principal Cassilifs, Sangiacates, or Govern-ments, of which five answer to the higher descending the Nile, two with the Territory of Cairo answer to the middle Egypt, viz. the Casiliffs of Fium, and Giza, on the left, and Cairo with its Territory on the right hand of the Nile: then four others answers to the lower, viz. Mansoura, Garbia, Menoufia, Callioubech, or Basbieh, with Alexandria, and its Territory: for the Casilif of Bonhera, or 40 Baera is out of the limits of the antient, and true Egypt, and in Lybia, which paffes commonly under the name of the King-

dom of Barca. EGTPT is very famous in that they would make us believe that the first men great ani.

were here formed, and as there are yet quinformed a great number of Creatures, which appears when the Inundation of the Nile diminished: saying that the Gods, after them ed for almost an incredible number of years. Of these Gods there are three degrees, of which Pan was the most antient of the eight first ; Hercules of the 12 second; and Denis of the They divide the times of their men Kings by Dynasties, that is Dominations of divers families; and give so great a number to their Kings, and so great a time to

their Reigns, that they must have beginning long before the Creation of the world; and likewise by their account, their Gods, and Hero's had reigned before men the space of 20 or 25000 years: they attribute the foundation of most of rheir Cities to their Gods, Hero's, and Kings ; and these they make, and build many Labyrinths, Pyramides, Obeliques, Coleses, Ge, not knowing how to expend their to Apryes happy in his beginnings, was in

Treasures, or employ their people. In the History of the Kings of Egypt, one Sesostris or Seostris, subdued all EU-ROPE and ASIA, if we will believe them. Foseph an Hebrew fervant, and after master of the house of Potipher, from the prison, rose to such favour with the King, that he alone had almost the whole Government of the Kingdom, established his brothers in Egypt; and their 20 byfes was the first, and best known; adescendants multiplied so, that in the end, the Kings of Egypt became jealous and fearful, lest they should make themselves masters of the Kingdom, another Sesostris subdued Syria, Assyria, Media, the Isles of Cyprus, &c. and was esteemed as much, or more then any of his predecessors. Mephres or Memnon it was that dedicated his Statue to the Sun, some figne of Joy, so artificially was it made. Buliris treated the Hebrews foill, that he left after him the name of an infamous Tyrant. Cenchres was the Pharaoh who was drown'd in the Red fea. Proteus gave occasion to fay that he turned himfelf fometimes into a *Lyon*, fometimes into a *Bull* or *Dragon*, *Oc.* by reason of his different arming his head, or possibly caused to be built the first and greatest Pyramid. imploying therein 360000 men, for the space of 20 years, of which more anon. Sesac or Sesouchis, armed 400000 foot, 60000 horse, & 1200 Chariots against Rehoboam; took and pillaged ferusalem and its Temple. Bocchor's though weak of body, was so prudent, that he gave laws to the Egyptians. This was he that 50 Farmers: They give him every year a leagued himself with Hosea against Salmanazar King of the Babylonians. Sevecho or Sebeko reigning in Egypt, Senacherib King of the Afgrians being come to affault him, an infinite number of Wild Rats, knawed in one night the Arrows in the Quivers, and the strings or Cords, of the Bows, and the Thongs of the Asyrians Armes, which caused on the morrow both

their flight, and overthrow. Necao, or Necaus began the Channel between the Nile, and the Red Sea, paffed by the Meridional, or Athiopian Ocean, by the Occidental or Atlantique Ocean; reentred by the streight of Gibraltar, and returned into Egypt; at the end of three years: he vanquished Fosias King of Fuda, and was also vanquished by Nebuchodonoser. the end defeated by those of Cyrene in Lybia; and faw all Egypt revolt, who chose for their King Amasis, under whose reigne there were counted 20000 Cities in Egypt, as Pliny faith. Under this Amasis, the Estate fell into the hands of the Persians, after to the Macedonians, Greeks, and then to the Romans, &c. Among the Kings of Persia who ruled in Egypt, Cammong the Macedonians, and Greeks, Alexander the great; after whom the Kings of Egypt took the names of Ptolemies, from thename of him who first bore the title of King after Alexander, but after the Romans had to doe with the affairs of Egypt, there was nothing more remarkable of their History but Cleopatra: after whom Augustus reduced this Kingdom to which it saluted at its rising, and shewed 30 a Roman Province; and it remained under the Romans, and under the Emperours of the East, neer 700 years, till about the year of Grace 640, that the Arabs seized it under their Califs; who refided first at Medina, then at Bagdad, Damascus, and sometime at Cairo. The Soldans abolished this Califate in Egypt, and among them the Christians have but too well known one Saladine, who drove them out of a great for his different actions. Rempsis had no 40 part of the holy Land. Among these last Sol-Express
other care but to keep up riches. Chemnis
dans, Campson, Gaurus, and Tomombey were Toking dans, Campson, Gaurus, and Tomombey were Toking efteemed valiant, yer were foill ferved, that the Turks under their Emperour Selimus, became masters of Egypt in 1518 and doe yet possels it.

At present the Port sends a Bassa to The witer command in Egypt, and the 12 Cassilifs the bills, or Governors of the Country depend on 6" this Bassa, and are as it were onely his certain number of Purses, (every Purse of 750, or 760 Lion dollars) some 25, 30. 40. fome onely 10 or 12 according to the goodness of the Country, or the great ness of their Cassilifs or Governments, fome having only 40 or 50 Towns, other 100, 200, 300 and more, besides these Purses for the Bassa, they give to the Tihaja or Haja (who is as it were his

Chancellor) and other Officers, about the fixth, or at least the fifth part of what they give to the Bassa. And for the Prince, or Grand Signior, some pay fix times more, others ten times more then they give to the Bassa: and besides these Purses they furnish a certain number of Ardeps, or measures of Grain, Pulse, &c. The constant Profit or Revenue that the Grand Signior draws from this King- 10 Circuit. They count 16 or 18000 streets, the grand dom is 1800000 Zeecheens yearly, each signious Zeecheene is vallued at 9 s. starling, which recome is 8 millions and 10000 pounds starling, and this revenue is divided into three equal parts, of which one is allotted for the furnishing and accomodating the Annual Pilgrimage to Mecha; the second goes for the payment of the Souldiers and Officers, with other necessary charges for the

EGYPT.

third and last goes clear into his Checquer. The Cassilif of Girgio, or of Sait is one of the best and richest: it passed not above 100 years fince for a Kingdom, and received its Baffa from the Port. It hath likewise its Dievan, disposes its Cassiliffs, or under Governments, which lye in its extent, the foyle is fruitful, bears much Corne, and feeds many Cattle. The Cassing life of Manselout, and Benesues, or Ebenlife of Manselout, and Benesues, or Ebenand worth little less then that of Girgio:

Corne and feeds many Cattle. The Cassing hath lost much of its glory, being in part destroyed by Selimus; that which now for the Court or habitation of the Bassa, who On the other fide of the Nile are those of Minio, and Cherkeffi, which have as large an extent as the other three together; but are incomparibly less as to the goodness, scarce yielding the 10 part of what the others doe; so great difference is there in being at the foot, and on the East of a Mountain.

These 5 Cassilifs answer to the higher Egypt, or the Thebais of the Antients: in which are a great many Citties, walled Towns and Villages, as are generally found through all Egypt, as anon I shall have occasion to treat of. Those Cassilifs of Fium and Giza, with the Territory of Cairoto the middle. The Casilifs of Fium and Giza have very good Earth, and which store of Graine, Fruits, as Raisins, &c. Flax, Milke, feeds many Cattle, &c. but the Cassiff, or Governour of the last hath not a free fword, that is, hath not power of life and death as he pleases, as the others have being out of the course of the Arabs, and too neer Cairo, of which a word or two.

This City of CAIRO hath for a long time been all the Ornament of Egypt: It

was the residence of the Sultans, is now of the Balla, some make it very great, others much less: the first compose it of 4 parts, to witt old Cairo, new Cairo, Boulac, and Charafat; there being some void places between each: they fay that these 4 parts together with their Suburbs may be about 10 or 12 Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad; nor give they it less then 25 or 30 Leagues 6000 Mosques, and if the particular Oratories be comprized above 20000, also they account about 20000 houses, among which are divers Bazars or Markets, Canes or Magazines of certain Merchandizes, many Hospitals, and magnificent structures. The Castle is great, strong, and well fortified, scituate on the top of a Rock, which overlooks the City, and management of the Kingdom; and the 20 discovers the plain on all sides, even to the loss of fight. The buildings paintings, and other Ornaments which yet remain, doe testify the manificence of the Soldans. This Castle (as Heylin noteth) for largenels, may rather be held for a City, then a Castle, enclosed with high and strong walls, and divided into many Courts, in which were stately buildings, but now Court or habitation of the Bassa, who whath the Government of this Kingdom. In and about this City, he faith, are abundance of delicate orchards, which are places of great delight in which are excellent fruits, walks, &c. and nigh to this City, there is a pleasant Lake which is much frequented by the Inhabitants, 40 who for their recreation pass some time daily on this Lake in boates, for their further mutual fociety, and feeing their

friends and acquaintance. Casar Lambert of Marsillia in his re- casar lations of the years 1627, 28, 29, and his descrip-32, faith, that Cairo (seperated from the dos of other Cities and Towns) is not so great as Paris; (and if an eye witness of both may be believed he speaks truth) and is easily watered by the Nile: it yields 50 takes for witnesses some eminent French Gentlementhen at Cairo, who confesses that joyning it to the Cities and Boroughs adjacent, it may with reason be called Grand Cairo : but however he maintains this to be but almost the shadow of Gairo, as it was 100 and odd years fince, so much is the trade diminished, and that according to the report of the people of the Country. He faith likewise that the Castle

hath been much greater; and more magnificent then it is at present, and observes feveral footsteps of proud buildings, now of no use; and after all, saith, that this is

not ftrong. Sandys in his book of Travells among other remarkable things, makes this description of it, saying, that this great City called Grand Cairo, is inhabited by Moors, Turks, Negroes, fews, Copties, Greeks, and Ar- I menians, who are observed to be the poorest, and yet the most laborious, the civillest and honestest of all others; they are not subject to the Turk, neither doe they pay him any Tribute of Children, as other Christians do; and if they happen to be taken in Warrs, they are freed from bondage; and this priviledge they gained, by a certain Armenian that foretold the and that in exceeding great numbers, which they doe in this manner. In a narrow entry, on each fide, are two rows of ovens, one over the other. On the floors of the lower they lay Flax, over those mats and upon them eggs. The floors of the upper oven, are as roofs to the under, being grated over like kilns, onely having tunthem. These gratings are covered with mats, and on them they lay drie and pulverated dung of Camels, &c. three or four Inches thick, at the farther and higher the fides of those upper ovens are trenches of lome, which are about a handful deep, and two handfuls broad, and in these they burn the aforesaid dung, which yieldeth a gentle heate, without any fire, under the ces for the smoak, having round roofes, with vents at the top to open and shut; and thus lye the egges in the lower ovens for the space of eight daies, turning them daily, and looking that the heate be gentle and moderate, then they put out the fire, and put the one half into the upper ovens, then they shut all close, and let

they become hatched. I shall conclude my description of this Sir Henry City, with some observations which Sir adjustion, Henry Blunt hath observed during his agither, bode there first he faith that there are Mosbode there, first, he saith that there are Mofques and Oratories to the number of 35000, fome of which are very stately and magnificent; next he faith there is 24000 noted streets, besides by streets and lanes, and some of these streets are about two

miles in length, and to all these streets, at each end, there is a door which every night is lockt up, and kept guarded, by which means tumults, robberies, fire or the like is prevented, and without the City to hinder the Incursions of the Arabs from abroad, there doth also watch every night four Saniacks, with each of them 1000 horsemen, the number of menthat o doe every night guard this City is 28000. This City is built, he faith, after the Egyptian manner, high, and of large rough ftones, with part of brick, the streets are but narrow, but as the houses decay, they are rebuilt after the Turkish manner, mean, low, and made of mud and timber: yet their Palaces are stately, with spacious Courts, wherein are fair Trees to keep them from the heat of the Sun; also other greatness and glory of Mahomet. Here 20 Courts belonging to their Palaces adjoyning he saith they hatch eggs by artificial heat, to curious gardens, wherein are variety of excellent fruits, and watered with fountains, nor want they any state in their Edifices, which are vast, lofty, and very magnificent. This City notwithstanding its greatness, he saith, is so exceeding populous, that the people pass to and fro, as it were, in throngs; neer to this City are folephs 7 Granaries now brought to nels in the middle, which have covers over 30 ruines, yet four of them are forepaired, as they are made use of to keep the publick corn. On the South end of this City, he saith, there yet remaineth a round Tower, wherein Pharaohs daughter lived when the found Moses in the river which runs hard by it.

The Coyns of Cairo as generally through

all Egypt, are as well Forrain as Domestick, viz. the Spanish Ryal of , which by them is called the Piastre, and Doller, which mouths of the upper ovens are conveyan- 40 is commonly held worth 80 or 90 Afpers, which is their own Coyne, an Afper being worth something above a half penny Englift, A Maidin is the common Silver Coyn here, as also through all the Turks Dominions, 3. Aspers makes a Maidin, and 30 Madins a Doller. Their Gold Coyns are the Sheriff, the Soltany and Chequin, all which are of one and the same value, and is accounted to be 8 s. Sterling. They keep their Ac-50 counts by Aspers, Maidins and Dollers.

Their weights here, as throughout all Their Weights Egypt, are accounted to be of four forts. The First, is called the Quintar of Zera, which is 212 li. Haberdupois English. The Second, is the Quintar of Farfori, which is 93 li. Haberdupois English. The Third, is the Quintar Zaidin, which is 134 li. Haberdupois English, and the Fourth, is the Quintar Mina, which is 167 li. Haberdupois English.

Note, that the first three Quintars are accounted by Rotolos; but the Quintar of Mina, contains in Alexandria 20 Ounces to the Mina, and in Cairo 16 Ounces. Also note that fine Commodities, as Amber, Musk, &c. are fold by the Metalico. Fifty Metalicoes is a Mark weight in Gold or Silver; and 42 our English Mark weight of 8 Ounces Troy.

dupois English, doth make by the Zera Quintar 48 Rotolos: By the Forfori Quintar 108 Rotolos : By the Zaidin Quintar 75 Rotolos; and by the Minas Quintar 54

Rotolos.

Their Measures of length in Cairo, Alexandria, and generally throughout all Egypt, are noted to be of two forts; the one, the Pico Turche (co, which is 22 1 Inches English, and serves to measure fine 20 of the Niles. That of Mansaura, with-chief pla-Stuffs, Silks, Cloth of Gold, or the like. The other, the Pico Barbaresco, or proper measure of the Countrey, being 25 ? Inches English, and serves for the measuring of Linnen and Woollen Cloth, and the like

Commodities. South West of Grand Cairo, on the other fide of the Nile, about four Leagues distance, stands the three oldest, and greatest Pyramides; the Fews affirming 30 that which is distant from the Nile, is subthem to be built by Pharaoh, who was drowned in the Red Sea; the faireft for himself, the next for his Wife, and the least for his onely Daughter. The greatest of the three, and chief of the Worlds Seven wonders, is made in form Quadrangular, lessensing by equal degrees; the
Bass of every Square, is 300 paces in
length; and so lessensing by degrees, ascended by 250 steps, each step being ascender of the three to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
Governor hath likewise to surnish him
with Horses and Camels for himself, his
train and baggage, and to defray his
scender of the three to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
Governor hath likewise to surnish him
series and camels for himself, his
train and baggage, and to defray his
scender of the three to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria,
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria
and when a new Bassa arrives in Egypt, this
governor hath likewise to surnish
surnish and the Nie to Alexandria
and the Nie to Alexandria
and the Nie to Alexandria
and the Nie to Alexandr bout three feet high; the Stones are all of a bigness, and hewed four square. And in this, as also in the others, there are several Rooms. There are also about 16 or 18 other Pyramides, but of less note, and not so ancient as these three aforesaid are,

which I shall pass by. Nighto this City, in the Plain, is the place where they did inter their dead; in which, they used such art, that the bodies 50 of their dead remain to this day perfect found; and these we call Mummies. The places where these bodies lie, are about ten fatham under ground in Vaults; either in the Sand, or upon an open Stone: The Earth is fo full of dry Sand, wherein moisture never comes; which together by their art of Embalming them, doth thus preserve the Bodies for these so many

thousand years past. In the Brest of these Mummies is fer a fmall Idel. forme of one shape, some of another, with Hieroglyphicks on the back fide of them.

EGYPT.

This City of Grand Cairo was formerly of a very great Trade, but that which hath now ruined it; as likewise, that of Alexandria, is the discovery of the East-Indies Ounces Troy. by the Cape of Good Hope; by which, the One hundred pound futtle of Haber- 10 English, Portugals, and Hollanders, at prefent go to these Indies, and bring into the West all those Drugs, Spices, Precious Stones, Pearls, and a thousand other Commodities which came before by Aleppo, or by Egypt; but passing by Cairo, let us come to the other Casilifs.

In the lower EGYPT, are those of the castle Garbia, Menufia, and Callioubech, with- lesser in the Delta, and between the Branches Egypts out, and Eastward towards the Holy Land, and Arabia: Likewise without, and Westward of the Nile, is the Casilif of Bonhera or Baera, which stretches it self from

the Nile unto the Cape of Bonandrea. This last Cassilif is almost quite out of Egypt, though within its Government . and the length of its Sea Coast, not less then that of all Egypt along the Nile: Bur. jest to the Arabs, and very Defert; that which is near it is better worth. Its Governor is obliged to Mannel a Callech or Channel of 100000 paces in length, to carry water from the Nile to Alexandrias fince the Wars with the Venetians, the Baffa's have generally come round by Land, and not adventured by Sea to Alexandria: Among the Deferts of this Casilif; those of St. Macaire have had 360 and odd Monasteries: And here is likewise to be seen. a Lake of Mineral Water, which converts into Nitre, the Wood, Bones, or Stones, that are thrown into it.

The Cassilifs of Callionbech, Menousia, and Garbia, being between the Branches of the Nile, and out of the course of the Arabs, ought to be esteemed the best in Egypt; and particularly, the last which vields more abundantly Sugar, Rice, Milk, Grains, Oyl, Flax, Herbs, Honey, Fruits, &c. And Maala, one of its principal Cities, which they call the Little Medina, is a place of great devotion with them, where

them alone ten daies longer, at which time

they hold yearly a famous Fair, which the Governor opens with great pomp, obferving many Ceremonies. The Cassilif of Mansoura doth produce the same Commodities, but not in so great a quantity, though of a greater extent then Garbia; but more over it yields Cassia. These four or five Casilifs take up the whole Coast of Egypt, and of its Government; and on

Rosetto, Damiata, and some others. Alexandria, among the Turks, Scande-The City of Alexandria, among the Turks, Scande-Alexandria ria, was built by the command of Alexandribed. ander the Great, and by him peopled with Greeks, immediately after the conquest of Egypt; and the Moddel traced by the Architest Dinocrates, who for want of other matter, made use of Wheat-flower to mark out the circuit; which was taken for a good Augury. It was afterwards beau-20 overthrow at Astium. And he saith, That tified by many, but especially by Pompey. It is scituated Westward of the Delta, over against the Isle of Pharos, and built upon a Promontory, thrusting it self into the sea; with which, on the one side, and on the other, the Lake Marcotis. It is a place of good defence; its circuit is about 12000 paces, adorned with many stately edifices, among which, the most famous was the Serapium, or the Temple of their 30 houses, 400 Play-houses, &c. god Separis. Which for curious workmanship, and the stateliness of the Building, was inferior to none but the Roman Capital, then the Library erected by Ptolemy Philadelphus; in which there was 200000 Volums, which Demetrius promifed to augment with 300000 more. And this in the War against Fulius Cefar was unfortunately burnt. And this is that Philadelphus who caused the Bible to be 40 mixture of Nations, as, Turks, Fens, translated into Greek by the Seventy two Interpreters, which were fent him by the High Priest Eleazar. In this City, in Anno 180, Gantenus read Divinity and Philosophy, who, as it is thought, was the first Instituter of Universities. This City hath been inriched with 400 high and ftrong Forts and Towers; and the Ptolemies or Kings of Egypt, having made here their residence after the death of Alexander the 50 but of a great Trade, and well surnished Great, and caused many stately and magnificent Palaces to be built : Under the Houses are Cisterns sustained with Pillars of Marble; as also Pavements for their refreshment, being their Summer habitation, their ancient custom, by reason of the heat, being to build their Houses as much under ground as above, the upper part ferving for their Winter habitation. It

was their custom also to erect great Pillars of Marble or Porphyry; among others, that of Pompey, which stands upon a four fquare Rocky Foundation without the Walls, on the South fide of the City: It is round, and of one intire piece of Marble, and of an incredible bigness, being above One hundred foot high, not far from the place where he was flain in a Boat this Coast are the Cities of Alexandria, 10 at Sea, and where his ashes were laid. In this City are also two square obelisks, full of Egyptian Hieroglyphicks of a vast bigness, and each of one intire piece of Stone; faid to be thrice as big at that at Rome, or that at Constantinople. Near these obelisks, as Sir Henry Blunt relateth, are the ruines of Cleopatra's Palace, high upon the shore, with the private Gate, whereat the received Mark Antony after their about a bow shot further, upon another Rock on the shore, is yet a round Tower, which was part of Alexanders Palace. This City, after the Romans, were Masters of Egypt, was maintained forich, fowell peopled, and so powerful, that it was esteemed the Second of their Empire: And when the Arabs seized it, there was counted 12000 Sellers of Herbs, 4000 Bathing-

Thus was the former flate of this City, Thirds but at prefent almost a heap of ruines, e- that fpecially, the East and South parts ; not the moyety of the City being inhabited. And were it not for some conveniencies of Trade, or the like, more then any pleasure of the place, by reason of the evil Air which reigns there, it would be foon left wholly desolate. It is now inhabited by a Greeks, Moors , Copties , and Christians. Now remarkable for a Molque, in which St. Mark, their first Bishop, was said to be buried: Yet their rests still within, and near the City, many obelisks, Columns, Foot-steps of proud Buildings, &c.

Raschit or Rosetto, a pritty little City, The City feated on the Nile, four miles from the Mediterranean Sea; a place of no strength, with several forts of Commodities. Its Buildings are stately, both within and without, and is onely defended by a Castle, being without Walls, or other Fortifications. This City in ancient times, was noted for a place of all kindes of Beaftlineß and Luxury.

Damiata is a fair City, and its Land ex-

unto it by the Christian Armies, in Anno 1220. Who for 18 Moneths continuance, did stoutly defend themselves; till in the end, the Enemy hearing no noise, some of them did adventure to Scale the Walls, who finding no refistance, the Army marched in: who then found in every house and corner, heaps of dead bodies, and none to give them burial; and fearthing them, found them to die of Famine and of the 10 ment, are perfectly Turkish; and there-Pestilence, which grievously raged amongst them: Which lamentable spectacle, must needs add terror to the beholder. This City was built, as some Authors say, out of theruines of Pelusium, which was built by Peleus, the Father of Achilles; who for the murther of his Brother Phocus, was by the gods commanded to purge himfelf in the adjoyning Lake. This place (as Heylin noteth) was the Episcopal See of 20 some offences they use, flaying alive; St. Isidere, firnamed Pelusiotes, whose Pious and Rhetorical Epistles, are yet extant. And at this place Ptolemy, the famous Geographer, drew his first breath. And these three Cities, after Cairo, are at present the fairest of Egypt. There are abundance of other Cities which are yet in some repute; as Sues and Cossir, seated on the Red Sea; Sues noted for its Arlenal; and Cosir, for its reception of the 3° attributing divine honors to Serpents, Cro-Merchandizes of the East; and Saiet, a codiles, as also to Garlick, Onions, and fair Town not far from Cairo, on the Wile, by some said to be the dwelling place of Foseph and Mary, where they fled with Christ for fear of Herod, where are yet the ruines of a fair and beautiful Temple, which as they fay was built by Helena, the Mother of Constantine, with several others too tedious to name : But to speak truth, under its first Kings, with several other, as I have set down in my Geographical Tables, as they are found in faid Twelve Casilifs; and are all commodiously and pleafantly feated on the Banks of the Nile, which traverses the whole Countrey; dividing it felf into several streams, especially in the Higher Egypt, where with feveral Moneths it falls into (or receives) ted several Cities seated on the Red Sea .

to which I refer the Reader. In this Countrey are two Lakes, the one is called The Lake of Bucheira, in the Territory of Alexandria, and is about 12 Leagues in length, and 7 in breadth; the other is called The Lake of Moeris, in the Calilifs of Giza and Fium; and is about 27 Leagues in length, and 20, 15, 10, 5,

and 3 in breadth.

Thus much for the Description of the Countrey: In the next place, I shall treat to people. of the Inhabitants, as to their Laws, Religion, Customs, Antiquities, Hieroglyphicks, Stature, Habit, &c. Alfo the Fertility and Rarities of the Countrey, amongst which I shall end with the Description of the

Their Laws, as to fullice and Govern- Their Laws and execu. fore I shall refer the Reader to the Description of the Turks, as ye may finde it treated of in the Description of Constantinople, their Metropolitan City. Yet for rigor in their punishments, they exceed other part of Turkey, and that by reason of the treacherous, malicious, and base dispositions of them; their executions being different according to the quality of the crime, for for others impaling; cutting them of with a red hot Iron at the Waift; for others ornting with Honey in the Sun; also, some

they hang by the Foot, and the like The ancient People of this Countrey

were Heathens, worshipping the Sun, Moon, and Stars, facrificing to Apollo, Jupiter, Hercules, and therest of the gods; also codiles, as also to Garlick, Onions, and Leeks: But the god which they most adored, was Apis, a coal black Ox, with a white Star in his Forehead, two Hairs onely in his Tail, and the form of an Eagle on his back; but now Mahometism is much received amongst them. The Christian Faith was here first planted by St. Mark, who was the first Bishop of Alexandria. Egypt is nothing in regard of what it was 40 And these Christians are all of the Facobites Sect, observing the same Customs and Forms of Ceremonies in their Religion, as those formerly treated of in

Among the many Rarities or Antiqui- in Initia ties of this Countrey, are the Pyramides; as also the Obelisks and Columns spoken of before; next on the Banks of the River Nile, flood that famous Labyrinth built the Mediterranian Sea: Alfo, I have no- 50 by Pfamnicus; a place of an exceeding great bigness, containing 1000 Houses, besides 12 Royal Palaces, within an intire Wall, which had but one entrance; but an exceeding many turnings and windings, which caused the way to be exceeding difficult to finde, the building being as much under ground as above. The Buildings were of Marble, and adorned with stately Columns: The Rooms were fair and

large, especially a Hall, which was the place of their general Conventions, which was adorned with the statues of their gods, and composed of polished Marble. Not far from the Pyramides doth stand the Coloffus, being in form of an Athiopian Weman, which heretofore was adorned as a Rural Deity. This Coloffus is of a vast big-Isle and Tower of Phares, opposite to Alexandria; a place of a great bigness, and of great rarity and magnificence; its Watch Tower, was of an exceeding great height, being ascended by steps, and on the top of this Tower there were placed every night abundance of Lanthorns with Lights, for the directions of Sailors, by reason of the dangerousness of the Sea on that Coast, being so full of Flats.

The Egyptians instead of Letters, made The Egyptians instead of Letters, made selviptics, use of Hieroglyphicks; of which, an exclusive the selviptics. ample or two shall suffice; viz. For God, they painted a Falcon; for Eternity, they painted the Sun and Moon; for a Year, they painted a Snake with his Tail in his Month; for any thing that was abominable, they painted a Fish. With a 10000 more in the like nature too tedious to

The Egyptians are said to be the first that invented Arithmetick, Geometry, Mufick, Philosophy, Physich, and by reason of the perpetual serentry of the Air, found out the course of the Sun, Moon, and Stars ; their Constellations , Risings , Sittings , Aspects and Influences; dividing by the same, Years into Moneths, grounding their divinations upon their hidden properties.

These People were much given to Luxu-Patter, oc. ry, prone to innovations, cowardly, cruel, faithless, crafty, and covetous; much addicted to Fortune telling, wandring from one Countrey to another, by which cheating tricks they get their livelihood: But these People are not the same as the anciple not addicting themselves to Arts or Letters, as the former did. They are of a mean stature, active, of a tawny complexion, but indifferently well featured; and their Women fruitful in Children, sometimes bringing two or three at a time.

Their habit is much after the Turkish dress, in which they are not over curi-

Among the many Rarities in this Coun- other me. trey. I shall content my felf with onely two with fine or three; and first, About five miles from Cairo, as one Stephen Dublies, a grave and fober man reports, as being an eve witness, saith, That there is a place, in which, on every Good Friday, there appears the Heads, Arms, and Legs of Men, rifing ness, and is made out of the Natural Rock, out of the ground, and that to a very together with huge flat Stones. Also the 10 great number; and if a man draws night life and Tower of Pharos, opposite to Athen, or doth touch them, they will shrink into the Easth again : A thing . which if true, is an exceeding great wonder, denoting the Resurrection of the whole Body. But this is not impossible, though very improbable.

They have in this Countrey a Race of Antent. Horses, which for one property may be in Horses, esteemed the best in the World; that is, 20 they will run without eating or drinking, one jot, four days and nights together: And there are some Egyptians, which with the help of a Sway bound about their body, and carrying with them a little food to eat, are able to ride them. For shape, these Horses do not surpass others; and for this property they are held so rare, and esteemed at three years of age, to be worth 1000 pieces of Eight, and fometimes 30 more: And for this breed of Horses, there are officers appointed to look after them, and to see the Foles of them, and to regifter them in a Book with the colour, &c. which they receive from the testimony of credible persons, to avoid cheats. But thele Horses are not fit for any other then fuch a Sandy Countrey, by reason of their tender feet.

But let us come to the Nile, which is Also the first, Necromancers and Sorce- 40 the principal piece in all Egypt: I hold it for one of the most considerable Rivers of the World. The length of its course, and the divers Mouths by which it difcharges it felf into the Sea. Its inundation at a prefixed time, the quality of its Warers, and the fertility and richness it leaves where it passes, are my inducing

It begins towards the Tropick of Ca- The Deent Inhabitants were, being a Mesceline of other Nations as aforesaid: These Peo- 50 pricorn, ends on this side that of Caneer, in the Nile. running for the space of above 45 degrees of Latitude, which are 11 or 1200 Leagues in a streight line, and more then 2000 in its course, crosses a great Lake, embraces the fairest River Island, and waters the richest Valley, we have knowledge of, Among its Inhabitants this is particular, that naturally fome are Black and fome White; and that in the same time, the

one have their Summer, or their Winter: when the others (which is not known elfwhere) have their Winter, or their Summer.

Its true Spring is likewise almost unknown: it is certain that the River that comes out of the Lake of Zair, and takes its course towards the North, is that which we call the Nile: But this Lake receives a number of Rivers which descend 10 the Geography of an Arab of Nubia, refrom the Mountains of the Moon. To tell whether any of these Rivers bears the name of Nile, and which they be, cannot bedone: Though there have been Kings of Egypt, Roman Emperors, Sultans, and Kings of Portugal, which have made the fearch. In fum, and according to Ptolemy, who hath faid as much as any hitherto, it must be that most advanced towards the City of Zambery, croffes the Lake of the same name, or of Zair; the City of Zair being likewise on the same Lake.

At the coming out of the Lake, the Nile passes between the Kingdoms of Damout and Govame in the Aby Sines ; receives a little on this side the Equator, the Zafflan, which comes out of the Lake of Zafflan; near the Isle of Mero or Guedescends from the Lake of Barcena; and at the entrance into Egypt of the River Nubia, which croffes Nubia, and comes from Saara, and Billedulgerid; and apparently answers to that, which Juba believed to be the true Nile. These three Rivers are the greatest of all those which the Niles and apparently and the Niles are the greatest of the Niles and and the Niles are the greatest of the Niles and the Niles are the Niles are the Niles and the Niles are th disburthen themselves in the Nile, and carry a great many others.

passes between two ranks of Mountains, approaching the Sea, the Valley enlarges, and the Nile divides it felf into many Branches, and glides by many Mouths to the Sea. The Ancients made account of feven, nine, or more, now except in the time of Inundation, there are onely two principal ones; which pass by Rosetto and Damiata; and three lesser by Turbet, Bourles, and Maala: These not being 50 ter, is made fruitful, and no more. It Navigable, but during the Inundation; the others always.

This Inundation of the Nile is wonderful. some attribute it to certain Etesian winds that is North-West, which repulse the currant, and make it swell: Others to the quantity of Snows which melt; and to the continual Rains which fall there, where the Nile hath its beginnings, or

there where it passes. Others will have the Ocean then to fwell and under ground communicate its Waters to the Nile, &c. But there are so many different opinions touching the cause of this Inundation, and fo many Reasons are given pro and con, that a whole Treatife might be made of it. Gabriel Sionite and Fohn Hesronite Maronites, in a Treatife they have put before port after Abu-Chalil-Ben-Aali, that this Inundation comes from a dew which falls at a certain time known there by the Earth weighing more after the dew begins to fall, and less before.

This Inundation begins about the fix- In Inundateenth or seventeenth of June, increases fear. for the space of forty days, and decreases for other forty days; so that its greatest South, and which washes at present the 20 height is about the end of Fuly, and it ends about the beginning of September. If it begins fooner or later (which is observed by certain Pillars in the Towns; and particularly in the Castle of Rhoda, which stands in a little Ise opposite to old Cairo, and where the Balla relides, during the folemnity of opening the Channel, which passes through and fills the Cifterns of Grand Cairo; and in the Fields by the guere, the Cabella or Taguazzi, which 20 Aspes, Tortoyles, Craw-fish, Crocodiles, ort. who remove their Eggs or Young from the Banks of the Nile, immediately before the Inundation, and lay them there where it will bound) they give judgment, whether their will be more or less Water; and the People are advertised, to the end. they may take order for what they have to do.

The King Maris had expresly caused to But in Egypt the Nile remains alone, 40 be dug the Lake of Meris, to receive the Waters of the Nile, when it had too much, or to furnish it when too little: At present they remedy it when little, by Channels, advanced towards the higher Countrey, that they may be watered: When too much, by certain Flood-gates which they open to let the water flide away.

For the effect of this Inundation, is, That all that the Nile covers with its Wa-Rains sometimes in the Lower Egypt, very little in the Higher, and not sufficient to moisten the Earth, but when the Nile increases too much, or too little, it doth hurt: At 12 Cubits, it is yet Famine; at 15 or 16 sufficient; at 18 or 20 abundance. The little cannot moisten the highest Lands, and nearest the Mountains: That which lies too long, leaves not time to

Sowe the lower Grounds; but the little, or none at all, is more dangerous then the too much; and often besides the Famine, presages some other missortune near. So before the death of Pompey, there was little; before that of Anthony and Cleopatra,

none at all. Moreover, the Dew which causes this Inundation, is imperceptible, as the same Author says: He assures us however, that 10 a Ball. Also here are found abundance of fo foon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all diseases and Pestilential Feavers of the Countrey, (which are there very rief) cease, which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authors agree, that the Waters of the Nile, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them 20 its Cataracts, &c. But we have likewife from the Grounds, through which they pass. The first Kings of Egypt made so of Egypt, which hath been famous in Holy much account of them, that they drank nothing else then the Waters of Nile; and when Philadelphus married his Daughter Berenice, to Antiochus Theos, King of Affria, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of Nile carried her, that she might drink no other.

And the fruitfulness which these Waters 30 duceth abundance of Corn, Rice, Pulce, Crash cause, is not onely known by their making the Earth so exceeding ferrile. (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less then four Moneths; and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as Crocodiles, which from an Egg, no bigger then that of a Goofe, cometh to His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales fo hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly foft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Wa
ter: At the taking of his prey, he gives jumps, and it is a pretty while ere he can turn himself; so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Moneths

to the Western parts of Turky.

Throughout the Countrey they have introduced abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interested abundance of Palm-trees, which may be introduced among the Rarities of the Countrey, and that for several Reasons. These fore him, it may escape him. Four Moneths in the year it is observed to eat nothing. which is during the Winter feason, the Female is faid to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching; and they will live to the age of one

hundred years, and growing to the last. Alfo this River breedeth River-Horles, of old called Hippo-potami, they have great Heads, wide Faws, and armed with Tusks as white as Ivory; they are proportioned like a Swine, but as big in body as a Com: fmooth skinned, but exceeding hard. Also River-Bulls about the bigness of a Calf of a Twelve monethold, and in shape like great and small Fishes. And lastly, the fruitfulnels of these Waters are shewed. in that the Women and Cattle which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the Nile, as, its divers Names, Writ, as well as in prophane, and which would fwell into a Volum. Let us end with faying something of the fertility of the Countrey, what Commodities it produces and communicates to other Countreys.

It is plentifully furnished with several finds and other Grains; that it may well be termed the Granary of the Turkish, as it was formerly of the Roman Empire; and it feeds much Cattle, produceth great plenty of Fish, hath store of Fowls, yields excellent Fruits, Lemmons, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Figgs, Cherries, &c. Also Capers, Olives, Flax, Sugars, Cassia, Sena, Oyl, Balfome; fome Druggs and Spibe 20, 25, and sometimes to 30 foot long. 40 ces, Wax, Civet, Elephants Teeth, Silk, Cotton, Linnen Cloth, with feveral good Manufactures ; also Hides, besides the Ashes of two little Weeds growing about Alexandria, whereof quantity are transported to Fenice; and without which, they cannot make their Chrystal-Glasses. We may add, that Incense, Coffee, and other Commodities of Arabia and India, pass through this Countrey, to be transported

Trees are observed always to grow in cou-ples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth Cods full of Seeds 3, but the Female is onely fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of March. The Fruit it bears, is known by the name of Dates, which in taste resemble Figgs. The Pith of these Trees is White, and called the Brains; which are in the upper most parts. And this is held an excellent Sallad, in tafte much like an Hartichoke; of the Branches they make Bedsteads, Lattices, Ge. Of the outward Husk of the Cod, to the others wander after their Flocks: Some Cordage; of the inner, Brushes; and of the Leaves, Fans, Feathers, Mats, Baskets, &c. This Tree is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for these Reasons: First, Because it doth not fructifie, but by Coiture; next, as having a Brain in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die : And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain strings which resem- 20 Targa or Hair: The four towards the ble Hair; the great end of the Branches appearing like Hands extended forth; and the Dates as Fingers. And so much for

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, Defert.

IN our Affrica or Lybia Interior, we have placed SAARA or ZAHARA, the Countrey of the NEGROES and GUINY. Zahara is an Arab name, and fignifies Defert; and this name is taken from the quality of the Countrey: So the Arabs divide the Land into three forts, Cehel. Zahara, and Azgar. Cehel hath onely Sand, very small, without any 40 to Tombut, are to be seen two Tombs; the Green. Zahara hath Gravel, and little Stones, and but little Green. Azgar hath fome Marshes, some Gras, and little Sbrubs. The Countrey is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no Water, except some few Wells, and those Salt; if there sall great Rains, the Land is much better: But befides the leanness of the soyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of Grassthe Earth produceth. Through this Countrey the Caravans pass, which adds no small advantage unto it.

This Countrey is fo barren, and ill inhabited, that a Man may travel above a week together without feeing a Tree, or scarce any Graß; as also, without finding any Water; and that Water they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is co-

vered with Sand, and taftes very brackish; fo that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those Merchants which travel in this Countrey, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their Camels backs.

The People are Bereveres and Affricans, In Feeples likewise Abexes and Arabs; of which, the first are seated in the most most places; have their Checques or Lords, almost all follow Mahometism. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful, that from Barbary, the Countrey of the Negroes, and other places, fick people come as to their last remedy.

This great Defert is divided into Seven Its Division Principal parts; of which, the three deferibed; Western are, Zanhaga, Znenziga, and viz. East, are, Lempta, Berdoa, Gaoga, and Borno. Almost every partreaches the full breadth, and all together make but the

length of this Defert. ZANHAGA is most Westward, and zanhaga. touches the Ocean; with this Defert are comprehended those of Azaoad and Tegazza. This last yields Salt like Marble, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 30 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the Negroes, and serves in some places for Money, and for this they buy their Victuals. Thefe People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting, which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less then nothing. In the Defert of Azaoad, and in the way from Dara

the Carrier (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 10000 Ducats: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the Carrier repented his bargain; for both the one and the other hoppers, that they eat and ruine all that 50 died for want of Water, before they could get out of the Desert. Those near the Sea have some trade with the Portugals, with whom they change their Gold of Tibar for divers Wares, The Countrey or Defert of ZUEN- Zuenziga:

one of a rich Merchant, and the other of a

Carrier : The Merchants Water being all

gone, and ready to die for want, buys of

ZIGA, under the name of which, passes that of Gogdenu, and is more troublesome and dangerous then that of Zanhaga, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it

Sowe the lower Grounds; but the little. or none at all, is more dangerous then the too much; and often besides the Famine, presages some other missortune near. So before the death of Pompey, there was lit-tle; before that of Anthony and Cleopatra, none at all.

EGYPT.

Moreover, the Dew which causes this Inundation, is imperceptible, as the same of a Twelve monethold, and in shape like Author says: He assures us however, that 10 a Bull. Also here are found abundance of fo foon as it falls, the Air is purified, and all diseases and Pestilential Feavers of the Countrey, (which are there very rief) cease; which makes it appear, that these Waters are excellent, and indeed all Authorsagree, that the Waters of the Nile, are sweet, healthful, nourishing, and that they keep a long time without corrupting; so that they be discharged from the Mud and Sand they bring along with them 20 its Cataracts, &c. But we have likewife from the Grounds, through which they omitted many things which might be faid pass. The first Kings of Egypt made so much account of them, that they drank nothing else then the Waters of Nile; and when Philadelphus married his Daughter Berenice, to Antiochus Theos, King of Affria, he gave order, that from time to time there should be the Water of Nile carried her, that she might drink no other.

And the fruitfulness which these Waters 30 duceth abundance of Corn, Rice, Pulce, Cash cause, is not onely known by their making the Earth so exceeding ferrile (which otherwise is as barren) so that if they do in a manner but throw in their Seed, they have four rich Harvests in less then four Moneths; and in that they produce and nourish an infinite number of strange Creatures, as Crocodiles, which from an Egg, no bigger then that of a Goofe, cometh to His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back and Sides with Scales so hard, not to be pierced; but his Belly foft and tender, by reason of which, he receiveth many times his deaths wound: His Mouth is exceeding wide, hath no Tongue; his Jaws very strong, and armed with a sharp set of Teeth as it were indented: His Tail is equal to his Body in length, by which he infoldeth his prey, and draws it in the Water: At the taking of his prey, he gives
jumps, and it is a pretty while ere he can
turn himself; so that if it be not just before him, it may escape him. Four Moneths

terinto the Western parts of Turky.

Throughout the Country,

abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest.

Throughout the Country,

abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest.

Throughout the Country,

abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest.

Throughout the Country,

abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest.

Throughout the Country,

abundance of Palm-trees, which may be interest. fore him, it may escape him. Four Moneths in the year it is observed to eat nothing, which is during the Winter feason, the Female is faid to lay one hundred Eggs at one time, which she is as many days a hatching; and they will live to the age of one

hundred years, and growing to the last. Alfo this River breedeth River-Horles, of old called Hippo-potami, they have great Heads, wide Faws, and armed with Tusks as white as Ivory; they are proportioned like a Swine, but as big in body as a Com: smooth skinned, but exceeding hard. Also River-Bulls about the bigness of a Calf great and finall Fishes. And lastly, the fruitfulness of these Waters are shewed, in that the Women and Cattle which drink thereof, are very fruitful, ordinarily bringing forth their Children and Young, by two and three, and sometimes by four and five at a time.

There are yet many fine things might be said of the Nile, as, its divers Names, of Egypt, which hath been famous in Holy Writ, as well as in prophane, and which would fwell into a Volum. Let us end with faying something of the fertility of the Countrey, what Commodities it produces and communicates to other Countreys.

and other Grains; that it may well be termed the Granary of the Turkish, as it was formerly of the Roman Empire; and it feeds much Cattle, produceth great plenty of Fish, hath store of Fowls, yields excellent Finits, Lemmons, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Figgs, Cherries, &c. Also Capers, Olives, Flax, Sugars, Casia, Sena, Oyl, Balsome; some Druggs and Spino bigger then that or a googe, cometine to be 20, 25, and fometimes to 30 foot long. 40 ces, Wax, Civet, Elephants Teeth, Silk, His Feet are armed with Claws, his Back Cotton, Linnen Cloth, with feveral good Manufactures; also Hides, besides the Alhes of two little Weeds growing about Alexandria, whereof quantity are transported to Fenice; and without which, they cannot make their Chrystal-Glasses. We may add, that Incense, Cossee, and other Commodities of Arabia and India, pass through this Countrey, to be transported

> Trees are observed always to grow in couples, Male and Female: They both thrust forth Cods full of Seeds ; but the Female is onely fruitful, but not except it grows by the Male, and having his Seed mixt

with hers, which they do not fail to do at the beginning of March. The Fruit it bears, is known by the name of Dates, which in taste resemble Figgs. The Pith of these Trees is White, and called the Brains; which are in the upper most parts. And this is held an excellent Sallad, in taste much like an Hartichoke; of the Branches they make Bedsteads, Lattices, &c. Of the outward Husk of the Cod, 10 the others wander after their Flocks: Some Cordage; of the inner, Brushes; and of the Leaves, Fans, Feathers, Mats, Baskets, &c. This Tree is held among them to be the perfect Image of a Man, and that for thefe Reasons: First, Because it doth not fructifie, but by Coiture; next, as having a Brain in the uppermost part, which if once corrupted as mans, doth perish and die: And lastly, in regard that on the top thereof, grow certain strings which resem- 2 ble Hair; the great end of the Branches appearing like Hands extended forth; and the Dates as Fingers. And so much for

ZAHARA or SAARA, that is, Desert.

Egypt.

TN our Affrica or Lybia Interior, we have placed SAARA or ZAHARA, the Countrey of the NEGROES and GUINT. Zahara is an Arab name; and fignifies Defert; and this name is taken from the quality of the Countrey: So the Arabs divide the Land into three forts, Cehel. Zahara, and Azgar. Cehel Green. Zahara hath Gravel, and little

Stones, and but little Green. Azgar hath fome Marshes, some Gras, and little Shrubs. The Countrey is generally hot and dry: It hath almost no Water, except some few Wells, and those Salt; if there fall great Rains, the Land is much better: But befides the leanness of the foyl, there is sometimes such vast quantities of Grass-

the Earth produceth. Through this Countrey the Caravans pass, which adds no small advantage unto it. This Countrey is so barren, and ill in-

habited, that a Man may travel above a week together without seeing a Tree, or scarce any Gras; as also, without finding any Water; and that Water they have, is drawn out of Pits, which oft-times is co-

vered with Sand, and taftes very brackish; fo that many times men die for want of it: Which knowing the defect, those Merchants which travel in this Countrey, carry their Water as well as other Provisions on their Camels backs.

The People are Bereberes and Affricans, In Feeples likewise Abexes and Arabs; of which, the first are seated in the most moist places; have their Checques or Lords, almost all follow Mahometism. Though the Air be very hot, yet it is so healthful; that from Barbary, the Countrey of the Negroes, and other places, fick people come as to their last remedy.

This great Defert is divided into Seven in Division and Parts, Principal parts; of which, the three definited; Western are, Zanhaga, Zuenziga, and viz. Targa or Hair: The four towards the East, are, Lempta, Berdoa, Gaoga, and Borno. Almost every partreaches the full breadth, and all together make but the length of this Defert.

ZANHAGA is most Westward, and zankaga; touches the Ocean; with this Defert are comprehended those of Azaoad and Tegazza. This last yields Salt like Marble, which is taken from a Rock, and carried 30 2, 3, 4 or 500 Leagues into the Land of the Negroes, and serves in some places for Money, and for this they buy their Victuals. These People use it every moment, letting it melt in their Mouths, to hinder their Gums from corrupting; which often happens, either because of the heat, which continually reigns; or, because their food corrupts in less then nothing. In the Defert of Azaoad, and in the way from Dara hath onely Sand, very small, without any 40 to Tombut, are to be seen two Tombs; the one of a rich Merchant, and the other of a Carrier: The Merchants Water being all gone, and ready to die for want, buys of the Carrier (who had not overmuch) one Glass full, for which he gave him 10000 Ducats: A poor little for so great a sum: But what would not a man do in necessity; yet, at the end, the Carrier repented his bargain; for both the one and the other hoppers, that they eat and ruine all that 50 died for want of Water, before they could get out of the Desert. Those near the Sea have some trade with the Portugals, with whom they change their Gold of Tibar for divers Wares,

The Countrey or Defert of Z UEN- Zuenziga: ZIGA, under the name of which, passes that of Gogdenu, and is more troublesome and dangerous then that of Zanhaga, as also more destitute of Water; and yet it

hath many People, among others, certain Arabs, feared by all their Neighbors, and particularly by the Negroes, whom those Arabs take, and fell for Slaves in the Kingdom of Fez: But in revenge, when they fall into the hands of the Negroes, they are cut into so many pieces; that the bigest that remains, are their two Ears. Its chief places are Zuenziga and Ghir.

The Defert of TARGA or HAIR (some esteem this last, the name of the principal Place, and the other of the People) is not fo dry, nor troublesome as the two others. There are found many Herbs for Pastures, and the Soyl indifferent fruitful, of a temperate Air. They have some Wells, whose Water is good. In the morning there falls store of Manna, which they finde fresh and healthful, of which, they transport quantity to Agades, and 20 other places. Its chief places, are, Targa and Hair

LEMPT A is likewise esteemed the name of a People, and its principal Place, also Digir. This Desert is dry, and more troublesome then that of Targa; and its People haughty, brutish, and dangerous, to them that cross it going from Constan-tina, Tunis, and Tripoli, to the Negroes.

that of Lempta; but it hath Dates about those places, which are inhabited, and which are well furnished with Water. They count three little Walled Cities and some Towns, the chief bearing the name of the

BORNO and GOAGA are scarce Defert. They have each their King. He of Borno is of the Race of Berdoa, and his wife their Wives and Children in common, and scarce any Religion, as formerly the Garamantes. The King of Goaga descended from a Black Slave, who having feifed on the effects of his Master, after having bought some Horses, ran over the Neighboring Countreys, traded for sometime for slaves against Horses, whom he made his People are Christians, as those of E-eypt; but ignorant, and almost all Shepherds.

The chief places in Borno, are, Amalen, Kaugha, and Borno; the two former feated in the Lake Semegda: The chief place of Goaga, bears the same.

All the People of SAARA, are ge-

nerally fober, and accustom themselves to hunger, thirst, and all forts of labor, being forced to it, by the sterility of the Countrey. In the way from Fez to Tombut. and from Telensin to Agades, and in many other Rodes, is not fometimes found one ne drop of Water in the space of 6, 8, 10 or 10, 10, 10 12 days journey. Among the seven parts "240, of Saara or Zahara, I make account that 10 the third and fourth, first answer to the people Gatuli; and three or fourlast, to the Garamantes: And some assure us, that the Ancient City Garama is yet to be feen; a thing not to be believed, fince 4. Leon of Affrica, and the Arab of Nubia. make no mention of it. This residing near, and the other having been sometimes in the Countrey

The Land of NE. GROES.

He NEGROES are People about The Land the River Niger, which hath taken in early its name from these People; and these property People from their colour, being Black, friedgit, BERDOA is no less Desert then 30 not the People from the River, as some have believed. The Ancients calling them, to wit, the Greeks, Melani; the Latines, Nigritee; which is the same thing, Negroes or Blacks. They are divided into many Parties or Kingdoms, of which some are on this fide; others beyond, and others between the Branches of the Niger. We have placed on this fide, the Kingdoms of Gualata, Genehoa, Tombut, Agades, Ca-People part Black, part White, are civil, 40 num, Cassena, and Gangara. Beyond, those and drive some Trade. But they have like of Melly, Sousos, Mandinga, Gago, Guber, Zegzeg, and Zanfara.

Between the Branches, and about the Mouths of Niger, are a great number of People, Kingdoms, and Signiories. The principal People are the Faloffes, between the Branches of Sanega and Gambea; the Cafanguas, between St. Domingo and Rio for Slaves against Horses, whom he made mount on his; and became master of this 50 long Rio Grande. The most famous King-Estate more then 200 years ago. Part of doms of the Falosses, are those of Sanega Grande; and the Biafares beyond, and a and Gambea: Among the Cafangas, those of Casamanse and farem; among the Bijagos, those of

guba, and Befegue.

All these Kingdoms and People, and likewise the others which are about the Niger, are so little known, that some think

among the Biafares, those of Guinala, Bi-

Non



it not worth the pains to fet down their names. We will speak onely of what shall feem most remarkable

GUALATA is one of the leaft, having in it not above three Towns, of which, Guadia is the chief: besides some few Villages. Fruitful in Dates; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or fetthem, but are civil to strangers to their power.

GENEHOA is rich in Grain, Cotton, Cattle, and Gold; for which they have a good trade with the Merchants of Barbary; and by reason of the overflowing of the Niger, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many Towns: That most known is, where their King refideth, who is a Vassal to the King of Tombut, bear- 2 eth the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their Priests, Doctors, and Merchants inhabit. The Priests and Doctors wear White Apparel, and for dinstinction, all the rest wear Black or Blew Cotton. Its other places, are, Putefau, Fou de Sabe, and Samba-Lamech.

TOMBUT hath quantity of Gold, is well watered with the River Niger, which and it hath good Pastures which feed many Cattle, they have some Towns, The. chief whereof gives name to the Kingdom, scituate on a branch of the River Niger, it is the residence of their King, who hath a fair Pallace built of lime and stones, all the rest of the houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with Merchants who drive a good trade betwixt this and Fez. This 40 ency of the faid River, hath a good Trade King within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the Negroes, is magnificent in his Coutt, of the Mahometan Religion, keeps ordi-

also Gueguebe, Carogoli, and Casali. of Agades.

Cattle, and are much given to grafing and looking to them, making it their livelyhood; using the ancients custom of Tents. and removing up and down for the conveniency of fresh and good pasture of their Cattle, and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the Kingdom, in which the King resideth, who is

tributary to him of Tombut, its other pla-

narily 3000 horfe for his guard, and hath marched against the Xeriffs of Morocco, with 300000 men, its other places are

Salla, and Beriffa, also seated on the Niger,

ces, are, Deghir, Mayma, and Mura, feated on a Lake of the Niger.

CANUM besides its Cattle, hath Kingdom Grain, Rice, Cotton, and Fruits; hath Springs of running Water, as also a good River which iffueth forth many little Rivulets; it is well stored with Wood, very populous; and hath feveral Towns; the chief bears thename of Cano, wherein is the Palace led Laws: They have no Gentry among 10 of their King, who is also tributary to the King of Tombut. This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone; of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by Merchants Its next chief place is Germa.

CASSENA is Craggy, Barren, Kingdom of Callena. and very Woody; yet it yields some store of Barley and Millet. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that o the other Kingdoms have plenty of ; and their Houses and Towns are as poor; among which, Cassena is the chief; next, Nebrina and Tirca

GANGARA is rich in Gold, hath not Kingdom many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the Kingdom, in which, the King refideth, being also the habitation of many Merchants; and its King very absolute, of a great Revenue: His Militia is makes it very fruitful, especially in Grains, 30 in some esteem among the Negroes, being observed to keep in continual pay, 500 Horsmen, and 7000 Men, which use Bows and Scimitars. The next is Semegonda, feated on a Branch of the Niger.

MELLY is a spacious and fruitful Kin dom Kingdom, seated all along on a Branch of the River Niger, which makes it very fertile in Corn, Cattle, Dates, Fruits, Cotton-Wool, &c. And by reason of the convenifor their Commodities with other Countreys. They have some Towns, its chief taking, its name from the Kingdom, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unwalled. It is the Seat-Royal of their King, they have likewife here a famous Colledge, and many Temples which are well furnished with Priests and Doctors, who read the Mahometan Law, AGADES hath great quantities of 50 and under whom the youth of this Kingdom; as also those of Tombut, and other parts of the Negroes are educated. These People are effeemed the most ingenious, the wittielt, and most civil to strangers of all the Negroes. Their King is also tributary to the King of Tombut,

SOUSOS hath divers petty King-Kingon doms, and all subject to their Concho or Emperor; among which, that of Bena

it not worth the pains to fet down their names. We will speak onely of what shall feem most remarkable.

GUALATA is one of the least, having in it not above three Towns, of which, Guadia is the chief: besides some few Villages. Fruitful in Dates; they are coal black; live in a mean condition, and without any form of Government, or fetled Laws: They have no Gentry among 10 of their King, who is also tributary to the them, but are civil to strangers to their

GENEHOA is rich in Grain, Cotton, Cattle, and Gold; for which they have a good trade with the Merchants of Barba-77; and by reason of the overflowing of the Niger, the Soyl is very fertile; yet have they not many Towns: That most known is, where their King refideth, who eth the name of the Kingdom: And here it is, that their Priests, Doctors, and Merchants inhabit. The Priests and Doctors wear White Apparel, and for dinstinction, all the rest wear Black or Blew Cotton. Its other places, are, Putefau, fou de Sabe,

and Samba-Lamech. TOMBUT hath quantity of Gold, is well watered with the River Niger, which makes it very fruitful, especially in Grains, 30 in some esteem among the Negroes, being and it hath good Pastures which feed many Cattle, they have some Towns. The chief whereof gives name to the Kingdom, scituate on a branch of the River Niger, it is the residence of their King, who hath a fair Pallace built of lime and stones, all the rest of the houses except one fair Church is made of Mud, and Thatched. It is well filled with Merchants who drive a good trade betwixt this and Fez. This 40 ency of the faid River, hath a good Trade King within this 100 and odd years, hath subdued and made tributary a great part of the Negroes, is magnificent in his Coutt. of the Mahometan Religion, keeps ordinarily 3000 horse for his guard, and hath marched against the Xeriffs of Morocco, with 300000 men, its other places are Salla, and Beriffa, also feated on the Niger, alfo Guequebe, Carogoli, and Casali.

Cattle, and are much given to grafing and looking to them, making it their livelyhood; using the ancients custom of Tents. and removing up and down for the conveniency of fresh and good pasture of their Cattle, and among their moveable Towns their chief bears the name of the Kingdom, in which the King refideth, who is tributary to him of Tombut, its other pla-

ces, are, Deehir, Mayma, and Mura, seated on a Lake of the Niger.

CANUM besides its Cattle, hath Kingdom Grain, Rice, Cotton, and Fruits: hath Springs of running Water, as also a good River which iffueth forth many little Rivulets; it is well stored with Wood, very populous, and hath feveral Towns; the chief bears thename of Cano, wherein is the Palace King of Tombut This Town is environed with a Wall of Chalk Stone; of which, most of the Houses are built, and well frequented by Merchants Its next chief place is Germa.

CASSENA is Craggy, Barren, Kingdom of Callena. and very Woody; yet it yields some store of Barley and Millet. The People live very meanly, wanting many things that is a Vaffal to the King of Tombut, bear- 20 the other Kingdoms have plenty of ; and their Houses and Towns are as poor; among which, Callena is the chief; next, Nebrina and Tirca.

GANGARA is rich in Gold, hath not Kingdom of Gangara many Towns, the chief whereof bears the name of the Kingdom, in which, the King refideth, being also the habitation of many Merchants; and its King very absolute, of a great Revenue: His Militia is observed to keep in continual pay, 500 Horsmen, and 7000 Men, which use Bows and Scimitars. The next is Semegonda, seated on a Branch of the Niger.

MELLY is a spacious and fruitful Kin dom Kingdom, feated all along on a Branch of the River Niger, which makes it very fertile in Corn, Cattle, Dates, Fruits, Cotton-Wool, crc. And by reason of the convenifor their Commodities with other Countrevs. They have some Towns, its chief taking, its name from the Kingdom, containing about 6000 Houses, indifferently well built, but unwalled. It is the Seat-Royal of their King, they have likewise here a famous Colledge, and many Temples which are well furnished with Priests and Doctors, who read the Mahometan Law, AGADES hath great quantities of 50 and under whom the youth of this Kingdom: as also those of Tombut, and other parts of the Negroes are educated. These People are esteemed the most ingenious, the wittieft, and most civil to strangers of all the Negroes. Their King is also tributary to the King of Tombut.

SOUSOS hath divers perty King- Kingdom doms, and all subject to their Concho or " Emperor; among which, that of Bena

Mm

GUIANA or GUINY.

hath seven others under it. Its quarter is Mount ainous, covered with Trees, and well watered with Rivers. It hath some Towns; its chief takes its name from the Kingdom, and it yields Corn, Cattel, Fruits,

MANDINGUE begins at the River Gambea, and reaches near 200 Leagues up in the Land: They have quantity of

Mandingue.

GAGO hath store of Gold, Corn, Rice; Fruits, and Cattel, but no Salt, besides what is brought from other places; and which is ordinarily as dear as Gold. The People are idle and ignorant; the People of Gago bear so great a respect to their King, that how great soever they be, they 2 speak to him on their knees; and when they are faulty, the King feises on their Goods, and fells their Wives and Children to strangers, who remain slaves all their lives. But besides these, there is here, as well as in other parts of the Negroes, great traffick for Slaves, either of certain neighboring People, which those of the Countrey can take, or of the Malefactors of the Countrey, or of the Children whom the 30 Fathers or Mothers fell, when they are in need, or when they please them not : And these Slaves are bought by many People of Affrica, but more by the Europeans, who transport them into the Isles of St. Thomas, Cape Verd; the Canaries; Brafil and the English to the Barbadoes, and elfwhere; where they work like slaves, either in Mines, in making of Sugar, Inhave many Towns and Villages, among others that of Gago is the chief, and is the residence of their King; as also, of many Merchants, and containing about 4 or 5000 Houses, but unwalled.

GUBER is well fenced with Mountains, doth produce Rice and Pulce; and above all, have exceeding great flocks of hood. This Kingdom is very populous, and well stored with Towns, its Metropolitan bearing the name of the Kingdom, which is well inhabited by Merchants, and containing about 6000 Houses; being alfo the refidence of their King. The People are ingenious and good Artificers, making feweral rich Manufactures.

ZEGZEG and ZANFARA are And the barren, the People idle and ignorant, have of Zarreng fome Towns, whose chief are so called, fara. the Land yields Corn, Graf, &c. and feeds great quantities of 'Horses.

The Countrey of the Negroes is esteem- The family ed as fertile, as those watered with the Landgitte Nile. It bears twice a year, and each Negress. time sufficient to furnish them with Corn Gold, good Ships of War, and Cavalry; 10 for five whole years; which makes them and there are divers Kings or Lords in Guiny, which are tributaries to him of judge they shall have need. They keep their Corn in Pits and Ditches under Ground, which they call Matamores.

Among the Cities which the Arab of Nubia describes in the Negroes; he makes great account of Ghana, (that is, Cano,) and faith, That this City is double, and on the two Coasts of a fresh sea, that is, a Lake; and he esteems it the greatest, best peopled, and richest among all the Negroes; and that not onely the Merchants thereabouts, but those who come from the uttermost parts of the West, have here a great Trade. He speaks wonders of its fustice, the Government of its King, of the fair structure, and rich moveables of his Palace, his Throne, &c.

$G \overset{\mathcal{O}}{G} \overset{I}{\mathcal{N}} \overset{\mathcal{N}}{\mathcal{N}} \overset{\mathcal{A}}{\mathcal{N}} \overset{\text{or}}{\mathcal{N}} \overset{\mathcal{O}}{\mathcal{N}} \overset{\mathcal$

TU IN T is the Coast of Affrica; Thical which is found between the River in the Niger, and the Equinottial Line. Some give it a larger extent, some a less: There dieo, and cultivating the Earth for these 40 are they who begin it on this side the and several other Commodities. They Niger, and continue it unto the Kingdom of Congo. We have comprehended in the Countrey of the Negroes, that which is about the Niger; and in the Lower Athiopia, that which is beyond the Gulf of St. Thomas: And fo Guiny will remain between the Cape of Serre Leon, which will bound it on the West, and against the Negroes, to the River of the Cama-Cattle, from which they get their liveli- 50 rones, which on the East, will separate it from the lower Athiopia. This Coast right from East to West, is 7 or 800 Leagues long, and not above 100 or 150 in breadth. The Form being much more long then broad, we will divide it into three principal parts; which we will call MELEGUETE, GUINY, and In part BENIM: This the most Eastward, the first the most West, and the other in the

middle; yet each of these three parts separated, make the breadth, and the three together, the length of this Guiny. After this Guiny, we shall speak something of what is on this side towards the Niger, and of some Isles which are beyond, as St. Tho-

mas . Oc. Under the name of MELEGUETE. The part of MELEGMETE, Meleguete we comprehend that which is between the der the particular name of GUINT, we esteem not onely that which is between the Capes of Palmes, and of Three Points; but likewise, that which advances to the River Volta, and beyond, where the Kingdom of Benim begins, and ends not till the River Camerones. Of these three parts, Guiny is the largest, and best known, communicating its name to the rest. Its Coast, which is between the Capes of Palmes and of Three Points, is called the Coast of Twory: That which is beyond the Cape of Three Points, the Coast of Gold. For the

> The Coast of IVORY is very commodious, and well inhabited. The English, French, Hollanders, and Hanse-Towns, trade likewise in divers Ports, on the same Coast; fetching thence, Gold, Ivory, 30 Palmes is not full 200 Leagues. Its chief Hides, Wax, Amber-greece, &c. On the Gold Coaft, are divers Kingdoms or Realms; as of SABOU, FOETU, ACCARA, and others. The Kingdom of S A BOU is

abundance of Gold and Ivory, found in the

esteemed the most powerful of all, and that his Estates extend fixty and odd Leagues on the Coast, and may two hundred up in

the Land.

one, and the other.

In 1482, the Portugals built on the Coast of FOETU, the Fort of St. George 40 extends it self on a right line, where the de la Mina, and long time after, the Hollanders that of Naffau, adjoyning to the Town of Moure, on the Coast of Sabou; the one, and the other, to maintain their Traffick. It is observed by the Company of the East Indies for the United Provinces, that the Chamber of Amsterdam alone made great profit of the Merchandises they brought from these Quarters; and it is specified, that between 1624 and 1636.50 Their principal City, so called, is esteemed the Ivory alone, hath yielded clear 1200000 Livers. The Hides as much, and the Wax near 100000 Livers: It is not spoken how much the Gold, Ambergreece, and other Commodities produced; which without doubt, was not much less, but rather more: Nor what the other Chambers of Rotterdam, Groeningue, &c. had for their parts. But the Fort of St.

George de la Mina being faln some years past into the hands of this Company, they at present have the greatest, and best profits which are drawn from all these Coasts. Its other places, and which are within Land, are, Labore, Uxoo, and Quinim-

That of MELEGUETE took its The part of name from the abundance of Melequete, fo called Capes of Serre Leon and of Palmes: Un-10 here gathered of divers forts: It is a Spice Melcauin form like French Wheat; some of a taste te, a fort of as strong and biting, as Pepper: And this represent Melequete is called here, Grain of Paradife. Likewise others much stronger then the common of India, and of which, an ounce hath as much effect, as half a pound of that of Calicut; which is the cause it is not permitted to be brought into Portugal, for fear least it should make the other of ono value; from which the Portugals receive great gain, but the English, French, and Hollanders bring it. The Portugals call this Pepper, Pimienta-del-Rabo. The Italians . Pepe della Coda : Tayl Pepper, that is, Long Pepper. Of their Palm Trees they make Wine as strong as the best of ours: They have likewise, Gold, Ivory, Cotton, &c. The Coast of Meleguete, between the Capes of Serre Lean, and that of place is Bugos, on the Cape of Sierre L'eonne.

The Kingdom of BENIM hath more The Kingthen 250 Leagues of the Coast; Cape For- Benin, molo dividing it into two parts: That mith its which is on the West, forms a Gulf; into afferibed. the middle of which, the River Benim difburthens it felf; and more to the West, that of Lagoa. That which is on the East, Rio Real de Calabari, and the Rio del Rey, disburthen themselves near to that of Camarones; which ends the Estate towards the East. This last part is more healthful then that of the particular Guiny; the Inhabitants living One hundred years and more. The Land produces the same Fruits, and feeds the same Beasts with Guiny; and its People are more courteous to strangers. the greatest, and best built of any, either in Guiny, or the Land of the Negroes. Its King is powerful, and very loving to his Subjects; they are all much addicted to Women: The King being faid to keep about 5 or 600 Wives, with all which, twice a year he goeth out in great pomp, as well for recreation, as to shew them to his Subjects; who according to their abilities

fort keeping 20, 30, 40; others 50, 60, and 70: And those of the poorest rank 5, 10, or 12. Their Castom both for Men and Women, till they are married, is to go naked; which when they are, their cloathing is onely a cloth, which is tied about their middles, and hangs down to their knees. Its other chief places are, Ouwerre,

Focko, Boni, and Bodi.

The Soyl of Guiny is generally fertile, the most part bearing twice a year, because they have two Summers, and two Winters. They call it Witter, when the Sun passes their Zenith, are that the Rains are continual. Besides the Gold of Mines, there is River Gold; and some years there hathbeen, when the Hollanders have got to the value of 2000 Livers : And that Utenfils, of which, we make little ac-

We have bounded our Guiny with Serre Leon towards the West, and said, That there are Authors which begin it from the Niger: We may here take occasion to speak one word of that part. The name of Serre Leon is taken from a Mountain, which we have already described between the Countrey of the Negroes and Guiny: 3 And this Mountain advances a Cape, and pours down a River of the same name into the Sea; from hence to the Niger. The Air along the Coast, is more healthful, and the Soyl more fruitful then Guiny. The Rivers which descends from the Mountains, and which have their declenfion towards the West; and the Winds which continually blow, afford fuch a freshness, that it

Torrid Zone. All this whole Countrey or Land of the Negroes, is very fertile, abounding in Corn, Rice, Millet, and in many forts of Meleguete; in Fruits, as, Oranges, Citrons, Lemmons, Pomegranates, Dates, &c. Also in Gold, both in Sand, and in Ingots, in Ivery or Elephants Teeth in great abundance. in Wax, Hides, Cotton, Amber-greece; they Trees; and of this oyl, and the Ashes of the Palm Tree, they make excellent Soap. They have many Sugar Canes, which are fcarce at all Husbanded: They have Brafil Wood, better then that which cometh from Brafil: They have abundance of Wood, proper to build and Mast Ships; and Pearls, which they finde in oysters, towards the River Des Oftres, that is, of oysters; and

GUINY. do exceed: Those of the gentle or better of St. Anne, between the Branches of the

And for these Commodities in way of Comment Barter, they truck or take Slaves, course found. Cloth, both Linnen and Woollen; Red Caps. Frize Mantles, and Gowns ; Leather Bags, Sheep-skin Gloves; Guns, Swords, Daggers, Belts, Knives, Hammers, Ax-heads. Salt, Great Pins, little pieces of Iron, 10 which they convert to several uses; Lavers and great Dutch Kettles with two handles. Basons of several fizes, Platters, Broad Pans, Posnets, Pots, &c. made for the most part of Copper, which are sometimes Tinned within. Some of which *u*-tenfils are made of *Tinn*, and others of Earths, which are here defired: Also Looking-Glasses, Beads, Corrals, and Copper, Brass, and Tinn Rings, which they in exchange for Baubles, and some Houshold 20 wear about them for their adornment, Horf-tails which they use to keep away the Flies which annoy them, as also when they dance. And laftly, certain Shells which pass instead of Money.

They have not here, nor in many other There Countreys, no currant Money of Mettal, Many. as the Europeans have; but make use of those Shells aforesaid, which they hang in bundles upon strings; some more, some less for which, they buy in their Markets fuch things as they want. And these Shells they buy of the English, and others, by weight; for which, one may command slaves, or any Commodity they have. sooner then for trucking Commodities for them! Yet their Gold paffes, both in Ingots, and in Sands; and according to its goodness, and fineness, it is valued, and by them, as by Merchants which Trade is not excessive hot, though under the 40 hither; very well distinguished, from the lowest fort, to the finest of 24 Carrets: With which, by weight they also make their payments.

Their Weights are of divers forts, a- Their Weights mong which, a Benda is the greatest, which is but two ounces; a Benda offa is half a Benda ; a Pefos is ; of an Ounce; an Egebba is two Pefos ; an Affeva is 2 ! Pefos ; a Seron is T ? Pelo ; an Eulanno is just as extract Wine and Oyl from their Palm 50 much as a Pefo, a Quienta is 3 of a Pefo; a Pefo is a Loote; an Agiraque is : a Pefo; and a Mediataba is 1 of a Peso. And for the weighing their Gold, they have little hollow Scales like the half of an Orange Peel.

Their Measure of length for Cloth, or other Commodities, is a Factam, which is about two Fatham, or twelve Foot long. Among

Among their Beafts they have Elephants, which are said to be the biggest of all four footed Beafts: Of nature they are very gentle, docile, and tractable; they live to a great age, feldom dying till the age of 150 years. They are very ferviceable, both in War and Peace, and as profitable by reason of their Tusks: It is said, That when the Male hath once seasoned Next the Elephant may be reckoned the

The Musk-Cats, which with Springs they take in the Woods, when they are young, and keep them in Hutches, and take from them the Musk, which they keep in Glasses or Pots, and so vend it: And these Cats they yend to the English and other Nations at good rates; from which they gain good riches: And of these Cats, the by reason the Females piss in the Cod,

wherein the Musk groweth; fo that they pifs it out with their Water. These Cats must be kept very cleanly, and allowed excellent diet; as, White Bread and Milk, Rabbets, Hens, and the like; otherwife, they will be in danger of dying; neither will they (if not kept lufty) afford so much

taken and brought to it young, serve like men: They fend them to fetch Water at the River, make them to turn Meat at the Fire, serve at Table to give Drink; but they must be very watchful, other-wise they will do middles, and eat the

Musk. Then their Apes, Monkeys, and

Meat themselves. And, these are much beloved by their Women, doing the duty of Men, which they are as defirous of themselves, and hating men. Again, 40 as their Sabbath, which is on a Tuelday, (a there are some of these Monkeys or Apes,

which love Men and hate Women. They have variety of Birds, among which, they have several forts of Parrots

which are brought to talk.

Their Fruits are excellent, as, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Dates, Annanas, or Pynes, which for smell and tafte, refembleth all Fruits. Trennuelis, a Fruit so delicate and delicious, that 'tis 50 thought it was the Fruit in Paradife which was forbidden Adam and Eve to eat of. Iniamus, Battatas, Bachonens, the Palmtree, and above all, here is a Tree called the oyster Tree, by reason of its bearing Oysters thrice every year; a thing, if report may be credited, is true; and if true, very

The Inhabitants, especially before the

coming of the Portugals, were rude and barbarous, living without the knowledge of a God, Law, Religion, or Government, very dif-ingenious not caring for Arts or Letters.

They are much addicted to Theft, Their Diff. though esteemed among them for a crime, and especially they take it for an honor, if they can cheat or steal any thing, the Female, he never after toucheth her. 10 (though not considerable) from a White Man. They are very perfidious, Lyers,

given to Luxury; in matter of fultice, Their Juthey are indifferent severe, punishing ofttimes with death but paying a fine will free them; and ti ? place of Fudicature is in the open Market place. Their Food is Their Food gross and beastly, as is their Habitations, rel. mean and beggerly. They go naked, fave gain good riches: And of these Cats, the about their waste they tye a piece of Lin-Males affordeth the most and best Muck, 20 nen; yet very proud and stately: They there save

are of a Corpulent body, flat nosed, broad (bouldered, white eyed and teeth'd, [mall,

eared, &c. In Matters of Religion, they are great I- Their Redolaters, worthipping Beafts, Birds, Hills, Beitef. and indeed, every ftrange thing which they fee: they hold there is two Gods, one doth them good, and the other burt; and these two Gods, they say, fight together. Baboons, which are strong and lusty, being 30 Also they believe there is a God which is invisible, which they say is black; yet of late they have used many Forms of Religion, as, Judailm, Mahometilm, and Chri-(tianity; but care not much for any. Nevertheless, some of them believe they dye not, and to that end, give their dead bodies fomething to carry with them to the other World. They keep their Fetifloes day, that is, one day in Seven for a day of rest, day that no other Nation in the World keeps) very ftrict; at which time, they offer meat and drink to their Fetiflo or God, on a four square place, covered with Wires or Fetissoes straws, which the Birds (by them called Gods Birds) devour. During which time, the Fetiffero fits upon a Stool with a Pot of Drink in his hand, using feveral Ceremonies.

Among their Barbarous customs they Their Mirhave one very good, and that is, when abode. their Daughters are of a fitting age to marry, they put them into Houses, which are in the nature of Monasteries, where for a year they are educated by old Men of good repute amongst them. And at the expiration of the faid year, they are brought well habited (according to their Gustom) and accompanied with Musick,

and Dancing; and when a Young-man makes choice of any of them, he bargains with her Parents; and fatisfies the old Man that educated her, for his pains and charges (which is not much) and then takes her to Wife. The Portion being thus paid, they meet one another naked, and the Woman swears to be faithful to the Man, both at Bed and Board, and so the Marriage is concluded: But the Man to bringing their Weapons within any of their fweareth not, being at liberty; fo that upon the least offence, he may put her a-way, or force her to pay a fine of so many Power of Gold. And according to the ability of a Man, he may buy and keep as many Wives as he pleafeth, among which, the eldest is subservient to the youngest. The Mannever lieth with any of his Wives, neither eateth with them, but on Tueldays, which is their Sabbath, And although 20 the Husband commands, yet the Wife is the Purse-bearer until she be with childe, and ready to be delivered; at which time, being stark naked, and in the Field, among the People, she throweth the Bag to her Husband, until taking a handful of Manniget and a spoonful of oyl, she goeth abroad the next day, as well as if she had not been with childe, or suffered any pain; and then feasteth her Neighbors, circum-cifeth the Childe; and after it hath lain sprawling upon the ground two or three days, she taketh it, and carriethit on her Shoulders, like those which we call Giphons they have pretty well subdued; and have shoulders, like those which we call Giphons should be should b broad the next day, as well as if she had Shoulders, like those which we call Gipsies; and when the Childe is about four years of age, the Mother bringeth it to the Father, who teaches it to Swim, make Nets, Fish and Row, giving it nothing but what it can earn; and when it can be master of so much Gold as will purchase 40 of England,
Linnen to make it a Waster-cloth, it is

In Guiny there are several Petty Kingdoms who make War one against the other; during which War, they deftroy and burn the Countrey, to the end, that the enemy may finde no fuccor, removing their Goods to a Neighboring Kingdom, with whom they have peace; and the whole Kingdom furrounds the King, for his de- 50 fence and safeguard; and thus they march. Their Weat Their Weapons are the Bow and Arrows with which they are so expert, that they can shoot within the breadth of a Shilling. Also they make use of the Poniard, the Dagger, the Shield and Turbant. In which Wars, those they kill, they eat; those they take, they make Slaves; and fuch are those, that the English, Dutch, and

other Nations buy of them; and whom they subdue, they take Hostages from.

Their Kings are not over-rich, that TheRich Revenue which they have comes from the Reaction, State and Customs and Tythes upon Goods; as also in Trace of the King. the two ounces of Gold paid by every man that lieth with anothers wife: Likewife, in Fines levied for Theft for their ransom; and lastly, in the Six penny forfeitures for Cities: Neither do they live in great pomp and grandure; a poor cottage with us, being with them a Princes Palace. Yet they are had in such reverence, that none cometh to speak with them (though of their Nobility and Gentry) but must crawl upon the hands and knees, and fo deliver their business'unto them. But the White Men are had in so much respect (though o never so poor) that they fit gig by jowl by their Kings. Upon the Coronation day, as also on the Quarter days, when the Kings receive their Customs, they make a magnificent Feast which lasteth for two or three days; at which times they have all the varieties in their way as the Countrey will afford; and many of them are held very powerful.

now feeled their feveral Factories, and are incorporated into a Society at London, called the Royal Company, and do begin to drive a confiderable Trade; which in time will be much augmented to the inriching

Isles of St. THO MAS,

BEtween Guiny and the Lower Athio-St. THOMAS, Princes Island, Fernand Poo, Annobon, or Bon Anne; and farther in the Great Sea, St. Matthew, the Ascention, St. Helena, &c. These Isles have their names from the day whereon they were discovered: That of the Prince, because its Revenue was designed for the Prince of Portugal; that of Fernand Poo, from him that discovered it.

But of all these Islands that of St. THOMAS is by much the greatest, and the best: Its form is almost round, it is thirty, others fay forty; others, and with more apparent truth 60000 Paces Diameter; which are 180000 Paces, or 65 Leagues circuit, feated under the Aquator; and by reason of the excessive heats which are there predominant: The Air is found very prejudicial and unhealthful to 10 the Cape of Good Hope : But the Portugals strangers, especially to the Europeans, who fcarce ever reach to the ege of fifty years, and the Women much less: Yet the Natives of the Countrey live commonly 100 years', and without fickness. Their days and nights are throughout the whole year equal; they have no Rain but onely in March and September, yet by reason of the Dems, which at all other times of the year falls. The Barth is well moistned, 20 fo that it brings forth all forts of Fruits, Roots, and Pot-Herbs; but their principal riches is their Sugars, of which, they have sometimes exported 150000 Arrobes, each Arrobe being 32 li. Weight, which is five Millions of pounds yearly: Also Ginger, &c. there is carried them in exchange for their Commodities, Wines, Oyls, Cheefe, Money in Athiopia, as in Guiny, &c. They Trade in the Neighboring Coasts, where are the Rivers of Barca, Campo, St. Benito, St. Fuan, and the Isle of Corisco: Those Grains and Vines which they would have fown and planted, have not thriven, the Earth being too fat. They make their Bread of divers Roots ; have their Wood from Palm-trees: They feed much Fowl, both great and small, among others, whales. They have also great store of Four-footed Beafts, among others, their Hogs bears the Bell; which being fed with Sugar Canes, after the Juyce is drawn out, they grow fat, and become so excellent, that their Pullain is accounted for no value to them, even for fick people. The middle of the Isle is filled with Mounber of Trees, which are always covered with Clouds, which so moisten the Trees, that from them falls so much fresh water, as makes many little streams, which waters all parts of the Island.

The Portugals have built the City Pawoalan, containing about 7 or 800 Houses, and some Forts, to defend the Port: They have erected a Bishoprick, and do allow of

no Religion, but the Christian. This Town is well frequented by Portugal Merchants, who trade in the Commodities aforesaid. The Inhabitants are Negroes, and very.

The Hollanders some years past seized the Island of St. Thomas, took on the Coasts thereabouts divers places from the Portugals; and built some Forts towards have fince retaken them, and built anew fome others; of which, time will give us more knowledge.

PRINCES ISLAND hath a little Princes island. City, and the Inhabitants live conveniently; the Isle being fruitful, yielding Fruits, Sugar, some Ginger, &c. Once taken by the Hollanders, who for some reasons, soon abandoned it.

The Island of ANNOBON yields The Island Sugars, Cottons, Cattle, and excellent bon.

Fruits. In this Isle there is a Town of 100 or 120 Houses of Blacks, who are governed by some few Portugals. In 1623. the Hollanders took from thence above 200000 oranges, in less then four days; and these oranges so great, that each weigh-

ed twelve Ounces. Stuffs, Beads, Drinking-Glasses, Corn FlowThe Island of St. HELENA was The er, and little White Shells which serves for 30 first discovered by the Portugals upon the man. The Island of St. HELENA was The isle of 21 of May; on which day, is celebrated the memory of St. Helena, the Mother of Constantine the Great; from whom it took its name. This Ifle is so fertile, that it is observed no Place in all Europe yields the like plenty; for with manuring and cultivating the Earth, it produceth excellent Fruits, which are here found all the year long: It hath great store of Barbary have abundance of feveral forts of Fish, 40 Hens, Feasants, Partridges, Pigeons, Quails, both great and small, among others, Peacocks, with several forts of small Birds in great plenty; it hath also Goats, Swine, &c. Yet this Isle is not inhabited, but ferves for the English, Portugals, Spaniards, and Hollanders, to refresh themselves in going, but for the most part in returning from the Indies; it being sufficient to furnish Ships with Provision for their Voyage; here being Salt to preserve the Meat tains, which are loaden with a great num- 50 from stinking; and besides, the Air is so healthful, that they often leave their fick people there, who in a short time are restored to perfect health; and by the next Ships that put in there, are taken in again, During which time, they finde wherewithal to feed them: But some years ago, the Hollanders ruined all that was good, onely to spight the Spaniards, who afterwards did the same, that the English, Hollanders,

er. might have no profit by it. This Mand is well furnished with good Waters, which alone is a great refreshment to

The Islands of FERNAND POO, St. MATTHEWS, and ASCEN-SION, are also not inhabited, and of no great account, nor much known; which we shall pass by, faying onely, that they have fome Fowls, Wilde Beafts, and their 10 bia observes the distances between all the Seas yield Fishes.

NUBIA.

NUBIA is bounded on the North, West, and South, almost every where with Mountains; which separate it from the Desert of Barca and Egypt, on 20 People took their names. Folin Leon and the North; from Saara and the Negroes, on the West; and from the Abyssins, on the South; the rest towards the East, is bounded in part by the Nile, which separates it from the Isle of Gueguere; in part by an Imaginary Line, which separates it from divers Provinces; of which, some belong to the Abyfins, and others to the Turks; who hold all that is on the Red Aby Sins.

Integath NUBIA thus taken, makes a long and breadth fquare, whose length from South West, to North East, is about 400 Leagues; and its breadth from South East, to North West, almost every where, 200

Leagues.

The chief Cities of Nubia, are, Cusa, Gualva, Dancala, Falac, and Sula, acand in the same Author, I finde that Tamalma, Zaghara, Mathan, Angimi, Nuabia, Tagua, and some others fall likewise in Nubia; and by fome Authors Gorham, which some would put among the Negroes, should belikewise in Nubia, because it is on the Nile: There where it can have no communication with the Negroes, who ought to be upon, and about the Niger. and Bugia towards Egypt, ought to be esteemed in Nubia.

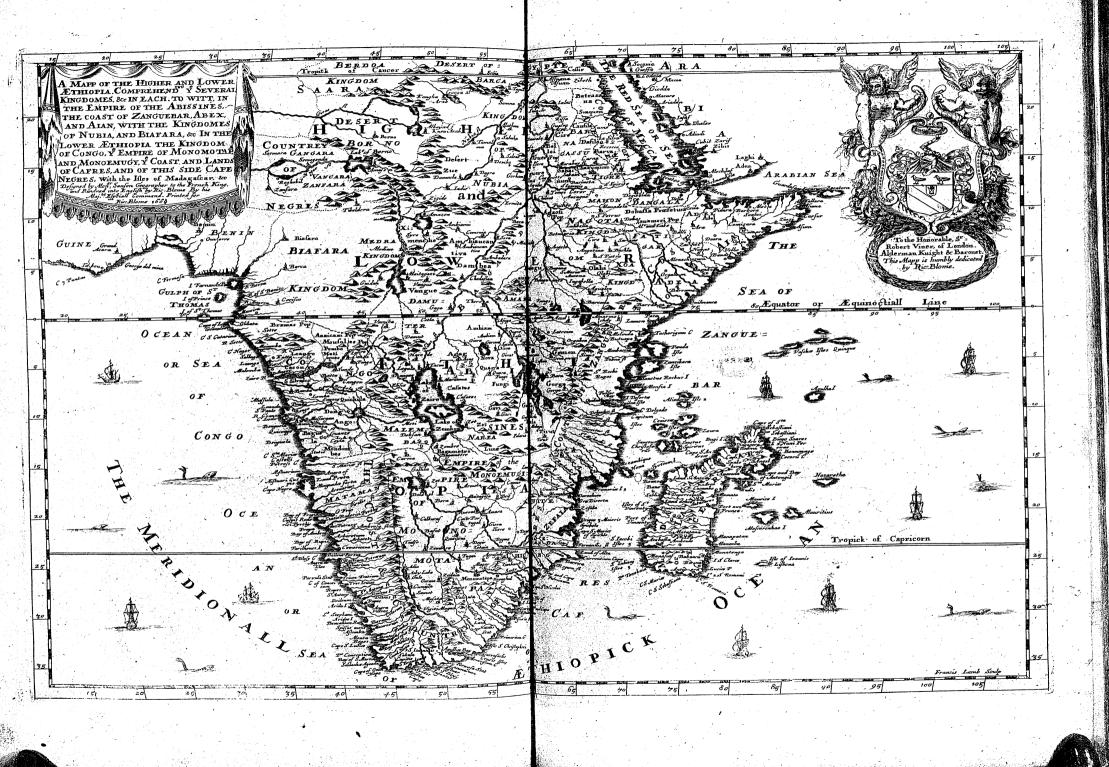
Gorham is on the Nile, and on the Coast of the Isle Gueguere. Sanutus makes a Kingdom, a Defert, and a People of this name, and extends them almost all the length of the Isle Gueguere; not making any mention of the City of this name, nor Fohn Leon of Affrica, nor the Arab of

Nubia, nor Vincent Blanck, who faith, he hath been in these quarters, and speaks onely of the Desert of Gorham. Other Authors make mention of this City, and describes it on the Nile. Sanutus faith. that there are found Emeralds in those Mountains, which bounds Gorham on the

Except onely Gorham, the Arab of Nuother Cities, which we have taken notice of : and faith, that Tamalma hath many Inhabitants, no Walls ; makes little account of Mathan and Angimi: Moreover, he esteems Mathan the Residence of the King of Canem, who holds here many Cities; makes Zaghara better, and faith, it hath some Trade. Tagua and Nuabia Sanutus after him, esteems Dancala or Dangala, the chief of the Kingdom, seated on the Nile, and that it hath about 10000 Families. And, he faith, its Houses are built with Chalk, and covered with Laths or Boards: The Inhabitants civil and rich; driving a good Trade through all Egypt, even to Cairo; whither they carry Arms, Cloaths, Civit, Sanders, and Ivory. Sea, which they have taken from the 30 They have a certain Poylon worth 100 Duckats an Ounce, which they fell onely to strangers, which promise not to use it in the Countrey. And also Bugia seated on the Nile, a City of some account and Trade: as is Falac, Gualva, and Cufa, also feated on the wife,

cording to the Arab of Nubia: Moreover, 40 The Empire of the ABYS-SINS, or the higher and great ETHIOPIA.

BYSSIN, or the Empire of the Empire of the Empire of the Abyline the Higher and Great & THIOPIA; be treated. Likewise Damocla, towards the Negroes; 50 because it makes the greatest and better part of the one, and the other Athiopia; and is the greatest, and most considerable Estate of all Affrica, under one name alone, and one Prince. It extends it self on this fide, and beyond the EquinoEtial Line: from the Mountains of the Moon, and the Springs of the Nile, even neer unto Egypt; and from the Kingdoms, and Estates of Congo, and the Negroes, unto



the Coasts of Zanguebar, Ajan, and Habex. Its greatest length from South to North, is 800 Leagues. Its breadth from West to East, 4, 5 and sometimes 600 Leagues : Its Circuit about 2500

Leagues. Some divide this great Estate into so many Kingdoms, and Provinces, that the numbring of them would be tedious: we shall observe the most known. That of 10 nastery, &c. Some speak wonders of this Barnagasso is between the Nile, and the Red Sea; Tigremaban, or Tigre, South of Barnagasso; Angota South of Tigre: on the East of Tigre, and Angota, are those of Dancala, Fatigara, and Xoa; and these make the Coast of Ajan. Amara is between the South and West, in regard of Angota: whose chief places are Fugi, Kurana, and Burn, Bagamedri, or Abagagota, Tigre, and Barnagafo; and lies a-long the Nile from the Equator, till beyond the Isle of Gueguere or Moors: reaching 4 or 500 Leagues. On the West of Bagamedri, are those of Dambea, and Damont; on the South, and towards the springs of the Nile, those of Goyame, and Cafates; neer the mountains of the Moon,

dom or Government held all the Coast of the Red fea, from Egypt unto the Kingdom of Dancala; which is 250 leagues: at present the Turks hold this Coast, where are Suaquen, Mazzua, Arquico which we will describe with Inguetar, under the name of the Coast of Habex. Barva or Daburowa is esteemed the chief of Barnagasso; after which some put Canfila, Daffila, and 40 Countrey is in Plains, except some Moun-Emacen: others esteem Canfila and Daffila Provinces or Governments, and Emacen a City of the Government of Daffila, 20 Leagues from Barua, 50 from Suaquen. Channo is the chief of Tigre; a fair City, and according to the common opinion, the Ordinary Residence of the Queen of Sheba or Saba, that came to see Solomon. Both the City and Quarter of Sabain, not

There are every where, here abouts, found a great many fair Churches: Angotine is a City in the Kingdom of Angotine, and here they use salt, or little pieces of Iron instead of Money.

Kingdom of AMARA is famous, by reason of its Mountain, where the Children, and nearest of Kinred to the

Grand Negus are guarded: This Mountain is very high, of a great circuit, and whose approaches are very difficult, being craggy on all sides, and easie to defend; which made this use be made of it, to keep there those which may cause any commotion in the Estate. The top of the Mountain is formed into a great Plain, where there are fair Buildings, many Cifterns, a rich Mo-Mountain, and that the Grand Negus being deceased, they take thence him who is the true inheritor, if he be capable to govern the Estate, if not the second or third, &c. in order. Others sustain that there are no such things as they put here, neither Monastery, Library, Gold, Precious Stones, &c.

BAGAMEDRI is subdivided into Kingdom of Rurana, and Burn, Bagameari, of Adague midri is on the West of Amara, An-20 Provinces, like to Tigre; hath a greater milb in midri is on the West of Amara, extent, and should be better, lying along free detter the Nile. The Prince resides often at fribal. Dambea, which is beyond the Nile, as well as Damout. Some place the Springs of the Nile in Goyame, others in Cafates The one and the other Kingdom being about the Lake of Zaire. Goyame where this Lake reduces it self into a River, which is the Nile: Cafates on one of the Principal

Rington of BARN AGASSO fignifies King of 30 Rivers of those that fall into the Lake;

Which apparently Good-1 the Nile: Cafates on one of the Principal Narea is between the Lake of Zaire and Zafflan-which are two Lakes, from whence descend the Principal Rivers which make

the Nile. The Air of Abysin is very temperate The Air, confidering its scituation. Tigre particularly is esteemed so, by reason of the of the A-Northern Winds which refresh it. All the bynin. tains, which are especially towards its bounds. The Soyl is generally good, fruitful in Grains and Pulse, of which, it hath excellent, not known to us; they have few Vines, as also few Herbs, the Grasboppers much annoying them. The Land feeds many tame and wilde Beafts; and much Fowl, among others, an infinite number of Turtles. Their Rivers have far from Chaxumo, seem to retain the 50 Crocodiles, and River Horses, which they call Gomaras; it is a hardy Fish, and will affault men in the Water.

It hath much Metals, as, Gold, Silver, Lead, Tin; and the Mountains fo full of Sulphur, that they may afford wherewith to make Saltpeter more then any Countrey in the World. Tigre particularly, hath Mines of Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, Copper, and Sulphur : Damout hath more Gold, then

Sri 0r

all the rest: Bagamedri and Goyame hath likewise Gold.

The Inhabitants are generally Black : fome more, fome less; they are (for the most part) of a good stature, stat nosed, woolly haired; of a nimble spirit, and very jovial: They have scarce any thing of Literature, neither do they much desire to attain to any. They Coyn neither Gold Authors make this Prince fo rich, that there is scarce any in the World hath so much present Gold in his Coffers. Sanutus faith, that he once offered to the Kings of Portugal a Million of Drams of Gold, and as many men to exterminate the Infidels. Petro Covillan, a Portugal, and here Ambaffader on the behalf of the Kings of Portugal, said, that this Emperor might with his Treasures buy a whole World. And 20 Queen Helena writing to Emanuel of Portugal, and speaking for her Grand-child David, saith, that if the King of Portugal would furnish them with 1000 Vessels of War and People fit for the Sea, that she would on her part, furnish them with all things necessary for the War, and give them 200 Millions of Gold; and that the had Men, Gold, and Provisions, in such Sands in the Sea, or Stars in the Firma-

This Emperor David, at the perswasion of Michael Sylva, a Portugal, caused all his Gold to be melted, which he had before, as taken from his Mines, or Rivers; and all being reduced into certain foursquare Ingots, there were four great Halls filled; and there were judged to be in e-1200 Millions of Gold in all: As for Silver, they made no account of it as Treafure, but it was made into Money to ferve for Commerce. There was in this Treafury a fifth Hall filled with Coffers and Cases full of Diamonds, and all forts of Precious Stones and Pearls, &c.

have 250000 Men fit to bear Arms, and 400000 Artisans. At present, the Grand Negus is held able to raife a Million of Men; and Barnagas alone to furnish 200000 Foot, and 20000 Horse. The Prince is always in the Field, and 5 or 6000 Tents attending on him, where are Churches, Hospitals, Shops, Taverns, &c. which are

furnished with all things necessary for himfelf, and his Train.

There are scarce any Fortresses in the Countrey, except where the Mountains of themselves make them. The Neighbors to this Estate, are the Turks, who hold all the Coast of Haber on the Red Sea; the King of Adel, and someothers, on the Coasts of Ajan and Zanguebar; nor Silver, but receive it by weight. Some 10 the Monomotapa, or the Monoemugi, towards the Mountains of the Moon; the Congo, or some Estates neighboring on Congo, and the Negroes towards the West; some Kings of Nubia, towards the North. Except the Turks, the Aby Sins having no Civil War, can easily reduce the greatest part of them to reason, or, at least, hinder them from molesting him.

ZANGUEBAR or ZANZIBAR

great number and plenty, as there were 30 and the Red Sea, or Gulf of Arabia: I fubdivide them into three parts; the Coast of Zanguebar, the Coast of Ajan, and the Coast of Abex. The Coast of Zanguebar, extends it self from the Cafres to under the Equator, for the space of 5 or 600 Leagues: That of Ajan is between the Equator and the Serieght of Bab-el-Mandel, likewife 600 Leagues. The Coast of Abex advances from that Streight very Hall 300 Millions of Gold, which are 40 to Egypt, and hath not above 400 Leagues. The first part was called by the Ancients, Barbaria Regio, the second Azania Regio, and the last Trogloditica Regio.

The particular Coast of Z ANGUE- zanguetar R AR towards the East, regards some Isles, among which, that of Zanguebar, which hath communicated its name to Zaara, King of Athiopia, led against Asa, King of Fudah, 9000 Foot, and 10000 Horse; which are 100000 Men. 50 mention here of the Isle of Meroes alone to Pliny esteems the Isle of Meroes alone to Querimba; and Texera, of Anisa: The one and the other, possibly answer to some of those which Sanutus calls St. Rocq, and Monfia, which, he faith, are four Islands, two great, and two small.

Penda and Zanguebar are the greatest penda. of all, and according to the form Sanutus gives them, are each of 100 Leagues circuit; Monfia, 50; and the others much

less. All and particularly Zanguebar, produceth quantity of Grains, as Rice, Millet, &c. quantityof fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, &c, and many Sugar Canes, which they know not how to refine; nor want they Fountains of fresh water. Aniza, and Querimba hath Manna, but not so much esteemed as that of other pla-

Kingdomes of Mongale, on one of the branches of Cuama, Angos, or Angouche on another Branch, or on another River of the same name, Mozambique Isle, and City on the Coast, as likewise Quiloa, and Mombaze. Melinda is no Ifle, but on the Coast, so are Lamon, Pate. &c.

Mongalo, and Angos are little confiderable: their Inhabitants black, Mahome- 20 Coast. It is assured, that he gains yearly tans, and Pagans, they Traffique in Gold,

Ivory, Calicoes, and Silk.

The Isle and City of Mozambique is on The life and City of Mozamoique is one on that Coast of Affrica, which regards the tachique algebra. Is of Madagascar towards the East, and just between the Capes of Good hope, and Guardafuy, neer 1000 leagues from the one and the other, fome account is made of this City, and its Fort, for the good-ness, and depth of its Port, though small; 30 of Trade; and which, are the same with but of a very important retreat for the vessels of Portugal, after they have passed the Cape of Good hope, where oft times the heate, or the working or motion of the Ship distempers many Men, who re-fresh themselves here, there being a very good Hospital, and a Magazin always furnished with what ever is needfull, to finish

The whole Ise is not above a League and a half in Circuit. Its City is not fo beautiful as many have believed it, but of a good trade, wealthy and well frequented by the Portugalls. Its Castle is good, fince it hath fustained divers affaults of the Hollanders. The Soyle is dry, hath great number of fruits, as Cocos, Oranges, Citrons, as others common to the Indies, and and the quantity of Cattel, as Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, &c. which are found here recompence these inconveniencies: Their Figs long and large, and four times as great as ours are excellent, and healthful. The Tree sprouts, and dies every year; its shoots forth but one Branch,

where many Figs ripen one after another, fo that they are found to continue almost all the year: the leaves are fo great that two will cover a person of a moderate Stature: dying it leaves a root, which shoots forth another Figtree the year after.

Their Swins-flesh is so healthful, that Physicians order it for fick people. Their Pullain are good and delicate, though On the Coast are the Estates or 10 their Feathers, Flesh, Blood, and Bones, gdomes of Mongale, on one of the bran-are very black, and if boyled in Water as black as Ink. Here they are faid to have Sheep whose Tails weigh about five and

twenty pound weight,

The Natives are black, of a mean stature, and very barbarous and fearful. The Governor of Mozambique reaps a great profit yearly, and particularly by the Mine, and Powder Gold, they trade for on the 100000 Crowns, and all are prohibited Traffick on that Coast, without his permission. Besides the Gold, they have Amber-greece, Ebony, and Ivory; and fince 1617. Silver of several Mines have been newly discovered.

The Coyns, Weights, and Measures, of these Parts or Countreys, I shall include under this City, as being the chief place those of Lisbone in Portugal, as having fince they became Masters of it. setled their Coynes, Weights and Measures there. which for your further fatisfaction, fee in your discription of Lizbone in Portu-

QUILOA is 150 Leagues, or little Kingdom of their voyage to the East Indies, this and neer 250 by Sea, It hath two Cities, the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in their Land, the new in an Illand distinct the Illes of Santa Helena, doth in the Ill more from Mozambique, in a streight line: Quiloa, its it by a small Channel: this last is much the fairest; its houses high, and of many stories are magnificent, and well furnished = accompanied with Gardens, where they gather excellent fruits throughout the whole year. The Kings of Quiloa once commanded all the Coast into Mozambique. and Sofala; but this estate hath received none, or very little fresh mater, but the 50 a great change since the coming of the Portualls into these quarters. Its Inhabitants are yet rich, and have a great Traf-fique for Gold, which they bring from the main Land, where there is neer as much, as on the Coast of Sofala, as also Silver, Ambergreece: Pearls and Musk, they are part black, part white, these comming from Arabia, and are Mahometans,: the others of the Natives are partly In People. Idolaters.

Idolaters: Both the one and the other, go clad after the Arab or Turkish manner; the richest wearing Cloaths of Gold and Silver, Silks, Fine Calicoes, and Scarlet, inriching the Guards of their Swords and Daggers with fair Pearls and Precious Stones; as the Women do their Ear Pendants and Bracelets: They are very comely, of a civil behavior, near in their Houses, ly, or activit behavior; acat in the Here the 10 the Kingdom, seated in a fruitful and deand love to go in rich Apparel. Here the 10 the Kingdom, seated in a fruitful and deand love to go People are observed to use a strange custom to those of the Female Sex, which is not used by any other Nation or People, save themselves; which is, that they sow up the Privy parts of the Female Children, onely leaving a small vent for the issuing forth of their Urine. And thus fowed, they keep them carefully at home, until they be married; and those that are by of their Perpetual Virginity, are fent to their Parents with all kinde of ignominy, and by their Parents are as difgracefully received. The Countrey, though unhealthful to the Europeans, ought to be esteemed good, fince the Inhabitants are rich, the Soyl fruitful in Grains and Fruits, feeding many Beafts and Fowl. Its Forests full of Game, and its Neighboring Sea full of excellent Fish.

City of Mombaza.

MOMBAZA is 150 Leagues from Quiloa, seated on a little Hill, and in an Island, at the bottom of a gulf, where great Ships may ride safe at Anchor. This City was formerly great, being about a League in circuit, encompassed with a strong Wall, and fortified with a good Castle; well Peopled of a good Trade, its Streets in good order, and its Houses high pearing almost all towards the Sea. It was found out when Vasco de Gama was in the Indies; and afterwards taken and retaken divers times by the Portugals in 1505 and 1507, by Franciso Almeida in 1528. by Nunno a Cunna, in 1589. by at the same time

that the Imbies, a People that were Maneaters, affaulted the City towards the Land: But theseeat all that fell into their 50 yet here are found some few Christians hands, the Portugals contented themselves to pillage the City, and carry away Slaves, and Captives of those Citizens they could take. At present the Portugals keep there a Fort, by reason of the goodness of the Haven, and to maintain their Trade: The Isle of Mombaza is but small.

MELINDA is another Kingdom, but of a small extent, yet made consider-

able by the good intelligence it hath always preserved with the Portugals. Since Vasco de Gama passed there the first time in 1489. until this present, which hath stood it in good stead; the Neighboring States having been taken, pillaged, and burned divers times. This kept entire maintaining its Trade with the Portugal, and with the East: Its chief City bears the name of Rice, Millet, Flesh, good store of Fruits : as Lemmons, Citrons, Oranges, &c. But not well furnished with Corn, the greatest part whereof is brought out of Cambaya, a Province in India. This City is fair, well Walled, and the Houses built after the Moorish manner, with many Windows, and Terraffes. The Inhabitants (as Hey- Intain their Husbands found not to have this fign 20 lin noteth) on the Sea Coasts, are of the Those of the Inlands which are the original Natives, (he faith) are for the most part Heathens, and of an olive colour, but inclining to White; and their Women of a very White Complexion, as in other places. They are faid to be more civil in their habit, course of life, and entertainment in their honses, then the rest of this Coun-30 trey; and great Friends to the Portugals, who return the like kinde usage to them. This Kingdom of Melinda is not distant from Mombaza above 30 Leagues by Land, and 60 by Sea; whose People are of the same nature and disposition with those of Melinda.

The Estates of LAMON, PATE, Estand and CHELICIA, and likewise some and chemistration others are under the Government of Me-Cadada and well built with Stone and Chalk, ap- 40 linda. Panebaxira, King of Lamon, and in 1589. Roch Brito, Governor of Melinda, and some other Portugals, whom they fold to the Turks. The Admiral Thomas Soula Cotinho affaulted them, took, and cut off the head of the King of Lamon, quartered the others, and hung them up in divers places, to serve for example. These Kings are almost all Mahometans; which inhabit among them.

We have observed on the Coast of Zanguebar but five or fix different Estates or Kingdoms; there are fome others, but of leffer note, and all tributary, or in good intelligence, and trading with the Por-

The Coast of A F A N contains the The Coast of A F A N contains the The Coast of A Jin Republick of B R A V A, which Sanutus deferibed.

calls Barraboa; then the Kingdoms of MAGADOXO, ADEA, and A-DELL; fome of their People on the Coast are White. BRAVA is well built', an indifferent Mart, rich, and pays tribute to the Portugals. It is the onely Republick at present in Affrica, being governed by Twelve Counsellors or Statesmen. MAGADOXA is its chief City. and hath sometimes been so powerful, that 10 Zeila is a noted Port Town, well frequentit ruled over all this Coast; it is scituate in a delightful and fruitful Soyl, and neighbored by a fafe and large Haven, which is much frequented by the Portugals, and is very rich, affording Gold, Honey, Wax, and above all, Abysin Slaves, which by the Portugals are held in great value; for which, they bring them in exchange, the Silks, Spices, Drugs, &c. of India.

ADE A extends it self but little to- 2 wards the Sea: The Countrey is fertile in Grains, as, Wheat, Barley, Rice, &c. It is well shaded with Woods, and large Forefts. which are plentifully furnished both with Fruits and Cattle, besides a great increase of Horses. The Inhabitants are of the Mahometan Religion, and follow the Arabians in many of their Customs, from whom they were descended, keeping much of of the ol their Language, and in their habit, naked, 30 Gentiles. fave onely from the middle downwards. Of Complexion, for the most part, of an olive colour; and well proportioned; not very expert in Arms, except in poyloned Arrows. Its other chief places are Barraboa and Quilmanca, feated on the Sea, which is called the Coaft of Ajan, as is

Magadoxo.

ADELL within these few years is beSues in Egypt, which ends this Gulf, 250
come the most powerful of all these King- 40 and odd Leagues; and from Babel Mandoms : Its Estates extending both on the Arabian Gulf or Red Sea, and on the Great Ocean; stretching 200 Leagues on each fide; Cape Guardafuy ending both the one and the other towards the East, regards in the Sea the Isle of Zocotora, famous for the quantity and goodness of the Alloes here gathered, which they call Zocotorin: about which are several other Ifles, but not to confiderable, being small, 50 and many not inhabited. The Arab of Nubia would make us believe, that Alexander the Great was in this Island, drove thence the Inhabitants, and planted Greeks the better to manage the Aloes, which Aristotle had so much prized to him. Its chief City takes its name from the Kingdom; its other places of most note, are, I. Zeila, of old Avalis, and its Gulf A-

valatis Sinus, is one of the best places of the Kingdom of Adel, though about the City there wants Water, yet the Countrey farther off, furnishes Wheat, Barley, Millet, Ovl of Selamum, Honey, Wax, Fruits; Gold, Ivory, and Incense: They fell to the Turks and Arabs, abundance of Abysin Slaves which they take in War; and in exchange receive Arms, Horfes, &c. This ed with Merchants, by reason of the variety of good Commodities that it yields. Once of great beauty and esteem, till in the year 1516. it was facked and burned by the Portugals; before which, it was esteemed the most remarkable Empire of all Ethiopia for the Indian Trade. 2 Barbora, and 3. Meta, are two of the most noted Sea-Port Towns in all Adel, both under o the Turks jurisdiction. The first is seated on the same Sea Coast, as Zeila is, well frequented by Merchants; nigh to a lofty Promontory, which they call Mount Fel-lez: And the last is seated near the Cape. of Guardafuy. The People inhabiting on the Sea Coasts, are descended from the Arabs, and of the Mahometan Religion; but those towards the Inland Countreys, of the old Ethiopick Race, and wholly

The Coast of ABEX hath for its prin- The Coast of cipal places, Aquico of old Magnum Littus, in chief Maczua Isle, Macaria Insula, and Suaque isle. Ptolomais Ferarum. The Turk hath a Bassa at Suaque, and some say another at Maczua or Aquico. Suaque is in the midft of the Coast of Affrica, which lies on the Red Sea, or Arabian Gulf, distant from del, which begins it, 260, or little more; So the Authority of this Baffa extends almost quite over this Sea. The Isle of Maczua hath good Pastures, feeds much Cattel : Aquico is almost opposit to Matzua, and both hath commodious Havens. Its other chief places, are, Canfila, Daffila, Emacen, Barva, Zama, Corberia, and

About this Coast of Abex are several Isles, as, Bahia de Cabras, Suaque, Mire, Meger, Ballaccia, Maczna, St. Peitre, with feveral others not worth the naming.

All this Coast of Abex hath been under the Government of Bernagasso in Abyssin, and belonged not to the Turk, till within this hundred years. A Countrey dry, untilled, but of some Trade: The People fierce, retaining much of their ancient Barbarifin,

Barbarism. They Fish Corral near the Ifle of Suaque and Aquico; they frequently pass from Suaque to Ziden, in Arabia, which ferves for a Port to Mecca, and is about 100 Leagues over. This is the Traject which the Arab of Nubia describes between Adhab and Giodda, which answer to Suaque and Ziden.

Quilmanca, Pata, Lamon, Oya, Padraonum, Melinda, Monbaccia, Quiloa, Mozambicha, and Zefala.

And about the Coast of Zanguebar, are seated the Isles of Monfia, Sanctus Rochus, Zanzibara, Penda, Aliadore, Comera, Sanetus Christophorus, and Sanetus

The chief Places in the feveral Kingbefore in this Empire of the Aby Sins . are pire of the Abyssins,

Chaxuma and Sabaina are the chief in chief places the Kingdom or Province of TIGRE. Angotina, Bugana, St. Maria, and Olabi,

in the Kingdom or Province of A N-

Degibeldara, in the Kingdom or Province of DANCALA.

Province of FATIGARA.

X04, in the Kingdom or Province of XOA.

Fugi, Barrana, and Baru, in the Kingdomor Province of AMARA.

Machada, Baza, Ermita, Azuga, Chilcut? Efere, Cemenia, Ambiami, Amasen, and Syre, in the Kingdom or Province of BAGAMEDRI.

Ambadara, Ambiacantiva, and Mitiga- 4 zi, in the Kingdom or Province of DA M-

Agog, Gorrava, and Sefila, in the Kingdom or Province of GOTAME. · Marauma and Cafates, in the Kingdom

or Province of CAFATES.

Falacia, Gavi, and Zet, in the Kingdom or Province of NAREA.

And Gorga, Bara, and Gafat, in the putteth down, to shew him his face.

Ingdom or Province of GORGA

The Title of this Great and Minington and Minington are the state of the Great and Minington are the state of the s Kingdom or Province of GORGA.

The Empire of the ABYS-SINS, or the Lower ETHIOPIA.

His Empire of the ABYSSINS, Telesco Untrie Coast of Zanguevar, are found Heylin makes to be the Dominions or Allingh, these following Cities and Towns, viz. 10 and faith, That he is of fuch great force, in Empe that he is able to bring into the Field upon a sudden occasion, a Million of fighting Men; and of his Wealth and Riches, many fpeak wonders, fome faying, he is able to purchase half of all the World, if it were to be fold: Others make it not fo great, but fay, that befides his necessary doms, Provinces, or Countreys, spoken of 20 expences in the management of State Affairs; the payment of his Army; the pomp in his Court, &c. He lays up yearly in his Treasury, Three Millions of Crowns. But without doubt, his Revenue and Force is great; for it is faid, That he himself proffered the Portugals a Million of Money, and another of Men, if they would imploy them in a War against the Infidels.

The Government of these Emperors, is Dobas and Nundina, in the Kingdom or 30 absolutely Tyrannical; the People being used more like Slaves then Subjects; treating them as he pleases, as well to their lives as estates, giving honors to whom he pleases, which upon any flight occasion he taketh away again. He is held in such great reverence among all his Subjects, as well rich as poor, that at his name they bow their bodies, and touch the ground with one of their fingers; and reverence his Pavilion as they pass by it, though he is not in it: And to keep up this reverence which he holds due to him, he seldom thews himfelf to his Subjects, and then not without his Crown on his head, a Silver Crucifix in his hand; and besides, his face is covered with a Vale of Taffety, which according as he is pleased to grace the perfon he talketh with, he lifteth up and

> The Title of this Great and Mighty His Tales. Emperor, I shall borrow from Heylin, who thus hath it. N. N. Supream of his Kingdoms, and the Beloved of God; the Pillar of Faith; frung from the Stock of Judah; the Son of David; the Son of Solomon; the Son of the Colomn of Sion , the Son of the Seed of Jacob; the Son of the Hand of Mary ; the Son of Nahu, after the Flesh; the Son of St. Peter and Paul, after the

Spirit. Emperor of the Higher and Lower Athiopia, and of the most Mighty Kingdoms Dominions, and Countreys of Xoa, Goa, Caffares, Fatigar, Angotæ, Balignazo, Adea, Vangne, Goyame, where the Fountains of Nile, Amara, Banguamedron, Ambea, Vagucum, Tigremean, Sabaim; the Birth-place of the Queen of Sheba, Bernagassum; and Lord of all the Regions, unto the confines of Egypt.

They profess the Christian Religion. which was first made known unto them by the Eunuch of Queen Candace, who was baptized by Philip the Evangelist, and more generally received by the Preaching of St. Matthew the Apostle. Since which, they have much swerved from the purity of thetrue Religion, by their many corrupt opinions which are crept in amongst them; as they use Circumcision both to their 20 and the last, the Land of Cafres on this Males and Females, when they are Children; and they Baptize their Males, forty days, and their Females, eighty days after Circumcision. That Infants dying unbaptized, are sanctified by the Womb, by vertue of the Eucharist which the Mother receives after her Conception: They administer the Eucharist to Infants, presently after they are Baptized. They Baptize themselves in Ponds and Lakes, every Epi- 30 and Pongo; of which, this last is most phany day, as supposing that to be the day that fohn Baptized Christ in fordan. They hold, that the reasonable Soul of Man is derived from their First Parents by Seminal Propagation. They acknowledge but one Nature, and one Will in Christ. After the receiving of the Sacrament they hold it unfitting to spit until Sun-set. Those Beafts which in the old Law are held unclean, are so esteemed with them, they 40 water them. The first are poor, the Canot eating of them: They keep their Sabbathday on Saturdays: They allow their Priests no yearly means or stipends, neither do they suffer them to beg, but they are forced to get their livelihoods by the fweat of their brows, and labor of their hands. They accept onely of the three first General Councils. They have moreover a Book, which is writ in eight Volums at Ferusalem for that purpose, the contents thereof they most strictly keep.

We have divided Ethiopia into the Higher and Lower; esteemed the Higher, that which is towards the North, and the East; the Lower, that which is towards the South and West. We have succinctly discoursed of the parts of the Higher, proceed we now to the Lower.

This Lower ATHIOPIA extends Lower it felf from the River of the Camarones . is exten where the bottom of the Gulf of St. Tho- and bounds mas is, and so turning about the Capes of Negro, Bona Esperanza, and Des Carientes, into the River of Cuama; which bounds it from Zanguebar, part of the Higher Athiopia; as the other doth from the Kingdom of Benim, part of Guing 10 which is in Affrica or Lybia Interior.

We have likewise subdivided this In division Lower Athiopia into three parts, viz. and parts. Into Congo, Monomotapa, and Cafreria, or the Countrey of the Cafres. We may ver subdivide these three parts, each into two others, which will make fix. The first shall be, what is between Guing and Congo, and the Kingdom of Congo; the fecond, Monomotapa and Mono-Emuei : fide, and Westward; and the Land of Cafres beyond, and Eastward of the Cape of Good Hope.

Between Guiny and the Kingdom of Congo, there are divers Kingdoms, and divers People: The Ambolins and Camarones, are on the Sea; then the Kingdoms of the Capones, the Countrey of Angra; the three Kingdoms of Cacombo, Gabom, powerful. Among these Estates are the Capes of Lopo Gon (alves; up in the Land, are the Kingdoms of Biafra, Medra, Dauma, &c.

The Land of AMBOSINS and CA-MARONES, are near the River of Camarones; a Countrey very fertile. The Lands of Capones and Angra are pleafant, because of the many fresh streams which pones are malicious, those of Angra addicted to Arms.

The Estates or Kingdoms which are La People! about the Cape of Gonsalves, have their People of the same Tongue, the same Religion (who are Idolaters) and the same Manners; and their Kings and Lords, are in peace, and in good intelligence with one another: Those nearest the Sea, are the (and as they fay) by the Apostles assembled 50 most courteous and civil, by reason of the confluence of strangers; and when they Trade with those of Europe, they white their faces with Chalk, their beautiful Garments are made of Mars, Tiffued with the Rind of certain Trees, and properly accommodated.

Those of Biafra more advanced in Land, are very barbarous, addicting themselves to Witcherafts, and sometimes **facrificing**

East of Congo, and South of Anziquaines, is the Estate of CACONGO; quaines, is the Estate of CACONGO; and South of Cacongo, are, the Giaques or Faggas, which the Abyfins call Gallas, and others Imbagolas. These People are Vagabonds, Cruel, Men-eaters, like to the Anxiquaines and Moceveies, living onely on what they steal from their Neigh-

Rington of ANGOLA, once Angola. Abonda, is between Congo on the North: Mataman on the South; Malemba on the East; and the Sea, on the West. This Kingdom hath 100 Leagues of Coast, to wit, from the tenth unto the fourth degree of Meridional Latitude; and that which continues unto Cape Negro, and belongs cipal City of the Countrey, is Cabazza, or Engaze, and likewife Dongo; which Modern Authors place at the meeting of many Rivers. It is 75 or 80 Leagues from the Sea, The Mountains of Cambamba, rich in Mines of Silver, are in this Countrey, which the Portugals cause to be labored. Its other chief places are. Masirgan, on the River Coanza; Bengneand Quicongo, a Sea-Port Town.

Through the whole Countrey there is agreat traffick for Slaves, 20 or 25000 yearly being transported from the Port of Loanda. There are fuch multitudes in this Kingdom, that the Grand Soba, as they fay, can in a moment raise 100000 Men; In Anno 1585, 600000. Yet these last these Buildings they make great account were put to flight by 200 Portugals at the 40 of that which is towards Butua, both for head of 10000 Ethiopians. The first by 150 Portugals at the head of 8 or 10000 Congolans, which may make us judge of the goodness of their Militia.

The Kingdom is divided into Provinces or Mirindes, which have each their Sobas, which a hundred years ago, or little more, were onely Governors for the Kings of Congo, now subject all to the Great Soba of to the King of Congo. Its People use the fame Tongue, Money, and Arms, with those

of Congo.

The Empire of the MO-NO-MOTAPA.

THE MONO-MOTAPA, that is, The Empire, King, or Soveraign of no-Motonely on what they steal from their regarded bors. The great fagge disposes absolutely, both of their Idolatry, and their 10 Morapa, is, according to Vincent Blanc, pasting called by his People Tabagni, and possesses was an Empire so great, that it is made of 1000 Kings an Empire so great, that it is made of 1000 Kings. Leagues circuit: (In the manner that Vincent Blanc describes it, and gives it bounds, it cannot have less then 2000.) It is faid by him, that this Prince deports himself with gravity, and that there is no access to his person, but with very great fubmiffions: That he is always adorned to divers Lords, tributary to it. The prin- 20 with Chains and Precious Stones, like to 2 Woman, or rather like a Spoule: Is pleafed to receive Presents, but gives little: Keeps a great Seraglio of Women, which it is forbid to approach; and one part of his Guard, according to some, is likewise composed of Women, who are active at their Arms, and couragious. He calls his principal City Madrogan, (which is the Mono-Motapa of others) where his Royal la, feated on the Sea, on the Bay of Thora; 30 Palace is, which is magnificent and great, and Quicono, a Sea-Port Town, principal Gates; within hung with Tapeftries of Cotton mixed with Gold, and adorned with many rich and stately meve-

Besides this Palace; he hath others which His John. they call Symbaoe, that is, Courts, fcituated in divers parts of the Estate. Among wherewith it is walled, as for the antient, and unknown Inscriptions, which are above the Gate. This name of Symbaoe feems to retain something of the Agisymba of the Antients.

This Prince is always clothed after the His Habita manner of his Predecessors, nor may he change any thing, except the Ornaments Angola; who makes onely some present 50 of his Neck and Buskins: He wears no Forein Staffs for fear of Poylon and Witchcraft; his Drink is Wine of Palm, distilled with Manna, Amber, and Musk: He spends much in Odors and Perfumes; making them be mixed in those Lights which are carried before him, and which serves where he is. His Court hath a great many officers which ferve with order and filence, belides which, they are thronged with

People. His Officers are eafily known, because they carry the Talmassara on their Shoulder, more or less enriched according to their condition or degree of place; but all in the same fashion with the

Kings.
The Inhabitants are all black, of a mean stature, active, and such good Footmen, that they are faid to out-run Horles: They are couragious, addicted to Arms, as also 10 wit, when the Sun is about the Tropick of to Trade. The commonalty cover themselves but below the Waste; for which, their apparel is made of Skins of Beasts, Cotton Cloth, or the like; but the better fort have Cloths and Stuffs which are brought them from the Indies: The Maids cover nothing of their body till they are married. Their Houses are of Wood, or Earth whited, fashioned like a Clock, or rather like a Bell. Those of the 20 greatest Lords, are the highest. They may have as many Wives as they please, but she who is the first espouled, is always the chief, and her Children alone inherit the Fathers goods and estate. The Women are here used very respectfully, none offering so much as to take the Wall of them. The Maids are here not thought fit to be married till their Menstrua or Natural Purgations shews their ability for 30 Conception; which makes them folemnize with a great feast their first Flux. They haveno Prison in all the Countrey, but all affairs are determined and ended on the * place, so soon as they are convicted of the fact or crime; but above all offenders, those for Theft, Adultery, and Witcheraft, are the most severely treated. And this fudden execution of criminals, makes the King to be reverenced by his Subjects. 40 The chief places in MONO-MOTA-Christianity found here some difficulties at the beginning; at present it is established by the confent of the King, who hath likewife permitted the Portugals to work the Mines of Gold and Silver, which in this Countrey are in great quantity, and fo rich, that there are some, who call this Prince, The Emperor of Gold. Not onely the Mines, but likewife the Rivers have Gold in their Sand, among which, those 50 Isles, among which, three bear the name of Des Infantes; of the Holy Ghoft, and of Cuama, towards their Springs, which are towards the Lake Zachaf; but those of the Countrey, care for no more of it, then is necessary to truck for what they have need of. The Woods have great store of Ele-

phants, which yield them Ivory; as also other Beafts. Hath rich Paftures, which

are well furnished with Cattel, hath Grains, Fruits, Fowl, is well watered with many Rivers, in which are abundance of Fish. The Air is temperate, except that their Winter is colder then may be expected in that Climate, by reason of the Mountains which inclose it on all fides, and cross the Countrey: And their Winter is in the fame time, when we have our Summer, to Cancer.

The Mono-Motapa is faid to be one of the pour the most powerful Princes of Affrica; if of the King. we confider the greatness of his Estate, his Riches, and the great number of Princes which hold of him, or are under his Dominion. Of these Princes, some are on the main Land, as that of Butua; others on the Coaft, and between the Cafres, as those of Zefala, Quiteva, Sedanda, and Chicanga. They yearly receive the fire which the Mono-Motapa sends them, or upon refusal, are accounted Rebels. But all these People, though hardy, and addicted to Arms, are unexpert in them; so that their number would do them little good, if affaulted by the Europeans. They believe onely in One God, and punish with death, Idolaters and Sorcerers.

But a word or two of the chief places of The chief this Empire, and first with the Kingdom be Empire or Province of BUTUA, whose chief of the Mo-Moraplaces, are, Butua, Carma, Gallita, Zet, P2. feated on the Lake Zachaf, Dobdel, Calburas: Tialso and Zimbra, both under the Tropick of Capricorn, Bafat, Quiticui, Armeta, Maitagasi, Boro, Amara, Giera, and Hagala; most of which, are Cities of some account, and seated on Rivers.

P A, particularly so called, are, Mono-Motapa, the chief of the Empire; Zuggi, Fouros, and Mosata.

The chief in ZEFALA bears the same name, seated in an Isthmus, so called.

The chief in QUITEVA is Cuama, feated on the River fo named.

About the shore of Zefala, are several of UCIQUE PARV &; three of UCIQUE MAFORES, and two of SPICHELL &; and farther, a Sea, and towards of Isle of Madagascar, is the Isle of BAIXOS DE INDIA. The chief place of SEDANDA, is

And the chief places of CHICAN-GA, are, Zimbaos and Buro.

And

And these are the parts comprehended under the Empire of the Mono-Motapa.

The Mono-Emugi, that is, Lord of E-The Mono-Emugi, that is, Eost of of the Mono-Emugi, that is, Empire or Effaces between no-Emugi, hard his Empire or Effaces the Mono-Motaba. the Abysins, the Cafres, the Mono-Motapa, and the Zanguebar; fo that it is about the Mountains of the Moon. The Giaques or Zaggas which joyn to Congo, are likewise esteemed subject to this Empire: He hath often War with the Mono-Motapa, of 10 we know not towards the South, and Cape which, he feems once to have been a part, is in peace with the King of Zanguebar, that he may have commerce to the Sea, for he hath much Gold, Silver, Ivory, and the same Commodities as Mono-Motapa; but its people are more barbarous and

The chief places in the Mono-Emugi, are, Agag, Asta, Leuma, Camur, Beif, Many of which, as likewise the Capes are Bagametro, and Zembre, seated on the 20 well known by Sea-men, especially the bottom of the Lake Zaire.

Between the Mono-Motape, the Mono-Emugi, and the Coast; some doth place the Kingdoms of Inhambane and Inhamior, and esteem them likewise subject to the one or the other.

AFRERIA or the Land of CA-JFRES, makes the most Southern Coast of all Athiopia, winding like a Semi-circle about the Cape of Good Hope; tinue it unto the River of Cuama. This separating it from Zanguebar, and the other from Congo, or what we have esteemed with Congo: Others begin it and end it with the Tropick of Capricorn, as well on this fide as beyond the Cape of Good Hope. I esteem under the name of Cafres, all the Coasts which environ the Mono-Motapa; both towards the West, South, and East: So that we may call these Ca- 50 fres, Occidental, Meridional, and Oriental. This distinction being taken in regard of the natural scituation, in which these people are from the Mono-Motapa, or we may chuse rather to consider them in occidental or oriental, as we have already done; the Cape of Good Hope then keeping the one from the other.

It hath formerly been believed, that

these People had neither Kings, Law, nor Faith; and therefore were called Cafres. that is, without Law. But it hath fince been known, that they have divers Kines and Lords, as those of Mataman, where there are divers Mettals, Chrystal, &c. And of Melemba, among the Occidentals; those of Chicanga, Sedanda, Quiteva, and Zefala, among the orientals; and others of Good Hope.

On the Coast of Cafres, are these places and Isles, viz, St. Nicolai, Piscarius, the Port of Carascalis, the Cape of Good Hope, St. Martins Bay, and the Cape of St. Lucia. Also these Isles four bearing the name of St. Lucia, two of St. Christophers, five of Crucis, and three of Aride. Cape of Good Hope.

All these Coasts of Cafreria are bounded within Land, by a Chain of Mountains, formed by the Mountains of the Moon, and which inclose Mono-Motapa. That part of these Mountains which advance towards the Cape of Good Hope, are called by the Portugals, Picos Fragos, that is,

or the Land of

CAFRES.

or the Land of

Mafrica, and of our Continent; and the most famous Promontory, of the whole

World Valende Came know in 17402 and after having doubled it; found the way by the East-Indies to the Great Sea ; and from hence the Portugals boast to have been the first that had the knowledge of this Cape. But we have made appear in fome begin it from Cape Negro, and con- 40 the general discourse of Affrica, that the Ancients have both known and spoke

Near the Cape of Good Hope, and farther towards the South is the Cape of Needles, which should be more famous, fince it is more Southerly then the other by 12 or 15 Leagues : But the name Cape of Good Hope is given to all that Head of Land, which is the most Southern of Affrica.

The Air of this Country is formetimes the Air, fently, temperate, and formetimes cold, by reafon of the Mountains which are covered with Snow and Ice; from whence defcends quantity of cold Waters. The Valleys and Lower Countreys pleasant and fertile; hath store of Woods and Forests, in which are abundance of Beafts and Fowls ; as Deer, Antilopes, Baboons, Foxes, Hares, Gr. Also Ofriches, Herons, Pelicans, Phelants,

Phesants, Partridges, Geese, Ducks, &c.

The Pupp They are well supplied with good Water, and their feed much Cattel, which they truck with Strangers for Knives, Sizzars, Spoons, and divers toys; they have likewise much Fish in their Rivers.

The Inhabitants are Black, have thick Lips, flat Nofes, long Ears, and in a word, very ill-shapen. They are more barthey are Man-eaters; their chief ornaments in their Apparel, are Chains of Iron, Bras, Beads, Bells, or the like; and cutting and flashing their skins in several shapes. Cloathing they have none, onely in the cold feason they wrap themselves about with skins of Beafts. Towns they have none, or very few, for the most part living in the Woods and Forests, like brute Beasts.

But the Cafres on the East, are much more civil then the others; most of them have made a part, and are yet subject to the Mono-Motapa, who about 50 years ago divided his Estate into four parts, giving to his eldest Son what is within Land, and by much the greatest part; and to his three younger Sons, Zuiteva, Sedanda, and Chicanga towards the Sea Coast for their portions. Cefala or Zefala 30 feems to make its piece apart, whose King pays tribute both the Mono-Motapa and the Portugals; and these have divers Fortresses on the Coast, Sena, Tete, Cuama,

Zefala is so abundant in Gold and Elephants, that some take it for the ophir whether Solomon fent his Fleet every three years: And they give for a reason, that the Gold, Ivory, Apes, &c. which that 40 South South-East, it is from Cape St. Se-Fleet brought, are here found in abundance: That this Fleet parting from the Red Sea, there is no likelihood it should go to Peru, which some take for this ophir; besides, that there is there neither Ivery, nor Apes, but that it was rather to fome part of Asia or Affrica. They add, that there remains not far from Zefala, some footsteps of ancient Buildings and Inscriptions, left there by strangers long 50 Which name it hath conserved till this time ago: Nay likewise, that there is time, and is interpreted by some, the fome Notes and Books how Solomon fent thither his Fleet. Moreover, the Septuagint Translate Sophira instead of Ophir, and the name of Sophira is not over-much different from Sopholo.

However it be, there is here store of Gold, both in the Mountains and Rivers , and often very clean and pure, as well in

Powder as Sand, and this Cold is effectived the best, and finest in Affrica, ours seem-

ing but Bras in comparison of it.

The Countrey is healthful and pleasant, feated onely on the Coast, the Mono Motapa confining it within Land: A part of its now Inhabitants are not the Natives, but descended from that Coast which belonged to the Mono-Motapa. The Nabarous and brutish then the rest of Affrica, 10 tives, as I said before, are black, and Idolaters, or Cafres; the others very swarthy, and for the most part Mahometans:
They have a great Trade on this Coast for their Gold, two or three Millions being yearly brought hence, and that for toys and things of a very small value, which are carried them from divers parts of Asia and Europe, and some parts of Affrica.

The Isle of MADAGASCAR St. LAURENCE.

THe Isle of MADAGASCAR He of Maor St. LAURENCE, is much smile in greater then any about Affrica, if not the together greateft of both Continents. It stretches it self from a little on this side the twelfth, unto a little beyond the twenty fixth degree of Meridional Latitude, which are more then fourteen degrees of Latitude; but floping from North North-West, to bastian to that of St. Romain, about 400 Leagues long. Its breadth ought to be confidered at twice; in that partnearest the Equator, it is 60 or 75 Leagues broad; in that part towards the South, the least breadth passes 120, and stretches sometimes to 150 Leagues.

Mark Paul of Venice knew this Ifle Why called 400 years ago, and called it Madagascar: tenee. Islands of the Moon. We call it commonly the Isle of St. Laurence, because it was first discovered by the Portugals on St. Laurence day, in the year 1506. And by Laurence Almeido, Son of Francis Almeido, First Vice-Roy of the East Indies for the

Crown of Portugal.

Our

Rг

Our last Relations say, That it hath Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Rocks of Crystal, and excellent White Marble; that there are found Emralds, Saphires, erc. Many forts of Gums and Rozins, especially great store of that Gum which the Druggists call Dragons Blood, which they extract out of the Flowers of a certain Tree which grows there. They have Saunders, Ebony, Ivory, Honey, Wax, Hides. Their Ground yields Salt, Salt-Peter, and in most places Grains, and upon their Sea Coasts is found abundance of Amber-greece. And for these and several other good Commodities that are here found, are brought them in exchange, Corrals, Pater-nosters, Chains, Beads, Bracelets, Glaß Pendants, and divers Toys, Garnets of divers colours, false Pearl of Venice, Ribbands, and Girdles of divers colours, Agates, Cornelians; also Stuffs, Indian Habits, Looking-Glaffes, &c.

Its Inhabitants are for the most part Black or very Tawny, and some White, which in all appearance came from Afia: They are of a good stature, and well shaped, are very tractable, and courteous to strangers, and more especially to the 30 and in Europe. French, then any other Europeans; are addicted to idleness, and not caring to cultivate the Earth; their cloathing is onely a piece of Cotton Cloth of several colours which they fasten about their middles, and hangs down to their knees; and on their Heads, a Cap made of the Bass of a Tree; besides which, they adorn themselves about their Neck, Arms, Legs, &c. with those Toys aforesaid: Their Feeding 40 is exceeding gross; their Houses are no better then Hog-flies or little Huts made of Branches of Trees, except those of their Princes which are made of Wood, but of no large fize, nor over handsome; they lie upon Mats; and their Cloth which they wear about them in the day, serves for a Coverlid in the night.

using Sacrifices, which they do in the woods, not having Churches; they have no Civil Form of Government amongst them, but he that can make the greatest party, and hath the greatest family, is in most esteem and command, to which end, they have as many Wives as they can keep to increase their Progeny.

They have a great number of oxen, The Illine. Sheep, Kids, Hens of divers forts, and plate on quantity of Rice; they make Wine with ". Honey and certain Roots, which is fo ffrong, that they are frequently drunk with it; they have for the most part, those Beafts that are found among us; but yet all with some difference : Their oxen have between their Neck and Shoulders, a great lump also Talcque, Cotton, Indico, Sugar Canes, 10 of Fat, which they esteem excellent: Their Sheep have their Tails twenty Inches about, and as much in length: Their Goats are very high, and their Hogs little: They have Salamanders, Camelions of divers colours; Apes of many kindes, and believe that these Apes would speak. but for fear they should be compelled to labor : They have Crocodiles and Tortoiles, of which, some have their Shells Sheaths, Hats, Bonnets, Shooes, Little Bells, 20 fo great, that they will cover ten or twelve persons; and they finde sometimes; or 600 of their Eggs as big as Hens Eggs: Their Flesh is delicate and fat, in taste refembling Veal: They have other Tortoiles which are onely three or four Foot diameter; and their Shells being polished, are figured with divers colours; of which, they make Cabinets, little Boxes, and other pretty moveables esteemed in the Indies

They have Cancers or Craw-fish in great Thin The. quantity on the Sea Coast; along the Riwers, and within the Land, even as high as the Mountains, if there be any Trees to shade them: They lodge themselves like Rabbets, and come out of their holes when they hear it Rain; going to feek Froes. and other Infects, on which they feed. There are some years past, since the Hollanders landing near the Banks of St. Peter, on the North East of the Island, these Crabs disposed by Bands, affaulted them, so that they were forced to barricado and defend themselves with much difficulty and danger, and with the loss of some of their men: And this encounter they hold for one of the most dangerous ones they have had in all their Voyages.

They are Heathenish, and given to A-doration (some say they adore the Devil) 50 then ours, their Partridges bigger, and of Forthdivers colours : They have Parraquess as big as Crows, and black; another middle fort, and some as little as our Larks; the one and the other of divers colours: They have Singing Birds not yielding to those of the Canaries. Their Bees are little, their Honey excellent; their Ants flie, and leave on the Bushes where they light, a white Gum which they use instead of Glue.

Their Colibri or Fly-Bird, scarce weighing two Bees, so little is it, feeding onely on the Dew it fucks from Flowers. They catch in their Seas an infinite quantity of Filb; among others, Skates to great, that they are able to satisfie three hundred perfons one meal.

Their Date Trees supply them with Drink; their Orchards with Fruits; their Cotton with whereof to make Thred and 10 Tombaja, &c. The middle of the Isle Stuffs for Cloathing; their Indico with a Blue colour ; their Tamarinde refreshes them; their Rape or Balisier, blacks their Teah, which by them is esteemed a great beauty; they gather Aloes from several

One of the principal riches of the Countrey is Ebony, both for its beauty, smoothness, and black colour, and for the ters Earth, and their Seas quantity of flame and odor it yields in the fire: Its 20 Whales, which they catch by darting on Sap infused in Water, heated and taken luke-warm, purges flegm, and cures Venerial distempers. Francis Cauche saith, he made experience on those of the Coun-

Among their Fruits, they have Damfons twice as big as ours; Mirabolans of many kindes, Anana's, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Grapes, Dates, Coco Nuts, ere. They gather Maniguet, Ginger, and 30 Inhabitants of this last are perfidious ; divers Roots which they eat instead of Bread, and which ferves for divers other uses; they have quantity of Rice, Millet, Beans, Peafe, French Beans, both Red, White, Green, and all forts of Pulse. The Sensitive Herb is found among the Tapates, whose Leaf touched, they all close and shut up one within another, hanging towards the ground, and not raising up; while after, and that by little and little

The Ille hath many good Roads, and commodious Ports; and every where are found good Water and Victuals; but the Air of the Countrey is unhealthful to the Europeans, by reason of the great heat which here reigneth, it lying under the Torrid Zone ; yet the French have established a Golony sometimes in one place, and sometimes in another. The Bay of 50 Oxen, &c. Anton-Gil, or of St. Anthony, is the best mall the Illand. On the fame Coast, and farther towards the North is Boamarage; more towards the South, Angoada, and continuing Cacambout, Manialoufe, Manajara ; or the Port of Prunes, Matatane, Manapate; or the Port of Gallions, Manatenga, Anamboul, Romac, near the Port St. Guce, and Antipere ; or Sancta Clara,

near Cape St. Romaine. All these places or Ports, are builded with Wood, covered with Leaves, and inclosed with Palifadoes. as throughout all the Isle. On the other fide towards the West, and directly oppofite to the Coast of Affrica, are Vingagora, St. Andrew, the Bay of Pracel, St. Vincent, St. Fames; the Port or Gulf of St. Augustine, the best next to Antongil, rises into Mountains covered with Wood, where is Ebony; Saunders, Orange Trees, Cittron Trees, &c.

About Madagascar are a great many of Telles of Sant. Ma-Isles, as that of SANCTA MARY, ry deferts bed. near the Bay of Anton-Gil, about ten or twelve Leagues in circuit, is fair and fertile; affords frore of Provisions, and Potthem a certain Iron fixed to the end of a Cord: which when they have tired themfelves, they make to the shore; and of these Whales they make oyl, with which, as also with their Provisions and Potters Earth, they drive a Trade.

The Isles of COMERES, are Five The Isles of principal ones, as, St. Christophers, St. described. Esprit, Loura, Comera, and Gasidsa. The the others more civil, and under one King alone, who refides at Ansuvanny, where there is some Trade; the most part are Mahometans; the Soyl is pleasant and fertile, because of the Rivers which descend from the Mountains, and water their Fields. They have all forts of Birds, they have no Iron; they fetch from Madagascar, Rice, Millet , Amber-greece, and Slaves, nor opening themselves again, till a good 40 which they transport into Arabia, and the Red Sea; from whence they bring Stuffs, and Indian Habits, Amfium or Opium.

- In 1613, the Hollanders touched in this Illand, and received great refreshment. It is observed, that for a Quire of common Paper, they had an ox; for a common Looking Glass another; for a Dozen of Little Bells which they fastned to Hawks Legs, another; for a Bar of Iron, three

The Isle MAURICE or SANCTA The Isle of APOLLINA, between 19 and 20 Maurice degrees, feems to have been inhabited before the Hollanders established a Colony: It is about 15 Leagues in compass. Mandelflo faith, That this Island hath a good Haven, both deep and large enough for Fifty Sail of great Ships to harbor in, makes it to be very pleafant, having many

Mountains which are well cloathed with Trees, and always green; among which, some are so lofty, that they seem to overtop the Clouds. And its Valleys as pleafant and green, and adorned with feveral forts of Trees, as well those that bear Frnits, as, Cocoes, Dates, Oranges, Cittrons, &c. as those which yield none; as great quantity of excellent Ebony, and other Trees; Corral, some black, others white, other fome of whose wood is yellow, others 10 green, but all horrible even to behold. red, others mixt; and all with fair and lively colours. The Leaves of their Palmtrees are large enough to cover a man; the Birds are here so tame, that they suffer themselves to be taken with the hand, or killed with a stick. They have Tortoises strong enough to bear a man, but fourfooted Beafts they have none.

68

Besides these Isles aforesaid, there are feveral others which are seated about the 20 Commerce it is like to maintain. Isle of Madagascar, as, Two bearing the name of Deigosoares: Two by the name of Nunni Pereira: Three by the name of Deigo Roix. Four by Santta Clara: Two by St. Romanus: Three by St. Fulianus: Three by St. facobus: Nine by St. Vincent: Three by St. Christophers: Three by Comora: And eight by the name of

thony, St. Maria Radix, Mascarenha; Fohannis de Lisboa, Syrtium, and Mozambicha-Nova, with some others.

Between the Iste of Madagascar, and the main Land, about 70 Leagues from the Ifle, 100 from Cefala, and 150 from Mozambique, are the Banks of India infamous for Shipwracks, and particularly for that of the Admiral Fernando Mendoza in 1586, where the Vessel having struck, 40 form of a Cressant or Semi-Circle, of and broke against the Rocks, the Admiral, Master, Pilot, and Captain, with ten or twelve others, first saved themselves in the little Skiff; other ninety persons cast themselves soon after into the Long-boat; but these not having Provisions enough, were constrained to return some into the Sea. It is observed that among others, the eldest of two Brothers being destined Brother offered to be thrown in his place, because that the eldest was more capable to sustain their Family then he, which accordingly was done; but he fwiming followed the Skiff fo long, and tried fo often to re-enter into the Vessel, that in the end, Pitty moved the others, that he was received into the Skiff again; of all the rest who remained of the Shipwrack,

fome died of hunger, others endeavored to joyn some Planks together to save themselves on them, but in vain, two persons onely were saved of these last; between 40 and 50 of the second; and all the first, which were about 60, of near 600. The Banks and Rocks are of sharp Stones, and with divers points like to Corral, someblack, others white, others

There rests a great number of Islands to the North and East, and between the North and East of Madagascar, and among these Isles many Banks and Rocks. We will omit a particular description of them, as unnecessary, and onely say, That the French have often designed to establish a powerful Colony in the Countrey; encouraged by its Commodities, and the great

The Isles of CAPE VERDE.

Ne hundred and fifty Leagues from The young Also the Isles of Boamarage, St. An-30 are abody of Islands which extend themony, St. Maria Radix, Mascarenha; objannis de Lishon. Syrtium and Maria Radix, Continue and Maria Radix and Mascarenha; objannis de Lishon. Syrtium and Maria Radix and Mascarenha. 157 or thereabout of Longitude. They are called in general the Islands of CAPE VERDE, because that Cape is the nearest main Land to them.

Among these Isles there are Ten in some consideration, though a part of them not inhabited; they are ranged almost in which, the convext part regards the Continent, and the two Points, the Ocean: That which makes the Point towards North and West, is that of St. Antonio, which those of St. Vincent, St. Nicholas. and Saneta Lucia follow, advancing be-tween East and South; then those of Salt, Bona Vista, and Maya, descend from North to South, and are the most Easterly of to be thrown also into the Sea, his younger 50 all : Those of St. fago, of Fuego, and Brava, the most Southern; returning from East to West, and advancing a little towards the South. So that St. Anthony and Brava make the two Ends or Points towards the West; Bona Vista makes the middle of the half Circle towards the

SANCTA LUCIA, St. N I- 156. Nicho. CHOLAS, and St. FAGO, are the greatest,

The Isles of AFFRICA.

greatest, having each 100 or 120000 paces of length; 15, 20 or 30000 of bredth; and 200 or 250000 paces of circuit. St. Anthonio and St. Vincent are less by more then half, and not of above 100000 paces in circuit; the rest, which are the least, have not above 30, 40 or 50000 paces. I make no account of feven or eight others, whose names have not been given us, and which are rather Rocks then Isles.

St. # AGO is the greatest and the chief of all, having a Bishops seat in the City of the same name; besides which, are Ribera Grande, with a good Port towards the West, PRATA towards the East, SANCTA MARY towards the North, all with their Ports. Some place likewise St. Thomas, whose Port is dangerous, others St. Domingo, others St. Michael: Possibly these fall under some of 20 them. the others. Ribera Grande hath 500 Houses; the Air is unhealthful, the Land hilly, but the Valleys fruitful in Grains, Vines, Fruits, Sugar Canes, Millons, &c. Feeding much Fowl and Cattle, and particularly Goats in abundance: These Beasts bringing forth young every four Moneths, and three or four at a time; and the Kids are very fat and delicate.

St. NiSt. Author cholas, St. Vincent, and St. Anthony, have been esteemed Desert, yet they appear to have many Inhabitants, though not fo many as they could feed: The Ships of the United Provinces paffing here in 1622. found in that of St. Anthony 500 persons, Men, Women, and Children, all Æthiopians. St. Vincent and St. Nicholas, had frant from the Isles, and from the firm no less. At Mayo these Ethiopians are 40 Land more then 60 Leagues; and in a pians. St. Vincent and St. Nicholas, had strong, and of good stature; but it is to be believed, that everywhere are fome Portugals to keep the restinaw.

The Isles of SALT, of BONA

VISTA, of MAYO, and of St. FA-Go, yield so great quantity of Salt which is made naturally of the Water, which the Sea from time to time leaves, that besides what they consume in the Countrey, they laded every year more then so cause of his misfortune. 100 Ships, which is transported into other Countreys; and yet there remains fix times as much, which becomes useless. It is reported, that the Isle of MAYO could make alone, lading for 2000 Sail of Ships yearly; and the others not much less. The other riches of the Countrey lies in the Skins of their Goats, which are in fo

great quantity through all there Isles, that

many Flocks are seen of 1000 Head. The Skins are fent to Brasil, Portugal, and other places, and make excellent Cordovants, The Flesh is falted in the Countrey; and fold to Ships going and returning from Brasil to the Indies. Besides the Salt and Goats which are the principal riches of the Countrey, they have many Wilde Horses, Oxen, Apes, &c. also Cotton, whereof they 10 make several Manufattures. Also Rice, and many forts of Grains. Among their Fowl, they have one kinde particular to them, which they call Flamencos; the Feathers of their Bodies are all White, and those of their Wings Red as Blood. Their Tortvises are not above two or three foot long; they come out of the Sea, and lay their Eggs in the night, covering them with Sand, and the heat of the Sun hatches

In Fuego and Brava they gather Wines Fuero, which yield little to those of the Cana-

Between the Islands of Cape Verde, and The Sarthe main Land, inclining towards the Canaries, the Sea is called Sargasso, because from the twentieth degree unto the twenty fourth (Linfcot and Davity fay, to the thirty fourth;) and for the length of 30, SANCTA LUCIA is the best 30 40 or 50 Leagues, the Sea is covered with an herb like to that which is found in the bottom of Wells, and which the Portugals call Sargasso. This Herb, except that it is more Yellow, resembles Sea-Parseley, bearing certain Grains or Fruit at the end, but of neither taste nor substance. Many have been much troubled to know from whence these Weeds come, which are dipart of the Sea, where there is no bottom found: Nevertheless, they are so close, and in so great quantity, that the Water feems rather a Meadow or Green Field, then a Sea. Ships which fall among these Weeds, had need of a good Wind to difingage themselves; and I believe it was these which hindred Sataspes from finishing his course about Affrica, and were the

> This Sataspes, Son of Teaspes, one of Astory of the Achemenides, having ravished the Daughter of Zopyrus, the Son of Megabises, was condemned by Xerxes to be crucified. His Mother, the Sister of Darius, caused this punishment to be changed into another, to wit, he was caused to make the Circumnavigation of Affrica; which could not be done without great difficulty

and hazard. He embarked in Egypt, passed the Pillars of Hercules, entred into the occidental Ocean, and passed far to the South, along Affrica; but knowing that it would yet require much time and pains to end this course, he returned into Egypt, and thence to the Court, where he faid he had mer with fomewhat that hindred his Ship from paffing farther. Xerxes took him for a lyar, and made him suffer the 10 and Porto Santto, which belong to the death he was before condemned to.

The Position wherein verde, the Isles of Cape Verde are now found, answers much better to the Position of the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, then that of the Canaries. Ptolemy places his Fortunate Isles between the tenth and fixteenth degree of Latitude; the Isles of Cape Verde are between the thirteenth and nineteenth; The Meridian of the Fortunate Isles of Piolemy, is at eight degrees of Longitude from the Coast of Affrica, and towards the West. The least Meridian of the Isles of

Cape Verde, is at eight degrees of Longitude from the same Coast, and towards the same side. The least Meridian of the Canaries touches the Coast of Affrica. Ptolemy confines his Fortunate Isles under South to North, between the tenth to the fixteenth parallels or degrees of Latitude, which are five degrees of Latitude. The Isles of Cape Verde are not justly underone Meridian, but under two or three, and extend themselves from the 13; to the nineteenth, which are five degrees of Latitude. The Canaries, on the contrary, are all couched from West to East, and al-

Latitude, which is the twenty feventh; lengthning themselves from the first to the fixth of Longitude. These Four Reasons are very strong to

prove, That the Isles of Cape Verde do rather answer to the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, then the Canaries. Their diftance in regard of the Equator, is not different

the Coast of Affrica, agrees with that of the Fortunate Isles, not with that of the Canaries. The disposition of their scituation from South to North, approaches near to that of the Fortunate Isles; and the

number of the degrees of Latitude which they contain, absolutely agrees with it. The scituation of the Canaries from East

to West, and the little Latitude they contain, are much contrary. Notwithstanding all these Reasons, we shall yet make it appear, that oft-times we must not conclude on the Positions of Ptolemy, and that the Canary Islands answer to the Fortunate Islands of Ptolemy, and the Ancients, and not these of Cape Verde.

Let us speak first a word of the Madera's Crown of Portugal as well as those of Cape Verde. But before I pass to the Madera's, a word or two concerning its Inhabitants, Theraps who Mandelso maketh to be black, corpulent, but well proportioned; he faith, They are envious, mischievous, and dangerous people; for the most part Pagans, worshipping the Moon, and adoring the Devil, whom they call Cammate: Some the Canaries beyond the twenty fixth, 20 of them are Mahometans, as far as Circumcifion. They marry many Wives, whom they make to labor like Slaves, as well in the Fields as in their Houses; and they are accustomed to such hardship, that as foon as they are delivered, they go and wash themselves and the Childe in the Sea or next River. They are not admitted to fit at meals with their Husbands, but wait till they have din'd or fupt. They one Meridian, and extends them from 30 believe the Resurrection of the Dead, but withal think that they shall rife White, and trade there as the Eu opeans do. He faith, they are great Drunkards, and their debauches are always at the Funeral of their Friends, which commonly lasts four or five days together: During which time, they do nothing but drink and weep in re-membrance of their Friend departed. They are very turbulent and quarrelfome, being most under the same parallel or degree of 40 always at wars with their Neighbors; their Arms are the Bow, and a kinde of Lance, in which they are very expert. He faith also, that the greatest Marks of their Victories, are the Privy-parts of their Enemies, which they cut off, and give to their Wives, who wear them as Neck-lates, which by them are esteemed far beyond

from that of the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, but three degrees; that of the Cana- 50 hath store of Cattle, 2s, Oxen, Benfflers, ries, is sifteen. Their distance in regard of Elks, &c. whose Hides they have a good Trade for ; as also for Elephants Teeth, Wax, Rice, Amber-greece, Sugar Canes, Cotton, whereof they make feveral Manufactures, Cordovants, &c.

MADERA

MADERA Island.

He Ise of MADERA, or MA-The life of the ADD RIVE of the Portugals say, is shirt for under the 32 degree of Latitude; about 1931 of the Portugals and 60. 25 Leagues long, 8 or 10 broad, and 60 of circuit. It was discovered in 1420 by 10 trey in the Canaries. Fohn Gonsalvo and Tristan Vaez, under the Auspices of Henry Infanto of Portugal; and under the same Johannes Zarco, and likewise Tristan Vaez, discovered Porto Sancto in 1428. The one and the other were Defert, and particularly Madera was so covered with wood, that they were fain to fet it on fire to make room for what they would Till. The History faith, that this fire lasted six or seven years, before it ran 20 26 and 28 degrees of Latitude; and bethrough all the 1stand and consumed the tween the first and sixth, or little more of Woods; and among the first Inhabitants, some were constrained to save themselves in the Water, to avoid the heat of the Earth; but yet their design so well succeeded, that the Earth, for a long time after, yielded fixty for one; which by little and little, diminished to 50, 40, 30, and possibly now to twenty five for

The Air is almost always temperate, many Fountains, and seven or eight Rivers so refresh this Countrey, that it is very pleafant and exceeding fertile. The Vines bear more Bunches of Grapes then Leaves, and their Wine is strong and racy; their Wheat excellent, though the Countrey be Mountainous: Their Sugars delicious, bearing the Bell from all others; they have much Fowl, as, Hens, Pigeons, Quails, 40
Partridges; they have quantity of Fruits, ns Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Honey, Wax, Dragons Blood, Cordevants, Cedar-wood, with which they make all forts of foyners work fo artificially, that it is transported into Europe, and elswhere. Those Mountains and Woods which are re-Rocked, have Wilde Bores, &c.

Bishoprick, Moncherico or Monchico, and Sancta Crux. All the Island contains 36 Parishes, 5 or 6 Religious Convents, 4 Hospitals, 6 or 7000 Houses, and about 25000 Persons, so many Castles and Gardens in the Field, that it seems a Garden of Pleafure.

The Ifle of PORTO SANCTO or the Holy Port, hath almost the same

Commodities with Madera, but is not above 8 or 10 Leagues in circuit; hath no Fortres, which was the reason that in 1606. the Pyrates took away 6 or 700

Madera answers to the Ancient Cerne Atlantica, and some have esteemed Porto Sancto to answer to the Ancient Ombrio or Inaccesibilis; but we shall show the Coun-

The [AN ARY Islands.

THE CANARY Islands are West-the Cana-ward of Affrica, almost opposite to different, the Capes of Bojador or Non; they are to vizz. the number of Seven, seated between the tween the first and fixth, or little more of Longitude. If we comprehend some litthe Isles above Lancelotta, and likewise the Salvages, they would reach to the twenty ninth or near the thirtieth; if likewife, the Madera, and Porto Sancto, they would pass beyond the two and thirtierh degree of Latitude. But there are few Authors esteem the Salvages, almost none 30 the Madera, among the Canaries, because this last is too far distant and belonging to the Crown of Portugal; the Canaries to the Crown of Castile; and the Salvages being Desert, almost no account is made of them. And now we shall make it appear, that the Body of the Seven Isles of the Canaries, answers in all things to the Body of the Seven Fortunate Isles of the Ancients.

We have before let down those Reasons Canary which might make us believe, that the fortunate Illes of Cape Verde might answer to the And Fortunate Islands, but now shall produce and uby. others, and those stronger for the Cana-

In the Occidental or Atlantique Ocean, and to the West of Affrica, Ptolemy makes account of onely one Body of Islands, Its principal Towns, are Tunghal or which he describes to the number of Six.

Tonzal; the chief of the Island, and a 50 We finde now in that Ocean, and not far from Affrica, three different Bodies of Islands, and each very considerable; to wit, the Azores, the Canaries, and those of Cape Verde. Of these, the Canaries are nearest to Affrica, and the most Eastern; the Azores, the farthest and most Western; and those of Cape Verde do remain in the middle, as to Longitude: And moreover, those of Cape Verde are the

nearest the Equator, and most Southernly; the Azores the farthest of, and most Northernly; and the Canaries in the

midft, as to Latitude.

Now the one of these three Bodies of Islands must answer to the Fortunate Isles of the Ancients, and of Ptolemy, placed in the first Meridian; and among Modern Authors, if there beany which would give the first Meridian to the Azores; and o- 10 their old and new names, and other partithers to those of Cape Verde; and others to the Canaries; it is for the most part out of the belief they have, that one or the other answer to those Fortunate Isles.

Ptolemy having made account but of one Body of Islands in the Occidental Ocean, it is more likely to be that which is nearest the Main Land, and Gades, then those farther of. This reason makes for the Carnaries. Pliny, Solinus, Capella, and 20 Nivaria, and Canaria. others, have made account of three different Bodies of Islands in this Ocean; to wit, the Fortunate Islands, the Gorgades or Gorgons, and the Hesperides, placing their Fortunate Istes near the Coast of Mauritania, the Gorgades two days fail from the Coast, and the Hesperides forty days fail farther then the Gorgades, and at the bottom of some Gulf; so that these answer, either to the Azores, or to the 30 Illes of St. Thomas, in the bottom of the Athiopian Occan; or rather to the Antilles or Caribes in the Gulf of Mexico, as we shall speak more in another place: They cannot answer to the Canaries, nor can the Gorgades answer to other then those of Cape Verde; the Canarics then remain for the Fortunate: This is another reason for the Canaries. But the goodness of the Air, the fruitfulness of the Soyl, their 40 his Canaria, to their Canaria; and his proximity to the Coast of Affrica, the names and particularities of every one of the Fortunate Isles, absolutely concluded

them the Canaries. The Fortunate Isles received this name from the Ancients onely, because of the healthfulness of the Air, and fruitfulness of the Soyl. The Canaries are excellent healthful, the Azores little, and the Isles wife the Canaries have the best Grains, Wines, Fruits, &c. that are in the World, which they transport everywhere. The Corn of the Azores will not keep, and their Wines are confumed in the Countrey, not being strong enough to be transported to other places. In the Isles of Cape Verde, the Inhabitants can scarce gather corn and Wine necessary; exporting nothing but

Salt and Goats Skins. Pliny effects fome of his Fortunate Isles 8000 paces from the Coast of Affrica; the Azores are 300 Leagues; those of Cape Verde, 150: Among the Canaries, Forteventura is not above 10 or 12 Leagues from Cape Bojador. The Air, Soyl, and Neighborhood to the Coast of Affrica, makes then for the Canaries : Let us proceed to confer

Ptolemy calls his Fortunates Isles, Aphrofitos , that is , Inaccesibilis ; Hera, that is, Junonis Insula, Pluitalia; Ortelius reads Pluitalia, Casperia, Canaria, Centuria, which interpreters write Pinturia, Pliny, Solinus, and Capella, call them Ombrio, Junonia, Junonia Minor, (inflead of which, Ortelius puts Theode) Capraria,

In the numbring of these Isles, Pliny and his two Apes or Coppiers; Solinus and Capella agree upon Six, changing little in the rank, names, and number of Ptolemy; but Pliny makes mention of one Pluvialia, among his Fortunate Isles, a little before he comes to number the other Six. This Pluvialia must then be a Seventh, and possibly Theode the Eight.

Conferring the Fortunate Isles of Ptolemy, with those of these three Authors, we shall finde that his Aphrositos answers to their Ombrio; his Hera Insula, to their Junonia: There is nothing answers to their Junonia Minor, or Theode, whether they be two different, or onely the same Island: His Pluitalia answers to the Pluvialia of Pliny, which the two others did not know; his Casperia to their Capraria; Centuria or Pinturia, to their Nivaria. Some names being corrupted by others.

At present it will be hard to judge which of the Canaries answer to each of the Ancients Fortunate Isles; yet let us see if we can effect it, and do it better then others have done; there is no difficulty for the Great Canary, fince it retains its ancient name: The Isle of Ferr also most appaof Cape Verde not at all healthful; like- 50 rently answers to the Pluitalia of Ptolemy, or rather to make all particulars better accord with the Pluvialia of Pliny, where he faith, Non esse aquam nisi ex imbribus, as at this day according to the common opinion, it hath no Water, but what diftils from a certain Tree, always covered with Clouds. The Ifle of Teneriffe likewife, whose Pike is always covered with Snow and Clouds, may answer to their Nivaria,

Nivaria que nomen accepit à perpetua nive. Nebulosam, saith Pliny; ab aere Nebuloso, faith Solinus and Capella. There remain four or five Islands wherein will lie the difficulty, Aphrofitos, Junonia, Junonia Minor, Theode, if it be other then Junonia Minor, and Capraria.

Pliny seems to joyn this Capraria with Pluvialia, and faith after Sebofus, Juno-

niam abesse à Gadibus 150000 pa. ab ea 10 tantundem ad occasum versus Pluvialiam, Caprariamque, Seeing the great distance he gives between these Isles, and from East to West, it may be said, that Pluvialia and Capraria are the most Western of the Fortunate Isles; Funonia the most Eastern; and that of the Isles of Ferrand Palma, being the most Western of the Canaries; that of Ferr being already allowed for the Pluvialia; Palma will rest for the 2 Capraria of Pliny. On the other fide, Funonia being the most Eastern, and 750000 paces from Gades, it must either answer to the Forteventura or Lancelotta, which are themost Eastern of the Canaries, and 6 or 700000 paces from Gades or Cadiz. But Pling and Solinus make mention of two funonias, of which, one being less then the other, we will give Lancelotta, proceed to what each of the Ganaries may which is the leaft, for their Junonia Mi- 30 have at present considerable, beginning nor; and Forteventura the Greater, for the other Funonia: And it seems in this passage, Pliny would observe those he met with first, from the nearest to the Coast, to the farthest off. Of the Seven Canary Islands we have given Six, which answer to the other Six among the Fortunate Isles, There remains the Isle of Gomer, among the Canaries; and Ombrio or Aphrofitos, or two from one Sea to another: And among the Fortunate Isles: This might 40 this part was crossed with a Wall, which make it be judged, that one must answer to the other; but there are many reasons to the contrary. The name of Aphrofitos. that is, Inaccessible, or of ombrio and Ombriona, as Capella writes it, shows, that this Isle hath been in a manner unknown, in regard of its Neighbors; nay, it seems impossible to be landed upon, Gomer is between the Isles of Ferr, Palma, known, Gomer being in the midst and near these Islands, must likewise be known; and the Port of Gomer being one of the best, and most frequented of the Canaries, it cannot answer to the Aphrofitos of the

Ancients. Let us therefore leave this Gomer for Theode, and fay, That farther in the Sea, and about 100 miles, or as others fay 100 Leagues from

the Canaries, is an Ille they call San Borondon: Authors fay, that those which think not of it, finde it sometimes by chance: but that it is never found by those who exprelly feek it : However it be, it is held for truth, and Vincent Blane affures us, that from the top of Teneriffe, whence may be feen all the Canaries, this is likewife sometimes seen, yet that those which attempt to go to it, cannot finde it, though with great pains; whether it be that the Fogs hide it, or that some Currant carries them from it; and for this reason they have given it the name of Fortunada, Inoantada, and Nontrovada, &c. After all these particularities, I can doubt no longer; but this Ifle is the Aphrofitos, Inaccessible, and the ombrio, that is, the shadow of the Ancients. And so the whole Body of the Canaries, will answer to the whole Body of the Fortunate Isles, without adding the Madera; and from hence we have reason to place the first Meridian in the Canaries, as Prolomy hath placed it in the Fortunate Illes, fince thefe first answer to the last & which will give a great facility to the reconcilement of Ancient and Modern Geography, otherwise not to be done. Let us with those nearest the Main Land.

Forteventura, once Erbania, is not far The speed distant from Gape Bojador, above 10 or tura des 12 Leagues; from the Great Canary 16 feribed. or 18; from Lancelotta 6. Its greatest length is 25 Leagues, 15 or 16 its greatest breadth. In the middle, it streightens so much, that there remains onely a League separated the Island into two Estates, when it was discovered. The Land is partly Mountainous, and partly in Plains; fruitful in Wheat and Barley : Along the Coast glide many streams of Fresh Water; and along these streams are the Tarhais Trees crooked and foft, which bear Gum; of which is made pure white Salt. In the Countrey, besides the Palm Trees, which and Teneriffe; these three having been 50 bear Dates, the Olive Trees, Mastick Trees, and the or solle, a Grain for Dying, there is a kinde of Fig-tree, from which they have Balm as white as Milk, and which is of great vertue in Phylick. They make Cheese of their Goats Milk, with which the Countrey is so well stocked, that they may afford more then 50000 yearly; and besides the profit made of their Skins, and their Fat, (each Beaft yielding 30 or 40

The Isles of AFFRICA.

pound,) their Flesh is excellent. The Ports of this Island are not proper, but for smaller

Its chief places towards the Sea, are. Forteventura, Ricquerocque, Chabras, Bal' tarbays, Lanegala, Pozonegro, and Tara-falo; Most of which are well frequented this Isle, but to all the Seven Canary.

LANCELOTT A is 16 or 18 Lancelotta Leagues long, and 10 or 12 large: The access to it, is difficult on the North and West Coast; the Countrey is plain towards the East, and the Continent where its Towns and Ports are, as Cayas or Lancelotta, Porto de Nayos, and Porto de Cavalles : These last are near one to the 20 which I refer the Reader. other; the Isle hath the same properties

with that of Forteventura. The GREAT CANARY is almost equal in length and breadth, which is about 18 or 20 Leagues. It is the principal of these Islands, both because of its greatness, fertility, and the goodness of its Air; and because the Governor and Bishop of these Islands, whose yearly Rei

fidence in the City Canaria, or City of

This City is fair, its Inhabitants well clad, and civil, and how hard foever it places, for rains, its streets are dry, being onely Sand, reading.

After the City of Canaria, are the Cirles and rode. of Tedele, Galder, Argores, Gufa, and Del Douze Ingennos, or Twelve Sugar Engines. This Island is exceeding fruitful, and the soyl forertile, that they have two Harvests in one year, reaping their Wheat, Barley, and other Grains in February and Their wheat is excellent, and its Bread very white; but from the excellency of its Fruits, as, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, Figs, Olives, Apples , Pears, Peaches, Melons, Potato's, and above all; from its Wine, which is far beyond that of Spain. A fort of Wine, if not abused and weak stomack; it is also more pleasing to the Palate then other forts of Wine; and less fumes into the Head. And this Wine, among allothers, bears the Bell with us in England, as also with those of the Netherlands. From these we may judge of the goodness of the Island. They have also several other good commodities, as, Honey; Wax, Sugar-Canes, Cheefe, and Wood, in

great abundance; and breeds fuch plenty of Cattel, that the Leather is not one of the least Commodities they vend to other Nations, as, Spain, England, Holland, Ge. They have also store of Foul; it is well covered with Firr Trees, Dragon Trees. Palm Trees, &c. And its Rivers well fillby Merchants; especially by the English; who of late are incorporated into a joynt. Fellowship and Stock; and not onely to 10 cut and shoots forth yearly into three or 40 Apples, refembling a Cucumber; they incline to black being ripe, they eat more deliciously then any Comfit in the World.

The Coyns, Weights, and Meafares here, and throughout all thefe Iftes; are the fame with those of Sivil in Spain, being to fetled upon the Spaniards taking it; to

TENERIFFE, which fome call Tenting Enfer, is distant from the Grand Canary miching the or 18 Leagues, towards the North Telegraphics West: Its utmost length is about 24 or faile. 25 Leagues and 12 or 15 its greatest breadth. The Land is raised in little Hills, and towards the middle, is the Pike of Teitha or Terreira, a streight and round Mountain which reaches in height 45000 venite is 12000 Ducats, have their Re 30 English paces, which is 45 Miles, (some venite is 12000 Ducats, have their Re 30 English paces, which is 45 Miles, (some venite is 12000 Ducats, or City of make it not so high, others say it is higher; Mandelso makes it so high, that a man cannot reach the top in less then three or four days.) And all agree, that it is the highest Mountain in the World; even so high, that it may be feen in a clear day 60 Leagues distance at Sea ; and from the top of it, a man may eafily discover, and count all the other Canary Islands, though o fome of them be above 50 Leagues distance from this. It often casts forth fire and fulphure : Its Sommet is in form of a Sugar Loaf or fharp Point, called the Pike of Teneriffe: For two or three Miles about it, are onely Cinders and Pumice Stones; two or three Miles lower, all is covered with Snow throughout the year, though there never fall any in those Islands; and yet lower are found the great Trees Vinafophisticated, is exceeding good for a cold 50 tico, whose Wood is very weighty, and never rots in Water. Under these Trees Laurels cover almost 10 of 12 Miles of the Countrey, where the Singing Birds of the Canaries, known among us by the name of Canary Birds, warble their pleasant notes. The foot of the Mountain casts forth divers Branches, and extends it felf into a good part of the Island, which abounds more in Corn, then any of

the test and sometimes it alone feeds them all. The Countrey between Rotawa and Realejo, is fo fruitful and pleafant. that its like can scarce be found in the World, such quantity it produces of Grains, Wines, Fruits, Honey, Wax, Sugar, Flux, Silk, &c. And from hence they have their Vines which they carry to the West Indies; the best of which grow on the Coast of Ramble. There are certain to been seven whole years Factor in these Shrubs which yield a liquor like to Milk, which after it is thickned, makes an excellent Gum by them called Taybayba. From the Dragon Tree, cut towards the Root, they draw a red liquor which they call Dragons Blood, well known to Apothecaries.

Its principal City Laguna so called, because of the Lake near to it, is 4 or 5 Leagues from the Sea, contains two Pa- 20 rishes, and is the residence of the Governor of the Island. The other Cities, are Sancta Grux, Rotana, Rajalesa, Carachico, and Adeia. When it was discovered, its Kings to the number of seven dwelt in Caverns, and the bodies of their dead were set up about Caves, where they became as dry as Parchment; among which, the most honorable had a flick put in their hand, and a vessel of Milk before them.

1806 Co. GOME R is 8 or 9 Leagues from Teout diffiri neriff. is 10 or 12 I commended. City of the same name, often receives the Indian Fleet, and furnishes them with Corn, Fruits, Sugar, and Wines, as well as those of Teneriffe, and Canaria. The Countrey is high, plain, bears many Dragon-trees, feeds small Cattel. Its Roads are deep and large: The people of this Isle of the other Canarie Isles, using many strange Customs not known elswhere; among which they held it for a great fign of Hospitality, to let their Friends lie with their Wives, and receive theirs in testimony or return of kindness.

The Isle of FERR is the most West 18t of Ferr described. of all the Canaries, distant from Palma 15 or 16 Leagues; from Gomer onely 5 or known, many persons having been there, and many Authors treated very amply of it; yet I will a little show the diversity found touching the greatness, and quality of the foyl; as also the Water with which the Isle is served. Its chief place is called Hierros feated on the Sea shore.

In the Treatife of the Conquest of the Canaries, begun in 1402. by the Sieur

Bethencour, a Gentleman of Normandy, the Isle of Ferr is esteemed to be seven Leagues long, and five large. The Authors of this Treatife, are Father Peter Bouchier, of the Order of St. Francis, and John le Verrier, Priest; both Domesticks to the Lord Bethencour, during the Conquest of these Isles Thomas Nichols (faith our English Midnal) who about 1526. had Islands, for some Merchants of London; and who makes affurance of faying nothing but from his proper knowledge and experience, makes this Isle of Ferr but of fix Leagues circuit. Thevet and others do the same. This cannot be above two Leagues cross, and onely a League from the middle to the extremity, which will be found false.

Nichols continuing his Description of the Isle of Ferr, faith, that its Goats and Wire are its principal Revenue. In the Conquest of these Islands, Cap. 42. there is found in the Isle of Ferr plenty of Hogs, Goats, and Sheep; and in Cap. 65. where is a particular Description of this Isle, mention is made of Beafts, Fowl, Fruits, and Corn. And Davity who takes his Relations from divers Voyages, faith, That 30 this Island is fair and fertile; that it produces quantity of Grains and Sugar Canes, Fruits of divers forts, and Herbs in great quantity: That it hath much Cattle which yield abundance of Milk and Cheefe;

Nichols farther faith, That in this Isle there is no fresh Water found; onely in the middle of the Isle there grows a Tree, A Tree whose Leaves are much like those of the Those diwere formerly more barbarous then those 40 olive, which being always covered with fill thems of the other Canarie Illes, using many Clouds, drops from its Leaves into a presente illes, but it is the other Canarie Illes, but its life, there is the other canarie Illes, but its life, there is the other canarie Illes, but its life, there is the other canarie Illes, but its life, there is the other canarie Illes, but its life, there is the other canaries are the other canaries. Ciftern which is underneath it, very good being not Water; and in such great abundance, that River. it suffices all the Inhabitants ; as also all the Cattle and living Creatures in the Island. Sanutus adds, that there is no fresh water, neither of Rivers, Fountains, Lakes, nor wells; and that without this Tree, it would. be uninhabitable. Vincent Blane in his 6. This Isle in reason should be well 50 Relations, and Bergeron in his Treatise of

Navigations, &c. say the same thing.
One Fackson an Englishman, who reports to have feen, confidered, and meafured this Tree in 1618, faith, That the water falls into a Pond containing 20000 Tuns, which in one night is filled; and that from this Pond the water is by divers Channels conveyed into other Ponds or Cifterns, through the whole Isle, which

is very well peopled: fome fay it hath in it about 8000 people, and above 100000 head of Cattel, which for an Island but of fix Leagues Circuit is very well; for if the Tree be in the middle of the Isle, it cannot be above a League distant from any extremity; and moreover more then 20000 Tuns of water, for 100000 months will be a Tun a day, for every five months, which is too much drinke, if they drinke to Tree, and that it diffills continually nothing but water.

Fans in his Hydography touching the Isle of Ferr, faith, that it raines scarce at all, or very rarely; Linschot contents himfelf to fay, that there are found no veins of freshwater, except about the sea Coast, and those in such inconvenient places, that the Inhabitants have no profit by it, for Tree. In the History of the Conquest of these Isles, Chap. 42. it is said that the Country is bad towards the Sea, and a League within Land; but that the middle of it is high, good and delightful; that it hath great plenty of waters, andrains often. In the 65 chap, that the waters are good, and at the end of that Chapter; on, which it effects in an hour, whatever, or in whatsoever quantity, hath been

Moreover Fackson affures us, that this Tree hath neither flowers, nor fruit; that it is on the side of a Mountain, that it dries up in the day, that at night a cloud 40 Isles. hangs over the Tree, and that in the same time it distills its water drop by drop, and fills a referver of 20000 Tuns, &c.

These particulars are contradicted by others. The Conquest of all these Isles faies many Trees, not one alone, otherwife it would be immortal. Firdinand Suares, of Figueroa Bishop of these Islands faith, that this Tree beares a fruit like an Acorne, of a pleasant taste, and Aromatick. The relations of the Voyages made in 1602. place this Tree on the top of a very high Mountain, and two Leagues from the Sea, faying it hath not its like in any Country, (though there be the same in the Isles of St. Thomas, and other places.) The most Authors agree that its leaves are alwaies green, and compare them to the laurel. Sanutus

faith, that the cloud begins to rife-about noon, and in the evening, quite covereth the Tree, which at the same time distills water, drop by drop along the trunke, branches and leaves; and that it continues fo till day. Others fay, that this water falls from Noon all night, untill a little after the Sun be risen. But most will have the cloud perpetually about the Suarez makes the Pond or Cifterne of not above 20 Tuns. The relations of 1602. fay, two refervers, each 20 foot square: but neither Suarez nor others makes any mention of other refervers in the Isle; but will have this water in one place alone, whether all goe to fetch it.

From all these Authors it may be judgdefault of which, God out of his providence hath supplied this desect by the ed, that the Isle is more then fix Leagues for Man, or Beast, that it hath water on the Coast, and within Land; that befides these waters, there are Trees in the middle or higher in the Country, which distill water in an extraordinary manner and of a particular vertue, which makes the Inhabitants use it rather then other. And this hath given occasion to Authors, And in the higher Country are Trees which fill drop water, pure and clear, which falls world to drinke. And moreover that this water hath a fingular vertue for digefting world to drinke that a fingular vertue for digefting world to drinke. terranean Sea, and come to Malta, which is one of the best, but none of the least confiderable pieces of Affrica. Nigh unto these seven Islands, called the Canary Isles, are the Isles of Roce, Santta Clara, Gratiofa. Alegria, and the two Savage

> PALMA is distant from Gomer, 12 or 15 Leagues to the North West. It is round or oval, and its circuit about 25 Leagues: Abounds in Corn, Wine, Sugars, and all forts of Fruits. It is well stored with Cattel, and therefore made the vi&ualling place of the Spanish Fleet that pass to Peru and Brasil. The City of the same name, hath great confluence, by reason of its Wines, loaden for the West Indies, and other places. Its best, and like to Malvoisie, is made about Brenia, whence are taken more then 12000 Pipes yearly; alfo St. Andre, and Taffa Corde, are on the Sea. It hath little Corn, which is brought from Teneriffe. Four Sugar Engines, the Church of Palma, and the Governors House, are esteemed fair.

The Island of MALTA.

THe Isle of MALTA is in the mid-dle of the Mediterranean sea, and almost at an equal distance from the main Land of Asia, and Enrope. It is about 600 Leagues from the Coast of Souria, 10 and 500 from the Streight of Gibralter: This Streight beginning the Mediterranean fea towards the West; and that Coast ending it towards the East. Likewise from Malta to the neerest firm Land of Europe,, which is Italy; and to the neerest Coasts of the firm Land in Affrica, which are the Coasts of Tunis, and Tripoly, (these bounding the Mediterranean sea honthe South, that on the North) is 80, 20 90. and neer 100 Leagues.

The Antients have esteemed it rather in Affrica, then in Europe, and the o-pinion hath been followed by almost all modern Authors: though it be neerest the Isle, and Kingdom of Sicily, which is in Europe, and from which it likewise holds, then to Affrica: and though it be in the hands of the Knights of Malta, who are all Europeans, the Native tongue of 30 goe veiled, as not defiring to fhew them-the Country, and most of their Customs, have alwaies more resembled those of manner; they have here a great many of have alwaies more resembled those of

Affrica, then Europe.

This Isle at present is very famous, not This Is a prefect is very famous, not a many for its greatness, nor for its fertility, neight of the ther for Antient renown; but by reason it sugar is the residence of the great Master, and white. Knights of St. John of Ferusalem, whom at present we call of Malta, where they because it serves as a powerful Rampire for all Christendom, and particularly for Sicily and Naples.

The length of the Isle is not above 20, or 25000 paces, its breadth 10, or 12000. and its Circuit about 60000 paces, which are 20, or 25 Italian miles in length, 10, or 12, in breadth, and 60 in Circuit.

The foile except the Antient City of Malta, is almost all stones, craggy, and 50 hinder any for the suture from casting dry: yet it produces Wheat, Barley, Gummin, and all forts of Fruits; among others Figgs, Apricocks, Citrous, Melons, Grapes, Go. It feeds Horfes, Affes, Mules, Hogs, Goates, Sheep. Hares, Connies, Hens, Partridges, Quailes, Faulcons, and other Birds of prey. And its Beafts, Fowle, Graines, Fruits, as likewise their Capers, Honey, and Cotton, of which they make Cotton Cloth,

and feveral Manufactures, are excellent; vet it wants much Corne, and Wine for the necessary food of its Inhabitants, which are neer 75 or 80000 foules: and among which there are about 15 or 16000 Souldiers, besides the Knights, so that they are constrained to fetch provision from Sicily, which they have at a certain rate, and with priviledge to pay no custome.

The Coynes, of this Ifle as followeth, comer, viz. 10. Taries is a Riall of \$; and 12. Wibh, Saries is a Crown of Silver: two of which fores. Silver Crowns are of equal value with three Crowns of Copper. 17. Taries is a

Sultany, and 17 is a Checquin. Their Weights are pounds of 12 ounces, and 2 1 li. or 30 ounces is a Rotolo. 100 Rotolos is a Kintall, which is 116 li. Eng-

lish.
Their Measures are the same with those

The natural Inhabitants of this Island is Inhabiare said to be miserable, churlish, and uncivil people, of complexion, not less tawny then the Moores; use the Affrican language, but follow the Religion of the Church of Rome, which the Knights are bound to defend. Their women are faire, who are debarred the fociety of men, and Curtizans, which are tolerated, who for the most part are Grecians, who sit at their dores playing on Instruments, &c. to in-

tice men in to them.

On the Coasts of this Isle, and begin- 111 Posts, ning by Malta, and turning towards the Rosder, and turning towards the chief pla-East, South, and West, &c. to make the ... have fetled, fince they lost Rhodes: and 40 Circuit, the Ports, Roads, and Harbours which present themselves, are Marza, or Marza scala: then Marza strocco, where the Turks landed the 19 of May, 1565, when they had a defign to befrege Malta. The great Master Vignacour hath since caused to be built two Forts, which defend the entrance; and a third upon that languet or tongue of land, which advances into the middle of the Port, enough to Anchor there in quiet; continuing towards the Coast which regards the South, and far towards the West, is nothing but Rocks, except it be a little Bay or Golfe of Pietra Negrei, others call it Pietra Sancta, where the 5 of Fully arrived the first fuccour in favour of Malta. This relief was but of 600 men, who parfed from Pietra Sancta to the old City, and from

The Island of MALTA.

thence to the Bourg Il-Borgo, which the Turks belieged, after having taken the Fort of St. Elmo, and this affistance served much to the defence of that place. Pietra Saneta regards towards the South, the Rock of Forfolo or Furfura. Towards the Rock of Forfolo or FINJANO.

the West are the Golfes or Bayes of Anteotheology of
the Turks figgs, the Islanders call it Hayntofeca, then
there the Turks first cast Anchor the 18 of May, 1565. Between 10 Marza grande commanding on all fides, Muggiaro where the Turks first cast the West and North is the Bay or Port of Melecca, where the great relief arrived the 7 of December following. Melecca regards the Island of Goza, and in the streight or channel between both are the 'Isles of Cumin, and Cuminat. This part of the Isle about Melecca is almost divided from the rest, by the Golfe or Port of the Saline Vecchie, or old saltpits towards the West, and if the Turks had seized the pass which is between them, this assistance had proved vaine. Next to the Golfe of the old Saline, is the Creek and Chappel of St. Paul, where according to common tradition he was shipwrackt: next is the Creek of new Salines, and the Creek of St. George, where the Turks dif-imbarqued their Ammunitions to serve to affault of Marza Massetto, and Marza grande are those where at three several times have been builded, and fortified three Cities, and divers Forts continguous to each o-

> ther. Adam the great Master of the Isle began first, and fortified il Borgo the Bourg, which they fometimes call the victorious City, for having been so well defended against the Turks. The great Master De 40 La Sengle fortified the Isle of St. Michael, which is likewise called De La Single, and De Valletta the great Master in 1566, began to lay the foundation of the new City, after that the Turks were constrained to abandon the seige, and Island of Malta; and this new Gity is likewise called Val-

The Bourg is 2000 paces in Circuit, 1200 houses, the one and the other so well fortifyed, that they received 70000 Cannon shot, and sustained an incredible number of affaults of 60, or 70000 Turks. The Arfenal for the Gallyes is yet in the Bourg, but there resides there onely Malteses, and Mariners, and in the Isle of Sengle Mariners and Souldiers of fortune.

The great Master and the Knights re-I ne great Majter and the Angors refide at prefent in the City of Valletta,
which is now by much the most considerable of these Cities, both for its force, the
advantage of its scituation, and the beauty of its publique and private buildings. It is built upon Montit Sceberros, which formes a Languet of Land all of a Rock; and between the Ports of Marza Muffetto, and Port, and its ditches to the landward, which are cut out of the Rock, which are exceeding broad, of a very great depth, ftrongly flanckt, and well fortified. The Walls are strong, joyne to the Rock, and are about 60 foot high, and are well provided with Guns, &c. against any occasion. It contains above 2000 houses, which East; and that of Muggiarro towards the 20 are for the most part uniforme, builded of high, flat at top, and with Tarrases. The Marketplace is spacious, from when e several faire streets doe take their rise; to every house there is a Cisterne to preserve water for their occasions; besides these houses there are several stately structures, as the Great Masters Pallace, which is a gallant Edifice, having a Tower which the Fort St. Elmo. And in fine the ports 30 overlooketh the whole Island; the Hall or Chamber of Aslemblies where they fit in Council, is curioufly adorned and painted, where in their fights both by Sea and Land, as well at home as abroad, are lively represented, and this as also the Armory, which may on a fuddain arme 20 or 25000 men, are in the Great Ma-fers Palace, then the Churches of St. Paul, and St. Fohn Patron of the order, the one o the feate of a Bishop, and the other of a Prior, are magnificent; likewise the seaven Alberges of the Knights like fo many Palaces, where the Commanders of the seven tongues treat the Cavaliers at the expence of the Order. The Arfenal neer Porto Reale it as well furnished with all forts of Munition as any in Christendom. Also the Hospital of St. Fohns towards the Castle of St. Elmo doth merit fame, not only the Isle of Sengle 1500, each of 1000, or 50 for its buildings which are curious, but for the entertainment there given to those that fall fick, where the Knighes themselves lodge when fick or wounded to receive cure, where they are exceeding well attended, have excellent good dyet, served by the Funior Knights in filver, and evey friday visited by the Grand Master, accompanied with the great Crosses: a service which was from the first institution commanded;

and thereupon called Knights Hospitallers. Here are as Sandys faith, three Nunneries one for Virgins, another for Bastards, and the third for penitent Whores.

The Castle of St. Elmo is at the end of the City of Valletta towards the fea. and at the opening of two Ports. During the fiege of Malta it was taken, and fackt by the Turks, after having wasted 18000 Cannon flot, given divers affaults, and lost 10 black garments, figned with a White-Gross; 4000 men of their best Militia, among others Dragut, one of their most famous Coursaiers. The Christians lost 1300 men, among whom many Knights. But this Fort was restored to a far better Estate then before: and is feparated from the City only by a ditch cut likewise in the point of the Borgo is the Fort of St. Angelo; and likewise above the Borgo, and the Isle of 20 of the Hospitallers, or Knights Educations. The standard of the Hospitallers and Armes, they were called Knights Hospitallers, or Knights Educations. Sengle, have been made new works to hinder the Turks from lodging there.

Besides these three Cities, and the Forts about them, the antient City of Malta, Medina, that is the City as those of the Country fay, or according to others the noble City, is in the middle of the Island, on an easile ascending hill, and in an advantagious scituation. The Turks assaulted it in 1551, but foon retired. The Bishop 30 of the Isle hath here his residence; and neer the City is yet the Grotte and Chappel of St. Paul where they believe he preached, and where he lay when he suffered shipmrack, and this place is of great ac-

count among them. All these Cities and Forts have 250 The Here the tree of Cannon on their Rampart; salamil and their Magazins are so well provided with Powder, Shot, Wood, Bisket, Saltwith Powder, Shot, Wood, Bisket, Salt- 40 Europe, now into one place, and then inmeats, and all Provisions, and Ammunition, that they call it Malta Fior del Mondo, Malta the flower of the World: being provided alwaies with Ammunitions and Provisions for a three years siege; yet this is to be understood, not only because of its Fortifications, and Ammunitions, but likewife because of its force, and the resolution of its Knights.

Sandys, received their denomination from Fohn the charitable Patriarch of Alexandria; though vowed to St. fohn Baptist as their Patron. Their first seat was the the Hospital of St. John of Ferusalem, built by one Gerrard, at the same time when the Europeans had fomething to doe in the Holy-Land, where they received fuch good fuccefs, and became so famous

that they drew divers worthy persons into this fociety: which by Pope Gelafius the fecond was much approved of. He faith, that one Raymond was the first Master of this Order, who did amplifie their Canons, and entituled himself The poor scruant of Chrift, and Guardian of the Hospital in Ferufalem; and at the allowance of one Honorius the second, were apparelled in this Order we have said began at Ferusalem, and at first medled not but with the Government of the Hospital of St. Fohn, and were called Fryers Hospitallers, or fimply Holpitallers, as those of the Temafter the loss of ferusalem, they held their Convent in the City and Fortress of Margatt, then in Aicre or Ptolomaido; and all the Latine Christians being driven from the Holy Land, and from Souria; they retired into Cyprus. But during their stay in Cyprus, they gained Rhodes, and established themselvs there so powerfully that

they were called Knights of Rhodes. Margaret was taken from them in 1285. Aicre in 1291, little less then 200 years after Godfrey of Bulloin had conquered the Holy Land, and this order began before; after the loss of Aicre they lived in Cyprus, from 1291. to 1309. in which year they took, and fetled in Rhodes, and maintained it more then 100 years, sustianing four feiges, till in 1522. Sultan Solyman became Master of Rhodes; they then retired into to another, and in fine to Malta, which Charles the fifth gave them in 1530, with some little neighbouring Isles, as likewise the City of Tripoly in Barbary, which they could keep no longer then 1551, that place being too far engaged in the enemies

These Knights are of divers Nations, and are divided into eight Tongues, to wit of This order of Knighthood according to 50 Province, of Auvergne, of France, of Italy, of Arragon, of England, of Germany, and of Castile; so that the three first are in France, and the last in Castile; each Tongue contains many Priories, and each Priory many Commanderies; these 3 Tongues which are in France, have neer 300 Commanderies. The other 5 Tongues which are in Italy, Arragon, England, Germany, and Castile, made neer 400, but there are no

more in England the Kings of England when they conficated the goods of the Church, having likewise seized the goods and Commanderies of the Knights of Malta; and in Germany a part of thele Commanderies being fallen into the hands of Lutherans, and Calvinists, serve no longer: so that at present France alone furnishes little less then half the Commanderies of Malta.

first establishment of this order, unto this very present, of 57 great Masters, there hath been 37 French, only 4 or 5 Italians, 7, or 8, Spaniards, and 11 whose Nation and tongue the History could not observe, but apparently the most part were French, fince this order began by the French, of these 34 known, 12 were in the Holy-Land, and in Souria, 13 in Rhodes, and of every one there is a Grand Prior. who lives in great reputation in his Country, who orders the affairs of their order; and for England, St. Fohns by Clarken-well in times past was a mansion of the Grand-

There are feveral Councels among these Knights, as that for deciding of differences which may happen among them; which may augment, or moderate the Authorny of the great Master, renew the Ordinances and Government of the Religion, or their Order, and which is held every

five years. The Ceremonies used in Knighting are these which follow, first being cloathed in a long loofe garmer t, he goeth to the Alrar with a Taper in his hand of White Wax, Order of the Ordinary; then in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghoft, he receiveth a fword, therewith to defend the Catholick Church, to repulse and vanquish the enemy, to expose himself to death for the Faith, to relieve the oppreffed, and all by the power of the Cross, which is defigured by the cross hilt, then is he girt with a belt, and thrice strook on that he is cheerfully to fuffer all afflictions for the honour of Christ: who taking it of him, flourisheth it a loft three times, as a provokement to the adversary, and then theaths it again. Then he that gives him Knighthood, doth exhort him to get t'ue honour by laudable and couragious actions, to be vigilant in the Faith, &c. then two other Knights of the faid Order.

doeput on a paire of gilt spurs, which doth fignifie that he should doe no ignoble action for gain, and to value Gold no more then dirt; and thus with a Taper in his hand he goes to Mass, where he is excited to Hulpitality, to works of Piety, redemption of Christian Captives, &c. Also he is asked wheither he is resolved to live among them, to quit the Authority of fe-And it hath been observed that from the 10 cular Magistracy, to revenge their injuries, whether he be of any protession, whether a freeman, joyned in Matrimony, or vowed to another order; which having answered thereunto, upon the receipt of the Sacrament he vowes in this order : I ven to the Almighty God, to the Virgin Mary his immaculate Mother, and to St. Fohn Baptist, perpetually by the help of God, to be truly obedient to all my superiours, appointed 9 in Malta unto Father Paul of Lascaris; 20 by God and this Order, to live without any thing of mine own, and withall to live chaftlywhich done he is received as a member of them; besides other prayers, they are commanded to fay dayly 150 Pater-nosters. for fuch as have been flaves in their Warrs. None are admitted to this Order, but those as can prove their gentility for fix defcents, which is examined and approved by the Knig! tsof their Nation; they rethe Councel of War, the General Chapter, 3° main a year upon approbation, before they are admitted into the Society, where they come very young, that they may the fooner come to a Commendum at home. Their habit as we noted before, are black cloaks, with large white Croffes of fine linnen fet on the shoulder place; but in time of War they weare Mandilions of Crimson with the faid White Croffes fet behind and before, and about their necks they weare a where he kneeleth down, and defires the 40 Riband with a branch of the Crofs. If one of these Knights be convicted of a Capital offence, he is in the first place publikely degraded in the Chuich of St. Fohn, where he received his Knighthood, also strangled, or thrown into the fea. There are of these Knights 1000, whereof 500 alwaies refide in this Island; the other 500 dispersed throughout Christendom, at their several Seminaries, which upon any fummons are his shoulders with his sword, which signifies 50 to make their personal appearance; every Nation doe feed by themselves in their feveral Alberges, and sit at table like Friers. Of these there be 16 of great authority (Counsellors of State,) called the Great Crosses, out of whom the Officers of their Order, as the Marshall, the Admiral, the Chancellor, the Master of the Hospitall, &c. are chosen, and who together which the Master punishes the transgreffors

The Isles of AFFRICA.

gressors as aforesaid. Now when the Great Master hapneth to dye, they suffer no vessel to goe out of the Land, untill another be chosen, least the Pope should intrude on their election, which is thus performed; The several Seminaries nominate two Knights, and two also are nominated for the English; and these 16 from among themselves chose 8, and these 8 chose a Knight, a Prief, and a Frier servant, and 10 the Knights whom the grand Master sends they three out of the 16 great Crosses, elect from three years to three years; the Inhathe great Master, who being thus chosen, is stiled The most illustrious and most re-verend Prince, the Lord Frier A.W. great Master of the Hospital of St. Fohn of Ferusalem, Prince of Malta and Goza. The great Master, being thus chosen, and received with these and many other noble ceremonies, hath a great power over all der; heaffembles the Councells, calls the officers of fustice, who exercise in his name, and execute under his feal; he Coyns money, disposes of Treasure, imprisons, and fentences the faulty, pardons the con-demned, creates Knights of Grace, confers e-ven to the eighth dignity of the great Cross &c. In the Councell and at Table he fits ing to their order, and without Fee, and 3 doth all the acts of Soveraignty, and hath a great revenue to support his dignity.

Besides Malta, the Great Master, and the Knights of Malta possess the Isles of Cumin, and Cumiot which are very little; Forfola or Furfura, which is but a Rock, (and when they would jest with any among them, or play on some young Knight, they call him Prince of Forfola,) The Isle of Goza Rock, distolves into water, and distills of which the Great Master takes the title of Prince, this is the Gaulos or Gaudos of the Antients; and to this day called Gausditch by its inhabitants, and Gauldosch by, the Moores. It is about 6 or 8000 paces from Malta, and about 20000 paces in Circuit, its forme approaching an Oval. Its Fortress is on an uncommanded hill, and the but by Hamlets, and houses scattered here and there, the aire being very good, and the land watered with many streams. It may affift Malta with its Corne, Fruits Muttons, Hares, Fowle, Honey, &c. they take hereexcellent Faulcons; and that which is presented to the Vice-Roy of Sicily in the name of the great Master of Malta, and for Malta, likewise those which are presented

to the King of France, are for the most part

This Isle of GOZA was taken, and pillaged by the Turks in 1551, who carried neer 4000 foules Captives, there remaining almost as many. At present it is restored, and the Castle well fortified, and all the approaches of the Isle defended with some Forts. Its Governor is one of bitants speak Arab, or Moresco, as at Malta, have the same manners, and are all Ca-

tholiques. Likewife LAMPEDOSA, and LI-NOS A or Limola distant from Malta, about 100000 paces, belong to these Knights, but both are esteemed desart. West of them, and towards the Cape of the Commanders and Officers of the Or- 20 Bona is the Isle of Pantaleria, which belongs not to the Knights, but to the Catholick King; but because we have not re-membred it before, we will here speak a word of it. Its Circuit is about 30000 paces, Its City, and Port regard Sicily towards the North; and Malta towards the East. Above the City is a Castle or Rock, which nature hath made craggy, and inacceffible under a Canopy of State, and is bravely on all fides. The Land bears little Corne, attended, and ferved by Knights accord 30 quantity of Pulse, and Kitchin-herbs, produceth abundance of Cotton, Annifeeds, Figgs, Melons, Capers, and excellent Grapes, &c. The manners, habit and tongue of the Illanders retain much of the Moores, yet they are all Catholiques like to Malta, and under the Vice-Roy of Sicily. In the midst of the Island, and in a Cave is a Pitt, which exhales continually an obscure vapour, which spreading it on all fides on the with fuch abundance, that it furnisheth all the Inhabitants have need of not only for their drink, and other uses, but for their Beasts; nor is there any other fresh water in the Isle, the Land being dry, reddish, and so hos that a naked foot can scarce suffer it.

For the rest the Knights of Malta are al-Town beneath it; all the Isle though ways in Armes against the Moores, Mahome-Raights in mountainous is peopled not by Villages, 50 tans, and all the Pyrates of the Mediterra-Warris nian sea, and by their expeditions with those few Gallies, they have delivered out of their hands a great number of Christian Captives, reduced many Mahometans to the Christian Faith, maintain their Armes in good reputation, and on all occasions which present themselves, whether of their own, or with other Princes of Christendow, they freely employ and

venture both their lives and goods in favor of Christians in general and particular. Bosius hath writ the History of this order, their Institution and Policy; the Warrs they have sustained in the Holy Land, in Cyprus, in Rhodes, in Malta, &c. And F. Mathieu of Goussacour, a Celestine Fryer, hath made a Martyrology of these Knights, to wit, in what occasions they have given their lives for the defence of the Faith, 10 of Egypt, what City was everricher, more their Elogies, Blazons, proofs of Chivalry, and their Genealogical descent from the most part of most Illustrious houses of

But it is time to finish Affrica, and to fay that if we would have believed certain Authors among the Antients, this Affrica had been represented to us with unsupportable heates, unsufferable dronghs, fierce at Thebes, the PTRAMIDES neer and cruel heafts, perfidious Men, horrible 20 Memphis, and the PHARUS of Alexand affrightful Monsters, whereas time, which daily discovers things unknown to the antients, hath made us see that the greatest heates of Affrica have some re-freshments; that the diyest sands have some wells, some waters; that the vastest Colitudes have some green fields, some fruits; that the beafts are not so dangerous, but that Men may defend themselves from that they have Commerce and Society among themselves, as also with Strangers; that their Dragons, Serpents, Griffons, Gc. are for the most part imaginary.

And moreover, the generofity of its Lyons, the docility of its Camells, the Feathers of its Estriches, the odour of its Civits, the swiftness of its Barbes, the agility of its wilde Asses, the greatness of its fore either North or West: It was the Elephants, the strength of its Eagles, the 40 portion of Cham, second son to Noah, which diverfity of its Parroquets, and the wantoness of its little Monkeys, &c. recompence the mischief which other Beasts may

And though there are as yet some people fierce, and Man-eaters, the most part of theothers are very ingenions, and tractable. The Egyptians have long fince sufficiently made known their cunning in Sciences, Arts, and Arms, so have the Car- 50 Continent, the second place to Affrica. thaginians, &c. and the Antients esteemed

the Athiopians the most innocent and iustest Men in the world, believing the Gods fometimes banquet with them

Besides there are many particulars worthy of observation in Affrica; what City was ever fairer, or more magnificent then THEBES, in the higher Egypt ? Then MEMPHIS in the middle? Or A-LEXANDRIA in the lower ? Our powerful, or more proud then CAR-THAGE, except Rome ? and at prefent FEZ is so splendid, that there is no City in Europe to compare with it; though many believe it not to compare to CAI-RO in Egypt: Among the Seven Wonders of the World, some place three in Egypt alone, the Statue of MEMNON

Not onely these beautiful Works, and coach fair Cities, not onely the infinite quantity of Gold, and other Mettals, Precious Stones, Graines, Fruits, Spices, Druggs, Wines, Oyles, Sugars, Honey, Wax, Cordovants, Amber, Ambergreece, Elephantsteeth, Estriches-feathers, Saffron, Corral, Civet, Musk, Incenfe, Coffee, Capers, 0their fury; nor the Men so faithless, but 30 lives, Ivory, Silk, Cotton, Flax, &c. of which they make Velvets, Silks, Damasks, ere a thousand several Manufactures which are found there, ought to make us account Affrica very confiderable: but its extent which is little less then Asia, twice as, great as Europe. Its position is in the Southern part of our Continent; the South is esteemed after the East, bemay make us judge it the fecond in greatness and goodness. Its first Monarchies have been known before those of Europe; some will say before those of Asia. Arts, Sciences, Letters, and Laws, have been in great reputation here, before they paffed into Greece or the rest of Europe.

These reasons have therefore induced us to give among the three parts of our



Alphabetical Table An

OFTHE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and Ports,

MENTIONED IN

AFFRICA.

Note, that the Places that are Printed in Italick Letters, are Cities, Towns, Ports, &c. Those in Roman Letters, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, Countreys,

			Folio. I	Folio.		Folio.
A.	Folio.	Archa.	31 Benisabili.		Capes.	27
		Arquico.	53 Benferta.		Care St. Lucia.	64
A Buhinanum.		Arzila.	14 Berdoa.		Capilla.	33
Accara.		Afafi.	10 Berenice.		Cape d' Aguer.	7
Adea.		Affention.	52 Bete jua.		C pones. Carachico.	59 75
Adeca.	57	A[cor.	30 Biafra		arafealis.	64
Adell.	íil	Asfachula.	27 BILLEDU	30, 33	arcore.	28
Adendum.	26	Algar.	13		Carma.	62
Affrica.	45	Alta.	64 Biferta.	67,69	Carna.	57
Agades.	64	Avium.	29 Boamarage.	60	Carozoli.	45
Agag.	60	Aufulima.		18, 19, 24	Cartum.	2.9
Agifymba. Agmet.	8	Azamor.		68	Calcais.	60
Agez.	58	A 2302d.	43 Bona Vilta.	37	Cafir-el Cabir.	13
Alhene.	31	Azuga.	Boni Andress.	29	Cıffali.	45
Alberton Paratonium.	29		Bergium.	32	Catena.	ibid.
Albertonus.	ibia.	В.	Borno.	44	Cay can.	27, 28
Alegria.	76	46.5	63 Boro.	63	Cemenia.	- 58
ALGIER.	18, 21	R Afat.	53 B.ava.	57, 68, 69	esarea.	20
Alexandria.	38	Bagamedri.	64 Bugana.	58	chabris.	74
Aliadore.	31	Bagametro. Bahia de Cabias.	57 Bugia.	18, 19, 22, 52	Chafaira.	3 z
Al Manfor.		Baixos de India.	62 Bugos.	47	Chafifa.	1 5 ibid.
Alquechet.	30 53	Ballaccia.	57 Buleza.	31	Chaus.	53, 58
Amara.	44,58	Baltarhais.	74 Burn.	53 63	Chaxumo.	56
Amalen.	443,58	Bamba.	60 Buro.	ibid.		35
Ambadara.	ibid.		ibid. Butua.	31		63,64
Ambiacantiva.	ibid.		58 B Zedora-	3.		. 58
Ambiami.	59	Barbera.	57 B20.		chollum.	23
Ambolines.	30		6	C.	Cirta.	24
Ammon. Anamboul.	67		20,30	.	Coaft of ABE	X. 57
Anfa.	3.1		53 Abazza.	6	Coaft of A) A	N. 56
Angat.	. 18		57 Cabinde	. 6		
Angela.	. 30		53, 57 Cacambout.	6		IGUEBAR.
Anghad.	2.0		58 Cacongo.	60,6		54
Angimi.	. 5		20 Cafares.	53> 5	8 Coco de Teleta.	23
Angoada.	. 6		60 CAFRER		4 Coglienu.	43
Angola.	60,6		58 Cairo.	3	5 Comera.	67
Angos.	5		15 Calaa.		Conieræ.	67
Angata.			27 Calburas.		Comeres.	68
Angote.		Begge,	64 Callioubech.		COMOTA.	60
Angotine.		19 Bemba.	60 Camarones.		So CONGO.	18, 19, 23, 24
Angra.		Benegomia.	32 Camera.		Corberia.	57
Anisa.		Benefucf.	35 Camud.		64 Co Tr.	. 39
Annobon.			62 Camur.		71 CO 224	36
Antipere.	ib		60 CANAR	Y ISLES.		64
Anton-Gil.	.60		21 Canfila		74 Cuama.	63
Anziquames. Aquico.		57 Beni-Arax.	20 Caniria.		45 CUCO.	63 18
Aguico. Abes.		27 Benibefferi.	32 Cano.		oid. Culejat.	4
Aride.		64 Benigorait.	ibid. Canum.		64 Cumin.	78, 8
Armaro.		63 Benin.	47 Cape of Go	alles il	oid. Cumiot.	ibid
Armeta.	· ib	id. Benirazid.	18, 20 Cape of Ne		1	Cundi
	•	1	. •			

A TABLE.

		4.1 4					Foiio.
	Folia.	- 4	Folio.	L.		Mefila.	19, 23
Cundi-Funquenes.		Gastrum. Gavi.	58	₹ 		Mesja. Meta.	7, 10
Cu[a.	52	Genekoz.	45	- 41 18	Folio.	Mezella.	\$7 18
D.		Gerbes.	28	Labore.	47	Mezemma.	15
		Gergelum. Germa.	23 45	Laguna.	75	Mezume. Mezzab.	21
Affils.	ibid.	Gegaira.	22	Lamon.	56, 58	Minio.	32
Dambea.	38	Ghezel.	- 1	Lampedola. Lancelota	. 74	Mire.	35
Damiata. Damocla.	52	Gherfelvin.	15	LAND of NEGR	OES.	Mitigazi.	57 58
Damout-	53	Ghir. Giaques or Jaggas.	62		74	Moafear. Moceveis.	20
Dancan	520 53	Giera.		Lanegala.	74 61	Mogadure.	62
Dara. Dauma.	60	Gigell.		Lemba. Lempta.	44	Mombaza.	9 55
Degosogres.	68	Gigilli. Girgion or Said.		Lengo.	60	Monastero.	26
Deigo Roix.	ibid.	Girgion of Said.	ibid.	Lepedz	28	Monbaccia. Moncherico.	58
Deusena.	3 2 44	Gozga.	44	Leuma.	64	Monfia.	71 54,58
Digir. Dobas.	58 63	Gobletta.	25	Lharais. Linola.	81	Mongale.	55
Dobdel.		Gomer.	15,75 58	Loango.	60,61	MONO-EMUGI.	۷.
Doera.	29	Gorga.	20, 32	Loura.	67	MONOMOTAP MOROCCO.	A. 61
Dubdu.	15	Gorrava.		Luchun.	29	Mosata.	7, 8 63
Ducala.		Gongou.	60	м.		Moselemarus.	19
E.		Goyame.	53 81	M.		Motole.	60
		Goza. Gratiofa.	76	A Aala.	3 7	Moure.	47
Baida.	30		32	IVI Mabra.	24	Mogambicha. Mozambiche-Nova.	58 68
E GYPT.	: 33	Guadenum.	31	Macaria.	57 32	Mozambique.	5.5
Eit defet.	. 9	Guadia.	45 ibid.	Macaxa Machada	58	Muchaila.	11
Fl.chochat.	30		52	Maczua.	57	Muggiarro.	78
Elcol de Mudejares.	13		21	Madagascar or St. Laur	ence. 65	Mussile. Musti.	60
Elgiumha.		Guargueffen.	7	Madera.	71		27 18
Elgimuha. Elgiumuha.	ibid	Guber-	46	Madrogan.	62 57	1	
El-Hamma.	27	Gueguebe.	45 32	Magadoxo. Magaqan.	10	N.	
El-Madia.	26		53	Magrazena Sanut.	ibid.	1 - 1 - 40	
El-Madine.	9, 10		INY.	Mahmora.	13	Nafra.	27
Emacen. EMPIRE of the A	BYS	.]	40	Maitagafi.	63 60,64		53 47
	HER	Guzulz.	7	Malemba. Malta.	77	Nebrina.	45
				Manajara.	77 67	Necab.	18
EMPIRE of the A	WEE	н.		Manapate.	ibid.		19, 23
ATHIOPIA.	58	T T Abat.	14	Mandingue.	46	Neffaoa. Neifa.	33 27
Ermita.	ibid	Hadequis-	54	Manfelout. Manialoufe.	35 67	Nefta.	32
Ernet.	30	Hadequis.	63	Manfaura.	37	Nuabia.	52
Efere.	58	rangam.	35	Manunna.	32	NUBIA.	ibid.
Errif.		Hair.	. 44		-58	1	31
F.		Hama.	27	Marmagen.	27 18, 19, 20		68
		Hamametha.	26 19	Marza.	77	li os	
Farcala.	58		18,19	Marza Grande.	78		
Farcala.	32		j ibid	Marza Mayetto.	ibid.		
Feghiga.	3	Hez.			77 68	Labi.	ş:8
Fernand Poo.	- 5	Helel.	75	Malfirgan.	62		19
Ferr.	. 7		37	I Iviataman.	60,64		
FEZ. Fezzen.	10, 1		18, 19	Matatane.	: 67	P.	
Fium.	3	5 Huergueia.	18	Mathan. Matinga.	52 60	Palma.	58
Foetu.	4	7:		Maurice or St. Apollin:		Palma.	76
Forcella.	2 8			Maya.	68	Pango.	60
Forfole. Forteventura.	72.7	Alac.	- 5 2	Mayo.	69	Pantarelea.	28 81
Fuego.	73, 7 68, 6	Jalliten.	. 33	Mayumba.	. 60		,°
Fugi.	53>5	8 Ifrena.	31		32	Pave.	56 60
	gas di	Igilgily. Il Borgo.	78	Mazzua. Mechnefe.	53 1	Paveafax.	51
G.		Heusugagen.		Medra.	60	Pemba.	60, 61.
Ademe'z.	3	Tmegiagen.	ibid.		. 70	Penda.	54,58
Gafat.	5	8 Tohannis de Lisboa.	68		2.0		. 77
Gaffa.	() to 2	7 Jou de Sabe.	45	Meger.	78		64
Gago. Gallas.	4		63 60	Meleguete.	47	Porto de Cavallos.	74
Gallas.	6	7 I Isles of CAPE VI	RDE.	Melemba.	64	Porto de Nayos.	ibid.
Gallita.	6	3	68	Meleta.	28	Porto Reale.	78 70,71
Gangara.	4	5 [19, 20, 21	Porto Sancto.	74
Garbellum.	2			Melinda. Mellila.	56, 58	Pozonegro. Praya.	74 69
Garbia. Garret.	3	7 Tr Angha	44		45	Princes Illand.	51
Garfis.	ibi	s Kurana.	53		. 22	Prunes.	67 45
Gafi.ifa.	6	7	i bodi	Menufiz.	37	Putefau.	Quvnvi-
		1		1		1	~

A TABLE.

		, -	Folio. \	 	Folio.		Folio.
_	i	a. Mariliana		Tagumadert.		Tombajs.	67
Q.	Folio.	St. Matthews.		ragumanerr. Tamalma.		Tombut.	45
	60	St. Martins Bay. St. Nicolai.		Tamaraco fum.	32	Torochara.	28
Ollanvi.	32	St. Nicholas.		Tangier.	14	Tricarta.	18
Queneg.		St. Peitro.		Taradante.	7	TRIPOLY.	27, 28
Querimba.	57, 58	Sanctus Spiritus.		Tarafalo.		Tuat.	3 ²
Quilmanca.	55, 58	St. Thomas.		Taragalel.		Tubufuplus.	21
Quiloz.	60	St. Vincent.	67,68,69	Targa or Hair.		Tunghal.	71
Quilongo.	62	Sabaina.	58	Tebelbeita.	32	TUNIS.	24, 25
Quicongo.	60	Salda.	20	Tebeffe.	18, 23	Turet.	٠,
Quincasso.	47	Salla.	45	Techios.	27		
Quinimburm.	31	Salina.	29	Techort.	32	v.	
Quitera.	64	Saline.	ibid.	Teddeles.	22		
Quiteva. Quiticui.	63	Saline Vecche.	78	Tedneft.	9	T Alenta.	78
Zuman	_	Sally.	68, 69	Tedfa.	· 7	Ucique-Majore	
R,		Salt.		Tefethna.	43	Vicique-Parvæ.	ibid.
T) Abst.	11	Samba Lamech.	18, 20	Tegazza.	9	Vingagora.	67
Raibba.	29	Sargel.	27	Tefaa.	32		32
Rejalefa.	75	Sarmana.	19	Tegdeat.	11	Hrbs.	27
Rheteb.	32	Sarcel.	76	Tegeget. Togorarin.	32		31
Ribera Grande.	69	Savage.	28	Tegteffe.	ິ 9		47
Ricquerocque.	74	Sebeicum.	9		2.1	1	
Ripzalba.	29		63, 64		. 9	l x.	
Roco.	76		31		7	ì	
Romac.	67		45		9		53, 58
Refetto.	38		79		ibid.		
Retana.	75		21		. 16, 19		
Rexa.	29	Serta.	30	Temella.	9		
S.		Schla.	58	Temelne.	10		
	30		61	Temeudfusta.	2:		3.5
CAbia.	5		20		74		5.4
Sabain.	4		5 5		18, 19, 20		
Sibou	3		2,9		20		
Stiet.' St. Andrew.	6		. 60			·]	
St. Angelo.	7	9 Sonho.	ibid.		3.		
Si. Anthony.	68,6	9 Soufa.	26		3		43
St. Antonio.	6		45		3		52
or duquitine.	6		18, 19	Terga.	3		26,57
st. Christophers.	64,68,6	9 Steffa.	20, 10			7. Zanfara.	46
Sandus Christophorus.		8 Stora.	3		3		R. 54
emila Clara.		6 Suana.	. 5		ibid		43
Santa Crux.	71,7		. 5		1	4 Zeb.	3 z
St. Cuce.		Suaquen.	. 3			2 Zehbellinum	32
st. Elmo.		Subail-		2 Tezli.			8,63,64,65
st. Effrit.		Sula.	5	2 Tegga.		S Zegzeg.	46
St. George.		7 Sunda.	6	o Thora.		2 Zeila.	57 64
St. George de la Mine		Sus or Tellet.	7 3	I Tialfo.		Zembre.	58,63
St. Helena.		S8 Syre.		8 Tigremahan		Zet.	,0,03
St. Jacobus.	68,		6	8 Time guit.		SI Zimbaos. SI Zimbra.	63 ibid.
St. Jago.		67		Tinda.		Zimbra.	28
St. James. St. Julianus.		68 (т.	Tingulin.		Zocotora.	57
St. Lucia.	64,68,	69		Tirca. 24 Tobulha.		27 Zuenziga.	43,44
Santa Maria.		58 Abaroz.				32 Zuggi.	63 25
Sanita Mary.	67,	69 Taffilet		31 Togda. 9 Telemete.		28 Zunara,	2.
Sanffa Maria Kadix	,	68 Tagedaft.		/ 1 T **********************************			

FINIS.





EUROPE. The Third Part.



is one of Parts of our Cantinent , of which A-SIA makes the most ROPE in regard of

them, is between North and West; to wit, West of ASIA, and North of AF-

FRICA. It is for the most part bounded by the Ocean, and the Mediterranean-Sea: That 20 Line from the one to the other. which we call the Septentrional, Frozen, or Scythian Ocean on the North; and the Occidental or Atlantick Ocean, or Great Sea on the West: The Mediterranean-Sea which is but an Arm of the Ocean, lies on its South, and separates Europe from Af-

But towards the East, divers Seas which many Rivers separate it from Alia; to wit, the Archipelago, of old Mare Agaum; the

Sea of Marmara, of old Propontis : the Black-Sea or Mare-Major, of old Pontus Euxinus; and the Sea of Zabaque, of old

Between the Archipelago, and the Sea of Marmara, is the Streight of Gallipoli, otherwise the Dardanelles Castles, or Arm of St. George, of old Hellespontus. Between the Sea of Marmara and the Black-Sea, is the Eastern ; Sea of Searmara and the Dauke-sea, is the AFFRICA 10 Streight of Constantinople, or Channel of the most the Black-Sea, of old Bushborus Thracius.

Southern ; Between the Black-Sea, and the Sea of Zabaque, is the Streight of Caffa or Vospero, or likewise the Arm of St. Fohn, of old Bofbhorus Cimmerius.

Then the Rivers of Don, of old Ta- Its Diving nais; of Wolga, of old Rha; and of oby, pleased. of old Carambyce, compleat the Divifion of Europe from Asia, by drawing a

The scituation of Europe is between the Europe 35 and 72 Degrees of Latitude; and between the 10 and 100 of Longitude.
Though it fill not all this space, its Latitude shews it to be almost all in the Temperate Zone; and that it hath no part within or approaching the Torrid, but some part under or near the Frozen Zone.

fall into the Mediterranean, several But the Ocean, together with the divers The Euro.

Streights between these Seas, and a great 30 Seas which encompass and divide the parts incomments. But the Ocean, together with the divers The Buroof Europe, have given so great an advantage to its people, that they are long fince

become the most expert in the World in Arts and Sciences : as also in Arms and Military Discipline.

We will confider Europe in Nine (or Three times three) principal Parts: And of these Nine, the First three shall be Spain, Italy, and the Estates of Turky in Europe; and these possess the Southern part of Europe. The Second three Parts shall be possess or take up the middle part of Europe. And the Third, or last of the said three Parts, shall be Scandinavia, where are the Estates of Denmark and Sweden; Rusia Alba or Moscovia, and the Isles of Great Britain; and these three Parts are the most advanced towards the North, As to the feveral small Isles of Europe, I shall comprehend them under one or the cording to their scituation or vicinity unto them. And of these Parts in order.

Observing the method, the three Southern Parts of Europe are Peninsulaes, and divided the one from the other: The three Parts in the middle, and more in the Continent, are continguous one to the other: and the Northern Parts distant from one another; one is for the greatest part in divers Peninsulaes, the other in Main-land, 20

and the last is all in Isles.

Besides these Nine Parts, there will remain some Estates between France, Germany, and Italy; likewise some Estates between Germany, Poland, Turky, and Mofcovia; as also some Lands and Estates in Turky, which we shall describe as occasion

presents. But before we proceed to the Parts, let there are three principal Tongues, and as many principal Religions in Europe. For Tongues, the Latine, the Tutonick, and the Sclavonian, are at present the most common and general in Europe. The Latine extends it felf into Italy, France, and Spain, though in divers Idioms : So the Tutonick Tonque extends it self into Germany, the British Isles, and that part of Scandinavia, where are the Kingdoms of Denmark and 50 Swedeland. The Sclavonian Tongue is in Poland, Moscowy, in a good part of Turky in Europe, and likewise in Bohemia, &c. though still in several Idioms and Dialects. The other Tongues of Europe are much less general; as the Greek, the Albanian, the Hungarian, and the Tartaresque in the Eastern parts of Europe : And lastly, the Balane, Wellh, Irifh, and Laplandish, in the

most Western and Northern Parts of

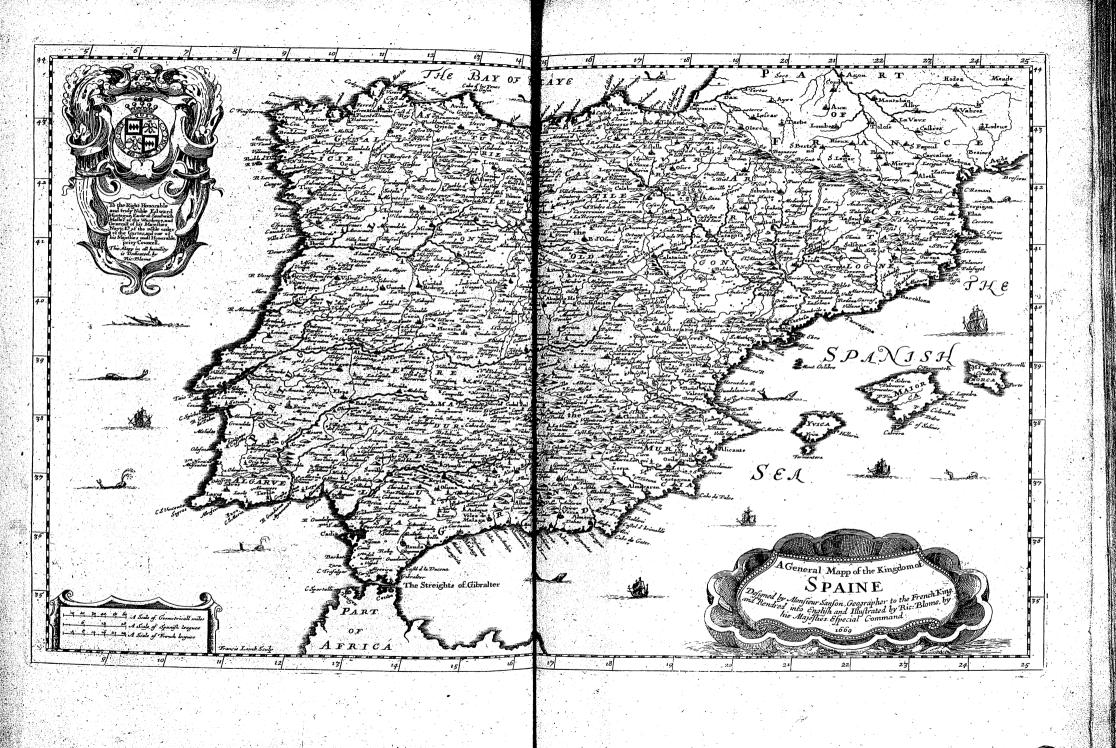
The Religions, or rather different Sects Thegren of Religion, (Christianity being professed in Europ through almost all Europe) are likewise Three most general; to wit, The Protestant Religion hath fored it felf alone, and everywhere, where the Tutonick Tongue is spoken, besides in divers other places. The France, Germany, and Poland, and these 10 Roman Catholick is almost alone, and everywhere with the Latine Tongue, and is likewife conserved in some places of the other Tonques, as in part of Germany, Poland, and in divers places of Turky in Europe. (Schism alone, and every-where among the People speaking Sclavonian and Greek.) The Mahometan Religion is among the Natural Turks of Europe; but amongst them are People (though subject unto them) which other of these Three Parts, and that ac- 20 are both Protestants, Roman Catholicks, and Schismaticks. But let us proceed to its Parts according to our intended order or Method, and then the First is Spain.

SPAIN.

Mong the Southern Parts of En- Spain rope, Spain extends it self farthest B. madel. to the West, and is almost quite encompassed with the ocean, and the Meterranean-Sea, to wit, with the Ocean towards the North-West, and part of the South ; and with the Mediterranean-Sea towards the East, and in part towards the us yet speak one word in general, That 40 South. Between the North and the East, it is continguous to the Continent', where the Pyrenaan Mountains separate it from France; from whence it stretches it self to the Streight of Gibraltar, which is the opening of the Mediterranean-Sea to the Ocean, and which separates Spain from Affrica.

These Pyrenean Mountains are that mepyre-Isthmus or Neck of Land, that uniteth Mentairs, Spain to the Continent, and serveth as a Defence and Bound for this Kingdom and

These Mountains are inhabited by a fort of rude and barbarous People; and thefe Hills on the fide which reguards France, are naked and baren; but the fides towards Spain, are fertile and well cloathed with Wood; and on this fide is feated Roncevalles, famous for the battel here fought by



the French, against the Moors; in which, about 20000 of the French were made to flie. The highest part of these Mountains, or continued Ridge of Hills, is Mount Canus, on the summet of which, in a clear day, one may fee both the Seas.

Missisini.

These Mountains are feigned to be so called from one Pyrene, a Nymph, Daughter of one Bebrix, who was here faid to be ravished by Hercules.

Spain taken conjoyntly with Portugal (which though a particular Kingdom, hath been always taken as a Member of the fame Continent) extends it self from the 35 Degree of Latitude, unto almost the 44th, which are about 200 French Leagues, from South to North; and from the nineth Degree of Longitude unto the twenty fourth, which are 250 and odd Leagues. and Longitude.

It is scituate in the most Southernly part of the Northern Temperate Zone, and almost in the midst of the Fourth and fixth Climates, fo that the longest Summers

day is 15 hours.

This Countrey is found to be not over fertile in Corn nor Cattle, which are but of a small fize, but the Flesh exceeding sweet; and as the Countrey breedeth but few, so 3 the Inhabitants order their dyet thereafter; their cheif food being Sallets and Fruits, which the Earth produceth; in which they are so expert, that with a small peece of Flesh, they will make two or three several Dishes, very excellent and pleasing to the taste, by reason of the seasonings and spices they are composed of, and above all, their oliums are esteemed as an excellent dish: But in recompence of the defect of 40 know how to deport themselves when their Corn and Flesh, they have several rich Commodities; as Wines, Oyls, Sugars, several Mettals , Rice, Cork, Soda Barrellia, Shumack, Soap, Anchoves, Honey, Wax, Woad, Coriander, Saffron, Anniseeds, Raisins, Almonds, Oranges, Lemmons, Liccoris, Wool, Lamb-skins, Raw Silk, Tobacco, &c. For which they receive from England, Herrings, Pilchards; Newland Fish, Irish Salmon, From France they are furnished with Paper, Corn, Linnens, &c. From Poland, and the East Countrey, they are provided with Corn, Cordage, Masts, Tarr, Rosin, Pitch, Firr-boards, Masts, and other Timber, &c. And from Italy, with Ram-Silk and feveral Manufactures.

Spain received its first People from Cel-

tes, whence came the name of Celtiberi, The feveral Quali Celta ad Iberum; then the Phanici- inhabited ans and Carthaginians possessed the most spain. Southern parts, and those nearest to affrica, and endeavored to make themselves Masters of all the Countrey. The Romans drove them out, and possest it wholly ; and in the declention of their Empire, the Goths, Vandals, Sueves, Alaines, and Si-10 linges settled here, and parted it among them: The Goths in the end remained fole Mafters, till fuch time as the Moors vanquished them, and forced them to retire to the Mountains of Leon, the Afturias, and Gallicia.

Charles Martell having defeated these The Moores in France, and afterwards Charlemain having made War upon them in Spain; the Goths began to take breath, And this is its utmost extent of Latitude 20 and to fally from the Mountains, and by little and little repulsed, and in fine, drove these Moors out of Spain, which yet they effected not, but in the space of 7 or 8co years; during which time, several Kingdoms were formed in spain to the number of Fourteen, which were afterwards reduced into Three Estates, and then fell under one Government alone; but it was foon divided into two or three, as we have feen within a short time, and as they were 150

and odd years ago.

The People now inhabiting in Spain are the difference of a Swarthy Complexion, Black haired, fitter, Rail and of a good proportion: They are very grant farely in all their actions, of a majestical files. gate, not altering their pace, though danger pursues them at their heels: They are very grave and ferious in their carriages; in offices of Piety, very devout : They betters are in place; and to the King very obedient, true, and loving: They are pa tient in advertities, not given to alter their resolutions; in War they are too deliberate, and their Foot is esteemed better then their Horse: They are much addicted to Women; they are great vaunters and braggers, and are exceeding proud, though scarce masters of a Single Ryal, which is but Six pence Lead, Tinn, Serges, Bays, Says, Calves- 50 sterling; feeding themselves with a soolish skins, and other English Manusactures fansie, That their Children may come to be great persons. The Women are very fober, discreet, and loving to their Husbands, they are indifferent handsome and clear complexioned.

In Matters of Religion they are Roman Catholicks, in which, they are very devour, and strict, not admitting the publick exercise of any other Religion throughout the

whole Kingdom of Spain: So indulgent to the Pope, that he gave the King the name of the most Catholick King.

The Navigations and Discoveries of the Spaniards into the West-Indies, and the Portugals into the East-Indies, have made them sufficiently famous throughout Chriftendom, and where they have potent Colonies; from whence they have reaped exceeding great riches, not onely to the I Kings, but also to the People by their trade to those parts, most of them addicting themselves to Traffick.

The King of Spain cannot chuse but have an exceeding great Revenue, having fo many ways to raife it at home, besides his riches brought him out of the Indies; yet his expences are fo great, that he is accounted not rich: But all conclude him to

be very potent and powerful.

The Fourteen Kingdoms, are Castile and Leon, in the middle of the Countrey; and Northward of Castile and Leon, are those of Navar, Biscay, Signery, and the Asturia, or Oviedo; to the Westward, are Gallicia, Portugal, and Algarve; to the South, Andalousia, Granada, and Murcia and to the Eastward, Arragen, Catalonia, and Valentia. To these Fourteen leares, seated in the Mediterranean-Sea, which comprehends Majorca, Minorca, and

All these Kingdoms have formerly been reduced into Three Estates, which they call Caftile, Arragon, and Portugal: Those of Castile and Arragon were first united, then that of Portugal; but Portugal is at present divided from Castile; and Catalonia would have done the same. But let us 40 now united to New Castile. leave those Revolutions to History, and proceed to the feveral Kingdoms; of which

The Kingdom of CASTILE is divided into the Old, and the New; that is beifficiant to fay, Into the first and last, gained or re-conquered from the Moors, both the Cafiles together are bound on the East, with Navar and Arragon; on the South, with the West, with Portugal; and on the North, with the Asturias or Oviedo, and

> The old Castile is scituate Northward of the New; its chief City is effeemed to be Burgos, famous as contending with Toledo, for the Primacy of all Spain; next to it in repute, is Vallidolid; a neat and fair City and an University; it is honored with

the Birth-place of King Philip the Second, who erected a Colledge for the English Papisfical-Fugitives. Thirdly, the City Numantia, famous for its defending its felf against the power of the Romans for fourteen years; and at last left Scipio nothing but a Pile of Ashes for his triumph: For being put to extremity, rather then yield themselves to the Romans, they gathered together all their Goods, Armor, and Treasure in a heap, and made a fire of them; in the flame of which, they voluntarily ended their days. This City was feated on or near the place where now standeth Soria. And fourthly, Segovia, a place of note for Cloathing here made.

The New Castile is South of the Old, and boafts of Madrid for its cheif place; which though but a Village, yet is the 20 greatest Village in all the World, and may compare with many Cities in Europe; and its Territory, though it be neither pleasant nor aboundant, yet is made both, by the Residence of the Kings of Spain.

Here are four Fairs in this City every Hadrid. year, to wit, The Fair of Villalion; it begins the first day of Lent, and lasteth twenty days: The Fair of May, and is made in Medina del Campo; it begins the first of Kingdoms, we may add the Islands of Ba- 30 June, and lasteth fifty days: The Fair of August, and is made in Medina de Riolecco, and begins the first of August, and lasts thirty days: And the fourth and last, is the Fair of October, and is made in Medina del Campo, it begins the first of November, and lasts fifty days.

The cheif City of this Kingdom, is Tolledo, which, with its Territory fo called, formerly made a Kingdom of it felf, but

This City is seated on the River Tagus, and almost in the heart of all Spain; it is a fair City, beautified with feveral stately Edifices; its Walls are strong, whereon are placed 50 Towers of Stone, which adds much to the strength of this City. It is honored with an University, famous for the study of the Civil and Cannon Laws; as also with 18 National Councils here held Andalouzia, Granada, and Murcia; on 50 under the Reign of the Gothish Kings, who here refided : and now the Seat of an Archbishop. Next to it may be accounted Alcantara, of note for its order of Knights fo called; also Alcala de Henares, dignified with an University for the study of Divinity. And laftly, Guenca feated at the Springhead of the River Xucar, nigh to which is the stately Palace of the Escurial, or St. Laurence, built by King Philip the Second:

that neither past times came near it, nor present can equal it. In this large and stately structure, are eleven several Quardangles, every one incloiftred, all expreffing a Peruvian Treasure to have been spent in the building them.

This Edifice is four square, having at every corner a high and majestical Turret; the Front towards the North, regards the 10 with fucces, opposed the Moors.

Kings Palace, that towards the East, many

The Signiory of B ISC AT, delightful and pleasant Gardens and Walks; that towards the South, divers sumptuous and beautiful Buildings; and the Front towards the West, is adorned with three stately Gates, the midst of which leadeth into a magnificent Temple, a Monastery, inhabited by 150 Monks of the Order of St. Ferome, and a Colledge. The Cate on belonging to the Monastery; and that on the left hand, to the Schoots and Out-houses belonging to the Colledge.

This place is of such beauty and magnificence, that a Voyage to Spain were not

loft, if onely to go to fee it.

The Kingdom of LEON, called by fome the Kingdom of Leon and oviedo; hath on the East and South, Biscay and Castile; on the West, Gallicia; and on 30 Blades, known by the name of Bilboathe North, the Ocean. Thus it is conjoyed with Oviedo, which is the same with the Astury, and stretcheth it bounds to the Sea; and from this place, the eldest Sons of the Kings of Spain have their Titles, being called Princes of Aftury; which was the ancient name of this Kingdom.

The chief Towns or Cities of Leon and and so by Mercator; because it is supposed the Eleventh Legion quartered here, which was called Legio Germanica.

2. Oviedo, the chief place of Aftury; and from this City it is to be supposed it had the last name.

3. Avilez, seated on the Sea side, and in Aftury.

4. Astorga. 5. Placencia; and 6. Sa-lamanca, of note for having the most sa- 50

mous Academy of all Spain.

The Kingdom of NAVAR, for Antiquity may claim the second place of all the Fourteen Kingdoms. It hath for its Eastern bounds, the Pyrenean Mountains; for its Southern, Arragon; for its Western, Castile; and for its Northern, Biscay. The Metropolis of this Countrey is Pampelona, a place more famous for her Fortification

then her Negotiation: yet hath it often fuffered under the several incursions of the Goths, Moors, Navarrois, French, and Caftillians Next to it is Viana, once the Title of the Prince of Navar; near which Cafar Borgia was flain by an Ambush. 3. Eftella. 4. Tudela. 5. Olite , and 6. Sanguella, all good Cities.

This Countrey was one of the first, that

The Signiory of BISCAT, once cal-The Signory led Cantabria, hath on the East, Navar; mile in on the South, Old Castile; on the West, cer. Aftury; and on the North, the Cantabrian ocean. This Countrey of all Spain, remained alone unconquered by the Moors, by reason of its Mountainous and Woody scituation; by reason whereof, it is exceedingly well furnished with Rivers which the right hand leadeth to several Offices 20 here have their rise; and among the Trees they are furnished with those that are found excellent for the Building of Ships: And this Countrey for its many Iron Mines, is called the Armory of Spain. The chief places in this Kingdom, are I Bilboa, a Town of great Trade, Riches, and much frequented by Merchants, feated two miles distant from the ocean; it aboundeth in Wines, Cattle, excellent Bread, and the best Blades.

The Commodities that this place afford- Its Commodities and eth, is Tron here wrought, Chestnuts, Trade.
Wool brought from Castile, and hence trans-

ported, &c.

Commodities most vendible here, are, Pilchers, Herrings, New Found-land Fish, Dried Hake, Salt-Salmon, Lead, Tinn, Bees Wax, Bays, Serges, Callicoes, Fusti-Oviede, are I. Leon, by some called Legio, 40 ans, Perpetuanocs, Norwich Stuffs, Tan'd Hides, Calves Skins, Pewter, Butter,

Coyns here current, are the same with and those of Spain aforementioned.

As to their Weights, they make use of withintwo Kintals ; the one being 100 li. Sutle, which produceth in London III or II2 li. and is that common Kintal; and the other is onely proper for Iron here made, which maketh at London 158 li

Their Measure is the Vare, of which 109 Measure.

Vares makes 100 Yards English.

Corn is here fold by the Hanega, and five Hanegaes maketh a Quarter English.

2. St. Sebastians another noted Town for Traffick, 3. Andero. 4. Fonterabia, all Sea-Port Towns. 5. Pictoria. And 6. Tolosetta, Cities of some account,

Gallicia, hath on the East the Astury; on the with in South, the River Minius; on the West and North, the Sea. Its former Inhabitants were the Gallaici, whence it had its name. The Countrey is Mountaihad its name. The Country is Mountainow, like to the Astury. Its chief places are St. flago de Compostella, or more commonly St. flago, in honor of St. flames, who here lieth Enterred: It is honored to and as some have fabulously imagined, to with the See of an Archbishop and an University; and in a Church in this City the Inhabitants keep the Reliques of St. flames, which are worshipped by them with great devotion; by reason of which, it is much frequented by strangers, who hither come also to pay their devotions. 2. Bajona, seated at the mouth of the River Minius.

PORTUGAL.

The King. PIHe Kingdom of PORTUGAL, as united with that of Algarve, and divided from the Dominions of Castile, contains the Kingdoms of Portugal, and Al- 30 Metropolis of the Kingdom, is the Residence garve. They have for their Eastern bounds, the Castiles and Andalousia; for its Southern and Western, the ocean; and for its Northern, the River Minius or Gallicia: It enjoyeth a sweet and healthful Air; the Countrey for the most part is Hilly, and not very grateful to the Husbandman; but that defect is recompensed by their abundance of Honey, Wine, Oyl, Fruits, Fish, Salt, White Marble, Allum, &c. which are 40 the general and proper Commodities of the Kingdom; besides Druggs, Spices, Cottons, Callicoes, Precious Stones, Silks, and other East India, Persia, Arabia, and China Commodities which here abound, by reafon of their feveral Colonies in these parts: 'As also the great Trade by them theredriven. This Kingdom is about 320 miles in length, and about 120 in breadth, in 4 which compass are said to be about 1460 50 Parishes, and many Nunneries and Religious Houses. The most fertile place of all Porrugal is about Coimbra; its Fruits are excellent, and found exceeding goodwhen preserved; by reason of which, here are abundance of Confectioners.

This Countrey is well watered with Rivers of all forts, having near 200 great and small ; as the Tagus and others, which

The Kingsom of G A L L I C I A I shall speak of in places more conve-

The People are esteemed more honest, in trop. plain, and of a simpler behavior, then the rest of Spain, and more devout in matters of Religion.

The chief Cities of Portugal, are, In the I. Lubona, seated upon the Tagus: The Circ. numbred at least 20000 Houses, all well built, and comely to behold; and on its Walls (which are strong) are about Sixty 3. Coronna, not far from the Promontory of Nerius. 4. Mondonnedo, 5. Lugo. And 20 fing shew to the beholder; and for entrance it hath Twenty two Gates towards the Sea. and Sixteen towards the Continent: Towards the Continent, it is seated on Five fmall Hills, betwixt which is a Valley which runs down to the River Duero, whose entrance is defended by a Castle; and on the highest of these Hills, is seated an ancient Castle, now serving onely for a Prison for great Persons. And this City being the of the Kings of Portugal, and the See of an

The Commodities that this City of Listing bona yieldeth, are those aforesaid, as being solid the Metropolitan: For which they receive divers Commodities, as Bays, Says, Serges, Perpetuanoes, Cloths drest and died, Lead, Shot, Iron, Herrings, Poor Fohn, Ot Bacalaow, and all English Manufactures.

Their Coyns are as followeth, viz. A non Vintin is 20 Res, which is Two pence fter-

A Ryalis 40 Res, or Two Vintins. A Teston is 100 Res, which is 15 d. Sterl. And a Teston is 50 Res.

One quarter of a Piece of 3 is 90 Res, which is 13 ½ d. Sterling.
A Piece of § is 360 Res, which is worth

4.5,6 d. Sterling.

A Croifado is worth 500 Res. A Mill Reas is worth 25 Ryals. They keep their Accounts in Milreas or

Their Weights is the Quintal, which is Winter, of two forts, the small and the great: The simaller is for Pepper, &c. and is divided into four Roves of 28 li. the Rove, which is 112'l. at 16 Ounces per pound; which maketh 112 li. English.

The greater Quintal, whereby all Spices, Sugars, &c. are weighed, is also divided into four Roves, each Rove being 32 li, which is 128 li. the Quintal at 16 Ounces per pound. And this we ght is found to be bigger then the English 112 li. or C. by 16 li.

Cynamon is fold by the Quintal of

iust our C.

Lead is fold by the Quintal 128 li. Wax is fold by the Pound of 16 Ounces, being the same with the Pound Sterling.

Sugars are fold by the Rove of 32 li.

Their Measures for Cloth or Silks, be of two forts; the first is called the Vare, whereby is fold all forts of Linnen, Silk, or Stuffs of Fustian breadth; and in mea-furing, to every Vare is given an Inch: So 20 veted by the King of Spain, who esteems name of Spain, who esteems name of Spain, who esteems name of that the Vare is '42? Inches, which is almost an Ell English.

The King dom of Portugal is much co- The King of Spain, who esteems name of Spain, who esteems name of the chiefest Pearl of his Cabinet, portugal, and as the chiefest Flower in his Cabinet, portugal.

By the second, called the Covada, is measured all Commodities of breadth doubled together; and this maketh a just Ell Flemish, or 3 of a Tard English. And to this they give no advantage, but mea-fure as the Turks do with the Pike.

Their Measure for Corn, is called an Alquiere, and three of these Alquieres makes 30 where, by the valor of the English affista Bushel of Bristol or Winchester Measure; and five of the Alguieres makes the Ha-naque, called the Salt Measure. Sixty Almakes a Tun of Bristal Water-measure, which is 10 Gallons of Winchester, which makes a Bushel, and 40 Bushels a Tun.

The second City may be reckoned

Braga, once the Metropolis of the King-Archbishop. The third Miranda, seated on the Duere, an Episcopal See. The fourth Coimbra, seated on the sides of the River Mondego; of a pleasant scituation, being among Vineyards and Woods of Olives, digunfied with an Epifcopal See, and a famous University. The fitth Santaren, feated on the Tagus. The fixth Sintra, upon the main Allantick, at the end of high Mounhere adjacent, as also the cool refreshings which come from the Sea, it is the usual retirement of the Kings of Portugal, in the heat of Summer: The feventh Porto, feated at the mouth of the Duere, now called Portuport, a Town of good Trade. The eighth, Braganfa; the nineth, Lamego; the tenth, Guarda; the eleventh, Evora; the twelfth, Elvas; the thirteenth, Porta-

legre : the fourteenth , Leiria. All fair

South of Portugal is ALGARVE, anciently called Regnum Algarbiorum : It was united by the marriage of Alphonfo the Third of Portugal, who had it in Dowry with his Wife Beatrix, Daughter to Alphonfo the Fourth of Castile, and Tenth of

128 li. English.

Pepper by the Quintal of 112 li. which is 10 Its chief places are, Faro, a Port-Town towards the Streights of Gibraltar and Silvis, anciently the Seat of its Kings within Land. The utmost end of this Countrey is called the Cape of St. Vincent, because the Bones of St. Vincent, which the Christians kept facred, were by the Saracens (the then Masters of this Countrey) burnt, and scattered about the Earth.

and which to regain, he hath oft-times waged War against them: But those who bring an unjust war upon a Nation, as the King of Spain hath several times on this, if they rightly confider it, cannot expect the accomplishment of their defires, which he hath of late been fenfible of ance to the King of Portugal (fince our alliance to them by the late and happy Marriage of our Soveraign Lord; King Charles the Second, to the Illustrious and Vertuous Lady Dona Katherina, Enfanta Portuguisa) they received an exceeding great overthrow.

The Principal Order of Knighthood in chicorder the Kingdom of Portugal, is of Felus Chrift, of Knight. dom, now dignified with the See of an 40 instituted by King Dennis of Portugal, in Anno 1321. was confirmed by Pope Folin the Two and twentieth. Their Robe is a Black Cloak under a White Vesture ; over which, is a Black Croß, &c.

The Kingdom of ANDALOUSIA hath on the East and South, Granada, and the Sea; (and adding the Countrey of Estremadura, it reaches Northward to the Castiles;) on the North, the Hill Seira tains, which for the pleasure of the Woods 50 Morena; its Western bounds being the Sea, Algarve, and Portugal. It is the most rich and fruitful Countrey of all Spain. It is watered with the Rivers Batis, Anas, Teneo, and odier.

This Countrey boasts in its chief City The King-Sevilla or Sevill; the most beautiful of all denoted this Continent, of which the Spaniards say, with its Chinon havifta Sevilla, non havifta Marawilla; that is, He who hath not feen Sevill,

6 miles, encompassed with stately Walls, and adorned with no less magnificent Buildings, as Palaces, Churches, and Monasteries, among which the Monastery of Gertolins, is endowed with 25000 Crowns yearly; the River Batis seperates it into two parts, which are joyned together by a stately Bridge. From hence the Spani- fought that famous Battel between Casar ards set forth their West-India Fleet, and 10 and the sons of Pompey, where Casar hither they return to unlade the riches they bring from those parts; and the Trade of this City is of that greatness, that some. have dared to fay that the Customes here are worth to the King of Spaine, the yearly Revenue of above half a Million of gold; and indeed this City, and Lisbone in Portugal may be said to be the chief Cities for Trade in this Continent, the one having had the whole commerce of the West- 20 Sack; and lastly Cadiz seated in an Isle be-Indies, and the other of the East. It is dignified with a flourishing University, and the See of an Archbishop, who is held so rich, that his Revenue amounteth to 100000 Crowns yearly, and hath under his jurisdiction 2000 small Villages, and consequently as many benefices, besides Frieries, Nunneries, and Hospitals, and is esteemed the next in degree to him of Toledo. In this City are continually kept 30 famous for its Mines of Silver and Gold. 30000 Genets for the service of the King of spain, which are to be ready upon all occasions; from hence come our Sevil Orenges; and laftly, here refteth the body of Christopher Columbus, tamous for his Navigations, and Discoveries of the New World.

Cornes here, as generally throughout all The County of Sovil. Spaine, are the same with those of Madrid, the Royal Seat of the King of Spain, 40 with a strong Wall, on which are 130 Turviz Peices or Ryalls of . Rialls of . Rials of , and fingle Kyalls. A Ryal is worth 6 d. fo that a Ryal of s is worth 4s. ster-ling. A sarvide which is the 34th part of a Ryalor 6 d. and 375 Marvides makes a Duccat, which is worth fomething above 5.5.6 d'ferling, their Gold-Coynes are, the double, lingle, half and quarter Piffolet, and a Piftolet is 32 Ryals, which is 16s. fterling, the double Pillolet 64 Rials, the half Pifto- 50 Reasins, and a rich Wine known unto us let 16 Ryals, and fo forth.

Here and in other places of Spaine, they keep their Accounts by Marvides, and Ry-

Their Weights, is the Kintal of 100 %. fubtle, at 4 Roves to the Kintal, each Rove being 25 i. which faid Kintal is found to make in England about 1081.

The Common Measure is the Vare, 2

hath not feen a Wonder. It is in compass 100 whereof makes in London, 74 Ells. Wine and Oyle is here fold by the Rove. which is a gallons English.

Next to Sevill we may reckon Cordova. once the Royal Seat of the Moorish Kings: from hence cometh that excellent Cordowant Leather, made of the skin of a Sardinian Beaft; not far from this City was gained the day, and made an end of the Civil Warrs, which had continued four years; and nigh to this City is a Wood of 30 miles in length, wherein are nothing but olive-trees. Then Marchena famous for its Genets; also Medina Sidonia, whose Duke was general of the invincible Armade in 1588. Then Xeres de la Frontera. a Sea Town, from whence comes our Sherrielow Sevil, a Colony of the Carthagini-

The Country of ESTREMEDURA The Country hath on the East and North, Castile; on 17/6216. the West, Portugal; and on the South, mile in Andalousia. Through this Country run-chiefpun neth the River Batis. It hath for its chief places Merida, which was built, and made a Colony by Augustus; and Guadalcanall

The Kingdom of GRANADA, hath on the East Muria, on the South the day or the Mediterranian Sea, on the West, Andawale lousia, and on the North, Castile. Its chief Cities are, I. Granada, a stately City, where is yet to be seen the Palace of the Moorish Kings, covered with Gold, and indented with Mosaical worke; its Buildings are of Free-Stone; it is fenced about rets, and hath 12 Gates for entrance into it; it is an Inland Town, yet famous for being the residence of the Parliament, and Court of Fustice, for all the Southern parts of Spain, as Valadolid is for the North, and therefore well frequented and inhabited by Lawyers; next is Mallaea. a famous Sea-Port-Town, seated on the Mediterranean-shore, a place abounding in by the name of Mallaga-Sack.

The Cornes are Ryalls of & Quartiles, The Gyon Canos, Marvides, Piftolets, and Duckets "... of Gold.

The Ducket is II Ryalls. The Piftolet is 26 Ryalls Plate. The double Pistolet 52 Ryalls Eight ! Quartiles makes a fingle Ryal. Two Canos is a Quartile.

Two Mervides is a Cano. Four Mervides is a Quartile. And 34 Mervides is a small Ryall, which

is 6 d. Sterling. They generally keep their Accounts in

Vellon or Brass money, by Duckets, Ryalls, and Mervides

Their Weight is the Quintal or C, which they divide into four Roves or Parts of 25 li, per Rove, at 16 ounces per li. each ounce 10 the King a present of 600000 Crowns, to containing 16 drams, and each dram 28 grains. and this C. maketh in London 106 li. Haberdupois.

Their Measure for Silk, Cloth, &c. is the Vare of 32 ? Inches English by Rule.

Their Wine-Measure is a Rove, which is divided into 8 small Measures called Sombres, and is in England four Gallons. And 25 of these fills a Pipe, which is 100 Gal-Lons English.

Their Ogle-Measure is the Rove of 25 li. The Liquid-Measure, and that of grains being all one, viz. the Hanoque, which is divided into 2 Almodes, making 11 Bushel. In weight by heap 144 li. by Streik 99 li. English.

Next to Mallaga may be reckoned Almeria seated on the Sea.

attributed to its Mountaines, and barren-

The Kingdom of MURCIA was once esteemed a rich Country, abounding in Silver-Mines, and withall very fertile, and well stored with Fruits; it is bounded on the East, with the Mediterranean Sea; and Valentia on the South with the Sen, on the West with Granada; and on the North, with New-Caftile. Its chief places are, 40 la Greno: yet as being the chief City of First, Cartagena, first built by Afarubal of the Country, it is a place of a good Trade. Carthage; it is now one of the most famous Havens in all Spain; feated also on the Mediterranean shore; and next Murcia, which takes its name from the Country; a City of good account. This Kingdom was recovered from Alboquois the last Moorish King, by Ferdinand of Castile, 1541.

The Kingdom of ARRAGON, is boundedon the East, with Catalonia; on 50 enjoying a good Trade, and affording for the South with Valentia; on the West with Castile; and on the North, with Navarre. This Country is divided just in the middle, by the River Iberus. Its chief Cities are, I. Saragoz, or Caragofa, feated on the River Iberus or Ebro, antiently called Cafar Augusta, by whom it was first founded; it is a famous University, and once the feat of the Moorish Kings. 2. Le-

rida, feated on the River Cinga, which hathits Spring-head in the Pyrenean hills, in its course divides this Country from Catalonia, and emptieth it self into the Theres: it is an University, as is 3. Huesca, and, A. Mosons, famous for giving entertainment to the King of Spain every third year, at which time the People of Arragon, Valentia, and Catalonia, make wit, 300000 for Catalonia, 200000 for Arragon, and 100000 for Valentia; and this is all the Taxes or Moneys they pay to the King, for three years. 5. Facca, 6. Borio, 7. Calatajud, 8. Daroca, 9. Albarazin, and 10 Tervel.

The Kingdome of CATALONIA, The Kingdome of CATALONIA, the Kingdome or Catalogne, is between the River Iberus, calonia, on the South; Arragon, on the West; with its 20 the Pyrenaan Mountains, on the North; and the ocean, on the East; Its chief places are, Barfelona, seated on the Mediterraneanshore, a place of good strength, and antiquity, being built out of the ruines of Rubicata, an old Colony of the Affricans, and now dignified with the feat of the Vicegerent; and next Girona, feated on the River Batulus, the antient feat This Country was the last out of which of the Arragonians Princes. This Countre Moores were driven, which may be 30 try lately (but in vaine) struggled for their liberty with the King of Spain.

The Kingdom of VALENTIA is the Kingdom of VALENTIA is the last of the fourteenth, which are numbered in Spain. It is environed with Mur-ferbed. cia, Castile, Arragon, and the Sea : It is seated not far from the mouth of the River Guadalangar, and about two miles distance from the Sea, where there is an pen but ill commodious road for ships, called affording several good Commodities. Here is an University, in which St. Dominick the institutor of the Dominican Order studied

The next place I shall name is Alicant, The Comfeated on the Mediterranean shoare, enjoy modifier, and trade ing a commodious road for shipping, by read of Alicant. fon of which it is a place well frequented, Merchandize, great quantities of excellent Wines, known by the name of Alicant-Wine. Aniseeds, Licorish, Raisons, hard Soap, Sola of which hard Soap is made, Bassropes, Sodaburilla, Almonds, Foulewools, and sometimes Qnicksilver.

Commodities most vendible from Eng- Commodiland, are, Bayes of Colchester, Minikin ver and hundred Bayes died into several colours, Ccc

all kind of mixt Serges, Perpetnances, Cheneys, Castillians, Damasquellas, with all other forts of civil coloured Norwich Stuffs, Silk, Worfted, and Wollen Stockings, both course and fine.

New-found-land-fish, Red-herrings, Pilchers, Hawke, Conger, New-England-fish, Tin, Lead, Lead-Oare, Calveskins, Tobacco, Musk, Pepper, Nutmegs, Cloves, together with all other forts of Spices.

The Cornes here current, and by which they keep their Accounts, are, Livers, Solds, and Deniers, accounting 12 Deniers to make one Sold, and 20 Solds makes one Liver, which is worth 5 d. Sterling, by which account, a Sold which is the 20 part of a Liver, is worth 3 d. sterling, and a Denier is worth a farthing sterling.

They have here Ryals, which they call Currant Money , A fingle Ryal being worth 20 6 d. Sterling, with which they buy and fell all their Commodities, except Oyles, which are commonly bought with peeces of &

The Currant-money is usually of less worth then Plate, from 7 to 16 per cent. according to the plenty or scarcity of peeces of s in the Country.

Their Weight is the pound of 18 ounces, and 24 Li. makes a Rove, and 4 Roves the Quintalls, makes the Cargo.

Their Measure is the Vare, which maketh 35 1 Inches English.

Their Drie Measure is the Hanaque, whereof 5 makes 8 Bushels English.

Their Wine-Measure is the Cantar, which maketh about 2 Gallons English.

The other places in this Kingdome of Valencia, are, I. Morvedre, 2. Cullera, 3. Xativa, and 4. Segobre.

This Country was taken from the Moore in 1238, by Fames the first of Arragon.

Islands of the BALEARES.

He Islands of the BALEARES, or Kingdome of MAJORCA, compreare seated in the Mediterranean Sea. MA-FORCA is about 60 miles from Spain, and 300 miles in circuite; Its chief places are Majorca an University, giving or taking the name of the Country; and Palomera where Raymundus Lullius was boin.

> MINORCA distant from Majorca nine miles, and is 150 miles in circuite; its chief place is Gitadelli, and its chief Port is Ma-

hon, very large and commodious, fo that 500 fail of ships may safely ride at one time. and sheltered from the weather. These Isles are indifferent fertile in Corne, Wine. and oyle, three good Commodities.

and Oyle, three good Commounts.

Coynes in these Isles of Majorca, and Minorca here currant, have relation to those of Majorca of Valentia in Spain. And their accounts love. are kept in Livers, Solds, and Deniers.

Their Weights are two, the one is the Thirty Rotollo, whereof 100 makes a Cantar of "international Contraction of "international Contraction of the Contr Barbaresco,, which is 117 li. which makes in London 110 li

The other is the common Cantar or Quintal of these Isles, and is 104 li, which makes in London 117 li.

Their Measures of length is the Cane, Their of 67 or 68 Inches English, which is 17 Maylor. Yards English.

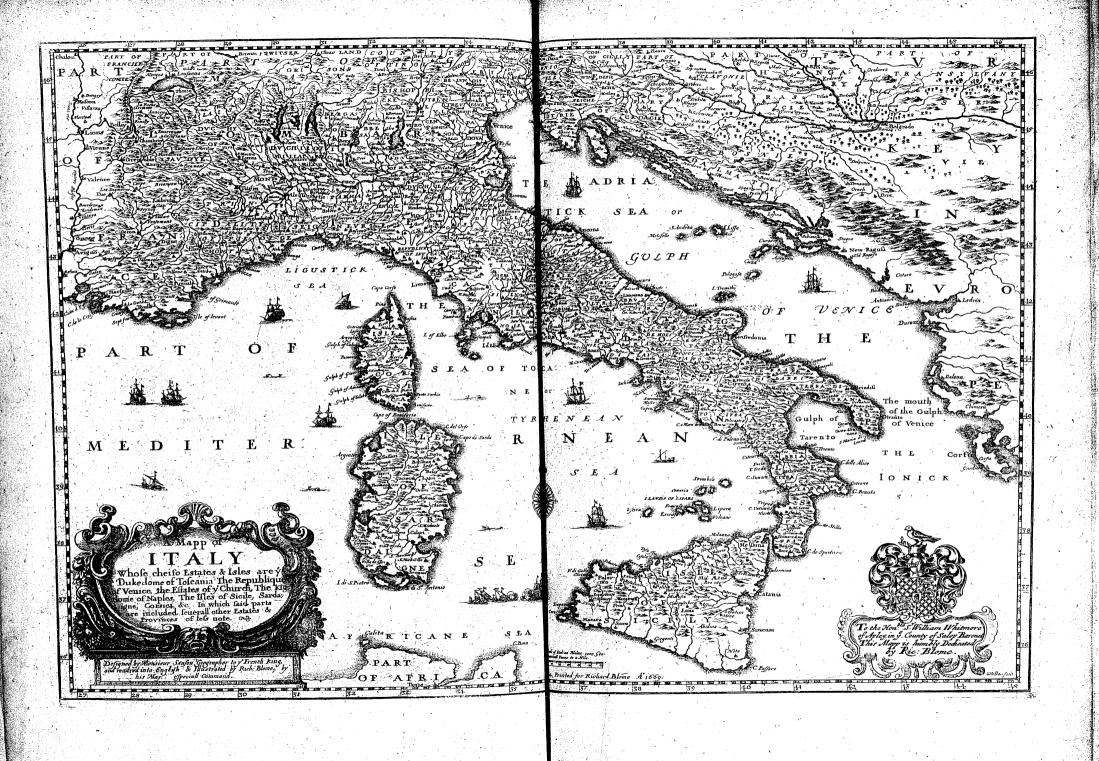
Their Oyle Measure is a Quartano, 12 whereof makes a skin or odor of oyle; and 214 Quartanos is a Tun of Oyle.

Nigh unto these Isles are two small reland
Islands, I. EBUISA or Yvisa, of a Feman bout 150 miles in circuite, whose chief ter. place is Tvifa, and its Port is Magno. The chief Commodity which it affordeth being Salt, of which here is made a great quantity, and about 10 miles distance from this Quintall of 96 li. Haberdupois; and 2:30 Ifle, is the other, called FORMEN-TERA, about 50 mile in compais, these two Islands are also seated in the Mediterranian Sea, and are found to yeild all things necessary for life; and the People are excellent Swimmers as well the Women, as the Men.

The best Ports of SPAIN are accounted to be Carunna in Gallicia, and on inspira the Ocean, Cartagena in the Kingdome of 40 Murcia, and on the Mediterranean Sea : and Setuball on the Ocean, and in the Kingdome of Portugal. And the Cities of greatest commerce, as we have said before, are Sevil, and Lisbone.

The Aire of the whole Country is ge- The Aire of the whole Country is generally good and healthful; and the foile spain. fertile, were it well tilled, but it is ill inhabited confidering the goodness of the Country, which comes from the expulhends that of Majorca, and Minorca; which 50 fion of the Moores, driven out by Philip the third, as also from the great number of Colonies, which Spain hath fent to America or the West-Indies.

The whole Country is Catholick; it hath billy and II Arch-Bishops, 136 Bishops; 20 or 25000 Bishops; 20 or 25000 Parishes; and abundance of very rich Abishin with the state of the state o beys and Monasteries. The Arch-Bishop of Toledo hath's or 400000 Ducats of yearly Revenue, other Arch-Bishops, and



Bishops, for the most part, 50,60, and some 100000 Duckats. The Trade which Spain hath had for these 150 years, and more to America, might (in a manner) have covered the Countrey with Gold, were it not that the Inhabitants, negligent of all fort of labor, are constrained to fetch Corn and other Manufactures for their Silver and best ware.

Guadiana; the Guadalquiver; and the Iborus or Ebro.

The DOVERE or DOURO hath its Springs in old Castile, above the ruines of the ancient Numantia, passes to Soria, and near Osma and Vallidolid, where it receives the Pifergua; enters into the Kingdoin of Leon, which it divides into two waters, Toro and Samara; separates Leon 20 ed for its name; the Dovere for its force. from Portugal, where it flides by Miranda de Dovere, passes near Lamego, and falls into the Ocean near Porto, one of the cheif Ports of Portugal.

The TAGUS or TAFO hath its Springs in the Sierra Molina or Sierra de Albarazin, which are Mountains between Castile and Arragon, where are the Cities of Molina and Albarazin; and in these Mountains, and near the one to the other, 30 that Cervantes, the wit of Spain, made it are the Springs of Guadalaviar, Cabriel, Xucar, and Tajo or Tagus. The Springs of the three first make a Triangle, in the midst of which, is that of Tagus, but it dif-engages it self from the rest, taking its course towards the West, falls into the great ocean; whereas the others disburthen themfelves into the Mediterranea Sea. The Tagus waters Toledo and Alcantara before it enters Portugal, where it likewise washes 40 Santarein and Lisbona, and opens a Gulf

Ocean. The GUADIANA is neither so famous for its length or course, as because it conceals it self under ground for the space of some leagues, not far from Metelin, which feldom happens to great Rivers: It waters Merida and Badajox in Caffile, passes between Cape St. Vincent, and the Isle of

to vomit forth its Waters into the

The GUADAL QUIVER hath dalquiver. almost all its course in Andalouzia, though its Springs be in the New Castile; as likewife, that of the Guadiana, and the Tagus; the Springs of the Dovere, and the Ebro, being in the old Castile. Guadalquiver

paffes by Cordova and Sevill, and falls into the Gulf of Cadiz, below St. Lucar of Barramede.

The I B E R U S or E B R O from River Iles which fome will have Spain take the name of Iberia, begins in the Mountains between the Kingdoms of Castile, Leon, Afturias, and Bileay; takes its course towards the East, turning in the end towards the South, In Spain are five great Rivers, viz. The 10 and falls into the Mediterranean Sea: The Dours or Dovere; the Tagus or Tajo; the other four Rivers of Spain turn towards the West, and fall into the ocean. The Ebro waters Logronne and Caloborre in old Castile, Tudelle in Navarre, Saragoza in Arragon, and Tortofa in Catalonia; and loses it self in the Sea by the Alfacques. directly opposite to the Isles of Baleares.

Monfieur Sanson speaking of the Rivers of Spain, faith, That the Ebro is esteemand quantity of Waters; the Guadaliniver for its riches; the Tagus for its renown; and the Guadiana not having wherewith to answer to the others. for shame hides it felf under ground.

The cheif Hills in Spain, are Seir More- The cheff na, being a chain of Hills declining from spains the midst of Spain, towards the Streights of Gibraltar: and on these Hills it was. the Scene of the many warlike exploits, atchieved by the Flower of Knight Errantry Don Quixot de la Mancha. 2. Inbalda or Idubeda, extending it felf from the Pyrenie towards Portugal; and 3. Seira Newada, which from East to West cross Granada, and are very high Hills

ITALY.

TALY lies in the middle of the three in Fermal most Southern parts of EUROPE: and Scittle It is formed like a Boot, and washed on all fides by the Sea, viz. By the Adriatick, or Gulf of Venice behinde; by the near Elvas in Portugal, divides Algarva 50 Tyrrhenian before; and by the Jonian at from Andalouzia, and ends in the Ocean the foot; onely the top of the Boot is contiguous to France and Germany, from which it is parted by the Alps, which are Mountains which stretch themselves from the Sea of Genea, unto the Gulf of Venice.

- This Countrey took the name of Italy, him amt. from Italias, a King of Sicily; and he ic was who first instructed them in Agricul-

ture. It was said to be first inhabited by Fanus and his Posterity.

The extent of the Roman Empire before Constantine ruled, and the division of it, was accounted to be about 3000 miles in length, to wit, from the River Euphrates Eastward, to the Irish Ocean Westward; and in breadth about 2000 miles, viz, From Mount Atlas Southward; to the Danubius Northward!

The Ancient Romans were a gallant people, of a found judgment, and ready wit. well skilled in Arts and Sciences, very covetous of glory, of great valor, as may appear by their subduing the greatest part of the World; who contrary to the custom of Invaders, to fack and ruinate Countreys, they taught the people manners, litterature, instructed them in Arts, Sciences, &c. The Romans were the first 20 that wore the Purple Robe, and the beginners of Triumphs; they had excellent and stately Theaters, and it was held no dif-reputation to be an Actor.

And as the largeness and great extent of the Grecian Empire was its overthrow, fo was it of this; for during the reign of the Eleven Western Emperors, and some succeeding years : Italy was seven times al-Nations, and partly by Fire and the Sword; So that they were forced to quit their interest in their subdued Territories, and use what means and ways they could to preferve themselves. But as to its present condition, it still is a spacious, rich, and populous Countrey

The Countrey is exceedingly well furnished with whatsoever may be found usetile in Grains, Rice, Fruits, &c. that in fome places they have three Harvests. in one year.

The chief Commodities for Merchandize which this large Countrey yieldeth, is Silks both raw and wrought into several Fabricks, as Taffities, Sattins, Plushes, Velvets, Cloth of Gold and Silver, and Da-mask; also Grograns, Rashes, and Fustians. It affordeth also all forts of curious Glaffes, so Allome, Armor , excellent Wines , Oyls, Saffron, Annifeeds, Brimftone, Argal, feveral Mettals, Olives, Almonds, Galls, Kidskins, Lute-firings, Quick-filver, Alloes, and feveral Druggs, Gold Thread, Anchovas, Gr.

The Italians are very ingenious, respective, and grave, but withal very deceitful and perfidious in their dealings, ex-

ceeding malicious, if affronted a much addicted to Venery, and to that end, Women are allowed the liberty to make the best use of their own; but oft-times contrary to nature, the Men act their Venery : They are generally exceeding jealous of their Wives: so that they are denied the liberty of the streets, the common view and society with Men. The Women are for the 10 most part very beautiful, endowed with a good wit, and are of a modest behavior (as to outward appearance) it being observed of them, that they are Saints in the Church, Angels in the streets, Magpies at the door, Syrens in the Windows, and Goats in the Garden.

Their Language is very courtly and elo- Their quent, still retaining most of the Latine; Lange, but to avoid History

This Italy may be confidered in three The Party principal parts ; to wit, Lombardy, Italy, of Italy, and Naples, to which, for the fourth part, may be added the Neighboring Isles, Lombardy what is upon and about the Po: the particular name of Italy may remain for the middle parts and the name of Naples, for

what belongs to the Kingdom of Naples. The particular parts of Italy, and which linkered I intend to treat of, in these three Parts, Territorian most reduced to ruine, partly by Barbarous 30 (to wit, Lombardy, Italy particularly so called, and Naples) shall be, 1. The Estates of Piemont. 2. The Dukedom or Dutchy of Savey. 3. The Dukedom of Milan. 4. The Estates of Genes or Genoa. 5. The Countrey of Monferrat. 6. The Estates of the Duke of Venice. 7. The Dukedom of Mantova. 8. The Dukedom of Modena. 9. The Dukedom of Parma, 10. The Dukedom of Placenza, 11. The Bishopful for Man, and the foyl fo rich and fer-40 rick of Trem, and these are in Lombardy. Then the Estates, Dukedoms, Counties, Gc. Of 12. Bolognese. 13. Ferraresse. Su the interest of Romagne Or Romandiola. 15. Urbin. est labate for least to the parties. 16. Marca Ancona. 17. Perufin. 18.0mbria Or Spoleto, 19. Sabine, 20. Orvietin. 21. St. Peters Patrimony, 22. Campagna di Roma. 23. Florence. 24. Sanase. 25. Pifan. 26. Lucque. 27. Alassa. 28. Piombine. 29. Isle of Elbe; which the seven are in Tufcany. And thefe are in Italy particularly fo called. Then 30 the Kingdom of Naples, with its several Provinces; and then 31, and lastly, the stalian Isles, to wit, those of I. Sicily. 2. Sardagne or Sardinia. 3. Corfica. 4. The Isles of Naples ; and 5. the Ligarian Ifles. All which I have observed in my Geographical Tables, and of these in order.

LOMBARDY.

OMB ARDY is commonly divided into Lombardy on this fide, and Lombardy beyond the Po, and that in regard of Rome, and not of us; and therefore, it more convenient to divide it into the higher, andlower; and I este em in the higher the whole Estates of Piedmont, which belongs to the Duke of Savoy; of Millan, which belongs to the Catholique King; of the Common wealth of Genes, or Genoa; and of Montferrat which belongs unto the Duke of Mantoua, yet the Duke

Venice, which is a Republique; of Mantoua, Parma, and Modena, which have their Dukes; and of Trent, which hath its Bishops.

The Estates of PIEDMONT called in Latine Regio Pedemontana; (both names bushess denoting the Country to be seated at the different foot of the Mountaines) It is bounded on the East, with Milan; on the South, with Liguria, and the Mediterranean fea; on the West, with Savoy, and on the 300bedience of the King of Spain. It is bounted north, with Switzerland. This Country ded on the East with Mantoua, and Paris divided between the Dukes of Savoy and Mantoua, the River Tener separating their possessions. It is exceeding fertile, though much inferior to other parts of Lombardy; It is very populous, containing about 160 walled Cities and Towns, of which the chief is Turin:, of old called Augusta Taurinorum, as being the Metropolis and Mother City of the Taurini, the antient Inha- 40in several Fabricks, besides sundry other bitants of this Country. In this City is at present the Palace and Court of the Dukes of Savoy; it is also dignified with the See of an Archbishop, and an University, where the famous Erasmus proceeded Dr. of Divinity; its other chief places are Aofte, or Avost, of old Augusta Pratoria, seated on the Northern bounds of the Country: then Vercelli a Town of great strength, bordering on Milan, to which it was once 50 yet doth exalt it felf as the greatest belonging outill given unto Annaless third Duke of Savoy, by Philip Maria, Vifor of all Lombardy; it is seated in a wide conti Duke of Milan ; next Saluzzo, 2 Marquifate and Bishops fea; also Nice or Nizza 2 Sea-Port Town, and serveth for Turing.

The Date. And fince we have before omitted it, dim of sa- let us ere we pass further, repass the Alpes voye, in let users which is the Country of on this fide, which is the Country of

SAVOY, from Whence he bears his fitle. This Country is bounded with the Dolphinate; Brefs, Switzerland, and Piedmont: A Country extreamly mountainous and ful of narrow passages, and consequently not very fruitful Its chief City is Cambery, or Cambreria, the Seate of the Duke when he is in these parts; it is seated in a pleasant valy, among Mount ains which and for divers other reasons, I have thought to are well filled with beautiful Houses; belonging to the Gentry of this Country ; this City was taken by Henry the Fourth of France, in his Warrs against this Duke, Anno 1600, as were likewife those two strong holds of Mount-Melion, and St. Katherine, for which the Country is more famous then any thing elfe, they having been by reason of their scituation and fortification accounted impregnable, and of Swooy hath some part of it. fortification accounted impregnable, and In the lower Lombardy are the Estates of 20the Government of the last being denied to the famous Marshal Byron, plunged him in that gulph of discontents and treasons which begat his ruine; also its other chief places are Tarante, which commands the passage into Italy, then Thonon, Cluse, Beaufort, Ugine, Monstiers, St. Fohn de Morienne, Yenne, Modane, &c.

Next to Piedmond we will confider the Mill n. W. Dutchy of MILLAN, being under the boundary mi; on the South with Genes ; on the West. with Piedmond; and on the North, with the Grifons. It is feated in the best part Feriers of Lombardy; is rich in natures gifts, and for its wonderful fertility is esteemed the garden of Italy, (as Italy is of the whole world;) affording plenty of Graines; Wines, Oyles, Silks, both raw and wrought Gon 17th. Commodities, but above all, it hath abundance of the most excellent Rice in the world: It is watered with many good Rivers as that of Adda, Ticinus, Lago di como, Padus, erc. in which are found excellent Fish.

It hath for its chief places, I, Millan, In hief which notwithstanding its having been them so often ruined, and its foundations sown with Salt, by the Emperor Barbaroffa plain, wherein are no less pleasant then profitable Meadows and Rivers; it is strongly fortified with a Wall, and a spacious and and almost impregnable Castle : besides its fortifications it is beautified with many splendid Ornaments, the chief of which are its University, then its Hospital

A Maine. feated in an Isle, almost two miles in compass, being a fair structure, endowed with a large Revenue, and capable to give entertainment to 4000 fick persons, and lastly its Schools , Numeries , and Churches , which amount in all to 238; of which there are 36 Monafteries of Nuns, 30 Convents of Ergers, 71 Parochialls, and 11 Collegiat Churches, most of which are stately Aructures, and beautified with curious Paint- 10 for its high Tower and Cathedral Church. ings; Images of the Saints, Sepulchers, and several religious Antiquities, as the true Effigies of the Brasen Serpent made by Moses, in the Church of Santa Ambrogio, allo in Santa Tecla, where there is (as they fay) one of the nailes which fastned Christ to the Cross, &c. The whole City is about 7 miles in compass, is exceeding populous, very rich, and of great Commerce, being inhabited by abundance of 20 to the King of Spain, it hath I. Arch-Bieminent Merchants, rich Shop-keepers, and Artifizans who drive a great Trade, not only in those Commodities aforesaid, but also in Gold Thread, Fuftians, Silk-stockinos, Chamlets, Armes, Glaffes, &c. Alfo this City is inhabited by many families of Nobility and Gentry.

Comittee St. Their Coyne here current is the Crown of conant. Gold of the Sun, and is esteemed worth 96 or 98 fol.

A Ducar of Gold is in Circa 100 fol. A Ducat Imperial is valued at 4 Livers. A Crown of Gold Italian is 5 Livers, and

6 Sol Imperial

More that the Imperial Cornes are the current Money of the Country ; other Cornes as Spanish , French , and Italian, pals here in Merchandize, as being subject to the first and adjacent to the two last. FIO fal. and the Ducat for as much.

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li. which makes in Landon 70 li.

Their Measure is the Brace, 100 whereof maketh in London 43 Ells

Next to Millan may be reckoned Pavia, or Papia feated on the Ticinus, honored with a famous University, this place is of note for the battail in which Francis the Emperor Charles the Bifth, who for his ranfom was forced to release all his Title and Interest to the Kingdom of Naples and this Dutchy of Millan; then Alexandria, which from a poor village (through the often ruines of Millan) is now become a fair, ftrong, and flourishing Town; also Cremona feated on the banks of the Poe; it was first built in the beginning of the

Punick War, and after the defeat of Vitellus forces under the walls of this City, it was fack't, and burnt almost to the ground by the Soldiers of Vespasian, who afterwards was the cause of its re-edifying. It is now a place of good account, hath a good Trade; its Houses are most of them stately, and beautified with curious Gardens. & its Streets large sit is of most Fame where are to be feen many reliques of Saints, and curious Pictures; and laftly Como seated on a lake so called, about 50 miles in compass, on which the Citizens use to recreate themselves in boates; it is a City of good antiquity, and here it was that both the Plinies were born.

This Dutchy is about 300 miles in circuit: and found to bring in a good Revenue

The State of GENES or Genoua, which Genous was once very large, possesseth at present tarn, et only Ligaria in the Continent, and the Isle 1074. of Corfica in the Tyrrhene, or Ligurian fea; of this last we shall speak in due place.

Liguria, or Riviera di Genona is bounded on the East by the River Varus, rising about the edge of Provence; on the South, 30 by the Ligurian, or Tyrrhenian fea; on the West, by the River Magra, by which it is parted from (Tuscany 3 and on the North, by the Appenine: it is about 800 miles in length and not so much in breadth. The People are much addicted to Traffique and Ufury; and here the Women are allowed the liberty of the streets, as also to accompany, and discourse with whom they pleafe, as well in private as in publick; Also the Crown here passes in Commerce for 40 a priviledge which in other parts, of Italy,

is denied them. 1 Its chief and Metropolitan City is called in the Genoua, feated on the Sea shoare, at the plant. foot of high Mountains, between two Rivers: it was built by Fanns the first Inhabiter of Italy; it was afterwards burnt by Mago the Carthaginian, and again re-edifyed by Charles the Great , it is (as also its whole state) governed in forme of aRefirst of France was taken prisoner by the 50 publique. It is a City whose stately buildings makes in be termed by the Italians. Genoua la Superba ; it hath everywhere beautiful Palaces, richly adorned both within and without, with Painting su Statues at Co. to which are joyned pleafant and delightful Gardens. Its Strada Nova beingaifpacious, long and straight freet, being on each fide embellished with stately Palaces, which are for the most part all supported by vast

Pillars of Marble, not to be paralleld in the World; among which may be reckoned the Jesuites Colledg, then which nothing can be more polite, and their Church which though it excell in magnificence. yet must yeild to that newly built, over one of whose Altars (to omit other ornaments of an excessive value) are placed four Pillars of wreathed Agat of an incredible greatness. The Palace of Prince D' 10 France, Anno 1507, also Ceva and Finali, oria, with its famous Bird-cage, deferves a particular mention, nor is its new Mould to beforgot, which though built even in the Maine, relists like a firme rock the impetuous waves of the Sea, and hath made the Port (which is encompassed with faire Edifices in form of a Theatre,) twice as Capacious and much fafer then before, opposite to which is on a Pharos, a Lanthorn of a great bigness, serving to give 20 light to Sea-men in the Night. The City is in circuit about eight Miles, defended (besides its Walls) by a strong and faire Castle; it is exceeding populous and rich, its inhabitants being observed to be the greatest Usurers, and money-Mongers in the World, which doth much Eclips its Trade, by reason of their covetousnefs, and heavy Customes laid upon goods, which forceth the Merchants to frequent 30 of Piedmont, and had its name either from Leghorne not far distant from it, and not more commodiously seated; yet here the Merchants have a Hall.

Their Cornes here current are feveral, among which are Deniers, whereof 12. makes a Sold: 4 Soldi a Charalti, 5. Cavalets or 20. Solds a Liver, which is 1s. 6d. sterling, and 90. Solds makes a Grown of

gold.

A Ducat currant is 4 Livers.

They keep their Account by Livers,

Solds, and Deniers.

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 Rottelles, which makes 150 fmaller Pounds & is 106 li. English, making the Calculate that a pound of 12 ounces with them holds II ounces English, which is the subtle Quintall of 100 Rottelles,

Ounces to the Pound, and by this Weight 50 which in order the man is fold Lead, Tinn, Brass, Wooll, Cotton, Rice, Anniseeds, or the like Gross Commodities?

Their Measure is the Cane of which they have two forts, one for Silks, and the other for Linnens and Woollens; that for Silks is of 9 Palmes, whereof 100 doth make 26 Tards English, that for Woollen and Linnen is of 10 Palmes, and makes 27 yards Eng-

lish per Cane.

Wine is fold by the Meferole, whereof 5 makes a Botta dimena, and 2 Barrelis makes a Meserole, which is 100 pints.

Oyle is fold by the Barrel, and 14 Barrels makes a Tunn of 236 Gallons to the

The other places of note are Savona, famous for the interview between Ferdinand of Spaine, and Lewis the 12, of now belonging to the Spaniards.

The Genowayes hold beyond the Magra and within the confines of Tuscany, the strong Town of Sarazzana, a Fortress against the great Duke, of which and Lucca,

the Italians have a proverbe.

S' il Gran Duca haveffa Lucca, & Sarazzana, sa rebbe re della Toscana.

If the Gran Duke had Lucca, and Sarazza, Ingritis. he would be King of Tufcany.

The whole Liguria, or Riviera of Genes or Genoua, though mountainous is very fertile, especially abounding in oyle, and

Muscadel Wines.

The Estate or Countrey of MONT- Montier is FERAT doth in part belong to the antibody Duke of Mantona: the rest of it belongeth to the Dukes of Savoy; this Countrey of Montferat is seated on the South-east part Montferrato, that is mountainous, abounding with Iron, or from Montferaci, that is, from the fertility of its mountains, It is encompassed with the Appenine Hills, Millan, and Piedmond : the river Tenarus parts the possessions of what the Duke of Mantona hath in this Countrey, from that part which belongs to the Dukes of Savor: Its chief Cities are I Alba, once Alba 40 Pompeja, where Pentinax the Roman Emperour was born: 2. Saint Vas built by the first Duke of Mantona. 3. Cafall, 4.
Trin, both fair Cities, with some others.
The Wines of this Country are accoun-

ted very excellent. It hath I Arch-Bishop, and 8 Bishops,

In the lower LOMBARDY we have placed the Estates of Venice, Mantoua, Modena, Parma, Placenza or Placentia, Trent, of

The Estates of the Duke of V E-NICE, may be divided into feveral Parts, or Provinces, as they lye on firme Land, and on the Sea, which I have observed in my Geographical Tables in Italy, the chief of which I shall here only name, as I have occasion to treat of the Cities, and first with Trevigi, seated in the Province of Marche Trevifane, commo-

dioufly feated for an in-Land-Trade, and is a City of some account. 2. Bresia seated in the Prevince of Erestan, and is esteemed the second City for largeness and beauty in all Lombardy: it is more famous in her Arch-Bishop, who is Earl, Marquess, and Duke, then in any matter of Trade: 3. Brefcello, Brefcio, or Brixellum, alfo in the Province of Bressan, famous for the upon the newes that his Army was unfortunately vanquished by Cacina, and Valens, Captaines to Vitellius, here flew himfelf. 4. Este in the Province of Padonan. from whence came the late Dukes of Ferrara. 5. Crema, in the Province of Cre-mase, seated on the river Serio, and in a very fertile soile; it is à beautifull and rich City, adorned with stately Edifices, the the Piazza, and the Domo with its Tower, where are two Chappels; one Dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and the other to St. Marke, both stately structures, beautified with curious Pictures, and gilt Images; then its Hospitalls, its Academy for Students called Sospinti; and about two Furlongs from the City towards the Caand richly adorned with Pictures, &c. A place much frequented for devotion fake: this City may be termed a strong Fortress against the Millanois, upon which it borders; where the States of Venice, (under whose government it is) have a Custome-House, for the collection of their Customes upon such Goods as go from they have annually a Fair, which is well frequented, and where feverall forts of Commodities, as also store of Cattle are vended : 6. Vicenzoin Vicentin, feated at the bottome of a Hill which commands the City, being well watered with Ri-vers, which uniting themselves not far diftant from the City, form a Navigable River capable to receive Ships of a Padua falls into the Sea by Penice. It is about four Miles in circuite, beautified with many flately Palaces, Temples, and publick buildings, as the Hall of Justice, its Hospitals, Colledges, Religious houses for Nuns & Fivers, with feveral Churches all beautiful Structures, most of which are imbellished with Pictures. It is very populous, and inhabited by Nobility and

Gentry, who contrary to the cuffeme of the Italians delight to travell. It is under the Venetian Government, and is a City which enjoyeth great priviledges; exercifing their own Laws; here is a famous Theatre capable to receive 5000 people. whose Stage is so represented by prospe-Clive, that it feemes a Stately City, being modelled by the famous Architect Andreo death of otho, the Roman Emperour, who 10 Palladio; besides which here are other Theatres: then its Piazza, a spatious and a beautifull place; this City hath been of great esteem, and yet hath in and about it feverall things of antiquity. 7. Verona in Veronele, a fair, large and beautifull City, feated on the Athesis; a place of great ftrength as well by nature as art; it hath been a Noble City, and of great antiquity. as may appear by the feverall reliques, and cheife of which are the publick Palace, 20 peices of antiquity yet remaining; it now boasteth chiefly of its yet standing Amphitheatre capable to receive about 80000 persons, and within its Territories (which are about 80 miles in compass) is the mountain Baldus whence Physitians use to gather Medicinal herbes. 8. Padua in Padonan, seated in the midst of a spatious plain, about 20 miles distance from the file, is a stately Temple called Santta Masea: It is a place of good strength, being
ria della cruce; a structure of great beauty, 30 encompassed with double Walls, and deep Ditches, besides its Bulwarks and Fortifications: It was built by Antenor, brother to Priam. King of Trey, whole Tombe is here still to be seen. It hath several times been a fellow sufferer with the other Cities of Italy, having been formerly far more eminent and powerfull then now it is, yet doth exalt its head above many those parts to Millaine or elsewhere; and Cities in this Kingdom; to this City do here towards the latter end of September, 40 belong 7 Gates, several Bridges of stone, and 5 spacious Piazzaes; it is every where beautified with many splendid Edifices, as well private as publick, most of which are adorned with curious Paintings , Statues, &c. Here are many flately Palaces inhabited by the Nobles, Doctors, and Gentry; alfoits Churches are no less beautifull and rich by their Pictures. Tombs of Saints. and feveral things of antiquity, of which confiderable burthen, which by paffing by 50 the Domo, or Cathedral is the chief; then the Churches of St. Justina where as they say are interred the bodies of St. Luke and St. Matthias, besides some other Saints; alfoof St. Francisco, and of the Carmelites; next the Bishops Palace deserves a place; here are in this City ten Colledges. Its Hall of Justice is a spatious and stately structure, having several remaines of antiquity; being adorned with

curious

ITALY.

curious Paintings, Figures &c. Near to this Hallor Palace are the Schools for Learning; its other noted places are the Piazza, the Palace of the Governour of the City, the Ponte Molino, the Castle for the Munition, large Meadow &cc. but this City is now most famous for its University of Physitians who are for their great experience in Physick, so famoused throughout all Chri-Simples; this place was faid to give birth to Livy, Zabarell; and Magrius; and in former time it was noted for the humanity of its Men, and chastity of its Woemen. 9. Bergamo, in Bargamafe, adjoyning to Cremafe; 10. Feltri, in Feltrin, towards the Bishoprick of Trent; and 11 Rovigo in the Polefine of Rovigo, far engaged towards the Estates of the Church. And hended under one part, to wit Marche Tre-

The cheife Rivers in this Countrey are Addua, Athesis, Breuta & Olius.

And then the second part in this estate of Venice shall be FRIOALI; formerly forum Julii, and is encompassed with Hi-Bria, the Alpes, Trevigiana, and the Adriatick Sea; containing in length 50 chief places are, 1. Aquilegia once 12; miles in compass, seated on the Natisco, but now not so large, nor very well inhabited: 2. Palmala nova, built by the Venetians Anno 1583, and the best fortified place of any in Italy, 3. Cuidad de Austria built by fulius Cefar, and called fulium, whence the Province had the denomination of Forum Fulii; 4. Tergestum or Treist,

Its cheif Rivers are Natifeo, Rifanus,

and Lizonfus.

And the third and last part of this bounds and estate, shall be Histria or Istria, bedistributed ing encompassed with the Sea, Carniola, and Frioali; its circuit is about 200 miles; the Aire of this Countrey was fo unhealthfull, that the Venetians were conpolis, 2. Pola, 3. Cita Nuova, 4. St. Fuande Duino, and 5. Parenzo: but to the City of Republique, which is Venice.

Venice de City of Venice.

The City of Venice. proceed to Venice the principal City of this

The City of VENICE or Venetia, is seated at the bottom of the Adriatique Sea, or Gulfe of Venice; built on 72 Islands, being distant from the main Land 5 miles,

and defended from the fury of the Sea; by a bank of 60 miles in length, through which in 7 places there are passages broken for Boates, but not for Vessells of any confiderable burthen, fave only at Malamocco, and the Cassle of Leo, which are strongly fortified; it is about 8 miles in compass, having for conveniency about 4000 Bridges, among which that of Ristendom and here they have a Garden of 10 also is the cheif, built of only one Arch which conjoynes both the Banks, on which are 24 Shops, besides Bulwarkes behind them, and this Bridge for its length, breadth, and heigth (which is ascended by steps) may be esteemed in the first ranke with any in the world; it is built over the Grand Canale, or great Channell of the City; and for the conveniency of passing too and fro here are faid to be about 10 these Provinces may be properly compre-20 or 12000 Gondelos; all its buildings are fair and beautifull; it hath 200 particular Places, built of Marble, adorned with Colombs, Statues, and Pictures of great value, erected by the Senators at their great expence, which for their Grandure are fit to lodge and give entertainment to any Prince in Christendom, most of which are feated on the Grand Canale; among which is the Palace of Grimany, a stately and magmiles, and as much in breadth: whose 30 nificent structure, wanting nothing that may add to its beauty, as of Paintings, Statues, Coloffuses and other antiquities of Brals and Marble, which were hitherto brought from Greece, and the ruines of Aquileja; also the royal and proud Palace of the Duke deserves a particular description, which for its largness, beauty and richness as well in its Fabrick without, as in its Pictures, Statues &c. within exceeds all feated night to the Sea-shore, and 5. Udi- 40 others, then the Tribunals, or Courts of Fustice, the Senate-House or great Hall, which is 150 foot long, and 70 foot broad, all richly adorned with Paintings. Its Arfenallor Magazine of War, being about 2 In Artemiles in circuit, being encompassed about nal, and with high Walls, and the Sea, having but one place or Gate for entrance, and one ony Channell for Ships to pass in and our at; and in this place they keep alwayes in frained to hire people to inhabit it, whose 50 readiness 200 Gallies, with all things fit-chief places are Cape d'Istria, or Instinobuild their Veffells, being well provided with Timber, Mafts &c. make all their Materials, and Engines of Warr, as Cordage, Sailes, Anchors, Cables, Gunns, Bullets, Nailes, and other things of Iron and Brass, having here in a spatious Hall, a Magazine of all forts of Engines and Armes both for Sea & Land, as also Am-

munition fit for an Aimy of 100 thousand Souldiers, among which are 1000 Coates o fPlate garnished with Gold, covered with Velvet, and fit for any Prince to wear; but above all its Church of St. Mark, which for its exteriour and interiour beauty, being built with Mosaick work, with pillars and columnes of Marble, &c. and the richness of its ornaments, as Tombes, Figures, Statues, and curious 10 coli, are the currant Coyn of this City: Paintings, besides its Altars, adorned with Gold, Silver, Pearls, & pretiont Stones, have deservedly made this City famous; and in this Church according to report lies the body of St. Mark, the patron of this City, which was brought hither from Alexandria : In this City are 17 rich Hospitals, 56 Tribunals, 67 Parish Churches, 26 Monaferies of Nunns, 54 Convents of Fryers, 18 Chappels, and 6 Free-Schools for the 20 per Ducket, reckoning 24 Grofs to a Ducket. encrease of Learning. Its Piazza, or broad place of St. Mark, adorned with sumptuous Fabricks, Statues, &c. is a place much frequented by the Gentry, who hither come as well to show themselves, as to hear newes, and discourse; and befides the Paintings, and Statues, in the Palaces, and Churches, the Streets are everywhere adorned with them, which adds much delight to the eye of the paf- 30 fer by; yet hath this City lost much of its renown, riches, and estates, since the English, Portugals, Datch, &c. have found out the way to the East Indies by the Coast of Affrica; those Spices, Druggs, ere, which formerly they used to fetch from Alexandria, and Aleppo, and di-stribute to the Western World, being now brought home to us fooner, and better cheap, however though it hath re- 40 Weights, and their Weights which they use ceived many loss, it doth still maintain it self the Bulwarke of Christendom against the Turk.

The Commodities that this City affordeth are the product of feveral places, as Wines, Oyles, Rice, Paper, Quicksilver, Treakell, Aloes, Silk; also the Com-modities of Turkey, and those the product of India, Persia, Arabia, and Egipt, 50 2; Ells English. also here are made abundance of curious Glasses of fundry forts, as also many Fabricks of Silk.

Commodities most vendible from England, are, Baies, Perpetuanies, Saies, Searges, Lead, Tin, Herrings, Pilchers, Salted-Salmon, &c. also Spices, Druggs, and Gemms of India.

The Cornes here current is the Ducket,

which is worth 6 Livers, 4 Solds of Pic-

The Ducket of gold is worth 24 Deniers, the Liver of Groffes : one being 20 per cent. better then the other, that de Banco usually valued at 4s. 4 d. sterling, the other at 35. 4d. which varieth according to the rife and fall of Moneys in Exchange.

Those Moners which are here called Pisand the Moneys which are here called Groffes, is worth I Liver, 62 Solds of Piccoli, or 10 Duckets.

They keep their Accounts several wayes, Thin A. as some by Livers , Solds , and Groffes, which are esteemed at 10 Duckets the Liver, reckoning 20 Solds to the Liver, and 12 Deniers Groffe to the Sold. Others by Duckets and Groffes at 6 Livers, and 4 Solds And others by Livers, Solds, and Deniers of Piccoli.

Their Weights are of four forts. The Their 100 li. Grofs, wherewith all Wools, Brafs, Flesh, Fish, and other Gross Commodities are fold, is 158 li. subtle.

The 100 li, fubtle, wherewith all Silks, Cottons, Cotton garnes, Druges, Spices, and other fine goods are fold, is 83 2 li. Grofs. The 100 li, of Silver or Gold-thread, is

116 li. 8 ounces fubtle. The other Weight is used only for Sil-

ver, Gold, and Gemms.

The 100 li. subtle hath been observed to make in London 64 li. and to make 106 li. Grofs.

Note that they make use of for the weighing of their Goods, the Ballance and the Stalero, as well in Grofs, as in Subtle in weighing Goods by the Ballance, are 2li. per cent. greater then the StaleroWeight.

Their Measures are two, and both called Their Braces, the one is for Silks, Cloth of Gold Meripan. and Silver, Damasks, &c. of which 5 Braces make a yards English.

The other is for Stuffs, Linnen, and Wollen-cloths, &c. and this is larger then the former by 6 : per cent. whereof 5 makes

Wine is fold by a Measure called the Amphoro, containing 4 Bigorzas, the Bigonza is 4 Quarts; the Quart 4 Sachies; the Sachi, 4 Liras. But in Gross they account one Amphoro 14 Quarts, one Bigonza 3 . Quarts.

ovl is fold as well by Weight as Meafure; The Measure is called the Miro, and is 40 li, and by the Grofs Weight is 120 li.

and I Miro makes by Measure 25 li, and by Weight 30 li, 3 ounces, it is weighed by

Corn is fold by the Stajo, and weigheth 133 li. Grofs.

Brimftone, Iron, Steel, Wool, Cheefe, and other gross commodities are fold by the 1000 li. Weight gross, and Rice by the 1000 li Weight Subtile.

partyrese cy, warfare, and Merchandize have embraced one another; the Inhabitants are either Gentlemen, ot Artificers and Commons; and the Gentry are held in fuch esteem, and treated with fo great respect, that its held for the greatest honour they can bestow upon the best deserver, to make him a Gentleman of this City; and out of these Gentlemen are the Senators chofen, and out of them the Duke who is 20 and on the North the Estates of Venice. in a manner only titular, his power being in all publick things under the Senate; and three Officers called the Capi, without whose consent he must not take a journey; and by these he is ordered what apparell to wear, and as he is kept under in his authority, so is he allowed a yearly stipend of about 40000 Duccats, which they pay him out of the common In the manner of electing a Duke upon

the death of the former they observe this order; first in the vacancy all the Gentry are summoned together from 30 years of age and upward; and fo many as meet, put their names into a Pot; then in another Pot are just so many Balls, among which 30 only are guilt; then a Child draweth for each till the 30 guilt ones are drawn, for which 30 the child draw-40 eth again the second time out of another Pot, which hath 9 guilt Balls, and the 9 fo drawn fet down 40 out of which (by the faid kind of lot) 12 are chosen, then these 12 nominate 25; out of which 9 again by lot are chosen; then these 9 fet down 45; who are again by lot reduced to 11; who nominate 41 of the chiefelt of the Senators; then these 41 Senators after an oath feverally taken to chose 5 whom they judge the most worthy: each writes the names in a scrole of those whom he maketh choice of; and thefe scroles are mingled together, and then drawn: the fitness of the persons thus drawn is waved; for he that hath most voices above 25. is the person whom they

make choice of for Duke, performing fe-

veral folemnities at his creation, and by

the like kind of Lottery or form, do they chuse Gentlemen into the Senate house; as also in the making of other publick offi-

The cheif Orders of Knighthood in this cheif order estate of Venice, are that of St. Mark. book. and that of the elorious Firein, instituted by Bartholomen of Vicenza anno 1222: Their charge is to defend Widdows, and This City is the only place where poli- 10 orphans, and to procure the peace of Italy; the armes are a purple Gross between severall starrs; their habit is a white Robe over a ruffet Cloak.

Here are in this Estate 2 Patriarchs,

The Dukedomes of MANTOUA, Mantous and MODENA have on the East, Ro- or thebreat mandiole; on the South and West, and cher Parma, Toscane, Placenza, and Millan : Tunite Modera with Mantona, because not long fince divided from it; the cheif Cities of these two Territories are first Mantona so called from the Countrey; it is a very strong City, encompassed on three fides with water about a quarter of a mile broad, and on the fourth fide well walled it is feated on a River, which emptieth it felf into the Po: In this City was held the 30 Council, wherein it was decreed that the Electing of Popes should only belong to the Conclave of Cardinals; and here Virgil that famous Poet was born.

Their Cornes are the fame with those Their Corne of Rome, and they keep their Accounts as

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li Waght. 1

which maketh in London 72 li.

Their Measure is the Brace, and is I per Measure. Cent. longer then the Brace of Ferra-

Modena a City once belonging to Ferrara, and by Clement the eighth, with its spatious Territories it was given to Hercules D'Efte, last Duke of Ferrara; after by marriage united to Mantona, and fince become a Dukedome of it self, under the protection of France. It was called formerly Matina, then famous for the battle between Anthony and Augustus, where Hirtius and Pansa, the two Consuls were flain, and Anthony loft the day; this place is the residence of its Dukes, as Mantona is of hers.

Their Cornes are Deniers, Solds, and Livers : 12 Deniers making a Sold, and Their General 20 Solds a Liver; also 5 Livers makes a Ducket of Gold large, and 12 Solds a Ducketton. And by these they keep their Ac-Their

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li. which makes in London 71 li. And the Pefo of 25 li.

Their Measure is the Brace agreeing with that of Venice. Regge, and Mirandola, Cities of good account.

The Dukedomes of PARMA, and therein not placenza or PLACENTIA, hath spirits on the East, the Country of Moderas, Millan; and on the North, Mantona; the cheif City of Parma beareth also the same name; being feated on a small River called Pirnia, in a fruitfull plain, five miles distance from the Appenines; about four miles in compass, adorned with many rich and stately Structures, very populous, and well inhabited by Gentry, who are much addicted to Learning, Arts, and Armes; it feeds abundance of sheep, and here the Duke hath his Palace, a place of great de-light and State, its Churches are beautiful, and embelished with Pictures and Images: this Countrey besides the common Commedities of Italy, boafts of its curious Parmafan Cheefe, so much esteemed throughout all EUROPE.

The cheif place of Placenza is also so ous for Traffick, affording the ordinary commodities of Italy; but it is chiefly famous for its Faires in Exchanges here quarterly kept , to which all Italy, Germany, and some other Countreys do frequent and make their Exchanges: It is about five miles in compass, a place of good strength and beauty, having many faire and rich Structures, and Chur-

The Bishoprick of TRENT, hath its cheif City so called, seated in a plaine, and surrounded with mountaines of an excessive height, being alwayes covered with Snow, by reason whereof it is more fit for Wines then Corn, the City is not large but indifferent ftrong ; Its Houses are fair and stately, its Streets large, its Churches beautifull and richly adorned, its Royal Palace, City is particularly famous for the general Councel there held for the establishment of the Roman Catholick Religion, which was kept in the Church of St. Mary.

To this Dukedom doth belong one Archbishop , and three Bishops.

ITALY

Particularly so called.

The Dukedomes of PARMA, and Placenza or PLACENTIA, hath on the East, the Countrey of Modena; on the South, Appenine; on the West, 10 of the CHURCH, and TOSCANE, straight on the North, Mantona; the which may again be subdivided into others, to wit, The ESTATES of the CHURCH, as they lye between the Apenine, and the Gulf of Venice, are those of Bolognese, Ferraresse, Romagne, or Romandiola, the Dutchie of Urbin, and Marche, or Marca Ancona. And the Estates of the Church as they lye between the Tyrrhenian Sea, and the Apehath a fair and spatious Campagnia, which 20 nine, are those of Perusin, Ombria, or the Duchie of Spoleto, Sabine, Oernietin , Saint Peters Patrimony, and Campagna di Ro-

The ESTATES of TOSCANE. belonging to the great Great Duke of Tofcane, are the Dukedomes of Florentin or Florence, Sanesce, and Pisan, which two last may be comprehended under that of Florence. And to divers Princes are the called, its feated on the Po, commodi-30 Republique of Lacque, the Principality of Masa, the Signieury of Piombine, the Isle of Elbe &c. and of these in or-

The Province or part of Bolognese, is Bolognese Eastwards of Modena, and hath for its cheif distribution place Bologna, once the head of 12 Cities, chicking when possessed by the Toscans; it is seated on the River Apola, and in a large and fertile Territory for Corn, Wine, Fruit, 40 and Olives, it is about five miles in com-pass, being begirt with a Wall, to which belong 12 Gates for entrance; this City is adorned with many fair and proud buildings, as well publick as private, in which they observe a uniform, among which is the Popes Palace, which for grandure and stateliness is fit to give entertainment to any Prince in Christendome; likwise its Churches which for state and beauty are is a sumptuous and stately Edifice; this 50 not inferiour to those of other Cities in Italy', having several reliques in them, and adorned and beautified with rich Pictures, Tombs, &c. It is dignified with the chief University of Italy, famous for its study of the Civil Law, and those excellent Civilians it hath produced, to wit Aza, Bartolus, Fohannes, Andreas, and Socinus. It is proudly built, having spatious Courts. This City is also famous for being the retiring place of the Popes, which adds no fmall advantage unto it, being rich, populous, and well inhabited by Nobility, and Geniry; and the more by reason of its many Colledges, Convents, Religious Honges, and Monafteries or Nunneries. Commodities which this City affordeth;

are Wines, Oyles, Corn, Silk, both raw and wrought into several Fabricks, Almonds dre.

Cornes here current are fuch as acknowledge the Popes stamp, which we shall treat

Their Weights is the Quintal of 100li. Subtle, at 12. Ounces to the li. which makes in London 80 li. at 16 Ounces per ti after which rate an ordinary bayl of Bologna, or Bolonia Silk weigeth there 270 li. which doth make in London 214 li. neat weight, the tare being deducted. 2 There weghts are observed to be 5; in 6,

Their Measure is the Brace, which is a-bout 25 Inches English, after which calculation 100 Braces should produce in London about 55 Ells in circa, but according to practice 100 Braces if measured by the sworn Measurer with allowance of the silver thumb to each Ell, according to the cufrome of the Gity, we are found to make 30 from of the Gity, we are found to make 30 from of the Gity, we are found to make 30 from of Salt is made, that the Popes part is valued yearly at 60000 Grownes; and lastly

whereof makes 92 Stajos in Venice,

The Territory of FERRARESE,
is about 160 miles in length, and 50 in breadth; it had once Dukes of its own, but now belongs to the Pope, who draws from it the yearly benefit of 250000 Ducats, 40 Territories, having on the East Marca itscheife place is Ferrara, so called from the Iron mines about it; it is feated on the Po, which on one fide ferves as a Rampire to defend it, as doth a strong Wall well fortified with a spatious Moate on the other sides. It is about five miles in compass, beautifully built, and adorned with many Superb Edifices, and is accounted one of the pleasantest Cities in a Fano, a Sea port Town to Urbin, and Italy, having in the midst thereof a spatious Green, into which doth open about ties, and 4 Pisauro a Sea Town, enjoying 20 Streets, most of which are half a mile in length, and so even, and uniform, that from thence the utmost ends of each inay be easily discerned. It is well inhabited, rich, and dignifyed with an Universi-

Their Coynes are the same with those of Theirennes, Rome, and they keep their Accounts as they

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li. Weight which makes in London, 75 li. Haberdu-

Their Measure is the Brace ; which Measures makes in London 72 Tards.

Their Wine Measure is the Mastello, it whereof makes an Amphora of Venice; which is 4 Bigonfa's, and a Bigonfa is 4 of their Quarts.

10 Its other places are Comachio, and Me-

ROMAGNE OF ROMANDIO- Romagne LA, is Eastwards of Bolognese; its cheif with its place is Ravenna seated on the Adriatique Sea, and once a place of great account, having one of the fairest Havens in the world; and here it was where Augustus Cefar alwayes kept a Navy for the defence of these parts of his Empire, but o now it is choaked up; this City was the feat of the Emperour Honorius, and his fucceffors, then of the Gothish Kings, and after them of the Exarchs, and lastly of its Patriarch; but now as its Haven is choaked up, so is the Landcovered with water, which renders it now of no account a next to it may be reckoned Rimini feated on the mouth of the River Rubicon; then Cervia also seated on the Adriatique Faenza, and Imola.

This Countrey affordeth Wines, Oyles, Incomme Olives, Steel, Iron, Silk of which they

make feveral Fabricks, &c.

The Duchie or Dukedome of **URBIN**, Dakedome not long fince fallen to the Holy feat, and which indeed lies in the midft of the Popes chief Plant which indeed lies in the midft of the Popes chief Plant in the midft of the Popes chief Plant which indeed lies in the midft of the Popes chief Plant in t Ancona; on the South the Apenine; on the West Toscane; and on the North Romagne. Its cheif places are i Urbin, seated at the bottom of the Apenine, formed like a Miter, and therefore so called quafi urbes binas. And here it was that Polydor Virgil (who writ an English History) was born: 2 Belfort feated in the Midland: a good Haven.

In this Dukedome are about 200 Castles, the cheif are those of St. Leo, and Marivola. And for the gaining of this Countrey, the Pope had some struglings with the Duke of Florence.

The next and last part between the Apenine and the Gulfe of Venice is the Pro-

ter then those of Legborn.

Corn is here fold by the Corbe, 100

vince of MARCAANCONA, which is bounded with the Adriatique, Naples, the Apenine, and Romagne. It takes its name from Acona, its cheif City feated on the Hill Cimmerius; which like a Promontory shoots it self into the sea, having the best Haven of Italy towards the Adriatique Sea; the entrance into which is thut up by two chaines, the better to febuilt by Trajanus the Emperour, in honor of whom there was erected a stately Arch yet standing. The City is of good strength, being encompassed with Walls and Bulwarkes : Its Houses are fair , and its Inhabitants rich ; especially by reason of its Commerce withother Nations. 2. Loretto, or Sancta Maria Lauretana famous for the ter fort of Romanists go a Pilgrimage, either for devotion, to pay their vows, or of the charles in pennance imposed on them by their spinars of the critical Fathers. The Church (where the Chamber of our Lady is, which as they fay was brought hither in the Aire by Angels from Palestine, for the sins of the people) is a stately Structure being richly adorned with Several Presents, Offerings, Tables, and precious gifts of Princes, No- 30 bles, &c. as dedicated to the Virgin Mary; as also Vessels of Gold and Silver, and other Monuments. In the Church, is continually kept burning abundance of Wax Lights, and Lamps, and whose organs and other musick makes an harmonious found; and he that believeth not the the Conception of our Lord, and the birth of our Lady, at which times it is throng'd with people. 3. Macerata the feat of the Governors of this Province, and here is a Colledge of Lawyers, for the hearing and determining of causes, both which hath added much to the beauty and wealth of this City. 4. Adria, which gave name to 50 taines. the adjoyning Sea: 5. Ascoli the faire: 6. Fermo the strong: 7. Recanati of old Elia Recina: 8. Fabriano, and 9. Camerino. And thus much for the Estates

> penine and the Tyrrheneanfee, and first with The Province or part of PERUSIN is Westwards of ombrie; its chief place being

of the Church, as they lye between the A-

Perugia of old Perufia, and in this Town it was that Augustus besieged L. Antonius the brother, and Fulvia the wife of Antony the Triumvir; who haveing in vain, endeavoured to seduce Rome from their obedience to Augustus, betook them-felves to this City, which at the said siege became also obedient unto him.

And nigh to this City is Lago de Perugia. cure its Port and keep out Pirats; it was 10 of about 30 miles in compass; near whose banks Hanibal flew Flaminius 15000 of his Romans; here also is Lacus Vademonius, where Dolabella vanquished such of the Gaules as had escaped the sword of Ca-

The Duchie of SPOLETO, ancient-Streta, ly called OMBRIA, because science under the shadow of the Appenin Hills: Its Church of the Virgin Mary, and the miracles here wrought, to which the devou- 20 its name to the whole Territory; it is of great antiquity, where are yet remaining Stately Aquaducts, the Temple of Concord, the foundation of a spatious Theatre, &c. Its chief places are I Afifio, famous for little, but being the birth place of St. Francis, 2 Fuligne, 3 Todi, 4 Amelia, 5 Rieti, 6 Norcia, and 7 Nocera.

The Land of SABINE, is Southvi, a place of some account.

The Province of ORIETIN is to the Province West of Spoleto; and East of Perusin, Its Orietie. chief place is orvieto seated on so high a Rock, that it amazes those that look down into the adjacent valleys, then Aqua-

before, from Paleline, is deemed by the Catholiques for an Infidel. This place is most frequented twice a user to make the control of the con Naples, and the Tyrrhenian Sea; in this Country are the Mountaines called Gallicanum, in which Haniball frighted that noble Captain Fab. Maximus with a stratagem, which was by having 2000 oxen, which carryed fire on their hornes, and fo by that meanes passed over the Moun-

> The chief places in this part are first Oftia. feated at the mouth of the Tiber, once enjoying a commodious Haven, but now dammed up. It is honoured with the See of a Bilhop whose place is to consecrate the Popes: 2 Ardea to which the Romans fled after the Gaules had taken Rome: 3. Veii, a City of good antiquity, wealth and largness: 4 Alba once the seat of the

Silvian Kings, and of good fame, and beauty, but suffered much in the Wars, by the hand of Tullus Hostilius; 5 Antium a place of great delight, to which the Roman Emperours used to retire themselves for recreation: 6 Civita Vechia, a Maritine Town, feated on the Tyrrhenean Sea, abounding in great plenty with Allom; known by the name of Roche Allom, from which great profit ariseth to the Pope: 7 10 thought to contain about 200000 con-Viterbo, 8 Porto, 9 Corneto, 10 Sutri, 11 Veroli, 12 Aletri, 13 Frascati, 14 Tri-voli, and 15 Palestrina; All places of fome account, but cheifly, and laftly, and above all Rome once the Mistris of minms adaption the world, famous for her noble Warriers, who wend famous for her noble Warriers, who were so exact in their Martial Discipline, for their Triumphs and Antiquities, and for being the place where the Spoiles ned for Clergymen, and Curtesans, the and Trophies of all Europe, and 2 great 20 latter of which are esteemed to be about part of Asia, were laid up; in brief it was a place sufficiently memorized by the antient and renowned Historians. This City when in her pristine splendor, was said to be 50 miles in circuit, whose Walls were beautified with about 750 Towers, and faid to contain about 463000 fighting men that is free Citizens, and fuch as were inrolled into Cense, besides Servants, Women and Children; but this City hath fe 30 ty is feated on the banks of the Tiber upveral times felt the joillings of ill fortune. having twice been burnt; once in the Civil Wars of Sylla and Marius, and the other time in the Wars of Vespasian and Vi-tellius. It was also the third time built by Vespasian, who (for encouragement of the people to hasten its buildings) carryed the first basket of earth, in imitation of which the Nobility did the like, which was the Temple of Fanus, whose doores were kept shut in the time of peace, and open in the time of War; which in all their Monarchy happened but thrice; to wit, in the Reign of Augustus, after the Punick War, and in the time of Numa: here was also the Capitol saved from the Gaules by the cackling of Geefe; and here was the Bridge called Pons Sublicius, on of the whole Army of King Porfena, Tarquin, and the Tuscans, untill the Citizens behind him had cut down the faid Bridge, which done, he jumpt into the River, Swome to the Shoar where he was joyfully received by them, by which meanes the City was for that time faved from fuine; but a word as to the present state of Rome.

ROME as now it is, hath not the Mepresal moyety, of its priffine beauty and iplendor, Romes fcarce containing 11 miles in compass; it is almost Orbicular, in which space there is about a third part wast ground; yet is it a place of great splendor, beautified with many princely Palaces, and sufficiently famous for being the feat of the Pope, which makes it exceeding populous, being stant Inhabitants, besides an exceeding great confluence of strangers which hither come from all parts of Christendome, some for devotion, others to please their fancies with its antiquities and curiofities, and fome for one thing, and some for another; and of these 200000 Inhabitants two third parts may be reckoned for Clergymen, and Curtesans, the 40000, who pay 20000 Duckats yearly tribute to the Pope, for which two Gallyes are maintained and furnished for fervice in Civeta Vechia; known by the names of the Saburrahs, being so call'd from the place of their abode in Rome; and this tribute the Pope would make one believe he doth not take for their toleration, but for their punishment. This Cion Campus Martius, where it was built after the inundation of the Goths and Vandals. To this City there is 15 Gates which ferve for entrance; it is now built upon 10 Hills, on which are fair Structures, as on the top of the Vatican Hill is feated the proud Palace of the Popes, large enough to give entertainment to three Princes at one time, being beautified, and enriched much excited the people to labour; here 40 with excellent Paintings, and curiofities; and here are the Gardens called Belvedere, famous for its rare plants, delightful walks, curious Statues &c. as the Statue of the Nyle upon a Sphinx with 17 children, and several monsters and creatures, proper only for the faid River; another statutes the Belveof the Tyber Foxes connexed with a Wolfe dere which gave fuck to Remus and Romulus; also one of Venus playing with Cupid; a which Horatius Cocles withstood the fury 50 Bacthus armless; one of Laccoon with his two Sons, enveloped by two Dragons, all of one Marble Stone; also Apollo Pitheo; having a Bow and Arrows in one hand, and a Serpent at his feet, & the Statue of the Em-

peror Commodus, which for habit & shape

is like Hercules holding a child on his Arm,

&c. and on this Hill is the Church of Saint

Peter, being the most splendid & famous in

all Rome; being adorned with rich Paintings,

Tombs &c. also several choice curiosities. as the Spear which pierced the fide of our Saviour, and the head of Saint Andrew; the other chief Churches are Santta Croce, a stately structure built by Helena mother to Constantine the great; Santta Giovanni del Laterano, Sancta Lorenzo with its monasteries annexed to it, Santta Fabiano and Sebastiano, & St. Maria Maggiore nel Monte Esquilino, & St. Paola Nella via Oftiense, all which are Superbe buildings, and richly adorned with Pictures, and where are feveral reliques; and besides these Churches there are in Rome about 200, if the Monasteries for Nuns, Religious Houses, Convents, and the like are included. Here are many Hospitals for the relief of the distressed; likewise feveral gallant Libraries, as the Vatican, The Palaces of the Cardinals are very stately structures, and richly adorned with Paintings, to which are joyned pleasant Gardens, wherein are divers Statues; and these Palaces are dispersed up and down the City; here are feveral Piazzes, the chief of which are la Piazza Vaticana. la Guidea, la Novana, and la Fiore.

In Rome are abundance of Antiquities, ral Hieroglyphicks, as that of Angustus Cefar; that of Tiberius Cefar; also one dedicated to the Sun by Augustus, with feveral others; here are also three famous Columnes , divers Pyramides , abundance of Statues, throughout all the City, as one of Apollo, another of a Sabyn Woman, one of the Amazon Hippolito, one of Bacchus, also those of Fulia daughter 40 to Augustus Celar, of Agrippa daughter of Marcus Agrippa; also of Ceres, Copia, Pallas, Diana, Victoria, of Asculapius, of a Satyr blowing a feven-reeded Pipe; one of Diane with a Bow, and Quiver of Arrows; also of Constantine, of Maximilian; likewise several statues of Gyants, with divers others too tedious to name, as also abundance of Heads of eminent peostate and pompe then any Prince in Christendome, and what his office is, as also the Religion and Ceremonies used in the Church of Rome, &c. I willingly omit, supposing few are ignorant therein, though contrary in opinion to us.

The Commodities which Rome and its Committee Territories affordeth for Merchandize, is from Corn, Wine, Oyl, Silk, of which fome interest. Fabricks are made , Alome, Kid-skins , Lutefrings, &c. for which they receive from England, Lead, Tinn, Herrings, Pilchers , Salt-Salmon , New-Land Fish , Stuffes, Bayes, Sages, Tallow, Wax, Calves-Skins, erc. which are Landed at Civio ta-Vechia, the Port for Rome, to which place they are transported by Boates and Vessels, up the Tiber on which it is sea-

Their Coyns here current are those of Their Coyal all Italy, the chief of which are Duckets, or as they term them, Crowns of Gold, which is worth a 11 Fulios or Paulos.

The Crewn of Silver is worth to Julies. The Julio is worth 10 Bajoches, or 40 also that of the fesuites Colledge, &c. 20 Quatrins. The Bajoche is worth a Sold, 4 Deniers small money of Rome.

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li, Their Weight which makes in London 80 li.

But Mr. Roberts observes that of these Quintals of 100 li. is made two different Weights, with allowance given thereupon, as in saile of spices or the like. The Quintal thereof he saith is accounted to be of the abovefaid Weight fome of which I will glance upon, as first 30 160 li, And the second which is the Weight the Agyptian Obelisks with their seve-Quintal.

Their Measures in length are two, the Majores one for Woollen, and the other for Linnen: the one is the Cane, and 8 Palmes makes a Cane, and 30 Canes is a 100 Venetian Braces, which is 55 Ells English. The other is the Brace, which is 3 Palmes of the faid Cane.

Corn is fold by a Measure which they call the Rugio, which is 412 li, in Weight there, which makes at London about) Gallons.

TOSCANY.

ple in antient times, and other antiquities, which for brevity fake I omit.

The Castle of St. Angelo which for its strength is esteemed impregnable, unless started, and here the Pope liveth in more those of Sanese, and Pisans, and which I shall include under the Dukedome of Florence. It is separated from Genoa by the River Magra, and the strong Town of Sarazana, belonging to the Genoys; on the West from Anconitana, and Ro-

magna; by the Appenine on the North; by the Piffer, on the East, and by the Tyrhenean Sea, on the South. This Dukedome is in length about 260 miles, and of the same breadth in many places. Its people are generally (even the Duke him-felf) addicted to Merchandice, by reason

of which it is a place of great wealth.

Among the chief Cities of this Territory, (of which it boafts of many as 10 fair as are in any Countrey in Italy) first Florence (which gives its name to the Dukedome) beares the bell. It is feated in a no less fruitfull then pleasant plain, near the confluence of the Rivers Arno and Chiane; it is about 6 miles in compais, and by reason of its being the residence of the Duke, is very populous and rich; where he hath a stately and magnificent Palace, richly adorned with abundance of 20 Cratches is a Liver. Statues, as the Idol brought from the Temple of Apollo at Delphos, of Scipio Africanu, a Coloss of Hercules treading on Caeus, and another of David, all stately pieces, with abundance of others too tedious to name; also here are store of ex-cellent pieces of paintings and divers forts of curiolities; and to make it a perfect place of pleasure, its Courts are fair, and its Gardens spatious and delightful, where- 30 Ell there is the usuall allowance of the Silin are excellent Fountaines , Groves, Labrinths and Walks, besides a place where all forts of wild Beafts are kept; and befides this Palace, the City hath feveral fair and superbe Edifices; being a place fo extraordinary beautifull, that Charles the Arch-duke used to say it was fit only to be feen on Holy-daies. Its freets are large, strait, and well ordered, its Churches fair structures; and richly adorned with 40 containes 32 Metadells, which should weigh Paintings, Sculptures, &c. among which the new Chappel of Saint Laurence for its beauty and filendor may defervedly takeplace. In this City are forty four Parish Churches, about fifty Nunneries, twenty four Fryeries, twelve Priorates, and about thirty Hospitals, it is inhabited by an ingenious People, much addicting themfelves to Arts and Manufactures; and here are found excellent Painters and Sculptors. 50 This City was built by Sylla that bloody Dictator, and was made a Colony by the Triumviri; it was rased by the Lombards, reedified by Charles the Great, bought its liberty of Rodolphus, and again became (and continues) subject to the Medices who are now Dukes of Florence. The Commodities that this City produceth being the product of the Dake-

dome, are Wines, Oyles, Silks, both raw and wrought, in several Fabricks, as Taffeties; Sattins, Velvets, Plufhes, and Grograins in great quantities, alfo, Rice, Marble, &c. for which they receive from England, Cloths, Serges, Bayes, Perpetuanees, Sayes, Lead, Tinn, Calve-skins, Pilchers, Herrings, New-land-fish, Pickled Salmon. in Pilan.

The Cornes here current, are Duckets Their control of 7 Livers per Ducket, which is accounted Accounts for 5 s. 3 d. sterling.

The Liver is 20 Solds, which is valued to be 9 d. sterling.

The Scude or Crown is 7 Livers, which is 5 s. 7 d. Sterling.

The Liver is also divided into 12 Chraches, whereof 8 is a Julio, which is 6 d. fterling. 5: Quatrins is a Cratch, and 60

They keep their Accounts generally in Duckets, Solds, and Deniers, 12 Deniers making a Sold, and 20 Solds a Liver.

Their Weight is the Quintal, Or 100 li. Weight. of 12 ounces to the li. which 100 li, makes in London 78 li.

Their Measure is the Brate, and 4 Bra- Their Misces is a Cane; and 100 Braces are found far to make 48 2 Ells, or 60 ! Tards. to each wer Thumb.

Grain is fold by the Moggio, which is 24 Stajos, and the Stajos is 50 li. And Salt is fold by the Stajo, which is 72 li the Staio.

Wine is fold by the Cogno, which is 10 Barrels; each Barrel is 40 Metadels or 20 Bottles, and the Barrel is to weigh 120 li.

oyle is fold by the orcio, or Barrel, and

This place hath a great Trade, and is Florence, much frequented by Merchants and Stran-place of grounds gers, by reason of the great Priviledges, and branch brind mirror kind entertainment which they find, all simmer & forts of Merchandize being here landed free from all Impests, Duties, and Customs, an advantage not found in many places.

The fecond City I shall name is Pifa in Pisan; built by Pisa a people of Elis in Greece: recovered to the Florenti nes by the valour of Sir Fohn Hawkwood an English man; feated at the entrance of the River Arno into the Sea, it was once a very large City, and had great Territories, Corfica, Sardinia, and the Baleares, &c. having been under its subjection; being very rich and powerful, both by Land and sea : but the many shocks of for-

tune have reduced it within one half of its ancient limits, and much Ecclipsed its riches and beauty; yet the many feveral good Buildings which it still shewes, testifie its antient splendor, among which may be reckoned its beautiful Aqueduct, its fair Cathedral with its brazen folding dores; its Steeple built with such Artifice, that on all fides it feems crooked at the top, and and its Campo Santo, which was raifed with the earth which they brought home from the Holy-land in their Gallies, when the Christians sought to gain it from the Infidels.

Their Coynes, Weights, and Measures, as also their Accounts kept, are the same with those of Florence,

Here is a Custome-house to receive the Leghorne, and enters into his Country, or laden in Florence, and going this way out of his Country; for which it is observed, that a Bagg of Pepper is about a Crown of Gold per Balle the Custome ; And English Herrings from the arrival at Leghorne, until die patched in the Custom-house of Pisa, have patched in the Custom-house of Pisa, have charges 15 Solds the Barrel of 4000 Her-

Customes upon other Goods. Sienna in Sanefe, may claim the third place, built by Brennus the Gaule, who put his old fickly men here to fojourne, and called it Sena. It is an In-land City, seated in a large, pleasant and fertile Territory, wherein are the Towns or Orbitello, Pienza, Soana, with 26 others, all walled; also the Haven of Telamo, the Lordship of Plombirate, enriched with Mines of Silver, and store of Marble. It is adorned with beautiful Buildings, both publick and private, as the proud Palace built of square stones by Pope Pius the second, and the Arch-Bi-Thop; then its lofty Tower of Mangio, overtopping all other buildings in the City, and hath the enjoyment of a pleasant prospect over the confines of Tuscany; its Churches ble, and richly adorned within, and in its Chappel they say is kept the arme of St. Fohn Baptift , and laftly its Senate-house. where there is a Column bearing Remus and Romulus fucking a Wolfe in Brass. Next Pistoya may claim place, a City though fmall, yet rich and well built; it is famous for its beginning that bloody faction of the

Neri and Bianchi, as of the Guelfes and Ghibillines: then Ligorne or Livorne also in Pilan, feated at the mouth of the River Arno, a faire and beautiful City, being accounted the strongest, and one of the principal Towns of Trade in the Mediterrane an leas, being properly accounted the scale of the Florentine Dominions; but in matters of Commerce, it is governed by ready to fall on the head of the beholder; to Florence and Pifa the chief Cities of this Dutchy. This City not many years past, was purchased by the Florentines of the Genoges for 120000 Duckets, before which it was a place of no great account, nor beauty, being a reception for Theeves, Murtherers, Pirates, and all forts of Religions, or rather irreligious people; but now it is well inhabited, being the residence of abundance of Merchants and Strangers, Customes for all Goods that are landed at 20 which hither come for the negotiation of

Commodities here found are many, by Gazzali. reason of the great Trade there driven by so must many feveral Merchants, especially by the legal Europeans, among which the English are no ways inferiour, bringing them Cloths, Serges, Perpetuanees, Sayes, Bayes, Red and White Herrings, Pilchers, Salt-falmon, Tallow, Lead, Tinn, Pewter, Hides, Calve-skins, erc. rings, by which we may judge of the 30 also the Druggs, Spices, and Gems of India, French, &c. furnish them with several other Commodities, so that this place may be termed as it were a Ware-house, or Storeboule of Commodities, all which are here afforded at easie rates. The Natural Commodities of this place are not many, the chief whereof are oyles, Wines, Silks, both raw and wrought, Anchovoes, Anifeeds, no, and the Penin(nla of Monte Argento- 40 Rice, Argall, with some other Italian Commodities.

Here the Merchants pay no Custom for their Goods, if fold within a year, but if they happen to be unfold within a year, then they pay a certain Custome; but it seldom happens for the place being of a quicker trade.

Cornes here current with their value are corne as followeth, viz. 5 Quatrins makes a are beautifull, among which the Dome is 50 Cracca, 3 Quarries a Sold, 20 Solds a the chief, built of black and white Mar- Liver, 12 Cracca's is a Liver, which is 9 d. Herling. 8 Cracca's is a Fulio, which is 6 d. sterling, 18 Quatrins, or 6 Solds of a Liver makes I Sold of a Dollar, 6 Livers is a Dollar long money 5 and 5 3 Livers a Dollar short money. 7 Livers is a Ducket. and 7 Livers is a Scude, or Crown of Gold, which is 5 s. 7 d. fterling.

hey keep their Accounts in Dollars, Li-

vers, and Deniers. The Dollar or peice of eight, is a Commodity, which rifeth and falleth accidentally: but is usually valued at Ginlios 9 Livers. 6. Testons 3. alla pare.

Their Hei bis.

Their Weight is the pound of 12 ounces, of which 15 1 ounces makes the Li. English. 130 Li. is a Quintal of Allum, and renders 100 li. 6 Ounces : English. 160 li. is a Qintal of Wool, &c. being 123 11; English. 100 li. makes a Quintal of all ro place of Pompey, Cafar, and Crassus, all other goods, being 77 li. 3? Ounces English, so that 145 li. there is the 112 li.

I heir Measure is the Cane of four Braces, making 2 i Tards English.

Their Corn Measure, is a Star; three Stars is a Sack, 3 ; Sacks is a Salme, 8 Sacks or 24 Stars is a Moggio. A Star, if the Corn is good, will weigh 50 li. English.

makes at Leghorne 46 ; Sacks .. 3 & Sacks of Leghorne makes the English Quarter.

63 Minas of Corne at Genoa, makes 100 Sacks at Leghorn; and 12 Minas makes a Tunn of 40 Bushels Winchester Measure.

There is usually gained by the Factors at Leghorne 10 per cent. on Tinn fent from England to the Levant, which they there melt, and cast again with an rant of the difference betwixt the pure and the other.

Its other places of note are Volaterra the birth place of Rodolphus Volaterra; Cortona feated on the Appenine , Arezzo; Borgo (an Sepolchro, &c.

In this Dukedome are three Arch-Bi-

Thops, and twenty fix Bishops.

The Common-wealth of LUCQUE, result of Lucea, and the Signisury of PIOMBINE, the 40 almost 1500 miles in circuite. It is eve-Isle of ELBE, and the principality of MASSA, makes up the rest of Tuscany this last is but small in circuit, but yellds abundance of white Marble, and is beautified with the Cities of Massa, and Carrara, the last oftner theresidence of the Prince, the former strengthned with a stately Cafile, both beautified with excellent Marble Statues.

The Common-wealth of L U C QUE 50 comprehendeth the Territory (which is about 80 miles in compass, and very fertile) and Town of Lucca which is seated on the River Serchius in a plain, about three miles in circuit, which with its Territory is so well inhabited that they are able to raise 3000 Horse, and 15000 foot, and have hitherto bravely defended their liberty against the Florentines; the City

is a place of good beauty, being replenished with many fair Edifices, and stately Churches, among which that of Saint Martin is the chief; and the Walls are fo adorned with trees (under whose shades the inhabitants in the fummer feason refresh themselves,) that at a distance to travellers it feems a City in a Wood; this City is of note for being the meeting three famous Commanders, where they confulted and joyned into a confederacy, for the enlarging of their possessions, and gaining more honour.

Next the Ifle of ELBE, feated nigh the Shoare g and opposite to the Isle of Corsica, from which it is distant about fifteen Leagues; its chief places are Cofe Corn is good, will weigh 50. li. English. mopoli, and Porto Longone. And oppo-100 Killoes of Wheat in the Arches, 20 fite to this Isle on the Toscane shoare, is the finall Signieury of PIO M B I-

Kingdome of NAPLES.

THE Third and last part of Italy Naples in generall we have comprehended in part Alloy; for the Turkes as yet are igno- 30 under the Kingdome of N A P L E S which by fome hath been divided into fix parts, to wit Terra di Lavoro, Calabria Superior, and inferior, Abruzzo, Pugia, or Capitanata, & Terra di Otranto. It is feparated from the Land of the Church, by a line drawn from the mouth of the River Trente, to the head of Axofenus; and on all other parts it is enclosed by the Sea. This Kingdom is of a large extent, being ry where very fertile, and by some accounted the richest of all Italy, abounding in excellent Wines, Silks, both raw Infanty and wrought into many Fabricks, in commodifie Oyls, Saffron, Almonds, Anniseeds, Argall, Bristome, Mines of several Mettals, &c It is watered with store of Rivers, as Gariglian, Vomanus, Sibaris, Salinus, Pescara, Trontus, Basentus, &c. which fend forth many fresh streames, which are well stored with Fish; here are plenty of Cattle, Fowles, and Graines. It is throughout replenished with fair, pleasant and beautifull Cities and Towns, many of which I shall speak something of, as they represent themselves to our view in their respective parts, of which in or-

lavoro lu tiently Campania, hath on the South, temet and the Seas on the West, Saint Peters Patrimony; and on the North and East, the Appenine. Florus for its excellent fertility called this Country Gereris & London.

Bacchi certamen; and here is feated Naples the Metropolitan City of this Kingdome, and one of the fairest of EUROPE, called by the Italians Napoli la Gentile, 10 English. because inhabited by so many Nobles and Gentlemen. It is seated on the Mediterranean shore, amongst pleasant Hills, and fruitfull Fields; a City of great antiqui-ty, being by some said to be built by Hercules. It is about seven miles in com-pass, fortisied with four strong Castles, to wit , Castello Ovo , Castello Capedna , Castello Novo , and Castello Ermo, besides a strong Wall, Disches, Towers, &c. So: that it is in a manner invincible; it is enriched and beautified with many Superbe Structures, and magnificent Churches, Monasteries, Colledges, Courts and Palaces of Princes and Nobles, adjoyning to pleafant and delightfull Gardens. Its Port and Haven is commodious and good, where are kept store of Gallyes; and from whence in a ferene Skie may be feen Miseno. This place of late hath been famous for its strange rebellion under Maf-Sanello a poor Fisherman, a story sufficiently known to all Here is an Hospital endowed with 60000 Crowns yearly, for the relief and maintenance of the fick, maimed, and impotent people, this City affordeth the commodities aforesaid, for which it receiveth from England Lead, Fustiars, Herrings, Pilchards, Newland-fish, alto Tobacco, Pepper, and other Spices, Rußia Hides, Calveskins, Oc. Near to this City stands the Hill Vefuvius, now Monte Grogo, no less famous now for its excellent Grogo Wines, then formerly for its casting forth (moak and flames of fire

TERRA DI LAVORO, an-

2 Carlines a Tarry, and 5 Tarryes a Ducket, which is of equal value with 5 fb. fter-

They keep their Accounts in Duckets, Tarryes, and Grains.

Their Weight is the pound of 12 sunces, which makes II; ounces English, and after the faid tate every 100 li, of Naples

produceth 7t in 72 li. English, which in Silke is generally found to hold out as afotesaid. The Rottollo is 33 : ounces. 100 Retelloes is the Cantar of 277 li. which produceth 196 li. at 16 ounces per li. in

Their Measure of length is the Palme, Thor Ma. and the Cane; and 8 Palmes makes the Cane which is accounted to be 2 ! yards

Of other Measures 5 ! Salmos of Oyl is held for a Tunn, which is 236 gallons English. Many Commodities are fold by the Salmo, and 16 Tomolos is a Salmo which is () gallons English.

The Factors that are here Matriculated Maniers nelarte di leta odilana (which they obtain 10 19 19 10 Ch for a small matter) fave thereby the pay- firm for ment of Custome of all dyed Stuffs; but o there is an inconveniency in it (by rendring them lyable to bear offices in the City) besides they must have resided here eight years before matriculation, which makes Forreigners decline this privi-

The next place of note is Cajeta, commodiously seated on the Sea, and of good ftrength; then Potzol a fair and beautifull City feated on the Sea-shore, enjoythe two promontories of Minerva and 36 ing a commodious Port; also Capua seated on the banks of the River Vulternus, a place of great antiquity, and once very beautifull; then Nola where Hannibalreceived an overthrow by Marcellus; and lastly the Euma once a fair and beautifull City, but now nothing but a heap of Thelia ruines, nigh to which is the Lake Avernus Artist fufficiently famous among the Poets, whose unwholfome sulpherous stink so infecteth Tinn, Some Cloths, Baies, Serges, Saies, 40 the aire, that Birds which fly over it lose their life; and hereabouts was the Poets descent into Hell, and where the gate of Hell was, through which the infernal spirits when any humane creature was facrifized unto them they caused to rife, and where Aneas went down to Hell to talke with his father.

2. CALABRIA SUPERIOR Calabra tunerita Their Coynes here currant are as followeth. 6 Cavals makes a Turnese. 250 the Grecians planted here many Colonyes. the grade Turneses a Grain. 10 Graines a Carline.

2 Carlines a Tarra and E Tarras an and on all other parts by the Sea. On the South East part of this Country is Golfo di Chilaci, of old finus Scyllaticus, and on the North East part Golfo di Tarento, of old finus Tarentinas. The chief places in this part are I Tarentam built by the Lacedemonians, and is the birth place of Archi-

tas the Philosopher. 2 Cotrone, whose inhabitants were noted for their activity in the Olympick games; 3 Sybaris built and peopled by the Grecians after the destruction of Troy; 4 Amycle formerly peopled by the Pythagoreans; and 5 Colenza a fair City, being the chief of these

3. CALABRIA INFERIOR hath on the North Calabria Superior; and 10 ITALIAN ISLES.
on all other parts the Sea; its chief places are I Peste or Pesidonia where Roses grow thrice a year; 2 Regio Rhezo or Rhegium to called from pervous rumpo, because that here it is thought that Sicily was by the Sea broken from Italy; 3. Salernum famous for the study of Phyfick; and 4 Nicotera feated on the Sea.

4. ABRUZZO, bounded on the East, with Puglia; on the South, with the 20 called the Phare of Mellina; higher in Appenine; on the West, with Marca Anconitana; and on the North, with the A-driatick. It hath for its chief Cities, I Aquila seated near the Appenine; 2 Aquino, the birth place of that famous Schole-divine Thomas Aquinas; 3 Sulmona, the birth place of ovid the famous Poet. 4. Bonevento, once called Maleventum; and 5 Molife, which some

5. PUGLIA hath on the East otran-Pueha to; on the South Cataoria; on the Adriamibility and Abruzzo; and on the North, the Adriadialities tick; it affords plenty of Corn, Oyls, omines Galls, &c. Its lives, Almonds, Wines, Galls, &c. Its chief Cities are, Manfredonia, dignified with the seat of an Archbishop; 2 Canna, famous for the fignal victory gained by Hannibal against the Roman Consuls, Paulus Amilius Tarentinus Varo, and the 40 About this Isle are several small ones, the Romans of whom were flain about 42700. 3 Barletta a strong fortress, 4 Venusia, the birth place of Horace; 5 Arpinum, the birth place of Tully; and 6 Mont St. Angelo, a fair City, and not far from Manfredonia.

6. TERRA DI OTRANTO, hath for its Western bounds Puglia; and for its Nothern, Eastern and Southern, the Sea. Its chief places are 1 Otranto, the taking 50 ness being in compass about 700 miles 5 of which Town by Mahomet the Great, anno 1481. put all Italy into such a fright, that Rome was in a manner quite forfaken, and not fully inhabited again till the expulsion of the Turks the year following; 2 Brundusium boasting in its Haven, which is esteemed not inferiour to any in Christendome; 3 Gallipoli, a place of some Traffick, affording abundance of oyls and

Cattle. 4 Leccie, 5. Taranto, and 6 Brindifi, all places of good account.

Here are in this Kingdome 20 Archbi-Thops, 127 Bishops, 13 Princes, 24 Dukes; 25 Marquises, and 90 Earles. But let us proceed to the Italian Islands; and first with Sicily

SICILY

SICILY is the greatest of the Isles neighbouring upon Italy, from whence it is only divided by a small Channel running between Messina and Regio, now this passage were the Scylla and Charibdis
of the antients; the first a great Rock, at Scylla end
Chariban. the foot of which many little ones shoot out; the other a Whirpoole; which places were made fo extreamly terrible and dangerous by the Poets, and of which many fabulous things by them were reported, though now found neither dangerous, nor affirightfull, especially to the expert Maesteem to be the chief of a Courty it self. 30 riner. This Isle was once called Tringcria from its being triangular, and abut- Ite name; ting three Promontories at each corner into the Sea, to wit Cape de Faro, of old Pelorus regarding Italy; Cape Paffaro, of old Passinus, regarding the Morea; and Cape Boij, or Cape Coco of old Lilibæum, facing the Promontory Mercurio of mi Gagod. Affrica. It is scituate under the fourth climate, the longest day being 13.4 houres. chief of which I will onely name, viz. VULCANIA, BASILUZO; Small thes VULCANELLO, LIPARA, THERMISIA, LISCA-BIAN-CA, ERICUSA, DIDIMA, TRONGILE, FENICUSA and STROMBOLÍ.

This Island is termed the Queen of the Ingresinis Mediterranean Isles, not only for her greatbut for her other elaborate excellencies. and admirable fertility. The Mountaines themselves (which are here many) even to the Sumetts thereof are found fruitful; this place yeilding all things necessary for the use of man; it chiefly aboundeth in Wines, Oyls, Sugars, Hony, Wax, Saf- con fron, Salt, Minerals, Mines of Gold and Silver, Alom, Agats, Corall, Emerads,

vafuviro

and Silk in great plenty, of which they make many Fabricks, and such abundance of all sorts of Graines, that it was of old called the Granery of the Roman Empire, and is now found to furnish Malta, the adjacent Isles, Spain, and many parts of Italy with her superfluities; its fruits are many, excellent, and in great plenty; they have most forts of Plants, Beglin, all forts of Beafts, Birds, and Fowle in great plenty, as well those for delight and chase, as for profit : Its Rivers afford store of excellent Fish, as doth its Sea, where also they take up Corrals, Fasperfrone, &c. in good quantities; and here are many Baths of different natures, which are found good to cure several infirmities its Bees and Honey; and Mount Atna, now Mount Gibello, for its former continual fending forth flames of Fire, though now ceased, and for being the highest in this Island, whose top is exalted ten miles above its Basis, being a good land

> bout 150 miles. This Island was first inhabited by a race and the Cyclopes, of which last was Poliphemus fo famoused for the entertainment

marke to the Sailers discovering it self a-

of unffes and his fellows.

The People that now inhabit it, are well proportioned, of an accute and ready wit, ingenious and of a good invention, of a voluble tongue, prone to revenge, envious, subtle, and flatterers, though they are seated in such a fruitfull Countrey, yet they addict not themselves to Traffick; as to their Language, Religion, habit, &c. it is the same with Italy, to which it once was said to joyn.

This Isle (as I said) is 700 miles in

circuit, which is divided into three Valleys, or Provinces, to wit Valli de Noto, Valli de Mazara, and Valli de Demo-

I. VALLIDE NOTO, is the South-east part, whose chief places are, Siracufa, once the Metropolis of the whole Isle and containing within its Walls (which were 20 miles in compass) 4 Cities, but it is now reduced to a far less circuit; The City as to its present state is strongly fenced about with a Wall, and other Fortifications, being a Garrison of Spaniards. Its

ITALIAN ISLELANDS. buildings are fair, and shew something of its antiquity; it hath two Havens, one towards the South, and the other towards the North fide of the City, 2 Leontium feated Northwards of Siracula, with which it had divers times struglings for priority, and liberty; and 3 Enna a Mid and Town or City.

2 VALLIDE MAZORA, con-Roots, and Medicinal Herbes; it breedeth 10 taineth all the Western part, or Corner vallet Morreal, or Montreal, famous for its Arch- chiffian Bishops See , and Church ; 2 Girgenti of old Agrigentum, the feat of the Tvrant Phalaris, who afflicted Perillus in the brazen Bull; and 3 Palermo formerly Panormus once a Colony of the Phanicians, and now the chief City of this Ifle, being the feat of the Spanish Vice-Roy; it is this Isle, are Mount Hybla, famous for 20 scituate on the West Cape of the Islands, and Temples, curious buildings, and fair freets, famous for being the birth place, and abode of so many brave men, as was

3. VALLI DE DEMONA is the last Province, possessing the North-villed east part of the Island, and boasteth of action its chief Town Messina, seated opposite darpure, of huge Gyants, much spoken of by Ho-30 to Rhegium or Region Naples, a place of mer, who called them the Lestrigones, great strength as well by nature as art, having before it the Sea where they have a no less famous, beautifull, and commodious, then a strong Haven, and behind it are high Hills; the City is strongly Walled, fortified about with Bulwarks, and hath a Cittadel of great strength, being a Garrison of Spaniards, it is the See of an Archbishop, beautified with fair and statethey are valiant and greedy of honor, and 40 ly buildings as well publick as private, and here the Vice-Roy hath a magnificent Palace, adjoyning to the Arfenal, where their Gallyes &c. are kept; here Venus, Neptune, Cafter and Pollux had their Temples, from whose ruines are now erected Christian Churches. The Gentrey and Citizens here live in great delight and pleafure, where is there Play-houfes and other places of Recreation, besides every e50 vening they take the aire along the Marine (which is a vacant place between the Wall and the Haven) as our Gentrey do at Hide-Parke, where all the pride, and Median's beauties of the City may be seen, the men interior on Horse-back, and the women in Cotches. This City is the chiefest place of Traffick in the whole Island; being very well frequented by Merchants and Strangers. Its other places of note are MalaTo or Milazzo on the North Promontory; then Erix where Venus was worshiped ; next Catania, where there is a a Colledge for the studying the Sciences, but chiefly for the study of the Civil and Canon Laws; and lastly Nicolia a Mid-land

The Coynes, Weight, and Measures used in Palermo, Messina, as generally through this Ifte, are as followeth, viz.

Their Cornes are several, viz. 6 Picholis is a grain, which is 7! Deniers of Sici-the dent lia, or Sicile. 8 Picholis is a Pontto, I by Sicily. Tarie is 20 mains which Tarie is 20 grains which is accounted for 12 Solds, 6 Deniers. I Tarie is'2 Carlins. 6 Florins is a Tarie; and 12 Florins is a Carlin. also 13 Taries is valued worth a Ducket of Gold. 30 Taries is an ounce which is esteemed worth 12 sh. 6 d. ster-

They keep their Accounts by ounces, Taries and grains. They have a Custome to allow 1 ? per cent. for bad money, upon the Payment of Bills of Ex-

Their Weight is the Rotolo of 30 ounces, 100 Rotolos making the Cantar of 250 li. which doth make at London 176 or 177li. & this is the common Weight of the Island. They have a greater Gantar, by which all 30 49 Ells. food is weighed, which maketh 184 11.

Their Measure of length is the Cane, which is about 2 'yards English, and this

Cane is divided into 8 Palmes.

Their Corn Measure is the Salme, of which there are two; the grofs Salme, and the general Salme which is the smallest by about 17 li. per cent. And both these Salmes are divided into 16 Tome- 40

Oyl is here fold by the Cantaro, which weigheth 180 li. English.

SARDIXIA

THE Island of SARDINIA is feated in the Mediterranean sea, not far from Sicily, and Southwards of Corsica, this state from which it is but 7 miles distant; it is in length 180 miles, and 90 in breadth, its circuit being about 560 miles; it is not so fertile as Sicily, yet it abounds in

Corn and Cattle, but is difficient in oyl, and other good commodities, it is now subject to the Spaniards, is divided into two parts, viz. Cape Lugodori, and Cape Cagliari. Its chief places are t Cagliari, seated opoppose to Affrick, having a commodious Haven, and well frequented by Merchants; the City is adorned with goodly buildings, fair Temples, and magnificent to Turrets, being the feat of the Spanish Pice-Roy, as also the See of an Arch-Billion of the State Shop: 2 Bola, likewise the See of an Arch-Bishop. 3 Oristagni. and 4 Sassary both places of good account.

Coyns here Currant, and their Ac- The Copse counts kept are the same with those of Valentia in Spain; besides which they have Copper-mony, to which the other money is

reduced.

Their Weight is the pound of 12 ounces; Their Weight 100 whereof maketh their Quintal; which produceth about 88 or 89 li. En-

Their Measures are the Vare used for Their Mussianti. Linnen and Woollen, which makes ! parts of a yard English; by which Account 100 Vares maketh about 83 or 84 yards English. And the Brace used for Silks &c. of which 100 doth make at London about

Its people are of a meane ftature, are ve- Li People ry great hunters, great paines-takers, no great Lovers of the Spaniards, are of an ignorant and rude behaviour, not much addicted to learning, and in matters of Religion not over strict.

CORSICA.

THE Island of CORSICA seated neofcorist in the Ligarian sea, opposite to Ge-series, first, in nes or Genoa, is about 325 miles in com-comment iet pass, being 120 in length, and 70 in breadth, the foile by reason of the Mountaines is not very fertile in grain, but aboundeth in excellent Wines; it yeildeth likewise Oyls, Figs, Raysons, Honey, Wax, S A R D A G N E. 50 Allom, Box-wood, and Iron Mines; its The chief places in this Island are, Baltia feated on the North-east part enjoying a commodious Haven, and strong Garison, dignified with the residence of the Geneese Governour under whose command the Island is; 2 Mariana; 3 Calvi. 4 Adiazzo, 5 Porte-Vechio, and 6 Beni-

Valli de

This Ille as also Sardiana breeds a beast called Millolt not found elsewhere; it is horned like a Goate; and skinned like a stagges and the skins being carried to Cordova, and dreffed , makes the true Cordovants.

The People inhabiting in this Island, are. for the most part poor; head-strong, ehurlifligiand not addicted to litterature, they Theak a kind of Italian; but much a 10 domes of Modena and Regio, and to the dulterated

Befilles this Island there are abundance of others, though of no great account, and far leffer, as the VULCANIAN ifles! lying on the coast of Sicily, being II in number which I have already glan-eed upon, the chief of which is LIP A-R A, from whence the rest often take their names, being about 10 miles in circuit, then STROMBOLI among these 20 of Malispine in Toscany; all which Princes alwayes burnes, and VULCANIA fends forth a constant smoak.

The Isles of NAPLES are 18 in number, the chief of which are IS-CHIA, CAPRE & the retirement of Tiberius and ANARIA.

The chief of the LIGURIANIfles Med Elba, is E L & A; famous for its two Ports, Porto Ferraro and Porto Longone. Its chief places being Cosmopolis, built by Cosmo di 30 form scarce fills the third part of what is Medices: next Gallinaria, then Giglio, and Monte Christo which is but a rock.

These are the principal parts, and Iflands of realy, the Calholiek King at pre-fent possess, the Kingdome of Naples, the Isles and Kingdoms of Sicily and Sardinia, and the Estates of Millaine entirely; and among the little Estates which he holds in feveral parts of Italy, he hath only the County of Fuial on the 40 falt, honey, Wax, &c. coasts of Genoa, the Prince of Monaco, on the same coast having put himself under the French protection, and Pontremoli on the other fide of the Rimera of Genoa, being not long fince fold to the great Duke of Tufcany; he holds likewise the Estates delli Prasidition the Coast of Tuscany, Piombino on the same coast, and Porto Longone in the Isle of Elba are under his protection.

Italy, makes no less then the one half of the whole; but whatever estate it be, it holds either of the Papacy or the Empire; the rest of Italy belongs to the Holy feat, or Church, of which the Pope is chief : To the Venetians who have the greatest part of the lower Lombardy; then to the Prince of Piedmont who is likewife Duke of Savoy; to the Duke

Tolcany who holds the Estates of Florence', Sanefe, and Pifan; to the Republick Genes or Genea who hold the Rimera of Genoa; and the Isle of Corfica to the Duke of Mantona, to whom belong the Dutchyes of Montona and Monferrat : to the Duke of Parma who possesses the Dutchies of Parma and Placenza; to the Duke of Modena who possesses the Duke-Billiot of Trent, who is Prince and Lord of his Bilhoprick.

Estates 2 as of Mirandola, Guastella, Sabionetta &c. about Mantoua, of Pallaviano, and Landa, &c. among the Estares of Parma and Placenza, of Manaco on the Coast of Genoa, of Masseran in Predmont The Count of Pitiglian, and the Marquis though holding from or under the protection of others, have Soveraigne

bout the 36 degree of latitude, unto the finish 46, which are 250 leagues from South to North, and from the 36 degree of longitude to near the 48 which are as much or little more from West to East; but its

graines, wines, fruits, &c. excellent; the Cities well built, the inhabitants active, ingenious, and judicious, as may appear by the establishment of the Empire they once had; they transport into other Countrevs, wines, oyles, alks, rice, gold-wire, fustians, glasses, armour, allome, minerals,

In Italy I make little account of other chiefking Rivers, then that of the Arno, Tyber, and of Icely. Po; the two first descend from the Appenine, the last from the Alpes. The Arno waters Florence and Pifa in Tuscany. The Tyber hath its Spring in Tuscany, and almost all its course in the Estates of the Church, where it waters Rome; but the Poreceives the tribute of fuch abundance What the Cathelique King possesses of 50 of Rivers falling from the Alpes and the Appenine, that though its course be but short, yet it becomes one of the fairest and largest Rivers of Europe it traverses all the length of the higher and lower Lombardy, washes a great many beautiful Cities, as Turine , Gafal , Placenzia, Cremona , and above and below Ferrard divides it felfe into many branches, that it may with more ease carry its great burthen of waters

There are yet in Lombardy many little other time

Italy with its Ifles extends it felf from a- Tremen

contained in these degrees. The whole Countrey is very good, the



into the Adriatick Sea, or Gulfe of Ve- shall contin the Provinces or parts of Ro-And so much for Italy.

TURKEY EUROPE.

The ESTATE or EMPIRE of the SULTAN, of the OTTOin finant.

MANS, whom we call the GRANDSIGNIOUR, and is vulgarly called the GREATTURKE, is part in EU-ROPE, part in ASIA, and part in AFFRICA: the greatest part is in this is not the least considerable, since the Grand Signiour makes here his refidence, and hath from hence his best Forces. That which he holds in Europe extends it felf from the 35th Degree of Latitude to the 45th, and sometimes neer the 47th, which are 250, or 300 French Leagues; and from the 40th of Longitude, unto or beyond the 56, which are likewise 300 Leagues. But the form of this Region approaches a Tri-30 ly. They have Deere, Pullaine, Pheangle, whose body fills not the Moyety fants, Partridges, and all sorts of Forele in angle, whose body fills not the Moyety of that surface, which would be taken up between the Degrees of Longitude and Latitude above mentioned.

This part of the Estate of the Turkes, which we call TURKET in EUROPE, may be divided into two principal Regions; viz. SCLAVONIA, or ES-CLAVONIA, and GREECE. Efclavonia which shall be along the Danube, 40 from Germany unto the Black Sea; and is bounded on one fide with the Danubes land on the other with the Mountain Marinai, of old Scardus. And under the name of Esclavonia may be understood Hungaria, especially so much as the Turk is Master of; the particular Esclovonia, with the Province of Croasia and Dalmatia, of which parts the Turke or Grandfigniour yet holds but one part; then the 50 allowed theuse of Beds to lye on.

Kingdom of DACIA, which may be

This Kingdom now stands div divided into the Provinces or parts of Transylvania, Bosnia, Servia, Bulgaria, Moldavia, Besarabia, and Valaquia; which are wholy possessed by the Turks. The other Region which I call Greece, shall reach from the Mountain Marinai, a great way into the Mediterranean fea, and advancing towards the South; And this part

mania or Thrace, Macedonia, Albania; Theffalie, Epirel or Epirus, Achaja, Etolia, and Peloponnesus, or the Morea. And of these in order

HUNGARIA

He Kingdome of HUNGARIA Kingdome taken entirely, is bounded on the East of Hungl with Transglvania, and Walachia; on the South with Sclavonia; on the West with Austria; and on the North with Poland. It is in part possessed by the Turkes, and in part by the Christians; it was antiently called Pannonia inferior. Pannonia from the Pannones its inhabitants, and inferior to Aga, and the leaft in Europe; and yet 20 diftinguish it from Austria, which was called Pannonia superior : and now Hungaria from the Hunni and Avares who here

The Soile of this Kingdome is everywhere wonderfully fruitful, yeilding Corne and Cothe
thrice a year, and feeding fuch abundance of Cattle, that this Country formerly fent into Germany, Sclavonia, and other adjacent parts about 80 or 100000 oxen year-

such plenty, that they are free for any that will take them, a priviledge which in other places is prohibited, being allowed as game for the Gentry; and their Rivers are found to afford good Fish: It also aboundeth in several good Commodities, as Hides, Butter, Cheefe, Copper, Honey, Wax: Fish, &c.

The People are of a rude behaviour, not addicting themselves to literature, nor Mechanical Trade; they use the Scytihan language, they are well proportionate, strong of body, and very valiant, hating the name of a Coward: the Females are denved the Estates of their parents, neither have they any thing in marriage, fave a new Coate, or the like trifle; and untill Men or Women are married, they are not

This Kingdom now stands divided between the Grand Signiour, and the Hungarians. The Turkes have here 4 Begler Hungarians. bies, to wit of Buda, of Canisa, of Agrica, and of Temiswar; the chief Cities which they possess are Buda feated on the Danube, once the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and Royal Seate of the Kings of Hungaria; it was taken by Solyman in Anno 1536. Next



Giala a strong Town on the confines of Transilvania, which was betrayed by the Governor to Solyman, in hopes of a great reward, who was as ill rewarded for his paines; for Selimus Successor to Solyman, for his Treachery caused him to be put in a Barrel stuck full of nailes, in which he was rouled until he miferably ended his life. Then Alba Regalis which by the Germans is called Wisenburg, taken by the Turks in 10 Enemy being in great disorder, and hast-1543, also Quinque Ecclesia taken in the same year with Alba Regalis. And these are strong places, and of good account with

The chief places in the Emperors part, Here ir, or Hungarians possessions, are Presburg feated on the edge of Austria; and fince the Turkes became masters of Buda, this hath been the Metropolitan place of Hungaria; next Strigonium, or Gran, once 20 session were, (if not are) Komara in the taken by the Turks, but again regained; also Zegith taken by Solyman the magn ficent in Anno 1566, who there ended his daies, then Newhausel which hath several times withstood the fury of the Turks, but in Anno 1663, the Turk through his ambition and covetousness to enlarge his Dominions, and to make himself master of all Europe, first thought it convenient to gaine all Hungaria, and fo Germany, 30 and the other European Kingdoms; and to that end, fent into Hungaria such a powerful Army, that he foon gained feveral places in this Kingdom, and at last this Newhausel, who for a long time bravely defended themselves; but his power was so great, that they were forced to yelld, still gaining more and more, which the Christi-an Princes being sencible of, (and fearing that if he were not stopt in his Curreer, he 40 Esclavonia is about 480 miles, and is might in time be a troublesome guest unto them) resolved to joyn with, and helpe the Emperour in so necessary a Warr: and to that end the French affifted him with about 14 or 15000 Men, the Venetians with Ammunition and Money, and some Princes with the one, and some with the other. perour not only in a posture of defence, but able to assault the Enemy, so that in 1664. The moneth of August they gave them a skirmage, where the Christians were very victorious; and after in a pitcht battaile by the River Ragh which had a likewise their chief Campadian and feeding of Cattle, then for Tillage; for the Sheep and other Cattle bring forth young twice a year; and their Sheep are shorn four times in a year; likewise their chief Campadian and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; likewise their chief Campadian and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year; and the sheep are shorn four times in a year. which being united together, put the Embattaile by the River Raab, which lafted from nine in the morning, till four in the afternoon, (in which time many brave and ftout men fell on both fides) they were also very victorious, and the Turks loss being far greater then the Christians, there be-

ing faid to fall above 6000 of his best #anilaries & Spahis, with many of his principal officers, as Ismael Bassa, Guirits Mahomet Emice, Bassa, the Albanian Agha, the Grand Viziers Indiana Deputy, with his chief Steward, and about Chinging forty more of great note, where the Christian stook a great many Standards, and much booty, putting them to the rout, and applicing them to the rout, and applicing them. pursuing them very victoriously, the ing to take shelter at Buda, to save themfelves from them, till a fresh supply is fent them; for Newhausel they think not fecure enough; and in this puffuit a-bundance deserted their colours; so that if the Christians are diligent, they may with no great difficulty regain all that the Turkes are Masters of in Christendome Theother Towns in the Hungarians pos-Ifle Schut, then Bars , Novigrad, Vizzegrad, Papa, Owar, Sarwar, and Owar.

The chief order of Knighthood in this Kingdom, is that of the Dragon, inftituted by Sigismund, King of Hungaria, and Emperor.

And thus much for Hungaria.

ESCL AVO NIA.

Esclavon A hath for its East-bisedd, ern bounds the River Drinus, and a and it line drawn thence to the Sea; for its Southem bounds the Adriatique Sea; for its breadth about 120, and is scituate under the fixth and seventh Climates, so that the longest day is 15; houres. This Country is divided into the Provinces of Croacia, Dalmatia, and the particular Esclavonia, and are partly possessed by the Ventians, and partly by the Turks.

The Country is observed to be more lufmilia.

fes for service, Cattle, as Oxen, and Sheep, which yeilds them abundance of Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheefe, and Wool of which they make Cloth. Here is also some Mines of Gold and Silver, which are in the Turks possession.

In Esclavonia the chief place which the in whit Turk possession is Posega, a place of good strength; then Barra. And the chief of the Venetians part is Copranitz, a fair, strong and good City.

The Province of CROACIA is in a manner wholy possessing the Turks only possessing the strong Town of Wibitz. The chief places possessed by the Savus. 3. Bruman, and lastly Siffeg or Siffaken, famous for its resisting the Turkes in Anno 1592. a faire and frong

The Province of D A L MATIA hath

for its Eastern bounds, the Drinus; for its Southern, the Adriatick sea; for its Western, Croatia; and for its Northern the Savus. This Country is now divided be-20 tween the Venetians, who hold the greatest part, and the Turkes. Its chief places possessed by the Venetians, are, 1. Spa-lato a Maritine Town on the Adriatick, feated in a most pleasant Valley, on the South fide of great Mountaines; Southward of the Town is the Sea which makes an open Port capable to receive ten or twelve Gallies; without which, is a large but unsecure Bay for great Ships; and in 30 these places the Venetians have the pos-the Wall towards the Sea, is to be seen a The poly great remainder of a Gallery, in Diocletian figures, its Palace: This Town is kept by the Venetians as their only Emporium, plyed successively with two Gallies, which carry between this place and Venice, such Merchandize as are transported into Tarkey, or from thence brought in: The Second place I shall note is the City of Zara, a strong Fortrefs feated on the Adriaticke within the 4 Gulfe, which by reason of its commodious scituation, is most apt to command the whole Adriaticke; by reason of which the Venetians (though in the time of Peace, yet,) keep it strongly fortified and well manned. In this City is the Church or Temple of St. Fohn di Malvatia, which was built by a company of Seamen, who being in a great and dangerous Tempest, made a vow that if they escaped, they would Confectate a Temple to the faid St. John; and being faved, they landed here, where they performed their Vowes. Third, Sebenico seated on the Sea-shoare, having large Territories. Fourth Rhagusa, formerly called Epidaurus, scituate on the Adriatick sea, a City of great Traffique and Riches, being a Common-wealth of it

The Commodities found in Ragusa, are, commed-Honey, Wax, Mines of Gold and Silver, Trade of Ragusta. Iren, Wines, Brimftone, Salt, alfo, Cattle, Batter , Chefe , Hides , Tallow , Warlikehorfes, &c.

Coyns here & throughout these parts, are generally such as pass currant throughout Turkey, and the State of Venice their Neighbours and Commanders, and their own being the Venetians, are, 1. Gardiskia seated to correspondent therewith, and accounted on the Savus. 2. Novigrod also seated on by Grosses, whereof six makes a Liver, 51; a Hungar, 38 a Riall of ?, 40 a Ducket of Naples, 62 a Chequin of Venice, 40 a Riz-Dollar; and 59 Groffes is 2 Gassets, and I Gallet is 2 Soldes.

Their Weight is the li, and the 100 li, Their and 130 li, their Quintall, which makes 105 li. 10 ounces English, and 100 li Venice of Zant.

Their Measure is the Brace, which for There Measure, Cloth is 26 2 Inches English. And the 100 Braces of Venice, doth make here 124 of Cloth, and 116 Braces of Silk.

Their Measure for Corne and Salt is a Staro, of which 19; and little more is 60 Killoes of Constantinople, and 6 Chapells makes a Staro.

5 Nona, 6 Traw, 7 Cliffa, and 8 Almiffa, all seated on the Sea-shore. And besides and from which they are not far distant; as, 1. LES INA, 2. LISSA, 3. CUR-ZOLO, and 4. AUSTA, whose chief pla-ces take their names from its Isle.

And the chief places in the Grand Sig- Piscei in nienrs possession, are, I Marenza seated wine possession the Sea; 2. Mostar an Inland Town Ticks. towards Bosnia; 3. Stagno, and 4. Sabioncello both Maritine Towns, and nigh unto which is the Isle of MELEDA, likewife belonging to the Turks.

DACIA.

THE Kingdom of DACIA is boundEinstein of Dacia English feas Dacia bunded. on the South, with Hemus, which feparates it from Greece, on the West, with Hungaria; and on the North, with the Carpathian Mountaines, &c.

The Country throughout is very fertile, In Fertiles affording for Merchandize, Oxen, Butter, medines. Cheefe, Tallow, Hides, Honey, Wax, and excellent Warlike-horfes, whose manes are faid to hang down to their feet. Their

Fruits are good, and in great plenty, and the Earth is enriched with rich Mines of leveral Mettals. It is scituate in the Northerntemperate Zone, between the 7th and 10th Climates, which makes the longest day to be 17 houres.

The People are well made, they are headstrong, resolute in their opinions, of no

Grecke Church. This Kingdom at present is divided into the Previnces of I. Transylvania, 2. Bofnia, 3. Servia, 4. Bulgaria, 5. Moldavia, 6. Bessarbia, and 7. Walachia, all which are tubject to the Great Turk, of which a word or two in order.

The Province of TRANSTLY ANIA, is bounded on the East, with Moldavia; on with Hungaria; and on the North, with the Carpathian hills.

Its chief places are, 1. Waradin far engaged towards the West, and is a frontier Town to Hungaria, and of some account and strength. 2. Weisenburg seated more Southwards; and of less account both for ftrength and grandure ; 3. Hermenstat more towards Moldavia, 14. Burgos, 5.

Hanyad, and 6. Varhel. ed on the East, with Servia; on the South, with Dalmatia, on the West, with Croacia; and on the North with the River Savus, which parts it from Esclavonia. Its chief places are, I. Saraih, the Metropolis of Bolnia, seated in a fruitful Valley, which on the North and Southfides are immurred with ridges of pleasant Hills, of an easie assent; this City is said 40. The Province of MOLDAVIA is trained of contain about 80 Mescehetoes, and about seated on the West, and South of Tran-assent. o contain about 80 Mescehetoes, and about 20000 Houses, which for the most part are but meanly built; 2. Baznialuch formerly Cazachium, once the residence of the Bossian Kings, and 3. Fayeza the usuall sepulcher of those Kings. This Country was made a Turkish Province by Mahomet

the great. Anno 1464.
The Province of SERVIA is bound-South, with Macedonia, and Albania; on the West, with Dalmatia, and Bolnia; and on the North, with Hungaria. The cheif Cities are, 1. Stonebourgh, once the feate of its Despot. 2. Belgrade once the Bulwarke of Christendom, valiantly resisting the power of Amurath the 6th, and Mahomet the great, but yeilding to Solyman, Anno 1520, when this whole Country

became a Turkish Province; this City is seated almost at the meeting of the Rivers of Danubus, Tilla, Savus, and Dravus: and 3. Samandria.

The Province of BULGARIA hath Prevince of on the East, the Euxine fea; on the South, dans Thrace; on the West, Servia; and on the North, the Danubus, which parts it ready wit, they use the Selavonian lanfrom Valaquia. Its chief places of Cities
guage, they are Christians, and follow the 10 are Sofia or Sophia, the seats of the Beglerbeg of Greece, under whom are 21 Sangiacs; It is feated (as Sir Henry Blunt noteth in his Veyage to the Levant) almost in the midst of a long and fruitful Valley; on the Southfide about three miles distant from the City, is a high Mountain, on which there lieth Snow all the year long; this City (he faith) is beautified with many fair Hanes and Bathes, the chief of the South, with Valachia; on the West, 20 which hath a hot Fountain. Its Colledge is magnificent, and its Mescheetoes are many and beautiful, especially that in the midst of the City which is also the largeft; and here the dores of the Houses of the Christians and Fews are not above three foot high, so made on purpose to keep out the Turkish borses, who would else in their Travel make them ferve instead of Hanyad, and 6. Varhel.

The Province of BOSNIA is boundTon the Following of BOSNIA is boundstables; by which the faid Author obser-Turkes. 2. Oesco, 3. Novi, 4. Durostero, and 5. Destor, all which are seated on the Danube: 6. Proflavia, seated at the mouth of one of the branches of the Danube, at its fall into the Euxine Sea, 7. Calaira, and 8. Varna, both feated on the Euxine or Black fea. This Country was made a Turkish Province by Bajazet the first, Anno

sylvania and Valaquia; and extendeth it self to the Euxine sea. Its chief places are, I. Zuccania, or Occazonia, once the feate of the Vaived; 2. Setzowa, and 3. Lazy, both good Cities. This Country was first made a Turkish Province by Mahemet the great, Anno 1574.

To this Province of MOLDAVIA Province of ed on the East, with Bulgaria, on the 50 doth belong the small Country of BE S-SARABIA, which lyeth between Podolia on the North, and Bulgaria on the South, and is commodiously seated on the Blackfea, Its cheif places are Rhermen, or Moncaffro, the feate of a Turkish Sargiack, feated on the River Tiras, not far from its influx into the Sea; and 2. Kilia also seated on the Euxine sea. This Country became tributary to the Turkes in Anno 1485. TURKEY in EUROPE or GREECE.

The last Province in Dacia, is V A-Wals his LAQUIA, being divided from Bulgawals his ria by the River Danube. The Country ria by the River Danube. The Country is very fertile, affording all things necessary for the life and use of Man, as Graines, Cattle, Fruites, Wine , Mines of gold, Silver, and Iron, Salt-Pits, Brimstone, esc. being esteemed the richest Province in all Dacia. Its chief places are first Targovilko, the Vajuods feat; fecondly, Domboviza; 10 and thirdly Brailonum. This Countrey was conquered, and made a Turkilh Province by Mahomet the great, about the time when the rest of Dacia was subdued.

GREECE.

THE rest of Turkey in EUROPE, vertue, they were lovers of freedome, e-may be comprehended under the 20 very way noble; in matters of Governin penter name of Greece in general, which is divided into feveral parts, to wit, RO-MANIA which answers to the antient THRACE; MACEDONIA whose divers parts have received divers names, as that of Famboli, near Thrace and towards the North; of Camenolitaria towards the South, and near Theffaly; then Migdonia, or particular Macedonia, lying in the midst of the Province; then Alba- 30 ous and industrious then others. They nia towards the West, and on the Adriatique Sea, or Gulfe of Venice.

THESSALIE which is now called Fanna; EPIRUS now CANINA; ACHAI-A, and ETOLIA, now LIVA-DIA; and PELOPONESUS now the MOREA, of which in order, but first let us say something in general of Greece, before we descend to its parts.

of Arts and Sciences; hath for its Eastern bounds, the Egean Sea, the Helespont, Propontis, and the Thracian Bosphorus; for its Southern, the Fonian Sea; for its Westerne the Adriatique Sea and Italy; and for its Notherne, the Mountaines Hemus. It is scituate in the Northernetemperate Zone, under the fifth and fixt Climates, the longest day being fifteen hours. The Soil without doubt is very rich, and 50 fruitfull, and would be very profitable to the Husbandman, if paines were taken in tilling it : but by reason the Great Turke is Informing mafter of all their Countries, who feeting on their Estates when, and as oft as he pleaseth, makes them careless in cultivating it, onely contenting themselves with what is only necessary, yet here are found several good Commedities, which are

transported to other places, as Wines, Oyls, Silks raw and wrought into feveral Manufactures, as Velvets, Damasks, &c. also Grograines, Brimstone, Copper, Vitriol, Cottons, Sopes, Carpets, Cute, Currants, Cominseed, Anniseeds, &c. The Countrey generally is well watered with rivers, many of which are Navigable & well furnished with Fish, of which more anon.

The Grecians though now a scattered people. Since the Turks became Masters of their Countrey, yet still inhabit there, The ancient where they retain their name, Religion, and Language, as indeed they do in all other places where they live; they were once a Nation so excellent that their precepts and examples do yet remain, as approved Canons to direct the mind to ment famous, in Arms glorious, in Arts admirable, and to whom the rest of the world were held Barbarians : but now fince they are under the Turks yoke, their Birits are follow, that their knowledge is turnned into ignorance, and their liberty into contented flavery; their virtues into vices, and their industry in Arts into idlenels, yet some of them are more ingeniare much addicted to drink and dancing, fo that they had the name of merry Greeks: but chiefly in Drink, to which they are befotted. Their primitive Language needs not my commendations, being infficiently known through all Christendome, for Ther Lan. its lofty found, elegancy, and fignificant expressions; a Language excellent for Philosophy and the liberal Arts, but more GREECE, accounted the mother 40 excellent for so great a part of the meanes of our falvation delivered therein: but now the elegancy of their Language is loft, the former being called Scholastick Greek.

The people are of a good proportion, and of a swarthy complexion, their Women very well-favoured, brown, and exceffively amorous. In matters of habit, they differ little from those among whom they live

The Christian Faith was here established by Timothy, to whom St. Paul write two Epifles, the Fathers which this Church most adhereth unto, are Chrysostome, Basil, sian Faith and the two Gregories; and the Church is first planted governed by four Patriarks, one of Conflantinople, another of Alexandria, the third of Ferusalem, and the fourth of Antioch; he of Constantinople hath under his jurisdiction all Peloponnesus, Dacia, Gre-

cia, Macedonia, Thracia, Dalmatia, E-pirus, Massa, Albania, a great part of Polinia, Rusia, the Islands of the Adriatique Sea, and of the Archipelago, with Candy, Coos. Rhodes, almost all the leffer Asia, &c. He of Alexandria hath those of Egypt, and Arabia; He of Jefalem, those of Palestine, and the other Countreys there adjacent; and He of Antioch hath under his jurisdiction those of 10 by the Turkes, Romeli; is bounded on the Aleppo, Tripoly, the leffer Armenia, Cilicia, Beritus, and other places in the greater Afia. And in all these places they have the free exercife of their Religion, where they have publike Temples, and abundance of ftrong Monasteries; and if a Patriarch die, another is elected by a Synod of Bishops, who according to an antient Canon, should be men of fingular learning, and gravity, being not capable to be chosen till the age 20 son of which their fruits are not esteemed of 60; but of late fince the Great Turke hath had here to do, (who hath the approbation of them) they are chosen more for temporal respects then for Religion.

In matters of Religion they differ much from the Church of Rome, as I have already noted, the most material points in their Then Rel. Religion, are the administration of the Encharift in both kinds; and if the bread be but of old Oresta from Orestes the Sonof unleavened, they think it not available, 30 Agamemnon as the Greeks say; it was adand they freely drink of the Cup; they observe four Lents every year, in which they hold it a damnable sin to eat flesh or filb that hath blood in it; they fast also on Wednesdayes, Fridayes, and on Holy-Eves; but on Saterdayes they feast, inregard it was the antient Sabath: In their Greed, they hold that the Holy Ghoft proceedeth only from the Father; they hold the Papists no better then Schismaticks ; 40 of which that in the midst is the largest their Churches are for the most part beautified and painted within, representing many of the Saints, but they admit of no imboffed, nor carved Images; Lampes they keep continually burning; their ordinary Liturgy is Saint Chryfostoms, but on Festival daies they read that of St. Bafils, and then they are attired in their Pontificals.

tilme, and funeral rites, which are many, and being not well informed thereof. I have thought good to omit, rather then to give the reader an imperfect or falle account.

This Countrey hath breed several famous men, as Alexander the subverter of the Persian Monarchy, Xenophon, Plutarch, Heroditus, and Thucydides famous Historiographers; Epaminondas, Pyrrhus.

TURKEY in EUROPE or GREECE. Miltiades, and Aristides famous Captains, menter Plato, Aristotle, Socrates, and Theophra- brd. stus, divine Philosophers, Demostbenes. As schines and Isocrates eloquent Orators, with feveral others too tedious to name: but to proceed to the Provinces.

The Province of ROMANIA particularly so called, which as I have faid, answers to the antient Thrace: but East, by the Euxine, or Black sea, the Inniend Propontie and the Hellespont; on the South Borne with the Agenan (ea, or Archipelago; on the West, with that part of Macedon called Famboli; and on the North, with the Hill Hemus, which parts it from Bulgaria. The Countrey of it felf. is neither of a rich foil, nor pleasant aire, more enclining to cold then heat, by reaexcellent, nor plentifull; their trees bearing rather leaves then fruit; yet by reason of the famous Cities of Constantinople, Hadrianople, and others here scituated, renders it the chief and best inhabited of all Greece. Its chief places are first Andrinopoli or Hadrianople so called by the Emperour Hadrian, who repaired it, but of old oresta from orestes the Sonof ded to the Kingdome of the Turkes by Bajaret Anno 1362, and continued the feat of their Kings till Mahomet the great took Constantinople from Constantine Paleologus the last of the Easterne Emperours about 90 years after. Sir Henry Blunt in his Voyage to the Levant, gives a fine description of this City; where he leading the leading faith, that it is feated on three low Hills, and fairest, on the top of which is a stately Mescheeto, or Mosque; the bottom of the body is quadrangular after the manner of those of Constantinople (but far more curious) having four stories in height; the two uppermost so contracted, as that division which quarters the two lowest into four angles a piece, casts each of them into eight, and at either angle As concerning their Marriages, Bap- 50 of the upper story is a large round Pira-fine, and funeral rites, which are many, mide, they support a stately round roose, which is covered with Lead, on the top of which is placed a globe of Gold, on which is a Golden Pillar and an Half Moon; he saith that at each corner of this Mescheeto is a stately Spire built from the ground, as the manner of Turkey is, and not like the steeples among us, and each of them hath three rounds on the outside

for the Priests to walke, having at the top a great Globe, and Half Moon of Gold. He faith that in the Churchyard are between 30 or 40 Cocks under a stately Fountain, for people to wash before Divine Service; as also at the bottom of this building on the North fide 10 Conduits with Cocks, and as many on the South fide for the same use; and on the East side are the chief Priests Lodgings, 10 pointed by the Grand Signiour, from and Garden; and round the Church-yard are Bathes , Cloyfters, and a Colledge for the Priests, with other usefull Offices, all covered with Lead. This stately and magnificent Edifice he saith was built by Sultan Solyman the second. Here in this City is another stately Mescheeto, but inferiour to this, and therefore I need not give a description of it. Here are several Besessing or Exchanges, among which 20 by Severus, and in Anno 313 reedified by three or four are not much inferiour to that of London, and well furnished with rich goods; here are likewise many fair Hanes. To this City (he saith) there are four stately and losty Bridges of Free-stone, which make a pleasant shew; This City is fair, large, and well composed. The second place I shall name is Gallipoli, seated near the Hedesport, but within the Sea of Marinora; this was the 30 is a City conveniently feated for an unifirst City that ever the Turks possessed in Europe, it being furprized by Solyman Son to Orchanes in Anno 1358, here the Beglerbegh of the Sea hath his residence. A little below Gallipoli is the straightest pasfage of the Hellespont, a place formerly famous for Xerxes his Bridge, but especially for the two Castles of Sesto on the European side, and Abido opposite to it of Hero and Leander, which Castles are now called the Dardanelli, and command the paffage; and are the security or bulwarke of Constantinople on this side, as those on the Thracian Bosphorus are on the other, and towards the Euxine or Black Sea. 3 Caridia seated on the Thracian Cherfoncse, opposite to the Isle of Lemnos, as also to Troas in Asia side, and 4 Abdera, the birth place of Democritus, who spent his time in laughing. 5 Pera a town of the Genomaies, opposite to Constantinople, it was taken by Mahomet the great in Anno 1453. 6. Galatta formerly Cornubisantium, once belonging to the Genowaies, but now subject to the Grand Signiour; it is also seated opposite

to Constantinople, from which it is only

parted by a River wherein is found good Harbour for Shipping; and here all the Western Christians, as English, French; Dutch or Venetian Merchants have their common residence, intermixed with Fews, Grecians, Armenians, and some few Turkes; and here is a Custome-house which is placed opposite to another in Constantinople, both farmed by one Farmer apwhich a great revenue is raifed; and laftly Metropolitan City of all Greece, the diaminople feat and residence of the Grand Signiour, and formerly of the Emperours of the East: It was first built by Pausanias, a Lacedemonian Captain about 660 years before the birth of Christ, and by him called Bisantium; after which it was ruinated Constantine the Great, Son of Helena, who made it the feat of his Empire, and beautified it with magnificent buildings, and rich ornaments, and gave it the name of Constantinople; then it fell into the hands of the Romans, and from them to the Grecians, and laftly in 1453 to the Turks, the now possessors of it, being lost by Constantine the Son of another Helena. It verfall Empire, overlooking Europe, and Alia, commanding the Euxine or Black Sea, the Hellespont and Sea of Marinara, or Propentis; on the upper part of which, and near the Thracian Bosphorus it The Bossis seated, on a Haven so deep, and capacious, that the Turks for its excellency call it the Port of the World; for by Land it hath immediate commerce with Thrace, on the Afian shore, of note for the loves 40 Greece, and from Scutai with Afia; by Sea, the Black Sea, and the Marmora or Hellespont not only furnish it with abundance of Fish, &c. but carry their commodities abroad and bring others home; and above all, the mouths of both those Seas are so narrow, that as I said before, the Cafiles command the passage, so that for strength, plenty, and commodity, no place can compare to it. This City is in forme tritherefore now called Saint Georges Arme. 50 angular, on the East side it is washed with the Belbhorus; and on the North fide with the Haven, adjoyning to the continent on the West; its Walls are composed of brick and frome equally intermixed to which it hath twenty four Gates for entrance, whereof five regard the Land, and nineteen the Water, being about fixteen miles in

compass', and two parts of the three be-

ing washed with the Sea; and supposed

with Pera, and Galata which are opposite and nigh, or adjoyning unto it, and in Europe, and Stutarion the Afian fide to contain above seven hundred thousand liveing foules; the most part of which are Christians and Jews, though it be the seat of the Twill Empire; yet without doubt it would be far more populous, were it not for the Plague, which like a Tertian Ague ty is adorned with many magnificent buildings as well publike as private, as also with curious statues, and the like ornaments which were brought out of Rome and other parts; as the Columne of wreathed Brass, with three infolded Serpents at the top, extended in a triangle, looking several wayes: also a stately Hierogliphycal in Greek, and another in Latin on the other fide, also another high obelisk of sundry frones, which by some is called a Co-lossus, now much decayed, then another columne of Constantine; also the Hi-forical columne, &c. There is no City in the world makes so stately a shew, if beheld from the sea, or adjoyning Mountaines, as this doth, whose lofty and beautifull to present a City in a Wood, whose seven aspiring heads, (for on just so many Hills it is feated) are most of them crowned with magnificent Mosques or Churches, all of white Marble, in form round, and coupled above; being finished at the top with guilded Spires, some having two, some noteth, there is no City in the World hath a more promiting object, and being entred fo much deceiveth the expectation; having many vacant places, feveral rows of buildings confifting only of Thops; the houses not fair, lofty, nor uniforme, the Breets exceeding narrow and ill contrived. Yet here as I have said, are many stately houses where the great persons reabundance of Mosques; among which that of Sancta Sophia is the chief, of which a word; this Mosque was once a Christian Temple, and reedified (if not built) by the Emperour Fustinian, being then faid to be in length from East to West 260 foot, and 180 foot in height, and capable to entertaine or hold at one time

36000 pérsons: bus this greatness was

before it was defaced by Mahomet the Temper Great, at the taking of the City; that St. Saplin. which now remains being little more then the Chancel. It is built of an Oval form, furrounded with Pillars of admirable Workmanship, adorned with spacious and beautifull galleries, roofed all over with Mosaique painting; the fides and floore are all flagged with excellent Marhere reigneth every third year. This Ci- 10 ble; vaulted underneath, and containing large Cifterns, which are replenished with water from an Aquaduct; before the entrance there is a stately Portico, where all that visit this place upon curiosity, as well Christians as Turkes, leave their shooes before they enter. The doores are neatly wrought, and plated; one of which by the superstitions people is said to be made of the planks obelisk of Theban Marble, with an Epi-gram engraven on one fide of the Pedestal 20 ted by the devouter fort of people; but this Mosque hath nothing of beauty, as to what it had before it was ruinated, the Turkes being no delighters in curious buildings. To every one of the principal Mofques doth belong publick Bagnios, Hospitals, with lodgings for Santons and Ecclesiastical persons, which are endowed with competent revenues. The inferiour Mofques for the most part are built square, Cyprestrees (as Sandys noteth) are so in- 30 many of them being no better then Pent-termixed with the buildings that it seemeth houses with open Galleries. where oneytraordinary times they pray; the number of Mosques of all forts, including Sentary, Para, Gallata, and the buildings that border the Bosphorus, are said to be about 8000. This Temple of St. Sophia, is almost every Friday (which is their Sabbath) visited by the Grand Signifour, and some six adjoyning Turrets of a our, by reason of its being near to his great height, and very slender, so that he 40 Seraglio, which is divided from the rest of the City by a lofty Wall, containing in circuit about three miles, wherein are Tusar-stately Groves of Cypresses intermixed with delightfull Gardens, artificial Fountaines, variety of Fruits, and curious plains: The buildings are low, but rich and stately, with feveral fair Courts one within another, and to the South fide doth joyn the Grand Signiours Palace, which opens to it by a loffide, also many Canes for Merchants, and 50 ty Gatehouse; which leadeth into a spacious Court about 300 yards in length, and 150 in breadth, at the far end of which there is a Gate hung with Shields and Cameters, which openeth into another Court of less bigness, where grow abundance of Cypress-trees, with Cloysters about it, which mignitudes are supported with pillars of Marble, having the Chapiters and Bases of Copper, being Leded above, and paved with FreeTURKEY in EUROPE or GREECE.

stone below, and on the left hand the Divano is kept, where the Baffa's of the Port do administer Justice, out of the second Court is a passage into a third, surrounded with stately buildings, into which Christians are denyed the entrance, but upon great favour, without the Palace. On the North fide stands the Grand Signiours Cabinet, in form of a stately Summer-house, where he often folaces himself with the various objects which the haven affordeth, and from this place he takes Barge to delight himself on the water.

The South-East Angle of the City is taken up by seven Towers, which antiently were called Fanicula, and these Towers are imployed by the Grand Signiour for Storeimployed by the Grand Signiour for Store-imployed by the Grand Signiour for Store-houses for his Munition, and Treasure, as also ferving as Prisons for Capital Offen-20 by which all other Cognes are valued, viz. Constanting of the fame and tur-A Sultany of Gold, which is of the fame and tur-

Not far from the Palace is a spacious place encompassed with Houses, called the Hippodrom by the Antients, and by the Turkes Almidan, where every Friday the Spachies of the Court play at Giocho di Canni, that is, they are mounted on horses, and ride after one another, and throw darts at each other, which by their hafty turn-

ceive hurt, and are thrown down.

The Black [ea is distant from Constantinople about 15 miles; on the East side it is bordered with Colchis; on the South, from the Bosphorus, it is bordered with Pontus, Cappadocia, and Bithinia; on the West, it is confined by part of Dacia, and the higher Mæsia, separated by the Danube, and the remainder with Thracia, and on the North, between it and Caucasus, lyes a 40 Aspers. part of Samaria Asiatica, then the sens of Maotis, and therefore called Temerinda: fed by the great River of Tanais, which parteth Europe from Asia. This Sea is much troubled with Ice in the Winter, neither is it so much salt as other Seas And here the Turke as my Author noteth, forbiddeth Forrainers to Traffique, there being no passage into it but by Rivers; neither this passage of the Bosphorus hath 50 English. been alwaies, but forced by violence of streames that fell into the over-charged Euxine; where it rusheth into the Bosphorus, there are two Rocks formerly called Cyanea, and Symplegades, so neer that at a distance they seem but one. Here upon the top of a Rock encompassed with the Sea, stands a pillar of White Marble, alled Pompeys Pillar; upon the shore (the

fame Author faith) there is an high Lanthorn large enough to hold 60 Persons, in which in the night are fet lights to direct Mariners into Bosphorus, which setteth with a strong current into Propontis, and is in length about 20 miles; but very narrow, the broadest place not exceeding a mile

The Commodities this City of Constant Comedition having a private passage from his Seraglio, 10 tinople affordeth to England, are Carpets, and brain Mohaire, Grograins, Chamblets, Cottons, Antino-Annifeeds, Raw-filk, Woolls, Hides, Wax, pic Allom, Cavisire, &c.

Commodities most vendible here from England, are, Furrs of Sables, Martins, Fitches, Coneys, &c. Lead, Tinn, Cloths of Coventry, Suffolk, and Glocester, both dyed and drest in great quantities

value with the Hungar of Venice, the Checquin, and Sheriff of Barbary, paffing for 300 Alpers.

The Dollar of Germany for 150 Aspers.

The Rial of § Spanish for 150.
The Lion Dollar for 135.

The Germaine Sesteine for 90 Aspers, and in fine most Coynes current in the ing to avoid the pursuer, they oft times re- 30 World. provided they are good Silver or Gold, pass here for a considerable value in payments of Merchandize, but the Coynes aforesaid are so uncertain as to their valuation, that no credit is to be given, for that those Cornes as the Sultany of Gold, which is now at 300 Aspers, in a short time may rife to 350, and perhaps more.

They here as generally through all Turkey, keep their Accounts in Dollars and

Their Weights are feveral, among which meghin of a Grain is the leaft, whereof 4 makes a Cont. Quillat; a Dram is 16 Graines or 4 Quillats, of which all the Weights are compo-

A Yusdrome is 100 Drams, or 72. Mitigals, and is a pound subtile Venice.

A Mitigale is I : Dram, or 24 Killats. Twenty Mitigalls of Gold, is 3 ounces

Three and a half Rotoles, and 20 Drams in Alepois a Batman here.

Four hundred Drams is an Oake, confifting of 4 Tuldroms or pounds, at 10 ounces to the Tuldrome, and 10 Drams to the

A Lodero is 176 Drams, which is valued at about 1 1 1. Haberdupois English.

A hundred Loderos are held to be 44 oakes, which is called a Quintar.

A Batmanis 6 Oakes, or 2400 Drams, by which Silk is here bought.

A hundred Loderos here is found to produce in England, 119, or 120 1.

Their Measures are three, and all called Picos; the first is the Linnen Pico, which is about 54 Inches, 8 whereof hath been observed to make 6 yards English.

The other is the Cloth pico, which is just

half the Linnen pico.

The third is the Chamlet or Gregraine pico, of about 24 inches.

oyle, Wine, and almost all liquid Commodities are fold by a M.ter, which makes 8 Oakes, which is accounted 2 ! Gallons

Note that all goods for the most part Measure, as Fish, Flesh, Fruits, Fewell to burn, &c. And fo much for Constantinople; but before I pass to the other Provinces in Greece, a word or two as to the Manners, Dispositions, Religions, &c. of the Turks, for which I was forced to be supplyed from the Travells of Sir George Sandys, Sir Henry Blunt, and others, who lay, that they are for the most The nature proportionable, and of good flatures, the bairs of their heads they keep shaved, only a lock on their crown remaining; but their beards they wear at full length, which with them is a fign of Gravity and freedom, they not allowing their flaves to wear beards; they are subtle, and of a quick wit. They are generally very courteous to strangers, but beat an inveterate hatred food, and over this they sometimes put the leeple against Christians; of their Wives they 40 Milk made thick and sowre; and with Pease, are exceeding jealous, infomuch that they are denyed the frequent liberty of the Streets, or going to Church, and are also forced to goe muffled about the face, no part to be seen but their eyes. The Women are for the most part very handsome. and the blacker they are, the more beautiful are they esteemed; as to their Apparrel it differs very little from that long they weare a coate with fhort fleves, which with a fway they girt about them: their necks they weare bare, on their heads they weare Turbets, and White Shashes, the latter being for the meaner fort, and the forexceed in richness according to their de-

grees and ability; and this is the Onament of their head, which they never put off, though in the presence of the Grand figniour; but their falutations are with an inclination of the head and body, laying their hands on their holomes. On their feet they weare buskins, using slip shoes with picked toes, and their habits doe exceed in richness according to the quality 10 of the person, as Cloth of Gold, Silver. Satten, Velvet, Damask, Scarlet, ufing rich Furrs to line their Garments; but the meaner fort weare Violet-cloth. The Clorgy goein green, it being Mahomets colour, which to others is restrained they use much perfume on their Garments, and all of them affect cleanliness so religiously, that be-fides customary lotions, and daily frequenting Baths, they never fo much as are fold by Weight, and not by Concave 20 make mater, but they wash their hands and privities, at which business they couch to the earth, for fear their garments should be defiled with any of their excrements, which they hold a pollution, and hinderance to the acceptation of their Prayer, who are (as they fay) then to be most pure in heart and habit, and always wash their kands and face before prayer, and if they bath not twice or thrice a week, they part of a good Complexion, full bodyed, 30 are esteemed nasty. They are generally very flothful, and not addicted to exercise, loving a fedentary life, but the cheifer fort delight in riding. Yet all hath one Trade or another, even the grand Turk, at which they imploy some of their time.

Their food is gross, refusing all dainties Their Food for a peice of fat Mutton, which they feeth with Rice, and this is their most general Rice, and Mutton they make Pottage; befides they make Pottage of feveral other ingrediences; the flesh which they eate is cut in gobbets; they abstain from Blood, Hogs-flesh, and things strangled, neither care they for fish or fowle, which are here numerous, and so gentle that they will fuffer themselves to be taken. They have neither tables nor stools, but fit upon the and loofe garment, said to have been ever 50 floor at their meat cross-leg d, it being confed in the East, which they hold more honorable for its antiquity, under which have feet like standing botles ; their spoons for the length of their handles may fitly be called ladles. Their common drink is water, yet have they several other drinks, as Sherbet, Usaph, but above all Cauphe, mer for the better, and these Turbets doe there being esteemed more Camphe-houses, then Ale-houses among us, where they

TURKEY in EUROPE or GREECE.

refort, spending the greatest part of their time in drinking and chatting. Wine is forbidden them by Mahomet, yet privately

they will freely take a cup.

As to their Sciences and Trades, they are not over ingenious, active, nor knowing ; Logick, Rhetorick , and Metaphyficks they study not; in Philosophy they have fome small insight; in Astronomy their justly complain to the Cadi, who will grant chiefest knowledge being to tell fortunes, to them a divorcement; the Women are little which is their whole aime; common neceffity hath taught them Physick and Chirurgery; in Musick they are very ignorant, yet have they several Instruments, but keep no time, nor concord, neither to fay truth, play any tune, but after a confused manner. They have knowledge in Painting, and would have more, were it not for-bidden by Mahomet; Printing they will not allow of, but for what reason I know 20 not, whether it be to keep the People in ignorance, or to maintain the great number of People who live by Writing, the most part being of the Priest-hood. Their Trades are generally fuch as ferve for their own occasions more then for Negotiation, in which they are not over diligent, esteeming their ease more then their profit.

By their Law they are in general exhorted to marry, for the propagation of their 30 ginity, which they highly esteem, and Religion, every man being allowed four Wives, which must be also of the Turkish Religion, besides as many Concubines (which are flaves and of any Religion) as he is able to keep; they buy their Wives of their Parents, recording the contract. In their Nuptial rites they observe many Ceremonies, some of which I will insert; as the day before the Marriage they both spend in Feafing, as the Bridegroom many Men, 40 Language; and this book is greatly reveand the Bride feveral Women, who at night after they have bathed and anointed her, they leave her to take her rest, and depart, and in the morning return again to her Chamber, to dress her in her best apparel, then those of the Bridegrooms friends being also in their richest apparrel, and well mounted, come from his house, riding two by two to the Brides house, to conduct her

mounted and attended according to her

quality, as also with Musick, and over her

head is carried a Canopy; and thus is she

brought to her never feen Hulband, with

her face so vailed, that no part can be seen,

after whom follow her flaves if she have

any, as also People that bring her apparel

and presents: she being come, the Bride-

groom standeth at the dore to receive her,

who is prefently conducted to the Bride-Chamber, where Women are waiting to undress her, and fit her for his enjoyment; the rest of the day they spend in feasting and merriment, which ended, he is obliged by the law to show respect alike to all his Wives, as to Apparel, Diet, Love and due benevolence; and if he doth not, they may better treated then flaves, giving their Husbands the respect and reverence due to a Master, who upon any misdemeanor, will give them Chastisement; they set not at Table with their Husbands, neither do they meddle with houshold affaires; all that is required from them, being only to pleafe their Husbands, live peaceably together,

and nurse their Children. They have a great many flaves, which

are Christians taken in the Warrs, or at and Sea; and for these there are weekly Mar- thy tuy kets, where they are fold like horses, the Men being rated either according to their

personal abilities, or faculties, as are the Women for their beauty and youth; and when they have agreed upon a price, they may carry the Women into a private room,

and fearch them to be affured of their Virtherefore fet a greater valuation on them then on those who have lost it; and when

they have bought them, they may lye with them, and do what they please, as to hard

fervitude, chastisement or the like. Their Religion is contained in their Al- Their Rellcoran made by Mahomet their Prophet; it bion is written in Arabick rime; and forbidden by him to be written or read in any other renced by them, not so much as touching it with unwasht hands, kissing it, swearing by it; they call it the Book of Glory, and quider to Paradife; they believe in God, and hold Fefus Christ for a greater Prophet then Moles, but that Mahomet is a greater; they deny the Divinity of Christ, yet confels him to be the Son of the Virgin Mary; who as they fay, conceived by the finell of to the Bridegrooms, who is also richly 50 a Rose, which the Angel Gabriel brought her, and that she bore him at her Breasts, who as they acknowledg was free from the temptations of the Devil and Original knowledge fin. Christ is called in the Alcoron the Christ a Word and Breath of God; faid to raise up the dead, to give fight to the blind, to cure the lame, to give speech to the dumb, to know the secrets of hearts, and that by his vertues, his Disciples wrought Mira-

TURKEY in EUROPE or GREECE.

cles. They severely punish all such as Blaspheme Christ, believing that he shall returne to Fudgement about forty years before the end of the world; and fudg, save, and condemn the Christians, as Their sum Mahomet shall do them. They are obligingly ged by their Law, to pray seven times ged by their Law, to pray feven times a day; their Sabbath is on Friday, which they observe very strict, and are very devout at their Divine Worship; at the 10 shall be the leader of the damned; and dore of the Mosque they put off their shooes, all shall receive the rewards due unto them, as a place too holy to defile with their dirty shooes: and being entred they fit down in rowes one behind another upon mats crosslegged, poor and rich together, without respect of persons; the Priest is placed in a Pulpit before them, who fometimes reads unto them part of the Alcoran, and fometimes some of their Legends, with Expofitions and Infructions, to which they give 20 delight, where they shall have stately great attention; their Service is mixed with songs and Responses; at their Prayer they stand upright without any motion of Body, holding their hands up, with their faces towards Mecca; sometimes bowing their Bodyes, and prostrating themselves to the earth, kiffing it, and will not look come behind them, when they are at their devotion; the Women are not permitted to come into their Mosques, but have a place made purposely for them, where they look thorough grates.

They are excited to Almes Deeds, by their Alcoran, releiving the poor, whereof it happens that there is so few Beggers in Turkey; and when they dye, they leave 40 Their Judges are alwaies for the most part, Legacies for the freeing of Prisoners, Bond-slaves, as also for repairing and build-ing of Hanes, Hospitals, Bridges, and Fountaines for the relief of Travellers and Strangers, so that few Nations have the

like conveniencies.

They observe two folemn times in the year, which are both Lents; one is called Ramdan, which continueth a Month, and daies; and in these Fasts they follow the custom of the Fews; for all the day long they neither eat nor drinke, neither are they allowed any fort of Venery, but at night they make themselves amends in all

They admit no Hell for any but those who doe not believe Mahomet; but allow of a Purgatory, which holds but till Domes-

day, where in their Graves (which they hold is the place of Purgatory) they are inflicted with pain by a bad Angel, whole fury is leffened by a good one, according to the good life the party led when he was living; and at the Day of doom, Moles. Christ and Mahomet shall bring their several followers to judgement, and intercede for them; and that Cain the first Murderer the just into Paradice; and the damned into Hell, where they shall be tormented for ever; yet they hold a distinction among the damned; for they fay, that those that have committed no great Sins, shall go into Purgatory, from whence they shall shortly be delivered. Paradice according to Mahomets discription, is a place of all Palaces, richly furnished, Chrystaline Ri- Thinkbull vers, Fields and Trees, alwaies in their of Parante verdure, and cloathed in their Summer Liveries, whose Fruits shall be delightful to the tafte, and their shape pleasing to the eye; under whose fragrant shades they shall foend their time with amorous and hadfom which then they doe, turning their faces as have lived in the world, but on purpose their left, supposing that Mahomet will come behind them, when the come behind them, when the come behind them. as it were at 30 years of age, and the Women at 15; and that Boyes of divine features shall Minister unto them, and set before them all varieties of curious Meates.

Their fustice they say is grounded upon their their Alcoran, in which they observe this saying. Rule, to doe as they would be done unto. if not all, Ecclefiastical persons, among which there are many orders, of which the cheif is the Mufty, who decides great cases, and to him lie appeales, and his decrees the Grand Turk himself will not question: then the Cady who hath over him the Moulacady, who is as it were Lord chief Fustice; all the Fudges excepting the Mufin, are limited to fet Precincts, and the other Byram, which lasteth but three 50 if they are found corrupt; they are severely punished; the execution of their fustice is more or less cruel according to the hainousness of their crime, but the least is terrible; their fustice is Arbitrary, and the execution very speedy, and if the business be matter of fact, upon the least complaint, the parties and witneffes are taken, and immediately brought before the Judge who hears the cause, and according to

evidence,

evidence, and fullice, gives his fentence, which in few hours is executed, unless it be of importance, and is allowed an appeal, where it resteth not long undecided and in matters of Title or Right they go according to evidence; three Women being taken but for one: and a falle witness, if convicted suffers the same punishment as the accused

should have done, had he been found guilty. The Grand Turk is very powerful in his 10 Forces: his Infantry are of two forts: the one raised out of Towns and Cities, more or less according to his occasion, and the largeness of the place; and the other is the Fanizaries, which are the fons of Christians taken from their parents young, and fo trained up, which are numerous; and in these he puts the greatest confidence; and indeed it is not without cause, for they are more faithful, couragious, and inveterate 20 to Christians then the rest: they are kept alwayes in pay, and according to their merits are rewarded, and advanced to preferment. Their Cavalry is also of two forts, viz. First, Spabyglans, from whom are chosen the troops which guard the Grand Signiours person; and Secondly, Spahy-Timariots which are also in a manner numerous; these are such as hold Land free from all duties, in lieu of which they are 30 mand how he hath lived; and if in his anobliged to furnish him with 2, 3,4, 5, 10. or more or less Men and Horse upon their own charge, when his occasion requireth, according to the quantity of Land they hold; and besides these there are other forts of Horsemen who are Volunteers, some ferving meerly for devotion to gain Paradife by dying for the Mahometan cause; and these are very desperate, and run into the mouth of danger; others ferving for 40 Mattins to free them from the examinatithe gaines of the booty, and spoiles of Countries, and others to merit a Timar. Besides these they have the Auxiliary Tartars to affift them upon occasion, with whom he

Their See. As for their Tanizaries, and very expert in Military affaires.

As for their Tanizaries As for their Forces by Sea, they are but releiving of Birds and Dogs, as poor peofinall, as not much minding nor needing it, 50 pleand this they hold as an Almes, which most of them being Gallies; yet are they often found very troublesome to Christians, taking their Fessels, whose loss most commonly the Dutch are sensible of, by reason of their cowardliness rather yeilding without blows, then to be forced unto it as they feare, whereas if they would manfully defend themselves, probably they

hath alwayes affinity; and thus is their Ar-

my composed, who for the most part (but

principally the fanizaries) are trained up,

might escape.

Concerning their Funerals, so soon as The Continuous life is departed, several of their Priess are freed in sent for, who after they have performed although their buriages. certain Ceremonies, and defired God to have mercy on their foul, they wash the Corps, shave it, wrap it in linnen, but not tie it, neither at head nor feet, then they lay it on a Beir, fetting a Turbant at the

upper end, and so carry is to the grave, which for the poorer fort are made commonly by Highway-fides, and in Fields adjoyning to a Town or City, having two Stones of white marble about three foor high, one at the head, and another at the feet, with an infcription concerning the deceased; but the better fort have Sepultures in their Gardens; and as they are thus carried to their graves some of the Dervices goe before with lighted Tapers, then follow the Priests singing and after them their friends and relations; their graves are boarded on the fides and bottom, instead of a Coffin; and being laid in, another board is laid over them to hinder the earth from falling, but high enough that one may kneel; for they hold, that two terrible and black Angels, which they call Gudequir and Mongir, Their opi-do immediately come to the grave, and nine conjunction unite the foul to the body; then they de- dead. fwer he doth fatisfie them, then they de-

part, and two more white Angels come.

who protect him untill the day of judg-

ment, one fitting at his head; and the o-

ther at his feet; but if he can give no good

account of his life, then these terrible

Angels grievously torment him untill the day of doom A Purgatory is so obnoxious

unto them, that they befeech God in their

ons of those terrible and black Angels, as

also from the punishments of the grave,

and their evil journey. The Women once a

week flock to the graves of their de-

ceased Friends and Relations, and weep o-

ver them, kiffing the stones, and praying

for their delivery, oft times leaving Bread

and Meat on their graves, as well for the

conduceth to the easement of their deceas-

ed Relations. And the Women are obliged

not to marry again untill four months and

ten dayes are expired. But to proceed to

the other Provinces in Greece. The Province of MACEDONIA hath The Froon the East, Thrace, and the Agean Sea, Macedonia or Archipelago; on the South, Theffa- and is ly; on the West, Albania; and on the Paris.

Mmm North.

North, Bulgaria and Servia. This Province is at present divided into three parts; to wit into the Territory of Famboli towards the North, and continguous to Romania; the chief towns of it being Heraclea, Bylazora, Foro, and laftly Sydero-Cafpa, famous for its Mines of Gold and Silver, which are exceeding rich. The fecond part is called Camenolitari, being its Southern parts, and on the fide of Theffalie; its chief places are, I. Ediffa, and 2. Seydra, both midland Cities, 3. Pidna, feated on the influx of the River Alaicmon, which runs into the Bay called Sinus Thermaicus; which Town was befieged and took by Cassander, in which siege he took Olympias, the Mother, Roxane the Wife, and Hercules the heire apparent of Alexander the Great, which three he barbaroufly put der. The third part is called Migdonia, on the particular Macedonia, lying in the midst of this Province. Its chief places are, I. Salonichi, antiently called Theffalonica, to the People of which City St Paul writ two of his Epistles: it is seated on the Egean fea, and of great Commerce, very populous, peopled with Christians, Turks, are here more numerous then in any part of Turkey; this City is the fairest and richest not only of this Region, but also of all Macedonia; 2. Stagira, the birth place of the famous Philosopher Aristotle; 3. Pallene facred to the Mules; and 4. Neopolis on the confines of Romania. In this Region is the famous hill Athos, which is said to be 75 miles in compass at the bottom, three dow to Lemnos from which it is forty miles distance. It is now called the Holy Mountain, as being inhabited by Religious Grecian Fryars, where they have 24 Monasteries.

Province of The Province of ALBANIA, is West-Albania wards of Macedonia, and Iverh on the driatique sea; famous for being the Country of that eminent and brave foldier George Castriot . called by the Turkes Scanderbeg, who was so great a scourge to those 50 subject to Thunder-claps. Insidels, of whom it is said (for truth) that in feveral battailes he killed above 3000 with his own hands; a man so victorious, that what soever he undertook he was prosperous in; yet after his death and burial, he was in such great esteem among the Turks, that they digged up his body, and happy was he who could get the smalest piece of his bones, which they highly

esteemed, and kept as a choise Fewel thinking that as long as they wore it about them, they should be invincible. Its chief places are, I. Durazzo, a Town of great strength. 2. Croja, under whose walls Amurath the second, that damned wretch finished his wicked life; 3. Scutari, or Scedra, famous for its reliftance it made against the Turks, the now Masters of it: 4. Valona, a good City feated on the Sea, opposite to Otranto in the Kingdom of Na. ples, 5. Belgrado, 6. Albanopoli, and

The Province of THESSALIE, by the France of Thesially Turkes at present called # ANNA, a with it Country no less fruitful then pleasant, it chiefplace. lveth Southward of Macedonia, This Region is famous, first for the Hill Olympus, which feeming to touch the skies, was by to death; and 4. Pella feated on the same 20 the Poets oft taken for Heaven, Secondly, shoare, the birth-place of the said Alexan- for its pleasant Vale of Tempe, about sive miles in breadth, and fix in length, which was called for its beautifulness the Garden of the Mules; Thirdly, for the Phar(alian fields, where the Empire of the whole World was disputed in two great Battailes, the one between Cafar and Pompey; and the other between Brutus and Calsius on the one fide, and Anthony and Auand Fins, but chiefly with the last, who 30 gustus on the other. Its chief places are. I. Armiro, now the feat of a Turkish Sangiac; 2. Lariffa, seated on a fair River, which not far distant falls into the Gulf of Salonichi. 3 Tricca, and 4. Pharfalis.

The Province of EPIRE, now Expire of called Canina, hath on the East Thef- foibit. faly; on the South, Etolia; on the West, the Fonian sea, and on the North, Albania. The whole Country is Moundayes journey in height, and casteth its sha- 40 tainous: Its chief places possessed by the Turkes, are called Preveza and Latta, both Sea-Towns; and the chief places in the Venetians possession, are, Torre de Butrinto, and Perga also, both Sea Towns and places of good account, opposite and nigh unto which is the Isle of Corfon. In this Province is Mount Pindus facred to Apollo, and the Muses; and here are also the Acroceraunean hills, so called for their being so

> The Province of ACHAJA, now by Prevince of the Turkes called Livadya, hath on the board, and East, the Egean sea; on the South Personal parts, and being passes Loponelus, and its Seas : on the West, the defented. Fonian fea; and on the North, Theffalie. It is divided into these parts; to wit ETO-LIA, ATTICA, B. EOTIA, LOCKIS, MEGARIS, DORIS, and PHOCIS; and in these parts are several good Cities and

Towns; I shall only speak of the chief, as to the Province in general, and first with Athens, now Setines, more famous for its antiquity, then any thing else, being now scarce any other then a Fishers-Town, but formerly a large, rich, and Rately City, the Nursery of Learning, and the place from whence all Artes and Sciences (as from a Fountain) spread themselves all over Europe. 2. Thebes, now Stives, seated 10 is a Peninsula bounded with the Sea, save on the River Cephisus, famous for the Warrs here made between Polinices and Eteocles, Son to Prince oedipus, and his Mother and Wife Focasta. It was fackt by the Macedons, after which it was reedified by Cassander, but of no account nor beauty to what it was formerly. Nigh to this City are the Straights of Thermopyle, not above 25 foot broad, defended by 300 Spartans, and their King Leonidas 20 rebuilt in 15 dayes, upon a rumour of a 111 bounds against Xerxes, to the loss of about 30000 of his vast Army, who in their coming out of Persia, were said to drink Rivers dry. 3. Lepanto, chief of Etolia, seated in the bottom of a Gulf so called, and where Augustus and Anthony fought for the Empire of the World, and where more lately was that fignal battail between the confederate Christians and the Turkes, the former with a Fleet of only 145 Gallies, de- 30 feating 270 of the others, killing 29000 Turks, and taking Prisoners 40000, with 140 of their Gallies, and redeeming 1200 Captive Christians; with the loss of less then 8000 Men of the Christians, Don Fuan D' Austria being then their General. This City enjoyeth a good Trade, and affordeth several good Commodities, as Raw-filke, Cottons, Oyles, Galls, Anni-&c. 4. Marathron of note for the Victory Militades gained against the powerful Army of Darius, which confifted of 100000 Foot, and 10000 Horse. 3. Megara, where Euclide taught Geometry. 6. Pla tea, nigh to which was fought an exceeding great battail between the Grecians and the Persians, in which battail, the General of the Persians together with about 260000 Men died, and of the Grecians 50 but an inconsiderable number. 7. Delphos, famous for the Temple of Apollo, which was destroyed by the Phocians, who took from it 60 Tuns of Gold. 8. Sparta, formerly of great account; and 9. Misene, famous for the Temple of Fune, as also for the habitation of Agamemnon; nigh to this City was the Lake of Lerno, where Hercules flew the Lernian Seven-headed Hydra.

In this Province is the famous Temple of Temple of Pennalius. Esculapius ; where is also the Mount Helicon, and Pernassus, much famoused among the Poets; and here is also those pleasance Arcadian plaines, and the places where the olympian games were folemnized, with feveral other memorable places of Anti-

PELOPONESUS now called MOREA, fus, or Moonly where it is fastned to Achaja (which is the main land,) by an Isthmus of fix miles in breadth, which was once by the Venetians and Grecians, for ified with a great Wall, and 5 Castles, which was overthrown by Amurath the fecond; who ruined and laid wast most of this Country. It was afterwards by the Venetians (who had the greatest part of this Country) new Warr, and this Wall extended from one Sea unto the other, which had it been as well manned as fortified, it might have refisted the fury of the Turks, who soon overturned it. The whole *Peninfula* is to part. 600 miles in compass, and contained once many flourishing Republiques or Provinces, as ARCADIA, ARGOLIS, ACHAFA PROPRIA, ELIS, LACONIA, and MES-SENIA; but at present it is one sole Turkish Province. The People were accounted the chief of all the Grecians, and directed the rest as subordinate unto them. The chief places in this Country are, 1. Corynte, feated at the foot of the Acro-Corinthian hills, hard by the Fountain Pyrene; it is a small Town, and of little note now to what it was, being built out of the 114ce ruines of the antient and famous Corinth, feeds, Honey, Wax, Currans, Wines, Grain, 40 which was a place of great strength and power. 2. Thalana, nigh unto which is the Mount Tenarus, from whence Hercules drew Cerberus; as also the Lake Lerna, where the faid Hercules slew the Monster Hydra. 3. Misstra, of old Sparta, Lacedemon, once of good account, 4 Sclasia, where Antigonus vanquished Cleomenes. 5. Nemaa, where Hercules flew the Lyons; and in honour of this exploit were the Nemean games instituted, which for many ages were fo famous in Greece, 6. Olym- The Statute

being made of Gold and Ivory, by the di-

rection of that exquisite Artist Fhidias;

and in honour of this Tupiter, were the 0-

lympick games instituted by Hercules, and

performed on the Plaines of this City;

pia, very famous for the statue of Jupiter of Jupiter, olympicus, which was 60 Cubits high, and olympicus, which was 60 Cubits high, and of thickness proportionate to its height, olympicte

the Fudges chosen for the deciding of controverses which hapned, were the Citizens of this City; and these games were several forts of manlike exercises, as Running, Wrestling, or the like. 7. Megalopolis, the birth-place of that eminent Hiftorian Polybius. 8. Mantinea, nigh unto which the Theban Army which confifted of 3000 Horse, and 30000 Foot routed which confifted of 2000 Horse, and 25000 Foot, where that gallant leader Epaminondas received his deaths wound. 9. Lacedemona, 10. Argos. 11. Thebes, now ruinated; but the chief places, especially for Traffique now remaining, are, 12. Modon. 13. Coron, and 14. Petras, all three Cities feated on one shore, subject to the fame Customes, and found to afford much alike of the same Commodities, as Corne, 20 The Trade Wines, Oyles, Galls, Copper, Vitrioll, Silk, both raw and wrought, Grograins, Cute, Wool, Cottons, Carpets, Cummin feed, Currants, Anniseeds, &c. and to these places

the English drive a good trade, especially to Petras, where they have a Conful, who is called the Conful of Morea; and for these and the like Commodities they carry Lead, Tinn, Serges, English-cloths, &c.

Cornes here current, as throughout the 30 Morea, are, those of Venice, and Turkey, by reason of its vicinity to them, as also as being Masters of the Morea.

Their Coynes are Aspers and Dollers, 80 Aspers making a Doller, or Rial of 8, 100 Afpers makes a Pistolet, or French

Crown.

One hundred and twenty Aspers is a Checquin, a Hungar, or a Sultany. And

Their Weights is the li. of 12 ounces, II drams making I ounce. 3 li, makes an Oake, which is 4 li. 3 ounces English, which

One hundred thirty and two li. is a Quintal, which makes 117 ! li. English, III li. grofs Venice.

is 123 li. 14 ounces English.

Fifteen ounces is a li. of Silk, being 17

or 18 ounces English.

Their Measures for length are two, one for silk, and the other for cloth, and both Picos. The Silk Pico is 25 Inches English: the Cloth Pico is 27 Inches En-

Their oyle measure is the Liver, which makes 73 li, 15 or 16 whereof fills a Travers barrel of 15 gallons English, being 112 11, neat: and 22 or 27 Livers a Candy

Corne is fold by the Bachel, whereof o? makes a Bushel Winchester Measure En-

Their Wine measure is called a Loder. the Army of the Athenians and Spartans, 10 and almost two Loders makes a Travers

> The Isles Seated in the GRE-CIAN, or ÆGÆAN, FONIAN, and ADRI-ATIOUE Seas.

N these Seas there are several Isles, Mai ia many of which are of good note, and figure well frequented by Merchants; most of which are in part, if not altogether in the ded this which are in part, if not altogether in the possession of the Grand Signionr, yet the yet, ed Venetian are not quite expunged. But the Sanjacan. Great Turk at present, hath divided all or most of them into Beglerbeyats, and Sangiacats, that is, into General and particular Governments; there are 60 and odde of these last, under 8 Beglerbeyats, which are of Romeli, of Denizi, of Buda, of Caniza, of Agria, of Themiswar, of Bosnia, and of Caffa He of Romeli is the chief of all the Estate; and he of Denizi the second. He of Romeli holds Bulgaria, where he hath his residence in Sophia; these Coynes are often-times found to rife 40 he holds Romania, and that which we and fall by the Aspers, 10, 20, or 30 per have esteemed under the name of Greece. He of Denizi, or of the Sea, hath his principal residence at Gallipoli in Romania, and extends his power over the Coasts of Europe, Asia, and Africa, and over the Isles between those three parts: The Cities of Negroponte, of Napoli di Romania, of St. Maure, of Lepante, &c. are under his jurisdiction, as likewise Nicodemia One hundred and fourty li, is a Sack, and 50 in Asia, Rhodes in its Isle, and Alexandria in Egypt, with others. The Beglerby of Bolna resides at Bagnalouc or Ervansara; He of Caffa, at Caffa the chief place of the Petit Tartars: Those of Buda, Canifa, Agra, and Temiswar are in Hungary, and are fo many for the better securing the

The ÆGÆAN, or GRÆ-CIAN Ifles.

He chief of the AGAN Ifles are, I. NEGROPONTE, of old it is in Circuit 365 Miles, seated nigh to ponte it is in Circuit 365 Miles, leated high to mig its Achaja, from which it was rent by an illes of alia nies g Anz Avengre, nom winen it was rent by an Missot, il Earthquake, there being but a little pafter misses fage between them, which ebbeth and of the Avengre Constitution floweth seven times a day; which, because Aristotle could not unriddle, he is said here to have drowned himself: The chiefe Townes in this Ifle are, I. Negroponte, feated in the Golfe, so called. 2. Carifto, and 2. Dion, a Sea-Town.

2. STALIMENE, of old LEMNOS; about 100 Miles in compass, well Peopled, being inhabited with Greeks, excepting three Townes which the Turkes keep Stongly fortified to keep them in awe: Its chiefe Town is Lemnos, or Myrina, but of no great note: Here is a Soveraine Mineral against Infection, called Terra Sigillata; the Earth thereof is made into small Pellets, which are Sealed with the Turkes 30 Stamp, and fo disperced and fold to Merchants for an excellent Antidote.

3. The SPORADES, and SYCLADES are a great body of several Isles dispersed about this Sea, or Archipellago; and lye so thick, that they oft-times become dangerous to Mariners, especially in Stormes: The chiefe of which are, I. MILO, fo called for its abundance of Honey; it is of the Sporado about 60 Miles in compals; is very fertile, 40 syclades and afforder the from of Graine, and onle, but no Wine: Here is found great plenty of Brimftone, Milftones, and excellent spotted Marble; Its chiefe place is so called.

2. TIRA. 3. TIRESIO. 4. NAM-FIO. 5. POLYCANDRO. 6. NIO. 7. STAMPALIA, about 50 miles in circuit, whose chief place is so called, 8, MOR-GO, and 9. NICSIA', each about 75 Miles in compass; and whose chiefe pla- 50 And the 100 li gross of Candia is a 110li. ces beares the name of its Isle. 10. LE-VITA. 11. ZINARA. 12. PIRA. 13. CHIERO. 14. PERSOLO. 15.RA-CLIA. 16. SIPHANO. 17. SER-PHINO. 18. PARIO, 19. SIRNA. CO. SIDRILLE. 21. MICONE. 22. TE-NO. 23. HELENA. 24. ENGIA, in a' Golfe so called; all small Isles. 25. FER-MENIA, about 60 Miles in circuit.

26. ZEA. About 50 Miles in compass. 27. ANDRI, about 80 Miles in circuit. and not far from NEGROPONTE, and is found to afford much of the same Commodities: Its chiefe place, as also those of the two last Isles, beares the same name with its 1ste. Then 28. COOS, more towards Asia Minor; whose chiefe Town is so called, and is Inhabited by Turkes, but Euboea, in the power of the Turkes; 10 the rest by Grecians. In this Isle was born Apelles that famous Painter; as also Hippocrates, that revived Physick when it was lost; and here Asculapes had his Temples and Alters, where he was worshiped. 29. DELOS, towards Negroposte, famous Delos. for the Temple of Apollo; as also for a Custome here used, that is, not to permit the Birth of Children, nor Dying of People; fo that when a Woman was great with 20 Child, or any one Sick, they were presently fent to the Island of Rhena, not far di-

4. CANDIA, or CRETA, is an Ifle feated in the Mouth of the Egaan Sea, being in compass 590 Miles, 270 in length, and 50 in breadth; it is of a fruitful Soile, and affordeth to Merchants feveral good Commodities; as abundance of Mulcadel Wine, Sugar, Sugar-Candy, Hony, Ide of Cree Wax, Gumes, Olives, Dates, Raifens, &c. ta, or Canbut Corne is very scarce, which detect is supplied from Peloponesus; The Isle is very populous, and hath many good Towns, the chiefe of which are, I. Candia; the now Bulwarke and Key of Christendome, in the possession of the Venetians; being the only place they are Masters of in the whole Ife: which they have so well fortified, and so defended, that all the strength and power which the Turkes can bring against it, is not sufficient to repell them thence, as hath of late been sufficiently feen.

Their Coynes are the same with those of The Continue Venice, and they keep their Accounts as they do.

They have two Weights, or Quintalls, Weights, as in Venice, viz, the Sabtle, and the Grofs, whereof 100 li. subtle of Candia, is 114 li. (ubtle of Venice; and makes 76 1 English. gross of Venice, and makes 118 li. En-

They have also two Measures, and both Their Picos; one for Silk, and the other for Measure. Cloth: 100. Braces of Silke in Venice being 100. Picos here, which is about 49! Ells English. And 100. Braces of Cloth in Venice, is here 106 Pices of Cloth, which is about 55 2 Ells English.

2. Shida

2. Shids, a Maritine Town, enjoying a Commodious Haven, which by the Turkes is well fortified, and defended by 2 Castles, 3 Sittia, and 4 Canea. Here in this Island lived Strabo, that famous Cosmographer.

5. SAMOTHRACIA, a small Isle, of note for being the Birth-place of Samo, one of the Sybills; and Pythagoras, that Divine Philosopher.

And 6 In the Agean Sea, or Archipelago, are also these Isles following, viz. 1. SCIRO , Northwards of Negroponte , other yes from which it is not far diftant. 2. SCHIgran Sea. ATI, and 3. PELAGMISI, more Northwards, and towards the Golfe of Salonichi. 4. TASSO, a finall Isle, feated in the entrance of the Golfe of Contesa in Macedonia 5. LENIBRO also a

The FONIAN Isles.

"He Principal of these FONIAN ISLANDS are, I. ZANTE, about 50 miles in circuit, distant called Zacynthus, from Zacynthus Son to Dardanus: The Isle is wonderful fruitful in Oyles and Wines but especially in Currants, of which there is such abundance, that some years the English (who have here the chiefe Trade) have laden about 3000 Tuns, which brings no small profit to the Inhabitants, as also to the Signorie of Venice for Custome, under whose command it is: and for these, and other Com- 4 modities, they receive from England, some Pilchards, Herrings, and New-found-land Fish allo Lead, Tinn, Serges, Perpetuanos, and some Cloths; but the principal Commodity here brought, is Spanish Rialls. The Chiefe City in this Isle is also called Zante, a place not very large, nor beautimichief ful; it is tortined on the Late Alle for Gring Zante. Strong Castle, which commandeth not onful; it is fortified on the East-side with a ly the Towne and Harbour thereunto adjoyning, but also a good part of the Sea. and upon the Wall is alwayes placed a Watchman, who is to descry what Ships approach, and according to the number he hangeth out so many Flaggs: the Ifle is much troubled with Earthquakes, in regard of which they build their Houses very

Their Coynes here currant are the same

with those of Venice, as being under their Jurisdiction, and they keep their Accounts

As to their Weights, the 106 li. of Zant Then makes 112 li, English, 118 li, Zant makes Wajtu.
140 li. Petras: And 111 li. 3 ounces of Zant maketh the Quintall at Petras, being 132 li. Petras Weight, whereof 140 makes their Sack of Currants, and rooli 10 Zant makes 105 li, 10 onnces Enelish.

Mealures for Cloth is as at Venice; by Their Mea. the long Brace is fold all Linnen Cloth, sen in length which is ? of a Tard English: And by the short Brace all Silks.

The Cloth Pico is 27 Inches English : And the Silk Pice is 25 Inches English.

The Measure for Oyles is a Liver weighing about 13 li. whereof 7 or 8 fills a Travers barrel; 10' a Candy barrel, and 16 four far Small Isle, not farr from Stalimene, or 20 Candy barrels makes a Tunn: halfe a Farr on is less then a Sechis by one Bacchelle, 7! Farrs making but 6 Sechis.

The Measure for Wine is a Farr, 2; Wine. whereof fills a Travers barrel, and 3: a Candy barrel.

Their Corne Measure is a Bacchello, 3 Corne. whereof makes a Staro weighing 144 li. and 5 Killoes makes 6 Bachelloes.

2. ZEPHALONIA, about 120 miles from Peloponnesus almost 7 leagues; it was 30 in compass; an Isle also fertile in the same Commodities as Zant is, but the Currants are smaller, and not of such esteem; it alfo affordeth Honey, Wax, Powder for dying philoni, Scarlets, Wool, &c. Its chief Townes and in Commentation Havens are Augustali, Guiscardo, and Tomuske. Nollo.

3. VAL DE CAMPARE, formerly the of val ITHACA, about 50 Miles in compass, " feated North-Eastwards of Cephalonia; famous for the birth-place of Villes. This Ifle affordeth most of the Commodities that are found in Zant, and Cephalonia, and the Currants are the best and fairest, but in less quantities.

4. CORFU, about 54 Miles in length, " cfcorand 24 in breadth, feated 12 Miles from Epirus, and very convenient for the Venetians (who are Masters of it, as also of those aforesaid) being in the Center or heart of their Territories by Sea. This Ife is found fruitfull in Honey, Wax, Oyle, and some other Commodities: Its Chiefe City beares the name of the Island, and is necessarily and in the sound of the soun now reputed to be one of the Bulmarkes of ditte and this filmen. Christendome, and the Key of the Venetian State, being held impregnable; having oft-times refifted the fury of the Turkes: It is seated at the foot of a Mountain, on the summer of which are built two strong Castles

Calles, feated on high Rocks; which are by the Venetians as strongly Fortified. The other places of note, are Castello St. Angelo, and Pagiopoli.

5. CERIGO, in compass 60 Miles, seat-ed about 5 Miles distant from Cape Malo in the Morea: It is defended by Rocks, which in themselves are inaccessible, out of The of Ceri- which the Inhabitants take abundance of Marble: it hath many Havens, but none 10 famous; the chief of which, are, large nor commodious for Shipping. Its

chiefe Towne heareth the name of the Ifle, where was formerly a Temple dedicated to Venus, out of which Helena the Wife of Menalaus was ravished, and stolne by Pa-

6. STROPHADES, which are 2 small Ifles, now called STRIVALLS, feated opposite to Messenia; they are of small account, being Inhabited by some few 20 Towne being so called; a place, though Greeke Colonies, or Fryers, who never go out of the Isles, neither do they permit Women amongst them, but as they die, they have a new supply, they all live by their Labour, fome in Fishing, some in Agriculture, and others in Vineyards: their Dyet is on Herbes , Rootes , Oyle, Olives , and the like; they are denied Flesh, and fometimes they may cat Fish.

7. SAINT MAURA, formerly LEU- 30 CADIA, where stood a Temple dedicated to Apollo, where unfortunate and madbrain'd Lovers were cured of their Frenzies, by casting themselves headlong into the Sea : a course which was sure to ease the brain of those and all other the like Whimfies. The chiefe Place is called by the name of the Isle, and is Inhabited by the Fewes which were driven out of Spain: and this, of all the Jonian Isles is under the 40 Command of the Turkes, the rest by the Venetians, from whom they took this.

The ADRIATIQUE Ifles.

He ADRIATIQUE SEA is in length 700 Miles, and 140 in 50 breadth; it was fo called from Adria, once a famous Maritine Town, feated on the Mouth of the River Poe. The Venetians are also Lords of this; to whom the Duke is espoused every Affension-Day of cremo: by the casting in of a Ring, a Ceremony performed with great State: This took beginning from Pope Alexander the Third, who, being Perfecuted by Frederick Bar-

barolla, fled to Venice in the disguise of a Cooke: whose Injuries the Venetians refented, and in a Sea Fight encountred Otho the Emperors Son, whom they vanquished, and afterwards restored the Pope to his Seat; who, for a Reward, were by him honoured with this Espousal.

The Islands seated in this Sen are not many, and those that are, neither great nor

I. ZARA, a small Ifle, but the chiefest The Ifles for Traffique, having many good Harboars Zara. for Shipping, fruitful in Wines, Graines, Cattel, and some oyles.

2 VEGEA, fertile in Wine and Pulse, Vegea.

about 10 Leagues in circuit.

3. LESINA, 50 Leagues in compass, Lesina. being the largest of all the Adriatique Isles; it is very fertile throughout, its chiefe unwalled, yet of good strength, by reason

4. CHERSO, well stored with Cat- Cheeso tell.

5. CURZOLA, a faire, fruitfull, and curzola populous Island, whose chiefe place is so

6. GRISSA, about 100 miles in com- Griffi. pals, an Isle rich in Salt-pits,

7. ABSIRTIDES.

Absirtides

8. LISS A. 9. ARBE, and

1 10, BRAZZIA, with some others of Brazzia. no great note; and so much for the Isles, in the ÆGÆAN, FONIAN, and ADRI-ATIOUE Sea.

The Christians have little Trade with the Europian parts of Turkey, their own Soile producing the same Commodities, and that in fuch quantities, as they are able to afford them better cheap to For-

The chiefe Rivers in TURKEY in Europe are the Drin, the Alfea, the Penea, the Wardar, the Mariza, and the Don, or Da- Chiefe Rinube, which of all the others is the strong-eft, and most considerable; the others being for the most part only famous in Anti-

The DRIN hath its principal springs River in the Mountaines of Fesara, which divide Albania from Macedonia; traverfing Albania, and ending in the Golfe of Venice. 2. Alfea in the Morea, more famous for Rica the Fable of Arathulus, and because it paffeth by the Ruines of Megalopolis in Arcadia, and of Olimpia Pila in Elide; then for its Course, and for the Rivers which it re-

ceiveth: Its course being not above 30

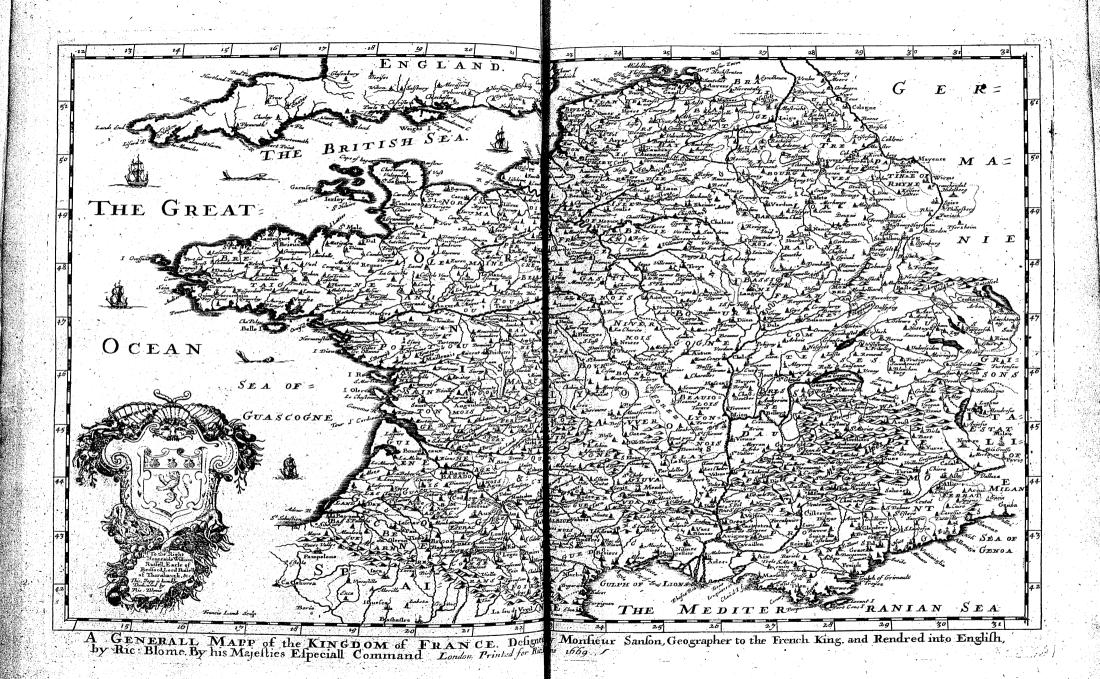
or 40 Leages, and the 140 Rivers, which the Ancients have given to be but little Rivers. The PENEA in Theffalia may have 60 or 65 Leagues in length, and ends in the Golfe of Salonique, after it hath washed the famous Valley Tempe, between the Mountaines of Olympe, and Offa. The River War Galfe and pear a dama falling in the received Ludias, which washeth Pella ville, famous for having feen the birth and habitation of Philip, and Alexander, the great Kings of Macedon. The MARIZA is in River Ma-Romania, paffing to Philippopoli, Andrinopoli, and Trajanopoli, falls into the Archipelago, over against Samandrachi, of old Samauthrace; where Persia, the last King of Macedon was taken, after he was defeated by Paul Emile. The Don, or Donard, antiently called Danube, according to our method is the last, although it be the fecond in Europe, as to its force, and greatness, Its Springs are in Soveba in the Country of Furstenberg, where is the Schwartz-wald, that is, the black-Forest: it paffeth to Ulme, over against which it receiveth Iler, which paffeth to Kempten, and near to Memmingnen, passing to Do-River Don, namert. DANUBE, together in Baviera, hand, and Ingolftat on the left; divideth Baviera the Dutchy of the Palatinate, from whence it receiveth Naba: passeth under the Bridges of Ratifbona and Straubing; which are on the right hand, receiving from the same side the Ifer, which washeth Munick and Landshout , Capitalls both of the higher and lower Dutchies of Baviera: receiveth at Engadina in the Grifons, and which traverfeth the County of Tirol, where it washerh. Inspruk, that is, the Bridge, on the Inn; then Halle in Tirol, and Kufftain, &c. and giveth to one part of the City of Paffan the name of Instar, that is, the City of Inn A little below Paffau the Danube falleth into Austriche, and there washeth Lintz, the Capital of Austriche, a little a-River Ens. boye the Ens., receiveth the River 50 of Ens, where is the City so called; washeth Grems, and Vienna in Austriche, the one on the left, and the other on the right hand of the Dannbe. The Murau, which descendeth from Moravia, falleth into the Danube, between Austriche, or Austria, and Hungaria; where the Danube continuing his course, washeth Presbourg, the Capital City of the higher Hungaria.

Towards the left hand embraceth the Ille of Shut, about which, are, owar, or Valkenburg, and Gewer, or Favarin; at the point of the Isle, Komare, all 3 strong places, and which have for many years made refistance against the Turkes: At Comare, the Danube having gathered together all his Waters, paffeth to Gran, or Strigogne, and between Buda, the antient Seat of the Hungarian Kings, before the Turks feised it: and Pesth; embraceth the Ifle of Ratzemmarck, washeth Coloca to River the left, receive th the Drave to the right, Drave, and opposite to the Isle Erdendy; the Tiffe and sire, to the left, and over against Salonkemen. the Save to the right: and below the meeting of the Save, and the Danube is Belgrade; wherefore the scituation ought to be in esteeme, by reason of the nearness of these 4 Rivers, viz. the Danube, the Tiffe, the Save, and the Drave, the leaft of which hath more then 150 Leagues in length. The Drave, and the Save have their beginnings in Carinthia, and Carniola, &c. in Germany: and leaving Germany, they embrace that which we call the particular Esclavonia, which maketh part of Hungaria. The Tis or Tibis hath his Course intirely in Hungaria, beginning in where it leaveth Neubourg on the right 30 the Mountaines of Grapack, between Hungaria, Transilvania, and Poland. The Danibe, after its course to Belgrade in Servia, is little known unto us; and it was from thence that the Antients began to call the Ister: it received to the right all the Rivers which descend from Servia, and Bulgaria; and to the left those of Valaquia, and Moldavia; it dischargeth it felf by 6 or 7 Mouthes into the Enxine, or Paffan the Inn, which commeth from the 40 Black-Sea: And its course may be about 600 English miles, or 200 Germain, or Hungarian miles from Belgrade to its falling into the Euxine Sea.

And so much for Turkey in Europe.

FRANCE.

RANCE is the most fruitful, and beautiful Region; as also the most eminent and powerful Kingdome of all EUROPE; and the best that can subfift without the affiftance of others: It is scituate about the 45 degrees of Latitude, which is in the midft of the Temperate Lone I men and (the longest Day being 16 Houres 1) All bounds. other parts of EUROPH as well above as below this Parrarely being either hotter,



Aldred of a look will English

or colder; It is washed on the East with the river Rhine, together with an imaginary line drawn from Strasburgh to Callais, on the South by the Mtditerranian-Seas, and opens a passage to the Northern-Ocean; on the West by the Aquitaine Sea; and on the North, by the British Ocean: It extends it self from the 42 Degrees of Latitude, unto the 51; and from the 15th of Longitude, to the 29th, which makes its length, and breadth 200, or 225 French Leagues. It is contiguous to the Low-Countreys on the North; to GERMANY and ITALY on the East; and to SPAIN on the South. Nothing separates it from the Low-COUNTRY'S but an imaginary line; divers little Estates divide it from GER-MANY, the Alpes from Italy, and the Pyrenean Mountaines from SPAIN: these Mountaines are as it were a continued ridge 20 modest, nor chast. of Hills, and ferve to separate this Kingdome from SPAIN.

The Soile is extraordinary Fertile, affording for Merchandise 3 excellent and useful Commodities, in great plenty, to wit;
The Saile, Corne, Wine, and Salt, which may be termed in ed in ed as fo many Load-stones to draw Riches. to them out of other Countreys, in exchange of which is yearly brought into about 120 thousand pounds-Sterling-worth of Commodities: and the King is observed to make 70000 Crownes yearly only of the Custome of the Salt; by which we may judge of the largeness of his Revenue. The Kingdome is every where stored with abundance of Fish, for besides the benefit of the Seas, the Lakes and Ponds belonging to the Clergy are reputed to be about 135 thousand, most of which 40 4 beyond, and South of the Loyre. are well furnished therewith: The other Commodities for Merchandise in this flourishing Kingdom, are Wines, Oyles, Almonds, Paper, Canvas, Linnen, fine and course, Dade, Corral, Skins, Nuts, Stuffes, and feveral Manufactures, Toyes, and Curiosities, &c. the Countrey is very plentiful in all forts of Provision both of Cattel and Fowl; and in exchange of which faid Commodities they receive from England Leather, 50 Butter, Cheefe, Pilchers, Herrings, and other Fish both falt and dryed; Lead, Tin, Clothes, Kersies, Frises, Cottons, Stockings of all forts, Spices, Callicees, and other Indian and Turkish Commodities.

This Kingdome is exceeding populous, and filled with Townes and Cities, once numbring 100 thousand Parishes, which are now reduced to a less number: The

People are well proportioned, and indifferent handsome, especially the Men; they are observed to be of a ready wit, ingenious, and apt for invention; they are of a courteous behaviour as well among themfelves, as to strangers; yet they are litigious, great Scoffers, of a hot brain, and foon Thedispets moved to broiles; they are observed to be Teople. inconstant, luxurious, verbolists, effeminate, and much addicted to the mock. In weighty Affaires, both Civil and Martial they are not over-subtile; Their first at-

tempt being like thunder, and their end like smoke: In their Wars hot and fierce Chargers for the first, and as quick retreaters: they are very active, and given to Exercises, as Tennis, Vaulting, Riding the great Horse, Dancing, &c. The Women are of a ready wit, wanton, and not over

In matters of Religion they follow the Church of Rome, in which they are not over-strict; yet there are abundance of Protestants among them, who have Toleration for the exercise of their Religion: there is every where a great many Religious Houses, which are filled with devout

Persons.

It would be too tedious to observe all FRANCE (according to computation) 30 the different Orders and Governments in this Kingdome; we will therefore content our felves to fay at prefent, that in the Assemblies of the G neral Estates, where the Clergy, Nobility, and Third Estate have their Seats, it is alwayes divided, or at least hath for a long time been so, into 12 General Governments; of which 4 are on this side, or, if you please, Northward of the Loyre; A upon, and about the Loyre, and

> The 4 on this fide are, PICARDY, NORMANDY, the Ific of FRANCE, and CHAMPAIGNE: the 4 about the Loyre are, BRITTANY , ORLEANS , BOURGOGNE, and LYONOIS: and the four beyond the LOTRE, are, GUYENNE and GASCOTNG, LANGUEDOC, the DOLPHYNE, and PROVENCE. In each Government are several parts, or Counties, and in each a great many Citties, which I have largely observed in my Geographical Tables, therefore it shall suffice to say something of the Chiefe; of which in order.

PICARDY is environed with Normandy, Flanders, Champaigne, and the Sea; it is (or may be) divided into the higher and lower; in both of which are many Towns. In the lower are; 1. Calais, called by 000 Gafar,

Casar, Portus Iecius, accounted part of Bullonois, held by the English near 200 years; it was taken by Edward the Third after 11 Moneths fiege, in Anno 1347, and unsortunately lost by Queen Mary in 14 dayes siege: the possession of this place was of fuch great importance, that it was accounted the Key of the Kingdome; it is esteemed one of the best Ports in Picardy, seated opposite to Dover in England, from 10 those of Paris, which it is distant about 10 Leagues, once of great Trade, as being the Staple for English Woolls, now only of note, for its being the receipt of Passengers from this Kingdome to England, to and fro. 2. Bulloigne, a strong Frontier Town towards the Sea, taken by Henry the Eighth of England in Anne 1544, at which time the Emperor Maximilian bore Armes under the Englifh Cross

In the true In the higher PICARDY are, I. the City Amiens, a Frontier Town, towards Flanders, well Fortified, and famous for the fudden loss, and as fudden and brave regaining it by Henry the Fourth. 2. Abbe-ville in Ponthieu, and 3. St. Quentin in Vermandois, likewise 2 strong Frontier Townes. This Province is very fertile, and abundant in all things, excepting Wines; their Grapes, by reason of its Northern scituati- 30 on, not coming to sufficient maturity.

NORMANDT hath on the South Maine, and the Isle of France, on the East the River Roine, and on all other parts of the Ocean; it is well watered with Rivers, among which the Rivers Seine, Anon, and orne take their courses through it. This of which are, I. Rhouen, or Roane, antiently Rothomagus, being the Metropolitan Cit-The Duke ty in this Dukedome, seated in the higher dome of Normandy, on the banks of the River Seine, dy, with over which there is a famous Bridge of over which there is a famous Bridge of Boates; here is held one of the Parliaments of France. In the chiefe Church of this City, called Nostre Dame, is the gent of France. It is a place of as great a Trade as any in all France, being one of the three principal Townes where exchanges are used. The Commodities that are hence transported (being the product of all Normandy) are Linnens both course In Comme and fine, Buckroms, Cards, Paper, Canvas. Thread, Box-Combes, Teafles for Clothworkers, some Wines called Paris Wine, Stuffes, and many Manufactures, which are here

Commodities most vendable here, are Devonshire, and Yorkshire Kersies, Cottons of Yorkshire and Wales, Bayes, Coxall, several forts of Cloths, Lead, Tin, Fish, Butter, and also several Indian and Turkish Commodi-

Cornes here current are the same with new Corn

The Kings Beame, or Weight, is here Their Treats. called the Viconte, which is 104 li, of Paris Weight, by which is weighed all Commodities what soever, except Wool, for which 108 li. is the C. And it is observed that their 104 li. which makes the 100 weight Viconte, maketh 114 li. English, and consequently the Wool 4 per cent. more,

The Measure is the Alne, by which all Hornes. Commodities are measured, which maketh in. by experience 46 Inches English. And it is observed, that in buying of Linnen Cloth of this Countrey, there is allowed in account of Measure 24 Alnes for 20, and this is called, The Merchants Measure: which said over-Measure is likewise found in Deep, Cane, and some other Cities of Normandy.

In this Citty are 3 Faires annually kept, at 2 of which there is a Liberty given for Farrian 15 Dayes, to buy and transport any Commodity in this Citty free from the Antient Duties of Customes, provided the said Goods be laden, and departed down the River as far as Newhaven Road by 15 dayes after, elfe to pay the usual Custome.

The first of these Faires beginneth the Dukedome of Normandy containeth several fair Tonnes and Cities commodiously seated for Trade, by reason of their neighbourhood to the Brittish Ocean, the chiefe working dayes. And the third beginners of which are a Pharmacouring to the second beginners on Whisson Munday, and laster also 15 Working dayes. And the third beginners of the second beginners of Working dayes. And the third beginners of the second beginners of Working dayes. And the third beginners of the second beginners of the second beginners of Working dayes. neth the 23th of october, and lasteth8 dayes, whereof but 5 Working-dayes, and this last is the greatest Faire in the year for Wines, but it is not held a free Faire as the other two are.

In this City the English have a Publick- of labour Hall allowed them for the Sale of English Establish Woollen-cloth, to which place they are at Sepulchre of John Duke of Bedford, Re- 10 certain set dayes enforced to carry the same, lay them open, and expose them to faile; and for the hire of the same, and custody of their Cloth, they pay a duty, or rent.

2. Cane in La-baffe, or the lower, 13mous for its long relistance of Henry the Fifth of England.

3. Deipe likewise, a City of some Trade, a common landing place for the English in their passage into France. 4. Haure

4. Haure de grace, or New Haven, the strongest place in Normandy. 5. Falais. once a strong Town; and here it was that Duke Robert paffing through this Town, feeing some Maides a dancing, he observed one Arlet, a Skinners Daughter, so nimbly foot it, that his defires were to enjoy her, thinking she would be as active in Bed; whereupon he fent for her, and obtained his defire, for a Nights Lodging 1 with her; in which, she so pleased him, that he begat on her William the bastard King of England; in spight to whom, and difgrace to his Mother, the English call Whores, Harlets. 6. Charenten, famous for the Preaching here of that eminent Divine Peter du Moulin. 7. Mortaigne. 8. Vervins. 9. Auranches, and

10. Constance. circlings, and confluences of the seine, and other little Brooks; lyeth in the heart of all France, where we thall find, not only its particular glory, but that of all the Kingdom, to wit Paris, formerly Lutetia quasi luto sita, because seated in a Clayey Soil: This City, for its riches, power, and the number of its inhabitants, may justly contend with any whatsoever in Europe, if not in the whole World; it is 30 is the same weight with the Spanish Pistoll, about twelve Miles in circuit, if all the Suburbs are reckoned; in forme rather round than ovall, feated on the Seine which gently glides to Rhoven, so to Haure de grace, and thence to the Brittish Ocean; and in a Soile so fertile, that no City knowes fuch plenty; which is the more wonder. ful, fince though to large and populous, it hath no passage by Water to it, but the Seine, and that Navigable only by Boates 40 London near 110 li Suttle. of no great burthen; a City of no great Arength, nor of much consequence in matter of Trade, only contenting themselves with enough to serve the inhabitants and Court; yet it giveth Rule in matter of Coyne to all Citties in France, and is another of the three Citties where Exchanges are placed; a convenience for the Nobility, Gentry, and Courtiers, as also for Strangers, who in their Travels into 50 Henry the Fourth, being effectived not only France commonly refide at Paris, as in London for England: This Citty is dignifyed with the ordinary refidence of the King; the chiefe Ornaments of it are the Palace of the Louvre, fo much famoused abroad, the residence of the King, besides the many Palaces of the Nobility, and among the rest that of Luxembourgh; its Place Royal, its Church of Nestra Dame,

its University formed by Charlemaine in Anno 800, at the perswasions of Alcuine an English man; it is esteemed the first of Europe, of a large extent, containing 55 Colledges, and particularly the Colledge of the Sorbona; also the Halls of Fustice, or Courts of Parliament, being as our Courts of Fudicature, are all remarkable.

The Commodities here found are fine o Wines, called Vin de Burgondy, Champaigne, and Bofne, all forts of Manufactures of Silks, Laces both Gold, Silver, Silk, and In Commodinion and Thread, Ribons, Hatts, all forts of Orna-Trade ments for the Body, all forts of Toyes, together with feveral other Commodities which are the product of France.

Commodities most vendable here, are Bayes, Cloth, Serges, Stockings of all forts, Lead, Tinn, Allome, Copporis, all forts of The Isle of FRANCE, made so by the 20 Spices, Callicoes, and other Indian and Turkish Commodities.

The Cornes here, as generally through all France, is the Denier, 2 whereof makes a Double, and 12 Deniers a Souls, and 20 Souls a Liver, or Franck, and by these Their they keep their Accounts.

But the Cornes for the present are only Gold, and Silver Lewises, the Gold Lewis weighing II Deniers, and I 2 grains, which and the same Standard: it formerly went for 10 Livers, and now for 11. The Silver Lewis weigheth 21 Deniers and 13 graines, which is a little above the weight of a Spanish Piece of Eight, and about the same Standard, and goeth for 3 Livers, or 60 Souls, and maketh 4s. 6 d. Sterling.

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100. li. of 16 gunces the li. which produceth at

Their Measure is the Alne, which is 11 Wight. yard, or 45 Inches English.

Next to this City may be reckoned, TSt. Dennis, seated about 3 Miles from Paris, Measures famous for the Sepulchers of the French Kings. 2 Soiffons, 3 Ecauvais, 4 Pont-Oyle, 5 Peisby, 6 Sen-lis, and 7 Meaux.

In this Province is the beautiful House and Forrest of Fontaine Bleau, built by one of the fairest Palaces in all France, but of Christendome; as also the Royal Manfions of St. Germans, and Boys de Vincennes, where the puiffant Henry the Fifth finished his dayes. In this Province is the Dukedome of Valois, whose chiefe places are Luzarch and Sen-lis; this Countrey abounds in Fineyards, which yield the sharp Wine called Vin de Paris.

CHAMPAIGNE.

CHAMPAIGNE had its name from being a Champion Countrey, it is encompassed about with Picardy, the Low-Countreys, Lorraine, the Burgundies, Berry, Buzbon, and the Ifle of France; its chief Fravince of Citties are, I Rheims, famous for being defended, the place which the Kings of France are commonly Crowned, and Anointed with an oyle here kept, which they fay came down from Heaven, and never decreaseth, and here is a Colledge for the entertainment of the English Fesuits; next to this place may be confider'd Chaaloons, Sens, Langres, Troyes, &c. This Countrey being all in Plain, must necessarily be very fertile.

> BRITANNY is environed with Maine, Tourene, and the Sea, towards which it hath the Sea-Port Towns of Breft, Bla-. wett, and St. Malos; and within Land the 2 Citties of Nantes seated on the Banks of the Loyie. 2. Rennes, on the little River Vilent, where the Parliament for this Province is held. 3. Vennes, feated on the South Sea. 4. Breine. And 5. Morlaix, affording great store of Paper, so called: This Province was first called Armorica, now Britanny, from the Brittains who flew hither in the time of the Saxons Tyever fince continued, and their Language

yet in part remaining.
Under the name of the Government of ORLEANS, we comprehend divers Provinces on this fide, upon, and beyond the Loyre; in which there are a great many faire Citties, each the Capital of its Province. But a word or two of each Province.

La Beauce, Isle of France, on the South the Loyre, on the West Maine, and on the North Normandy; Its chiefe places are I Chartes. feated on the Loyre, a fair and pleasant Citty, dignifyed with an University for the Study of Civil Laws, 2. Estampes, and 3. Chasteau Dun,

MAINE, Northward of Anjon, hath for its chief places, I. Mans, or Maine, scituate on the River Magenue, which 50 Roux, with several others. emptieth it self into the Loyre. 2. Laval, and 3. Domfront.

ANFOU, adjoyning to Maine, a small Province, but exceeding fertile, and affords Province of the best Wines in France; it hath for its chiefe places 1. Angiers, dignifyed with an University which was founded by Lewis the Second. Duke of this place, in An. 1388; and 2. Saumur, a Town delightfully feated on the Loyre; dignifyed with the only Protestant University in France.

TOURAINE lyeth South-Eastwards of Anion: hath for its chiefe Town Tours. where the Protestants first began, and from Touring one of whose Gates (called Hugoes Gate) the Hereticks in France were called Huganots : nigh to this place it was that Charles Martel Father of King Pepin, in Anno 732, discomfited an Army of about 400 thoufand Saracens, of whom he flew near 370 thousand.

BLASOIS, Eastwards of Touraine, hath for its chiefe place Bloys, where in the year 1572, by the command of Henry the Third, the Duke of Guise, the first stirrer up of the civill Wars in France, as also the great contriver, and promoter of the grievous Maffacre at Paris, was flain in O the senate House.

ORLEANOIS, whose chiefe place is called orleans, from whence the Government took its name : a Citty, that Paris excepted, may contend with the chiefe in France, having once been the Seate of a King of its own; its pleasant scituation Freeing of on the Logre makes it extreame beautiful, Orlenois and delightful; on the chiefe Bridge of this Citty is the Statua of Foane, the Puranyzing over them in England, and have 30 celle D' Orleans, who beate the English from its Walls, and faved the Town; it was called by Cafar, Genabum, afterwards Aurelia; and the Countrey about it Aurelianensis. This Citty is of no great Trade, yet is a great Through-faire for such Commodities as pass to Lyons and other Citties in the heart of the Countrey.

NIVERNOIS, or BURBON, is watered by the Rivers Loyre and Allier; its chief Freeing of LA BEAUCE hath on the East, the 40 places are, 1. Nevers, of some account for Burbon. its pretty Glass-works, dignifyed with an antient Dukedome. 2. La Charite, 3. Clamecy, and 4. Donzy.

BERRY is very ferrile, hath rich Pastures, where is a great abundance of Previous of Sheep, of whose Wool the Inhabitants make Bary. ftore of Cloth; its chief place is Burges, dignifyed with a flourishing University: here is also Argenton, Sancerre, Chasteau

POICTOU, a large and populous Province, numbring about 1200 Parifles, and dignifyed with 3 Bishopricks, its chiefe places are 1. Pointers, feated on the River Clavius, famous for the study of the Poictous Civil Law; and, for greatness, faid to be next to Paris; but, in matter of Trade of no note. 2. Lulon. 3. Maillezais, and 4. Chastellerand. This Countrey is

very fertile, especially in good Vineyards; Amenda and in these fields were fought that me-ble Banel morable Battel, between Fohn of France, and Edward the black Prince; where Edward, contrary to all expectation, gained

AUNIS, South of Poicton, hath for Province of its chief place Rochel, seated most commodiously on the Aquitaine Ocean; by reason of which it is a Citty of a great 10 Trade, the Sea-tides bringing into the very City Vessels of a considerable burthen: it is a place of great strength, as may appear by the relistance the Protestants there inhabiting made against the powerful Army of the King of France; being long before the refuge of the Rebellious Hugonots, till at this siege it was difmantelled by Lewis the Thirteenth: The chief Commodities here found, are, Rochell Wine, Salt, Bran- 20 which are many Cities; the chiefe of dy, and a small fort of Wine, called Vine de Rey, &c. In exchange of which is brought them New-found-land Fish, Herings, Butter, several English Manufactures of Cloth, Calve-skins, Lead, Spices, &c.

Cornes here current, are the same as at Paris.

Their Weights is the Quintall of 190. li, which maketh at London 110. li.

keth 44 Inches English.

Its other Provinces are, Perche, on the borders of Normandy, whose chief places

are, Vernevil, and Mortaigne, which by iome are esteemed in Normandy. And Angoumois, to the South of Guicane, whose chief place is Angoule me.

Presince of In the Province of BOURGUNDY, or Burgandy. ROURGOOME -1 BOURGOGNE, the chief Citties are, Dyon, built by the Emperour Aurelian, proud 40 in her Parliament, and for giving birth to St. Bernard. 2. Autun, once the chief City of this Dukedome, and dignifyed with an Episcopal See. 3. Beaune, Famous for its stately Hospitall, equalizing many Princes Palaces in Europe. 4. Challon, in Challonnois, and belonging to the House of Orange. 5. Mascon in Masconnois, where the Devil made his Visits and Disputes to a Minister, which Story is suffici- 50 ently known, and being at full related in a Book, Entituled, The Devil of Mascon; 6. Semur in Auxois, seated on the borders of Bourgogne Northwards, and adjoyning to Champagne, and Orlenois. And 7. Chastillon on the Seine, also Northward, and bordering upon Champagne.

Adjacent to the Province, (and in the Government) of Bourgogne, are the

Countreys of Brefs, Baliage, and Benger and Veromer.

BRESS to the South-east, is but small, Brefs. and hath for its chiefe place Bourge, a Town fo well built, and fo ftrongly fortified, that it is esteemed impregnable. This Countrey was by the Duke of Savoy delivered to Henry the Fourth of France, in lieu of the Marquisate of Saluces.

BALLIAGE, more Eastwards, and bor- Balliage. dering upon the Swiffes, and Savoy; its chiefe place is Gex, not far distant from the City of Geneve.

BEUGEY and FEROMEY on the Beugey South, and bordering upon Dolphine, and and Vero-Savoy, its chief place is Belley, of some

In the Government of GUYENNE, Guyennet and GASCOGNE, are feveral Provinces, in and Ga cogne. which is the City of Bourdeaux, feated on the bankes of the River Geronde; this place is famous for being the Birth-place of King Richard the Second; at present honoured with an University, and a Parliament; It is a place of a considerable Trade, being plentifully furnished with several good Commodities, as Wines both White and Red, Paper, Brandy, Feathers, Argoll, Their Measure is the Alne, which ma- 30 Prunes, Verdigreace, Kid-skins, Rosin, Vinegar, Corke, Walnut-tree, &c.

Commodities most vendable here, are, Lead, Tin, Copporas, Pilchers, and other Fish; Butter, Calve-skins, small quantities of Cloths, also Spices, Callicoes, and other Turkish and Indian Commodities.

Coynes here current are the same with

those of Paris.

Their Weight is the Kintar of 100. li. Weight. of 16 eunces per li which maketh at London 110. li.

The Measure here used is the Alne, Their Meswhich maketh 14 yard, or 45 Inches English; and this is the general Alne used at Paris, and throughout France.

Nigh to this City is the small Village le Grene, which yieldeth those excellent VVines, called Graves-VVines; and also between Tholousa and this Town, groweth those sweet VVines, called High Countrey-VVines.

In the Particular GUYENNE, is, I. The Previnces Province of SAINTONGE, South of of S. in-Poicton, whose chiefe place is called Sainctes. 2. The Province of PERI- Perigont. GORT hath for its chiefe place Perigueux, seated on the River Ila, and in the midst of the Countrey. 3. The Province of Li- Lim-fin. molin, encompassed with the Provinces of Ppp

Auverne.

58

Auverne, Saintonge, Poictou, and Berry; its chief places are, I. Limoges, Tulle, and Brive. 4. The Province of QUUERCY. or QUERCU, South of Limofin; its chief places are, 1. Cahers, seated on the assent of a hill; a rich and beautiful City; and 2. Montalbon, seated on the Garond, a place of good strength, being one of the cautionary Toans, and once in the posselsion of Protestants. 5. The Province 10 ches English. Rovergue of ROVEEGUE, which hath for its chief place Rodez; and 6. The Province of AGE-NOIS, whose chief place is called Agen: All which are comprehended under the general name of GUYENNE, separated from Galcogne.

Under the name of GASCOGNE, feparated from Guyenne, are these Provinces, or Counties and Citties, to wit, the City of Bazas, in the Province or County of BA- 20 ZADOS, DAX, in LES LANES. Nerac, in ALBRET. Condom, in CONDOM-MOIS. Aux, and Lectoure, in AR-MAIGNAC. St. Bertrand, in COM-MINGE. Tarbe, in BIGORRE. Bayonne, in BAS QUE; to which ought to be added. Pan. Lescar, Oleron, and Ortes, in BEARNE; and St. Palais in the lower NAVARRE. This Province contains all the antient Gallia Aquitanica.

In the Province of LYONNOIS, AU-Lyon tois. PERGNE, &c. are the Cities of Lyons in Lyonnois, seated upon the conjunction of the Roane, with the Soane; by some esteemed the second City of France, a famous Mart Town, antient, and the See of an Arch-bishop, who is Primate of all France; among these Bishops was Iraneus, the famous Father of the Primitive Church.

Commodities here found, are, several Fabricks of Silke, which are here wrought; and hence dispersed throughout all France, and so to England and elsewhere; to which end they have their Factors at Marfelia, who trade to Aleppio for them for Raw Silke, as also to Mesina, Florence, Millan, Lucca, and other parts of Italy.

Bayes, Serges of Exeter, Lead, Tin. Conyskins, Callicoes, Spices, and some Salt and dry'd Filb.

Cornes here current are the same with those of Paris.

They have here a Beames, one of which is the King's, and is used in the Custome-House, and is the Quintall of 100. li. by which all pondurous Goods pay Custome, and is 8 per cent greater then the second. or Town-meight, which is also 100. li. of 16 ounces to the li. and upon this all Calculations are made: The third and last is a Weight used for Silke, and the Quintal of 100, li, at 15 ounces per li. and is called the li, of Marke. The 100, li. of the Townweight maketh at London 96 li.

Their Measure is the Alne of 46 In- Messue.

The next places which I shall take notice of, are, Mombrizon, Forez; Cleremont in AUVERGNE, formerly Gergovia, and then the feat of Vercingetorix, who fo bravely opposed Cafar; Molins in BUR-BONNOIS, feated on the River Elaver, famous for their neate Cases of Knives and Cizars; and Gueret in LA MARCHE.

LANGUEDOC may be divided into Freein e.g. 3 quarters; in the higher Languedoc are the Cities of, Tholoula in TOLOUSAN, a faire large City, though of no long continuance; it is seated about 120 miles from the Sea, and is a place of a confiderable in-land-Trade; 2. Alby, in ALBIGEOIS. 3. Caste Cnau-Dary, in AURAGUAIS; and 4. Foix, in FOIX. In the lower part are, I. Narbone, in NARBONE, 30 the first Colony planted by the Romans, next to Curthage, out of Italy. 2. Beziers, in the quarter of BEZIERS. 3. Mont Pellier. 4. Nilmes, and 5. Bucaire, in the quarter of NISMES. In the other parts are, I. Mendy, and 2. Merveich, in the quarter of GEVAUDAN. and 5. Uzes, in VILAY; and 4. Viviers; and 5. Uzes, in VIVARAIS. This Prowince doth afford good Wines, and the In-It was called by the Antients Lugdu- 40 habitants addict themselves to the making of Serges, Sayes, fine Cloths, and the like Manufactures.

The Province of DAULPHINE hath Practice of Daulehing. on the East, Savoy; on the South, Provence; on the West, Auvergue; and on the North, Bress, it is watered with the Roane and other Rivers; and honoured with the Title of the Princes of France.

It may be also divided into three great Commodities most vendible here, are, 50 Parts, which are subdived into others, viz. In the Part or Quarter toward the Rosne, are the Parts and Cities of I. Vienne, in VIENNOIS, of some esteeme for its excellent Sword Blades here made. 2. Creft. 3. St. Marcellin. 4. Romans ; and 5. Valence, a fine City, watered with the Rhofne, or Roane, all in VALENTINOIS. In the Quarter, in the midst of the Countrey, I. Grenoble in GRISIVAUDAN,

the Metropolis of the Province, and honoured with a Parliament. 2. Die, in DIOIS. And 3. Buyz, in BARONIES. And in the Quarter towards the Alpes, I. Embrun, in EMBRUNOIS. 2. Gap, in GAPENSOIS: And 3. and laftly, Brianson, in the Quarter of BRIANSON-

The Province of PROYENCE is en-Provence of compassed with the Mediterranian Sea, Piedmont, Baulphine, and Languedoc; it hath for its chief places, I. Marfeille, once a Colony of the Phocians; it is commodioufly seated on the Mediterranian Sea, enjoying an excellent Haven and Road for thipping; which renders it a place of great Trade, being well frequented by Merchants who are found to drive a Trade into Barbary, Turkey, Spain, Italy, England, Flanders and Holland.

Commodities found here, are; oyles, Wines, Almonds, Verdigreace, hard Sope, besides those of Turkey, Barbary, and elsewhere, and above all, great plenty of Spanish Rialls, which are freely exported.

Commodities most vendable here from England, are; Herrings, both white and red, Pilchers, and New-found-land Fish in great abundance, also Cloths, Bayes, Lead, feveral other Moscovia Commodities; also those of Aleppo, Constantinople, Alexandria, Leghorne, Naples, &c.

The Coynes here current, and the Accounts kept, are the same with those of Paris; but moreover, besides those French Coynes, by reason of the great Trade with Spain and Italy, the Spanish and Italian Cornes are here currant.

of 16 ounces to the li. which maketh at London 88; li. and 300. li. or 3 Quintalls is accounted with them a Cargo.

Their Measure is the Cane of 8 Palmes, which makes 2; Jards English.

The next place of note is Aix, seated in the midst of the Province, honoured with a Parliament. 3. Arles, seated on the Roane, a Town well fortified by Henry the Fourth. In this Town it was, that Con- 50 stantine, in Anno 313, for the quiet establishing of the Church, called a Councell. And 4. Thollon, the best Sea port Town on the Mediterranean-Sea in all France; enjoying a capacious and safe Haven, and is very well frequented by Merchants.

To this Province of PROVENCE, doth belong the Countrey of AVIGNON, and Commircy of the Principality of ORANGE. In AVIG-

NON are many Walled Townes, and some Cities, the chief of which is called Avignon, a fair City, seated on the Rhosne, or Roane, famous for being the antient Seat of the Pepes for about 70 years, till removed to Rome. This City is worthy of observation, in that here is faid to be 7 Parish-Churches , 7 Monasteries , 7 Nunneries . 7 Inns, 7 Pallaces, and 7 Gates to 10 its Walls; as also for being made a Uni-

In ORANGE are several good Towns The Princiand Cities, the chief of which is Orange, pains of feated on the River Meine, of note, for the range. wonderful, and excellent Antiquities that are here to be feen; and this Countrey belonges to the Prince of orange.

To the 12 General Governments, we ought to add LORRAINE, where are the 20 Cities of Metz, Toul, Verdun, and Nancy; also part of ARTOIS, of HATNAULT, and LUXEMBOURG, where are the Cities of Arras, Avelnes, Montmedy, &c. likewise the Principalities of SEDAN, and CHARLEVILLE; also ROUSSILLON on the Coast of Spain, where are Perpinian, Elne, &c. ALSASIA on the fide of Germany; and the Principality of DOM-BES in Bress, belonging to Madamoiselle Tin, Hides, Calve-skins, Tallow, Wax, and 30 D' Orleans; but being to treat of these places in Germany and elfewhere, I shall omiz the description of them in this place.

All France hath 15 Arch-bishops, of sons, Bi-which he of Lyons is the Primate; 105 sons, Bishops, 10 Parliaments; among which refrance. the power of that of Paris extends as far as all the rest put together: under these Parliaments are 150 and odd Balliages, or Fustices-Royall, immediate dependants on Their Weight is the Quintall of 100 li. 40 their Parliaments: 24 Generalities, and about 250 Elections, and Receipts of Royal Mony: And in the general Governments of the Militia, about 2 or 3 o Govern-

> This Kingdom is generally throughout exceedingly furnished with Rivers, the principal of which are 4; to wit, the chief Ri-Loire the Rhofne, or Roane, the Garonne, France. and the Seine.

The LOIRE hath its Springs in the Se- Loite. wenes, at the foot of Mount de Fou, and on this fide of Vivarais, from whence it turns into the Valay, which it traverses; and after it Forez, Burbonnois, Nivernois, Orleanois, Blasois, Touraine, and Anjou, and Rhomes ends in Brittany, towards the confines of Roane. Poicton, disburthening it felt into the great Ocean, it waters a great many Cittles. It receives the Rivers of Allier, Cher, and Fi-

eana on the left hand, the County of Mayenne on the right hand; and this brings with it the Loir (other then the Loire) and the Sarte, which yield it as much water as it had before, but have not their Streams fo rapid.

The RHOSNE, or ROANE, begins in the Alpes, at the foot of Mount de la Forche, near that of St. Godard; and near this Mountain likewife the higher and lower Rhine, towards the Grifons; the Rus, and the Agar, or Are, towards the Swiffes; and the Telin towards the Coast of Italy have likewife their Springs. The Roane traverses Valais, and after passes the Lake and City of Geneve, Separates France from Savoy; Breffe, Lyonnois, Forez, and Vivarais, from the Dolphine; Languedoc from the County and Province, and falls into the Mediterranian Sea, by divers Mouths. 20 The Soane, the Ifere, and the Durance are the best Rivers which fall into the Roane, the two last on the left-hand, and the fire on the right.

The GARONNE hath its Spring in the Pyrenian Hills, on the Confines of Arragon, and Catalonia; it traverses the Valley of Aran, esteemed in Catalonia, though The River under the Diocess of Cominges in France; as also traverses the higher and lower Co- 30 minge, Thouloufan, Agenois, Bafadois, and the particular Guyenne; and ends between that Guyenne, and Kaintonge, under the name of Gironne; It in some places divides Languedoc from Gascony; the chief Rivers which it receives, are, the Tarn, the Lott, and the Dardonne, all on the righthand. The faire Tower of Cardovan is feated at its mouth.

pigny in Burgundy, between Chauceaux and St. Seine, near the great Road from Paris The River to Dyon; leaving the Dutchy of Burgundy. it traverses Champaigne, the Isle of France, and a part of Normandy; receives the Tonne on the left hand, the Marne, and the oyfe on the right. seine is the least of these 4 Rivers, both in length, and quandome, it is of some particular efteem.

Between France and Germany we might make fome account of the Escaut, and the Meufe, which are in the Low-Countreys. The ESCAUT hath its Spring in Picardy, passes at Cambray into Cambrelis, at Valencienne into Haynault, at Tournay and Gaunt into Flanders, then at Antwerp into Brabant: It is divided into many branches.

which embrace the Isles of Zealand, and loses it felf in the Sea, under divers

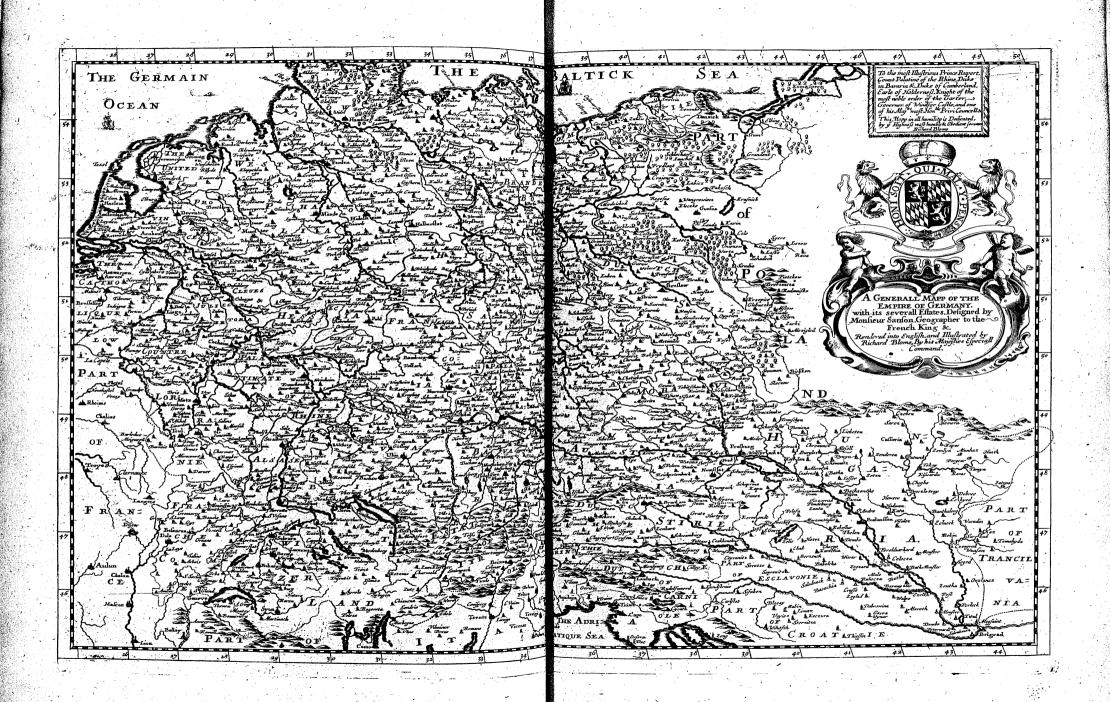
The MEUSE hath its Spring in Champaigne, not far from Langres, it traverses Barrois, where it washes St. Mihel; then Verdun in Lorraine, Sedan, Mexiere, Charleville in Champagne, or on the confines of Champagne; Namur, the chief of Maufe, its County in the Low-Countreys : Leige Mastricht, Ruremonde, &c. receives Wahal on the branches of the Rhein; also Leck, another branch of the Rhein, leaving Dordrecht on the left hand, and Rotterdam on the right; falls into the ocean at the most Meridional part of Holland Of these Rivers, the Loire is the sweetest, the Roane the swiftest, the Garonne the greatest, and the Seine the richest

And thus much for France.

G E R M A N Y, and B E L G I U M; or the L O W - C O U N. TREYS.

ERMANY is in the midst of those 3 parts, which we have placed in the middle of Europe; and extends it felf from 45, unto 54, degrees of in barely Latitude: and from the 28th unto the latitude, 41 degree of Longitude, which are 225 14th. The Spring of the SEINE is near Cham- 40 French leagues in length and breadth. This position shows, that it lies in the middle of the Temperate Zone: and the Alpes bounding it on the South towards Italy, keeps it from heat on that fide, leaving the cold on the German

This GERMANY may be confidered in three great parts; of which each may be subdivided into 3 others. We will tity of Waters, yet, because it passes call the great parts Germany about the through Paris, the chief City of this King- 50 Rhine; Germany about the Danube, and Germany about the Elba and the oder. In division Germany about the Rhine may be subdivi- and partin ded into the Estates, and Regions, which are on this fide, upon, and beyond the Rhine: Germany upon the Danube may be fubdivided into the higher, middle, and lower part; of which the first may be called Sovabia, from its more noble part; the second Bavaria; and the third Austria.



GERMANY and BELGIUM.

Germany about the Elba, and the Oder, may likewise be subdivided into the higher; or Bohemia, and into the lower; or Saxony, wherein are the higher and lower Saxo-

Let us begin with GERMANT about the Rhine, and first with those Provinces on this fide that River, which may be concluded under the names of Burgandy, or the lique Low Countreys, generally taken; and known, under the name of Flanders

The County of BURGUNDY, or the Franche County is bounded with Champaine. Lorraine, Switzerland, and the Dutchy of Burgundy: Its antient Inhabitants were the The County Hedni, who first called Fulius Cafar into dy disci-tel, nabin France; and its People are still esteemed Commed Warlike, Marching under the Colours of tit. Warlike, Marching under the Colours of the Earldomes of Flanders, Artous, Namour, divers Princes, by the Name of Wallooms. 20 and Haynault: The whole Country is Its whole extent is about 90 Miles in length, and 60 in breadth; it is every where so fertile, that it hath been called, The Flower of France: within whose bounds fome have accounted it. This Countrey is watered with the Rivers, Soane, Loue, Doux, and Dayne: Its chief places, are; Befanfon, the Metropolitan City of Burgundy, feated on the Banks of the Doux; a City of good Arength and beauty, and made an Univer- 30 on the River Weser, and gives name to the fity in the Year 1540, by the commands of Charles the Fifth, and Pope fulio the Third. Secondly, Dole, in the Balliages of Dole, a Town of great strength, riches and beauty; famous for its Colledge of Fesuits. And, Thirdly, Salins, in the Balliages of Aval, of some account for its rich Salt Fountain; besides which here are numbred 20 Walled Townes, and about 160 Loraships. This Countreys, at present submits themselves to the Spanish Government.

LORRAINE is bounded with part of Flanders, Allatia, the County of Burgundy, and Champaine: its antient name was Au-Anch now it is, at present being not above 4 dayes journey in length, and 3 in breadth; yet it is sufficiently famous for having had for its Duke, Godfrey, Sirnamed of Bullogue, the recoverer of the Holy Land from the Turkes: Its Dukes now enjoy limited. fave a Title, the Countrey being seized either by the French or Spaniards: It is of a fertile Soile, affording plenty of Corne and Wine; it hath store of Salt, several Mines, and many Lakes and Rivers well stored with Fish; the chief of which are, Martha, or Meure, Mofa, and Mofelle : Its chief

Townes, are, 1. Nancy, in the Balliages of François, scituate off the Meure, once dignifyed with the Seate of the Duke. 2. Vancoleur, the birth-place of Foane de Pucelle. 3. Pont-a-Moson, so named, by reason of its bridge over the Mosa. 4. Mets, and 5. Toul, Citties in the Bishoprick of Lor-

Between this Province and Chambaine ly-Franche County, Lorraine, and the Catho- 10 eth the Countrey of BARROIS, and be-Barrois longeth to Lorraine, whence the eldest Sons of these Dukes were stilled Princes of Barri. Its chief places, are, 1. Barleduc. 2. La

Mott. And 3. Ligni.
The Catholique LOW-COUNTREYS may be contained under the Dukedemes of Limburge, Luxembourgh, and Brabant; the Marquifate of the Holy Empire; and fruitfull beyond measure, ver doth the Spaniard read but small benefit from hence, by reason of the great Forces he is constrained to maintain, to oppose the continual Incurfions of the Hollanders, and French, which Ive on either fide of them.

The Dutchie of LIMBOURG, and Billiaprick of LEIGE, have many Towns, the chief of the first, are, I. Limbourg, seated on the River Weser, and gives name to the The Dutchy. 2. Mastricht. 3. Dalen, forti and Eight fyed with a Castle, &c. In the Bishoprick, are, Limburg. I. Lydge, seated on the Menle, a Town of good beauty, being fo filled with faire Abbeys and Monasteries, that it is called the Paradice of the Priests; it is also dignified with a famous and well frequented Univerfity. 2. Tongres, now not large, but once numbring 10 Parish-Churches, most of which Countrey, together with the Catholique Low- 40 were reduced to Ruines by Attila, King of the Huns; and 3. Dienand, upon the Namur; and, in the Arch-bishoprick, the City

> The Dukedome of LUXEMBOURGH is Northwards of Lorraine: It is faid to be

of Cambray, of some account.

In this Province is the famous Forrest of Ardenna, once 500 Miles in compais, now The Fortil fcarce 90; and in it, or on its edges is the of Accomposite no less famous waters of the Spaw, so much spaw. frequented by the Europeans from all parts; in, and about the Moneth of Fuly, the water of these Baths being then the hortest, and

of the most vertue, being found good for several Difeafes.

The Dukedome of BRABANT for the most part, is of an ungrateful Soile; it is in The Duke length 75 Miles, and 60 in breadth: every where filled with Villages and Townes, being faid to number about 700 Villages, and 26 Townes (so called, because Walled;) the chief of which, are; I. Louvaine, a faire and large City, being about 4 Miles circuit 10 mish makes 60 Ells, or 75 yards Enwithin its Walls, and 6 without; wherein glish. are many delightful Gardens and Meadows, faid to be the Mother of Brabant, being the first that receiveth, and giveth an Oath to their new Lord; It is of the more note for its University, where there is a Semenary for English Fesuits. 2. Brusselles, a City for its fairness, and elegancy of its buildings, not vielding to any in the Netherlands . and of the same bigness with Louvaine ; It 20 42 Gallons Wine Measure. is at present the Residence of the Spanish Governour for the Low-Countreys: And 3. Breda, once the Seate of the Prince of Orange, till taken by the Spaniards.

The Marquifate of the HOLY EMPIRE is likewise contained in Brabant, whose chief place is Anvers, or Antwerpe, feated on the Schelde, out of which it hath 8 Channels cut, the biggest of which are able to redam in Holland hath got most of its Trade : It is a fair and large City, being about 7 or 8 Miles in Circuit within its Walls, which are strong, and high, and broad enough for Coaches to pass; on which the Nobility and Gentry commonly use to recreate themters and Gravers, whose Workes are of some esteeme abroad.

Commodities here found, are; Tapestries, curious Pictures, several Manufactures, and other the Commodities of Flanders, for which most of the English Commodities finds here vent, though in no great quantities.

Coynes here currant, as generally through-out all the Arch-Dukes Dominions, are; (befides the Spanish and Imperial) Doights, 10 of which 8 makes a Stiver, and 10 Stivers a Shilling Sterling, and 6 Stivers a shilling Flemish. 20 Stivers makes a Guilder, which is 3 s. 4 d. Flemish. And 20 shillings makes a L. which is 6 Guilders. 2 Blanks makes 1! Stiver, 20 Stivers is 2 shillings Sterling, and I l. Flemish is 12 shillings Sterling; so that 100 l. Flemish is 60 l. Ster-

They keeep their Accounts by Livers. Sols, and Deniers, which they account as

Their Weight is the Quintal of 100 li, of 16 ounces per li, which makes at London 104 Their Weights li, and by this Weight at Amsterdam is fold all forts of Silke.

Their Measure is the Ell Flemish, which Their is 4 of a Yard English, so that 100 Ells Fle-Measure.

Corne is here fold by a Measure, called a Vertule, whereof 37: makes a Last at Amsterdam, which is 10 quarters En-

Wine is fold by the Ame, the Stoope, and the Butt; where note, that 50 Stoops is I Ame, and 152 Stoops is a Butt. The Stoope makes at London 7 Pints, and the Ame

FLANDERS.

of all these Countreys, fince it ofttimes communicates its name to them all: It is divided into Imperialem, Gallicam, and Teutonicam; which last is separated from ceive 100 Great Ships, which doth much facilitate its Trade, being once one of the most famous Mart Towns in the Northern parts of the World: but, of late, Amsterdam, which late is reparated from the 2 former by the River Ley. The chief facilitate its Trade, being once one of the whose statements are; I. Gand, or Gaunt, Bleden, whose Walls are 7 Miles in compass, once might deprive of great beauty, but now (through the applied). Seditions of its Inhabitants) it is much ruinated, a good part of it being wast ground. It is watered by the Rivers, Scheld, and Ley, which runs through the City, and makes 26 Islands, which are joyned together by 98 Bridges; This place is particuselves. In this city are abundance of Pain- 40 larly famous for being the Birth-place of fohn of Gaunt, Duke of Lancastar. 2. Bruges, feated on a large and deep Channel, and about 3 Leagues distant from the Sea; it was once a famous Mart Town, but now of fmall account in matters of Traffick. 3. Tpres, seated on a River so called, a Town of great strength. 4. Grauling, feated on the Sea-side, a place of good strength, and 4. Lille, of some account.

The 4 principal Ports in Flanders, are; 1. Dunkerke, a place of great strength, especially of late, being fo made when the English were Masters of it; nigh to which is the impregnable Fort of Mardick, also so made by the English. The Inhabitants of this Town are found very troublesome on the feas to those that are their Enemies; their Pirats seising on all their ships they can meet withall, making Prize of them.

2. Oftendes

2. Oftende, an exceeding strong place, as may appear, by its holding out a Seige of 3 years, 3 moneths, 3 weeks, and 3 dayes against the Arch-Duke. 3. Nieuport , A great Batter nigh to which was fought that great Battel in 1660, between the Arch- Duke Albertus, and the States, where by the valour of the English the Victory was gained; and 4. Seluse, seated at the mouth of the Channel of Bruges, where it enjoyes a fair 10 Countreys, &c. and commodious Haven, capable to receive about 500 Sail of good Ships, now subject to the States of Holland, &c.

Throughout all Flanders are a great ma-By Religious Houses, and Nunneries, which are filled with vertuous Gentlewomen. (for the most part Maidens) who live a Religious life, and these Ladies, when their devotions will permit them, do spend their time in making of curious Works, known 20 in these (and other parts) by the name of Nuns worke, the benefit of which (as I am informed) the Lady Abbis hath, who, at easie rates, sells to those that defires such Curiosities.

The Earldome of ARTOIS, hath on the East, Haynalt; on the South, Cham-Estitome paigne; on the West, Picardy; and on the North, Flanders: It is said to contain about 750 Villages, and 12 Townes, 30 men. the chief of which, are, I. Arras, where the Tapestry Hangings, and Cloths of Arras were first invented and made. 2. Hedinfert, a very strong frontier Town, seated on the confines of this Province, towards Picardy; and 3. St. omer.

The Earldome of HATNAULT, hath on the East, Limbourg; on the South, Champaigne; on the West, Flanders; and be 20 Leagues in length, and 16 in breadth; in which compass, are said to be numbred about 900 Villages, and 24 Townes; the chief of which, are, I. Valenciennes, so seated on the Scheld, that it cannot be befieged, except with three Armies at one time; of some note, for the brave relistance it made against the French. 2. Mons, an antient and strong Town; and 3. Avennes, about which are digged excellent 50 length from North to South 72 Miles, white stones for building.

The Earldome of NAMOUR, hath on the East, Limbourg; on the South, Lux-The East embourg; on the West, Haynault; and on the North, Brabant: In this Countrey are faid to be about 180 Villages, and four Towns, to wit, I. Namour, 2. Charlemont, 3. Bovines, and 4. Valencourt. This Countrey is very fertile in Graines, hath

store of Mines of Fasper, all sorts of Marble, and abundance of Iron: But let us proceed to those Provinces on the Rhine.

Under the subdivision of the Provinces upon the Rhine may be comprehended Al-Satia, the Palatinate of the Rhine, the Arch-Bishops, and Electorats on the Rhine, the Estates of the succession of Cleves and fuliers, and the United Provinces of the Low

The Province of ALSATIA; hath for its Eastern bounds, Sovabe; for its southern, Switzerland; for its Westerne, Lor-Allain. raine; and for its Northern, the Palatinate: The chief Towns in this Province; are, 1. Stratsbourg, formerly Argentina, because here the Romans received the Tribute of the conquered Nations. It is feated within 2 furlongs of the River Rhine, whereto there is a Channel cut for the conveyance of all Commodities. This City is about feven Miles in circuit, a place of good strength; and it is famous for its many Rarities, as its admirable Clock, made of such curious Workmanship, then the height of the Tower, where it is placed, which is faid to be almost 1000 yards in height: It is also of some account for giving entertainment to all Handicrafts-

Cornes here currant is the Bohemico- Their Corners Grofs, or Blaphace, which is 3 Crutfers or Crusters ; I Cruster is 2 d, and I Pey is 2 Hellers, and one Heller is 2 Orchins.

Their Weights are two, the groß and the (ubtile; and it hath been observed, that Their Weight: the 100 li. subtile of London, hath made here in circa 70 in 71 li. of the Groß weight for Groß goods, of 16 ounces the li, and 107 on the North, Brabant: It is accounted to 40 li. Inbtile, of 12 ounces the li. by which they weigh fine Commedities.

Their Measure of length is the Ell, as in Tier Med. other places of Germany.

2. Frisbourg in Brisgon. 3. Haguenan. 4. Brisac, accounted impregnable, &c.

The PALATINATE of the RHINE, or the lower Palatinate, so called, to di- The Palastinguish it from Northgoja, or the upper the Rhines Palatinate, lieth along the Rhine, and is in and in breadth, from East to West 96. It it accounted the most pleasant and delightful part of Germany; stored with Fruits and Mettalls, and abounding especially with coole and excellent Rhenish Wines: Its chief places are, I. Heidelberge, seated in a Plain, and environed on ? fides with high Mountains, the other fide being open, and re-guards the River Rhine

lip Sidney.

from which it is diftant about a mile, to which all Commodities are conveyed, by a fmall River, which runneth by its Walls It is dignifyed with the Seat of the Palfgraves as also with an University 2 Spires, seated in a Plain, about half a mile from the Rhine, a City of more antiquity, than beauty and trade; being famous for the Imperial Chamber here continually kept: And 3 Wormes, a City also of good anti- 10 of Cattel. quity, for the many Imperial Parliaments here formerly held. Nigh to this City stands a new, fair, strong and beautiful City, called Frankendale : about which grow great plenty of Rhenish Wines

The Electorates, and Arch-bishopricks on the Rhine, are those of Mayence, Treves

and Cologne.

The chief places in Mayence, are; Mayence, and Aschaffenbourg.

The chief places in Treves, are ; those of Treves, and Coblenz.

And those of Cologne, are; Cologne, and

Bonne.

CLEVELAND containeth the Dutchys of Cleues, of Falier, and of Berge. The Dutchy of CLEUES is in the Marquifate of Brandenbourg, and hath for its chief places, Ovefell, and Hamme, in the County of Marck

The Dutchy of FULIER hath for its chief places. I. Aken, or Aquisgranum, where the Emperour, after his Election, is invested with the Silver Crown of Germamy. This place is of great effeem for its Holy Relicks; and 2. Fuliers.

The Dutchy of BERGE, or MONTE formerly the habitation of the Bructers : whose chief Citties are, Dussildorp, Hattin-

gen, and Arusberg.

Under the name of the United Provinces of the NETHERLANDS, are contained the Dutchy of Guelders, the Earldoms of Holland, Zealand, and Zuphen, and the Lorships of VVest-Frises, or Friezland Vtrecht, Over-Yffel, and Groyningue.

The Dutchy of GUELDERS, OF GUEL-DERLAND, (fo called from Geldabum, once its Metropolis) is bounded on the East, with Cleves; on the South with 50 Lembourg; on the VVest with Brabant, and on the North with Friezland: This Dutchy is faid to contain about 300 Villages, and 24 Towns; the chief of which is, Noviemagum, or Nieumegue, once a free City, seated on that branch of the Rhine called Whael, and made one of the Imperial Seates in these parts, by Charles the Great: the other 2 being Thionvil, and

Aken , the other chief Townes , are ; I Arnhem, the usual residence of the Dukes of Guelders. 2. Ruremond. fo called from the River Ruer, and Monde: 3. Harderwick, from a Village, made a walled Town by Otho the third Earle. 4. Guelders. 5. Venlo; and 6. Bommel, This Countrey hath excellent Pastures, which are found exceeding good for the feeding

Zupthen is a Town in Guelderland, which Estikme hath long been an Earldome, it is feated on then. the River Mel, and of very great strength. yet taken by the Spaniards, Anno 1590. at the Seige whereof was flain that honour of Chivalry, and mirrour of Poely, Sir Phil-

The Earldome of HOLLAND, hath on Estiting the East Verich, on the South, the Menfe: 20 and on the VVest and North, the Seas: Its circuit is 180 Miles, but its breadth fo disproportionate to its length, that it hath no part, three houres journey from the Sea. In this Earldome may be numbred about 400 Villages, and 23 Townes; the chiefe whereof, are; I. Amsterdam in South-Holland: which, of late, by the addition of the new to the old, is a fair, ftrong, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the old, is a fair, dam definition of the new to the and beautiful City, being the most rich 30 and powerful of all the Netherlands: famous for its great Trade to the utmost parts of the VVorld; and as infamous

and the River Amfter, taking its course from the South, through 3 Lakes, entreth the City, passing through it, falleth into the Tay. This City may be faid to be the 40 greatest Haven Town in the VVorld, where

for its Tolleration of all Religions. It is

feated on the River Tay, which like a large

but calme Sea floweth on the North-fide:

there are commonly to be feen about 1000 Saile of Ships to ride.

This City of Amsterdam, by reason of The Comits wast Trade to forrain parts, is found to and trade have great plenty of all known Commodi- dam. ties in the VVorld, as being general Traders to most places of Traffique; and where, for the better negotiation of their Affaires, and support of Trade, they have their Confulls, Residents, or the like. The Commodities therefore here found, are, the product of all Flanders, the Low-Countreys, Germany, Demmark, Poland, Sweden, Mofcovia, France, Spain, Italy, Turkey, &c. Also the Druggs, fems, Spices, Silks, &c. of Arabia, India, Persia, also the Commodities of Barbary, Egypt, Guiny, Ethiopia, &c. likewise those of divers parts of America; and belides these, England fornilbes them with Wool, Woollen Cloths, Lead, Tinn, Sheep, and Coney-skins, &c. And in short, all Commodities are here venda-

Their Cornes have correspondency with those of Antwerp, as their Liver or Pound, which is 20 s. Flemish, maketh but 12 s. Sterling. Also 120 Stivers makes 1 l. of Groffe. 5 Stivers is 6 d. Sterling, 1 Stiver of 20 Stivers per Florin. Catolus Guilden is 20 Stivers or Solds Turnois. And befides these and those of Flanders, all Cornes of Europe do here pals currant, and are paid, and received in Merchandize according to their value.

They keep their Accounts by Guilders , Stivers and Grote, and some by l. s. d. Fle-

Their Weights.

Haguo

Their Weight is the pound of 16 ounces , 20 and the 100. li, doth make at London 108 or 100 li Neate.

Their Measure is the Ell, which is ; of a yard English, as is the Flemish.

Wine is fold by the Tunn as in Eng-

Corne is fold by the Last, which is 10

Quarters English.

2. Rotterdam, famous, for giving life to Erasmus. 3. Delft, inhabited most by 30 Brewers and their Relations; of note, for being the birth-place of that Monstrous Heretick, David George, who stiled himfelf King and Christ immortal, broaching a damnable and horrid Doctrine. 4. Harlem, where Printing was first invented, (efpecially to us Europeans) and the first Book that was there Printed, was Tullies officis. 5. Leyden, Dignifyed with a famous University; the Town consisting 40 and Wood, in recompence whereof it is very fettile in Graines, & another being partly by Boates, and partly by Bridges; there being about 40 of wood, and 110 of stone. In this Town is a Cafile, which 'tis faid was built by Hengist the Saxon, at his return out of England. 6. Dort, where was held in 1618, a National Synod against the Armenians: And 7. the Brille.

Hague, adorned with the Palaces of the States-General, who have here their Affemblies; it is esteemed the greatest Village in the World, containing about 2000 houfes; the Inhabitants will not Wall it, defiring rather to have it the greatest Village in Europe, then a small City.

In North-Holland are the Towns of Alemar, Inchuse, and Horne.

It will not be improper with Holland, fince because the chief Province of the United ones_ and which oft gives its name to all the rest; to speak of the power of these States by Sea, which is so great, that in Holland, Zealand, and Friezland they are able to put forth to Sea about 2500 Sail of Ships for burthen and warr. Nor can be forgot, how Margaret, Sifter to Flois a Sold Turnois, 6 Florins makes that I, 10 ris, the fourth Earle of Holland, had at one Birth (being 42 years of age) 365 Children, which were all Christened in 2 Balons in the Church of Lasdunen, by B Guido Bishop of Utrecht, who named the 365 Chil Males, all Fohns, and the Females, Elizabeths; and the Balons are yet to be feen

in the faid Church.

The Earldome of ZEALAND, quasi

Sea, and Land; confishing of 7 Islands, Earldone of Zealand. the remainder of 15, which the Seas are faid to have swallowed, in which were abundance of good Towns and Villages; the 7 Isles yet remaining, are; 1. Walcheren, whose principal Towns are, Middlebourg, of old Metelli Burgum, once enjoying a great Trade by the residence of the English Merchant-Adventures: and then Flushing, the first Town the States took from the Spaniards, once a poor Town being the habitation of Fishermen, but now of good strength, being held to be the Key of the Netherlands. The fecond Isle is South-Beverland, whose chief Town is Tergowfe. The third is Schoven, where are, Sirexee, and Brevers haven. The fourth is Tolen, whose chief places is Tertolen. The other 3 Islands, are, North-Beverland , Duveland , and Wolfersdike ;

The Barony of WESTFRIEZLAND is bounded on the East, with Groyning; on Barrens the South, with over-Iffel; and on the went West, and North, with the Sea. It is esteemed one of the 17 Provinces; and faid to number about 340 Villages and 10 Towns; the chief of which, are, I. Leuwarden, where there is held the Common Nor can we forget its Village of the 50 Councel for the Province; 2. Harlingen, a Maritine Town. 3. Franicker, of late made an University: And 4. Dookum.

The Baron of TRICHT is bounded Baron of Utricht. on the East, with Guelderland, on the South, West, and North, with Holland; esteemed also one of the 17 Provinces ; it containeth 70 Villages, and 5 Towns, 10 wit, Rhenen, Amsford, Wicket, Montfort, and Vtrecht, a City to commodiously feat-

ed, that with the benefit of the common Ferries, one may goe in one day from hence to any one of the 59 Walled Towns, equally distant from it; and to Dinner, to any one of the 26 Towns, and return a-

gain at Night. The Barony or Province of OVER-TSSEL, or Transifulana, hath for its Eastern bounds, Westphalia; for its south-Sea; and for its Northern, Greyning, and Friezland, said to contain about 100 Villages, and it Towns the chief of which are Swoll, Campen, and Daventer, in the quarter of Saland; Oldenzee, in the quarter of Tuente; and Coevorden, in that of Drente.

The Barony of GROYNINGUE is a Town in West-Freizland, having under its Jurisdiction 145 Villages, of which the both Ells, the one for woollen, and the Marjani. chief is old-Haven, and Keykerke. The United Provinces are rather become rich by the incustry of its inhabitants, and scituation, then the fertility of the Soile.

Under the name of Germany beyond the Rhine, we comprehend Franconia, Hassie, and VVestphalia.

The Province of FRANCONIA hath Presince of for its Eastern bounds the Palatinate of rain in the Polyther of its Northern bounds.

> 2. Laicqs; This Province is divided into 3 parts , viz. into Ecclesiasticks. or Bishopricks ; Laicas ; and Imperial Citties. The Bishopricks are those of VVirtsbourg, Bamberg, and Mergetheim, Citties of good account. The Lairge are the Marquifates 40 try of VV ALDOCK, whose Earles are sub-of Cullembach, and Onspach, and the Counties of Holac, whose chief place is
>
> Corbach. Weickersheim, and Wertheim, whose chief place is fo called.

The Imperial Citties, are; I. Nurem-City of berg, feated in a barren foile, yet, by reason berg, and of the industry of its Inhabitants (adit trade. dicting themselves to manual works, and

Their Weights is the li. of 16 ounces, or 32 lootes, of which is made 2 feveral Quintalls; the one, of 100 li. the other, of 120 li, and the 100 li, here maketh at London

Their Measure of length is the Ell, the

100 whereof doth make at London about 63 Ells.

2. Francfort, feated in a large Plaine. and on the Mane, which running through city of the City, separates it in two parts, which franken and in are joyned together again by a fair Bridge, "sale." It is encompassed with a strong double wall; It is a free City of the Empire, and famous for the Election of the Emperours, ern, Guilderland; for its Western, the 10 as also for the two Fairs, or Marts for Books here annually held, the one in Lent, and the other in September.

Their Weight is the li. of 16 ounces, of Their which there is 3 Quintalls, the one of 100 Weight li. for fine goods; the other of 120 li. for gross goods; and the other of 132 li. and is for Food: and the 100 li, doth make at London 108 li.

other for Linnen, differing about 2 per Cent. 100 Ells of which doth make in London about 48 or 49 Ells.

And 3. Schweinfurt. The Langrauedome of HASSIE is Innica of bounded on the East, with Saxony; on the Basks. South, with Franconia; on the West and North with VVestphalia: It had its name from the Hessi, who, with the Chatti formerly inhabited this Country. Its merly inhabited this Country. Its Bavaria, and Sovabe; for its Western agent of the Palatinate on the Rhine, and Hesse, which with the higher Saxony is though the residence of those of the elder house of the Lantgraves : 2. Marpurg, an University, and the seat of the second house of the Lantgraves; And 3. Dormeflad, the feat and inheritance of the youngest House of the Lantgraves.

To this Province doth belong the Counject to the Lanteraves : its chief Town is

Likewise to this Province belongeth WETTERAVIA, whose chief places, are; Naffan, Solins, Hanau, and Ifenbourg.

The Province of WESTPHALIA Was the antient habitation of the Saxons, until Presing dicting themselves to manual works, and curious Arts, giving encouragement to all Artists) It is a place of good Riches, and well frequented by Merchants for their wares, known by the name of Nurembere flesb excellent, and fo much fet by.

This Province is divided into 3 parts, to wit, Countes, Imperial Citties, and Ecclefiaflicks. The Countes are those. 1. Of EMB. DEN, whose chief place is Aurick. 2. Of OLDENBOURG, whose chief place is so called. 3. Of HOTE, whose chief place

is Nienbourg. 4. LIPPE, whose chief place is Lipstad. 5. RAVENSBERG. whose chief place is Herword: And 6. Counte of BENTHEM, whose chief

GERMANY and BELGIUM.

place is fo called,

The IMPERIAL CITTIES, are, those of Embden, seated low, and therefore no good Winter City, by reason of the waters, but in the Summer very pleasant; And 2. Zeeft, of some account.

The ECCLESIASTICKS, or BISHO-PRICKS, are, those of Paderborne, of Minde, and of Arensberg. The other part of this Province doth belong to the Bishopricks of Cullen, Munster, and Try-

The Bishoprick of COLLEN takethup a great part of Wellphalia; Its chief place is Collen, a City well flored with Schooles for the education of youth, it be- 20 chief place is Ehingen. ing faid to have about 100; and here (according to report) 'tis faid are Interred the Bodies of the 3 Wile Men, which came from the East to VVorship our Saviour, vulgarly called the 3 Kings of Col-

The Bishoprick of MUNSTER, hath for its chief places, I. Munster, seated on the River Ems, where there is a Monastery fo called, built by Charles the Great. 30 2. Warendorp; And 3. Herwerden.

The Bilhoprick of TRYERS, hath for its chief places, 1. Tryers, an antient City, feated on the Mofelle, and is the chief feat of the Chancellor of France: 2. Bopport also, seated on the Mosello; And 3. Engers, which 2 last were pawned to the Bishop of this Diocess, by the Emperour Henry the Seventh.

We have already subdivided GERMA- 40 NY about the Danube into Sovabia, or the higher, Bavaria or the middle, Austria or the lower: under the name of Sovabia, we understand Sovabia, and Switzerland: under the name of Bavaria, Bavaria; and under the name of Austria, the Arch-Dukedome of Austria, and the Neighbouring Estates, for a long time subject to, and part of the inheritance of the House of

The Province of SOVABIA, or SWE-Prevince of VIA, is limited on the East with Bavabounded, ria; on the South, with Tirol, and the Grisons; on the West, with the Danube; and on the North, with Franconia. It is divided into feveral parts and Bishopricks, the chief whereof are as followeth.

The Bishoprick of AUSBOURG, whose chief places are, Dillingen, and Fueffer.

The Bishoprick of CONSTANCE, whose chief place is Mersbourg.

The Bishoprick of COIRE, whose chief place is Marfoila.

The Dutche of WIRTFNBERG, whose chief places, are; 1. Stutgard, dignifyed with the feat and residence of the Duke. 2. Tubingue, of note, for being a Univerfity; both Imperial Citties.

The Marquifate of BURGAU, whose

chief place is Guntsbourg.

Part of the Marquifate of BADEN

DURLAC, whose chief place is Baden, feated on the Rhine, and honoured with the residence of the Marquess for the winter feason, as Milberg is for the Summer.

The Counte of FURSTENBERG, whose chief place is Meskirch.

The Counte of HOHENBERG, whose

The Counte RHINFELD, whose chief places are, Rhinfelden, and Lauffenbourg.

The Barony of WALDBOURG, whose chief place is fo called.

The Marquifate of ANSPACH, whose chief place is fo called.

The Bishoprick of WEIRTSBERG, whose chief place is so called.

The Bishoprick of MENTZ, whose chief place is so called, seated on the Mane. This Bishop is the chief Elector of Germany.

The Bishoprick of BAMBERG, whose chief places, are; Bamberg, seated on the Mæne, and Fochiam, where (as 'tis faid)

Pontius Pilate was born. And besides these places, there are several IMPERIAL CITTIES, as they lie on this fide, and beyond the Rhine; beyond the Rhine, as, I. Ausbourg, feated on the River Leith, in a fruitful Plain for Corne and Pastures, Northwards of the Alpes, from which it is not far distant. It is a free City of the Empire, being Governed by a senate of Cittizens; it is a place of good strength, and beautifyed with many fair Houses of free stone, both publick and private, among which is a stately Structure, in manner of our Exchange, for the Merchants to meet at. 50 2. Constance. 3. Lindan. 4 Uberlinque. 5. Kempten. 6. Memmingue: And 7. Ravensbourg. On this fide the Rhine, are, the Citties of 1. Ulme, so called, from the many Elme Trees that environ it. 2. Norlingue 3. Awlen. 4. Dinckespuhel. 5. Halle. 6. Hailbron. 7. Eslingue : And S. Fuemunde, all Imperial Citties.

The Antient Inhabitants of this Countrey were the Umdelui, after driven out by the Sueves.

The Prevince of SWITZERLAND, the SWISSES, or HELVETIA, is bounded on the East, with Tirol; on the South, with part of Italy, and Savoy; on the West, with Burgogne, and on the North, with Sovabia, and Alfasia. It is divided into 13 Cantons , to wit; 1. Zurich. Province of Uri. 5. Glaris. 6. Zugh. 7. Basse. Survey 8. Fribourgh. 9. Underwalt. 10. So. 10 lourne, 11. Schafhouse. 12. Appen-zel: And 13. Switz, or Suisse; from which last, the whole Province takes its name. This Countrey is in length 240 Miles, and 180 in breadth, and exceeding populous; the Men being good Souldiers, and addict themselves to the Warrs, be, for the suilless ferving any Prince that will hire them. This Countrey is faid to lie the highest of any in all Europe, as sending forth 4 Ri- 20 which after 16 leagues course saluteth the vers which run through its quarters, to wit, the Rhine, which takes its course Northward, through France, and Belgium, the Danube, Eastward, through Germany, Hungaria, and Dacia; the Poe, Southward, through Italy; and the Rodanus

Westward, through France. The chief places in this Countrey, are, 1. Zurith, feated on the Lake Zeurisca. joyned together by 3 faire Bridges, that in the midst serving as a meeting place for Merchants; and this Lake emptieth it felf into the Brook Limachus, which passing to Bade, dischargeth it self into the Rhine. 2. Baste, seated on the Rhine, which separates it into the greater and lesser Base, once an Imperial City, but now joyned to the Cantons of Switzerland: It is famous Students; also for the notable Councel here held; as also for the Sepulchres of Erasmus, Hottoman, Occolampadius, Glareanus, and Pontanus. 3. Bade, so called, from the Baths here adjacent, which are well known and frequented by those of these parts. 4. Constance, seated on the Lake Bodenzee, famous for its General Councel here held in Anno 1414; among perour Sigismund, 4 Patriarchs, 29 Cardinalls, 346 Arch-bishops, and Bishops ; 564 Abbots and Doctors, 16000 Secular Princes and Noble Men, 600 Barbers, 320 Festers and Mustioners, and 450 Ladies of Pleafure. 5. Lucerne, feated on the Banks of a great Lake, and so called (as one observeth) from Lucerna , a Lanthorne ; which, for the benefit of Seamen in the night, was placed on a high Tower. 6. Stein. 7. Berne. 8. Laufane. 9. Twerdon. 10. Nyon. 11. Altorf. 12. Suitz, or Suiffe. 13. Zug. 14. Stantzstad. 15. Glaris. 16. Fribourg. 17. Soleurne. 18. Schafhouse: And 19. Appenzel; All which are in the aforefaid 13 Cantons, and Citties for the most part

of good account. Confederates with the Switzers, are: the Common-wealth of GENEVA, whose Common Territories, though not of above 8 Miles Geneval compass, are supposed to yield the yearly Revenue of 60000 Crownes; and the City, though not two Miles compais, is faid to contain about 16, or 17000 Soules. It is feated on the Lake Lemanus, through which the River Rhofne takes its course. which divides the City into two parts, Walls of Lyons; it is a faire City, well fortifyed, and wholly in the possession of the Protestants, and since the Reformation, it is become a flourishing University: The government of this estate, is by a Common Councill confifting of 200, the 4 chief among which are called Syndiques. The Magistrates of this City allow of all civil and honest recreations on Sundayes; they which separates it into 2 parts, which is again 30 allow the Ministers no Tithes, but give them Stipents of about 40 l. per Annum, and to some about 80 l. As for the tithes they go towards the reliefe of the Poor. Portions for the Children of poor Ministers, or the like occasions. Likewise the GRISONS, whose chief place is Coire; also Sengal, or Cuntas Santi Galli; and lastly the Territory of Vailais, or Valefia, feated wholly among the Alpes; a Countrey of for its University, so much frequented by 40 no great bigness, consisting in craggy rock, The Tomi. and impassable hills, intermixt with de- valetis or lightful and rich Valleys; Its chief places, Valis. are, I. Sittin, or Sion, the only Walled Town in this Countrey, a place of good strength, by reason of its scituation on a high and steep Hill, whose ascent is hazardous, therefore not to be affaulted. 2. Martinach, of note for its antiquity; And 3. Augaunum, or St. Maurice, efteemwhich those of most note, were the Em- 50 ed the Key of the Countrey, especially in the Winter the Ice stopping all other entrances, here being a Bridge over the Rhine for that purpose, which is strongly built, and as well guarded for fear of a surprizal; besides which, several other places, Bishopricks and Citties which are their Allies, and Subjects, which I have observed in my Geographical Tables ; besides which feveral other Territories and places.

The Dutch; with Tyroll, and Carinthia; on the West. with the Leike; and on the North, with Danube. Its chief Towns, are: 1. Munick, feated on the River Afer, dignifyed 3. Ratisbonne, or Regensperg, feated on the Danow, of note, for the enterview here made between the Emperour Charles the Fifth, and Maurice Duke of Saxony. 4.Paf-(au, famous for the often meeting here of the Germain Princes. 5. Saltzbourg feated on the River Saltzech, a City ho-

The Province of BAVARIA, is divided

into the Dutchy, and Palatinate. The

Dutchy of BAVARIA is limited on the

East by Austria, and Stiria: on the South.

see the foreign on our dwith a Bishoprick, whose Revenues are the largest in all Germany; and here the foreign of lieth Interr'd the Body of Paracelsus. And Austria. 6. Frifingue, feated not farr from the River Molacus, on the assent of a Hill.

The Palatinate of BAVARIA, otherwife called Northgovia, or the upper Palatinate; is bounded on the East and North with Bohemia; on the West with part of Franconia; and on the South with the Danube: It is subject to the Palatines of the Rhine : Its chief Towns, are : 1. Amberg, seated among rich Silver Mines, 30 2. Newburge, usually the portion of some of the younger Palatines. 3. Castel, where the Palatines of the Rhine, when they fojourne in this Countrey, use to keep their Court. 4. Sultzback. 5. Burglefelt. 6. Aichstet: And 7. Pfreimt.

The Arch-Dukedome of AUSTRIA is Province of seated on both sides of the Danube, and hath united to it, as hereditary Possessions of Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, Tirol, the County of Citter, and the Marquisate of

Windilchmarch.

The particular Dukedome or Province of AUSTRIA, is separated from Hungaria, on the East, by the Leita; from Styria, on the South, by the Muer; from Bavaria, on the West, by the Ems; and from Moracity of vi. via, on the North, by the Tems: Its feated on the Danube, at present the seat of the German Emperours, as being the Metropolitan, fairest, and most beautiful Cito of Germany; being adorned with many Magnificent Temples, and stately Monasteries : but, above all, with a most sumptuous and Princely Palace, where the Emperour keeps his Court; it is accounted the Bulwarke of this Countrey against the Turks, being famous for the repulse they gave the Turks in Anno 1526, when befieged by 200 thousand, under the Conduct of Solyman the Magnificent, who by the valour of Frederick the second, Electour Palatine, and other Princes, they were forced to retreat, with the loss of about 80000 Men.

with the residence of the Duke. 2. Ingul-stad, seated on the Danube, an University. 10 Commodities is divided into 32 lootes, and Freith. in some into 128 pints: And the 100 li. doth make in London 123 li, in circa.

Their Measures of length are two, the Their Mes. one for linnen, the other for woollen; the fure. 100 yards at London makes here 102 ells in linnen, and II3 ells in woollen.

Next to it is, 1. Ens, or Ems, so called from the River Ems, on which it is feated. 2. Horn. 3. Wells. 4. Neuftat. 5. Bade. lieth Interr'd the Body of Paracelsus : And 20 And 6. Crems, seated on the Danube, about 60 Miles from Vienna, &c.

The Dukedome of STYRIA. or STIER- Dukedome MARKE, is contiguous to Austria on the of styria. South; it is in length 110 Miles, and 60 in breadth; Its chief places are, Pruck, Pettan, and Graecz, from which last the fourth branch of Austria is called Du Gratz: and hath the Government of this Countrey.

The Dukedome of CARINTHIA, is bounded on the East, with Styria; on the Dukedome South, with the Alpes; on the West, with "Carin-Tirol; and, on the North, with Bavaria: It is 75 Miles in length, and 55 in breadth; Its chief places, are; St. Veit, the Metropolitan City of this Countrey, 2. Villach, And 3. Gurcz.

The Dukedome of CARNIOLA, hath on the East, Sclavonia; on the South, of that house, the Provinces, or Dukedomes 40 Ystria; on the West, Italy; and on the North, Carinthia; It is in length 150 of Carnio-Miles, and 45 in breadth; Its chief Towns, 12 are; I. Newmarckt. 2. Mar(perg; And 3. Esling, all seated on the Savus. 1. 60rice. 2. Gradisque; And 3. Laubach.

The Dukedome of TIROL, or TIRO-LIS, is bounded on the East, with Carinthia; on the South, with Marca Trevi- Dukedome giana; on the West, with the Grisons; of Inol. sons, and chief Townes, are; 1. Wien, or Vienna, 50 and on the North, with Schwaben: It is 72 Miles in length, and as much in breadths Its chief places, are, I. Inspurck, seated on the Oenus, which gave name to the third branch of Austria. 2, Trent, a Billioprick, seated on the River Adesis, famous, for the General Councell there held by Pope Paul the Third, against the Doctrines of Luther and Calvin, it began in Anno 1545, and continued off and on for the space of 18 Sff

yeares. 3. Brixen. 4. Tifel. And 3. Lattice. The Soile of this Countres is very fertile, and in many places hath ftore of rich flood Mines. which are very profitable to the Arch-Dukes. Then the County of CILLET hath its principal Town of the same name. And lastly, the Marquisate of WINDISCHMARCH, whose chief City is Metling.

GERMANY about the Elba and the oder contains Bohemia, and the higher and lower Saxony. To Bohemia are incorporated, the Dukedome of Silefia, and the Marquifate of Moravia, and Lufatia.

BOHEMIA.

He Kingdome of BOHEMIA is enrests, which for a long time was a fence againft the Romans; it hath on the Eaft, Moravia, and silefia; on the South, Au-Aria; on the West, Bavaria; and on the North, Lufatia, or Lucace. The whole Kingdome contains 550 Miles in Circuit, ill which are faid to be 780 Citties, walled Towns, and Caftles, and about 32000 Villages; all which are Inhabited by a fort of People much addicted to drunkenness, and 36 gluttony; but the richer fort, as Nobles, gentiony; but the ficher tools, as Arberty, find Gentry (for the most part) are of another temper, following such wayes and courses as tends to their honour. The said of this Kingdome is extremely fruit-Sayle of this Kingdome is extremely fruitful, and enriched with Mines of all forts of

cularly fo called, are, I. Progue, the Mein this tropolis of the whole Kingdome, and feated in the midst of it, on the River Mulda, not Navigable, and therefore a place of no great Tride. This City confifteth of 4 several Townes, and every one of them have their peculiar Magistrates, Laws and Customes; to wit, the old Prague, beautifyed with a famous Senate-house, a large Market-houfe, and feveral faire Stuctures: by a deep and broad ditch; also the lit- 50 . The Murquifate of EUS ATIM is bound-Then new Prague, separated from the old tle Town, so called, which is divided from the old Prague, by the River Mulda, to which it is joyned by a fair Bridge. In this Town, or part, is the Hill Ruchine, on the fides of which are many beautiful Houses, inhabited by the Nobility, and on the Stimmer thereof is a magnificent Palace, and is the refidence of the Bohemian Kings, and latter Emperours. The fourth

and last part; is the Town of the Fener. as by them Inhabited; where they have 5 squagogues, and live according to their own Laws.

The weight used in this City, is, the li. of 16 ounces; the 100 li. Subtle of London Weights. maketh here about 83 li.

Their Mensure of length is the Ell, of Their which they have two forts, the one for linnen, and the other for Woollen and Silke. The 100 yards at London doth make 148 Ells in Linnen, and 160 in Woollen.

The next City is Egra, feated on the River Eger; on the very borders of this Kingdome towards Franconia, once an Imperial City, till in Anno 1315, being then fold by the Emperour Ludovicus Bawarns for 400 thousand Marks, to Fohn King of Bohemia. 3. Melnick, seated on the Ricompalled with the Hercypian Fo- 20 ver Albis : And 4. Budweyts, a Town of good strength towards Austria. 5. Pif-sen. 6. Egra. 7. Glatz: And 8. Coningracz, Citties of good account.

The Dukedome of SILESIA is East-ward of Bohemia, it is in length 240 miles, of silefu. and 80 in breadth; being divided into 2 equal parts, by the River oder, which here bath its beginning: Its chief places, are; I. Breflaw, or Vratiflavia, fo called, from a Duke of this Province, who built it: this Town by a misfortune was totally burnt in 1341, but fince it was rebuilt, it is become one of the neatest Towns in Germany. 2. Glogau. 3. Lignitz. 4. Neyfe: And 5. Troppan.

The Marquifate of MORAVIA is bounded on the East, and North, with Manquises Silesia; on the South, with Hungaria, of Mora and Austria; and on the West, with Bohemia; it is esteemed the most fertile Countrey for Corne in Germany, abounding likewife in Myrrbe, and Frankincence, nor growing on Trees, but immediately out of the Earth. Its chief places, are, I. Brinn, dignifyed with the seat of the Marquels. 2. olmutz, feated on the Morava, from whence the County takes its name, it is an Univerfity. 3. Iglam : And 4. Znu-

ed on the Balt with Sileria, on the South of Lucite. with Bohemia; on the West, with Suxony, and on the North, with Brandenbourg ; A Countrey, though but little, yet able to Arme 20000 Foot, as good as any in Germany, It hath for its Metropolis Bautson. 2 Gorlitz , And 3 Sorato

GLATZKO, a County, and the Signony of EGRA belong likewife to the KingGERMANY and BELGIUM.

dome of Bohemia, its chief place is

To the Kingdome of Bohemia there belongeth feveral Estates, or Provinces, which I have observed in my Geographical Ta-

Higher SAXONY.

THe HIGHER SAXONY may be divided into SAXONY, BRAN-Fatt, and DENBOURG, and POMERANIA: SaxProvinces ony belongs for the most part to the Duke and Elector of Saxony; it is bounded on the East with Lufatia, and Brandenbourg; on the South, with Bavaria, and Bohemia; on the West, with Hassia, and Franconia; and on the North, with Lower Saxony, and Brandenbourg; and is divided into four 20 principal parts, or Provinces, to wit, Turingia, Misnia, Voitland, and Saxony.

The Province of TURINGIA is en-

compassed with Saxony, Misnia, Franconia, and Hassia; Its chief places, are; 1. Erdford, one of the largest, and fairest France of Citties in Germany. 2. Feve, an Unifamous for the Lutheran League here made agreeable, and near the mind and word of God, was embraced by the German Princes, who Protested to defend it against the Pope with their lives : And being thus received in Germany, was quickly propoga-ted over all Christendome. This Luther was borne at Isleben in the County of Mansfield, but had his education at Maidenberg , and there he studied Divinity .breadth and length.

The Province of MISNIA, is encompaffed with Voitland, Saxon, Bohemia, and Probleme of the Duke and Prince Destructions of the Duke and Prince Destructions. is a place of great strength, having on its Walls and Bulwarks 150 Pieces of Ordimance ; being the Dukes Magazin for warning, he can make ready 30000 Horse and Foot. 2. Lipfick, feated in a fruitful plain for Corne 5 it is a fair Town, the Streets large, and beautifyed with many lofty Houses built of free Stone; it is of some account for its University, for the Study of Philosophy. It is observed, that these Philosophers (among other secrets in Nature) find Beere fo good, that the

Duke gaineth by the very Custome of the Beere here Drunk by them, and the Inhabitants, whose Rules they follow 20000 pounds Sterling yearly: And 3. Mulberge, where Fohn the Electour was discomfi-

The Province of VOITLAND, is South Priving of Voitland. of Milnia, a Countrey of no large extent, and of as little note; its chief places, are; Zuickaw, and Ornitz.

The Province of SAXONY, particularly so called, is South of Turingia, and Pro-ince of Milnia, communicating its name to the whole; and hath for its chief places, 1. Wittenberg, seated on a Plain and Sandy barren ground, once dignifyed with the Seat of the Dukes of Saxony, famous for the Sepulchers of Luther and Melantion; it is an University: and of this Town there is a common Proverbe; That a Man shall meet nothing but Schollers, Whores, and Swine; which two last are their food. And 2. Worlets, feated on the Al-

The Marquifate of BRANDENBOURGH Marquifate is bounded on the East, with Poland; on of Brandenbourgh the South, with Lusatia; on the West, with Saxony; and on the North, with Pomerania, and part of Lower Saxony; It is in Anno 1530; whose Doctrine being so 30 in compass 520 Miles, in which are contained 50 Citties, and 64 Walled Townes, the chief of which are; I. Berlin, scituate on the River spre, the ordinary refidence of the Marquiss. 2. Brandenbourgh, which communicates its name to the Countrey. 3. Frankford, on the oder (to distinguish it from the other on the Meine , It is seated in a Fertile Soile for Corne and Wine ; it is an Univerfity, and This Countrey is about 120 miles in 40 a great Mart Town, but not comparable to the other Frankford. 4. Hauelberg, feated on the River Havel, the Seat of a Bishop; And 5. Landsperg. This Marquifate is divided into the new and the old Brandenboureb.

POMERANIA is bounded on the East, Province of with the River Viftula; on the South, Pomera with Brandenbourg; on the West, with Mecklenburgh; and on the North, with Armes and Men: where, upon a dayes to the Baltick Ocean: Its chief places, are; 1. Stettin, the Residence of the Prince, which from a poor Fisher-Town, is now become the chief of the Country. 2. Wallen, or Wolgast, once a famous Mart-Town, where the Russians, Vandals, Danes and Saxons , had their particular Streets of aboad for Trade; but in Anno 1170 it was ruined by the Danes, and the Trade quite loft, being thence removed to Lubeck. 3. Grip wald.

Mettalls, except Gold.
The chief Cities in BOHEMIA, parti-

3. Gripswald, an University. 4. Stral-sonde; And 5. Colberg. That part of tie Countrey about Stettin belongs now to the Swed : that towards Colberg to the Marquisate of Brandenbourgh.

Lower SAXONY.

N the Lower SAXONY are the Arch- 10 bishopricks of Magdebourg and Breme; the ilhops of Ferden, Hiddleshien, and Halberftad, all Citties, with their territories. The Citty Breme is one of the Hans-Towns, so called, for the freedome of Traffick here practifed: It is seated on the River Vilurge, which runneth through the Cativ, commodious for the conveying of Commedities to the Sea, from which it is diffant 5 Miles

Also the Dutchy of HOLSTEME, or HOLSATIA, where are the Citties of Ky-

ell, and Gluck Tad.

The Dutchy of MECLENBOURGH, is on the West part of Poreravia; its chief places, are; I. Wismar, so named from Wisimarus, a King of the Vandals, father of Rhadaguse, who with Alarick the Goth facked Rome. 2. Rostock, an University, ry Princes of this Countrey.

The Dukedomes of LUNEBOURGH and

BRUNSWICK, are bounded on the East, with Brandenbourgh; on the South, with Saxony and Halsia; on the West, with Westphalia; and on the North, with Denmark: the River Ems taking its course through this Countrey. The chief places in these Dukedomes, are, 1. Lunebourgh, an Imperial and Free City, over which the Duke of Lunebourgh challengeth a superiority; a place of good strength, being well fortifyed with thick mudd Walls and deep Ditches, and its buildings very faire: It is well known for its falt Fountain here found, over which is built a spacious bouse containing 52 Roomes, in every one of each of which are boyled a tunn of falt every day; the profit of which is divided in o three parts, one to the faid Duke, another to the City, and the other part to a Monastery, and some adjoyning Earldomes.

2. Celle, the feat of the Duke of Lune-

bourgh, 3. Brunswick, seated in a fertile

foile for Corne; It is a free Imperial City,

strongly fenced about with Walls, besides

the River of Ancor which encompasses it: This place is famous for its Mum, which the Inhabitants are so much addicted unto. that they commonly spend the forenoones about their Affaires, and the afternoones in good fellowship: And 4. Walfehaiten, or Woolfe-buttell, the feat of the Dukes of Brunfwick.

Also to the Lower Saxony belongeth the Dukedomes of GRUBENHAGEN , whose chief place is Limbecke: of GOT-TINGEN, whose chief place is Gottingue. and of LAWENBOURG, whose chief places, are, Lawenbourg, and Hadler.

And last of all in the Lower SAXONY. are, the Hanse Towns of Hamburgh, Lu-

beck and Steade, &c.

There are in Garmany Citties of 3 forts, the first are called Hanse-Towns, or Han-20 feden, quasi An Zee feden, that is, Townes Chia of 3 on the sea, and enjoying large Priviledges, Joseph and immunities, and are in number 72, most of which are able to put to Sea about 100 faile of Ships: the chief of which Hamburgh, seated on a large and sandy Plaine, and on the North-bank of the Albis, where it divideth Germany from Denmarke : the City it felf is compassed with a deep Ditch, and on the East and North sides with a founded in Anno 1415, by Albert and Hen- 30 double Ditch and Wall; it is adorned with The Gir 9 Churches, and many faire publick build- fruith to ings, as the Senate-Honfe, the Exchange, in mete, erc. as also their private houses are nearly bed built, and all of Brick; and the beauty of their houses, is at the first entrance, having broad and faire Gates, which lead into a large Hall, where, to the view of the ftreet they place their chiefe Houshold-stuff in these Dukedomes, are; 1. Lunebourgh, especially their English Pewter, which befaild to be so called from the Moon, which the antient Inhabitants worshipped; It is show to the passes by: The streets are but narrow, excepting one, which beareth the name of Broad-street: And to this City belongeth 6 Gates, which serves for entrance; The Haven is thut up with Iron Chaines, and guarded very strictly. It is very populous, well inhabited, and frequented by Merchants, especially by the English, who have here a Factory for which are placed 8 Chaldrons of Lead, in 50 Woollen Cloth. In this City there hath been observed to be 777 Brewers, 40 Bakers, one Lawyer, and one Phisitian; the reason of this great disproportion, as one wittily observed, was, that a cup of Nimis is their best Vomiting Potion; and their Controversies were sooner composed over

a Pot of Drink, then by order of Lan.

which is worth 18 s. ster.

The Cornes of this City of Hamburgh, are Corner of Dollers; and 3 Dollers is one Whitpence, Hamburgh Their

GERMANY and BELGIUM.

Their weight is the li. of which is made the 120 li, their Quintal divided into 2 denominations, the first 12 stone, of 10 li. to the stone, 300 li. thereof to the Skip pound, which is the second, and 20 Lifpound of 15 li. to the faid, 300 li. which is the third.

Their Measure of length is the ell, the 100 whereof makes at London 48! ells.

The next City is Stoade, commodiously 10 seated for Traffique, upon the River Elve, mit in fraging about 5 miles distance from Hamburgh, agenta, where the East of the fraging as th where the English removed their House upon some discontents and unkindness received from the Hambourgers; who, unwilling to lose the great benefit of trade, foon gained them again, so that now Stoade is but of a small trade.

The Coynes here current, are Stivers, The Congs Dollers, Marks, Grashes, Ortals, &c. 1 sti- 20 whereof makes in London 5 yards. ver is valued at 2 d. sterling; 32 stivers makes a doller. A marke is 16 flivers.

Their weight is the li. of 16 ounces, 100 li, of which is their Quintal, and makes at London 107, or 109 li.

Their Measure of length is the ell, which agreeth with that of Hamburgh.

The last of these Citties I shall name is Lubeck, also an Imperial and free City, as the other two are; it is feated on the 30 North-banke of the River Trane, which on the East side divideth Germany from Denmarke, and on a spacious hill, on the The City Denmarke, and on a spacious hill, on the of Lubecks summet whereof is a beautiful Church, between the Cathedral, from whence definited. leadeth Streets to all the Gates of the City; besides which there is 9 other Churches: It is encompassed with a double Wall, one of brick, and the other of earth; and in bout 1000 tuns are brought up to Winter from Tremuren, its Maritine Port, seated on the Baltick fea, from which it is about a Mile distant; the buildings of this City are of brick, and very beautiful, to which they have many pleasant Gardens, and the Inhabitants are to be commended for their civility to strangers; as also for their strictness in the execution of their Justice.

The Commodities which this City affordeth is Corne, Hempe, Flax, &c. which are brought thither from other places; but their chief Trade is in shipping, which they have plenty of, and which they let to Fraight to strangers: they have no Commodities sent them from England, for Hambourgh furnishes their defects.

Coynes here current, are, the Rixdoller

worth 48 stivers; a Merchants doller is 33 flivers; a Slecht doller is 32 stivers; a Marke Lubs is 16 Stivers; a Guld is 1 Marke and 8 stivers ; a Real is 2 Marke and 14 fivers, and 5 of their fivers makes 6 d. sterling: I Marke is 16 stivers, and 1 fliver is 12 pfenning. They have also Sechsling, which is a pfenning; and a Dreyling is a sechsling.

Their weight is the li. of which is made Weight.

a Centner, and a shippound. I shippound is 20 lispound, 20 lispound, or 280 li. I Centner is 8 lispound, or 112 li. A schippound of Feathers is 320 li. and a lispound is 16 li. A Tun of Butter or Tallow is 16 lispound. A Tun of Salt 20 lispard. A stone of Flax is 20 li. A stone of Wooll is 10 li. I

li. is 16 ounces, or 32 Lodt. Their Measure of Length is the ell, 8

The second fort of Citties in Germany, are fuch as are held by inheritance of fome Princes; and may be called Principalities, as Heidleburg, Vienna, or the like.

And the third and last fort are the Free or Imperial Citties, being about 60 in number: they are called free for their great Prerogatives, in Coyning Money, Ruling by their own Lawes : and Imperial, as knowing no Lord, or Protector but the Emperour, to whom they pay two third parts of fuch Contributions as are Affessed in the Assemblies, and about 1500 Florens yearly, for themselves and their Territories.

GERMANY is a spacious Countrey, and very populous, the *People* of a ftrong conple of Ger
fittution, of a good proportion and complexion, and for the most part handsome, are very ingenious and flour, much given some parts deep ditches, where ships of a- 40 to drink, but of a noble nature; the poorer fort great pains-takers; and the Nobles (which are many) either good scholers, or ftout souldiers; for the Titles of the Fathers descend to all their Children: So that every fon of a Duke is a Duke; and every daughter of a Dutchess a Dutchess; a thing which the Italians, (as Helyn noteth) hold so foolish and vain, that they in derision say, that the Dukes and Earles of 50 Germany, the Dons of Spain, the Nobility of Hungaria, the Bishops of Italy, the Lairds of Scotland, the Monfieurs of France; and the younger Brethren of England, make a poor Company.

There are so many inferiour (yet free) Princes in this Countrey, that in a dayes journey, a Traveller may meet with many Laws, and as many forts of Coyne, every Prince making use of his own Lawes and Cornes

Cornes, whose Lawes the Emperours are fworn to keep; which made one fay, that the Emperour is King of Kings; the King of Spain is King of Men, by reason of the Obedience his Subjects shew him; and the King of France, King of Affes, as bearing his heavy Taxes.

The Countrey is generally fruitful, and temperate, being scituate, as we have said before under the temperate Zone, it abounds in I Mines of Silver, and other inferiour Mettalls, hath store of Corne and Wines, which they transport into Forraigne Countrers: as likewise Linnen, Laces, Woollen, and divers Manufactures; also Quick silver, Allom. Armes of all forts, and other Ironworke. Its Ponds, Lakes and Rivers are

well stored with Fish.

in Germany, shall be spoken of elsewhere)
The Rhine hath its Springs near Mount St. Godard, in the Countrey of the Grisons, divides the Suifes from Sovabe, paffes into Alfatia, into the Palatinate of the Rhine, The Rhine into the Arch-bishoprick, and Electorats of Ments, Trevers, and Collen; into the Estates of the Succession of Cleves and Fu-Leip-Countreys; where it divides its felf into many branches, which lofe themselves in other Rivers, or fall into the Sea under

divers names. The WESER hath its foring in the The We- County of Henneberg, South of the Mountaines, and Forrests of Turingia; It comes not near Greventhall in Turingia, having its streames from other Rivers between: it is called Verte and Werra in its begin- 40 Wollein, making 3 mouths, by which it ning, waters under that name Hilpershau- disburthens it self into the Sea. fen, Meinungen, &c. leaves smalkaden much on the right hand, and upon another River, posses to Saltzungen, Fach, &c. leaves Isenach much on the right hand, and on another River ; likewise Mulhaufen of Turingia on the right, and on the Unstrict, which takes its course another way, waters Eschwege receives the Fulde at Werra, and takes that of Wefer: Waters Hamelen, Minden (this a Bishoprick, and other then the forementioned Munden) Wrembourg, a more confiderable place of the County of Hoy, passes by Ferden a Bishops See, and near it receives Alre or Aller, the greatest and strongest River of all that falls into the VVefer: after Ferden it waters Bremen, and flides into the ocean

between the County of oldenbourg and the Arch-bishoprick of Breme. I have been more particular about this River then others, to make it appear, that former Authors have mistaken most of the places they have discribed on this River

The ELBE, Labe, (or Albis of the Antients) begins in the Mountains of Rifenberg, that is, the Mountains of Giants . The Elbe: which are between Bohemia and Silefia; it is formed of 11 feveral Streames, from whence it takes the name of Labe, that is, Eleven; it receives in Bohemia, not only the Multan, which paffes through Prague; but it may be faid, that coming out of Bohemia, it carries in one sole Channel all the waters which spring and fall in Bohemia: It waters Drefden in Milnia; Wittenbareh The chief Rivers of Germany, are; the

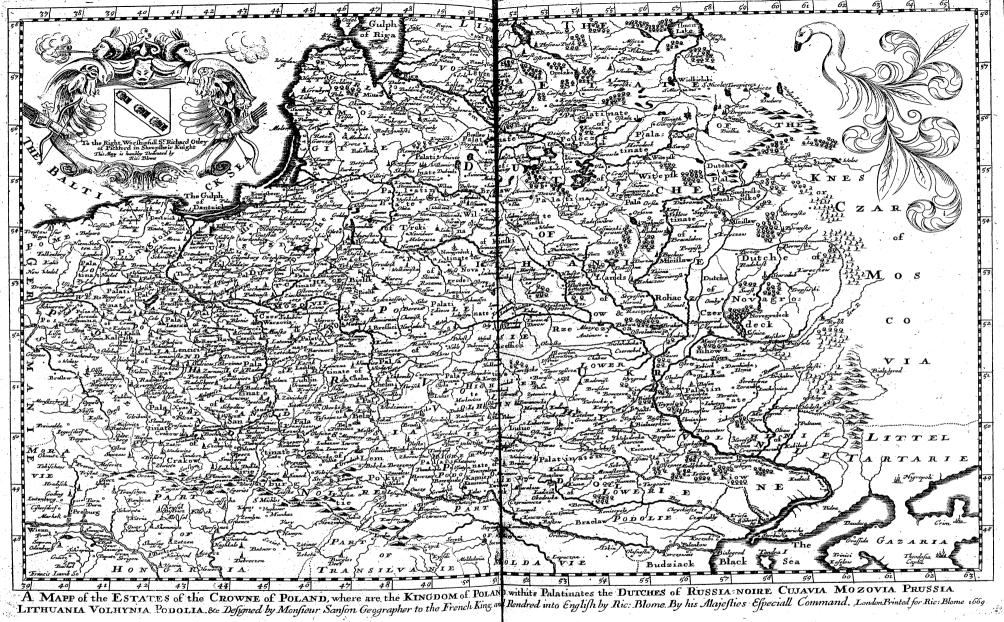
The chief Rivers of Germany, are; the

Rhine, the Weser, the Elbe, and the Oder;

Lunenbourgh Duichy; Hambourgh, that
famous City, leaving Stoade on the lefthand, Gluckstad on the right; and after having divided the Arch bishoprick from the Dutchy of Holfatia, falls into the German Ocean.

The ODER hath the greatest part of The Oder. its course in Silesia, the rest in the Marquifate of Brandenburgh, and Pomerania; from whence it casts it self into the Baltick-sea. liers; and into the United Provinces of the 30 Its spring is in the utmost part of Moravia, on the confines of Silesia, where it waters Brieg Breflau, Glogau, Crofen, &c. and gathers together the waters of Silefia before it parts: It washes Frankfort on the Oder in Brandenburgh, and Stetin in Pomerania, where it disperces into many channells, and opens in the end a Golfe (Das Gross Haff) that is, a great Lake; and embraces the Isles of Usedom, and

That part which we call BELGIUM, or the LOW-GOUNTRETS, is of a large extent, seared in the North Temperate Zone, of Belgiumunder the 8th and 9th. Climates, the longest day being 17 houres; the Aire, by reason of the industry of the Inhabitants in dreaning the Marifbes, and turning the standing Waters into running streames, is Munden; and here leaves the name of 50 now very healthful, as being purged from those grose vapours, which did thence arife: The Countrey lyeth exceeding low, and therefore subject to inundations. The Commodities that this Countrey veildeth, are; Linnens, Tarne, Thread, Sayes, Silks, Velvets, Tapestries, Pictures, Prints, Blades, Soape, Butter, Cheese, Fish, Pots, Bottles, Ropes, Cables, Armour, Several Manufactures, &c. besides the Commodities of India,



GERMANY and BELGIUM.

Persia, China, Turkey, and other Countreys which are here had at easie rates, by reason of the great Trade they drive to these and other parts.

The Countrey is exceeding populous, the People lufty and well proportioned; they are a subtle and ingenious fort of People, hating idleness, yet they are much addicted to Drink: They were the first that were faid to Invent Printing, Clocks, 10 Dukes and Kings Elected by the States's the Compass, Chariots, working of Piet-ures in Glass, Painting with Oyle Colours, and the first Inventers and makers of Tapestries, Sayes, Worsteds, &c.

And so much for Germany and Belgium.

POLAND.

He Estates of the Crown of Po-LAND ought to be considered in two forts; the one called the Estates of POLAND, and the other the Estates of LITHUANIA: Poland and Kings and Dukes apart, and not having been united till within this 260 and odd years. The Estates of Poland shall be Poland, which we will divide into the higher and lower; or leffer and greater: and into the Dutchys of Mazevia, and Prufsu frithe vided into Lithuania, Volhinia, and Podolia, Divigio f all Dutchies: but Lithuania greater; wherefore he who possesses them, 40 Entituled himself, Great Duke of Lithua-

All these Estates of Poland, and Lithuania taken together, extend from about the 48 degree of Latitude unto the 57, which are about 225 French leagues, or 562 500 Paces; and from the 38th of Longitude unto the 61, which are 350 French leagues, or 875000 Paces, and have near In bounds, as much Continent again as France. They 50 ers, are proud, much given to costly Apare bounded on the East, for the most part by Muscowy, and part by the Petit Tariars; on the South, the Mountains of Caprack, and the River Neister divides them from Hungaria, Transilvania, and Moldavia; on the West, by Germany, and touch in part on the Baltick Sea; and on the North, they are bounded part by Livonia, which belongs to the Crown of Sweden, and part by Muscouy.

The antient name of Poland, was Sarinatia, from its Inhabitants the Sauromata, afterwards by Lechius, the first Duke hereof, in Anno 550, it was called Poleland, which fignifies a Plaine Land, the Coun- Its antient trey being little swolne with Mountaines: bon became It was made a Kingdome by the Emperour done. Otho the Third, Anno 1000, Roleslaus being Duke; and hath ever had both its who, by reason of their vicinity to the Turks, generally choose a Warriour.

The Countrey, as I faid before, is plaine, it is well clothed with Fires, and other Timber Trees; the Aire is so cold, that they have neither Wine nor Graves : in stead of which, having store of Barly, they make use of the old drink of England, Ale. The Country is well furnished with

20 Graines and Fruites, but they are but lean. The fini-Their thief Commodities for Transportati-lip, tomon, are; rich Furrs, Horses, Bow-staves, and traites, Buff-hides, Ambergrice, Honey, Wax, Flax, of Poland. of which they make Linnen Cloth, Masts for Ships, Cordage, Boards, Wainscot, Timber, Rosin, Tarr, and Pitch of both kinds, March, Iron, Stock-fish, Salt digged out of the Earth, Pot- Alhes, Rye in great abundance, for which it hath made Danzicke famous. Lithuania having had heretofore their 30 It is well furnished with Flesh, Fowle, and Fish; and towards the Carpatian Mountains of Hungaria are found Mines of Gold, and Silver, as also Iron, and Brimstone. These and the like Commodities they exchange at eafie rates for Silkes, Cloths , Spices, Druggs, and Wines, &c. which are brought them, they not addicting themselves to Traffique, neither are they very well provided with Ships for the same.

> dicted to Languages, especially Lattin; there being scarce a man, though of a mean condition, but understands it: according to their abilities they are more inclining to prodigality, then liberality; the Gentry are free, but the Peazants or the diffe Countrey People, are no better then Slaves, hende of fo much are they in subjection to their the People of Lords. They are esteemed good Souldiparell, and delicious Diet; they use the Sclavenian Language, in matters of Religion they are faid to embrace all, fo they have any thing of Christianity in them; fome following the Reformed Churches, some embracing the Doctrine of Calvin, others of Luther, and some of Augustine, Bohemian, and Helvetian Confessions; and again, others are of the Church of Rome,

The People are ingenious, and much ad-

so that there is a faying, That if any man hath loft his Religion, let him feek it at Poland: Written Lawes they have but few, if any; Custome and Temporary Edicts being the rule both of their Government and Obedience.

The Revenue of the King is not great for fo large a Countrey, and that which is, he receiveth from them quarterly; the Kingdom being divided into four parts, eve- 10 ry one of which keepeth the King, and Court a quarter of the year, in allowance, and expences, as his occasions require; if War, the Marriage of his Daughters, or other occasions happen.

This Kingdome is divided throughout into Palatinates, and Castlewicks. POLONIA taken particularly, is divided into the higher and lower. The chief City in the higher, and indeed in all Poland, is Cracow, 20 or Cracovia, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of the River Vistula, dignifyed with the residence of the King; it is in forme round, the houses faire and lofty, and built of free Stone; in the midst of the City is a large Quadrangular-Market-House, where is also feated the Cathedral Church . and the Senate-house for the Cittizens, about which are several Shops for Merchants, the City is encompassed with two strong Walls 30 of Stone, and a dry Ditch: on the Eastfide of the City is the Kings Castle, being faire, well built, and pleasantly seated on a Hill, as also the Kings and Queens lodgings; on the West a Chappel, where the Kings are Interred; and on the North-fide, Lodgings for Entertainment, and Feafting; the Southfide being without Buildings, But This City is of small account in matters of Grofzes, Orts, Guilders ,or Florins, Duckets, and Rixdollers. And 18 Grofz makes an ort, also 22 gross makes an ort, 30 Grosz makes a Guilder or Florin, which is worth about I s. 6 d Sterling. 6 Guilders makes a Ducket. 5 Orts of 18 Grofz makes a Rixdoller, and 4 Orts of 22 : Grofz makes a

Also Sendomirs, and Lublin, both chief. Citties of their Palatinates, are in the higher Polonia: In the lower are the Citties of Polna and Gnelna, dignifyed with the See of an Arch-bishoprick, who during the Interregnum, or absence of the King, holdeth the Supreame Authority and the Kingdome; and summoneth the Diets.

The Province of RUSSIA NIGRA

GERMANY and BELGIUM. (so called, to distinguish it from Moscovy, Russia Niwhich is called Russia Alba) is esteemed to gramake a part of the higher Polonia; Its chief Citties, are 5 Loewenberg, in the Palatinate of Leopolis; then Belz, in the Palatinate so called, both Palatinates.

The Palatinates of the Lower Po-The Pals. LAND, are those of Polna, Kalifch, Si- time the rad, Lencici, Dobrzin, Rava, and Ploczk, tolast whose chief places are so called, and where chief this they have their feates. Besides which. there are feveral other Citties and Townes of good account, which I have at large noted in my GEOGRAPHICAL TA-BLES; as they are in their feveral Palatinates, to which I referr you, as also for the other parts of Poland.

Cajavia is esteemed to make part of this lower Poland; and its Palatinates are Brzesti, and wladislan, whose chief places, or Castlewicks, are so called.

MAZOVIA hath onely one Palatinate at Czersk, under which is comprized fe- During veral Citties, or Castlewicks, the chief of Mazoria. which is Warzaw, one of the fairest of the Kingdom, it oft-times being the relidence of the Kings of Poland; and this City is noted amongst them for the good Metheglin

here made. PRUSSIA is confidered in two parts, which are called Royall and Ducall. The Royall is immediately subject to the Crown Duck, of Poland, and hath its Palatinates in the Profits. Citties of 1. Marienburgh, the Seat of the Masters of the Dutch Knights. 2. Dantzick, the fairest, best, and of the greatest Trade of any in Prussia, seated on the River Vistula, which falls into the Baltick-Sea, and at the foot of a great Mountain Trade; however a word or two of its Coynes, 40 which hangs over it. Through this City of craco as being the Metropolitan City of the Kingdome, which are as followeth, viz. many Mills for the grinding the Corne, which is here abounding in great plenty; as also a Water-mill, which conducts the Water through Pipes into their houses: and by reason of the great Trade that this City hath for Corne with England, and feveral other parts of Europe, they Rix. Doller, which is worth 4 s.6 d. sterling. 50 have a great many large and faire Graneries for the preservation of the Corne, which is thither fent them from all Poland.

Commodities here found, are those of Poland, as Wheat, Rye, Oates, Crocois Canvas, Pot-aftes, Flax, Clap-boards, and pares. &c.

Commedities most vendable here from divise and England, are; Spanish and Suffolk Cloth, trade of Serges, Perpetuanoes, &c.

Their Coynes are Dollers , Guilders , Grofz and Pence. They have feveral forts of Dollers, the chief of which is the Rix Doller, worth commonly 90 Grofe, which is valued at 4 s. 6. d. Sterling. A Guilder is worth 30 Grofz which is I s.6 d. sterling: A Grosz is worth 2; of a Farthing sterling, and 18 of the Pence makes a Grosz.

They keep their Accounts by Guilders, Grofz and Pence.

Their Weight is the li, whereof 116 li. weights at London, makes 100 li. They have befides a Schippound, a Lispound, and a Pound; whereof 14 Pound mikes a Lispound, and 20 Lispound a Schippound, which is 200, 3 quarters, and 10 li. English.

Their Measure of length is an Ell, 100 whereof doth make at London about 49

and the Sheffel, whereof 60 Sheffels makes a Last, which is 10 quarter English.

3. Elbing, though but small, yet a fair City, and indifferently well frequented by the English Merchants; and from this City is a Channel that runneth to Koningsberg, the Seat of the Duke of Prussia, which doth somewhat facilitate its Trade.

Commodities here found is Hemp, Flax, Pot-asbes, Clapboards, Ashen Oares, Spruce 30 The term nodiner nodiner Pot-asses, Clapboards, Ajnen Ource, Trans. of Ko. Deales, Shock Tarne, Pole Davis, Rye, ningkers. Wainscoats, Sturgeon, Amber, &C.

Cammodities most vendible here from England, are , Suffolk and Spanish Cloths, Perpetuanoes, Serges, Lead, &c.

Coynes here current, are the same with those of Dantzick.

Their common Weight is the Stone of 40 li, whereof 10 stone makes a Schippound of 400 li. which makes at London 3 440 only built with Mudd and Straw. Luluc

Their Measure of length is the Ell, and 8 Ells doth make 5 yards at Landon.

Their Corne Measure is the Last, containing 60 Sheffels, which makes 10; quarter English.

4. Thorne, Though it hath no Palatinate, is esteem'd by many next to Dantzick. And 5. Culme. The Ducal Prufbourg, who holds it from the Crown of Poland: It hath onely one Palatinate at Koning [berg, that is Roy al Mount, feated on an In-let of the Baltick Sea, and washed by the River Pegel; it is a fair City, and a famous Mart, and here is a good Univerfity and it is before its Coaft that there is gather'd fo great quantity of Ambergris: This Ambergris is the juyce of a Stone

growing like Corral on a Rock of the North Sea, continually cover'd with water, and shunned by Mariners at a great diflance for fear of a Wrack: In the Months of September and December especial'y, this juyce is by a violence of the Sea, rent from the Rocks, and cast into the Havens of the neighbouring Countrey: besides, its beauty, odour, quality of burning like pitch, and 10 attracting like the Adamant; it is reported to be good for stopping the blood, Falling Sickness, and other Diseases.

POLAQUIA is a small Province be- volaqui tween the Estates of Poland and Lithuania. and feems to have belonged to Mazovia. Biesk is the Seat of its Palatinate, and hitherto we have the Estates of Poland, almost all on the Vistula, or the Rivers which fall into the Viftula; the three fair-Their Dry Measure for Corn is the Last, 20 est Cities of these quarters being on this River, to wit Cracon towards its Springs, Warfam towards the middle of its course, and Dantzick towards its principal mouth falling into the Sea.

LITHUANIA.

He Estates of LITHUANIA ale East of the Estates of Poland, and about the Neiper; they are divided into Palatinates like to Poland; the chief place is Wilna, an University, and the Primier Palatinate: the other chief places are: Troki, Braflaw, Minfk, Meiflaw, Novogrodeck, Poloszk, Poloczk, Vitepsk, and Bressici, this in the quarter which is call'd Poless, Sa-Essa of mozitia hath no Polatinate, Rosenia is e- Lithuania. steem'd its chief place, whole Houses are is the Palatinate of the higher Volhynia. Kyon, chief of all the Province, is likewife a Palatinate for the lower, as Kamieniek in Kamieniec is the Metropolis of all Podolia, and Palatinate of the higher, as Braslaw of the lower Podolia.

The Turkes are possessed of Oczacou in the lower parts of Podolia, and on the black Sea: likewise Daslau in the lower parts of sia belongs to the Marques of Branden- 50 Volhinia, and on the Borysthenes The Swedes have likewife within thefe few years taken all Livonia from the Folanders, The Turks
The Dutchy of Curlande, wherein is the popular of
City of Mittan, remaining only of all that of the part Province, under the Protection of the land. Crown of Poland; and moreover the Vayvede of Meldavia, and sometimes likewise he of Valachia enders some duties to Poland. In Lithuania are divers Dukedomes.

Uuu

as of Slusk, Nefwies, Birga, and others, whose Princes are powerful, and have great Priviledges. The Dukedomes of Smolensko, and of Novogrodeck, Sewierski, which have a great extent, and which run all along the Coast of Lithuania towards Mofcovia, belong at present to the Crown of Poland, though they were formerly part of

Molcour.

Villula, the Niemen, the Dovine, the Neiper, or Berysthenes, and the Neyster. The Vistula begins in Siletia, under the Mountains Crapractes, which divides Siletia and Poland from Hungary, passes to Cracon, and to Sandomire in the higher Polonia; to Warfaw in Mazovia, to Vladislaw in the lower Poland; between Warfaw and Uladillaw receives the Narew, which brings with it the Bag or Bug; though this hath 20 made twice or thrice the course of the other, yet the Narew receiving quantity of The River Waters from Prussia side, is found the stronger. After Vladiflam the Vistula enters into Prusia, where it waters Thorne, Culme, &c. casts a branch to the right hand, which is called the Nogat, and which waters Marie, burgh; casts others also to the right and left, to wit, the two Tyes, and the Muddelo, between which it waters 30 Dirfebou, approaching the Sea; and above Fort Vestung Heuft, it divides it felf into two Channels, the one falling to the r ght hand, the other to the left; this last passes Danizick, before it loses it self in the Sea: the other divides, and re-divides it felf into many branches, which all lofe themselves in the Frisch Haffe, that is, the New Lake, which disburthens not it felf into the Baltick Sea till between the Point 40 eft em'd the Southern Bory Chenes. of Nerung, and that of Pilau, where the Pregel likewise discharges it self, having re-ceiv'd a good part of the waters of Prussia, and passing by Koningsberg, or Mont Royal.

The NEIMEN, called Memmel by the

Almanes, hath its Springs in the very middle of Lithuania, not far from the Dutchies of Slufck, and Nefwies, it paffes to Gredno, thuania; a little below Tilfa, the Niemen divides it felf into two or three principal branches, which subdivide themselves into many others. The Ruffe alone which makes the right Arme, hath 10 or 12 Mouths to the Sea, and all falls into the Curish Haff, or Lake of Curon, which is every where bounded from the Sea by the Peninsula Curishnerung, and hath but one

paffage into the Baltick Sea, towards the City of Memel, which bears the fame name with the Rivers, as standing at its mouth.

VVe shall here say nothing of the De-vine, or Dune, contenting our selves with Devine. what we have faid in Molcowy, that we may have the larger scope to speak of the o-

thers that remain.

The NEIPER which answers to the Be-The Principal Rivers in Poland are the 10 rysthenes of the Antients, is one of the greatest, and strongest Rivers of Europe: It is formed of two Rivers almost equal in length and force, the one the Neiper, the other the *Prepiece*, or *Pripece*; and because The River that this, in regard of the other, hath its Nither. fpring more advanced towards the South (in the 51 degree of Latitude) and the other more towards the North (in the 55 degree of Latitude) the Neiper is efleem'd the Northern Borylhenes, and the Pripece the Southern Bory (thenes of Ptolomy. Though it were better to speak them towards the West, and East; the Pripece being at 48 degrees, 26 minutes and the Neiper at 62 degrees and 40 minutes of Longitude; this difference being more fenfible then the other.

The NEIPER hath its spring in Moscovy, and not farr from the City of Mosco, passes by Dnipersko, Smolensko, Orsa, Mohilow, and Robalcom, receives on the right hand the Berezina, esteem'd by some the true Bory thenes of the Antients, and that with fome reasons, since the names and pefitions of its springs answer better with the descriptions given by Ptolomy, then those of Neiper: the Neiper after having received the Berezina, passes to Rzeczica, and receives the Prepice, which we have

This PRIPECE hath its springs in Rufsia Nigra, on the confines of the higher Volhinia, and Polesia, where it waters Pinsk, the Refidence of an Uladice or The Rise Greek Bishop; washes Mazy in Lithuania, Pripere.
Czernobel in Polhinia; and a little below
the last loses it self in the Neiper, which is rich in the spoyles of its Companions, then to Knono, where it receives the Villia, is here found very great; descends to which waters Vilna, the chief City of Lithuming a lively below Till the chief City of Volhinia, and receives on the other fide of this place the Dzielna, or Diena, a River very confiderable, fince it hath more then 100 leagues course, and passes by Novogrodeck Sevierski. After Kyoff or Kyom the Neiper washes the VValls of Czircassi a famous and strong place, from which to the mouth of Neiper are nothing but defart Fields, subject to the Incursions of the

Turks, Tartars, and Cassaques. At the meeting of the Bog and Neiper is Daffaw, and beyond the Bog, Oczacon, places subject to the Turks: the mouth of Neiper is in the Gulf of I/mien near the Tauri-

cus Chersonesus.

The NIESTER hath nothing confiderable but its length, which is of 200 and Bessarabia: it begins in Posutia, which is the most Southern part of Russia Nigra, and waters Haliez, then Chocym of Moldavia, leaves Camenece the chief City of Podolia a little on the left hand, and towards the Mountains, and finisheth its course in the Euxine Sea at Biologrod Or Moncastro, a place belonging to the Turks.

And thus much for Poland.

SCANDIA, or SCAN-DINAVIA, wherein

CANDIA, or SCANDINAVIA is onely a Peninsula, which extends its felf from the 56 degree of Latitude, unto or beyond the 71, which are near 400 Leagues from North to South; and from the 26 degree of Longitude unto 40 their Promifes, proud and high conceited of the 45 on the Baltick Sea, and on the Ocean of their own worth, lovers of Learning, as the 45 on the Baltick Sea, and on the Ocean unto the 53, but this Mass of Land cannot have in its greatest breadth above 150 Leagues, finishing in two points towards South and North.

SCANDINAVIA is bounded on the North and West by the Northern In bounds, Ocean, and on the South and East by the Baltick Sea: a continual chain of Mountains dividing it into two almost equal 50 parts, of which one is on the Baltick Sea, the other on the ocean, this possessed by the King of Denmark, the other by the King of Sweden.

And though the Estates of Denmark and Sweden contain divers other Peninsula's and Illes about Scandinavia, and on the Baltick Sea, yet will we describe them with

Scandinavia, and fay that

The Estates of DENMARK

Ontain two Kingdomes, to wit, DENMARK and NORWAY. DENMARK is between the tien of The Rivin Leagues, and that it separates Podolia, and the Estates of Poland from Moldavia, 10 Ocean and the Baltick Sea, composed of a Demnath Peninsula, continguous to Germany, of a Coast continguous to Sweden; and of divers Isles which are between the Peninsula, and Coast, some likewise in the middle of the Baltick Sea, and near Livonia.

It is fituate partly in the Northern temperate Zone, and partly within the Artick circle: extending from the 55 degree of Latitude, or the middle parallel of the 20 tenth clime, where it joyneth to Germany, as farr as the 71 degree, where it is bounded by the frozen Ocean; the longest day in the most Southern parts being 174 hours, but in the most Northern parts they have no night for almost three Moneths, whereas on the other fide, when the Sun is in the other Topick and most remote from them, they have no day for the like time. are the Estates of DEN.

MARK and SWE
oguently not over-fertile; nor affording good fruits. The Commodities that this Kingdom affordesh are fifth, bides, tallow, functions for hipping as pitch, tar, cordage, good fruits. The Commodities that this Kingdom affordeth are fish, hides, tallow, furniture for shipping as pitch, tar, cordage, masts, &c. also sirre, boards, wainscote, se-

veral forts of armour, &c.

The Inhabitants for the most part are The Inhaof a good Stature, and of a good Com- Denmarks plexion, very healthful, ingenious, and of a ready wit, very punctual in performing may appear by those famous men it hath bred, viz. the famous Mathematician, Ticho Brahe; Fehn Cluverus, the noted Historian; Bartho'inus the renowned Philosopher and Physician, &c. also famous for Godfrey Gottricus that fout Warriour, who not onely setled the Government of this Kingdom, but also shook the Realm of France ; likewise Waldemare , Christiern the second and fourth. Canutus and Sueno, which two last were the Conquerours of England. They are great punishers of Offenders, especially theft, and Piracy, their Women are of a comely grace, exceeding fair, and as fruitful in Children, discreet and fober.

The Peninsula is called JUITLAND, once Cimbrica Cher sone sus, from the Cim-

brians its antients Inhabitants. It is divided into North Juitland, and South Juitland, which is also subdivided into two Dukedoms, to wit, Holfatia or Holftein, and Slefwick or Slefia.

The Dukedom of HOLSATIA, or Holstein is a woody, low, and marshie Countrey; and contains the Provinces of Stormarie, or Stormalh, Wagrie, Holfatia especially so called, and Dismarsh.

STORMARIE Southwest of Wagrie, hath for its chief places, I. Hamburgh an antient City built by the Saxons, fince made an Imperial City, and now enjoying Prevince of the Priviledges of a Hans town; it is feated and in this in a large Plain among rich and fat Passures, a Place of great strength as well by nature as art, being well fortified and encompassed with a deep Ditch, and on the East and North fides with a double Ditch and 20 Wall, on the South-fide it is washed with the River Elve, a branch of which entreth the City; the haven is guarded and fhut up with an Iron chain; the buildings for the most part are of Brick, among which are many fair and beautiful Structures, of which the Santa County of which the Senate or Council-house, which is adorned with the Statues of the Nine Worthies, &c. and the Exchange, or meeting Streets are but narrow, except one which is called Broad-freet; the Citizens and Merchants are Masters of many large Ships, which brings them in great Riches, being a place of great traffique, well reforted by Merchants, and Factors of feveral Nations, especially by the English; it is very populous, and large, containing nine Churches. 2. Krempe seated on a River of the same name, which emptieth it felf in the Store, 40 Segeberg, and Oldenberg; 05 a strong and well fortified town, being reckoned for one of the Keys of this Kingdom. 3. Bredenberg a town of great strength, belonging to the Rantzoves. 4. Gluck-Stade seated on a Bay or Creek of the German Ocean, and therefore well fortified to command the passage up the Elb. and 5. Tychenberg feated on the River Elb, being fo well fortified, that it is

> WAGRIE hath for its chief places, 1. Lubeck esteemed an Imperial and free City, enjoying the Priviledges of a Hans-Town. It is pleasantly seated on the confluence of the Billewand the Grave, which empty themselves into the Baltick Sea after their course of five Italian miles. The River is capable to receive Ships of

to this City from which it is diffant a mile, and feated on the Baltick Sea. It is built on all fides upon a rifing Hill, on the fummit whereof is placed a fair and beautiful Church called S Marys, being the Cathedral, from whence (on an easie descent) there are Streets which lead to all the 10 Gates of the City, which afford a fair Prospect to the Eye; besides which, it is adorned with nine other Churches; one whereof being a decayed Monasters, they have converted to an Armorie, where they keep their Ammunition for War. It is beautified with many fair buildings all of Brick, and of a handfome uniform, for the most part every house being served with Water, which is conveyed to them through Pipes from their publick Conduits. The Streets are streight and fair. The City is fortified with a Ditch and double Wall, being in circuit about fix miles, very populous, and well inhabited by Merchants and Citizens, who drive a good trade on the Baltick Seas, being Masters of a great many Ships, and most of a considerable burthen. This City is worthy of commendation for their courteous behaviour,

vince, feated on the fea, and of fome de-count. 2. Heile, and 3. Lunden is haven Town fituate on the River Erdet, which rifing in this Peninfula, here emptieth it felf into the ocean.

The Dukedom of SLESWICK is Southwards of Holfath, "The Country for the most part is level, and harh fertile

great burthen, which they lade and unlade Province of at Tremuren, which is the maritime part in his places for Merchants are the chief; the 30 civility to Strangers, and offrict execution of Justice without Partiality. And it is of some note for the Beer here brewed, which is transported to other Countreys, who use it medicinally. But this City, as alfo Hamburgh, is esteemed to be rather in the Lower Saxony in Germany, and accounted as Imperial Cities, where I have also treated of them. The other Towns in this Province are Nieltadioldello, Ploene, HOLS ATIA or HOLS TEIN especially house fo called, hath for its chief Places, 1 Ren and desherg faid to be the strongest Town in 1220. all this Province. 2. Kjel feated on a navigable Arm of the Ballick Seas where it hath a large haven, being a Fown of a good trade, and well ffequented by Ships. 3. Wilfet, and 4. Nienmunfter. DITMARCE is the last Province in Presided now held the strongest town in this King- 50 this Dukedom; and Hath for its third and in Places, 1. Meldrop the chief of this Pro-



fields, which yields good Corn and Pasture, by reason of their over-flowing them. which renders them very rich and fat. It is well provided with good Bayes on the The Duke- Baltick Sea, which are found commodious for Merchants. The chief places in this Dukedom are, I. Sleswick, seated on the River Slea (which falls into the Baltick [ea) where it hath a commodious haven, well chief of this Dakedom, and honoured with an Episcopal See, built by Hethe, a Queen of that Nation, 2. Hussen, seated on the German Ocean, not farre from the mouth of the River Eydore. 3. Stern-berg, the ordinary residence of the Governour for the King of Denmark, 4. Hadersleben, seated on a navigable inlet of the Baltick Sea, and fortified with a strong and fair Castle. 5. Flensborg, situate on the 20 wards of Arthusen, contains fixteen Prebourg,

Baltick shore, among high Mountains, haince Poet so companding and details, the solution of Egbolm, Hansholm, Bot chief ving a Port fo commodious and deep, that ships do lade and unlade close to their houses; and 6. Gottrop; where there is a strong Fort or Castle belonging to the Duke of Slelwick, seated at the end of a large Bay of the Baltick, of note for the Customs-house, or Toll-booth there erected, where there is toll paid every year for oxen fent to Germany out of North Fuit- 20 places are Lemwick and Holckerland.

NORTH JUITLAND is divided into four Bishopricks , viz. Arthusen, Ripen, Albourg and Wibourg, and hath for its Southern bounds the Dukedom of slefwick, and on all other fides the Sea

The Diocese of ARTHUSEN containeth 21 Prefectures or Herets (as they term them) feven Cities or walled Towns. I. Arthusen, situate on the Baltick Sea, having a commodious and well frequented Port, and dignified with an Episcopal See; and 2. Kalla, a strong Place, seated in 2 large Bay, reaching two Dutch miles, to the high hill of Elemanberg, opposite to which lye the Isles of Hilgones, Tuen, Samfoe, Hiarnee, Hiolm, &coits other places are Horfens, Randerfen, Ebelto, Grimaftad, and Hobro.

The Diocese of RIPEN containeth thirty Prefectures, seven Cities or walled Towns, and ten Castles; Its chief Places are, I. Ripen, feated near the German Ocean, the chief place of this Diocese, and digni-Red with an Episcopal See. 2. Kolding, feared on a Creek of the Baltick Sea. 3. Weel. 4. Warde. 5. Rinksping, and 6. Hostebro.

The Diocese of ALBOURG, which is The Die of ALBOURG, which is The Die divided into four parts, viz. 1. Thyland, bours, lying fouthward of the bay of Limford, chief in the ba its chief town is Albergh, feated on the Placer, faid Bay, which opening into the Baltick (ea, extendeth it felf westwards through the main Land almost as farr as the German Ocean. 2. Hanheret, on the Northwest of the bay of Limford, containing frequented; being a fair Town, and the 10 four Prefettures, its chief town is Thyltad. 3. Morfee, lying on the Ocean, contains three Prefectures, the Isle of Ageroe, the Town of Pikoping, and the Castle of Lunstead; and 4. Vensysel, according to Mercator, Vandalorum sedes, or the seat of the Vandals, containing fix Prefectures, three. Towns, and one Caffle, 1. Selby, 2. Stagen, and a Hirring

The Diocese of WIBOURG North- The Diodum, fdgen, Cifland, and Oftholm; also it Places. hath three Castles and as many Cities or walled Towns. Its chief City bearing the name of the Province, being dignified with an Episcopal See, and the Courts of Fudicature for both the Juitlands. The point of Scagen, or of Scean ends this Peninfula towards the North Its other

The BALTICK Islands. The BALLICA June.

Those ISLANDS which are be- The Baltween Fuitland and the Coast, and farther in the Baltick Sea, are in number thirty five, and are so called as being dispersed. in these Sease It beginneth at the narrow passage called the Sound, and interlacing the Countreys of Denmark, Poland, Germany and Swedeland, extendeth to Livonia and five Castles. Its chief places are, 40 and Lithuania. The Reason (according to the opinion of many) why this sea (which is so large) doth neither ebb nor flow, may be as well from its Northern Situation, whereby the Celestial influences have the less predominancy, as also from the narrowness of the Strait which receiveth the ocean. The chief of thefe Ifles are, 1 Zeland, 2. Fionie, 3. Borneholme, 4. Fimera, 5. Alfen, 6. Falker, 7. Tufinge, 8. Linland, 9. Aria, 10 Langeland, and II. Gotland

ZELAND or SELANDUNIA is in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was antiently called Godanonia from the The Hand Codani its inhabitants the Isle is very militimeterile, and the greatest in the Balrick Scas, defended, and by reason of its situation, which is not above three miles from the main land of Scandia, (which narrow Strait or frethm is called the Sound,) is of great impor-

The tile of his of the rine.

cance to the King of Denmark, being a Strait through which all Ships must pass that have any trade or commerce in the Baltick Seas, which are a very great number every day, all which pay a certain imposition or toll to the King, according to their bigness or bills of lading, by which ariseth his greatest revenue; and for the fecurity of this paffage there are built two exceeding strong Castles, the one in this 10 English doth make 160, 163, and 166 Ells, Isle called Cronenberg, and the other in Scandia, called Hilfemberg, of which more anon; it contains seven strong Castles belonging to the King, and thirteen Cities or walled Towns, whereof the chief are, Haffen or Hafnia the Metropolis of this The city of Island, as also of the whole Kingdom, known to other Nations by the name of Copenhagen, that is, Mercatorum Portus, Or the Merchants haven; it is feated near the 20 Sea, with a commodious Port, the City is of a round form, of good strength, being fortified with a strong Castle built of Stone, but its houses meanly built, affording no beauty or delight to the eye of the beholder, being built for the most part of timber and clay, yet it hath a spacious Market-place, and is dignified with the re-

versity in all this Kingdom, Commodities here found are hides, tallow, Stock-fish, and other (alt-fish, all forts of Armour, furniture for Shipping, as Gordage, Masts, Tar, and Pitch, also Firre-boards and mainscot, Buck-skins, &c.

sidence of the King for the Winter season,

quadrangular, but of no great splendor or magnificence,) as also with the onely Uni-

Commodities vendable here are woollen-Pewter, Hatts, Stockings, &c.

In comes. Cogns here current are the Doller and the Shilling ; two shillings of which makes one of Lubeck, and 66 Shillings of Denmark makes a Rix dollar, which is five Shillings

They keep their Accounts by Marks of

16 Shillings Danish. Their Exchanges are made by the Rix dollers, which is the currant Corn of this 50

Kingdom. Their Weights are found to differ in many places, but generally in most places of Denmark, as in this City, &c. they have a great and a small hundred, viz. one of 11,2 li, and another of 120 li to the hundred, which they divide into 12 parts or Stones at 10 li. per stone. They have a Skippound, 32 ftone of 10 li, per fone,

DENMARK. or 20 Lispounds of 16 mark pounds is a Skippound; so that their Skippound is 320 li and it is observed that 100 li. English hath made here, at Elfinour, Wild, and elfewhere 92 li. Danish.

And as their Weights are found to differ, Medium fo do their Measures, which is the Ell; https://www. whereof it hath been observed that in several places of this Kingdom 100 yards

2. Helsinora or Elsinour seated on the fea-fide, of it felf but a poor Village, were it not for the great refort of Seamen in their Paffage through the Sound into the Baltick feas, where they pay their Tell; and in this Village is the stately and well fortified Castle of Cronenburg, built in the very Ocean, and bravely refifting the fury of its Waves: now the ordinary residence of the King, being a pleafant Prospect to all men, where one may discern every Ship that passes through the Sound, but especially to the King, by reason that every Ship addeth to his treasury: On the South side of this Castle is a large and commodious Road for Shipping, and this Castle on this side, commands the Streight of the Sound, (which (whose Royal Palace is built of free-stone, 30 is as it were the Key of the Baltick Sea,) as the Castle of Hilsemberg on the side of Scandia doth the other fide to which it is opposite, and not above three miles distance. 3ly further, within the land of this Island is Reschilt once a rich City, now onely famous for being the Sepulcher of the Danish Kings, where, in the Cathedral Church, they have their Tombs, which for the most part are very cloaths, Cottons, Perpetuanees, Lead, Tin, 40 mean: as also dignified with an Episcopal See, whose Bilhops had the honour of crowning the Kings of Denmark. 4. Fredericksbourg, a Fortress built in a pleafant Plain, often visited by the King in his retirement, where he hath a delightful house seated in a Park. Its other chief Places are Warbourg, Koge, Ringfede, Holbeck, Slages , Corfroer, Preftoe, schelfshora and Westwede.

FIONIA or FUINEN, feated betwixt The Ignal Zeland and Fuitland, from which last it is with its Separated by a narrow fireight, called Mid wife prodle-far sound; almost joyning to the Mainland. It is accounted the second lie in all the Baltick Seas, of a fertile foil, and pleasant situation; it is in length 12 Dutch miles, and four in breadth, containing therein 8 Towns, besides Villages and 5 Castles: Its chief place is of el, or otte-

nium, so call'd from othe the Great, who founded here an Episcopal See: the Town is feated in the midst of the Island, from which the other Towns are of an equal distance, which renders it very commodious for Traffick, not only with the Baltick Sea, but likewise with Sweden, Germany, Norway, Flanders and Russia; It is a Town not yery large, but adorn'd with 2 fair Churches, and beautifyed with many neat Buildings; the other Towns are not very considerable, but most of them placed on some convenient Creeke or Haven: Its other chief places, are, Niborg, Swinborg, Woborg, Ascens, Kartemunde, and Bow-

BORNHOLME, seated not farr from Gothland, is an Isle exceeding fertile, feeding abundance of Cattel, with which (together with the Butter and Cheefe) they 20 that we are now treating of, is divided insupply the defects of the neighbouring Is it is provided with many good Towns and Villages, as Nex, Rattenby, Suanneckier, &c.

FIMERA, a very fertile and well Peopled Isle; and here it was that Ticho Brache, the samous Mathematician built an artificial Tower, in which are many rare Mathematical Instruments; Its chief Town King of Denmark.

ALSEN, a small ssle, appertaining to the Dukedom of Sleswick, an Island exceeding populous, containing 13 Parishes, and 4 Towns, viz. Ofterholme, Gammelgard, Norbarch and Sunderburg, dignifyed with the residence of the Dukes of Sleswick.

FALSTER, a small Isle, fertile in Corne, diftant from Germany 7 Dutch miles, its chief place is Nikoping, of a pleafant 40

TUSINGE, a very small life, and of no great account by reason of its dangerous scituation, it hath for its chief places, Niburg and Ascens.

LALAND; not far distant from Zeland, very plentiful in Corn and Chelnuts, freighting therewith many Ships yearly; An Island very populous for the bigness, containing thefe 3 Towns , viz. Nafce , 5 Maribo, and Rothy, besides a great many Villages, and fome Caftles

ARIA, a small Island, belonging to the Dukedome of slefwick, containing 3 Towns, the chief whereof is Koping, fortifyed with a Castle so called.

LANGELAND, an indifferent large Me, being about 21 miles in length, its chief Town is called Rutkoping, befides

which it hath fome others, together with many Villages.

GOTHLAND, is larger then any of these last, and yields a white Stone, which is of excellent use for Building: The Cit- Contland ty of Vilby in this Island was once fo fa- deferibed mous for Traffique, that it gave maritine Laws to the Baltick Sea, in the middle of which the Isle is scituate; this Isle is now in the possession of the Swedes.

That which the Kings of Denmark poffess, as particularly belonging to that Crown, on the Coast of SCANDINA-VIA, is part of the antient Gothia, or Gothland: and some imagine, that from the Southern part of this Coaft being called Schonen, came the name of Scandia, or Scandinavia, which was given to the whole Peninsula: the most Southern of which to 3 Provinces, viz. Hallandia, Schonia or Scania, and Blescida.

HALLANDIA, now in the possession of the Swedes, hath on the North Swedeland, on the South Scania, on the East the wild Woods that parts it from Gothland, and Province on the West, the Sea, which separates it Hallandia. from fuitland. This Countrey, or Province (as Helyn observeth) for fertility is Petersborne, of some importance to the 30 of Soil, sweetness of Aire, store of Fish, plenty of Lead and Brass Mines, and thickness of Towns and Villages, all well inhabited with civil people, is not inferior to any. Its chief places are, 1. Wasborg, seated on the Sea-fide, and defended by a strong Castle, built on the summit of a Hill, so that it hath a great command over the Countrey. 2. Laholm. 3. Hallandia, or Kat-terop. 4. Helmstad, and 5. Falken-

SCANIA, SCHONIA, or SCO-NEN, hath on the North Hallandia, and on all other parts the Sea: It is 72 miles long, and 48 broad; the pleasantest Countrey in all Denmarke, most aboundant in Fruits; and richeft in Menchandize; and on the Sea-fide are sometimes such great shoales of Herrings that ships are ic ree able with Wind and Oare to break through them, and get out of Harbour. I his Pravince may be compared to Hallandia for the Profertility, and thickness of Towns, &c. Its scania, chief places, are, I. Lunden, an in-land nith its third places. City, dignifyed with the fole or Metropolitan Arch-bishoprick of Denmarke. The chiefest beauty in this City is the Cathedral Church, being a Magnificent Structure, beautifyed with excellent pieces of Art, the chief whereof are the Clock and

the Dyal; the Clock being fo composed and framed by artificial Engines (as an eminent Traveller relates) that whenfoever it striketh, 2 Horsemen encounter, giving one another as many blows as the Clock striketh times. Also upon the opening of a Door, there is represented a Theatre, where the Virgin Mary is seated on a Throne, with Christ in her Armes, to come in order, and with reverence present their Gifts to her; during which time 2 Trumpeters do continually found. And next the Dial, where the year, moneth, meek, day, and hour of the day throughout the Year, as also the motions of the Sun and Moon through each degree of the Zodiack; the moveable and fixed Feasts, ere, are to be distinctly seen, being neatly fet forth in variety of delightful Colours. 20 2. Helsimbourg, fortifyed with an impregnable Castle, and one of the Fortes defending the Sound. 3. Christiania, a place of great strength; and 4. Malbogen, or Ellebogen, a Port-Town, opposite to Copenhagen. This Province is now also in the hands of the Swedes.

BLEKINGEA, or BLEKINGE, or Province of BLUKER, also the Swedes; hath on South the Baltick Sea, and on the West 2 little Sea-gullet, which divides it from Scania: It is a Mountainous and barren Countrey. Its chief places are, 1, Malinogia, the Birth-place of the famous Mathematician Galpar Bartholinus, who was faid to be the Inventer and maker of the aforesaid Clock and Dial: And 2. Colmar, an important Fortress against the Swedes, until they gain'd the Province.

The Danes are for the most part good Souldiers both by Sea and Land, but much fitter for the first then last. The Soil is naturally better for Pasture then Tillage, Denmarke, and feeds such multitudes of Oxen, that 50000 are faid to be yearly fent hence into Germany. Their other Commodities are Fish, Tallow, Furniture for Shipping, Fishing, Armour, Oxe-bides, Buck-skins, Wain cot, Firr-wood, Furrs, Pipe-Staves, 50 inches English.

Copper, Wheat, Rie, &c.

NORWAY.

ORWAY is bounded on the North with Lippia, on the East with the Dofrine Mountains, which divides it from Swedeland, and on all other fides with the

Sea: on which, with a disproportionate breadth, it stretches its Coast for 1300 miles in length.

The Countrey is extreamly cold, being partly under the Frezen Zone, and partly fo near it, that it all fuffers under the in- In Facili. clemency of bitter colds: It is for the the fine the most part Mountainous, full of vast Woods, Trite. and of a Soil so barren and ungrateful to whom the 3 Kings with their leveral trains 10 the Husbandman, affording fo little Corne, that in many places the People live on dryed Fish in stead of Bread, (known to us by the name of Stock-Fish) but the richer fort of People buy Corne of fuch Merchants as come to Trade with them.

The principal Commodities that this Countrey affordeth, is great plenty of Firr, The Com-Deale Boards, Timber, Tarr, Masts, and fur- mediniti niture for Shipping; also Stock-Fish, Train- of this Orle. rich Furrs, but not many ; Copper. Pipe Staves, &c. which the Inhabitants exchange for Corne, Cloths, Kerfies, Lead, Tinn, Stockings, Wine, with feveral Commodities useful for their Houses.

Coynes here currant, are, Rix-dollers, Corner, Slett-dollers, which is; less then a Rixdoller, ! Marks, and Skillings .- Lybks Skillings, which is the 4 part of a Rix-doller; and Skillings Dansk, which is the 96 part Blekinger the North Swedland, on the East and 30 of a Rix-doller. There is no Exchange in Norway, and fo a Rix-doller there hath its Standard, and will pass equal with an English Crown, a Cross-doller 2; less.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof 92 Wighter of Street, li maketh 100, li, English.

The Shippund is 320 li, English. The Lispund is the 20 part of a Ship-

The Bismerpund is a pound weight of 16

They have a Weight which they call a Veghe, of 16 li: used in the North part of this Countrey, as at Bergen, and Dron-

Their Measures of length is the Stallands Thin Measure

There is also a Measure for Timber, cal-

Canns, of which 4 Pors goeth to one, each

The Countrey is exceedingly annoyed with certain small Beafts about the bigness of a Moufe, by them called Lemmers; which at a certain time are fo innumerable,

The Lispund is 16 li. weight.

Ell, which maketh 2 foot English.

led the Scoun Ell, and is accounted 22

Their Dry Meafure is the Tun, which is reckoned 4 Bushels English.

Their smaller Measures for liquids; are being near a Winequart.



that like Locust they devour all the verdure of the Earth; and, at a certain time dye in heaps, which proves very noisome and obnoctious to the People, infecting the Air ; and the Sea is as bad troubled with In Intabi- Whales. The Inhabitants are faid to be just dealers, punishers of Theft and other vices, and were accounted formerly great

> ments, which take their names from the places where the Governors relide: in all which the Towns are exceeding thin, and the Houses as poor: the 5 parts are as

followeth,

I, BAHUS, now belonging to the victorious Swedes, is the most Southward; The chief place of this Government, and where the Governor resideth, is the Castle of Bahus, to which are subject the Towns 20 of Congel seated on the Sea, and of some Trade; and Marstrand, seated in a Demi-Island, of note for the great quantity of Herrings here caught.

2. AGGERHUS, mounting towards The Court the North, is the second Government, mani of AP- whose chief place or Castle is so called, and is the relidence of the Governor, to which these Towns following are subject, with an Episcopal See, as also with the Courts of Judicature. 2. Schon, of good account for its Mines of Copper and Iron:

And 3. Frideroftad.

3. BURGENHUS, OF BERGEN, is the third Government, whose chief place is so called, dignifyed with an Episcopal See, and the residence of the Governor; once a famous City of Trade, and one of the anreason of its scituation at the bottom of a deep Arme of the Ocean, called (by them) Carmefunt, where it hath a commodious Port, is well frequented by Merchants, who bring them Corne, Bread, Meat, Wine, Beer, Aqua vite, and the like Commodities, to supply their wants ; and in exchange, take Stock-Fish, Furrs, Deales, Fires, Cordage, Pitch, Maft for Thips, &c.

4. TRONDENHUS, formerly called Trenden; is the fourth Government, whose chief place, and Castle where the Governor refideth is so called; it is dignifyed with the Metropolitan Arch-bishoprick of all Norway, once a fair Citty, as being the Seat of their Kings, till the Danes became Masters of this Countrey, who have reduced this City to a small Town.

5. WARDHUS is the fifth and last reconstruction of Norway, lying beyond Cape warmen of Nort, which is the most Northern Point of Wardhus Europe. Its chief place and Castle, where the Governor refideth, except during the absence of the Sun, which is for about three Moneths in the year. This Town is ferviceable to the King, because it aws the Lappians their neighbours, as also com-This Kingdom is divided into 5 Govern- 10 mandeth the Natives; and profitable, because all the ships going to Moscowy must of necessity touch here.

> And so much for Denmark and Norway.

SWEDEN.

He Estates of the SWEDE are all on the Baltick fea, and occupy all those Regions and Provinces which are on the West, East, and North of this Sea : and is Southward of Poland, Germa-

ny and Denmark.

The Estates of the Swede are bounded viz. I, Apoja, Anlo or offo, dignifyed 30 on the West and North by the Estates of Denmark, on the East by those of Mosco-bounded, vy, and on the South, by the Baltick sea with it in part, and in part by Poland and Denmark. Regions. They comprehend 4 principal Regions, viz. Gothland, Swedeland, Finland, and Livonia, and likewise part of Lapland, to wit, the most Southern, which is on the Baltick fea; the other two parts of Lapponia belonging, the most Northern, or that lying tient Mart-Towns of Europe, yet ftill, by 40 on the Septentrional Ocean, to the King of Denmark as King of Norway; the most Eastern, and towards the White sea, to the Muscovite. Ingria, at the bottom of the Golfe of Findland, and which hath been taken from Mulcowy may make a fixth

GOTHLAND and SWEDELAND possess that which is on the West of the Baltick sea ; Finland and Livenia that which is on the East Gothland is sub-divided into oftregothland, and Westrogothland, that is, the Land of the Eastern, and the Land of the Western Goths: and from hence came the names of Oftrogoths, and Wisigoths. Swedeland is subdivided into Suconia, and Norland, that is, the Land of the North. Finland into Finland, and the Lands adjacent. Livonia into Esten or Estonia, and Letten, or Lettonia.

Yyy

GOTHLAND is the best and richest Province of the North; and is so called from the Goths its antient Inhabitants. The Soil very fertile for Corne or Cattel, affordeth plenty of Mines, and its Sea and Rivers flore of Fish. It is divided into Island and Continent; the Isle we have spoke of in the Estates of Denmark; The Continent is that part of Scandia which and is that which is subdivided into oftrogothland, and Westrogothland; In it is the famous Lake Wenir, which receiving 24 Rivers, disburthens it self at one mouth, and that with fuch noise and fury, that it beareth the name of the Devils-head. Places of most note in this Province, are, 1. Lodufit, or Gotheburg, a Town of great Trade, by reason of its Fair, and Commowell fortifyed with a strong Castle. 3. Tinvalle, of note for its, Iron-Workes and Mines. 4. Calmar, on the Confines of Denmark, a large Citty, seated on the Baltick Sea, a place of good Trade, having a Commodious Port, defended by a ftrong and beautiful Castle: This place is famous for the Swedes embarking here to invade Denmark. 5. Linkoping. 6. Scara. 7. Vexio, all three Episcopal Sees. 8. Wad- 30 fein, feated on the Lake; and 9. Westerwick, commodiously seated on the Baltick

SWEDEN (principally so called) hath on the East Sinus Bodicus, on the West the Dofrine Hills, on the North Lappia, and on the South Gothland: It contains the antient Suconia and Norland, wherein are several Provinces. The Countrey is places, where the cragginess of the Mountains make it more barren, and less pleafant, as also in other places the great Marifhes yet undrained, and the wast Woods yet standing; so that considering the whole, it is not fo fertile as Gothland. Places of most note in this Province; are,

1. Stockholme, feated in a watry Marifh, in part upon the Lake Meller, and in part on the East Sea, out of which the great Trade 50 for shipping to this Citty doth come, entring by a deep but narrow Channel, yet commodious for Ships of the geeatest burthen, and its Port fo capacious and fafe, that about 300 fail of fair Ships may ride at one time, and without Anchor: And for the security of this Channel, there are placed in the narrowest place opposite to each other, two ftrong Forts, the one cal-

led Digne, and the other Waxholme; fo that no Ship dares to enter without their permission. And besides these two Forts the Citty is desended by an impregnable Callle, wherein are found about 400 pieces of Brass Artillery, with all forts of other Ammunition answerable to it. This City being the residence of the King, as the chief of the Kingdom, (whose Palace lies adjacent to the Territories of Denmark, 10 is more renown'd for Antiquity, then Magnificence) makes it be a place of a confiderable Trade, and well frequented.

2. Upfall, feated not far from the Bay of Bodner, dignifyed with the See of an Arch-bishop, so famous, that it gives the name of Archiepiscopatus Opfalliensis to all the adjacent Territory: as also with an University; and beautifyed with a Cathedral Church no less large then fair, fordious Haven. 2. Dalebourg, a fair Town, 20 merly the burial place of the Swedish Kings.

3. Nikoping, a Maritine Town of good strength.

4. Coperdol, famous for its abundance

5. Strengnes, an Episcopal See. 6. Vesteras, or Arosia, famous for its rich Mines of Silver, which are found exceeding profitable to the King.

7. Hudwick, seated on the Sea or Golse of Botnie.

8. Hernoland , feated on the faid Aud. Golfe.

9. Idra, re-guarding Norway.
FINLAND hath on the Eist Sinus Finnicus , on the South the Baltick Sea, or Mare Suevicum; on the West Sinm Bedicus, and on the North Bedia: It had its name from the Finni, of Feuni;a Peovery fruitful, and delicious, unless in some 40 ple here inhabiting, whom Tacitus thus Characterizes. Finni wira feritas, fæda paupertas; non arma, non equi, non penates; rangeries, una arma, non equit, non frances, victui herbe, vestitui pelles, cabile humas; producti sold in sagittis spes. Which may be thus fraid tendred in English, the Finnes (saith he) are exceeding parbarous People, very poor, being destitute of Armes, Horse, or Househeld Goods; contenting themselves with Herbes for their Food, the Skins of beafts for their Clothing, and the ground for their Bid; Armed only with their Arrows, in which they put their truft. And this Character agreeth very well with the prefent Finlanders, especially those of Scriefinia, and Finmarchia, not to well reclaimed to civility as the others. This Finland is very populous, containing 1433 Parifhes; in many of which may be numbred about 1000 Families. Its chief places are,

of Finland, which feparates this Province from Livonia: dignified with the See of a Bilhop. 2. Borgo, a place of great frength; near to which, within the Confines of Molcowy, are the two ftrong frontier Towns of Viburg and Rivallia, the keeping of which stands the King of Sweden in 100 thousand Dollers, yearly, its other chief Ula and Nyflor

T. Abo, fituate at the bottome of the bay

The Lands adjacent to Finland may be comprehended under Bodia and Scrickfinnia, BODIA hath on the North Scrickfinnia, on the South Finland, on the West the large and capacious bay or Gulph hence called finus Bodieus, and on the East finus, Finnicus, and part of Molcour This Countrey is not over fertile coup: This Countrey is not over terms of the Countreys. Its chief places are, common harh great variety of wild beafts, which:

1. Riga, an Archbishops See, a town of great division of the countreys. hath great variety of wild beafts, which afford the inhabitants abundance of rich Furrs, for which they have such provisions as they have occasion of ; and by reason of the commodious situation on the faid bay, it is well furnished with fish. Its chief Places are, Virtis, Vifta, and Helfinga, honoured with the title of a Duke-

Bodia; and thence stretcheth it self between Lapland, and the Frozen Osean; a Countrey miserably cold, and whose people take their name from Finni and Skriken, a Dutch word fignifying sliding. They have no use of money, but pay their tribute to the King of Sweden in skins and furrs, of which they have great plenty, which they rake in hunting. Towns here are very thin, if any, and those that are be on the Cea-shore, and very poor, the Natives contenting themselves with Cabbins and

LAPPIA or LAPLAND is the most Northern part of all Scandia. That part which belongeth to the King of Sweden is situate between Scricksinnia on the North, Sweden on the South, the Dofrine hills on the West, and sinus Boname onely from their blockish behaviour (for fo the word fignifies,) being rude, barbarous, void of arts or letters, great idelaters, forcerers, and witches, for which the place is famous: Of stature they are low, but strong and active, expert in the Bow, with which they kill their wild beafts in hunting, devouring the flesh, and clothing themselves with the skins, which they tye,

or wrap about them all over, to preferve them from the piercing cold which here reignes. Towns they are faid to have but few, contenting themselves with sheds and cabbins, which they remove from place to place, as occasion serves; except in Finmarch a part of Lapland, which borders. on Norway, and where the Natives are more civilized; as also on the sea or Gulph places are, Biernborg; Castleholme, Tavasthus, 10 of Botnie, on which is seated Torne, Kimi. Lula, Pitha, and Uma.

LIVONIA is bounded on the East with Moscowy, on the South with Lithua- the Comming of nia, on the West with the Baltick Sea, and Livoma. on the North with Finland. It reaches in length 500 miles, and in breadth 160: a Countrey extreamly mountainous, and fenny; but yet fo abundantly fruitful, that it supplyes with Corn the defects of commerce Commodities here found are hemp, Riga. flax called ofens, and firing flax, hemp both Rine and Pafs, clapboards, wainfcots, oars, pot-ashes, &c. and the chief Commodities which find vent from England are cloth, and Perpetuanoes.

Coyns here most current, and by which Their they keep their accounts are Rix Dollers, SCRICKFINNIA hath on its South 30 and a Rix Doller is 90 grofz, or 3 guilders,

and a guilder is 1, s. 6, d. sterling.

Their Weight is the Pound, whereof Weight, 20.li makes a Lispound, and 20. Lispound

whereof 166; Ells doth make 100 yards English.

into feveral quarters, as Elten, Vickeland, Harneland, Wireland, Alantack, Kikeland, Fervenland; and West South, and East

INGRIA is a small Province borde- Province ring upon Livonia, not many years fince taken from the Knez, or great Dukes of Mosco, by the Kings of Sweden, who have likewise robbed Germany of the best part dicus on the East: the people had their 50 of Pomerania; and Denmark of the Provinces of Schoven, Scania, Hallandia, Blekingea, Bahus, Gothland, Oesilia, Herredalia, and Femptia.

In Scandinavia, or the Estates of Lakes and DENMARK, and SWEDELAND, are Den nark many Rivers, among which, some are ve- and swedery large, but not famous: The Laker and land. Gulphs which are in great number, obscure the Rivers, and make the commerce one-

a Schippound, which is 3 C English.

Their Measure of length is the Ell, Measure.

ly on the Coast. The Rivers of Uma, Pitha, Lula, Torne, and Kimi give their names to the Marches of Lapponia subject to the King of Swede. That of Dalecarla traverses Dalicarlie a Province of the same name, bounds Gestricia, Westmania and Uplande, and falls into the Baltick Sea. The most famous Lakes of Sweden are Meler, which embraces many Isles, wards the Baltick Sea is Stockholme, the residence of the Swedish Kings; on the other fide is the Wener, which tuns by the River Trolhette, into that part of the Baltick Sea which is beyond the Streight of the Sound, and towards the ocean. Trolbette waters Babus one of the five Governments of Norway, and divides it felf into two principal Branches; of which other waters Gotheburg the onely place the Swedes have on this fide, and which divides Denmark from Norway. The Lake Veter makes the River of Motala, which washes Lincoping in Sweden, and others. The Meler runs, and takes its course from West' to East, the Wener on the contrary from East to West, the Veter from North to South.

There was once proposed a conjugation 30 of the Lakes of Meler and Wener, by the Rivers which fall into the one and the other lake; and this conjugation would have given a great advantage to the Swede, to communicate the commerce of the Baltick Sea with the Ocean, without paffing by the Sound, or Streight of Belt in Denmark.

The principal Mountains in Scandinavia are the Defrine hills, which is a vast and 40 continual ridge of Mountains, and these Hills divide Swedeland from Denmark.

The Soil of Swedeland is to fruitful in most places, that it is a hard matter to see a begger; and the air fo pure and healthful, that it is ordinary to fee men of 130 or 140 years of age. The Countrey aboundeth with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Iron, Braß, and other Mettals, which are with Ox-hides, Goat and Buck-skins, tallow, tar, costly furrs and skins, Honey, Alloms, Malt, Barley, Wheat, and other grains, firrs, and the like Commodities.

The People are naturally firong, active, ftout, good Souldiers both on foot and horseback, they are very industrious, laborious and ingenious, especially in Mechanieal Arts, very courteous to strangers, &c.

the Women are very discreet and modest. The Christian Faith was first planted among them by Angarius Archbishop of Breme. the general Apostle of the North.

The Revenues of the Crown of Sweden The Russ must needs be great, there being three mue of the waves allowed him for the receiving it. as First, the Tenths out of all encrease of Commodities, as well those of growth, as on one of which, and near its mouth to- 10 otherwise. Secondly, Castomes upon all goods either exported, or imported in all his haven-towns. And thirdly, the revenue of the Church which was seized on, and incorporated to the Crown, by Gustavus Ericus, which were very large, out of which there is yet allowance to the Bi-Thops and Glergy. And befides these ways, he hath power of imposing of Taxes, in the times of War, more or less, according one embraces Maerstrand of Norway, the 20 to the urgency of his occasions. Also upon the Marriage of a Daughter, the Kingdom is to provide her portion, which of late times hath been fettled to a certain summe, to wit, 100000 Dollers, befides plate and moveables. All which amounteth to a vast revenue.

In his forces both by Sea and Land, he is His fram. very fittong and powerful; being able to put out to fea about 100 fail of Men of war, and by Land to raife an army of a very confiderable body, as by the Army that Gustavus Adolphus brought into Germany, confishing of about 34000 foor, and 1200 horse. His Souldiers are brought up to great hardiness, are very obedient to their Commanders, and ready to venture their lives, though upon never fo dangerous a design; nor is the King slack in his favours to them, according to their deferts, giving them victuals on free cost, besides their pay, also if a horseman looseth his borfe in fervice, the King provideth him with another, and if any Souldier is taken prisoner the King gives his ran-

As to the deciding of Controversies, &c. every Territory hath its Vicount, every Province its Lamen, and every Parish its Lanalman or Conful, to decide their Contransported into other Nations, together 50 troversies: and there lyeth an Appeal from the Lanasman to the Vicount, and from the Vicount to the Lamen; who if they be suspected to be bribed, or to give an unjust Sentence, there the Appeal lieth to the Council, and from the Council of Estate to the King, who alone decideth the same.

And thus much for Swedeland.

MOSCO-



A MAPP OF THE ESTATES, OF THE GREAT DUKE OF RUSSIA, BLANCH, OR MOSCOVIA, Defigned by Mounc' Sanson Geographer to the French King; and Rendred into English Ric: Blome. By his Majesties Espetial Command London Printed for RicBlome.

ar godine it ej isala sij MOSCOVIA,

RUSSIA ALBA.

OSCOVY, OF RUSSIA ALBA Go called by this last name to distinguish it from Rusia niera, a Province of Poland) answers to the whole Sarmatia of the Antients, which they divided into Sarmatia Europiana, and Sarmatia Afistica; The more Eastern part of Moleowy answering to this last, and the more Western to the former. This distinction hath made some modern Authors to 20 esteem Moscovy partly in Asia, and partly in Europe : but the most able esteem it either all in Afia, or all in Europe ; and rather in Europe, either because the best part of all is on Europe fide, or because the Knez, or Czar of that Countrey resides on that fide esteemed in Europe; or because, that if Moscowy were separated from Europe, Europe would be too unequal in regard of the two other parts of our Conti- 30 Places are Mitro, Slaboda, and Othfer.

The Estates of MOSCOVT comprehend Three Kingdoms, about Thirty Dutchies, or Provinces, and about Twenty People, or Nations, who live by Hoords or Commonalties. This Countrey is not fo populous as spacious, neither is it much frequented by ftrangers, therefore I cannot give so ample an account of its Proword or two of some of the chief, and first

with Moscovia.

1. The Dutchy or Province of MOS-COVIA, especially so called, is one of the largest Provinces in all Rusia, and feated in the midst of this large Estate, so called from Molco its Metropolitan City, feated on a River so called, dignified with the Imperial feat, as also with the See of accounted 9 or 10 miles in circuit, but in Anno 1571, the Tartar fired it, fo that now it is not above five miles, it is adorned with 16 Churches, of which about half are made of Wood and Dirt, as are most of the Houses: it is very populous. The Palace of the great Dake is feated in the heart of the City, a large Structure wellfortified with 17 Turrets, and three great

Bulwarks, which are alwayes guarded with about 25000 fouldiers, which with two Castles seated in the outward parts of this City is its onely defence, being without a Wall or Ditch. The Commodities of this of Moice. City are the product of the Kingdom or Empire, of which more anon

Commodities most vendible here are, Clath, Stuffs, Kerfies, with all forts of English Commodities in imall quantities.

Coyns here currant is a Cuppeck, which is Their worth a liver flemish. 10 Cuppecks is a Grevene, which is of the same value with a shilling sterling. 10 Grevenes is a Rubble, which is 10 fhill. English, and 3 Cuppecks make an Altine, and by these Coyns they keen their Accounts. But of late the Empire of Rußia hath lessned his Standard, fo that now their Cuppeck is not worth an English peny, nor their Rubble above 8 shill. fterling.

Their Weight is a Zelotneck, of which Their Weight. 96 make a Pound, and 40 li. make a Pood, and 10 Pood a Bercovet, fo that their Pood is 35 li. English.

Their Measure of length is called an Their Archine, which is about 27 Inches in circa, Messuce. fo that 100 Archines are found to make about 75 yards English. Its other chief

2. The Dutchy of WOLODOMIRE is wolodo-very fertile in Corn; its chief City being nice. fo called once dignified with the Residence of the great Dake till removed to Molco, from which it is 36 Leagues distant: now dignified with an Episcopal See, and Muren more towards the Volga.

3. The Province of DWINA is of a Dwins. large extent, but very barren, the chief winces and Nations as I would: but a 40 place in this Province is called Dwine, feated on a River so called, which falls into the Northern Ocean. And on the mouth of the faid River, on the fea-fide, and in this Province is the City of S' Michael, (commonly called Archangel,) a place famous for its trade of rich furrs, Caviare, and other Commodities found in this Estate, as hereafter I shall have occasion to speak of, a place well known by the English Merthe Patriarch. This City formerly was 50 chants, where they have fixed their Staple

> 4. The Province of NOVOGRODECK Navograis neither fo hot, nor fertile as that of deck. Molcovia, by reason of its Northern situation, it is a Province of a large extent, its chief place bears the same name, situate on the River Naf, dignified with an Episcopal See, 2 City which for fairness and largeness, (by some said to be as big Zzz 2s

for these parts.

23 Rome) may compare with any in Russia, or other Northern Countreys, once of great repute, being one of the four antient Mare-towns of Europe for the trade of Moscovia, but of lare much decayed, fince the finding out of a North-Bast Passage to the Town or Port of S. Nicholas, which is found more convenient for the Moscowian trade.

be about 350 Italian miles in length; and 230 in breadth: its chief City takes its name from the Province being so called, a large fair, and the onely walled City in this Empire, seated on a Lake of the same name, a place of great strength, very populous, and dignified with an Epifoopal

6. The Province of TWER, is a fair and River Volga; and exceeding populous: its chief place being fo called, dignified with the See of a Bifloop, which for Beauty and largeness may compare with Mosco, from which it is diftant about 140 miles.

7. The Dutchy of REZAN is so fertile that its fellow cannot be found in all these parts, yielding Corn to admiration, also plenty of the best fruits of all Rusia; together with good store of Fish and Food, 30 Bulgaria, whose chief place is so called. Its chief City also bears the same name, feated on the River occa, dignified with an Episcopal See. The whole Province is vemy populous, and well inhabited; its other places are Coloma, CaBira, Odejon and Coluga; places of some account.

8. The Province of WOROTIN, fo called from its chief City, feated on the River occa, defended by a strong Castle.

9. 10. The Dutchy of RESCHOWA A also takes its name from its chief City, Bielki. as doth the Dutchy of Bielki from

II. The Province of PERMIE is of Petmie. a large extent; its chief City bears the same name, and is seated on the River of Vischora, which after 15 Leagues course, disburthens it felf in the Kam.

121 The Province of WIATHKA is a barren and woody Countrey, and much 50 peffered with the incursions of the Crimen Tartars. Its chief place also beareth the name of the Province.

13. The Province or Dutchy of SMO-LENSKO is so called from its chief City. which is feated on the River Nieper, on whose banks is a Cittadel, strongly fortified with good Ditches, great chains. &c. which renders it a place of great strength.

14. The Province of PETZORA Petron. fenced on all fides by lofty Mountains and Rocks. Its chief place takes its name from the Province, feated on a River fo called near its fall into the Sea. And on these Mountains are found excellent Hanks and Sables which bring some profit to the inhabitants.

15. The Province of OBDORIE to Oderice 5. The putchy of PLESCOU is faid to 10 called from the River oby, on both fides of whose banks it lyeth, some towns here are. but those that are, are not worth the naming, the inhabitants, who are barbarous and idolaters, concenting themselves with sheds or small corrages.

The other Provinces in this Empire are FAROSLAU, ROSTHOW, SUSDAL, BIELETEZERO, USTINGHA, NISI-NOVOGORED, OSTINGA, &c. whole fertile Countrey, lying on Banks of the 20 chief Cities bearothe same name with their Province.

> Befides thefe Provinces the grand Duke of Moscowy holds at present towards Alia the Kingdoms of CASAN, BULGARIA and ASTRACAN.

Calan a Kingdom in Tartaria deserta, cuia. whose chief place is so called, being seated upon the River velga, now dignified with the Seat of a Bilhop, as is the Kingdom of

Aftracan South-East of Calan , lying Aftracan. on the River Volga, which after its course of about 2000 Italian miles dividing it felf into more than 70 branches, dischargeth it felf in the Capian Sea. Its chief Town taking its name of the Kingdom, a place of great trade, especially by the Armenians, by reason of its commodious situation on one of the branches of the River Volga, about 20 Italian miles from the Caspian Sea.

the whole Estate of the great Duke of Molcowy is of a larger extent than any other in Europe, stretching it self 5 or 600 Leagues, and sometimes more in breadth and length: reaching from the 48 degree of Latitude unto the 70 or 72; and from the 50th of Longitude unto the 100th and fometimes to the 110th.

Moscowy hath its Estates bounded on the Moscovia East all along by the Great Tartaria which bounded. is in Afia, & beyond the Rivers Volga & Oby: on the South with the Caspian fea, and divers people which are between the Caspian and the Euxine or Black fea; to wit, the Circasi, the Petigeri, and then the Petit Tartars which are about the lea of Zabaque: on the North by the Septentrional or Frozen Ocean, which is called MaureMOSCOVIA, or RUSSIAALBA.

Mauremanskoi more, towards Norway, Petzorke-more, on the Coast of Molcowy, and Niaren-more towards Tartary: And on the :V Vest it is bounded by Norway, which belongs to the King of Denmark; and then by the Estates of Sweden and Poland. The Commodities that this Empire yield-

eth for Merchandize, are rich Furrs of many forts, as Sables, Otters, Martins, Ermines, Squirils, Bevers, Minikins, Red, Whiteand 10 Black Foxes, &c. Alfo Pot-alhes, store of Hemp, Flax, Honey, Wax, Cable, Yarne. and other Cordage, Feathers, Course and Fine Linnen Cloth, Train-Oyle, Rosin, Pitch, Caviare, Tallow, Iron, Salt, Seamorfe-Teeth, Aftracan-hides, Tan'd-Hides, Ram-hides Dry'd-Fift, also in many places rich Paftures, and great increase of Grains, with many other good Commodities. All Stags, Beares, Wolves, Venison, Tigers, Linxes, Hares, &c. Alfo all forts of Fowle, as Phefants, Partridges, Heath-cocks, Wild-Geefe, and Ducks, Swans, Herons, Quailes . Thrushes, Larkes, with abundance of other small Birds in great plenty. They have most forts of Fish except Carps and excellent Fruit and Rentes , as Aples , Pears , Plums, Cherries, Goosberries, Strawberries, lick , Afparagus , Potherbes, and Roots ,

The Air is exceeding sharp and piercing in the Winter, and subject to excessive great frosts, which (as some say) would take off their Nofes, were they not preferv'd from the piercing cold by furrs; and in other houses they make use of stoves: and in Travelling, of Sledges drawn by to with Cloths, that they feel no cold. And as their Winter is thus cold; their Summer is as hot and troublesome; the Sun being alwayes as it were above their Horizon.

The Countrey hath every where many Lakes, and those of as large an extent as any in Europe; as those of Lodaga, Onega, Biela, Ofera, Ilmen, and others towards the North: those of Refanskoy-Ofera, of Ima- 50 now-Ofera, and others towards the South.

Here are many Forests, among which the most renowned is that of Epiphanow, fo well clothed with Timber-trees, that the rayes of the Sun can scarce dart through; and in these Forests abundance of wild Beafts and Fowle have their habitations;

. Mountaines here are but few, except those of Roglowi ; between Tana and Leunain. Volga; and those of Camenopoii, or Stolp, that is the Pillars of the World: which are towards Petzora, between the Dwine and the oby; and these are esteemed to be the antient Mountaines Riphi, which according to the supposition of the antients bounded the World on one fide, as Atlas did on the other.

This Countrey (according to fome) is called the Mother of Rivers; among which the Volga, the Don, or Tana, and the Dovine, or Dwine are the most famous.

The VOLGA is the greatest and noblest The River River in all Europe, both for its course; and the sorce of its Waters; it runs for 7 or 800 leagues, receives abundance of great Rivers, as the Occa and Kama, each of the Countrey hath many Cattel, Elkes, 20 which having wandred 3 or 400 leagues or more from their Spring-heads, pay it the Tribute of their VVaters and before the Volca falls into the Caspian Sea, it divides and subdivides it self into so many branches, that there are counted 60 or more: in its course it washes the Cities of Twer and Faroflaw, where it is half a league wide, also the Citty of Nisi-Nevogorod, where it receives the occa; and is more Mellons, Cowcumbers, Gourds, Onions, Gar- 30 then a league in breadth, and continues still enlarging it self between Casan and Bulgar, which are not far distant from its streames. It receives the Kama, begins to divide it felf near Sarifa into divers branches, and the Citty of Astracan is scituate in an Illand made by one of the branches of the Volga.

The DON, or TANA of old Tanais, The Rive famous, because esteemed by the anti-Horses on the Ice, covering themselves 40 ents to divide Europe from Asia; it makes the one half of its course from West to East, and the other from East to West; it comes so near the Volca, about the middle of its course, which is the farthest it stretcheth Eastward, that it is not above 12 or 15 leagues from the one and the other; and here is scituate Fossa-Kamous. It takes its fpring from Iwanow-Ofera, that is, the Lake of John, whence it is not above 100 leagues in a right line, to its mouth; yet takes it 6 or 700 leagues course: It waters no place of note except Alac, or Afoff of old Tanais, which it embraces in an. Ifle it makes near the place where it disburthens it felf into the Sea of Zobague, of old Palus Maotides. Among those Rivers which it receives is the little Don, or Donets Sewerski, which divides Moscowy from the Pett Tartars.

The River

The DOVINE is formed of 2 Rivers. Suchana and Juga; the first begins and passes to Vologda; the other falls into the Suchana at Offinga, a place of some Trade, where both losing their names, take that of Dovine, which fignifies Gods: they re-ceive likewife the Witzegda, which descends from the Forgorien Mountains, washes St. Michael the Archangel, where they divide, and glide by 6 or 7 branches I into the Bellamore, or the White sea, which we sometimes call the Golfe of St. Nicholas, the Citty of that name being at one of the Mouths.

There is another DOVINE, whose higher part only is in Moscovia, the middle in Lithuania, which belongs to Poland; and the last in Livonia. Its spring is near that of the Volga, and not far from that of the Nieper: The Volga turns towards the East, as this Dovine doth towards the VVest, passing by Vitepsk, Polosk, Dunenburg, and ending at Dunemunde, that is the mouth of the Dune below Riga; 2 Citty of the greatest commerce of all Livenia.

It was once proposed, to joyne the River Dovine with that of Polga, and Volga with Tana, which is very facile, and would Ocean, with the Caspian or Black-sca, and facilitate the Commerce of the VVest with the East, and North within Land; but there were yet found divers reasons

to obstruct it.

MOSCOVIA for the most part is ill in-Moscova habited, and particularly towards the North and East; these quarters being cold, full of Forrests, and some of their Sweden and Poland is more frequented, more civilized, and its Citties better built, though for the most part only of Wood and Earth. That part which lies towards the South, and in all likelihood should be the best, is partly Mahometan, and often infected by the Petit Tartars: But a word or two as to the People in (and about) Molco, which by reason of its being the habitation of the Great Duke, 50 are supposed to be the most civilized and ingenious, &c.

The People are naturally ingenious enough, yet they addict themselves neither to Arts or Sciences, but chiefly to Traffick and Halbandry, in which they are very lubtile; they are observed to be great Lyers, very perfidious, treacherous, distrustful, great Broakers, crafty, malicious and re-

vengeful, are quarrelfome, fowing scurrilous Language; and if they come to fighting, it is with their fift, or switches, and the men the height of their fury is kicking, seldom for never making use of Sword or Pistol, cov. so that it is rare to hear of men kill'd in Duels, as in other Countreys. Their Civility at the best is rude, they are very proud, especially if advanced to Honour; they are not addicted to fludy the Aris and Sciences, nor inquire into the Affaires of Forrain Princes; but on the contrary, much addict themselves to V.Vomen and Strong Drink, as do the Women, but Tobacco is forbidden tamong them. They are by some esteemed good Souldiers : their Houses are but mean, and as ill furnished; the Master and Mistris, Children and Servants, contenting themselves to lye too gether on Mats in flead of Beds, sometimes upon Straw; in the cold VVinter they lye upon their Stoves, and in the heat of Summer on Benches, or Tables. And as their lodging is homely, so is their Dyet, though they have wherewithal to feed deliciously: they sleep after Dinner, and make often use of Stoves and Bathinghouses , both V Vomen and Men are not ashamed to shew their Brivities to strangopen a Communication of the Northern 30 ers, not caring to hide them, in their going in to the Stoves, which are common to Men and V Vomen of all forts. The Persons of Quality are known by their Retinue, Habit, and Expence, as in other Nations; they keep many Slaves, most of the poorer fort being no better, not knowing what Liberty is.

Their Habit (which they never change) is much the same with the antient Greeks, People Idolaters. That which is towards 40 wearing long Robes of Cloth, Sattin, Silke, Cloth of Gold and Silver, which is befer Hartalis with Pearles, according to the quality of the Person; under which they wear close Coates, which reach down to their knees, and under them Drawers; their Sleeves are made close to their Armes, they girt their VVaste about with a piece of Silk; on their Legs they wear Buskins, and on their heads Caps adorned with Pearles and precious stones, in stead of Hats, which in their Salutations they move not; onely bow their Bodies. They are for the most part fat and corpulent efteeming great Bellies, and long, broad and great Beards; they are strong of Body, and of a good proportion. The VVomen, though indifferent handsom, yet make use of

In the performance of their Nuptial

are largely treated of by Adam Olearius. in a Book, Entituled, The Embassadors Travels into Moscovy and Persia) whose Description I shall make use of, wherein he faith, That young Men and Maids, being debarred the society of each other, by reafon of the Custom of the Countrey, not allowing Maidens the liberty of the Streets, or fight of young Men at home, 10 whether they will love one another as especially to converse together; it happens, that no Marriages are made but by the Parents; so that the Parents of those that have Daughters which they defire to Marry, seek out a young Man to their liking, which done, they repair to his Parents (if living) and consult the bufiness; and if they agree, they acquaint the young people with it, but they are not admitted the fight of each other. The 2 Wedding day being appointed, the night before the said day, the young Man sends to his Bride some Cloths and necessary things, as a Cabinet wherein are Fewels. a Looking Glass, a bag for her Night-Cloths, a Combe, and a Fur'd Coif. He saith, that there are two Women appointed by them, one on the Bridegroom's fide, and the other on the Brides, who are joyntly to take order for the making of the Nuptial- 30 is put in a Sledge, and drawn to the Bride-Bed, &cc. which Bed he faith is made upon 40 Sheaves of Rye, which are rancked and compassed about with a great many barrels filled with Corn, as Wheat, Barly and Oates. All things being made ready, the Bridegroom goes from his House late in the evening, accompanied by all his Friends and Relations, having the Priest who is to Marry him riding before them, followers are stopt, and receiv'd in, and being seated at a Table, 3 Dishes of Meat are brought, but none eates of them; then, after some Ceremonies, the Bride is brought in, richly clad, in a fitting dress for that Solemnity by the faid Woman, who places her by the Bridegroome; and to prevent their feeing one another, besides the Vale over the Brides face, they are parted by a piece of Crimson Taffety, 50 which is held by two Youths, which done, the said woman comes to her, tyes up her Hair in two knots, paints her, puts a Crown neatly made and gilded on her head, and habits her like a Marryed woman; the other woman which was chosen by them, Paints the Bridegroome; and whilft this is a doing, the women get up on Benches, and fing feveral Songs. Then, after fe-

Rites they use many Ceremonies (which

veral ridiculous Ceremonies, they go to the Church, and before the Priest gives them the Benediction, he carries them to the offering, which consists of Fry'd Meats, Fish and Pastry: The Benediction is given by holding Images over their heads, and the Priest taking the Bridegroome by the right hand, and the Bride by the left at one time, and asking them three times, Man and Wife ought to do, and whether it be with their consent, both saying yes. Fall the People joyn hands, and Dance, whil'st they and the Priest fing the 128. Plalme, which ended, he puts a Garland of Rue about their Heads or Sholdrs, faying, Increase and multiply; and then confummating the Marriage, faith, Whom God hath joyn'd together, let no Man fepao rate: which words being pronounced, feveral Wax Candles are lighted, and the Priest is presented with a Glass of Claret. and being pledg'd by the Marryed Couple, he throwes down the Glass, and he and the Bride treads it under their feet, and breaks it in pieces, faying, May they thus fall at our feet, and be trodden to pieces, who shall endeavour to fow discontent between us: Then after several Ceremonies, the Bride grooms house, where the wedding is kept. and he following her on horseback; and as foon as they are come, the faid Woman conducts the Bride to her Chamber, undreffes her, and layes her in Bed during which time the Bridegroome and his friends are feated at a Table well-furnished with Meate; the Bride being laid in her bed, the Woman doth fetch the Bridegroome to the Brides house, where he and all his 40 from the Table, who is accompanied with about 8 young men, bearing in their hands lighted Torchés, to conduct him to the Chamber, which being entred, they put them in the faid Barrels of Corne, and void the Room, being each of them prefented with 2 Martins Skins, the Bride perceiving him coming gets out of the Bed, putting a Gown about her, and receives him very submissively, and this is the first time he hath the fight of her face: Then they fit down at a Table, and having eaten, they go to Bed, all quitting the Room, and at the door is placed one of the old Servants, who often comes to the door, and demands whether the Business be done, and when he faith it is, the Timbrels, Trumpets, &c. (waiting for that word)

Play, till fuch time as the Stoves are made

ready, where they bathe themselves, but a-

Aaaa

parts and the two next dayes are spent in dancing, Entertainments, and pleafant Recreations, and these, or the like, are the Geremonics observed by the greater fort, but for Citizens and Persons of a meaner degree, less Ceremonies are used, and those with less state and cost.

The wedding being past, the Bride betakes her felf to a retired condition, being not often permitted the liberty of the 10 Streets: neither do their Husbands (especially the richer fort,) care they should be brought up to Houswifry; so that they bestow their time in idleness, and playing with their Maids, as swinging on Ropes, tumbling up and down, and the like sports, with which their Husbands are well pleafed, And as some say, they are not well contented, unless their Husbands give them beating, being like Spaniels, the more : they are beaten, the better they love.

Divorcements are frequent amongst them , for when they have a defire to part, they accuse her of adultery, or want of Devotion, by suborning of false witneffes, by which they are condemned, with-

out answering for themselves.

Their Religion is of the same with the Greek Church, of which they are a member, on, as confidering the Virgin Mary, the Evangelists, the Apostles, with abundance of other Saints, not onely as simple interceffors, but also co-operators, and causes of their Salvation; giving to their Saints and Images the same honour as is due only unto God. They differ from the Romish. and Reformed Churches in several points, as, I. Forbidding extream Unction, Coning the hely Ghoft to proceed from the Father and the Son. 3. Denying Purgatory, but allowing of Praying for the Dead. 4. They hold it unlawful to fast on Saturdays. 5. They reject graven or carved Images, but allow of the painted. 6. They. observe four Lents every year. 7. Communicating in both kinds, but mixing warm water with the Wine, and using leavened Bread, which they distribute both toge- 50 ther with a Spoon. 8. They admit of Children of feven years of age to come to the Sacrament. 9. They admit of none to Orders, but fuch as are married, and forbidding the same to those that are in actual Orders, and 10 believing that holy men before the Resurrection, enjoy

not the presence of God. And for these,

and the like tenents, there is a great feud

and hatred between them and the Papifts

The Molcowites fuffer all Nations to live amongst them in quietness, giving Toleration to all forts of Religions, except Fews and Papists, whom they will not

permit amongst them.

They are great Observers of Festival days, of which they have abundance; there being scarce a day that comes but is the particular feast of some Saint, and sometimes of two or three, all which are not observed, save by the Priests, who are obliged to fay the Office of that day. But their great Festival-days are strictly observed, as also Sundayes, on which days they go to Church thrice a day, their Service confifteth in reading of Chapters and graph, Pfalms out of the Bible, faying, or rather to the finging, of certain Prayers, S. Athanassus's periodic property. creed, together with a Homily out of S' Chrysostome. They are such great adorets of the Cross, that they will undertake no business, neither eat nor drink, before they have first made the sign of the Cros; also they are as great Worshippers of painted Images, there being scarce a family that hath them not in their houses, and which for their greater Devotion, they place about the Walls of their but it is full of abundance of superstiti- 30 Churches, directing their Prayers to them, as if there were fomething of Divinity in them. And these Images are adorned with Pearls and precious flones, according to the quality of the Person that oweth it; and if it happen that any Person is excommunicated, both he and his Images the candidate of the communicated. are not allowed the liberty of the Churches, which they account as holy, not admitting strangers to enter into them, for fear of firmation, and fourth Marriages, 2. Deny- 40 prophaning them; their Churches are round and vaulted like a Dove-house, imitating Heaven, in which they have neither feat nor bench, their Devotion being performed either standing or kneeling, and over the Door of their Churches are also placed Images. In their Communions they hold Transubstantiation.

They are very first observers of Fasts; Heir. of which they have a great many, besides every Wednesday and Friday throughout the year on which days they will not eat any kind of fleft, nor that which comes from it.

The same Author saith, that in their Funerals they observe several Ceremonies, as, so soon as the sick person is deceased, they fend for all his Relations and Friends, who come and fland by him, and lament his lofs, in a howling tone, demanding why he would die : whether he wanted any

thing? whether his wife was young and handsom, or unconstant unto him; or the like ridiculous questions. Also they send to the Priest a present of Aqua-vita, Hydromel, and Beer, that he may pray for the foul of the deceased; their Lamentations being ended, they wash the body of the deceased, put a clean shift and shroud about him, as also a pair of new Shooes or Bufkins on his feet, and then lay him in the 10 Coffin, which is covered with a cloth, then in their carrying him to Church, first goes the Priest who bears the Image of his Saint, then follow four Virgins (as Mourners) of the nearest kin, which with their howling make a horrid noise; next to these sollows the Corps carried by Six men, and then all his Friends and Acquaintance; being come to the grave (he faith) the Coffin is uncovered, and whil'st the Priest saith 20 certain Prayers, the faid Image is held over the Corps, then his Wife, Relations, and Friends kiffing him, take their farewel of him in grievous Lamentations: after which the Priest puts between his fingers a piece of Paper, which is a Pass, directed to S' Peter, figned by the Patriarch, or the Metropolitan of the place, wherein is declared what he is, how he lived in obedihis Mouth, after which the Coffin is covered, and the Corps interred, with his face alwayes to the East: then the People doing their Devotions to the Images, they return to the house of the deceased, where they Dine, and in giving advice and comfort to the widow, oft-times take too much of the Creature, drowning their afflictions in Aqua vite, and Hydromel: and for the loss of a Husband, or any 0- 4 ther of their Relations, they usually mourn fourty dayes, in which time they make three Feasts for the Friends of the de-

Their Ecclefiastical Government con-Their Ecclenation which is the Head of the Church, and as it were Pape, who hath under him several Metropolitans, Archbishops , Bishops, Archdeacons, Proto-

popes and Priefts.

They hold Baptisme of great importance, infomuch that they baptize their Children so soon as born, in the performance of which they make use of many Ceremonies; first, the Child is carried to the Church by the Godfathers and Godmothers who answer for it, and at the Church door the Priest meets them, and figns it with the fign of the Cross

in the forehead, and gives it the Benediction, saying, The Lord preserve thy coming in, and going out. And being entred the Church, the Godfathers give the Priest nine wax Candles, which he lights and places about the Font cross-wife; then he consecrates the water, and uses many Ceremonies, going round about the Font three times with the Godfathers, who carry wax Lights in their hands, before whom goes the Clark bearing the Image of Saint Fohn, during which time he reads certain things fit for the occasion out of a Book; then he demands the Childs Name of the Godfathers, who delivers it to him in Writing, and after he hath asked them several questions, as Whether they promife to bring him up in the true Greek Religion, whether the child forfakes the devil and his works, or the like questions; he takes the child, being naked, in his arms, and dips him three times into the water, faying, I baptife thee in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghoft. Then he puts a corn of Salt in its mouth, and makes the fign of the Cross in the forehead, as also upon the breast, hands and back, with confecrated Oyle, onely for that use, and ence to the Church, &c. as also a Peny in 30 after he hath put a clean Shift on the child, faying, Thou art as clean and as clear from thy Original fin (which they believe all children to be born with) as this Shirt : he ties about its Neck a little cross of Silver, Gold or Lead, according to the Parents ability: the wearing of which is so strictly charged that those who are found without it, when they are dead, are denyed Christian burial. And lastly, the Priest asfigns the child a particular Saint, the Image of which he delivers to the Godfathers, with charge that they inftrust the child to have a devotion to his Saint: and if it happen that through weakness the child cannot be brought to the Church, then they christen it at the Parents house, but not in the same room it was born in.

The Grand Duke of Moscovia is absolute Lord both of the Lives and Estates of Duke 50 his Subjects, whom he treats no better powers then slaves, his chiefest aim being for what fine, aphe can get, more than the good and welfare of his people; he is not subject to Laws, but onely makes them, which are fo well obeyed (though never fo tyrannical) that none offers to oppose him, he alone hath the power to make War or Peace with other Nations, yet he will feem to take advice from his Knez and

Bojares,

THE BRITTISH ISLES.

Bojares, who are as his Privy Council: he appoints Governours, Magistrates, and Lientenants for the Provinces, for the adminifration of fuffice, &c. whom he deposes, or punishes at his pleasure; he conferrs honour to such as please him, or merits it by some noble, eminent or good service: His Revenues and Riches cannot but be exceeding much, as well because of the gold, filver, precious stones, &c. carried 10 thither (all which are brought into this Country) which he possess, and preserves in his Trasfury, as because he disposes absolutely of the Goods and Eftates of his Subjects, by illegal Taxes, besides his just Revenue in Lands, besides that which ariseth by Customs, &c.

He is Apparelled like a King and a Bi-shop, wearing with the Royal Robes, a Miter, and a Crossers Staff; and observeth 20 a great deal of State in his attendance, having abundance of several officers as

other Princes have.

And thus much for Moscovia.

The BRITTISH ISLES, wherein are the Kingdoms of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND.

He BRITTISH ISLES under one and the same name, form a body of many and divers Isles, fituate in the Ocean, between the Northern and Western parts of Europe. Of these Isles, there is one very large, another of a less extent, and a great many small ones; the greatest was first calwhite Clifts, afterwards for its excellency BRITANIA MAJOR, and now GREAT BRITAIN; and the next or leffer was first called HIVERNIA, and now IRELAND.

The Greatest comprehends two Kingdoms, viz. ENGLAND and SCOT-LAND, this making the most Northern part of the Ife, that the most Southern,

and approacheth fo near to France, that from Dover to Calais its passage is not above feven or eight Leagues; and all the Southern Coast of England not diftant from Picardy, Normandy, and Bretaigne above 15, 20, or 25. Leagues.

IRELAND is West of Great Britain. and makes one Kingdom. The little neighbouring Isles are comprehended under one or the other of the three Kingdoms, according to the contiguity with

All these Isles have received great The co. changes in their Governments fince they wanted were first known. They were possessed his bas by divers people independant the one upon granthe other, before the Romans fet foot draw, here, who possessed themselves of the most Southern part of Great Britain, now called England, and sometimes of a part of Scotland, but never had any thing to do in Ireland.

After the Romans, the English Saxons The Complete After the Romans, the English that been feeded feeled that better part which had been feeded according possessed by the Romans, and established according to will be the Romans. feven Kingdoms, to wit,

1. The Kingdom of KENT, where is onely the County of Kent.

2. The Kingdom of the SOUTH 30 SAXONS, which contained the Counties of Surrey and Suffex.

3. The Kingdom of the EAST-ANGLES, which contained the Counties of Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge-shire.

4. The Kingdom of the EAST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of Essex, Middlesex, and Hertford-shire.

5. The Kingdom of the WEST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties 40 of Cornwall, Devon-shire , Somerset-shire, Wilt-fhire, Hamp-fhire, Dorfet-fhire, Berk-(hire.

6. The Kingdom of the NORTHUM-BERS, which contained the Counties of York-shire, Lanca-shire, Durham, Cumberland, Westmorland, and Northumber-

7. The Kingdom of MERCIA, which contained the Counties of Huntingtonled ALBION, ab alpis rupibus, from its 50 shire, Buckingham-shire, Bedford shire, Rutland-shire, Northampton-shire, Leicester-Shire, Lincoln-Shire, Notting ham-Shire, Darby-shire, Oxford-shire, Gloucester-shire, Worcefter Shire , Warwick Shire , Stafford-Shire, Cheshire, Shropfhire, and Hereford-shire.

EGBERT the 18th King of these the Date WEST-SAXONS having studed the met me principal Kingdoms of the Saxons Hep-person having students the first of the Saxons Hep-person having students and the saxons Hep-person have been saxons to the saxons to the saxons have been saxons ha sarchy, ftyled himfelf; the first Monarch,

ISLES of SCHETLAND CEAN \mathbf{H}

and commanded that the South-part of Britain should be called England from the English Saxons, of whom he was descended. Somewhat before this Egberts time, the Danes broke in like a violent flood upon the Northumbers, and though they were oft vanquished, yet being as oft victorious, they at last seized on the Monarshy of England, which was sometimes held by the Danes, and sometimes by the Saxons, till at last William Duke of Normandy took it from Harald, and established the Monarchy, which hath ever fince

The antient Brittains during these struglings, were retired into the most Hilly The Reit lings, were retired into the most Hilly red into part of the Countrey, which is now called wited in the Principality of VVales, where they the tenglish the Principality of Princes, and not only had their several Princes, and not only the principality of the Principality of VVales, where they could be the principality of VVales, and not only the principality of the Principality of VVales, and not only the Principality of Vvales the Principal but were very burthensome to the English Quarters, till at length Edward the First united it fully to the English Crown, constituting by consent of the People his eldest Son Prince of VVales, a Title which hath ever fince been conferred on the eldest Sons of the Kings of England.

ENGLAND is divided from scotland by the Rivers of Twede and Solway, a other; On all fides it is encompassed with Waters, and stretches in length from the Promontory of Weymoth near Dorceffer to Barwick, a Town on the Confines of Scotland, about 240 Miles; and in breadth from St. Davids, to Yarmouth about 180; and in its more Southern

WALES; separated each from the other by the Severne, and a Line drawn to the River Wye. But the more certain and perticular division was by a huge Ditch, (which beginning at the influx of the Wye into the Severne, reached to Chester, where the Dee disburthens its self into the sea) 80 miles long, made by offa King now as to the Ecclesiafical Ju isdiction of of the Mercians, and by the Welch, called 50 England, it is divided into 2 Provinces or Claudh Offa; that is, Offa's Dike. In the time of King Herald no Welchman was to pass this Ditch with a Weapon, on pain of lofing his right hand.

ENGLAND may again be fub-divided into 40 Shiers, or into 6 Parts, according.

as these Shiers are allotted for the Circuits of the Itinerary Audzes.

This Kingdom was first divided into Circuits by King Henry the Second, who twice every Year appointed, that 2 of the chiefest Judges should in each Circuit in the chief Towns of each County fit to hear and determine Causes, and Administer Fuflice for the ease of the People; the one of 10 these Judges was to fit on Criminal Offences, and the other for the deciding of Controversies betwixt party and party, which Custome is still observed and kept.

Again, every Shier or County is fubdivided into Hundreds, in which are abundance of Towns, Boroughs, Villages, or

King Alfred was the first who ordained Fundreds the Principality of VVales, where they had their feveral Princes, and not only defended themselves against all Invaders, that every Englishman, living ordered themselves against all Invaders, that every Englishman, living ordered themselves against all Invaders, the control of the Division of Shires, Hundreds of Ti-bung fight the off K. Alited. under Law, as a Leige Subject might be of a certain Hundred, or Tithing, out of which he was not to move without Security: and if a man were accused of any Crime, he was forthwith to bring forth his Surety, one of the same Hundred or Tithing, to answer the Law; and if one accused, whether he hath given fecurity or not, do make an escape, then a Fine was levyed Line being drawn from the one to the 30 upon the Hundred or Tithing for the King. He also appointed in every Shire a Vice-Comite, that is a Sheriff, whose office was, (as to this day is) to look after the togliminal Peace and welfare of the Shire for which of theriff, he was chosen, and to do and act several office. things for the King, And these Sheriffs are now generally chosen out of the chief-

It may be divided into 2, though unequal parts, to wit, ENGLAND and the Peace, whose duries are to look of the WALES. Separated each formula. dred in which they refide, and to punish offenders, which are still made use of.

Honorius, Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, in Anno Christi 636, was the first that began to divide England into Parishes. And Arch-b: Shopricks, to wit, Canterbury (which is the chief) and York: and under these are 24 Suffragan Bishops, of which he of Canterbury hath 21, and he of York 3. Now what these Bishopricks are, this following Table will make appear.

98

A CATALOGUE of the ARCHBISHOPS, and BISHOTS of ENGLAND and WALES; together with what COUNTIES are under their furisdiction. and what PARISHES are in each DIOCESS.

NAMES of the present Counties under their Ju- BISHOPS, Anno 1868. risdiction.	Parifhes in each Diocefs	Appropriations in each Diocess.
1. Right Rewerend Father in God Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, and part of Kent: Arch-Bishop of Canterbury,	§ 257	140
2. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. Richard Stearne, Lord Arch-Bishop of Shath Yorkshire, and Nottinghamshire.	§ 581	336
1. R. Reverend Dr. Humphrey) Hinchman, Lord Bushop of shath Esex, Middlesex, & part of Hartfordsh.	§ 623	109
London, 2. (Y) R. Rewerend Dr. John Coffens, Lord Bishop of Dur- hath Durham, Northumberland, Isle of Man.	§ 135	87
3. R. Reverand Dr. George Mor-7, ley, Lord Bishop of Winche-Shath Gernesey and Fersey.	362	131
4. R. Rewirend Dr. William Pierse, Lord Bishop of Bath and Shath Somersetshire. Wells,	388	160
5. R. Reverend Dr. Walter Blan- ford, Lord Bishop of ox- hath oxfordshire:	§ 195	88
6. R. Reverend Dr. Robert Mor- Carnarwanshire, Isle of Angleses, gan, Lord Bishop of Ban Shath Merionethsh, and Denbigshire in part.	3 107	- 36
7. R. Rewerend Dr. fohn Dol-) bin, Lord Bishop of Roche- Shath Kent part.	§ 98	36
8 R Reverend Dr. Ben. La- harb Cambridghire, Ifle of Ely.	} 141	75
ny, Lord Bishop of Ely, } nath } 9. R. Reverend Dr. Henry King > hath \ sussex, and part of Hartfortsbire.	250	112
Lord Bishop of Chichester, State Lord Bishop of Chichester, 10. R. Reverend Dr. Seth Ward, hath Wileshire, and Berkshire.	248	109
Lord Bishop of Salisbury, — State! \\ 11. Right Reverend Dr. Robert \\ Skinner, Lord Bishop of Wor- \\ Sharp \(\text{Worcestershire}, \) and part of Warwicksh.	} 24I	76
cester, cesterend Dr. William Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Hunting- Fuller, Lord Bishop of Lin- coln, hamshire, and Hartfordsh. in part.	} 1255	577
13, R. Reverend Dr. Henry Glen-) bam, Lord Bishop of St. A- Shath Part of Flintsh, and part of Denbyshire.		19
14. R. Reverend Dr. William Lu-) cey, Lord Bishop of St. Da-Shath Rembrookshire, and Carmarthenshire.	308	120
vids,———		

	NAMES of the present Counties under their Ju- BISHOPS, An. 1668. risdiction.	in each Diocels,	ons in each Diocess.
	15. R. Reverend Dr. Foseph Hen- Sham, Lord Bishop of Peterbo- hath Northamptonshire, and Rutlandshire. ?	293	91
3	Davis, Lord Bishop of Lan- shath Glamorganshire, Monmothshire, Breck-dass.	177	98
	17. (Y.) R. Reverend Dr. Ed- ward Rainbow, Lord Bishop of hath Cumberland, and part of Westmerland.	93	18
	18. R. Reverend Dr. Anthony Sparow, Lord Bishop of Exe- shath Devonshire, Exeter City, and Cornwal.	604	239
	19. R. Reverend Dr. Wilkins, hath Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, Lord Bishop of Chester, Flintsh in part, & Cumberland part,	256	101
	20. R. Reverend Dr. Gilbert Iron- hath Bristol City, and Dorset hire.	2 36	64
	21. R. Reverend Dr. Edward' Reynolds, Lord Bishop of Nor-hath Norfolk, and Suffolke.	1121	385
	22. R. Reverend Dr. William Ni- cholson, Lord Bishop of Gloce-thath Glocestershire.	267	125
	23. R. Reverend Dr. Herbert Shath Herefordshire, Shropshire; Worcester- Shath Shire and Radnorshire in part.	313	166
	24. R. Reverend Dr. John Hacket, hath Staffordshire, Darbyshire; Warwick- shire and Stropshire in part.	557	250
	Besides Peculiar in the Diocess of Canterbury	57	14

THE BRITISH ISLES.

According to this Division of England and Wales there are in the aforesaid Dio-

3845 Impropriations.

England is a Kingdom of a perfect and first happy composition, wherein the King hath his full Prerogative; the Nobility and Gentry civil, and due respect, and the People, in general, happy, in that they are Masters of the Estates they can by their Labours and Endeavours get; a blessing that few Countress can boast of. Neighbor in the Court of Temporal Affairs are of two kinds. ther is it subject to the Imperial or Roman Laws, as other Countreys are, but keepeth her antient Laws, which is a Municipal or Common-Law, and proper 50 for this Nation.

The law of As concerning the Courts of fudicature, they may be comprehended under 3 heads, to wit, Ecclesiaftical, Temporal, and one mixt of both; and under these 3 are comprehended all the Courts of Judicature.

Economic The two principal Courts for Ecclesia-fical Affairs, are, 1. The Synode, or Con-

vocation of the Clergy, and this is in the times of Parliament; and 2. The Provin-

The Courts for Temporal Affairs are of two kinds, viz for Law, and such are the Courts of Kings-Bench, Common-Pleas; Common-Exchequer, Asifes, Court of Admiral Exchequer, Asifes, Court of Admiral Equip.

1 Judges, with divers sub-Officers to each Court. 2. For Equity, and such are the Courts of Chancery, Exchequer, Requests, &c. to which do also appertain peculiar fudges, and likewise have their sub-Officers.

The next and last of the 3 forts, and mixt of both, is the greatest, and most eminent and powerful, and is the High-

15. R.

The BRITISH ISLES.

Hi. b. Court of Parliament, confifting of the King, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and of the Commons which are elect Knights and Burgess; which States repre-fent the Body of all England. And this High Court hath Soveraign and Sacred Authority in Repealing, Expounding, Making and Confirming Laws; and in briefe, in all Causes which may concerne either the safety and welfare of the Nation, or any private person, of what degree or quality foever. And this Court of Parliament is not held at fet and certain times. but it is summoned by the King by Writ at his pleasure, and as oft as occasion doth require for the good and peace of the

ENGLAND is bleft with a fweet and temperate Aire, the Summers (by reason the heate, and the thickness of the Aire, with frequent Showres in the Winter, fo affwaging the cold, that neither the one nor the other are obnoctious to its Inhabitants; the Summer not scorching, nor the Winter

benumming them.

The whole Conntrey is extreamly fertile, abounding with feveral forts of Graines, as abounding with reversi forts of Granes, as

Wheate, Rye, Barly, Oates, Peafe, Beanes,

The Inhabitants of this Isle are for the affisions,

So most part of a comely feature, beautiful, and the second part of a comely feature, beautiful, and the second part of a comely feature. numerable quantities of Cattle, as Beef and Mutton, in so much that the English are obferved to eate more Flesh than any Nation in the World. Here is great increase and plenty of divers forts of Fowle, both tame and wilde, as Pullaine, Geefe, Turkeys, Pigeons, Ducks, Teale, Phefants, Partridges, Woodcocks, Snipes, Blackbirds, with hundreds of other fots too tedious to name. Its Swines flesh is esteemed good, delicate, and wholfome as well in Summer as in Winter, though not accounted fo in the hot feason. Its Seas and Rivers are sufficiently provided with variety of excellent Fish, as Salmons, Carps, Trouts, Pikes, Tench, Eells, Flounders and Smelts; also VV bitings, Place, Soles, Mackarel, Lobfters, Prawnes, Oysters, fresh Codd; and lastly Herrings and Pilchers, which bring Kingdome, it being a Staple Commedity, and finds good vent in Spain, Italy, and other Countreys, for which we receive in exchange fundry good and Staple Commodities. In the bowels of the Earth are flore of rich Mines, of Lead, Tinn, Iron, Copper, Sea-cole, and fome of Silver; and from these Mines, especially from those of Lead, Tinn and Coale, exceeding great pro-

fit is drawn. Great advantage is made by Butter and Cheele. The whole Isle is well furnished with orchards and Gardens, in which are excellent Fruits, as Apricocks, Peaches, Necturons, Plums, Cherries, Grapes, Fruin. Apples and Peares, &c. from which two laft excellent Sider and Perry is made, both Drinks of a grateful Taste to the Pallate. Also Mellons, Strawberries, Rasberries, Gooseberries, &c. Its Roots and Plants are Remed many, and very good, amongst which are Tuni. Sparagus, Carrots, Turnips, Par nips, Hartig choaks, Colliflowers, Cabbages, &c.

The Commodities that this Island produceth, are, Hops , Honey, VVax, Linnen in Cane Cloth, Tallow, Hides, Leather, Calves skins, Cony skins, Iron, Lead, Tin and Pewter. both wrought and unwrought; Stockins, Saffron, VVood, Graines, Butter, Cheefe, of continual and gentle winds) so abating 20 Herrings, Pilebers, and other Fish; but its chief Commodity is VVool, prized not only for its fineness, but for its plenty, which affords Clothing for several Nations. The Perpetuanoes, Serges, Bayes, Sayes, Cottons, Fustians, VVorsteds, Kersies, and the like Manufactures made thereof are esteemed very good, as well abroad, as by us at home.

and of an excellent constitution; in their demeanour courteous, pleasant and bountiful; in matters of War they are very couragious, and of an undaunted spirit, which hath been sufficiently shewed in most Kingdomes in Europe. In advice and counsel found and speedy. And without austentation the English may be held no wayes inferior to any other Nation in the World, either for ingenuity, policy, the knowledge of Arts and Sciences, the Secrets of Nature, or what else belongeth to the compleating of a Gentleman: And as for the PVomen, they are of a ready wit and apprehension, of a good disposition, and naturally loving and constant to their Hujbands, good Honfewives, and generally more handsome than in other Countreys, which makes them so much esteemed; so a great and confiderable profit to the 50 that England is termed a Paradice for

The Degrees of Honour here observed, Degree for hearth. according to which they take place, may be comprehended under these two heads, viz. Nobiles Minores, and fuch are Gentlemen, Equires and Knights , and Nobiles Majores, and fuch are Baronets, Barons, Vifcounts; Earles Marqueffes and Dakes, and as Supreme, His Sacred Majesty, who is the fountain of Honour.

ENGLAND may boast of many things above other Nations, viz. That it had the first Christian King in the World; That here hath been more Confesors and Martyrs of Kings and Princes than in any Kingdome in Europe; That the first King which renounced the Popes Supreamacy, was King Henry the Eighth; and the first that Wrote to prove the Pope Anti-Christ, was King James. That 10 there are more Parkes, Forrests, and Chafes, than in any Kingdome in Europe, in which are excellent Deere, and other Game. But, above all, its Wooden Wall, the Ships; which are not onely a fafety to the Nation, but a terror unto Stan-

The Bridges of England are faid to be England 850 and odd, the chiefe of which are those of London, Rochester and Bristol. 20 But before we pass further, let us take a view of the feveral Counties, or Shires of England, as afore laid down; and that according to the Saxon Hepterchy; and then the first will be the antient Kingdome of

The KINGDOME of 30 KENT, where is only the 60 V N TY of KENT.

ENT, a County of a large extent. and generally of a rich and fertile Soile, plentifully provided of Corne and not onely in its Rivers, but also in the Sea, which washerh its Eastern and Northern parts.

This County may boast, in being the first Kingdome of the Hepterchy, and having a peculiar King to its felf, a thing that no other County in England had, neither was it ever subdued by Conquest,

The Riches This County is enriched with 2 Cities and beams and Episcopal Seas; it is strengthned with 27 Castles; graced with 4 of the Kings Houses; beautifyed with many fately Edifices; well replenished with fafe Roads, and fure Harbors for Ships, and every where garnished with faire Townes. It is a place of good Trading,

well frequented and inhabited; and the more, by reason of its vicinity to France.

As to its chief places, I shall first treate of those that are seated on . or nigh the River Thames, then with those on the sea, and so conclude with those In chief within Land. And then the first shall be Deptford, which is a Town populous, and well frequented by Seamen and Merchants, and of most account for its Dock where the Kings Ships are built, and old ones repaired; as also for its store-houses for Amunition for the Navy. 2. Grenwich, a place of great delight, a fair and large Town, well frequented by Gentrey, and adorned with a (once noble and stately) Palace of the Kings, which is now a repairing; adjoyning to which is a pleafant Parke, where once stood a small Castle, but more for delight then strength; and here it was that Queen Elizabeth received her first Breath. 3. Dartford, seated on the River Darent, not far from the Thames, a large and well frequented Market-Town. 4. Graves-end, a well-known Town, being the common landing-place for Seamen and Strangers, before they come to London, as likewife the usual place of taking Shipping; and here is seated the Block-houses, the one on this side, and the other in Essex, which commands and fecures the Passage into the River. 5. Sandwich, one of the Cinque Sandwicht Port-Townes, is a place of good strength, but not much frequented by reason of the ill-commodiousness of its Harbour, 6. De- Dovers ner, a place of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, being feated betwixt high Cliffs, and defended by a strong Castle, other Graines, Cattel, Fowle, and Fish, 40 and other Fortifications, loftily seated, Commanding both Sea and Countrey there adjoyning: It is most famous for the commodioniness of its Haven, strength of the Town; for its being one of the Cinque-Ports, and for its ready and short passage into France, then for its Elegancy and Trade, being well frequented and inhabited. 7. Hith, in times past a noted Hith. but yielded upon Articles, and to keep place, being one of the Cinque-ports, but their Antient Customes, one of which is 50 that of the Gavel-kind.

This County is enriched with 2 Cities

Town, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, an antient Town, and another of the Cinque-Ports, Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, but now not much frequented, its Haven being choaked up. 8. Rumney, and another of the Cinque-Ports, and the cinque properties are the cinque properties. feated in a Marsh so called, of about 14 Miles in length, and 8 in breadth, now more famous for the fertility of the Marth, then for the goodness of the place, by reason of the late unkindness the Sea shewed it, as also for its unhealthfulness; and these are the chief places which

Ashford -

may be termed Sea, or Port-Towns. Now followes those within-Land; and first with Conterbu- Canterbury, an antient, and once famous City, it is beautifyed with a stately Cashedral, (although it hath lost much of its pristine beauty, by reason of the late unhappy War) feated in the midst of the City; and within its bounds are several faire Edifices, belonging to the Deane and Prebends. The City is encompassed with 10 a Mote and Wall, on which is feveral Gittadels, or Watch-Towers, built of Freestone; its Suburbs are indifferently large, in which, and within the Wall are 15 or

16 Parish-Churches.

It is Dignified with an Archi-Piscopal See, and Governed by a Major and Court of Aldermen, who are clothed in Scarlet; tants, besides what is daily sold by Shop- 20 Gentrey, and is replenished with Townes, keepers, there are weekly two Markets.

2. Wye. 3. Alford, both good Market-Towns, and feated on the River Stour. 4. Cranbrooke. 5. Sittingburne. 6. Mil-Rochetter. fon, all Market-Towns. 7. Rochester, an antient (but not large) City, seated on the River Medway, over which it hath a stately Stone-Bridge. It is dignifyed a Mayor, and other Officers. And not far diffant from this Ciry is Chattam, feated on the faid River, of chief note for being the Station for the Navy-Royal, and where there is a stately Dock for the building and repairing of His Majesties Ships. And not far distant from this place is the The of Shepey, to made by the faid River Medway, which, with the Sea encompaf-feth it. It is an Isle of about 21 Miles great Floks of Sheep, from whence it took its name; it is garnished with several Townes; and here is Quinborough Castle built by King Edward the Third, and so called in Honour to his Queen. 2. Maid-fione, also feated on the River Mednay, a large, fair, sweet, populous, and well frequenced Market Town, enjoying several Priviledges; and the more frequented, as being a Shire-town, and where they keep 5 the Sizes and Seffions for the County, And 9. Timbridge, to called from its many Bridges, of chief note for its healthfulwaters. In this County is reckoned the The of THANET, about 8 Miles long, and 4 broad, is of a fertile Soile, and its Inhabitants very industrious and expert, as well in Maritine Affaires, as in Hulbandry.
This County is of a large extent, and is

divided into 5 Laths, which are again subdivided into 68 Hundreds, in which are 398 Parishes, of which 17 are Market-Towns.

The Kingdom of the South-SAXONS, which contained the Countres of SURREY and SUS-SEX.

Surrey, a County of a different Soile, Sarrey do. large extent, yet well Inhabited with the chief of which, are, I. Southwarke, or South. the Burrough of Southwarke, scituate opposite to the City of London, from which it is severed by the River Thames, but joyned together by a stately Stone-Bridge; and is a Member of the said City, being fo annexed by King Edward the Sixth, but still it enjoyeth several Priviledges peculiar to it felf; it is a place, which for greatfull of Inns; it is feated on the River Wey, and defended by a Castle. 3. Farnham, a good Market Town, and also de-fended by a Castle. 4. Croydon, a large Market Town, feated in a bottome, and not over-pleafant, nor much inhabited by feth it. It is an Isle of about 21 Mues
Circuit, is exceeding fertile, and feedeth
oreat-Bloks of Sheep, from whence it took
oreat-Bloks of Sheep, from whence it took (pital for the relief of the Paor, as also a Free-School for the Education of youth. 5. Kingftone, an antient, faire, large, and well-frequenced Market-Town, feated on the Thames, over which it hath a Bridge; and here, upon a Stage, in the open Mar-ket-place, Æthelstan, Ethelred, and Edwin were Crowned Kings. 6. Richmond, 2 fair Town, pleasantly seated on the Thames, on an easie assent, and dignifyed with a (once) stately and magnificent Pallace of the Kings, but now reduced to ruines by the late Ulurpers, as is Nonfuch and Oatlands, two other noble Structures of the Kings. And along the River of Thames as it takes its course to London, are seated several well frequented Towns for Gentrey, as Moreclack, Barnes, Putney, Wandsworth,

Wandsworth, (but some distance from the River) Baterfey, and lastly Lambeth, oppolite to Weltminster, being dignifyed with the Palace of the Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, and where he resides.

This County is divided into 13 Hundreds, in which are 140 Parishes, of which 7 are

Market Towns

SUSSEX, a large County, of a different Soile, the middle being the most fertile, the Northern fide Woody : Here are in several places store of Iron Mines, for the fining and making of which into Guns, Bars, &c. they have great Furnales, and this maketh great waste of Wood. Its hath but few Harbours, by reason of the dangerousness of Shelves, and therefore rough, and the Shore also full of Rocks. It chief Roads, Havens and Ports, are, 1. The Downes, a large, fafe, and commodious 20 The KINGDOME of Road for Shipping, and much frequented: And, for the more commodiousness there are several Towns seated on the Sea-shore, which furnish the Seamen with such neceffaries as they require, as Wyke, and Monscomb, both Market Towns, with several other Townes and Hamblets; and for rai other Townes and Hambiers; and for the fecurity of the Shipping, there are placed feveral Castles along the shore. The Land here lyeth very high, and the Hills are green, and the ground exceeding fertile.

2. Hastings, a Town couched between a high Cliffe Sea-wards, and as high an Lill Lond, words is bath a freety extend-Hill Land-ward ; it hath 2 streets, extended in length from North to South, in each of which is a Parish Church; the Haven is fed by a small River, and this is accounted the first of the Cinque Ports. The next is Rhie, another of the Cinque-Ports, quented, here being the usual passage to Wormandy. And nigh to this place is the antient, and now almost decayed City of winchel winchelfer ; It is well-watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the Levant, the Arun, and the Rother. Its other places of Note, are, L. Chichefter, a faire and well buile City, seared in a Champaine Plaine, and encompassed almost with the River eth it felf into the Sea. It is walled about, to which are 4 Cates for entrance, and as many Streets which leade to the Market place which is feated in the mid'ft. and is a fair building: It is dignifyed with an Episcopal See, and seat of a Bishop. Nigh Belley Ige. to this City is SELSEY, an Ifle, or rather a Peninsula, of chief note for its good Cockles and Lobsters. 2. Lewes, seated

every way by an eminence, and for its fairness, populousness, and greatness, containing 6 Parish-Churches, is esteemed one of the best Townes in this County, it is feated on the River Arun. 3. Stening, a well frequented Market-Town, the noble House of Potworth, belonging to the Earl of Northumberland, the Castles of Bodian and Amberley, and the Forests of Alhdowne and Waterdowne are in this County, And according to my Division, there are in this County 6 Rapes, which are again divided into 65 Hundreds, in which are 312 Parishes, of which 18 are Market-Townes.

contained the Countryes of NORFOLKE, SUF-FOLKE, and CAM-BRIDGE-SHIRE.

ORFOLKE, a large spacious Coun-Norfolke ty, in a manner all Champaine, yet not without some small Hills of a gentle affent; the Soile is of a different nature. but fertile especially Southwards: It is well stored with Sheep and Conyes, and water'd with many Rivers, besides the commodiousness of the Sea on which it lyeth; It is generally very populous, full hath a commodious Haven, and is well fre- 40 of Townes and Villages, numbring more then any other in all England, and Inha-

bited by Gentrey.

Its chief places, are, I. Norwich, a good City, feituate on the River Tare, which plan, Net-falls into Tarmouth, it is in length 1, with Mile, and about halfe so much in breadth, being encompassed with a Wall (except on the fide which is feated on the River) on which are many Turrets. This City Levant, which nor far distance discharg- 50 hath for entrance 12 Gates, it hath 22 Parish Churches, besides Chappels, it is a place of great Wealth, and very populous, caused by several Manufactures of Stuffs that are here made, which find vent not onely in all parts of England, but also in divers places beyond the Seas. Its chief Buildings are, the Cathedral, a fair Structure, then the Bishops Pallace, the Palace of the Duke of Norfolke, the Mar-

ket-house and Cross; also here is an Ho-(pital for the relief of 100 Poor Men and Women, 2. Tarmouth a very convenient haven Town, by reason of which it is very populous, and of some trade, especially for fish: it is a fair town, and of great strength as well by nature as art. 3. Lynn a large town, well inhabited, hath compassed with a Wall and Ditch, and through the town runs two small rivers, over which there is about fifteen Bridges. nigh to this town, on the other fide of the oule is a little Marish Countrey called Marifiland, which is of a fertile foil, and feedeth abundance of sheep. 4. Worsted of note for its Worsted which was here first

made. 5. Hickling, 6. Therford, &c.
This County is divided into one and 2 thirty Hundreds, in which are about 660 Parish Churches, amongst which are

27 Market towns.

SUFFOLK a large and fertile County, bearing good Corn, and having rich Pallures, which feed store of Cattle, and here is made abundance of Butter and Cheefe. It is well watered with Rivers: is very populous, and full of towns, the or Bury a fair and large town, containing two Parish Churches, is of great antiquity, pleafantly feated in a wholfome air, which makes it to be much frequented by Gentry, its Honfes are neat, and well built.
2. Ipswich a large and fair town, and of great antiquity, resembling a City, containing twelve Parish Churches, and is the chief of the County, it is adorned with fair buildings, is well inhabited, and by reason of its haven (which is commodious enough) is well frequented, and of a good trade, being sufficiently provided both with wares and shipping, and is a place of good strength, and here was born Cardinal Wolsey. 3. Woodbridge beautified with fair houses, 4. Aldsbourg well frequented market of no long continuance, feated in a large Heath fo called, well known, and frequented by Gentry, as being a place for Races, and here in this beath is a ditch, called by the Inhabitants, the devils Dike, most of which aforesaid places are market

This County is divided into 22 hun-

dreds, in which are 575 Parishes, amongst which are twenty eight market towns.

CAMBRIDGE-SHIER a County well Cambride. watered with Rivers, in which are store of first defift, the chief of which are the oufe (which from East to West traverseth the County, and fends forth feveral little Rivulets,) and the Cam. The County is of a different foil, the lower and Southern fair houses, is a place of good trade, and well frequented by Merchants. It is en10 part of this County is almost on a level, is well manured, fertile, and beareth excellent Barley, of which they make great store of Malt, which the Inhabitants supply other Counties with; and here is gathered good quantity of Saffron. And the upper or Southern part is Fennish, which is caused through the over-flowings of the feveral Rivers, which forms, as it were, feveral Ifles, and is called the Ifle of ELY, and here are good Pastures always in their werdure.

This County is famous for fifth and fowl, In this but chiefly for its University or Seminary place. of true Learning in Cambridge, fufficiently known: the town is pleasantly seated on the river Cam, which separates it in two parts, but joyned together by a Bridge; it is a fair well built town, and adorned with feveral good structures, amongst chief of which are, 1. S' Edmondsbury, 30 which its Colledges, which are in number fixteen, may be esteemed the chief, by reason of which the town is very populous, rich, and well frequented, nigh to which and near unto Sture a small brook, is yearly kept the greatest Fair of all England (called Sturbridge-Fair) which begins on the eighth of october, and continues about a fortnight: a Fair of so great refort, and so well furnished with Commodities, that nothing can be defired but what it hath, 2. Ely seated in the Elyinke Isle of Ely and in a fenny place, which renders it unhealthful to the Inhabitants, nevertheless it is a pretty Town or City, and dignified with the Sea of a Bishop.

3. Littleport. 4. Wisbiche. 5. S. Ides, one of the famoulest markets of England, ferving to feveral Counties. In this Shier by Sailers and Fishermen, 5. Dunwich feated on the Sea, 6. Sudbury of note for its clothing here (as in many other places of this County) made: and 7. Newmere, in both which are store of fish.

This County is divided into seventeen

Hundreds, in which are 163 Parishes; of which eight are Market-towns, at he and

The

The Kingdom of the EAST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of ES-SEX, MIDDLESEX, and HERTFORD. 10 SHIRE.

SSEX a County of a large extent, of a fertile foil, abounding in grain, hath rich pastures, is well furnished with Woods and Parks, bleft with a temperate and healthful air, except towards the waters, which are somewhat aguish; it af- 20 any Shire in England. fords good commodities, amongst which great plenty of Saffron: the Sea which is its Eastern bounds sendeth forth several of her branches or arms into the Countrey, out of which iffue forth divers fresh Areams, as the Stoure, Black-water, (where those excellent oysters, called Walfleet

Oysters are caught) Crouch, Ley, &c. For the Description of the chief places in this County, I shall first begin with 30 the Thames, over which (by reason of its those that are seated on the Sea-shore, or on an Arm thereof, then on the Thames; and so end with those more within land: and first with Harwich, a strong baventown, well frequented and inhabited. colchester, 2. Colchester, a city of good antiquity, pleasantly seated on the river Coln, about fix miles from the Sea, and on the ascent of a Hill, and begirt with a Wall, and beautified with fifteen Parish Churches, 40 santly seated by two Parks, the one for and several fair buildings; it is a place of a good trade for Sayes, Bayes, and other the like Draperies which are here made; likewise it affordeth excellent Oisters, and here refide abundance of Dutch, who maldon have their Church. 3. Maldon a town of great antiquity, seated on an Arm of the Sea, about fix or seven miles from the Main, before which lie two little Iftes called Worthey and Ofey; its Haven is com- 50 of these the new is the best, and where modious enough, the town for its largeness (having one Street about a mile in length) and for its number of Inhabitants may defervedly be numbred with those of the first rank. 4. Leigh a small town, yet of some note by reason of its road so called. 5. Barkin. 6. Rumford, both good market towns, especially the last, nigh unto which is Havering an antient

retiring place of the Kings. 7. Walden, or Saffron-Walden, a fair and well frequented town, of note for its Saffron here growing. 8. Waltham, adjoyning to which is a large Forest so called, well stored with

This County is divided into twenty Hundreds, in which are 415 Parishes, of which 21 are market towns.

MIDDLESEX a County of a small Middlesex extent, being not above twenty miles in length, and in some places twelve in breadth; vet for its populousness exceedeth all others, and that by reason of the famous City of London, Metropolis of England, as of the Brittish Isles, which is feated in it, (of which more anon.) It is blest with a sweet and temperate air, and for its fertility of foil may compare with

It is every where garnished with de- to chief lightful houses, which are inhabited by Nobility and Gentry, and with fair towns, the chief of which, according to my Method I shall name, concluding with London: and I. with Uxbridge a well fre- vxbrigge quented market-town, feated in the road to oxford, and is well furnished with Inns. 2. Stanes another Market-town, scated on stanes being a thorow-fair) it hath a Bridge. 3. Hampton seated on the Thames, dignified with a royal and magnificent Palace of the Kings called Hampton-Court, fift Hampton built by Cardinal Wolfey, in oftentation of his great riches, and afterwards enlarged by King Henry the eighth, now containing within it five feveral large inner Courts, encompassed with fair Buildings, and plea-Deer, and the other for Hares: nigh unto which is Kingston a noted market town. feated in Surry, already spoken of. 4. Twittenham. 5. Thiftleworth, both pretty towns feated on the Thames, and well inhabited by Gentry. 6. Brentford confisting of the old and the new, both which do make a large Town, though fome small distance betwixt them, and there is a Market well provided of Commodities kept every Tucsday, nigh unto which is Sion a stately House now be-longing to the Earl of Northumberland, which in former times was a Monastery. 7. Cheswick. 8. Hamer mith. 9. Fulham. 10. Chelley, all pleafantly feated on the

Thames, and well frequented and inhabited

by Nobility and Gentry, and where they

have fair and delightful Houses. And befides these there are several others, not much, if at all, inferiour unto them, although not feated on the Thames, as Kenfington, Highgate, Hamfted, Hornfey, Hackney, Islington, &c. all which by reason of their vicinity to London, are well inhabited and frequented, and beautified with fair Houses: but to proceed to Lon-

Lendon the Metropolitan City of all England, of so great antiquity and fame in other Countries, that it wanteth no mans commendations, that it watered mans commendations, yet let me not ruddly pass it over, without giving a small glance upon it, and to begin. It is seated no less pleasantly than commoditions. ously on the River of Thames, which in its hasty course towards the Sea saluteth ding it in two but unequal parts, which are again joyned together by a stately Stone Bridge, fustained by nineteen great Arches and so furnished or covered with Houses, that passing it, it seemeth rather a Street than a Bridge, the City is feated on an easie ascent, which with its Suburbs, which are now exceeding large, runneth from West to East along the beyond the Bridge gives entertainment to Ships of confiderable Burthens, which daily bring in their rich ladings from all known parts of the World.

And if we confider its Riches, its Furifdistion and Bounds, being about twelve or fisteen miles in compass, its populousness scarce containing less than four or 5000co fouls, and in Term time many more, yet that those disorders that are frequent in Paris and other great Cities beyond Sea, are here seldom found. Again, the Religion, Civility, and Ingenuity of its Inha-bitants in Letters, Arts, Sciences, and Manufactures, together with their skill in Martial affairs. Then for its strength and power, being able to bring into the able to bid defiance to the stoutest foe. Then for its antiquity being faid to be built by Brutus. And for these, and divers other reasons it may deservedly be numbred with those Cities of the first rank in any Kingdom whatfoever.

The City it felf is begirt with a Wall, first built, as 'tis reported, by Constantine

the Great, at the request of his mother Helena, to which for entrance are feven Gates, and from these Gates are spacious Suburbs expanded forth, especially Eastwards and Westwards: that Eastwards hath the meanest buildings, and is inhabited for the most part by such as have relation to the Sea; that Westwards including within it the City of Westminster, 10 is the noblest, and is taken up by the King. the Nobility, Gentry, and fuch as depend thereon, and is beautified with many stately Structures, as well publique as private, as, 1. The Palaces of the King, White-hall and St Fames's, to which is joyned a small but pleasant Park so called, nigh to which is Hide Park, a place well known unto the Gentry, the first being the residence of His sacred Majesty, its walls, and payeth its duty to her, divi- 20 and the second of his Royal Highness the Duke of York. 2. The Courts of fudicature, and Houses of Parliament. 3. The Collegiate Church of Westminster, renowned for the Chappel adjoyning to it, built by King Henry the feventh, being a most magnificent and curious Edifice, beautified with the stately Tombs of the Kings and Queens, with many of the Nobility of England, and renowned for the inaugu-Thames, which by a fafe and deep channel 30 ration of our Kings. 4. The Palace of beyond the Bridge gives entertainment to the Queen Mother, called Somerset-house, a stately building. 5. The Houses of the Nobility. 6. The Inns of Court, which Lilins of are twelve, of which four are large, and belong to the Court of Judicature. And besides these places, in the North part of the Suburbs are several good Structures, amongst which is Sutton's Hospital, a fair and large building, being one of the nonotwithstanding it is so well governed 40 blest Hospitals in England, being the intire gift of one Sutton, whose name it beareth, in which are well kept eighty The Chirantient men, and fourty boys, who are well reductively, and according to their capacities are diffosfed of, either to the Universities of to Trades and although the same of the capacities are to Trades and although the universities are to Trades and although the university of the capacities are to Trades and although the university of the capacities are to the university of the capacities and although the university of the fities, or to Trades, and this number is not to be exceeded, nor diminished. The City within the walls hath also

Field about 50000 flout fighting men, fair buildings, as well publique as private, and so provided with all forts of Ammunition both for Sea and Land, that it is mas Gresham, a worthy Member of the mas Gresham, a worthy Member of the City, and is a stately structure, round which are Walks paved with free-frone for the accommodation of Merchants in wet weather, which are fuftained by Stone Pillars, over which in Teveral Niches are curiously placed the Staines of the Kings and Queens of England in Hone, tefembling the dead life : and above this Exchange

Exchange may be called another Exchange. being a place filled with shops, which are found to vend several forts of rich Commodities, but most by Milleners, Sempsters, Hofiers, and fuch like Trades. 2. Guildhall, a large Building, where their Courts of Fudicature are kept, and where the Lord Major and Court of Aldermen meet, to consult about the City Affaires; and in one part of it, called Blackwell-Hall, is 10 Counties, or Sheriffs, as being under an kept a great Market for Cloth. 3. Its Hospitals. 4. Its Colledges, as Sion-Colledge, where there is a gallant Library; and Grelham-Colledge, given to the City by the faid Sir Thomas, who for the encrease of Learning instituted their Profesfors of Divinity, Law, Phylick, Astronomy, Geometry and Musick, with allowance of Liberal Stipends and Salleries, for their pain in Studying and Reading Lectures 20 the said King Richard, and continued Maupon the said Sciences, to the advantage of Learning amongst the Citizens, which is well observed to this day by able Men. 5. Its Free-Schooles. 6. Its Halls for the feveral Companies, which I have had occasion to speak of in the Treatise of Traffique. 7. Its private Buildings for the Gentry and Merchants. 8. Its Cathedral st. Pauls. of St. Pauls, once a stately building, but through the pernitioniness of the late 30 ing of his several Ward: and besides these Times, and late Fire, is almost reduced to Ruines: but at present it is slowly a repairing at the Charge of the Churchmen, with intention to be restored to its Pristine lustre. The length of this Noble Structure is 230 yards, its breadth about 46, its height 34; and the Stone-worke of the Steeple, from the Basis to the Somet is 174 The Tower yards; and lastly the Tower, a place of a large extent, and of great strength, being 40 the Governours of the City, who by the encompassed with thick Walls (on which are stately Turrets) fenced with a broad Ditch, which receives the Tides; and furnished with an Armory and Magazine of Warlike Munition both for Sea and Land. And according to the observations of fome, the Tower containeth a Kings Palace, a Prison, a Mint, an Armory, a Wardrope, and an Artillery; and for buildings resembleth a Town. This antient and famous Gity, when

London under the Government of the Britains, the Danes Romans, and Saxons, was destroyed by the Danes, and left as a defolate Widow; but Alfred, King of the WEST-SAX-ONS, having reduced this whole Realme Rebail by into one Monarchy, honourably repaired it, king Al. and again re-peopled it, and committed and again re-peopled it, and committed the custody thereof to his Son-in-Law

Adhered, Earl of Mercia; after whose decease, the City, with all other the possesfions belonging to the faid Earl, returned to King Edward, firnamed the Elder, &c. and so remained in the Kings hands, being governed under him by Portgraves, or Portreves, that is, Guardians, Governors, or Keepers thereof. These Portgraves are in Her Gedivers Records called Vice-comites, Vi- verned Earle, as are at this day the Sheriffs of London

In the first Year of King Richard the First, the Citizens of London obtained to be Governed by two Bail ffs, or Sheriffs; and after that they obtained to have a Major to be their principal Governour, the first of whom was Henry Fitz Alwin, by Profession a Draper, who was appointed by jor, from the first of King Richard the First, until the 15th of King John, which was

24 yeares.

And now the City within the Walls and Freedome is divided into 26 Wards. and the Government thereof committed to the care of as many Grave Citizens of good repute and Estates, which are Aldermen, each of whom have the overfee-Aldermen there are 2 Sheriffs which are annually chosen; as also a Lord Major, The Gowhich, according to his degree and antiquity of being Alderman after Sheriff, is also yearly elected, and these are clothed in Scarlet Gownes, and wear Gold Chaines: And besides these, as Co-adjutors, every Alderman hath his Deputy of the Ward, as also Common-Councilmen, and these are City-Charter have Power to make Acts and ordinances, so as they are not repugmant to the Law of the Nation, and detriment of the King; and having by all succeeding Kings had large Priviledges and Immunities granted unto them.

This City, for the benefit of their divine-fervice had 125 Parifb-Churches, ma- chanches ny of which are superb Structures.

This Honourable City beareth for its Coat-Armour, in a Field-Argent, St. Geor- The Coate ges Crofs; in the Dexter Canton a Dagger of belorgin Gules. This Cost was borne without a to the Cig-Dagger, as the Mistress or chief City of England, until Richard the second, for the gallant and eminent Service performed by Sir William Wallworth, in killing that Arch-Rebel VVat Tyler, and vanquishing his whole Army, conterr'd the Augmentation of the said Dagger.

THE BRITISH ISLES.

Thus was the Pristine Beauty of this famous City, but now it is much Eclipfed by the late dreadful Fire, which happened the Second Day of SEPTEMBER 1666, which, in the Space of Three Dayes Confumed Two Thirds of the faid City within the Walls and Freedome; but is now a re-building, with faire hopes of a better lustre then be-

The chief Trade of England being here found, I shall give a glance thereon, as to the Commodities, Coynes, VVeights and Measures, being generally found the same throughout all England, of which in or-

The Commodities here found are not only those aforesaid, but also several Manufactures, also Hats, Stockings, Ribbons, Shooes, Guns, chot, with several other Com- 20 modities.

Commodities Imported, are, Oyles, Wines, Spices, Callicoes, Drugs, Precious Stones, Pearle, Gold, ilver, Sivet Musk, Salt-Peter, Turkey-Carpets, Grograms, and feveral other Indian, Turkish, and Persian Commodities, also raw and wrought Silk, Sattins, Diaper. Cambricks, Hollands, Hops, Sope, Pot-ashes, Furs, Deale, Masts, Cordage, Pitch, Tarr, Rosin, Clapboards, Iron , 30 2 Butts a Tun. Latin, Steel, Flax, Hempe, Wax, Tallow, Furrs, Hides, Caviare, Glass, Glasses, Paper, Allome, Rice, Aniseeds, with abundance of other Commodities, too tedious to name, which our Merchants again transport to other places, ferving one Countrey with the Commodities of another.

The Coynes here, and throughout all England, as well Gold as Silver, are feduced to Pounds, Shillings, Pence and Farthings ; 4 Farthings making a Penny, 12 Pence a shilling, and 20 shillings a Pound; here is also Imaginary coynes, as Markes and Nobles, 13 s. 4. d. making a Marke,

and 6s. 8 d. making a Noble.

The VVeights are two, viz. Troy, and Haverdupois; by the Troy is weighed Gold, Silver, Pearl, Electuaries, Silke, Bread, &c. and this Weight is reduced into several 50 Denominations, as Pounds, Ounces, Penyweights, and Graines, where note, that 24 Graines maketh a Penny-weight, 20 Pennyweight an Ounce, and 12 Ounces a Pound. From this pound Troy Wet Measures are derived, where note that a Pint is a Pound, By the Haverdupois weight, are weighed, Lead, Tin, Iron, Flax, Fle h, Butter, Cheefe, VVool, Sugar, Spices, and generally all gar-

bled Commodities. And this VVeight is reduced into several Denominations, as tuns, hundreds, quarters, pounds and ounces: where note, that 16 ounces makes a li. 28 li. a Quartern, 4 Quarterns a Hundred, or 112 li. 5 Handred a Hog head, and 20 Hundred a Tun.

The Measures are three, to wit, Dry, VVet, and Long: The dry Measures are the Meas to those, in which any kind of dry Goods are The do,
Measured, as Corne, Coale, Salt, &c. of which i of a Pint may be termed the least: 2 pints make a Quart, 2 quarts a Pottle, 2 pottles a Gallon, or ! Peck; 2 Gallons a Peck, 4 Pecks a Bushel Land Measure, and 5 Pecks a Busbel VVater Measure: 8 Bushels a Quarter, 4 quarters a Chaldron, 5 Quarters a VVey, and 10 quarters a Last.

Liquid Measures are those, in which all Liquid Liquid substances are measured, as Wine, Misjan. Oyle, Beer, Ale, &c. of which i of a Pint may also be accounted the least; 2 pints make a quart, 2 quarts a pottle, 2 pottles a gallon, 8 gallons a firkin of Ale, and 9 gallons a firkin of Beer; 2 firkins a Kilderkin, 2 kilderkins a Barrel, which is 36 Gallons; 42 gallons a Tierce, 63 gallons a Hogshead, 2 hogsheads a Butt, or Pipe, and

Long Measures are those by which all Long Man Cloth, Timber, Stone, Land, &c. is Mea- for fured, of which an Inch, which is held to be the length of 3 Barly Cornes, may be accounted the least: 12 Inches make a Foot, 3 foot a Yard, which may be divided into 16 parts, or nayles: 3 foot 9 Inches make an Ell; 6 Foot a Fathom; 5 : yards, or 16 : Foot makes a Rod, Perch, veral, and of a different value, but all re- 40 or Pole; 40 Rod, Perch, or Pole, make a Furlong, and 8 Furlongs a Mile English, which is 320 Poles, or 1760 yards, or 1056 Paces, at 5 Foot to each pace, or 5280 Feet, Or 63360 Inches.

> Of Weights and Measures used in particular Commodities, viz.

Fodder of Lead is 19 Hundred, a michael Load is 36 Formels, or 175 stone, steeper and a stone is 5 live A Faget of steel is 120 li. A Barrel of steel is 120 li. Gadfteel is 180 li.

A stone of glass is 5 li. 24 stone, or 120 li, is a seame.

A Last of Herrings is 12 Barrels, every 12 an Hundred, and every Hundred 120 herrings.

A Last of powder is 24 Firkins, every Firkin weighing 100 li. and the empty

Firkin 12 li.

A Load of timber is so foot of square timber, that is a foot, or 12 Inches in length, and as much in breadth and thicknels. A Stack of Wood is 3; foot in 10 height, and 12 in length.

A Fagot is to be 3 foot in length, and

14 Inches about.

A Billet ought to be 3 foot and 4 Inches in length, the fingle Billet must be 7. Inches about; the Cast Billet 10 Inches about, and the 2 Cast Billets 14 Inches about. Billets of a cast must be nicked within 4 inches of the end; and the Billers of two casts within 6 inches 20 fair and well frequented Market-Town, of the middle.

A full Sack of Charcoale should be a.

Of Furrs, as Martins, Sables, Jenets, Fitches, &c. 40 skins make a Timber: Of Lambs, Cats, Coneys, Kids, &c. Five score make the hundred.

10 Hides are a Dicker, and 20 Dicker a

A Rowle of Parchment is 5 dozen. 20 Quires of Paper is a Reame, and 10 Reame is a Bale.

Ling, Cod-fish, Haberdine, &cc, are 124

to the Hundred.

A Lath should be 2 inches broad, I an

inch thick, and 5 foot long.

A plain tile must be 10 inches in length. 6 inches in breadth, and of an inch in thickness. Rofe tyles must be 13 inches in length, with a good and equal pro- 40 portion of breadth and thickness.

A Brick must be 9 inches long, 4 broad,

and 2 inches thick.

A Pan, or paving tile, must be 10 inches fquare, and about 1; inch thick.

HERTFORDSHIRE, a fertile Coun-Hertford. HERT FORDSHIRE, a fertile Coun-direct deferity, yielding plenty of Grain, hath rich Meadows and Pastures, is well clothed with Wood, watered with fresh streames, scituate in a healthful Aire, and for antient 50 Townes there is scarce its fellow in England that can shew so many, and in so little

Its chief places are, I. Hertford, seated on the River Lea, a Town of great Antiquity, is the chief Shire Town, and gives name to the County. 2. Ware, feated on the faid River, of note, for its great Bed, and for a River from thence cut to Lon-

don, where it serveth divers Families, as being conveighed to them through the Streets by Pipes. 3. St. Albons, a faire Town, and of great Antiquity, to called from one Alban, a Citizen, who suffered Martyrdom in the time when Dioclesian went about to Extirpe the Christian Religion out of this Land; It is dignifyed with an Earldome. 4. Royston, seated on the confines of Cambridgfhire, and is a large and well frequented Market Town; and more especially by reason of the Male here made. 5. Hatfield, once dignifyed with a House of the Kings, which now belongs to the Earl of Salisbury, being a place of great delight, as feated amongst Parkes. 6. Watford, a large and wellfrequented Market-Town 7. Bernet, pleasantly seated in a sweet Aire, is a and is of note for its good Waters. 8 Hodeldon, a fair Market-Town, not far from whence is the Stately House of Theoballs, most pleasantly seated amongst delightful Walks, Gardens, Orchards, and Groves. 9. Bishops-Stratford, another Market-Town, on the confines of Effex. 10. Baldoc, and 11. Hitching, both Market-Towns, and feated in a fertile Soile, 30 and well Inhabited by Farmers.

This County is divided into & Hundreds in which are 120 Parishes, of which 18

are Market-Townes.

The Kingdom of the WEST-SAXONS, which contained the Counties of CORNWALL, DEVONSHIRE. SOMERSETSHIRE, WILTSHIRE. HANTSHIRE. DORSETSHIRE and BARKSHIRE.

ORNWALL of old CORNU- commy of BIA, and so called from its waxing smaller and smaller, in manner of a described. Horne, and runing forth into the Sea with little Promontories on every fide like Eeee

* The BRITISH ISLES. little horns. This County is Mountainous and barren, yet by the industry of the Hufbandman is found to afford plenty of grain, and the Valleys feed store of Cattel; In the bowels of the earth are rich Mines of Tin, and some of Silver; and from those of Tin the Inhabitants draw a very confiderable profit, also their Sea-Coasts are very profitable unto them, out of which they take abundance of Herrings and Pilchers which being salted, &c. they transport to Spain, France, Italy, and other p rts. This County is encompassed with the Sea, except towards the East by Devenshire; and is well accommodated with commodious Bayes, Havens, and Sea-ports, the chief of which, are, I. Foy, a Sea-port-Town, of good antiquity. 2. Trewardreth, seared on a large Bay. 3 Port Luny, in Guindraith Bay. 4. Falemouth Haven, 2 a place so commodious and large, that 100 Sail of Ships may fafely ride at one time, and free from the fury of the Seas; it is also a place of great strength, as well by Nature, as made so by Art; more Westwards is the Lizard, a place well noted by Seamen. 5. Mounts bay, a fafe and commodious Bay for Shipping, on which are feated feveral Towns as are Falmouth, dolphin Hill, of note, for its plentiful Mines of Tin; and farther Westwards is the Promontory, named the Lands-end, fo The Lands called, as being the utmost extent of England. 6. St. Ithes-bay, which is very large, and good for *shipping*. 7. Padfen, a fine Town, feated conveniently for Traffique with *Ireland*, from which it is abundance of Sea-port-Townes, very commodious for Shipping. And within Land also great plenty, as I. Truro, a Town of good account, being a Mayor-town, and endowed with divers priviledges, as Coynage of tinn ; 2. Bodman. 3. Camelford.

4. Launston, &cc.
This County is divided into 9 Hunds eds, in which are 161 Parishes, of which 23 are Market towns.

DEVONSHIRE, rich in Veines of Devon-fiire deferi-time, but in many places of a Barren nature, and very ungrateful to the Husbandman, without great paines and charges in Manuring it, which they do, by putting thereon a certain sand, which they have from the Sea-Shore: It is well watered with Rivers, and by reason of the commodiousness of the sea is well inhabited, gar-

nished with Townes both Maritine and Inland, the chief of which; are, I. Excefter, a fair City, pleasantly seated upon a little Hill, of an easie Ascent, and on the Banks of the River Ex, of a confiderable trade, and well frequented by Merchants and others; It is environed with deep Ditches, and a ftrong Wall, which is in circuit about 1: Mile, besides its 10 Suburbs, the whole City containing 15 Parish Churches , besides the Minster , a fair and beautiful Structure. Near the East-Gate is a Castle called Rugemont; which commands the whole City, and Territory round about it, and hath a pleafant Prospect into the Sea. It is digni-fyed with the See of a Bishop, and is Go-verned by a Lord Major, and 24 Alder men , as is London. 2. Plimouth , feated on the River Plime, which from a poor Fisher-Village, is now become (by reafon of its commodious Haven, and excellent Port) a fair Town, well frequented, and is a place of great importance to England, not only for His Majesty, but for Merchants Ships to Anchor in, and free from the danger of the Sea and Enemies', and therefore made a place of great Strength, being defended by a powerand the rest; and nigh to this Bay is Go- 30 ful Caftle, besides strong Fortifications about its Haven, which for further security hath a Chain to Lock over as need requireth: The Town is divided into 4 parts, or Wards, and Governed by a Mayor ordained by King Henry the Sixth. 3. Dartmouth, a Port-town, hath a commodious haven, furnished with good shipping, and well frequented by Merchants, not above 24 hours sail; its haven is good, is a place of good strength, being deand besides these afore-named, there are 40 fended by two Castles, and Governed by a Major, by grant by King Edward the third. 4. Tiverton, seated by the River Ex, a Town in former times of greater Account then now, yet it is of some esteem for its Cluthings there made. And 5. Bediford, a well frequented Town, having a fine Stone-bridge, made of Arched-work, over the Teave.

This County is divided into 32 Hun-50 dreds, in which are 324 Parishes, of which

40 are Market-towns.

SOMERSETSHIRE, a large and The Court wealthy County, of a fertile Soile both of several for Pafture and Corne, yet not without flony Hills, it is bleft with a fweet and defined. healthful Aire, is exceeding populous, and well frequented, and more especially by reason of its commodious Havens and Sea-port-towns: it hath rich Lead-mines;

tis a Countrey of much pleasure in the Summer; but in the Winter as bad by reason of its being wet and morish, which causeth great trouble to Travellers.

Its chief Cities and Towns are Briftol fituate on the Severn, over which it hath a fair Bridge. It is encompaffed with a wall, and fufficiently defended with Rivers and Fortifications; it is beautified with many fair Edifices, 10 and its freets so neatly ordered by reason of the common shores under the ground, that no filth is to be feen to annoy the Inhabitants. This City is fo parted by the river as London is from Southwark, and in two different Counties, neither is it accounted to belong to the one or the other, having Magistrates of its own, being of its felf a County incorporate. Its Port is exceeding good, which makes it well 20 frequented by Merchants and Tradesmen. 2. Bath a City of great antiquity, is feated low, in a small Plain, which is begirt with Hills, out of which iffue forth several forings of water, which pay their tribute to it. It is a place of some Trade for its clothing, but of chief note for its Medicinal Baths, which by long experience are found to be of great vertue in the cuin mans body. 3. Wells, though but a fmall City, yet of good account, being dignified with an Episcopal See. Its Houses are fair and stately, and beautified with many publike buildings. 4. Bridgewater a large and well frequented Town. 5. Taunton a fine, neat town, and pleafantly feated: and 6. Cheder of some note for its Cheeses. S' Vincents rock, in which Bristol-stones, is in this County, and not far from Briftol. And here is also the Abby of Glastenbury, where, as 'tis said, the body of Foseph of Arimathea lieth in-

This County is divided into fourty two Handreds, in which are numbred 385 Parsshes, of which twenty nine are

Market-towns.

County, no less fertile than delightful; its northern parts having delectable Hills, well clothed with Wood, and its Southern rich valleys, which feed great flocks of Theep. In the middle of this Shire there is a Dike, which runneth from East to West for many miles called Wansdike, a place of some wonder, and is faid to be cast up by the devil upon a Wednesday, but as

Cambden well observeth, was rather made by the Saxons, for the dividing the two Kingdoms of the Mercians and West-Saxons, this being the place where they fought for the enlargement of their Dominions. It is watered with feveral good Rivers and pleafant streams, the chief of which are the Ilis and the Avon.

The chief places in this County are, in chief 1. Salisbury, 2 City of good account, plea- places. fantly feated, well inhabited: its chief city of buildings are its Minster, which is a stately and beautiful Structure, having as many Gates as Moneths in the year, as many Windows as Days, and as many Pillars great and small, as hours in the year. Its Steeple hath a lofty Spire, which proudly sheweth it self for a great distance ; its Cloifter is large, and curioufly wrought, to which adjoyneth the Bishops Palace. It hath a fine Market place, where their Common Hall is; this City is encompaffed with open Fields and a Plain, which takes its name from the City; nigh to which is Clarendon Park: about 6 miles from this City in the said Plain are to be feen the great and wonderful ftones, whereof some are 28 foot high, and 7 foot broad, a strange piece of work. The next ring many distempers, or corrupt humors 30 town of note is Malmsbury, a neat town, and of great trade for clothing here made. 2. Marleborow, 4. Chippenham both good Market towns.

This County is divided into 29 hundreds, in which are 304 Parishes, of which

21 are Market towns.

HANT-SHIRE, or HAMPSHIRE Hantshier small in circuit, but of a fertile soil for corn, hath rich pastures, and in many places are found many Diamonds, by us called 40 is well clothed with moods; it affordeth Iron, Cloths, Woolls, and Honey, and for all Commodities of Sea well accommodated. Its chief places are, 1. Southampton, places seated on an Arm of the Sea, capable to receive ships of a confiderable burthen to the very Key; it is well built, containing five Parish Churches, fortified with a strong Castle, besides its walls and ditch. 2. Winchefter a City of great antiquity, pleafant-WILT-SHIRE altogether an in-land 50 ly seated on a River, of about 1 mile in circuit within its walls besides its Suburbs, it is adorned with the Seat of a Bishop, a fair Cathedral Church, a Colledge which gives relief to distressed Travellers, befides feveral other fair buildings as well publike as private. 3 Port (month the now best Garison and Sea-port town in England, by reason of its commodious situation, it is strongly fortified, and as well guarded, Eeee 2

III

and much frequented by shipping A.Basingstoaks a well frequented Market town. 5. Silcester an antient City once of good account, but now reduced to

This County is divided into 37 hundreds, in which are 253 Parishes, of which 18 are Market towns; and in this County is New Forest, well provided with Ve-

DORSETSHIRE of a fertile foil, and breedeth great store of sheep; the north part is hilly, and indifferently clothed with wood, but intermixed with delectable valleys; It is throughout replenished with abundance of good towns, and on irs Sea Coasts are commodious havens, ports, and bayes, the chief of which are, I. Waymouth, though but a small town, well frequented. 2. Portland a small Ife of about feven miles compals, not overfertile, nor well inhabited, on the North fide it is desended by a Castle, built by K. Henry the eighth. 3. Lime a finall town, fituate on a freep Hill, frequented by Fisher-men. 4. Birtport seated between with the river Trent, Frome and the Sea. 6. Shirburn a Town or Cafile pleasantly feated, nigh a Forest, well frequented, and of good antiquity. 7. Shaftsbury a town of great antiquity, and pleasantly seated on an Hill, but very defective of Water. 8. Pool beautified with fair houses, and its Inhabitants wealthy; and lastly Dorcester a fair town consisting of three Pa- 40 rish Churches, and is a place of good ac-

This County is divided into five Divisions, which are subdivided into 34 bundreds, in which are 248 Parishes, of which 18 are Market towns.

BERKSHIER indifferent fertile is well

watered with Rivers, the chief of which

is the Isis, which after takes the name of Thames. Its chief places are, 1. Windfor 50 situate near the banks of the Thames, dignified with a Royal Castle, and House of the Kings, fo pleafantly feated upon an Hill, that it hath a most delectable prospest round about, and is a place of fuch delight, that our Kings have ofttimes refided here, and many of which have been here interr'd, and here it is that

the Ceremony of the Knights of the No-

ble Order of the Garter is solemnized on St George's day in great pomp and Majeffy. Nigh to this Town is another of greater antiquity, though not of so much fplendor, called old Windfor, nigh unto which is a Park and Forest so called, being places of great delight, wherein are found variety of Game both for Hawk and Hound. Northwards of new Windfor is IO Eaton feared on the Thames but on the other fide, over which there is a Bridge for convenience of Passengers: This place is of great note for its fair Colledge, and famous School of good Literature, founded by King Henry the fixth, wherein are besides the Provost, 8 Fellows , and the finging Chorifters , 60 Scholars, which in due time are fent to the University of Cambridge, 2. Reading, yet by reason of its good haven, is a place 20 a fair, large Town, containing three Parili-Churches , feated on the Banks of the Thames, which with feveral other smaller Rivers take their courfes through it, over which for the convenience of the Inhabitants are placed Bridges : it is a Town of great refort and trading, and the more for its several Manufactures of Cloth, &c. here riemp, of which its Inhabitants make of good trade for clothing. 4. Abington Repes and Cables, 5. Waxham strongly 30 a fair town, and of good antiquity. With the river Trans. made. 3. Newberg an antient town, and 7. Maidenhead feated on the Thames, all three good Market-towns.

This County is divided into 20 hundreds, in which are I 40 Parifles, of which

II are Market towns.

The KINGDOM of the NORTHUMBERS. which contained the Counties of YORKSHIRE, LANCASHIRE, DURHAM, CUM-BERLAND, WEST-MORLAND, and NORTHUMBER-LAND.

ORKSHIRE of a large extent, county of being accounted the greatest County desired.

in England, extending it felf in circumference about 380 miles, and for the generality of a fertile foil, for if in one place the ground is barren, stony, or sandy, in another place it is deep, and fruitful; and if it is defective in one place of wood, in another place that defect is supplied; It is throughout well watered with Rivers, befides the fea which washeth its Eastern parts. The Inhabitants of this County 10 are found to make abundance of Cloth, known by the name of Yorkshier cloth.

The whole Shire is divided into three for of Yorkshire: parts, which according to the three quarters of the world are called the East-Riding. as lying Eastwards; the North-Riding, as reguarding the North, and the West-Riding as being westwards; in each of which there are abundance of towns: and

first with the East-Riding.

The East-Riding.
This Part called the EAST-RIDING Rding fas lying Eastwards from the City of Tork) is parted from the rest by the River Darwent, which after a long and crooked course falleth into the Humber. The chief Places in this part are, I. Hull, or Kingfton upon Hull, commodiously seated on the River Humber, by reason of which it is a 30 feal-fish (a fish so called) come in great place of good Traffique, well inhabited so folder, and lie sunning themselves and place of good Traffique, well inhabited and frequented by Merchants, and affording store of good Merchandize, being well furnished with shipping. The town is a place of great strength, being able to bid defiance both to a Navy by Sea, or an Army by Land, by reason of its Blockhouses, Castles, Forts, Wall, and Trenches. Its houses are fair and well built, its streets paved, one of which refembling Thames- 40 a Bay, which they call Robin-hoods-bay, freet in London towards the Bridge, it being a place where are vended all things necessary for Ships, as Cordage, Sails, Pitch, Tar, &c. This town is a County incorporate by it felf, having a Mayor and a Sheriff. In the adjoyning feas are yearly taken great quantities of Herrings, from which they gain good profit. 2. Bever-ley, a large, populous, and well frequented towne. 3. Howden a good market town, 50 maketh up the North-Riding is RICH-Richmondian which gives name to a small territory adjoyning called Howdenshier. 4. Brid-It lieth very high, being mountainous lington a well known town. 5. Flamborough, nigh unto which is a Promontory called Flamborough head, and 6. Patrington a place of good antiquity, being commodioufly feated between the Humber, and the main sea, into both which it hath a pleasant prospect : and here is Stanford

Bridge, or Battle-bridge, of note for the great Battel there fought.

The North-Riding:

This part of Torkhire called the Riding NORTH-RIDING is of a large extent; with the comprehending within it the County of definited. RICHMOND, which is its western

The chief places in this part in the particular of Yorkshire are, I. Malton, a well known, and frequented Market-town, for corn, fish , horses, and for several Utinsels for Husbandry. 2. Pickering a fair town belonging to the Dutchy of Lancafter, and to this town do belong several small villages, which as it were so encompass it, that the adjacent Countrey is called Pickering-Lith, the Forest of Pickering, and 20 Liberty of Pickering; it is seated on a hill, and fortified with an old Caftle. 3. Kirby-Morside a noted and well frequented market town. 4. Yare a good Market town. 5. Skengrave a small town seated on the fea-shore, but well frequented by Fishermen in the season for taking of Herrings. Near unto Hunt-cliff, and not far from the shore, there appeareth at a low water Rocks about which the seal fit. fleeping, who, as 'tis reported, have one of them to watch as a Sentinel for a time, to look that they be not taken sleeping, so that if any danger approacheth them; they use to awaken the rest by slinging themselves into the water, and making a noise, by which means the rest may make their escape. On this shore there is and on this shore is found black Amber, on Fet, and here is Scarborough Castle, nigh unto which is the town of Walerave seated on the fea. And 6. Gisburgh a town of a delightful fituation. In this part is the vale of Rhidall, a fertile and pleasant place, wherein are twenty and three Parish Churches.

The other part of this Shire which MONDSHIRE, so called from a Castle described. and rockie, in which are good Mines of Lead, Copper, and Pit-coal, being interlaced with fertile valleys.

Its chief places are, I. Richmond a fair; large town, being walled and fortified with a Castle, well inhabited, and frequented. 2. Bedall. 3. Wens. And 4. Mashaw. And

in this part of Yorkshire there are several Castles.

The West-Riding.

This part of Torkshire called the WETS-RIDING is of a large extent, well watered with Rivers, and populous. Its chief places are, I. Tork, a fair, large, and beautiful City, adorned with many splendid buildings both publike and pri-Onfe, or Ure, which separates it into two parts, but joyned together by a fair Stonebridge, sustained by several Arches, and of these parts that towards the East is most populous, the houses flanding thicker, and the freets narrower. It is a City of great antiquity, being esteemed the second of all England, is very populous, well frequented, and of a good trade. It is digniof fudicatures held for the neighbouring Marshes, according to that of Ludlow. It is a place of great strength, well fortified, and enclosed with a fair Wall and the River. Its Cathedral which is dedicated to S' Peter is a very flately and magnificent structure, near unto which is the Princes hense, commonly called the Mannor : This City is famous for giving Birth

vate. It is pleasantly feated on the River 10 fied with an Episcopal See, and the Courts 20 to Constantine the Great, as also for being 30 the Burial place of the Emperor Severus, where he had his Palace. 2. Halifax seated in a barren soil, yet by reason of the Industry of its Inhabitants in their making of Cloth, by which they gain good riches, it is a place of good account. large, numbering 11 Chappels, whereof two are Parish Churches, very populous, antiquity, well known for its clothing there made. It is a large town, and beautified with neat buildings, and where there is a fair Bridge, upon which King Edward the fourth erected a splendid Chappel, in remembrance of those who there lost their delightfully, adorned with fair buildings, 50 they are plentifully supplyed with fowl and defended by a strong Castle seated on and game. lives in Battel. 4. Pontifract feated very a Rock, and fortified with Ditches and Bulwarks; and here groweth Liquerice and Skirworts in great plenty. 5. Sheafield a town of good note for the great quantity of Smiths there inhabiting, who make divers forts of Tools, and other things of iron, as also Knives called Sheafield blades. It is defended by a Castle of good anti-

quity. 6. Doncaster an antient town. where there is a fair Church dedicated to St George. 7. Tickhill an antient town, defended by an old Castle. 8. Rotheram of note for giving Birth to that wife man Tho. Rotheram Archbishop of York. 9. Leeds a town of good riches, by reafon of its clothing here made. 10. Shirburn a small, but well inhabited, town. 11. Rippon beautified with a fair Church, which hath three lofty Spire-Steeples: and 12. Selby a small town but well inhabited and frequented; and here it was that K. Hen, the first was born.

In this part of Yorkshire is Hatfield chase, a place of great game and delight, where there is store of Red Deer. Likewise in this part there are feveral Castles, some of which I have named.

This large County is divided into 32 Hundreds, in which are 459 Parish Churches, under which are many Chappels of ease, which for quantity of Inhabitants are equal to many Parishes, and amongst these Parishes are 43 market towns. Befides in that part which paffeth under the name of Richmondshire there are 104 Parifa Churches, besides Chappels of ease,

which maketh in all 563. LANCASHIRE, or the County Palat taxable tine of LANCASTER is large, populous, affinial mountainous, and well clothed with wood, and where the ground is plain, and champain, it is very grateful to the Husbandman, except some moist and unwholsome places, which they call Mosfes, and in recompence of that defect, the Inhabitants are supplyed with a fort of fewel called Peat, and well frequented. It is a town of good antiquity, and of note for its cufton in beheading of Malefactors. 3. Wakefield, a well frequented market-town, of good Hills or Mountains in this Shire, that of Penden hill may be effeemed the chief, which for height feemeth to overtop the clouds. It is well watered with Rivers, in which as also in the fee, the Inhabitants are furnished with store of fish, from which, as also from its Forests, which are spacious,

> The chief places in this Shire are, media I. Laneafter a City, but of no great ac- Lansalter. count, being flenderly inhabited, and frequented, yet is it the chief of the County. It is feated on the river Lune or Lone, over which it hath a fair Bridge, and on the ascent of a hill, on which the Church stanueth, as also a Castle which is of good Grength.

ftrength. 2. Preston, a large faire town. and well-inhabited. 3. Kirkham, a town of some account. 4. Colne, a good town, on the edge of this shire, towards Yorkshire. 5. Blackborne, a well-known Market-town. 6. Rochdale, seated on the River Roch, and is also a well-frequented Market-town. 7. Bolton, feated on the River Irwel, another Market-town. 8. Manchester, a Town of great Antiquity, 10 stery beauty, resort and trade, by reason of the Linnen and Woollen Cloth here made; It is beautifyed with a fair Church, a Colledge, and a fair Market-place. 9. Wigging, a towne incorporated, having a Mayor and Burgesses, and where is kept a Faire. And 10. Litherpoole, feated on the River Merfey, so called of the Water, which spreadeth it self like a Poole. This place, by convenient passage over to Ireland, is much frequented by Merchants and others, who pais these Seas.

This County is divided into 6 Hundreds, in which are 36 Parish-Churches, besides a great many Chappels, amongst which are

15 Market-Towns.

DURHAM, called the Bishoprick of Durham, is of a different Soile, the Western part being hilly, barren, and thin of 30 Roman Antiquities. Woods as also of Townes, but not without some fertile Valleys; and in the Bowels of the Mountains are Mines of Iron, &c. On the contrary, the Eastern part is of a fertile Soile, and grateful to the Husbandman, is plentifully garnished with Townes, and hath store of Pit-coale, which they

digg out of the Earth. Its chief places are, I. Durham, seated fed with the River Were, on which it standeth. It is a faire large Town, of fome Account, well inhabited, beautifyed with fair Buildings, amongst which is the Cathedral Church, a lofty structure; the Market-place, which is spacious, nigh to which is St. Nicholas Church, and some others; It is a place of good firength, being fortified with a Wall, and a Castle, between 2 Stone-bridges; and without the Wall it hath suburbs, where are other Churches. This Town or City is dignifyed with an Episcopal See. 2. Hartle-poole, commodioully feated on the Sea, hath a good and fafe Harbour for ships, which makes it well frequented, especially by Fishermen. 3. Stayndrop, a Market-Town, where there is a Collegiat Church.

4. Darlington, a well frequented Market Town, beautifyed with a fair Church. 5. Aukland, so called of Oakes thereabouts, it is beautifyed with a fair Bridge, and the Pallace of the Bishop. 6. Gateshead, a Town of good note, seated nigh unto New-Castle: And 7. Farrow, the Native Soile of the venerable Bede, where in antient time flourished a little Mona-

In this Bishoprick are 118 Parish Churches. among which are 6 Market Townes.

CUMBERLAND, which, by reason of its Northern Scituation, is inclined to County of much cold; it is Mountainous and Hilly, fand de feribed. wherein are Mines of Lead, Copper and Brass, and some of Silver, which causeth much sterility; nevertheless it is not without fertile Valleys, which bear good reason of its commodious scituation, and 20 Corne, and feed store of Sheep, and other Cattel. It is well watered with feveral Rivers, which empty themselves, either alone, or conjoyned with others into the Sea, which washeth one part of it: Here are also several large Meeres, which not only furnish the *Inhabitiants* with store of see Bur-fish, but also with great plenty of sundant on dry sorts of Wilde-Fowle. And this Shire, Antonius Itin. of others in England, sheweth the most page 13.

Its chiefe places are, I. Carlifle, an in chiefe

antient City, no less pleasantly, than com- places. modioufly feated at the influx, or meeting of feveral Rivers, which do encompass it, except towards the South; for, on the East it hath the River Peteril, on the West the River Cand; and on the North the Channel Eden, which receiveth the others; and after it hath run a on an easie ascent, and almost encompai- 40 small course, it dischargeth it self into the Eden, or rather an Arme of the Sea , fo called. And besides this Scituation, for its further strength and security, (as lying nigh to Scotland) it is fortified with a strong Gastle, which is seated on the West-side of the City, together with a no less strong Cittadel, and divers Bulwarks on the Eastfide, and to add to its further strength, it is begirt with a strong Wall: The City which standeth in the midst, and as it were 50 is faire, and beautified with a Cathedral Church, feated in the midft, which exalting it felf to a good height, adds no small Splendor to the City, being a stru-Aure of curious Workmanship: It is dignified with an Episcopal-See. 2. Brampton, a Market-Town, nigh unto the Picts Wall. 3. Ferby, a well frequented Market Town. 4. Cokarmouth, scituate on the River Cookar, somewhat low, and between

2 Hills, upon one of which is seated the Church, and upon the other a strong Cafile; the Town is fair, well built, and hath a Market, which is well frequented. 5. Winkington, seated on the Sea, a place noted for the taking of Salmons. 6. Egremont, seated on a fair River, and not far tifyed with a fair Church, and large Market place, and is defended by a Castle.

This Shire is not divided into Hundreds as others are, but hath 58 Parishes, amongst

which are 9 Market Towns.

WESTMORELAND, a Moorish, Courly of WESTMORELAND, a Moorish, Westmorthed Hilly, and barren Countrey; yet the Southern part, which lieth between the Rirent fertile in the Valleys, but hath many Felles, with rough and stony Rocks, which are alwayes bare, and without Grass; and this part is called the Barony of Kendale and Candale; that is, the Dale by Can, fo called from the River Can, which runneth through it. It is well watered with Ri-

The chief places in this Shire, are, I. forme of a Cross, having 2 long Streets overthwarting one another; is a Town of great Resort, Trade and Riches, by reason of Woollen-Cloths that are here made, which find vent through all parts of England. 2. Kirby-Lonsdale on the River Lone, to which all the People there adjacent repaire, both to Church, and to Mar-Buildings meane; its chief beauty lying in one broad Street, in the upper part whereof standeth a Castle, which is wholly encompassed with the Eden, and in the lower part are feated the Church and Schoole; The Castle at present serveth as the common Goale for Offenders, where the Seffions and Asises are kept; And 4. Kirbyseveral Castles.

This shire is not divided into Hundreds as others are; it hath 26 Parishes, among

which are 4 Market-Towns.
NORTHUMBERLAND, plentiful-The County NORTHUMBERLAND, plentifulof Norly furnished with Pits of Coale, from

land deferi- which the Inhabitants draw great profit, The Land is more inclined to Sterility than Fertility; yet towards the Sea, through the industry of good Husbandry, it is indifferent fertile.

The chief places in this County, are, In thick 1. New-Gaftle, commodiously seated on plantic. the Tine, where it hath a deep and good Haven, by reason of which it is a place of great Traffique, especially for Sea-coale, from the Sea. 7. Ravenglaß, scituate on a name hundred of Ships do annually receive their Lading, which they unlade at London, and elsewhere, (this rith, a well frequented Market Towne, beauwhich hath added no small Wealth to the Town. They have also a considerable Trade with the Germains, and other Nations; The Town is large, numbring 4 Churches, is very populous, and well frequented; its Howses are fair, is a place of great strength, being begirt with a strong thern part, which lieth between the River Lone, and Winander Mere, is indiffeven ferrile in the Valleys, but hath many

Wall, on which are many Turrets, and
for entrance hath 7 Gates; and besides
the Wall it is further strengthned and defended by a strong Castle: 2. Barwick, feated on the utmost confines of England, is a town of great strength, as well by Nature as Art, being almost encompassed by the Sea, and the River Tweed, on which it is begirt with a Wall, and is ftrongly Forrifyed, being a place of great Importance 3. Alnwick, or Annick, a Kendale, seated on the River Can, built in 30 town of some note for the Victory here obtained by the English against the Scots, and is fortifyed with a strong Castle. 4. Morpeth, seated on the River Westsbeck, and is a place of some account and strength, being also desended by a Castle: And 5. Otterburne, of note for the Bloody Battel here Fought between the English and the Scots; the English under the Conduct of Sir Henry Piercy; and the ket. 3. Apleby, of more Antiquity than Conduct of Sir Henry Piercy; and the beauty, being flenderly inhabited, and its 40 Scots under the Command of William

upon the West-part of this Shire did The Pads run the Picts Wall, some of which is yet standing, and of a good height. This Wall was built by Severus the Emperour, to fecure the Northern parts of England, or the Romane Empire from the Incursions of the Pitts, which were a Barbarous Stephens, a well frequented Market-Town. and troublesome People; and this was of And in this County, for its defence, are 50 great strength, being made of Stone, and of a great height and thickness, and having at every Miles end a Watch-tower where the Sentinels stood, which, upon any occasion were to give notice there-

This Shire is not divided as yet into Hundreds ; it hath 47 Parifi-Churches, of which 5 are Market-towns.

The KINGDOME of

MERCIA, which contained the COUNTIES of HUNTINGTON, 10 BUCKINGHAM, BEDFORD, RUT-LAND, NOR-THAMPTON, LEICESTER, LINCOLNE, 20 NOTTINGHAM. DARBY, OXFORD, GLOCESTER. WORCESTER, WARWICK, STAF-FORD, CHESHIRE, 30 SHROPSHIRE, and HEREFORD.

HUNTINGTONSHIRE, a small, but fertile and rich County, both The County but fertile and rich County, both to dead for Tillage and Pasturage; it is well clothed with Wood, and hath store of Parks, and is well watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the Ouse, which divides it self into several streams, and waters

Its chief places are, 1. Huntington, pleasantly seated on the River Onse, over which it hath a fair Stone-Bridge; the town is large, containing 4 Parish-Churches, is well frequented and inhabited, as being the chief Shire-town: 2, Goodmanftore of Corne, and on the other fide the onle, opposite to Huntington, from which it is not far distant; it is well frequented, among which there are more able Yeomen and Farmers then in any Town in all England. 3. Ainsbury, a good town. 4. St. Neots, or St. Needs, so called from one Neotus, a man no less holy then learned.

5. St. Ives, a fair Town, seated on the ouse, so called, from one Ivo, a Persian Bishop, who, as 'tis reported, about the Year 600, Travelled through England, Preaching the Golpel, and here ended his dayes. And 6. Kimbolton: And here is the Wealthy Abby of Ramsey of anti-

This County is divided into 4 Hundreds, in which are 78 Parishes, of which 6 are Market-towns:

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE for the most County of part of a rich Soile, fruitful in Corne, well ham defiriinhabited, and the People are much adicted to Grafing of Cattel, by which they

get good Estates, Is chief places are, I. Buckingham, places see leated on the River Ouse. 2. Ailesbury, 2 faire Market-town, encompassed with many rich Meadows and Passures, lying in the Vale, called the Vale of Aslesbury. 3. Stony-Stratford, so named from its Sto-niness, and its Foord. 4. Marlow, seated on the Thames, a pretty town, and here is great quantity of marle, or chalke, with which the Husbandmen use to Manure their Ground, which addeth great Fertility: And 5. High-Wickam, which for largeness and fairness of Houses, is not inferiour to any in the County, being likewise a Mayor-town.

This County is divided into 8 Hundreds, in which are 185 Parishes, of which II are Market-towns.

BEDFORDSHIRE, of a different control Soile, but well watered with fresh streams, defended the East-part is dry ground, and bare of Wood; and the South part is more fer-

Its chief places are, I. Bedford, a fair town, containing **5** Parish-Churches, plea- In this fantly seated, the River Ouse taking its Bedford. course through the midst thereof; It is of great antiquity, well frequented, and is the chief town of the shire. 2. Potton, a small Market-town. 3. Hockley in the Hole, so named from the Mire-wayes in the Winter Season, which are found exceeding troublesome to travellers: And chester, a large Countrey-Town, seated in 50 4. Dunstable, seated in a Chalky-ground, a rich and sertile Soile, yielding great well inhabited, full of Inns, and hath sour Streets, which answer the 4 Cardinal winds, in every one of which is a large Pond of standing water for the conveniency of the Inhabitants.

This County is divided into 9 Hundreds, in which are 116 Parishes, of which to are Market-towns.

Gggg RuT-

RUTLANDSHIRE, fo called, according to the opinion of some, from the rednels of the Earth; It is the least County of England, is well watered with Rivers,

and is of a fertile Soile.

Its chief places are, I. Uppingham, fedted on an eminence, is a well frequented Market-town, and hath a Free-Schoole. 2. Okeham, feated in a no less pleasant then fruitful Vale, called the Vale of Cat- 10 Cure of Leprous People. mole, a place well clothed with Wood, it is a good Market-town, and hath also a Free-Schoole. 3. Burley. 4. Brigcaster. And 5. Ribal.

This small County is divided into 5 Hundreds, in which are 48 Parifhes, amongst

which are 2 Market-townes.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, a Champaine Countrey, of a fat Soile both for sheep: It is very populous, and fo full of townes, that in many places one may number 20 or 30 Steeples or Towers, which present themselves in view at once.

Its chief places are, I. Northampton, feated in the midst of the County, and on the North-bank of the River Aufon; It is a fair and large City, containing 7 Churches within its Walls, from whence it hath a fair Houses, and dignified with an Earldome. 2. Peterborow, feated on the Neu, a fair City, dignified with an Episcopal See, with an Earledome, as also with an antient Monastery, which was dedicated to St. Peter. 3 Oundle, seated also on the River Neu, a good and well frequented Market-town, beautifyed with a fair Church, a Free-school, and an Almes-house. 4. Kettering, another well frequented Market-town: And 40 all 3 Market Towns. 5. Davemrey, a thorough-fair Town, and well accommodated with Inns. In this County is Fotheringhay-Castle, where Mary Queen of Scots was Beheaded.

This Shire is divided into 20 Hundreds, in which are 326 Parifles, among which

are 10 Market-townes.

LEICESTERSHIRE, a Champaine Countrey, of a Fertile Soile, abounding in good Pasturage, and feeds abundance of Sheep, whose Wooll is very fine.

The chief places in this County are, in the the first the county are, phrestel. 1. Leicefter, seated on the Soar, and in a rich and pleasant Soile; It is a place more famous for its antiquity then beauty, having loft much of its former folendor. 2. Harborough, of note, for its great Fair for Cattel. 3. Bosworth, an antient

Market-towne; and here it was, in the Fields, that King Richard the Third in a Pitch'd-Battel was flain, and Henry, Earl of Richmond, Proclaimed King in the Field amongst the dead. 4. Cile-Overton, or orten, of note for its Cole-mines. 5. Luterworth, beautifyed with a fair Church: And 6. Burton-Lazers, so called from a famous Hospital which was founded for

This County is divided into 6 Hundreds, in which are 200 Parishes, among which are 12 Market-towns.

LINCOLNESHIRE, a large County, Cianty of generally of a fertile Soile both for Corne described. and Grafs, feeding many Cattel; it is well watered with Rivers, besides the Sea, which washeth one part of it; by reason of which it affordeth great plenty of Tillage and Pafturage, which feed store of 20 Fowle and Fish. The whole Shire is divided into 3 parts, Lindsey, Holland, and Kesteven, in which are many well inhabited Townes.

The chief places in the part of Lindsey liadie, are, T. Lincolne, pleasantly seated on the displace side of a Hill, and on the River Witham, defined. which divideth it felf into 3 small streams and watereth its lower part; It is a faire and large City, containing 14 Churches, is goodly prospect; It is beautifyed with 30 of great antiquity and fame in former times, is beautifyed with many fair Buildings, the chief of which is the Minster. which is the best of all England: The City is dignifyed with an Episcopal See, is a place of a confiderable Trade, and well frequented and inhabited 2. Gainsborow, seated on the River Trent, a good Market-Town. 3. Wainfleet. 4. Alford. 5. Grinsby, on the Sea, at the entrance of the Humber,

The next part is Holland, which may Holland, be divided into the higher and lower. In this time the higher are the Townes of, I. Boston, ted. feated on both fides of the River Witham, over which it hath a fair Bridge, but of Wood, and is not far from the Sea, and by reason of its haven is well frequented; its Market-place is fair and large, as also its Church, whose Tower exalteth it selfe Corne, especially in Pease and Beanes, hath 50 to a great height, and serveth as a Landmarke to Sailers. 2. Kirton, fo called from its Church, which is a fair Structure: And 3. Dunington. In the Lower are the Townes of, I. Crowland, or Croyland, a Town of good note among the Fenne-People; it is feated very low and waterish, so that there is no access to it but by narrow Causwayes; it hath 3 Streets, which are severed by Waters runing between,

and on the banks (which are raifed up, and preserved by Piles) are set willow trees. The chiefest riches of this town is gained by the :fifb and fowl here taken, which the inhabitants sell to their great profit, which is the chief cause of its being inhabited: and 2. Spalding a fair town encompassed about with Rivers.

The next and last part of this Shire is whose chief places are, I. Stanford seated on the river Welland a fair and large town beautified with seven Churches, and several fair buildings, it is begirt with a Wall, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and endowed with feveral Immunities. 2. Grantham a town of fome account, and beautified with a fair Church, whose Spire exalteth it felf to a great eminence: and 3. Fokingham.

This County is divided into 35 hundreds, in which are 630 Parish Churches, and hath the conveniency of 30 market

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE of a different foil, the South-east part being most fertile, which is occasion'd by the river Trent and other fresh streams, which water that part : the other and Western part is the Forest of Shirwood, which ta- 20 keth up a good part, and is sufficiently clothed with wood, and provided with Deer, Stags, and other game, and the earth of this part is of a fandy temperature, whereas the other is of a clavish.

Its chief places are, I. Nottingham pleasantly and conveniently seated on the fide of a Hill, and on the River Trent. Churches; its houses are well built, its market-place is spacious, beautiful, and defended with a very strong Castle. 2. Mans-feld a well frequented market-town. 3. Workensop a town well known for the Liquorice which here groweth: and 4. Blith another good market-town.

This County is divided into 8 hundreds, in which are 168 Parishes, of which are 8 market-towns.

DARBYSHIRE of a different foil, the East and South parts being fertile, and well furnished with Parks; and the West and North parts beyond the river Derwest, which is called the Peak, is flony, hilly, or craggy, and more barren, but in recompence hath rich mines of Lead, Iron, and Coals.

Its chief places are, 1. Darby the chief

town of the Shire, and where the Sizes are kept : it is feated on the river Derwent over which it hath a fair Stonebridge: the town is large containing five Churches, among which that of S. Alhallows is the fairest; it is beautified with fair buildings, is a place of a good trade, and well frequented, especially during the time of the Afines. . z. Chefterfield a KESTEVEN westwards, and within land, 10 market town, and dignified with the title of an Earldom, 3. Buxton atown of some note for its Bath, which cureth many distempers in the body of man: here are two frings of water within about a foot of one another, and of an exceeding different nature, the one being very hot, whereas the other is as cold as Ice: here is also the Peak abounding in Lead, and under The Peak, the Castle in the Peak there is a hole or 20 cave within the ground called the devils arle of Peak, being reckoned amongst the wonders of England; and within the Peak Forest there is a place called Elden-hole as great a wonder, being a pis or hole about 200 yards deep, 30 long, and about 15 broad.

This County is divided into 6 hundreds, in which are 106 Parish Churches, among which are 8 Market-towns.

OXFORDSHIRE fertile in corn and carry of fruits, hath rich pastures, pleasant hills described. well clothed with woods, wherein are found variety of Game both for Hawk and Hound, and is well watered with Ri-

porting

Its chief places are, 1. Oxford, a fair, in chief pleasant, and large City containing four- oxford, teen Parish Churches, it is commodiously feared on the River 16s, which divides it The town is large containing three Parish 40 into two parts, but joyned together by a fair Stone bridge: it is adorned with stately and magnificent edifices, the chief of which are the Cathedral, the Kings Palace, now the Mannor house, with several fair Structures belonging to the University, as 16 Colledges, 8 Halls, &c. a place sufficiently famous for the nurfery of true learning. 2. Banbury a fair, large town, seased on the river oule, of chief note for its 50 Cakes and Cheefe. 3. Woodstock a town of no great account, fave onely for the Bower there adjoyning, where King Henry the second kept Rosamond Clifford that fair Lady, on whom he so much doted. 4. Derchester a town of more antiquity than beauty: and 5. Henly upon Thames a large town, the Inhabitants of which are for the most part. Watermen or Bargemen, and gain their livelihood by trans-

porting of goods to and fro to London, upon which account it is a town of a good

This County is divided into 14 hundreds, in which are 280 Parish Churches, of which to are Market towns.

GLOUCESTER a pleasant and fertile Countrey yielding corn and fruits, even in the bedge-ways; it hath rich paftures which feed abundance of Cattle and theep, 10 Market town. especially about Coteswold, whose wooll is so much esteemed by strangers. It is watered with many Rivers, many of which yield store of Salmon and other fish, and chiefly the Severn; it is well clothed with wood, especially in the Forest of Dean, which takes its name from a town to called near adjacent.

It is well stored with Towns, the chief paren, of which are, t. Gloucester, a fair City, and 20 passage runneth through the County. of good antiquity, feated on the River severn, beautified with many fine buildings, and is well inhabited and frequented. 2. Strond a well built town, and of note for making and dying of cloths. 3. Aventon feated on the Severn. 4. Temksbury a fair and large town, situate by three Rivers, viz the Avon, the Severn, and another, over each of which there is a bridge. It is also a place of good account for making of Cloths, and for the best Mustard. 5 Coreswold, of note for its Sheep which yield the fine wooll. 6. Campden a well frequented town. 7. Berkley honoured with a Casse fo called, 8. Winchelcomb a large, and well peopled town; and Q. Circefter a great Market town for Corn on Mundays, and for Wooll and Yarn on

dreds, in which are 280 Parish Churches, and is accommodated with 25 Market-

towns.

WORCESTERSHIRE a healthful, fertile County, and every where watered with fresh streams among which the Se-vern and the Avon are the chief; and here are found many falt pits.

The chief places in this County are, 1. Worcester a fair and antient City, seated on an easie ascent, and on the banks of the Severn, over which it hath a fair bridge, with a Tower. Its Cathedral is a stately Structure, wherein are feveral Monuments or Tombs; it is dignified with the See of a Bishop. 2. Kidderminster a fair and well frequented Market town affording feveral good Commodities; it is separated by the river Stowre, which runneth through it, and is beautified with a fair Church. 3. Evesham leated on a Hill, arising from a River, well known for the vale under it. called the vale of Evesham, a place of an exceeding fertile soil. 4. Droitwich of note for its falt-pits, of which in many fornaces, placed round about, they boyl and make excellent white falt from Mid-Summer to Mid-winter, and 5 . Upton a good

This Shire is divided into 7 hundreds, in which are 152 Parishes, of which 7 are Market towns.

WARWICKSHIRE may be divided conny of into two parts, the one called Feldon, and defined. the other Woodland, that is into a plain Champain, and a woody Countrey; and these parts are in a manner separated by the river Avon, which in a crooked

The chief places in the part called line chief WOODLAND are, I. Coventry a fair. Coventry. large, and neat City, commodiously seated for an Inland town, is well inhabited, and frequented, and the more by reason of the great quantity of cloths there made; its freets and houses are fair and well ordered, and beautified with two Churches of neat workmanship: and for its defence o is begirt with a strong Wall, 2. Henly a pretty Market town. 3. Wroxhall where Hugh de hatton founded a small Priory. 4. Killingworth of chief note for its Castle, which is ftrong and fair, and pleafantly feated, being encompassed about with Parks. 3. Bremicham a fair town, and well inhabited, among which are many Smiths, and 6. Sutton Coldfield seated in an excellent air, and between woods, which This County is divided into 30 hun- 40 yields pleasure to its Inhabitants, but in a barren soil.

The chief places in the other part called FELDON, are, 1. Warwick the chief Warwick, of the County, pleasantly seated on the Avon, upon a high rock, and in a dry and fertile foil, having rich Meadows on the South fide, and delightful Groves on the North: It is fortified by a strong Castle, and adorned with fair houses. 2. Strat-50 ford upon Avon, where there is a Stonebridge supported by 14 Arches : and 3. Aulcefter a well frequented Market town, and where there is a good fair for Corn.
In this County is Edghill of note for the Edghill. bloody battel there fought between the King and the rebellious Confederates of the Parliament in the late unhappy

This Shire is divided into 5 hundreds,

in which are 158 Parish Churches: and hath the conveniency of 15 Market-

STAFFORDSHIRE of a different foil, the north part hilly, and so less fertiles the middle fruitful in Corn, hath rich Meadows, and watered with the River Trent: the South part is likewise fertile; and in the bowels of the earth are mines of Coals and Iron: and the whole County 10 as being the common place of taking is plentifully furnished with Rivers; It is for the most part well clothed with Wood, and affordeth falt-pits.

les chief places are, 1. Litchfield an hitchfield. antient City feparated into two parts by a River, but joyned together by two Bridges: it was once beautified with a fair Cathedral, a Bishops Palace, and houses of Prebendaries, but now much ruinated. 2. Stafford the now chief town of the County feated on the Sow. 3. Wolverhampton a well frequented Market-town. 4. Tamworth situate in two shires, and detended by a Castle, 5 Burton upon Trent beautified with a fair Cathedral, and is a well frequented Market-town, 6. Wall, fo called from the reliques of an old wall there remaining. And 7. Burton upon Trent a famous Market-place, and beautified with a Bridge composed of or su- 30 beautified with a fair Church. 3. Middle stained by 38 Arches. This Shire is well beset with bushes, and here is Pensnethchafe, in which are feveral coal-pits, lying near to the ruines of Dudley-Castle.

This County is divided into 5 Hundreds, in which are 130 Parishes, of which

12 are Market-towns.

CHESHIRE abounding in all kinds of Provision for mans use, and its Inhabitants make abundance of excellent 40 are made great quantities of Leather. cheefe, which findeth vent throughout all England. It is a Country of a pleasant fituation, and well inhabited with Gen-

The chief places in this Shire are, 1. Chefter, or West-chester, commodiously feated on the river Dee, (plentifully pro-vided with Salmon) which affords a pleafant prospect. It is a City of good acgular, and taketh up about two miles in compais, and enclosed with a wall of good ftrength, to which according to the four Cardinal winds hath four gates for entrance. It is also defended by a strong Caftle seated on a rocky hill near the river: and here the Courts Palatine, and the Affizes are kept twice a year: It is beautified with several fair buildings, and hath

an antient Cathedral, besides eleven Parish Churches. The streets are large, and well ordered, and along the chief freets are Galleries, or Romes (as they call them) having on both fides shops, through which one may walk (though in the greatest showre) free from rain from one end to the other. This City is well inhabited and frequented, and the more shipping for the English to go to Ireland, as likewise the landing place from Ireland to England, and by reason of its intercourse of people, is a place of a confiderable trade. It is dignified with the See of a Bishop. Northwest-wards from this City shooteth forth a Promontory or Languet of Land into the Sea, which on the South fide is enclosed by the Dre. and on the North fide by the river Merfey; and in the utmost extent of this Promontory is fituate nigh the shore a small sandy and barren Ille called Ilbre, which had in it sometime since a little Cell of Monks. The second place of note in this County is Nantwich seated on the river Wever, a fair, large, and well frequented town, and is of note for its falt-pits, or Saltwich, where is made excellent white falt, and is Wich, on the river Crok, and near unto the Confluence of the river Dan, of note for its falt-pits, and making of falt, 4. North-Wich on the river Wever, of good account also for its falt pits, and making of falt. 5. Masclefield, seated on the river Bolin, a very fiir and large town, nigh unto a spacious Forest so called. 6. Congleton a noted and large Market-town, and where Gloves, Purfes, and Points; and yet it hath but a Chappel: its mother Church being about two miles distant at Asturby, which is a fair building : and 7. Holme Chappel a town well known to waifairing men.

At Chester (as 'tis said) King Edgar K. Edgar in a triumphant manner, to shew his great round in power and glory over the British Kings, viva Dee, viva Dee, a diversity of the diversity of count and antiquity. It is built quadran- 50 was rowed in a Barge along the River Dee, Briefin as he fat in state, by Kennadie King of the Riesans Scots, Malcoline King of Cumberland, Macon King of Mann and of the Islands, with all the Princes of Wales; which were thither brought to do homage, who like Watermen worked at the oar, to his great glory, and the rejoycing of the beholders.

This County is divided into nine Hhhh

Hundreds, in which are 68 Parish-churches, amongst which are 13 Market-

SHROPSHIRE, on every fide well County of replenished with Castles and Towns, by reason of the repelling and over-awing the Wellh in the Marches bordering thereupon; it is indifferent fertile, and replenished with Rivers.

Its chiefe places are , 1. Shrewfbury; pleasantly seared on an easie ascent, and on the Banks of the Severne, over which it hath a faire Bridges, which faid River doth fo encompass the City, that were it not for a small Bank of Land, it might pass for an Island: It is a place strengthned and fortified with a Wall, where the Water cometh not; as also with a strong Castle, and other Fortifications: It is a goodly City, adorned with fair Buildings, well fre- 20 quented, of a great Trade; and by resson of the Cloths, Cottons and Frizes here made, and the variety of Commodities here found, the Cittizens are very rich, furnishing the Wellh with their Commodities, and receiving theirs; and this intercourse of Trade causeth it to be inhabited as well by the Welsh as English. 2. Burg-Morfe, strongly feated on the Severne, fortified with Walls, a Ditch, and a stately 30 Castle, seated on a Rock. 3. Ludlow, a faire Town, and of great refort, occasioned by the Court and Council of the Marches here kept, for the ease and benefit of the Welfb, and bordering People; in their Law- (uits; It is fortified and beautified with a strong Castle, as also with many fair Edifices, among which the Pallace of the President of Wales is the chief: And 4. Oweftre, a strong Town, fortified with 40 a Ditch, a Wall, and a Castle, and is a place of a good Trade for Welfh Cottons.

This County is divided into 15 hundreds, in which are 170 Parishes, and hath the accommodation of 13 Market-townes.

HEREFORDSHIRE, exceeding fertile in Grain, hath rich Pastures, which feed store of Cattel, especially Sheep, of which they make great profit by the Wool; it is every where plentifully stored with Fruit-trees, and of their Apples and Peares they make great quantity of Sider and Perry. This County for 3 W. W. W. viz. Wheat, Wool and Water, is said to yield to none in England for goodness.

Its Chief places are, I. Hereford, the chief City of this County, seated in a fertile Seile, almost encompassed with 3

Rivers, to wit the VVye, and two others of no name; it is a place well inhabited and frequented, and honoured with the See of a Bishop. 2. Lemster, seated on the river Luy, noted for its fine Woll, and Flower, and is a Market Town very well frequented: And 3. VVebley, of somerepute for its Ale.

This County is divided into II Hundreds, in which are 176 Parifles, and hath the 10 convenience of 8 Market towns.

Having thus briefly run over the shires of ENGLAND, in the next place it will be necessary to speak of those of WALES, as being comprehended under the Government thereof, and part of the faid Kingdome ; which may likewife be divided into 4 Circuits, for the Administration of Justice.

WALES.

ALES, bounded on all fides with the Sea, except towards England, from which it is separated by the River Dee, and a Line drawn to the River FFye; but antiently it extended to the River Severne Eastwards, till offa King of the Mercians forced them to leave the Plaine-Countrey beyond that River, and betake themselves to the Mountaines, which he caused to be separated from England by a great Ditch, called offa's-Dike, in VVelb Claudh Offa; which Dike begining at the influx of the VVye into the Severne, reacheth unto Chefter for 84 miles, where the Dee entereth into the Sea: and over this Dike, by a Law made by Harald, no VVelchman was to pass with a weapon, on pain of lofing his right Hand.

The whole Countrey is Mountainous, and for the most part barren, yet it breed in set eth abundance of Cattel, which they furnish England with, as also with Butter and Cheefe; the other Commodities that this Countrey yieldeth, are, VVollen Cloths, called VVelch Freezes, Cottons, Flanels, Bayes, &c. alfo Hides, Calve-skins, Honey, Wax, Stockings, White and Red Herrings, and the Countrey is well stored with Quar-50 ries of Free-Stone for Building, and Millflones, also with Mines of Silver, (though but poor) Lead, Lead-ore, Coale, and some of Tin ; and these Commodities are commonly brought to ofwestry in Shropsbire, the chief place of I rading with VVales, there vended, and thence dispersed into England, and elsewhere.

Its Inhabitants are of a faithful courage in labour one to another, especially in strange Coun- tout.

treys, but much given to Choller; they use a particular Language, or Speech, which is very harsh, and unpleasing to the Eares of any except themselves; it is esteemed to be very antient, and hath the least mixture with Forreign Languages of any in Europe. ..

Wales divi- WALES, like unto England, may be divided into 4 Circuits for the Administration of Fustive, and then the first shall 10 hath 3 Market-towns. contain the Shires or Counties of Flint Denbioh and Montgemery; the 2 those of Radnor, Glamorgan and Brecknock : the 2 those of Cardigan, Caermarthen and Pembreoke; and the 4 those of Merioneth, Carnarvan, and the Ifle of Anglesey.

Again, WALES may be divided into 2 parts, to wit NORTH-WALES and SOUTH-WALES: and then the Counties of FLINT, DENBIGH, CAR- 20 NARVAN, Ifte of ANGLESEY, ME-RIONETH, and MONGOMERY doth make NORTH-WALES: And the Counties or Shires of RADNOR, BRECKNOCK, CARDIGAN, PEM-BROOK, CARMARDEN, GLA-MORGAN and MONMOTH, doth make up SOUTH-WALES. But by right I should not place Monmonthshire in this Division, it being now an English- 30 nished with green Meadows, Corne-fields. County; but having followed the Divifion of the Saxon Heptarchy, at which time Monmothshire was in this part of Wales, for Method-sake I still place it

NORTH-WALES.

LINTSHIRE, not over Hilly, interlaced with indifferent fertile Valleys; it is famous for St. VVinefrids-well, a 51. Wine place much frequented by Pilgrims in memorial of the Christian Virgin VVinefrid, who by a Tyrant was first Ravished. and afterwards Beheaded: and out of this VVell, or Fountain, (where groweth Moss of a most sweet and pleasant smell) with so rapid a streame, that at a small distance it is able to drive a Mill: over this well there standeth a Chappel built of Stone, of curious workmanship, whereunto adjoyneth a small Church, in a window whereof is lively portrayed the History of the faid VVinefride; how her head was cut off, and fet on again by St. Benno.

The chief places in this Shire, are, I.

Flint, which gives name to the County . commodiously seated on the River Dee, is a place of good account, and is fortified with a strong Calle : And 2. St. Alaph, feated on the River Cluyd, a City dignified with an Episcopal See.

This County is divided into 5 Hundreds. in which are 28 Parish Churches; and for the accommodation of the Inhabitants

The BRITISH ISLES.

DENBIGHSHIRE, stored with Mines Denbighof Lead; it is a place of a different Soile; deferibed. the middle (where it lyeth flat in a Vallev) is fertile : the West-part, much inclining to sterility, and thinly inhabited, except the part which lyeth towards the Sea; and the Eastern part beyond the valley is the most ungrateful to the hafbandman.

Its chief places are, I. Denbigh, seated on the banks of the River Istrad, and at plan the foot of a Hill, on which the old Town stood; It is a fair Town, well frequented and inhabited, and of a good Trade. 2. Ruthyn, feated on the bankes of the river Clayd, and in the South-part of the Vale of Cluyd (which runneth in length 17 miles, and 5 in breadth, every where fertile and pleasant to behold, being garfair Houses, Villages and Townes) and is the greatest Market-town in all the vale, being large, well inhabited, and frequented : And 3. Whrexham, a Market-town of fome account, and beautified with a

In this Shire are 12 Hundreds, in which are 57 Parish Churches, and hath 3. Market-towns.

CARNARVANSHIRE, exceeding carnar-Mountainous, and therefore not over fertile, especially Eastwards.

Its chief places are, I. Carnarvan, the principal or Shire-town, feated opposite to the Isle of Anglesey, from which it is not far diftant; It is a Town or City of good account (but not large) well Walled, and defended by a strong Castle; It is famous for being built by King Edward there gusheth forth a Brook among stones, 50 the First, as also for giving birth to King Edward the Second, who of the Englishline was the first Prince of Wales. 2. Bangor, feated also on the same narrow Sea, more Northwards, and opposite to the Isle of Anglesey, once a large place, and of good account (being dignifyed with the See of a Bishop, and had an antient and famous Monastery of the Brittaines, now decayed) but at present it is Hhhhh 2

THE BRITISH ISLES.

but small: Nigh unto this place is Penmaen maur, a very high and steep Rock, which at full-Sea fo hangeth over, that it affordeth but a very narrow passage; having on the one fide great frones which hangeth over their heads, as feeming ready to fall; and on the other fide the furious sea, which lieth of an exceeding fteep depth under it : And 30 Aber-Convey, feated on the mouth of the Ri- 10 Sea shore, and is a place of some account. ver Cenwry, a place of good strength, as well by Nature as Art, being fenced about with Walts, and defended by a strong Cafel; and, according to some deserves rather the name of a City than a Town.

This Shire is divided into 6 Hundreds. where are found for the Worship of God, 68 Parish-Churches, and hath 5 Market-

ISLE of ANGLESEY, scituate op- 20 Mountain. posite to Carnarvanshire (from which it was not far diftant) and in the Irifh-Sea; it is in length about 20 Miles, and 17 in breadth; an Island so fertile in all things, that the Welfb call it Mam-symry, that is,

the Mother of Wales: it is very populous, once containing 360 Towns and Villages, which at present are reduced to

The chief places in this Isle now remain- 30 ket-towns. ing, are, I. Beaumaris, feated on the East fide of the Isle, and not far from Bangor in Carnarvanshire: this Town was built by King Edward the First, the better to secure his Conquest: It is also seared on a flat ground, hath a commodious and fafe Haven, and well reforted unto, efpecially by those who are bound to Ireland or England, and is a place of some count. 3. Holy-head, of some note: And 4. Aberfram, once the Seate of a

King, but at present a small village. This Ifte, or County is divided into 6 Hundreds, in which are 74 Parish churches,

and hath 2 Market-Towns. MERIONETHSHIRF, very unpleafant, rough, and mountainons, and therefore much inclined to sterility, yet is it found to Grase good Flocks of Sheep: 50 and it is observed that these Monntaines exalt themselves to so great an eminence, with peeked tops, that in many places two Men may stand and Discourse together, the one upon one Mountaine, and the other upon another, but before they can meet they must travel some Miles: And as the County is thus mountainous and barren, so is it destitute of Townes, the chief of which, are.

1. Bala, Seated on the River Dee, as It chiefe also on the edge of the Meare, called Pimble-Meare, from both which the Inhabitants catch flore of Salmons and other Filb, it is a Market-town of no great extent, ver well frequented, and endowed with many emunities. 2. Dolegethle on the River Avon, another Market-town, and the chief of these parts: And 3. Harlech, seated on the

in this County there are 6 Hundreds. where are 37 Parish-Churches, and it hath 3 Market-towns.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE, Hilly, but Montgo-merchite interlaced with fertile vallies, and well described. watered with Rivers, the chief of which is the Severne, which sendeth forth many Streames, it bath its Spring-head out of the Plimillimon-Hill, a very high

Its chief places are, I. Montgomery, the lin chiefe chief Shire-I own, being fair, large, wellfrequented and inhabited. 2. Welchpoole, seated on the Severne, a fair Town, and of good refort. 3. Newtowne, also feated on the severne : And 4. Machenlet, of some account.

This shire is divided into 7 bundreds. in which are 47 Parishes, and hath 6 Mar-

SOUTH-WALES.

RADNORSHIRE, of an indifferent Radnor-fertile Soile, and well watered; Its thire see chief places are, I. Radnor, fairly built, forbed. after their manner of building, and is the chief Town of the County. 2. Prestaine, in die which from a small village is now bestrength. 2. Nemburg, once of good ac- 40 come a fair, large, and well frequented Market Town, and is a great impediment to the Lustre of Radnor. 3. Kington (not inferior to Prestaine) nigh unto which runeth effa's Dike : And 4 Rayadergowy, a Town of some account, seated in the Westerne part of the shire,

This County is divided into 6 Handreds, in which are 52 . Parish-Churches, and hath

the convenienncy of 5 Market-towns.

BRECKNOCKSHIRE; of a fertile
foile, well clothed with wood, and watered
defined. with Rivers.

Its chief places are, I. Brecknock the Shire-town, of good note, well frequented, and feated on the River Osk, About 2 Miles from this place there is a large Poole or Meare, fo called, some Miles in compass, and is a place which breedeth excellent Fish. 2. Hay, seated on the river Wye, and in a place of good antiquity: And 3. Bealt, also scituate on the river Wye, more Northwards, and very pleasantly among Woods; it is fortified with a Castle, and is a fair, noted, and well frequented Market-Town.

This County is divided into 6. Hundreds, in which are 61 Parishes, and hath

3 Market-towns.

cardigan-fhire cosser. Soile, the Southern and Westerne parts being plain, Champaine, and very fertile; and the Northerne and Easterne parts Mountainous, and more inclining to steri-

Its chiefe places are, 1. Cardigan, the chief Shire-town, conveniently seated on the River Tivy, not far from its influx into the Sea; It is a fair Town, of good ed. 2. Aber-y-stwith, commodiously seated on the Sea, is a place of good account, being populous, well frequented, and provided with all necessaries. 3. Ross, of note for its great Faire for Cattel. 4. Tregaron: And 5. Lanbeder, both Market-Towns, and feated on the River

This Shire is divided into 5 Hundreds, in which are 64 Parish-Churches; and hath 30 foot of a high Mountaine, and by the Ri-

4 Market-townes.

PEMBROOKSHIRE, almost encompassed by the Sea (which thrusts forth many Bayes and Inlets) This Shire (according to a Learned Writer) is of a fertile Soile, apt to bear Corne, hath rich Pastures, is stored with Cattel, plentifully watered with Rivers, besides the Sea, which furnisheth the Inhabitants with fore of excellent Fish, hath plenty of 40 in which are 145 Parish-Churches; and Pit-coale, is blest with a wholesome Aire, and well garnished with Townes, the chief of which are, I. Pembrooke, feated upon the Easterne, or innermost Creeke of milford-Haven; it is the chiefe Shire-town, of good account, well frequented and inhabited; being a fair large Town, containing 2 Parish-Churches within its Walls: It is a Town Corporate, and Governed by 3 Mayor, Bayliffs and Burgesses. This 50 chief Town or City of the Shire, and of Milford-Haven is esteemed to be the best in all England, not onely for its capaciousnels, being fit to give entertainment to about 1000 Saile of Ships at one time, and to ride secure, and at a good distance from one another; but also for its depth, and variety of fafe Creeks, and nooked Bayes for Ships to Harbour in; having within it 13 Roads, 16 Creeks, and 5 Bayes,

all which are known by their feveral names. 2. Tenby, feated on the Seashore, where it hath a Commodious haven or Road for Ships, which is much frequented, but chiefly by Fishermen: The Town is faire, well built, strongly walled towards the Land, well inhabited, and Governed by a Mayor, and Bayliffe, 3. Hartford-West, seated on a faire River, CARDIGANSHIRE, of a different 10 which lofeth it felf in Milford-baven, and on the fide of a Hill; it is a faire Towne, of great refort, and Governed by a Mayor, a Sheriff, and 2 Baliffs. 4. St. Davids . feated on the Sea-shore, and on a Promontory, called St. Davids Land; It was once a City of good account, and dignifyed with the See of an Arch-Bishop; but now it is meane, and fmall, having nothing to boast of but a fair Cathedral Dedistrength, and well inhabited and frequent- 20 cated to St. Andrew and David, nigh to which standeth the Bishops Pallace, and feveral fair Houses belonging to the Church-men. Nigh unto this shore are feveral small Isles, called the Bishop and his Clerkes, as one being far greater then the rest, and is called Ramsey Isle; then Sylimnos Ifle, Stockholme Ifle, &c. And from this Promontory in a clear day Ireland may be discerned. 5. Newport, at the ver Neverne, not far from the Sea, a place of some note. 6. Kilgarran, seated on the River Tivy, chiefly famous for the plentifulness of Salmons taken in the faid River; And 7 Dogmachs, scituate also on the faid River, but more towards the Sea, and likewise well furnished with Salmons.

This County is divided into 7 Hundreds, hath 5 Market-towns.

CARMARDENSHIRE, of a fe - carmar-. tile Soile, plentifully stored with Cattel, described in many places well provided of Coalepits, which serve the Inhabitants for Fewel, and is every where well watered with Rivers, which pay their Duty to the

Its chiefe places are, I. Carmarden, the machine good antiquity; It is no less pleasantly then commodiously seated on the famous and large River Tovy, not far from its influx into the Sea, where it hath a good Haven, known by the name of Tovy Haven; It is a place of good strength, fair, and well-frequented. 2. Kidwelly, feated commodious enough on the Sea, with a fair Haven, which now is choaked up, and

therefore Iiii

2.101....

therefore of no great account nor ule: And 3 Llanimthrefry, also seated on the River Tovy, and of some account.

This Shire is divided into 6 Hundreds in which are 87 Parish-churches, and for the conveniency of the Inhabitants hath 6 Market-townes.

GLAMORGANSHIRE, of a different Soile and Scitnation, the Northerne Inhabited; and the Southerne part being more upon a Level, Fertile, and better Inhabited.

Its chief places are, I. Landaff, scituate on the Taff, upon a low ground; It is a fmall City, but dignifyed with the See of a Bishop, and adorned with a Cathedral Church. 2. Cardiffe, also seated on the River Taff, a Town of good account, having a commodious Haven for Shipping, 20 and fortifyed with a Castle, nigh unto the Shore. And not far from Cardiffe ly two finall, but pleafant Isles; the greatest of which is called Bary, from one Barneh a Holy Man that was there inter'd, 3. Combridge, a well frequented Maiket-town. 4. Neath, scated on a river so called, a well-known and frequented Town. 5. Aber-Avon, another Market-town, at the mouth of the river Avon, and nigh unto the Sea: And 6 Swanfey, commodiously seated on the Sea-shore, and at the influx of the river Tairye, a Town of good note.

This County is divided into 10 Hundreds, in which are 118 Parish Churches; and for the convenience of the Inhabi-

tants hath 6 Market-townes.

MONMOTH HIRE, on the condescribed. fines of England, or rather of Wales, as 40 being now conjoyn'd to, and made an English County, as before I have took occasion to speak of. This County is of a different Soile and temperature, the Easterne part having good Pasture or Meadow grounds, and well clothed with Wood; and the Western part being somewhat hilly and flony, yet not ungrateful to the Husbandman.

Monnord, ate at the Mouth of the River Munon. which falleth into the Wye, and in a manner encompasseth it, save on the Northfide, where it is fortifyed with a Wall and Ditch; and in the midft of the Town by the Market-place is seated a Castle, built, as 'tis faid, by fohn Buron of Monmoth; and this place is of note for giving birth to King Henry the Fifth. 2. Chepftom, a

Town of good account, and well reforted un:0, seated on the Banks of the river Wie, over which there is a Bridge, and not far from the Severne; it is fortifyed round about with a Wall of a large circuit, which includes within it both the Fields and Orchards, and is also defended by a strong Castle : And 4. Sudbrooke, scituate so near the Sea, that its chief Church, calpart being Mountainous, ferile, and ill- 10 led Trinity Chappel, hath by its impetuous VVaves lost a good part of its Church-yard. Here is a Mersh, or Moore for feveral Miles together, being low ground, and subject to the overflowings of the Severne Sea.

This County is divided into 6 hundreds. in which are 127 Parishes, and hath for its accommodation of the People 6 Mar-

In these 13 Shires or Counties are numbred 1142 Parish-churches, of which 62 are Market-towns, and are for the most part Walled. In these Shires are 41 Cafles, 230 Rivers, (many of which are very fair and large) 99 Bridges, 36 Parkes, 13 Forests, and 1 Chase: Also these Hills are famous for their height, viz. Snowden, Plinillimon, Brechin, Mogluodian. Brethen, Caddoridrie, Rarduvaure, Monuch dennye, and the Black Mountain,

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND maketh the Northerne The Schulen part of Great Brittain; and is divided and breside from England by the Rivers Tweed and of Scotland Solway ; and the Cheviot Hills : It extendeth it self in length about 480 miles; but is of a much disproprotionable breadth, there being no place 60 miles from the

It is supposed to have been called Scotia, from the Scoti, Scitti, or Scythi, a People of Germany, over whose Northerne Its chiefe places are, 1. Monmoth, scitu- 50 limits the name of Soythia did extend; though many will have it so called from It Name, Scota, Daughter to an Egyptian Pha- why fo

> The Countrey, according to the Habitation of the People, is divided into Highland and Lowland, or North and In People and antidioffin South. The People of the former live either on the Western Coast of scotland, and are very rude, and having much of the

nature and disposition of the Tories, or wilde Irish; or in the out-Isles, and are utterly barbarous, and not to be reduced to Civility. The Lowlander, bordering on the East, have much of the Dispositions, Civility, Language and Habit of the English; and are thought to be descended of the Saxons; which is confirmed by the Highlanders, who are the true catories, or Courts kept, wherein the Shescoti, and called both the Lowlanders, and 10 riff of the Shire, or his Deputy decideth the English Saxons.

Again, Scotland according to the scituation of its parts, or Provinces, may be divided into two parts, to wit Southwards, and on this fide the Tay; and which made the antient Kingdome of the Pitts: And Eastwards, Northwards, and beyond the River Tay; and which made the antient Kingdome of the Scots: besides abundance of Isles lying round about.

SCOTLAND is far more barren then in famili-in, prospic England, especially beyond the limits of early the Roman Province. Their Fruits are not excellent, nor very plentiful: they have abundance of Fish and Fowle, not much Cattel: Their chief Commodities are course Cloths, Freezes, Fish, Lead Oare, Feathers , Sea-coale, Allome, Iron , Salt-peeter, Linnen-cloth, Traine-Oyle, Tallow. &c.

The Kingdome of Scotland, like unto Milling and England, confifteth of a King, Nobility, Gong in Gentry and Commons; and thefe, with the Scotland Stords Spiritual affemble together in Parli-tics sqip. Lords Spiritual affemble together in Parli-timon, in ament, as often as they are called toge-lamon, in England ther by Writ from the King as in England : And by reason of His Majesties residence in England, so that he is not here fore in stead thereof he constituteth, and fendeth one to act as Vice-Roy under him,

who is called Lord Commissioner, and fuch a one is the Right Honourable the Earl of Rothes.

As to their Courts of Justice they are peculiar to themselves, and are several; sure of scotland the chief among which is the Session, or Colledge of fustice, confishing of a Presi-/ 14 Senators, 7 of the Clergy, and as 50 Argyle, Tarbet, Dunbarton, Perch, Clack-liany of the Lairy (unto whom was afterwards adjoyned the Chancellor, who is the chief, and 5 other Senatours) besides as many Advocates and Clarkes as the Senatours fee convenient. And this was thus instituted by King Fames the Fifth , Anno 1532, after the Forme of the Parliament of Paris: And these Sit and Administer Justice every day (except Sun-

dayes and Mundayes) from the first of November to the 15th of March; and from Trinity Sunday to the first Calends of Auguft; And all the time between (as being either Seed-time, or Harvest-time) it is Vacation.

And besides this Court there are in every Shire, or County, inferiour Civil Judi-Controversies and Law-fuits ; but ofttimes there are Appeales to the Sessions, or Higher Court of Equity.

There are likewise Fudicatories, which they call Commisariats, and these have to do with Ecclefiastical Affaires, as Wills and Testaments, Divorcements, Tithes, &c. and the Chief of these Courts is held at

Edinburgh.

The BRITISH ISLES.

The antient People of this Kingdome The anti-weie first the Gadeni, and contained the entlibasis-countreys, or Shires of Lethien, Tevidale, Scotland, and Merch. Secondly, the SELGOVÆ, or Countreys of Liddisdale, Eusedale, Es-kedale, Anandale, and Niddisdale. Thirdly, the NOVANTES, or Shires of Galloway, Carrickt, Kyle, Cunningham and Arran. Fourthly, the DAMNII, or shires of Cluydesdale, Striveling, Lennox, Men-Hops, Wood, Alablaster, some Hides, and 30 teith and Fife. Fifthly, the CALDE-DONII, or Countreys of Stratherne. Argile, Cantire, Albany, Lorne, Perch, Athol, and Anguis. Sixthly, the VERMINES, or (hires of Merins and Marr. Seventhly, the TALZALI, or Countrey of Buquiban. Eightly, the VACOMAGI, or shire of Loquabre and Murray. Ninthly, the CANTE, or Countyes of Ross and Sutherland. Tenthly, the CATINI, or shire at the said Sessions of Parliament, there- 40 of Cathaness: And lastly CORNUBII, or Country, or there of Strathnaverne, which is the utmost Northern Land of all Brittany.

These partes are again (according to their Civil Government) divided into Sheriffdomes, Stewarties and Bailiwicks, viz.

The COUNTIES or SHERIFF- scotland DOMES of Edenburgh, Lynlythco, Sel- divided inkirk, Roxburgh, Peblis, Berwick, Lanark, dom Renfrew, Dunfreis, Wighton, Aire, Bute, Aberdene, Bamff, Elgin, Furres, Narne, Inne: ne(s, Crowmartie, Orknay and Shetland. The STEWARTIES of Menteub, Siemarites

Kircudbrieht, Straherne, and Annandale. The BAILYWICKS of Kile, Car- Bailywicks rickt and Cunningham: and as to the Ecclesiastical Government, it is divided into two Arch-Bishopricks, viz. S. Andrewes and

Glafcos

I odlien.

Glasco, under whom are several Suffragan

Thus much in briefe, as to the Scituation Magnitude, Name, Division, Fertility, Commodities People, Government, antient Inhabitants, &c. of Scotland. In the next place I shall treat of its Chief places, as they lye in each part, Countrey, Province, or fhire; and first with those in Lothicn.

LOTHIEN, which for the fertility of its Earth, and the civility of its Inhabitants is esteemed the Flower of all Scotland: Its chief places are, 1. Edinburgh, of old Ediaburgh Caffinm Alatum, and is the Metropolitan City of this Kingdome; Its scituation is high, and in a wholfome Aire, and fertile foile; and by reason of its commodious Haven, called Leth Haven, not above a This City chiefly confisteth of one street. which is about a Mile in length, out of which run many petty streets and lanes, fo that its Circuit may be about 3 Miles: which is strongly begirt with a Wall; and at the West end of the City is seated, on the top of a Rock, a fair and strong Caftle, with many Towers which Commands the Town, and is esteemed in a to the English, till in 960 the Scots took it from them, when oppressed with the Danish tyrannics. It is adorned with many fair Edifices, as well Publick as Private, among which is the Palace of the Kings, a faire Structure : and its private Houses are generally faire, lofty, and built with Free-stone, and so well inhabited, that feven Families inhabit in one House: It is dignified with the Courts of Fudica- 40 ca. ture, High Courts of Parliament, and with an University.

As to the Coynes, Weights and Meafures of Scotland, I shall treate of them here, as being the chief City, and place of trade in this Kingdome.

As to their Coynes, note, that 13! d sterling makes a Marke or 13 fb. 4 d. scotch. 61 d feeling is a fcotch Noble : 20 d fterling, 18 Scotch Markes.

Their Weights used in Merchandize is the li. of 16 ounces, 100 of which make their Quintal, or C. and is found to make in London 108 li. Haverdupois.

Their Measures for length is the Ell, and is about 4 per cent, greater than the English Ell.

Their Liquid Measures are such as in

England, but of a double content, a Pint being an English Quart, a quart two quarts, and so answerable.

Their Dry Measures are also the same with those of England, but of a bigger

The next places of note in this shire, are, I. Hadington, seated in a wide and broad Plain, a place of good account and 10 and which the English fortified with a deep and large Ditch, with other Fortifications. 2. Dunbar, seated on the Seas. Linlinguo.

TEIFIDALE, that is, the Vale by Teffine, the River Tefie, or Teviat, adjoyning to England, hath for its chief places, I. Roxburg, which gives name to a Territory adjoyning, once a place of good mile distant, is a place of good trade. 20 strength; and here it was that King Fames the Second of Scotland was unfortunately flain by the breaking of a Cannon at the Siege. 2. Yedburgh, feated near the confluence of the Rivers Teviat and Ted, a place well inhabited and frequented. 3. Peblis : And 4. Selt-

MERCH, fo called as being a March; Merch. it is wholly on the Germane Ocean; and manner impregnable: It belonged once 30 hath for its chief places, 1. Coldingham, a place of great antiquity for its chafte Nuns. 2. Hum. And 3. Kelfo.

LIDDESDALE, a small Territory, Liddesdale which takes its name from a River which paffeth through it; its chief place being Harlay, and Brankenfey.

ESKEDALE, another small Territory, fo called from a River which paffeth Eshedale. through it, whose chief place is Aesi-

EUSDALE, likewise another small Eusd. le. Territory, also so called from a River which watereth it.

ANNANDALE, that is the Vale by the River Annan, on which its Mouth is Annandale feated, Annandale being its chief Town. Its next place of note is Lochmabain, nigh unto which is a strong Castel.

NIDISDALE, fo named from the Nidisdale. is 20 fb. or a footch l. and 20 fb. ferling is 50 River Nid, which watereth it; and this Territory is of a fertile Soile, and beafa eth good Corne; its chief places are, I. Dunfreis, feated near the mouth of the River Nid, between two hills, the chief Town of this Territory, and of note for making of Woollen clothes. 2. Solway. 3. Morton; And 4. Corda.

GALLOWAY, so called of the Irish Gallowin who once inhabited here; it is much inclined

inclined to Hills, which renders it more fit for grafing than tillage; and the Sea, by which it is washed, affords the inhabitants ftore of Fish : Its chief places are Kircoubright, the most commodious Port-Town on this Coast. 2. Wighton, a haven-Town. 3. Cardiness, a place of great strength, as well by nature as art: And 4. Witherne.

is well furnished with all necessaries, both from the land and sea; Its chief places are, 1. Bargeney, a place of great antiquity : And 2. Blaquhan.

KILE, a sertile Countrey, and well inhabited; its chiefe places being, I. Aire, seated on a river so called, and is a place of some account and trade. 2. Uchiltre. 3. Cesnock: And 4. Cau-

CUNNINGHAM, no less commodious then pleasant; hath for its chief places 1. Trwin, seated at the mouth of a River so called, where it hath a Haven, but now is choaked up, and of small use. 2. Largis : And 4. Androffan.

ARRAN, an Isle nigh unto Cunningham, and among many other other Isles, hath for its chief places Arran and Roth-

CLUDISDALE, fo called from the cludicidale. river Cluyd; its chief places are, 1. Glafquo, pleasantly scituate on the River Cluyd, over which it hath a fair Bridge, and is a place of good account, well frequented, and of some trade, is dignified with an Arch-bishops See, and an University. 2. Reinfram, which gives name to a Barony so called. 3. Douglass, or Douglassdale. 4. Hamiltown : And 5 Lanric.

STRIVELING, or STERLING, of a fertile foile, and well inhabited, and here is that narrow Land, or streight, by which Edenborough Frith, and Dunbriton Frith, thrusting themselves farr into the Land, out of the East and West feas, are separated from meeting together; the chief places in this tract, are, I. Stirling, a place of good strength, and fortified with a strong Castle, and dignissed with 50 And 3. Scone, seated on the farther side the birth-place of King James the Sixth of Scotland, the First Monarch of Great Britain: And 2. Elpheington. LENNOX, a Countrey well watered,

and stored with variety of Fish; hath for its chief places, I. Dunbritton, a place of great strength, having the strongest Castle in all Scotland both by nature and art: And 2. Al-Cluyd, of good antiquity.

MENTEITH, so called from the Ri-Menteith ver Teith; its chief places are Dunblain; and Clackmannan.

FIFE, a fertile Countrey in Corne and Pafturage, hath Pit-coale, and the Fife. lea affordeth store of oisters and other fish; its chief places are, I. St. Andrews. of old Fanum Reguli, which hath a fair prospect into the fea, near the fall of the CARRICKT hath good Pastures, and 10 Ethan; it is fortified with a fair and ftrong Caftle, and dignified with an Archie. piscopal-see, and the Metropolitan of all Scotland. 2. Kinghorne, feated near the Forth. 3. Falkland, pleafantly feated for Hunting, for which purpose the King hath here a retiring house. 4. Difert: And 5. Cupre.

STRATHERNE, that is the Vale strather along the River Ern, hath for its chief 20 place Abergeny, seated on the river Tau, once a place of good account.

ARGILE, well furnished with Fish-Pooles, in which, besides in the fea by which it is washed, are taken good Fish; it hath for its chief place Dunnin.

CANTIRE, that is, the Lands-bead, Cantires hath for its chief places Swin, and San-

ALBANIE, or BRAIB-ALBIN is Albany 30 the highest part of Scotland; and the People that inhabit in these parts are called the Highlanders, which are a kind of rude and Warlike People; It hath for its chief place Enrerlothea.

LORNE, of a foile excellent for Lorne. bearing Barley, hath for it chief places 1. Dunstafage, once dignifyed with a house of the Kings. 2. Tarbart, where King Fames the Fourth ordained a Sheriff, and 40 a Fustice, to administer Justice to the Inhabitants of the out-Isles : and 3. Ber-

PERTH, a large and fertile Coun- Persh. trey; its chief places are, I. Perch, of St. Fohns Town, a place of good account, being pleasantly seated on the river Tay, and between two Greens, its chief Church is St. Fohns. 2. Dunkeldes, dignified by King David with an Episcopal fee : of the Tay, honoured with the Inauguration of the Scotch Kings, before their Union to England; where now Westminfter is the place, and where the Chair in which the Kings were formerly Crowned is, which is yet made use of.

ATHOL, indifferent fertile, and Atholivell clothed with Wooll, but infamous for Witches, its chief place is Blaire.

ANGUIS, Kkkk

ANGUIS, a fertile Countrey, hath for its chief places, I. Dundee, feated at the mouth of the River Tay, a noted and well frequented place by reason of its Port; 2. Brechin, dignified by King David with an Episcopal see. 3. Montross. 4. Glammes: And 5. Forfar.

MERNIS, a small, but plain, fertile, and champaine Countrey, shooting on the Germain Ocean; Its chief places are, 1. 10 Dumno yr, defended by a strong Gastle which looketh into the fea: And 2. Fordon, seated not far from the fea.

MARRIA, or MAR, fomewhat inclined to Mountains; its chief places are, 1. Aberdeen, feated at the mouth of the River Done, dignified with an Episcopal fee, and an University, and is of note for taking of Salmons: And 2. Kildru-

BUCQUHAN hath good Pasturage to feed sheep, whose wooll is excellent : and its Rivers breed ftore of Salmons; its chief places are Rotheniay and Stanes.

LOQUABREA, well ftored with Ri-Loquabreat vers and Woods, hath good Pastures, and in the bowels of the Earth are Iron-Mines ; its chief places are, 1. Innerlethey, once a place of good account, well frequenttale.

MURRAY, a fertile and pleasant Countrey, hath for its chief places, 1. Inverness. 2. Elgin. 3. Forres. 4. Rothes. 5. Bean. 6. Narden : And 7. Badge-

ROSSE, a large Countrey, witered on both fides with the fea, its chief places are, 1. Lovet. 2. Canonry. 3. Cromarty: And 4 Skyrassin.

SUTHERLAND, regarding the o-cean, is more fit to breed Cattel, then for Tillage; hath for its chief places Dunrobin, and Dorno.

CATHANES, washed with the Easterne sea, hath for its chief places Girnege, and Wick.

STRATH-NAVERNE, which is the utmost Coast of all Brittain, of a cold Temperature, much inclined to ste- 50 rility, and ill inhabited; its chief places are, 1. Strabubafter : and 2. Tounge. In this Tract are 3 Promontories, to wit, Urdehead, of old Berubium. 2. Dunsby, or Dunleanbay, of old Virvedrum: and 3. Howburn, of old orcas.

And so much for Scotland.

IRELAND.

TRELAND is environed on all fides with the fea; it standeth West of Brittain, and next to it is the biggest: It Ireland. is by some called *Iverna*, or *Ferna*; but the by the Natives *Eria*, which fignifieth weftward, as lying most Westwards of Europe. The Soile is generally exceeding fertile, abounding in great flore of Cattel; but in many places hath unprofitable and unwholsome Marshes and Boggs. It hath an Aire fo temperate and good, that it neither breedeth nor fuffereth any venemous beaft, serpent, or insect 20 to live, though brought from other Countrers. But it is (and hath been) much troubled with Welves: It contains in length about 240 Miles, and in breadth 120, scituate under the 10th or 12th Climates, the longest day being about 16 boures. It is an Island of great strength, as well by nature as art, by reason of its scituation in such dangerous Seas, and the several Fortifications and Castles that the ed, and of a good trade: And 2. Kyn- 30 English have built since they were Masters of it.

In this Isle are several great Rivers, the the chief among which are those of 1. Shan-Rivers and being about 60 miles Navigable, and Shanoa. after its course of 200 miles it loseth it self in the Westerne Ocean. 2. Liff. 3. Showre. 4. Awidaffe. 5. Slanie and 6. Sione, &c. And besides these Ri-40 Lough Erne is the greatest, being about long miles in length, and 15 in breadth, in are found which are feveral small Isles. And this, as all other of its Lakes, are well stored

with Fish.
Its Inhabitants were extreamely bar- in the barbarous, till civilized by the English; but yet retain several of their absurd and ridiculous Customes. The Christian Faith was first here planted by St. Patrick.

The Country, or Island may be divided in Fro. into 4 feveral Pravinces, which have for- Counting merly been fo many Kingdomes, to wit ULSTER, MUNSTER, CON-NAUGHT, and LEINSTER: And the whole Isle is now divided into 32 Counties, of which I shall speak when I come to treate of each Prevince in which they lie.

As to the Ecclefiastical Government of

this Isle, or Kingdome, it is committed to the care of 4 Arch-bishops, under whom are 19 Suffragan Bishops.

The Temperal Government of this Kingdome, fince the English were Masters of it. hath most commonly been by one supreame officer, fent over by the King of England, and who is called the Lord Lieutenant, or Lord Deputy of Ireland; and who for Majesty, State and Power is not 10 Purgatory. inferiour to any Vice-roy in Christendome. to whose affistance there is a Privy-council. The present Lord Lieutenant is the Right Honourable and truely Noble John Lord Robetts, Baron of Trure, late L. Prive Seale.

The Lawes of this Kingdome have cor-The Lames of this Kingdome have cor-and Court respondency with those of England, and have likewise their several Courts of Fuflice, as the Chancery, Common-Pleas, 20 Kings-bench, Exchequer, &c. Also the Supreme Court of Parliament which is the chief; likewise they have fustices of

Peace in every County. The Commodities that this Island affordeth, are store of Cattel, with which they furnish England, as also with their Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheefe and Wool, of which they make Cloth, and feveral Manufactures, as Frises, Ruggs, Mantles, &c. Its Scas yield great plenty of Coafish, Herrings, Pilchers, and other fish to their great profit; and in the bowels of the Earth Mines of Lead, Tin and Iron; likewise it produceth several other good Commodities, as Honey, Wax, Furs, Salt, Hempe, Linnen-cloth, Pipe-staves, &c. But it is time to haste to its Provinces, and first

Province of ULSTER.

with Ulfter.

1. The Province of ULSTER, of a large extent, and different Soile, some places being fertile, and others barren, which would be otherwise if well manured, it hath many thick and shady Woods, as also divers large Lakes: It hath on the fouth Meath, and Connaugh, and on all other partes the Sea; It is divided into the Counties of Dunagal, or Tyrcounel, Tyroen, Colrane, Antrym, Downe, Louth, Armagh, Monaghan, Cavon, and Fermanagh, of these a word or two, as to their chiese places, &c. and first of Dunagal.

The County of DUNAGAL, or TYR-CONNEL, is Champaine, and washed by the Sea, which affordeth it several Havens: Its chief places are, 1. Donegal,

which gives name to the County, it is feated not far from the mouth of Look-Earne, 2. Derry, or London-Derry, a Colony of the Citizens of London, a faire, and well-built place, 3. Robogh: And 4. Calebeg, seated on the Sea, and hath a commodious Haven : here are the Promontories of Faire Foreland, Rams-head, and St. Helens-head, as also St. Patricks

TYROEN, a large County, and divided by the Mountains called Sliew Gallen, Tyroeninto the upper and lower Tyroen; its chief places are, I Dungannon, the antient residence of the O Neales. 2. Clogber , dignified with a Bishoprick. 3. Strebane : and 4. Charlemont. In this County is the Lake Neaugh, of a large extent, well flored with Fish.

COLRANE, watered with the River county of Band, which carrieth a proud freame into Coleans. the Sea, and of note for its breeding of abundance of Salmons; its chief place gives name to the County: and 2. Glancolkil, feated amongst dangerous Boggs,

ANTRYM, scituate between the Bay count, of of Knock fergus, Logh Nhaugh, and the Antiyon River Band; Its chief places are, 1 30 Knockfergus , that is the Rock of Fergus , feated on a large Bay, where there is a commodious Port of good strength, well inhabited, and better frequented then other places on this Coast. 2. Antrym:

DOWNE, a large and fertile County, Guary of extending it felf as far as the Sea; it hath Dawae. for its chief places, I. Downe, of good antiquity, and dignifyed with an Episcopal-40 see, as also with the Tombe of St. Patrick, St. Brigid, and St. Columbe. 2. Strangford, hath a fafe harbour; and here the River Coyn with a great streame lofeth it felf in the Sea. 3. Arglas, where, as 'tis said, St. Patrick founded a Church. 4. Corner, or Conereth, an Episcopal-see. 5. Kilwite: and 6. Kilwarny, much annoyed with Boggs, and full of Woods.

LOUTH, of a fertile Soile, and very comy of grateful to the Husbandman; this County lyeth beyond Meath, and the mouth of the River Boyne, which turning full upon the Sea, runneth out with a shore, much winding towards the North; Its chief places are, I. Tredach, feated near the mouth of the Boyne, which divideth it, over which it hath a Bridge, and where it hath a commodious Haven; it is a good Town, well frequented, and inhabited.

and thick and shady Woods.

and 3. Nether-Clane-boy.

2. Dundalke,

2. Dundalke on the Sea, where it hath a commodious Haven. 3. Carlingford, another Port-town of good account, and well frequented. 4. Ardeth, an in-land-Town of some account: and 5. Louth.

ARMAGH, a County for fertility, not inferior to any in Ireland; its chief places are, 1. Armagh, feated near the River Kalin, an antient (but ruinated) City, bishop, who is Primate of all Ireland. 2. Fewes: And 3. Mount Norris.

MONAGHAN, hilly, and well clothed Monaghan with wood; its chief place giving name to

CAYON, of small account; its chief

places are Kilmore, and Cavon.

The last County of The last County in this Province of Ulster is FERMANAGH, a place well the middle whereof is the Meere Logh-Erne, which is the most famous and largest Meere in all Ireland, which (as 'tis faid) stretcheth it felf out 40 miles, wherein are several Isles; and in this Lake or Meere is such great store of Salmens, Trents, and other Fish, that they are oft found troublesme to the Fishermen in breaking their Nets; and on the Banks are shady woods; Its chief places are Bal- 30 tarbet, and Knis-killing.

This Province for its defence is faid to have about 30 Castles.

Trovince of MUNSTER.

2. The Province of MUNSTER is large, Province of Research States St it several good in-lets, barbours, and roads for fbips; and on the North with the Province of Connaught. It is divided into the Counties of Holy-Cross, or Tipperary, Lymerick, Kerry, Desmond, Corke, and Water-

ford; of which in order. TIPPERARY, or HOLY-CROSS, more Tipperary fertile in the Southerne part ; its chief 5 places are, 1. Casile, dignifyed with an Episcopal see by Eugenius the Third Bishop of Rome; 2. Hely-Cross, once of good account, having a famous Abbey, and well frequented by Pilgrims, who came to fee and Worship a piece (as was generally supposed) of the Holy-cross, whence the Countrey adjoyning is commonly called the County of the Holy-cross of Tippera-

ry. 3. Clomel, feated on the River Shour, a well frequented Market-town. 4. Carick, situate on a Rock. 5. Emely, dignissed with an Episcopal see, and once a place of good account, well inhabited and frequented. 6. Thurles : and 7. Tipe-

LTMERICKE, a fertile County, hath for its chief places, I. Lymericke, the chief of (yet) dignifyed with the fee of an Arch- 10 chief of this County, it is feated in an Ifle, which is so made by the river Shanon, which after 60 miles course loseth it self in the Sea; It is Navigable to the very City, which makes it be well frequented; It is a place of good strength, being well fortifyed with Walls, and a Castle, and beautifyed with a Cathedral Church, a fair Stone-Bridge, and good Buildings. 2: Kilmalock, a well inhabited Town, begirt clothed with moed, and very boggish; in 20 with a Wall: And 3. Adare, once a Town of good account.

KERRY, washed with the Sea; is ve- cany of ry moody, and Mountainous, but interlaced Ke with good Valleys; Its chief places are I. Dingle, which hath a commodious Port, on the other fide of which is Smerwick found, a good Road for Ships. 2. Ardart, an Episcopal see (though none of the best;) And 3. Trayley.

DESMOND, a mountainous County, comy of and well washed by the Sea, which thrusteth forth its Armes a good way into the Land, which said Armes forme, 3 Promontories, to wit, those of I. Eraugh, lying between Baltimore and Bantre, a Bay fufficiently well known, for the great store of Herrings here taken. 2. Beare, being enclosed between the Bayes of Bantre and

CORKE, a large County, lying on the Crany of Sea, where it hath good Roads and Ports for Sips; Its chief places are, I. Corke, the chief City of the County, having the benefit of a good Haven, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and of a pretty trade, of some strength, being begirt with a wall, o besides a river, over which it hath a bridge, and is dignified with an Episcopal see. 2. Kin(ale, feated at the mouth of the river Bany, where it hath a good Port, and well fortified. 3. Ross, on the Sea, once of good account, and having a good Road and Port, which now is barred up : And 4. Yoghall, seated on the River Broad water, at its falling into the Sea, where it hath a good Haven, is a place of good

account, well inhabited, frequented, and of some trade: It is encompassed with a Wall, and hath for its Chief Magistrate

a Majer. WATERFORD, a pleasant and fer-Waterford tile County, washed with the Sea; hath for its Chief places, 1. Waterford, feated on the River Showre, on which it hath a commodious, and capacious Port, where a thousand saile of ships may safely to self out into the Sea, towards the west, ride; It is a fair place, well Inhabited, and of a good trade, being esteemed the fecond City of Ireland; and is dignifyed with the See of a Bishop. 2. Dungarvan, a well fortified Town on the Sea. where it hath a good Road for Ships which makes it of some account : And 3. Ardmor, also seated on the Sea.

This Province of Munster is said to have about 60 Castles for its defence.

Province of CONNAUGHT.

3. The Province of CONNAUGHT, (as others are) is Woody, and full of Boggs; it hath on the East the Province of Meath; on the South Munster; on the West the Sea, where it hath many commodious Bayes, Creeks, and Na- 30 vieable Rivers; and on the North Ulfier. It is divided into the Counties of Majo, Skgo, Galloway, Clare or Twomond, Rolecoman, and Letrym; of which in order.

MAFO, a pleasant and fertile County, and well stored with Cattel and Deere; hath for its chief places Majo, Bellamore, and Newca; and here is the Lake Logh-Mesk, of a large extent, and well stored 40 with fish.

SLEGO, parted in twain by the River Suc; It is a Countrey that hath rich Pastures, breedeth abundance of Cattel, and washed by the Sea; which affordeth the Inhabitants good plenty of fish. Its chief place beares the same name with the County, and is seated on the Sea, where it hath a commodious Road for Ships, and is defended with a 50 Castle.

GALLOWAY, a fertile County both for Tillage and Pasturage, and the Western part is washed by the Sea, which thrusteth forth several armes; its chief places are, I Galleway, a fair, large, and ftrong City, feated near the great Lake of Corbes, where it dischargeth it self into the Western ocean; and by reason of

its commodious Haven or Road for thips, is a place well inhabited, frequented, and of a good trade; it is dignified with the See of a Bishop. 2. Athenry, encompassed with a Wall of a good circuit, but not overburthened with Inhabitants. 3. Toam, an Episcopal Sec. 4. Kilmacullo ; And 5. Clonford.

CLARE, or TWOMOND, shooteth it Clare, of with a great Promontory; which, as it approacheth the fea, so it waxeth narrower and narrower; It is a Countrey well provided of all things; and hath for its chief places, I. Clare, seated on a Creeke, which floweth out of the River Shannon, which is its Southern bounds, and where are feveral small Ifles. 2. Bunraty. 3. Kilfennerogh: 20 And 4. Kylaloe.

ROSECOMAN, a long but narrow County of County, very fertile, and breedeth store man. of Cattel; but Northwards, where the Curley Mountaines are, it is inclined to Sterility; its chief places are, I. Rosecoman, once of good account. 2. Athlon, defended by a Castle, and beautified by a fair Bridge of hewen Stone: And 3. Boyle.

LETRYM, fit to breed Cattel; its County of chief places are, 1. Letrym, seated in a fertile foile, of note for an unfortunate and great defeate the English received in the Rebellion of Tir-owens: And 2. Achonry. And in this County the famous River Shannon hath its fpring-

This Province for its defence hath cantonent about 24 Castles.

Province of Leinster.

4. The Province of LEINSTER is trainer of generally of a fertile foile, and very bounded, fruitful, of a temperate aire, and well inComin,
habited by civil People, It is bounded on the definition the East and South with the fea which re-guards England; on the West, with the Province of Connaught; and on the North with the Province of Meath. It is divided into the Counties of Dublin, Kildare, Kings-County, Queens-County Katerlough, Weishford, and Kil-kenny, of

DUBLIN, washed with the Sea, a fertile county of County, but ill provided with Wood, and by reason of its City Dublin the Metropolis of all Ireland, is very well furnified LIII with

with townes, among which are those of I. Wickle, feated on the fea, where, over the narrow Haven there standeth a rock enclosed with a strong Wall in stead of a Castle, serving for a place of desence. 2. New-castle, which regardeth the sea, where are the shelves of Sand, which they call the grounds, which reach a great way in length, between which and the shore is said to be about 7 sa- 10 thome deep of water. 3. Houth, in a manner enclosed with the fea. 4. Fingal. 5. Malchid; And 6. Dublin, the Metropolitan City of this Kingdom, of good antiquity; It is pleasantly seated on the River Liffie, (which after a small course emptieth it self into the (ea) where it hath a commodious haven, and having on the East a fair and pleasant prospect into the sea; on the 20 land, where see further. South delightful Hills; and for recreation hath feveral Parkes well stored with Deere, and other Game. It is a Cry of City dignified and enriched with the Residence of the Lord Deputy for the King of England, as also with the fee of an Arch-Bishop, with an University, and Courts of Judicature; by reason of which, as also for its commodious hafrequented, and inhabited; It is beautified with many faire Buildings, as well publick as private, the chief of which besides those afore-named, are, the Lord Deputies Palace, a faire Structure: the Cathedral-Church dedicated to St. Patrick, nigh to which is the Arch-bi-Thops Palace; both which are without the City, in the Suburb called St. Pa-Church, consecrated to the Holy-Trinity, commonly called Christ-Church, seated in the midst of the City, nigh to which is the Town-Hall, called Folestale, a fair Stone-building, in sorme quadrangular, and here the Mayor and Cittizens affemble for the ordering the Affaires of the City, as also to hear Caufes, and hold Sessions. Then a beautiful Colledge, with several other fair 50 some account, being the chief of the Buildings; It is a City of a large extent, and good strength, having a strong Wall which giveth entrance at fix Gates, from whence run suburbs of a good · length, This City was faid to be built by Harald Harfager, the first King of Norway, and after the Conquest of the English Peopled by a Collony of Bristow men. As touching the trade

of Ireland, I shall include it under this City, as being the chief place of traf-

The Commodities of this City are the product of the whole Kingdome, which I In Trade have already treated of.

The Commodities most vendible here are all forts of English Commodities, as also those of other Nations.

Its Cornes, by reason of it being un- Their Comes der the Jurisdiction of England, carry correspondency therewith, and are here found, yet in distinction of the real worth are thus found; the Pound Irilh doth confift of 20 sh. Irish, yet is accounted but for 15 th, sterling, and their shilling but 9 d. sterling.

As to their Weights and Measures they new are found to agree with those of Eng-

EAST-MEATH, watered with the com of Noble River Boyn; hath for its chief Ment. places, 1. Trim, a Town of good account, seated on the River Boyn. 2. Aboy, another Town of note, also seated on the Boyn. 3. Slane. 4. Galtrim: And 5. Dunsuny.

WEST-MEATH, so called, as lying with Westwards, as the other is for lying ven, is a place of good Traffique, well 30 Eastwards; hath for its chief places, 1. Molingar, which by Authority of Parliament was made the Chief Town of the Shire, as lying in the midft. 2. Delvin. 3. Korkerry : And 4. Newca.

LONGFORD, watered with the fa- County of mous River Shanon, whose chief place Longitude. beareth the same name.

KILDARE, a rich and fertile Coun- Cerety of Kildare. ty; its chief places are, I. Kildare, a tricks fuburb; then the Collegiate- 40 faire In-land town, well frequented, dignified with an Episcopal-fee, and defended by a Caftle. 2. Mainoth, a Market-Town of some account, being defended by a Castle, 3. Athie, seated on the River Barrow: And 4. Carbre.

KINGS-COUNIT, fo called in honour to Phillip King of Spain, Husband Kingsto Mary Queen of England; hath for its chief place Phillips-town, a place of

MEENS-COUNTY, so called, in Queen-honour of Queen Mary, it is but a small County, very Woody, and full of Boggs; Its chief places are, 1. Mary-burgh. 2. Rheban, once a City, but at present of fmall account: And 3. Brockeca.

CATERLOUGH, a fertile County, Caterand well clothed with Wood; hath for

its chief places, I. Caterlaugh , And 2. Bellingham, both leated on the River Barrow, and of good account and strength. 3. Leighlin, once dignifyed with an Epifcopal see, which now is joyned to that of Fernes ; And 4 Tullo.

WEISHFORD, or WEXFORD, washed with the Sea, hath for its chief places I. Weishford, seated at the mouth of the River Slane, of some note for its being 10 the first town that imbraced a Collony of English, as also for the Herring-fishing. 2. Eniscourt, also seated on the River slane, a Burrough, and Incorporate town; and 3. Fernes, dignified with an Episcopal

KILKENNY, a very fertile County, and well graced with townes, among which are those of, I. Kilkenny, feated Burrough-towne, far exceeding all other midland Burroughs in this Island: It is divided into the English and the Irishtowne; the English tenced on the West fide by a Wall, and defended by a Castle: the Irish, as it were the Suburbs, is of greater Antiquity, hath in it the Canickes Churches, and honoured with the chief feat of the Bifhop of Offery. 2. Thomas towne, feated beneath the River 3 Neure, a small walled town; And 3. Callan, seated on a River so called, another Burrough-town.

And thus much for Ireland, besides which and Great Brittain, there are a vast number of lesser Islands, which may be comprehended under the denomination of the Brittish Isles; and may be confidered under four sorts or the Sorlinges, or the Isles of Silly, and the Sporades.

The ORCADES, or Isles of ORK-NET are in number 32, and are scituate against the Northern Cape of Scotland, from which it is separated by some narrow Streights, the chief of these The of the Isles are, I. POMONIA, being about 26 miles in length, and 6 in breadth; and is an Isle well stored with Lead and Tin; it is by the Inhabitants called Maineland; its chief Town is called Kirkwall, fortified with two Castles, and dignified with the See of a Bishop.

2. HETHIE, called by Ptolomy Ocet is .

4. SHETLAND, also under the Scotish Dominion, seated about 2 dayes

faile, more Northward from the Isles aforesaid, and much oppressed with cold weather; and the more, as lying on every fide open to the bitter stormes of the Northern ocean; and therefore it is by many (though falfely) esteemed the Thule of the antients. The Inhabitants of this Iste, as of others hereabouts, use, in stead of Bread Corne, dried Stockfish, beaten as it were to

5. FARNE, encompassed with craggy Cliffs, and feated not far distant from the shore of Northumberland.

6. COQUET, not far from the Coquet. shore, hath a plentiful Veine of Sea-

The HEBRIDES, HEBUDES, or The He-WESTERNE Isles, because seated in hiere dei on the River Neure, a faire and wealthy 20 the West of Scotland, are in number 44, the chief of which are.

1. ILA, about 24 miles long, and 11. 16 broad, plentifully flored with Cattel, Heards of Red Deere, and Corne

2. IONA, whose chief place is So- Jona. dore, famous for the Sepulchers of the Scottish Kings.

3. MULA, about 25 miles bigger Mula. then Ila, not over fertile, but affordes mines of Lead and Tin.

4. LEVISSA, or LEUNES, the Levissa. largest of all these Isles, being said to be about 60 miles in length, and 30 in breadth.

5. SKYE, well stored in its Creeks skye. with Sea-Calves.

6. RACLYNE. 7. HYRTHA; All the rest are small, Hyrtha. or of no account, being either stony, and heads, viz. the Oreades, the Hebrides, 40 very barren, or else inaccessible, by reafon of the Craggy Cliffs; fo that there is no considerable profit gained by them, nevertheless the Scotch bought them of the Norwegians with their ready Money; as considering them to be (when in the possession of the Norwegians) somewhat dangerous, and troublesome to their Kingdome And the People in all these Isles, as well in Language as o Behaviour, resemble the Wild Irish, and are called Redshankes, being a People ut-

> The SORLINGS, so called by the The Sor-Dutch, and by the English SCILLY, life of are scituate against the most Western Schly, viz. Cape of Cornhill, from which they are about 24 miles distant; and are 145 in number; of which only these following are of most esteeme, to wit, 1. ARMATH.

terly rude and barbarous.

Armath.

r. ARMATH. 2. AGNES.

5. BREFAR.

SAMPSON. 4 SCILLY, which communicates its name to the rest.

Brefar.

6. RuSCO. Bulleri 7. St. HELLENS. St. Hellens 8. St. MARTINS.

S. Mirrins.

9. ARTHUR. And 10. St. MARIES, largest of all. and strengthned with a Castle, called Stella Maria, built by Queen Elizabeth, being about 8 miles in compass, enjoying a large and commodious Harbour. This Isle, as also most of the rest, are very fertile in Pastures and Corne, well stored with Conies, Swans, Cranes, and most sorts of Wild-fowle; and in the Bowels of the Earth hath Mines of 20 Lead.

Under the name of the SPORADES I comprehend several Islands lying fingly about the Brittish Seas, and first

1. MAN, scituate against the southern part of Cumberland, from which it is distant about 25 Miles; it is in length 30 miles, and in breadth, where broadest, 15; and where narrowest 8:30 It is of a fertile soile, abounding in Wheate, and other Graine, but especially Oates, of which the inhabitants make most of their Bread; it hath fresh Passures, which feed, and breed good flocks of Sheep, and heards of Cattel, which for smallness resemble those of Ireland, as indeed do the Inhabitants; as to their Language and Manded of Wood, which makes them use Peate for Fuel, which they digg out of the Earth: it also affordeth Flax and Hempe in great abundance; And from this Isle the defects of Scotland, and most of the Western Isles, of which this is a member, are supplyed. It containeth at present 17 Parish Churches, In chiefe resort, because of its commodious Haand wade. ven, unto which the French and others come to Traffick with them, bringing them Salt, and other necessaries, and receiving from them Powdred Beefe ; Leather, Wooll Sec. 2. Russin, or Castletowne, where, within a fmall Isle Pope Gregory the Fourteenth instituted an Episcopal see: And 3. Bali-curi, seated

on the fouth-fide of the Isle; where alfo is the Pyle, that is the Blockhouse, where there is a garrison kept. This Isle in the midst is hilly, amongst which is one called Sceaful, which exalteth it felf above all the others, and on the Sumnit of which, in a clear day, a man may discerne England, Scotland, and Ireland. And this Isle belongs to to the Stanleys, Earles of Darby, who are stilled Kings of Man.

2. JERSEY, about 20 miles in compais, and is a place of good lefty ftrength, as well by nature as art, being fenced about with Shelves and Rocks, and defended by Castles; it is of a fertile foile, and the more by reason of their rich manuring it, bearing store of Corne and other Graines; and breeding great Flocks of sheep, and other Cattel; it is ill clothed with Wood, in stead of which they use for fuel a kind of Sea-Weed, which they call Vraic, which being dried they burne, and with the ashes they manure their Land. This Isle is bleft with a fweet, temperate, and wholsome aire: It hath 12 Parish Churches, and Leding every where furnished with commodious place. Creeks and Havens; Its chief places are, I. St. Malo. 2. St. Albans; And 3. St. Hillary, between which two last Townes is the fafest Harbour in the Isle, which hath also a small Isle belonging to it, fortified with a strong Garrison: and this Town of St. Hillary is the chief of the Isle, where the Courts of Justice

The Inhabitants of this Isle are addicted to Fishing, and the Women to ners; It is very defective, and ill provi- 40 make Stockings, which find good vent in

England, and elsewhere. 3. GARNSEY, about 20 miles di- the of Gamley flant from Fersey; is also a good Isle, desented. yet not so large nor fruitful as Fersey; nevertheless, for several reasons, may be preferred before it, as for its greater strength, more commodious Havens, and better trade, being well frethe chief of which are, I. Duglas, the best Peopled Town, and of the greatest orish-Churches, the chief of which is St. quented by Merchants; It hath 10 Pa-Peters, commodiously seated on the faid Haven, which makes it well frequented by Merchants; the entry into this Haven is Rocky, and well fortified on both fides with Cattles, as also with Block-houses, which at every highwater are encompassed with the Sea, and here are Garrison-Souldiers kept to secure it, and is well provided with all

forts of ammunition for mar; and in this town the Governour for the most part refideth: on the West part of the The near the Sear there is a Lake of about a mile; and a halfe in compais, which is well replenished with Fifth especially Carpes.

This Isle, as also that of Fersey, is

feated on the Coast of Normandy, and Brittain, and both under the Diocess of Winchester; they have both the same 19 manner of Civil Government, and their Governours are fent them over by the Kings of England: And the Inhabitants of both, by reason of their vicinity to France, from whence they were (as tis faid) originally descended, speak the French Language, and have much of their Manners.

4. WIGHT, opposite to Hampshire, of which this is a part, and from which 20 it is divided by a narrow passage; the Isle is about 20 miles in length, and 12 in breadth; It is of great strength, as well by reason of its scituation among craggy rocks, as by the Art and Industry. of its Inhabitants, by their Fortifications and Castles, among which are those at Yarmouth, Cowes, and Sandhead on the Sea ; and within land that of Carisbrooke (the fad Prison of King Charles the First 30 Sea, and carry great Vessels far into the of ever bleffed Memory) where there is a Magazine of 50000 Armes.

The Soile is very fertile and grateful to the Husbandman both in Corne and Pasturage, which breeds store of Sheep and Cattel; here is also great plenty of. Conics and Hares, store of Patridges and other Birds, for recreation of Hawking and Fowling; in two Parkes a great maoysters, and other excellent Fish.

In this Isle are numbred 36 Towns and Villages, the chief of which are, I. Newport, the chief of the Isle, seated on an Arme of the Sea, receiving Ships to the very Key, and is a place of a good trade, and well inhabited. 2. Tarmouth, feated on the North-west of the isle, on a convenient haven, which is defended

This Isle, as to its civil Government, is under the jurisdiction of Hampshire; but, as to Ecclesiastical Affaires, under the Bishoprick of Winchester.

5. Portland, a small Isle, of about 7 miles compass, adjoyning now to the County of Derfet, to which it is part; of which fee in Dorsetsbire.

And besides these Isles there are divers others which may not so properly be ranged under those 4 heads aforesaid, and fuch are those of, I. Londay, Londay, seated over against Devonshire, about 2 miles in length, and as much in breadth, very fertile, and ftrong, whose chief place beares the same name. 2. CHALDEY.

And 3. DENNOY; all in the Se- Dennoy. verne Sea.

Also SHEPPEY, and THANET, sleepey, near Kent, which I have already treated thaner. of in my Description of Kent; And laftly, HOLY-FARNE, and COCKEY Holy-famile on the Coast of No thumberland, which Cockey. being of no account I omit:

As to the Coynes, Weights and Meafures of these Islands, being the same with those of England, or Scotland, under whose obedience they are, I think it unnecessary to name, having so large-

ly treated of them already.

But before we leave the Brittish Isles, the chiefe let us give a glance upon its chief Ri-River of Bittain. vers, of which there are but few of any long courfe, yet fome do with large Mouthes disburthen themselves into the Land; and fuch are the Thames, the Severne, and the Humber: The Thames River

Waters the most Southerne part of Thames. England; its Spring-head is not far from the mou h of the Severne, but it turnes another way, taking its course from East to West, washes the University of Oxford, and London the Metropolitan City of England, and emptiny Deere; and in the Sea abundance of 40 eth it felf into the Germane Ocean, opposite to the Netherlands. SEVERNE, is in the Westerne part of England, ta- seveni. king its begining in the middle of the Principality of Wales, at the foot of the famous Plinilimmon Hills; its course

makes almost the 3 quarters of a circle, passes by Shrewsbury, Worcester and Glocester, and disburthens it felf into the Sea, between the Principality of Wales, by a Castle. 3. Brading, a good Market 50 Carnwall and Devenshire; Its mouth Town. 4. Sharpnore; And 5. New makes the greatest Golfe in England, makes the greatest Gosse in England, and reguards Ireland. HUMBER is River only a Gosse made by two Rivers, the Humber. Ouse and the Trent: The OUSE is ouse called at the beginning Ure, passes by

Yorke, and receives all the Rivers of this County, which is the greatest of England. TRENT hath its Springs Trents about the middle of England, receives

Mmmm many

many Rivers, and upon, or not far from its Banks, are, Stafford, Litchfield, Derby, Nottingham, Lincolne, and others.

There are no great Rivers neither in Scotland, nor Ireland, but the chief in River Tay Scotland is the TAY, which divides the Kingdome in two partes, the one called that on this fide, the other that beyond the Tay, Abernethy, the antient Residence of the Pills, is near to 10 its mouth.

Ricershannon in Tre'and. The SHANNON in Ireland makes

more than halfe its course in divers Lakes and Golfes: it begins in the Province of Connaught, which it divides a little after from Leinster, and after from Mounster: Athloe is a Giry seated on the middle of its course, and Clare nor far from its mouth.

England hath scarce any confiderable
Lakes, but Scotland and Ireland many

And thus much for the British Isles.

The END



An Alphabetical Table

OF THE

Kingdoms, Countreys, Isles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and Ports,

MENTIONED IN

FUROPE.

Ote, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities, Towns, and Sea-ports; Those in Roman, are Provinces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters are Empires, Kingdomes, and Countreys; in

urope.				423			
			2.1	Afforgs.	5	Faterfos-	103
` A.	Folio.	Amelia.	- 51	Astrácan.	90	Bath.	69
Bbe-ville.	54	Amiens.	63	Athenry		Bavaria.	70
Abdera.		Ams ford.	62	Atkens.	47	Bautzen.	58
Aber-Auon		Amfter dam.	29	Athic.	134	Bayonn:.	58
Aberconme	y. 124	Amycle.		Athlon.	133	Bezados.	23
berdeen.	130	Andaloulia	5	A:hol.	129		125
berfraw.	124	Audero.	40	Avennes.	63	Bealt.	130
bergenny.	129	Andri.	79	Aventon.	1120		132
ther-y ftwith.	125	Andrinopoli.	120	Avefnes.	. 59	Bears.	58
bington.	11	Androjan.		Augaunum.	. 68	Bearne.	
Abo.		Angiers	124		50	Bezuford.	13
Abourgh.	8:	Anglesey.	57	Avignon.	:- 59	Ecanmaris.	
Abof.	130	4 Angoulesmes.	57	A 179 -	5		57
Abruzzo.		Angomois.	770	Aukland.	- 115	Peanvais.	55
Abfirtides.	5	I Anguis.	56	Aulcefter.	120		113
Achaja, now Livad	ys. 4	S Anjon.	1 18			Bedford.	117
Achoney.		3 Annandale.	67			Bedfordshire.	117
ACOR1.	2			Auraguais.	58		11,0
Adarc.	1,3	2 Antium.	73	Auranches.	55	Beila.	90
Adiango.	3	I Antrym.	Κ.	Aurice-		Belford.	31
713.	2	2 Antwerp.	13	usbourg.	6;	Beigrad.	36
ADRIATIQUE	TST.RS <	x Aone.	13	Aufta.	3	Belgrade.	46
Achies.				Austria.	6		¥33
ázen.		8 Applicby.			5		57
Ageno's.		8 Aquila	29		5	Bellingham.	135
Agetor.	i	Bi Aquilegia.	17		5	Belz.	. 76
Aggerhus.		85 Aquino.	29		B ₄	Bœctia.	. 46
Agnes.	1	6 Arbe.	51	100 440	6راه 16	9 Bergamo.	17
Ahica.		46 Arch-Angel	13			7 Berge.	64
Aichfied.		69 Ardart.	13	Badendurlac.		7 Eergonum.	119
Ailesbury.	1	17 Ardes.	13.	z Badzenoth.	13	a Berkley.	120
Ainsbury.	1	17 Ardea.		2 Bagnialush.		6 Berkthira.	111
Airt.	1	29 Ardeth.		2 Ballus	1	s Baling.	71
Aken.		64 Ardey-		3 Bajona.		6 Berne.	€8
Alba.	15	22 Ardmor.		Bala.	1.2	4 Beint.	19
Albania.		46 Are330.		6 Baldes.	1	Berry.	56
Albanie, or Braid	- Albin.	120 Argenton.		29 Baliage.	. • ••		61
Albanopeli.	,,,,,	461 Argile.		Ballesres.		10 Beffarabie.	36
		o Argias		Ballicuri.	, I	36 Beverland.	65
Alba vazin. Alba Regalis.		34 Argos.		Balterbet.	T .	2 Peverley.	#13
Aberg.		Rrl Aria.		SO BALTICK	Tfles.	81 Bevers-Haven.	65
		. 8 Arles.		32 Bamberg.		67 Beaugey.	59
Abigeois.		. gi Armagh.		58 Banbury.		rol Reziera.	58
Albr.		58 Armaignac.		36 Bangor.		22 Biele Tezero.	90
Alcala de Herrar		4 Armath.		46 Bargamaffe.		17 Bielki.	90
		4 Armiro.		64 Bargeny.		20 Riciaborg.	87
Alcantum.		129 Arnhem.		29 Barleduc.		61 Bigurre.	59
Alcluyd.		104 Arpinum.				20 Bilboa.	
Aldsbourg-		65 Arragon.				02 Birtport.	11
Alemar. Aletri		23 Arran.		63 Baronies.		co Ritcay	
		14 Arras.	. 59	136 Barrois.	, ••	Ba Bilbops-firatford	1.0
Alexandria.	101	, 118 Arthur.			100	34 Blackborne.	11
Alford.		7 (Artoss.	59:	81 Barfelona.		9 Blaire.	12
Algerya.		o Arthusen.				116 Blaquban.	la :
Alicans.		o Arusberg.		64 Barwick.		29 Blawis	9
Almeria		ac la Cens.		83 Baliluzo.		112 Blavet.	5
Almista.		9, 63 Afchaffen	bourg.	64 Bafingstoke	·	68 Bleki gca.	. 8
Alfafia.		83 Afcoti.		Balle.	15 50	58 Btish.	1.1
Allen.		68 A floj 1.		85 Balque.		31	Blog
Attorf.		69 Affilio.		22 \ E4 \$1.1.	- 2		
Amberg.		-5 -: 0.1		•			1 1

A TABLE.

		A	1 1	B L E.	cy se	
	56	Burgmorfe.	1224	Cerigo.	5x }	Corner. 331
Bloys. Bodia	37	Burgos.	4,35	Cerigo. Gervia.	129	Cornet o.
Bodonas.	110	Burgundy.	014	Liejneck.	129	Comman, 100
Bodum.	81	Burley.	118	Ceva.	56	Coronna.
BOHEMIA.		Burton.	119	Chadley.	137	0
Bologna.	20	Burton Lazers. Burton on Trent.	7271	Challon.	57	Corfroer.
Bolognese. Bolton.	115	Barr	59	Champaigne.	56	Corrona. 27
Bommel.	64	Bylazora.	46	Charenten.	55 56	Cofença
Benevento.	29	C.		Chartes. Charlemons.	63, 131	Colmopolis.
Bonificio.	31	CAdia.	31	Charleville.	59	Cotrone.
Bonne. Borgo.	87	Cabors.	-81	Chafteau-Dun.	56	Cottejwold.
Borio.	0	Cajavia.	76	Chafteau-Roux.	56 56	
Bornholme.		Cajeta.	28	Chaftellerand. Chaftilon.	57	Cones.
Bofs.		Calabria Inferiour. Calabria Superiour.	.29 28	Cheder.	111	2/ktow. 76.77
Boffon.	36 118	Calais.	42	Chelley.	105	Cranbrook. 102
Bofworth.	718	Calatajud.	9	Chepton.	126 : 51	Cremaile. 16
Bouines.	62	Calatra	36	Cherlo. Cheshire.	121	Cremona. 16
Bourdeaux.	, , _i	Caldingkam. Calebeg.	128		121	Crems.
Bourge. Bourgundy.	57	Callan.	135	Chefterfield.	. 119	Creji. 58
Bowens.	82	Gilvi.	21/	Chefwick.	105	Crofts. 35
Boyle.	133	Gambridge.	104	Chichefter. Chiero.	103	Cremarty. 130
Brabant.	62	Cambridgeshire.	104	Chippenbam.	. 111	Cronenberg. 8.
Bradling.	137	Camenolitari.	46	Christiania.	84	Crowland. 172
Bragas fa.	7	Camerimo.	221	Cilley.	70	Croydon. 101 Cuenca.
Brailorum.	37	Campden	120/	Ciriester.	120	Cuidad de de Garie
Brampton.	215	Campen. Candia.	49	Cilland.	70	Cullembach. 62
Brandenbourg.	71	Cangia.	54	Citta Nuova.	17	CRIPTE. 10
Brankensey. Brastaw.		Canea.	50	Civita-vechia. Clackmannan.	23	Cumbertand.
Brazzis.	77 51	Cann.e.	29	Clackmannan.	119	Cunningham. 129 Cupre. 110
Brechin.	130	Canonry.	130	Clamecy.	58	Curdland:
Brecknock.	124	Canterburg. Centire.	102	Clankar. Clare.	132	Curzeia.
Brecknockthire. Breda.	1 24 63	Capceæ.	32	Clarz. Cleremont. Cleveland.	133, 71	
Bredenberg.	180	Cape-Boy.	32 29	Cleremont.	18	10
Brefar.	116	Cope-Caglia i.	3.1	Cleves.	64 64	
Breine.	56	Cape de Faro. Cape D' Istria.	29 17	Cliffa.	35	DACIA. Daleburg. 35
Breme. Brentford.	72	Cape Lugodori.	31	Clogber.		Dalekeith. 118
Bremicham.	120	Gape Paffaro.	2.9	Clemel.	122	Dalen. 61 Dalmatia. 20
Brefcello.	16	Cape S. Vincent.	. 7	Clenford. Cludifdale.	133 129	Dalmatia. 35 Danizick. 76
Breflaw.		Capua. Carbre	28 134	(Lufe.	. 12	Darby. 119
Breis. Breilan.	57	Cardiff.	126	Coblenz.	64	Darbythire. 110
Brefsia.	16	Cardigan.	1,25	Cockermouth.	\$14	Darlington. 315
Bressiei	77	Cardiganthire.	125	Cockey.	37	Darroca. 9 Darrford. 101 Darrmouth. 119
Breft.	. 56	Cardiness. Carick	129	Cofvorden.	7.	Dartmouth. 319
Brianfon. Brianfonnois.	. 50	Carict.	132	Coimbra. Coire.	67,68	Dassau. 77 Daventer 66
Bridgwater.	111	Caridia		Enthery.		
Bridlington.	113	Carinthia.	69	Colchester. Cole-Overton.	105.	Daventre. 118 Daulphine. 58
Brigeafter.	. 118	Carifio.	49	Colmar.	84,86	
Brille, Brindici.	65	Carling for d Carlifle.	132 115	Colne.	115	Despe.
Brinn.	70	Carmarden.	125	Cologne.	64	
Brific.	63	Carmardenshire.	125	Coloma.	90	Delos. 49 Delphos. 47
Briffol.	111	Carniela.		Colrane.	131	Delving. 124
Brittenny. BRITTISH ISL	ES. 96	Cartagena. Carnarvan	123	Comachio.	90	Denbigh. 122
	v 58	Carnarvanshire.	123	Comminge.	58	Denbighshire. 112
Brixen.	70	Garunna.	10	Cemo.	14 58	DENMARKE. 79 Dennoy. 137
Brockecs.	174	Cafal. Calan.	3.5	Condommois.	58	Dentford for
Bruges. Bruman.	34	Cafen.	90 66	Congel.	8 < 1	Derot. \$7
Bruniwick.	73	Caffile.	132	Congel. Congleton.	128	Derry. 131
Bruffelles.	. 62	Caffira.	90	Caningracz.	79	Delmond. 332 Deftor. 36
B. zefti.		Caste Cnau Dary. Castel.		Confrance.	55,67,68	Devonshire.
Buckingham. Buckinghamshires	117	Gaffello.	5.1	Constantinople.	39	Didima. 29
Bucaire.		Castile.	4	Coos.	491	Die. 59
Bucquham.	130	Gaftleholme.	.87	Copenhagen.	82	
Buds.	2.2	Callles.	50	Coperdol.	86	Dickespuhel. 67 Dingle. 132
Budweyts. Bulgaria.	70	Catalonia. Caterlough.	9 134	Coquet. Corbach.	135	Diois.
Bulloigne.	54	Cathanes.	130	Corda.	128	Dion. 49
Bunraty.	133	CATHOLIQUE,	of (Cordova.		Ditmarch. 80
Burbon.	56	LOW-COUNTRE	YS. (Corfou.	46	Dobrzin. 76 Dockum. 65
Burbonnois. Burgau	58 67		132		47	Dogmachs: \$25
Burgenhus.		Gelle.	72	Corke.		Dole. Of
			``	•	. •	Delegathic.

A TABLE.

		<i>L</i> L	I 201				124
	¥24 1	Estampes. Estates of the Church of	56	Genes, or Genous.	14 68	Harlech. Harlem.	65
Dolegothle.	59	Estates of the Church of	Rome. 20	Geneva. GERMANY.	60	Haeler.	65 328
Dombes. Domboviza.				Gevodan.	58	Harlingen.	65
Damfront.	56	Estella. Estremedura.	8	Gex.	57	MATTOTA-WEJT-	125
The state of the s	132	Etolia.	46	Giglio.	32	Hartie-poole. Harwich.	105
Doniklyan.	56	Evesham.	120	Girgenti.	30	Haffie.	66
	112,119	Euma.	28	Girnego. Girona.	130	Haftings.	103
Dorcefter.		Evera.	128	Gisburgh.	113	Hatfield.	109
Dermeflad.		Eufdale.	110	Clamar	130	Hattingen.	64 71
	1	F.		Glamorganshire.	126	Havelberg. Haure de Gracel	18
Dorfetshire.	65	Falzis. Falemo th.	131	Glancolkill.	131	Hay.	124
Dort.	101	T Falais.	55	Glaris.	129	Havnault.	63
Dover- Douglas-	129	Falemostu. Falkenborg.			70	HEBRIDES Illes	135
Downbay.	132	Falkland.	129	Glatzko.	70	Hedingfret.	80
Bowne.	131	Falster.		Glecefter.	120	Heide. Heidelberge.	63
Drefden. Dreitwich.	120	Fano.	21		70	Helena.	49
Drylton.		Fara.	135	Gluck Rad.	72	Helmfrad.	83 84
Dublin.		Farnham.	102	Goodmanchefter.	117		8 ₇
Duglas.	110	Feltri.	7.7	Gorice.	69 70		8 z
Dumnotyr-	131.	Feltri. Feltrin.	17		83,85		119,120
Dunagal. Dunblaine.	129	Fenicula.	29 72	Gottingen.	. 77	Heracles.	46
Dunbar.	123	Ferden. Fermanaugh Fermenia.	132	Gottingue.	7	Hereford.	122
Dunbritton.	172	Fermenia.	49	Gottrap.	8:	Herefordshire.	122 36 86
Dundalke.	130	Fermo. Fernes.	2.1		6	Hernofand.	86
Dunder. Dunfreis.			239		6	B Hertford.	- 109
TOWN SARTION .	131	Ferrara. Beryaresse. Fewes. Fife.	2.	Grantham.	11	9 Hertfordihire.	109
TOURGETVAIN	124	Ferres.	13:	Graveling.	6 10		67 135
Dunkeiges.	62	Fife.	139	Graves-End.			225
Dunkerke. Dunington.	118	i Rimeta.	81,8	Grenoble.	3	8 Hianee.	81
Dunrobin.	130	Finali. Finaland.	80	Grenwich.	10	1 ! Hickling.	72
Duniuny.	112	Fingal.	1 3 8		4	9 Hiddleshien. 1 Higbgate.	106
Dunftable.	129	Fionz.	8	2 Grimafiad.	11	8 Wigh-Wichham.	117
Dunftafige. Dunwich.	104	Fionz. Flainborough:	11	Gripfwald.		2 Hilgones.	8.
Durazzo.	49	O B P WINDEWS	8		•	8 Home.	8 r
Durazzo. Durbam-	11 3	6 Flint.	12	griffons.	. 6	8 Hirring.	17
Duroftere.	6	4 Flintshire.	12	3 Grifla.		Histria.	109
Dufsildrop. Duveland.		S Florence.	2	Greyningue. Grubenhagen.		72 Hith.	101
Duwwin.	12			8 Guadalcanal.		8 Hobro.	81
Dwine.	Š	Feix. Fokenham.		19 Guarda.	•	7 Hockley the Hole 32 Hodfdon.	t. 117 109
Dien.		Fonterabia.		5 Gualtella.		32 Hodsdon. 64 Holac.	66
	LES.	3 Fordon	1	30 Guelders.		58 Holbeck.	82
T FAST-MA	H111.	34 Forfax.		co Guilford	İ	oz Hoicker.	8 x
TWO T DIVIDE	is.	81 Formenters.		TO Challen as		50 HOLLAND.	64,118
Ebelto.	1	28 Forres.		20 Gulck-Stade.		67 Holmsteme.	72,80
Edingburgh. Edifa.		81 Frabriano.		10 Guntebourg.		69 Holy-Crofs. 57 Holy-Farne.	132
Egholm.		81 Frabriano.		52 Guienne.	:	57 Holy-Farne.	137 124
Egra.		70 FRANCE.	66,	71 Gynla.		Holy-Head. Honenberg.	67
Egremont. Elba.	•	32 Franconia.		66		Horne.	65,69
Elba. Elbe.		27 Franicker.		65 H		Harlens.	81
Elbing.	. 7	77 Trafcali.		82 Ackney. 67 Haderfieb		106 Heftebre.	81 134
Elgin.		130 Fredericksbourg: 59 Fribourgh.		67 Haderfieb	en.	81 Houth. 128 Howden.	
Eine.		129 Fridereftad.		85 Hadington.		72 Hoye.	113
Elpkeinton:	100	82 Frioali.		17 Hadier. 63 Hague.		65 Hudwick	86
Elfinour. Elvas.		7.1 FFISDONFE.				63 Huefca.	9
Elv.		65 Fulham.		105 Haffetts or Cope	nhagen.	82 Hull. 67 Hum.	112
Rmbden.	-,	5.9 Fuligne.		67 Halberstad.		72 HUNGARI	
Embrunois.		59 Furitenberg.		Hallandia.		83 Huntington.	117
Emeley.		132 135 Ainsboron		118 Halle.		67 Huntingtonthi	rc. 117 81
Emi[court.		49 Gallicia.		an Hallifax.		114 Hussen. 2,80 Hyrtha:	135
ENGLAND.		96 Gallicia.		6 Hamburgh	7	105	
ENGLAND.	•	30 Gautharin.		9. 39 Hamersmith. Hamiltown.		1.29	_
Enrerlothea.		129 Gallipoli.	3 2	Q v 22 Hamme.		64	1,
Ens.		69 Galloway. 46 Galtrim.		8,133 Hamme. 134 Hampton. 83 Hamfiel. 59 Hanau.		105 Acce.	46
Epieus, or Epis	re.	122 Gammelerad.		83' Hamfiel.		106 Jamboli. 66 Javoslau.	50
Eraugh.		71 Gas.		59 Hanau. 59 Hanheret.		81 Farrow.	114
Erdford. Ericula.	• .	29 Gapennois.		26 Hansholm		81 Tayega.	36 81
Escurial.		4 Gardiskia. 128 Garnley.		35 Hanheret. 35 Hansholm. 131 Hansshire.		III Idgen.	86
Eskedale.		34 Garnley.				36 Idra. 118 Ierby.	115
Efclavonia:		67 Gateliican		115 Harborough.		64 Jerley.	136
Estingue. Estex-		105 Gannt.	1.	62 Harderwick.		.1	Nnnn Ieve
35		•					

_	***		2.			
- 14	-		-	•	E.	
A		- Δ	rela	v. 🛢 🗈	10 * 4 -4	- 63
~	* * *	3			6	2.3
	 2.3	200	1	_		-

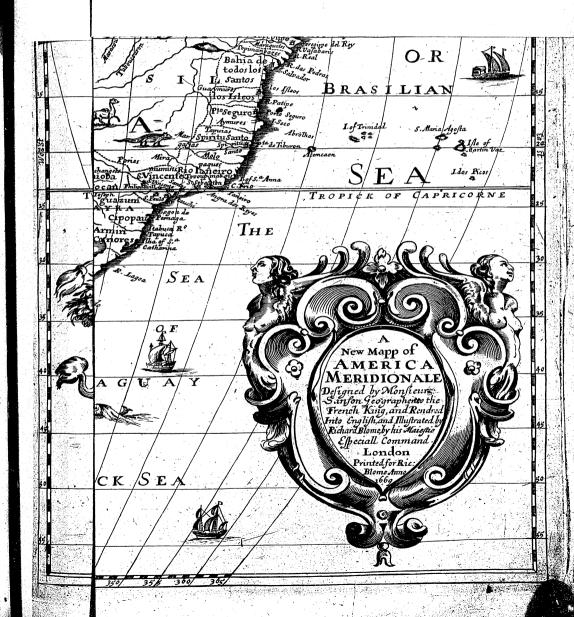
		A	I A	RIDE. V			
Jeve.	7.1	Lancafter.		London.	166	Megara. Megaris.	X-
Igian.	70	Landa.	32 32 326 70	Longford, Loquabres.	134	Megaris.	47
Agria.	87	Landa. Landsff. Landeck.	14 70	Loquibres.	35	Megalopolis. Meislaw.	48
Ila. Incluse.	135	Landsperg.	1/6 71	Lorne.	129	Meldrop. Meleda.	77 80
Inzutflad.	69	Langland. Langres.	. 83	Lorraine.	59,61	Melêda.	35
Innerlethey.	130	Langres.		Loretto. Loretto. Lorene. Lorraine. Lothien. Lovet.	128	Melnick. Memmingue.	7.
Inspurch. Invernes.	130	Languedock. Lanimthrefry.	116	Lovet.	- 11	Mentz.	67 19 63
Jonæ.	135	Lanric.	119	Louth.	131	Menteith.	129
JONIAN Istes.	50 46	Lap'and.	¥7	Lovet. Louth. Low-COUTREYS. Lub ck. Lublin.	73,80	Merada. Merch.	7
Joro Ipswich.	104	Lirgis. Larifa.				Mergetheim.	66
IRELAND.	130	Lirta.			68	Merida. Merionethshire.	2
Ischia.	32 66	Laval. Laubach.		Lucerne. Lucque.	27	Mernis.	124
Ifenbourg. Ifle of France.		Lauffenbourg.			122	Merveich.	130
Iflington.	105	Laungion.	110	Lugo. Lula.		Meselz. Messina.	21
ITALY. ITALIAN Iffes.	11	Laufane. Lawenbourg.	68 72	Lunden.	\$0, 83	Meskirch. Meslin. Mesz.	30 67
Juliers.	64	Leccie	20	Lunebourg.	72	Metlin.	
Jutland.	79	Lectoure.	58	Lufafia.		Mesz. Micone.	59, 6.
K.	76	Leeds.	114	Lufon. Lufuc.	56 77	Middlebourg.	49 65
K Alifch.	18	Le Grenc.	114 57 118	Linerworth.	118	Middlefex.	106
Kamienice.	77	Leicester.	118	Lydge. Lymerick.	61.	Middlewich. Migdonia.	111
Kartem nde.	8 3 1 2 8	Leicestershire.		Lynn.	132	Milberg.	46 87
Kelso. Kempten.	67	Leigh.			- ₹2	Millan.	15
Kenlale.	116	Leighling.	105 135 133	Lyons.	28	Milo. Milton.	.43
Kenfington. Kent.	101	Leinster.	² 3 3	A Acedonia.	45	MINORCA III:	Ioz-
Kerry.	132	Lemnos.	7 49	Magno.	40	Minsk.	77
Kesteven.		Lencici. Lenitro.	76 50	Maidenhead. Maidstone.	112	Mirandola. Mifene.	31
Kestering. Keyberke.	118 66	Lennex.	∜0 129	Maillezair.	₹6	Missing.	47
Kidderminfter.		Leon.	129 5		56	Miinia.	47 71
Kidwelly.	125	Leontium.	32	Mainoth. Majo. MATORCA Illes.	134	Mittan. Modane.	77
Kildare. Kildrumy.	134	Leopolis. Lepante.	46	MAJORCA IRES	133	Modenz.	77 * \$ 19 48
Rilgarvan.	125	Le Puy.	58	Malbogen.	10 84	Modon.	48
Kile.	129	Lerida. Lescar.	9	Malchid. Maldon.	134	Moldavis. Molice.	3€
Kilfennerogh. Kilia.	133 36 135	Lefina.	25- 41	Malinegia.			29 134
Killkenny.	125	Les Lanes.	58	Malispine.	32	Molins. Membrizon.	5%
Killmaculo.	133 132	Letrim. Levissa.	133 235	Malinsbury.	8	Monaghan.	18 132
Kilmalock. Kilmore.	132	Levica.	49 65	Malton.		Mán Janes Jo	6
Kilmore. Kilwarny.	131	Leuvarden.	49 63 103 63	Man.	136	Monford.	65
Kilwite. Kimbolton.	131	Lewes. Leyden.	103	Manaco.		Monmorth. Monmonthshire.	126
Kimi.	87	Lichfiel.d.	121	Manfredonia. Mans, or Miln.	29	Mons	6.
Kinghorne.	129	Liddeldalo				Mons Monfcombe.	
Kings-County.	134	Ligni. Lignitz.	70	Mansfield. Mantinea.	48	Montferat. Montalben.	7 S
Kington.	124	Ligorne.	26	Mantous.	19	Monte.	6 <u>4</u>
Kington. Kinfale.	132	Liguria.	14	Marathron.	46	Monte Christo.	3 2
Kirby-Lonsdale. Kirby-Moreside.	116	Ligurian Isles.	32 62	Marca Ancona. Marchena.		Montmedy. Mont-Pellier.	59 58
Kirby-Stephens.	116	Limbeck.	72	Marche Trevilane	15	Monfliers.	1,
Kircou bright.	12,	Limbourg.	61	Marenza.	35	Montrois. Mont St. Angele.	130
Kirkham. Kirkewall.	115 135 118 132	Lime. Limoges.	(8	Mariana. Maribo.	821	Montgomery.	29 124
Kirton.	118	Limolin.	57	Marienburgh.	76	Montgomery-shire.	124
Kniskilling. Knockfergus.	132	Lindau. Lincolne.	**0	Mariborow.	RII	Monts-bay. Mount-melion.	LIQ
Koge.	131 82	Lincolnshire.	118	Marria.		Mount-Norrie.	131
Kolding.		Lincopin.	36	Marria. Marlow.	117	Moravia.	70
Komara. Korkerry.	34	Linlinguo.	128	Marjeille.	59	Moreclack. Morgo.	101. 49
Kremp.	80	Lipara. Liparo.	19	Marfeille. Marfhall. Marfeila.	67	Morlaix.	56
Kyel.	72.80	Lippe.	071	Marseerg.	69	Morpeth.	116
Kyla'oe- Kyntaile.	133	Lipfick. Lipftad.	71	Mirstrand. Martinach.	68 85	Morreal. Morfee.	30 8 _E
Kyow.	77	Lisbona.	01	Mari Eureh.	X 34	Mortaigne.	55,57
L.		Lifca-Bianca.	20	Masclefield.	721	Morton.	118
A Beauce.	56 48	Liffa. Litherpoole.	38, 51	Mascou. Masse.		Mofcow. Mofons.	. 89 9
La Charite.	561	Litherpoole. LITHUANIA	77	Məfferan.		Mostar.	35
La Holme. Laicqs.	83	Littlefort. Livonia.	104	Mastricht.	6r	Mula.	135 71
Laland.	8 2	1.ochmabain.	7.81	Mayence. Mazovia.	64 76	Mulberge. Munick.	71 69
Lambeth.	103	Locris.	461	Meaux.		Munster.	132
Lamego. La Mott.	7	Lodufia. Lowenberg.	86	Mecclenbourgh. Medina del Gampo.	73	Murcia.	9
Lanbeder.	121	Lombardy.	13,15	Melina de Riofecco.	4	Murray. M <i>uren</i> .	130 89
Lancathire.	114	Londa y.	337	Medina Sidonia.	8	[10] T	Nam-

A TABLE

	No. of the second			2.7	T ST	11.1	J•_			2.30
	N		Olde fon.	So' P	ikoping.	871	Rhovene, or Rolling.	1.54 S	t. Ides.	104
	A-G		Old-haven.	65 P	iombine.	- 27	Abre.	102 S	t. Iohnstorenne.	129
	Namour.		Olcron.	58 P	ira		Richmond. 102,	112 S	it. Ithes-bay.	116
	I 4 Manieur	63	Olita	58 P	lian.	46	Rieti.		t Ives.	117
	Nancy.	59,61	Olmutz.	5 F	irgo.		Riga. Janua	27 5	St. Katherine.	1.23
	Nantes.		Olympia.	70 F	ifauro.	21	Rihall	118 5	St. Katherinc.	136
	Nintwich.		Onspach.	65 1	iffen.		Vimini	25 5	St. Malos.	. 55
	NAPLES.		Orange.		istoya.	26	Ringslede.	82 8	St. Marcellin.	58
	Narbone.		Orietin.		ritiglian.	20	Rirkopin.	81 3	St. Maries.	136
	Narden.	130	Oristagni.		itha.	87	Ripen.		St. Martins.	136
	Narvi.	66	ORCADES, Ifle		lacentia.		Rippon.		St. Maura.	5 E
	Nassau.	- 60	Orleanois.		Placentia.		Roane.		St Michael.	89
	Naffe.	83	Orleans.		Plimouth.	110	Robogh.		St. Needs.	117
़	Navar-	126	Ornitz.		Ploczk.		Rochdale.	115	St. Nicholas.	86
	Neath.		Ortes.	58	Ploene.		Rochel.		Sr. (mer.	63
	N: groponte.	49					Rocheffer.		St. Palais.	1158
5	Nemæa.	47	Orvicto.		Poidiers.				St. Peters.	136
	Medpolis.		Ofel.		Poičtou. Paishy		Rochilt.		St. Peters Patrim	ony. 2ź
	Nerac.	58	Oftende				Roder.	21	St. Quintin	
	Mether Clanchoy.		Osterholme.	83	Pola.		Romagne.		St. Sebastians.	54
	Nevers.	56	Oaholme.		POLAND.	75	Romania of old Thrac Romans.	C. 30	St. Vas.	15
	Meuftat.	69	Offia.		Polonia.		Romans. Rome.		St. Veit.	45
	Newberry.	112	Oftings.	90	Polasczk.					69
	Newburg. 6	59,124	Oswestre.		Pomeranis.		Roscoman.		Saragoz.	31
	Newca. 13	3,134	Otranto.	2,	Pomonia.		Rofienia.		Sardinia.	31
	New-Caltie. 11	16,134	Otterburne.	116	Pont-a-Moson.	6 r	Rofs. 12		Saraib.	36
	New-Hausen.	34 69	Overyfici.		Pontifract.		Roffe.		Sarwar.	34
	New Marcht.	69	ovescl.	64	Ponz Oyse.	5.5	Rofibow.		Saumur.	55
	New-Market.	104	Oviedo.	5	Poole.		Roftock.		Savont.	25
	Newfort. 1:	25,137	Qundic.	318	Portalegre.	7	Rotheniay.		Savoy.	13
	Mewtowne.	124	Owar.		Portchmeth.	111	Rotheran.	114	Saxony.	7 I 8 I
	Nex:	83	Oxford.		Portland.	112, 37	Rothes.	130	Scagen.	
	Neiler.	70	Oxfordshire.	119	Port-Luny.	110	Rothfay.	119	SCANDINA	VIA. 79
	Miborg.	83	P.		Port-Mahon.	10	Rothy.	83	Scania.	83
	Niburg.	831	D Adouan,		Porto.	23	Rotterdam.	65	Scara.	8 <i>6</i> 68
	Nice.	23	. raziton.	110	Porto Perraro.	32	Rovergue	58	Schafhoule.	
	Nicotera.	29	Padua.		Porte-Longone.	2-532	Rovizo.	17	Schelffhora.	82
	Nicha.	49	Pagiopoli.	51	Porto-Vechio.	-31	Roufillon.	59	Sthiata.	50
	Niddifdale.	128	Palatinate of the	Rhine. 63	PORTUGAL.	. 6	Roxburg.	1 28	Scilly.	136
	Nienbourg.	67	Dalarvan	301	Portuport.	. 7	Royston.	109	Sciro.	50
	Nienmunfter.	80	Palefirina.		Poina.	76	Rubicata.	9	Schou.	85
	Nieftad.	80	Pallaviano		Potton.	117	Rumford.	105	Schoveven.	€5
	Nieumegue.	64	Pallene.	46	Potzol.	28	Rumney.	101	Schweinjurt.	66
	Nieuvort.	63	Palmalu nova.	17	Prague.	. 70	Ruremond.	64	Sciufe.	63
	Mikoping.	8 2	Palo mera	10	Prestaine.	124	Rolco.	136	Scone.	129
	Nio.	49	Pampelona.		Prestoc.	8 z	Russia-Nigra.	76	SCOTLANI	
	Nifinovogored.	ģō	Papa.	34	Prefion.	115	Ruffin.	136	Scrickfinnia.	87
	Nifm:s.	58	Parenzo.	. 17	Preveza.	46	Ruthin.	123	Scutari.	46
	Nifnes.	5 8	Pario.	.49	Proflatia.	36	Butkoping.	83	Scydra.	46
•	Nivernois.	. 56	Paris.		Provence.	59. 69	Rutlandshire.	118	Sebenice.	35
	Nola.	28	Parma.	20	Pruck.		\ S.		Sedan.	59
	Nollo.	10	Paffaw.		Pruffia.	76		2.2	Segeberge.	80
	Nonz.	35	Patrington.	113	Pugia.	29		35	Segobre.	10
	Mont.	26	Pau.		Putney. Q.	102		32	Segovia.	4
	Norbarch.	36 83	Pavia.	14	Ucens- Toy		Saintes.	57	Selafeia.	47
	Norcera.	. 122	Peblis.	128	ucens-Cou	nty. 134	Saintonge.	57	schby.	81, 114
	Norcia.	2 2		. 50	Quercu.	58	Salamanca.	5	Selfey.	103
	Norfolke,	103	Pella.	46	Quinborough.	102		29	seltkirck.	128
	Norlingue.	67		47	Quinque Ecclefi:	a. 34	Salins.	. 61	Sendomirs.	76 68
	Normandy.	54	Pembrock.	125	1 - R.		Salisbury.	111		
	Northampton.	118		125	D Aclia.	45	Salonichi.	45		49
	Northamptonthire			116	R Aclia.	135	Salizbourg.	69		36
	North-Jutland.		Pera.	. 39	Radnor.	124		13	Semur.	57
	Northumberland.	116	Perch.	129	Radnorshire	12.		36	Senlis.	55
	NORTHUMB			57	Ramshead.	12		77	Sens.	56
	Northwich.	121	Perga.	46	Rander son.					10
	NORWAY.	8.	Pergola.	49	Ratenby.	8	Samplon	136	Sevill.	7
	Norwich:	10		57	Ratisbone:	7 (112
	Nottingham.	. 11		57	Rava.	110		. 120		137
	Nottinghamshire.	111	Permie.	90	Ravenglass.	210		100		114
	Novigrad.	3		- 59	Rauenna.	6				102,137
	Novigrod.	. 3	C Perugia.	2 2				26	Shetland.	135
	Novogrodeck.	87.8		2.2		12				50
	Numantia.		4 Pefte.	29		11:				112,114
	Nuremberg.	6		118		2	2 St. Albans.	130		122
	Nyon.	6	8 Petersborne.	8 3	Regio Rhezo.	29	9 St. Albons.	100		122
	Ny flot.	. 8	7 Petras.	4.8		120	St. Andrews.	12		29
	- Type: O.		Pettau.	69		. 8	o St. Aingelo.	5		49 26
	Blorie.	G	Perzora.	5 0		5	6 St. Afaph.	. 125		
	Ochenham		2 Pfreimt.	69		9	o St. Bertrad.	51 12	Silcester.	112
	Осзасон.	7	7 Pharfalis.	46		9		12	Sileha.	70
	Odojo.		o Phillips-Town.	134	Rheban.	. 13	4 St. Dennis. 6 St. Edmundsbury.	5 :	Sintra.	7
	Ocfco.	3	6 Pholis.	40		5		104	4 Siphano.	49
	Okeham.	11	8 Picardy.	5		6	5 St. Hellens. 6 St. Hellens-head.	* 30	Siracuja.	30
	Oldenbirg.		o Pickering	11	Rhermen.	3		130	Sirac.	76 65
	Oldenbourg.		66 Pidna.	4	Rhinfeld.			15		45
	Oldenzee.		66 Piedmont	1	Rhinfelden.	•	St. Fage.	•	J.1114.	\$ i∫eg.
÷	Section #11		į.		į	4	<i>p</i>			* surg.
			•							

		147	11 11 11 11			1
Siffeg	Sutherland:	: 130	Wevigi.	5	Visby. 8 Vista. 8	Wiborge. 81,83
Sittis Summi 50	Sutri.			2	Vista. 8: Vitepsk. 7	Wicket. 65
Sittin.	Surren Court		Tricca. 15213	2	Viterbo. 2	
Sittinburne. 102	Swansey. SWEDEN.		Triveli.	231	A IA #1917 > .	Wich, OF VICANA. 60
Shengrave. 115	Swin.	129	Trodenhur &	8 5	Viviers. 5	Wigging.
SKYE. 135	Swirz.	68			Vizzegrad. 3.	Wight. 137
Slager. 10 1 15 14 82	Curityeriand.	68		-/ 1	Ulme. 6	
Slane	Swoll.		Troppan.		Olfter. 33	
Slego.	Sybaris.		Trojes.		Hma. 8	7 Withire.
Ble.wick. 80	Syclades. Sydero-Caspæ.	46	Tryers.	67	Underwalt. 6	8 Winchelcombe. 120
Smaleald. 71 Smolensko. 90	Sjucio-Cajpa.	10.00	Tubingue.		UNITED PRO- 3 6.	Winchelfey. 103
Smolensko. 90 Soiffons. 55	7.	2573	Tudela.	5		TARILLE LICENSE
Soleurne. 68			Tukesbury. 1	20 58	Volaterra. 2	w Product State of
Rolins. 66	TAen.	81	Tuile. Tullo.		Volhynia. 7	Windfor. 116
Solourne. 68	Tamwerth.	13		02	Uppingbam 11	8 Wirtenberg.
	Taranso.		Turinc.	13	upsali. 8	6 Wirtsbourg. 66
Somerfeishire. 110	Tarbart,	129	Turingia.			Wisbich. 104
SORLINGS Illes. 135	Tarbe.	58	TURKEY.	33 83	Urania. 6 Urbin. 2	8 Wismars 72 1 Withern, 129
Sovabia. 67	Zarenium.	28	Tufinge.	°§		
Southampton. 111	Targovisco.	37	Tuy.	90	Utricht.	5 Wladiflau. 75
SOU THESAXONS.102	Taffo. Tavafikus.	87		05	Vulcanello. 2	Wolferdike. 6e
SOUTH-WALES, 124	Taunton.	311	Twomond.	33	Vulcania. 29,3	2 Wolodomire. 89
Southwarke. 102		128	Tychenberg.	80	Vulcanian Ifles. 3	2 Protuernampion. 131
SPAINE. 2	Tenby.	125			Unbridge. 10	
Spalato. 35	Teno.	49	Tyroen:	31	<i>"</i> {c.,	
Spalding. 119	Tergejium.	65		68	W.	Worcestershire. 110
Sparta. 47		28	Valaquia.	37		Workenfep. 119
Spires. 64 Spoleto. 22	Terra di Otranto.	. 29	Val de Campare.	50	T / Adftein. 8	6 Worlets. 91
SPORADES Ille, 49	Tertolen.	65	Valence.	58	Wakefield. Wagrie. 8	I Wormer. 64
136	Tervel.	9	Valenciennes.	63 63		7.
stafford. 121		2, 137	Valencourt.	9	Waldbourg. 6	7 Worsted. 104
S:attordfhire. 121 Stagira. 46		47,48		58	Walden. 10	5 Wroxhall. 110
Stagira. 46 Stagno. 35		46	Valli de Demona.	30	VValdock.	6 Wye. 102
Stalimene. 49	Therford.	104	Valli de Mazara.	30	VVALES. 12	
Stampalia. 49	Thionvil.	64	Valli de Noto.	30	Walfehaiten. 7 Wall. 32	
Stanes. 105, 130	Thienville.	61	Vallidolid. Valona.	46		Aliva X.
Stanford. 119	Thiftleworth.	59		6i	Wallingford. 21	Xeres de la Fronte-
Stantz flad. 68 Stayndrop. 215		. 58	Varhel.	36	Walsham.	5 74. 8
Steine. 68	Tholoufan.	- 58	Varna.	36	Wanifworth.	
Stening. 103	Thomas-towns.	135		67		Y,
Sternberg. 81	Thonon.	13	Hehiltre. 1	29		
	Thurles. Thyland.	132	Hdine.	17 51	14 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Y Are. 113 Tarmouth. 104,137
Stirling. 129 Stoad. 73		114	Veit	22	Ware. 1	9 Telburgh. 128
Stockholme. 86	Tinvalle.	86	Velay.	58	Warendrop.	7 Tenne. 13
Stonebourgh. 36	121peraluc.	132	Venices 15,			77 Toghall. 132
Stony-Strafford. 117	Tipetary.	132		€4		Torke. 114 10 Yorkshire. 111
Stormarie. &c		49	Vennes. Venfissel.	56 21		6 Tores. 62
Strabubaster. 130 Stralsonde. 70		49	Venusia.	29		12 Trwin. 119
Strangford. 131	Tiverton.	110	Vercelli.	13	Watford. 20	9 Tuertos. 68
Stratford. 120		233		59	Waxbam.	2 Yviffa 10
Strathefne. 129	Tedi.	2.2	Vernevil.	57		[2]
Strath-Naverne. 130		. 65	Veroli.	23		22 Z.
Stratsbourg. 6		atta fa	Veromey.	16		66 Anr. 50
Strebane. 13			Veronele.	16		57 Zara. 3515E
Strengnes: 80 Strigonium. 30			Vervins.	55	Weisenburg.	6 Zealand. 65
Striveling. 12	Torre de Butrinto,	46	Vesteras.	86	Weißnford. 1	5 Zeland. 81
Stromboli. 19,3	Tofcane.	20, 24		86	1.,	14 Zegith. 34 II Zephalonia. 50
Strophades. 5	I Zout.	720	Wiens.	13		Zephalonis. 10 Zinara. 49
Stutgard. 6	Tounge.	130	Vicentin.	16		56 Znaim. 20
Styria. 6 Sudbrooke. 12		* ?	S Vicenzo.	16	Westeravia:	56 Zoeft. 67
Suffolke.	4 Traley.	12	Victoria.	5	Westerwick.	68 Zug. 68
Sulmone. 2	g Transilvania.	34	S Vienna.	69	West-Friezland.	5 Zugh. 68
Sultzback. 6	9 Traw.	3 5	Vicane.	28	Westphalia.	
Sunderburg. 8	3 Tredagh.	13	Viennois.	58 69		4 Zuphen. 46 6 Zurich. 68
Surrey. 20 Suldalz. 0	o Trent.		Villalion.	4	Weftwede.	30
	3 Teves.	6	Virtis.	87	Wiathles	FINIS.
그리 왕에 있는 그 그 말이를 통?	항상이 가다 하나 네네.		<u> 그 없는 걸로 그리고 기술</u> 기술을 받는다.			EXECUTE AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE PROPERTY OF









AMERICA: The fourth Part.



ready treated of three Parts of the World; viz, ASIA, AFRICA, and EUROPE. now called A-MERICA, which according to the com-

mon Division makes the Fourth and Last

AMERICA is a Continent different

In 1492, and some succeeding years, Chrico flopher Columbus a Genouese, for and in the
mane of Ferdinand King of Arragon, and Ante Isabella Queen of Castile, made divers Voyages into the Islands which are before this CONTINENT; and discovered part of vares Cabral, for and in the name of Emanuel King of Portugal, Navigating along the Coast of Affrica, on a voyage to the Bast-Indies, some Easterne Windes carried him so far to the West, that he discovered the Coast of

a main Land, which was afterwards called Brezile; where a little after Americus Vefputime a Florentine was exprelly fent, with particular charge to discover this Country. In which he was so happy, that his name was given to that part of the Coast, which he discovered; and in fine, to the whole Concontained in our contained in our timent. From these Voyages of Columbus, Cabral, and America Pesputia, the come now to 10 Spaniards pretend to be the first who distribus Newworld, or caused to be discovered, and

gave knowledge of this Continent.

But the Greeks and Latines have given fair testimonies that the Antients have had some America knowledge of America. Plato in his Timea, the Antiand in his Critias, calls it the Atlantique Ifle, en and esteems it as great, or greater then Asia, and Affrica together: It seems that Plato (or AMERICA is a Continent different and Affrica together: It leasts that Pata (or solon, or the Prieft of Egypt, &c.) had know call Ours, for the furface of the Globe being 20 ledge of the greatness, icituation, and form of the two parts of America, fo well they first Meridian, America is in that Hemisphere which is opposite to ours.

And Affrica together: It leasts that Pata (or solon, or the Prieft of Egypt, &c.) had know of the two parts of America, fo well they agree to Asia and Affrica: the Northern which is opposite to ours.

America is almost divided into two parts, of which one is between the Equator and the America North; the other, in regard of us, is towards the South, and part under the Equator. So all Asia is between the Equator and the the Coasts of the Continent. In 1501. Al- 30 North; Affrica advanceth towards the South, and is feated about the Equator: like-wife Asia and Affrica touch not but by the Ishmus of Suez, which is between the Red and the Mediterranean Seas, as the two parts of America touch onely by the Isthmus of

Panama, which is between the Seas of the with the King of the Sueves presented to North and South.

After Plato, Theopompus, either in his Treatise of Wonders, or in his History (but we have the passage in the divers readings of Alian, lib. 3. cap. 18. where are the discour-ses of Silenus and Midas) makes mention of another Continent besides ours, and touches divers particulars: Among others that its greatness is so vast, that it was not wholly 10 ents, under divers names, and all these names known, that its Men were greater, ftronger, Theorem and lived longer then we; that they had put his re-fold and Silver in so great quantity that they made less account of it then we do of Iron: That they had a great number of Cities, and, among others, two very great ones, and of customes much different; the principal aime of the one being to Warr, and the other to Religion; whence he calls one Eulebes, that is, Religious, and the other Ma-2 chimos, that is, Warlike : and which I esteem agreeing with Cufco, and Mexico; which we have so found when first known to us: Mexico more inclined to Warr, and Cusco to the Adoration of its Divinities.

It is very much to fee how that our Americawas called by Plato the Atlantique Isle; and that he observes some parts on this fide which its inhabitants, and fome Cities: And we cannot from hence doubt but this is likewise that main Land, and one of those new Worlds, which Seneca in his Medea one day hopes might be discovered in the Ocean.

Pateat Tellus. Venient Annis Secula Seris, Typhisque Novos Quibus Oceanus Detegat Orbes, Nec erit Terris Vincula Rerum Laxet, & Ingens Ultima Thule,

Nor can we doubt this to be the Country of those Indians, of which Seneca the Philofopher makes mention in the Preface of his Natural Questions: and faith that from the utmost coasts of Spain unto those Indies were but few dayes fayl, Quantum enim est, quod ab ultimis Hispania, Littoribus usq; ad Indos interjacet ? Paucisimorum dierum Spatium, si navem suus co-ventus impleverit.

Without staying further on what the Antients have said of America, we may observe, that at present, in speaking, we may use the fame terms which they did ; with Theopompus, we call the other Continent, the main Land and new World, with Seneca the Poet, Indy, and with senecathe Philosopher, its inhabitants Indians: And those Indians, which were driven on the Coasts of Germany, and 60 Pilot he was, who landing at the Madera, where

Quintus Metellus Proconsul of the Gaules, could not but be of America Septentrionalis; America, And whilst the English, Danes, Hollanders, Western and other Northern people call it Well-Indies, it is onely to diftinguish this which is West of us, from the other and true India which is in Alia, and Eastward from us.

America having been known to the Antipreferved till now, there remains to know from whence the people of this America should descend; whether from Europe, Asia, or

It is to be beleived that the first of our Continent which were carried into America, were so either by chance, or by force; the Eastern Winds having driven them from the Coast of Affrica or Lybia, where they sayled, and carried them so far into the West, that they have found these Lands.

And it is likewife to be believed, that of those which have been so carried, some have been unfurnished of victuals for so long and impremeditated a voyage, and so have been constrained to eat some among them to preferve the rest, as others since have done: Her America may have been peopled supported by divers Nations, and at divers times, and bushing best agrees with its greatness, position, by divers Nations, and at divers times, and biguing according to the parts from whence they according to the hunger and necessity they suffered upon the Sea, they became more or less barbarous.

That some have been carried by chance, or force from our Continent to the other, we may judge both by Ancient and Modern Histories. Diodorus Siculus makes mention of certain Phanicians, (Aristotle had faid almost the same before of the Carthaginians) 40 who fayling along the Coast of Affrica or Lybia, were carried far into the Occidental Ocean, where they found a very great Isle diftant from our main Land many dayes fayl, and the Countrey as beautiful as that of Tufcany, so that some of Carthage would here have setled; but that the Republique prohibited any more to pass, fearing lest it should weaken their Estate, commanding those which were passed to retire, and abolishing as much as they could the knowledg of the Countrey, yet with design to retire thither, if they should become so unfortunate as to fall under the Romans subjection. Those particulars which Authors apply to this Isle, agree better with America Meridionalis, which is almost an Isle, than with the Isles on this side it.

Besides these Authorities of the Ancients, the accident which arrived to Alonzo Zanches de Guelva in Adalousie, or what ever other

NEW = CE



was Christopher Columbus who told him how he had been carried by force into the West. which he had discovered, and how he had returned: And the like accident which happened to Cabral in 1501, as we have already faid, makes it sufficiently appear how the same thing may have happened to other Saylors; and particularly to those Nations on this side, which lie upon the Ocean: As the Moors, Spaniards, Celtes, 10
and Bretons, &c. And those who traded on r.
the Ocean as the Phænicians, Carthaginians, in and Tyrrhenians, And this the more easily, a because between the 2 Tropiques, the Eastern Brifes. or Windes do for the most part blow, and easily carry, nay sometimes force Ships from East to West. It is true that it is hard to turne from West to East by the same courfe: And possibly from these two so dif-

--- Facilis descensus Averni, Bed revocare gradum superásque revertere ad auras Hoc opus; hic labor eft.

Understanding it easy to descend from our Continent into the other, which we esteem the lower Hemisphere; but hard to return from that to ours, which we esteem the 30 not the most Northern of the two America's, higher: the means to return with least difficulty, not being found out but with time, and after having, and that at divers times, effayed all courses, which is, by difingaging themselves from between the Tropiques, which some attribute to Pedrarias de Avila, who about the year 1514, began to give rules for the time of parting, and the course was to be held, to goe from our Continent to the other: And likewise the time and course to 40 ther Hemisphere, to wit, from about the 180, minutes in the length from West to East possible.

North: Its length from West to East possible of American description of American description of American description. The length from the time of parting, and the course was to be held, to goe from our Continent to the other Hemisphere, to wit, from about the 180, minutes in the length from West to East possible. return from the others to ours.

Since, fome have paffed from this world of our Continent, and by our Coast into the other Continent: It may likewise be believed that others have passed from the other Coast, that is to say from Asia. Whence it comes, that some believe that the Inhabitants of Peru, and Mexico descend rather from the Chinois, and Fapanois, than from the Europeans, or Affricans.

But this subject will be too tedious to handle, let us therefore content our selves to speak a word or two of this America in general, before we descend to particulars.

AMERICA confidered in its whole Body, is part on this fide, and part beyond the Equator: It stretches it self to neer 54 degrees beyond, and extends it felf to 80 or more on this fide, which are more then 130 degrees of Latitude; our Continent not ha- 60 Monfieur Sanson in his Geographical Ta-

ving much more then 100: But the breadth of America is very unequal, this Continent being composed of two great Peninsula's, almost divided the one from the other by the Equator: Its breadth here is not in some The bigplaces of above 30,40,00 50 leagues, though mericin other places 1000 or 1200, and possibly much more in America Septentrionalis, if the Land of fesso be contiguous to it.

This Land of fesso is between Ame-

rica and Asia, and we know not yet whether it joyn upon Asia, or America, or make a piece aton and apart; if it be divided both from the one and fife of the other, and that New Denmark and Greenland are upon it, as there is much reason to believe, it makes a Piece not less then the three parts of our *Continent*, or of the two of the other: but possibly it makes a third part of the other Continent: Let us proceed ferent things, the Poet took occasion to fav. 20 to the two parts of America as they are effecmed, and known at prefent.

AMERICA Septentrionalis.

A MERICA SEPTENTRIONA-LIS, is that part of America, which is but likewise doth all lye between the Equator and the North, it extends it felf from the eighth or tenth degree of Latitude, even beyond the Arttick Circle, and if we comprehend the Arttick Lands with America, it advances at leaft to the 88 degree of Latitude, which are 70 degrees, for its height from South to North: Its length from West to East posses, addressed and breath and breath of demriwhere ours ends, even beyond the 200, which is the end of the other; but its form approaching a Triangle whose point is towards the Equator, where the Hemisphere is in its greatest extent, and its greatest breadth neer the Polar Circle where the Hemifphere ftraight. ens much, scarce doth its Continent fill the third part of that space, which is between

the degrees of Longitude and Latitude.

The Mer del Nort is on the East of it, the
Mer del Sud on its West; towards the North its bounds are unknown, there being Land 115 bounds found even beyond the 80 degree of Latitude with appearance that they extend yet farther towards the Pole; so that we cannot judge to what degree, or whether it be contiguous to new Denmark and Greenland, or whether it be in Islands; and on the South it makes America Meridionalis.

bles hath divided this America Septentrionalis into Canadiana, and Mexicana. Under the name of Canadiana is understood that part un division of America which is about Canada, where according the English, French, Hollanders, Danes and is Mon. Swedes have divers Colonies: And under the name of Mexicana, that part of America which the King of Spain doth almost alone posses, and where he hath established abundance of Colonies, fubdividing Canadiana 10 into the Arctick Lands, and Canada or new France, and Mexicana into new Mexico, and Mexico or new Spain.

Of these four parts, Mexito or new Spain is the most advanced towards the Equator and the South, the Arttick lands towards the North, the two other parts rest in the middle, Canada or new France towards the East, and new Mexico towards the West: The first is under, and about the Tropick of Cancer, the 20 fecond under, or about the Polar Circle, the two others lye from 25 or 30 unto 60 degrees of Latitude, so that the first is within or very neer the Torrid Zone; the second within, or neer the Frozen Zone, and the two in the middle quite in the Temperate Zone.

The first and most Southernly ought to be called Mexico or new Spain; Mexco, because Mexico is by much the fair-Kings of Mexico extended over the best part of it: New-Spain, because the King of Spain possesses near all of it, having established a great many Colonies; a Vice-Roy, divers Archbiffiops Bifhops, Audiencies, and Governments: the Natives of the Countrey, that are left, being almost all Tributaries to him.

The fecond may be called the Arttick Lands, because it approaches the Arttick within the Arctick Circle: These are but little known. We understand well that they are divided by some Streights, and that it apparently consists, in many and divers Ises, which bath been the cause a passage hath been fought to go this way to China, and the East-Indies. The Natives do here enjoy a full and entire liberty, the people of Europe not thinking it worth their pains to establish

Of the two middle parts, the most Easternly, and nearest to Europe, ought to be esteemed under the general name of Cana-Canada, or da, or New France: of Canada, because in new France that particular Region the Europeans first landed of New France, because the French did first establish themselves here, before any other Europeans. The most Western and farthest from Europe may in general be called New Mexico, because the spaniards of Mexi- 60 the Temperate, if that can possibly be, which will hadden to the spaniards of Mexico and Jon Composition lies

co, or New Spain, discovered it not till after they had been sometime setled in this other

Of these four parts of America Septentrionalis, to wit, Mexico or New Spain, New Mexico, Canada or New France, and America Arctica, New Spain is washed by Mer del Nort, and Mer del Sud; America Arcticalikewife by both Seas, New France onely by Mer del Nort, and New Mexico only by Mer del Sud

These four great parts are subdivided into many lefs, which we call Regions, Peoples, Provinces, &c. We will observe the chief of them, the most clearly and succincily as posfibly we can; but because New Spain touches on America Meridionalis, we will begin our America Septentrionaliis by the Arctick and New France; so proceeding to the one and the other Mexico, that we may pass in order to the parts bordering on America Meridionalis.

And likewise, because the Arctick Lands of America are very little known, and that we cannot judge to make a particular difcourse of them; we will content our selves to speak something here, before we pass to the other parts.

That part of America which is comprised for the most part between the Arctick Pole, and Circle, or which at most descends unto the fixtieth or fifty fifth degree of Latitude, is est City, and the Dominion of the ancient 20 named according to our method America America Arctica. In all this part we know only fome Arctica Coafts, and Gulfs of that which is most towards Europe: There we have the Isles of Iseland and Groveland, we might likewise put Shetland, which we know not whether Isles, or parts of the new Continent, 2s we are likewise ignorant of all the rest of Ameri-

ISELAND, Subject to the King of Den- 1 land .. Pole, and is for the most part comprehended 40 mark, is 150 Leagues long; and little less then 100 broad. Its Inhabitants are very 1, abdilusty, and live above a 100 years; they scarce addict themselves to any thing but the feeding of their Beasts, and Fishing. The Coast towards the South is much better, and best inhabited: The Merchants of Hamburg, ustrelle. inhabited: The Merchants of Hamburg, hindle Lubeck, Breme; Coppenhagen, Dantzick, Riga, Gr., trade hither, carrying them Flowre, Bifquets, Beer, Wine, Linnen and 50 Woollen-cloth, Iron, Copper, Gr., for which they bring back dried Fifb, Whales-oyle, Butter, Tallow, Sulphure, Oxe-hides, Fox and Sheep-skins. The Governor of the Island Scheep-skins. The Governor of the Island and Hollen Chilchia Land are Pilhan feat. The Holden, which in Land are Bishop-seas. The deast Mountains of Heela and Helga often vomit Fire, though the Circle of the Pole Artick passes over this Island, and incloses part of it in the Frozen Zone, leaving the other in

lies to contiguous and near to the Frozen, yet doth it not hinder them from enjoying many rare things in their Mountains, in their Lands, in their Fountains and Rivers, in their Bealts, and in their Fish. Iscland doth in my judgment apparent'y answer to the Thule of the Antients.

GROENLANDT, that is GREENLAND. Groen-land, or hath been long known to those of Iseland, formuland hath been long known to those of Iseland, and Normay. Account is made, that one Tor. 10 of Birds with their Feathers. wald, and his Son Errick of Norway paffed into Iseland about the year 800, and that from Iseland, Errick and his Son Lieffe passed a little after into Groenlandt, where they esta-blished some Colonies of Norwegians: and the fame History saith, that Lieffe had some Combats with the Antient Sekreglingres, and Native Inhabi ants of the Country, and that those of Norway held but a small part in the East-Coast of Groenlandt, the Sekreglingres 20 keeping the rest within the Country; and that what the Norwegians possessed and knew in Greenlandt, was not the hundreth part, but that there were divers people governed by feveral Lords, of which the Norwegians had no knowledge.

They fay that in several parts of Groenlands there are Lands which bear as good Wheat as any ground in the World; and Chestnuts so large, that their kernels are as big 30 as Apples; that the Mountains yield Marble of all forts of colours; that the Grass for Pafures is good, and teeds quantities of great and small Cattel, that there are Horses, Stags Wolves, Foxes, Black and White, Bears, Beavers, Martles, &c.

That the Sea is full of great Fishes, as Sea-Wolves, Dogs, and Calves, but above all of Whales; that the VVhite Bears live more on the Sea then on the Land; and that as the 40 land is of a large extent. A Country ill-Black ones feed only on Flesh, the VVhite ones do on Fish, and are especially greedy of ones do on Fijn, and are especially gleedy of little Whales, which causes a great Antipathy between them and Whales, who pursue them where ever they can scent them; that them where everthey can teem them; that their Fish Marhval carrieth a Tooth or Horn so frong and long, that it fights against and pierces the Whale, as the Rhinoceros doth the Elephant: and they affure us that the Horn is hath the same properties as those which we here esteem in the Vnicornes.

The Norwegians and Danes who sometime fince have passed into Groenlandt, say, That the Language of its Inhabitants is fo different from that of Norway or Denmark, that there is little appearance they could deicend either from the one or the other.

In 1636 the Danes which went thither to Trade, de.nanded by fignes if beyond that

ridge of Mountains there were any Men; the Savages made them to understand, that they is were innumerable, higher and stronger then they; and that they used great Bowes and Arrowes, and would not have any commerce, nor suffer the fight of Strangers. The habits of those with whom the Danes traded, were the Has of skins of wild Beafts, their Shirts of the Entrails of Fish, and their Wastcoats of the skins

Canada, or New-France,

Nder the name of CANADA, OF New France, we esteem that which is on both fides the great River of Canada, or St. Laurence, with the Ifles that are before its Mouth, unto, and fo far as this River is known, and from the Gulfs and Streights of Davis and Hudson unto New-Spain or Mexico, In this extent of Country, we have the Ises of New found-Land, Terra di Labrador, Canada, which communicates its Name to the rest, Acadia, Saquenay, the Irocois, the Hurons, the Algonquins, with about a hundred

other forts of People, whose names are known.

The Isles of NEW-FOVND-LAND, New or, according to the Biscains, of Bacallass, foundand, that is of Codfish, are so called by reason of these Fishes here found in such great quantity, that sometimes they seem to hinder the failing of Ships; in like manner are they found in the Gulf or Bay of St. Laurence: besides the Codfish, here are other forts of Fish in great plenty, as Thornback, Ling, Salmons, oysters, &c.

The greatest of these Isles, and which commonly takes the name of New founds inhabitants being retired farther within Land; and the English have setled some Colonies to

maintain their Fishing Trade.
For in the 21 of K. fames in Anno 1623. Sir George Calvert Knight (then Principal Secretary of State, and afterward Lord Baltemore, &c.) obtained for him, and his heirs a Patent for part of this New-foundof the same greatness, form, and matter, and 50 land, with all the Royalties and Jurisdictions of a County-Palatine belonging to itis which was by the said Patent erected into a Province, and called Avalon: in pursuance whereof he soon fetled a Plantation there, and caused a fair House and Fort to be built at Ferryland in the faid Province; and in the Year 1627 made a Voyage thither, Transporting himself and Family, where he continued for some time, having expended above 20000 1. upon that Plantation, which upon his death Bbbb

descended upon his Son and Heir the Right Honourable Cecil Lord Baltemere, the now Possessor of the said Province.

The Natives are of a reasonable good Stature, and well-proportion'd; but full-ey'd, broad-faced, beardless, and of an Oker complexion, not over-ingenious; their houses are very mean, and their Apparel and Furniture worse. The Country would be fertile kerile, if if well cultivated; and yield good Grains. 10 It hath many Fowle, much Fruit, and Fish; and indifferently well stored with Cattel and Beafts, some of which yields them good Furrs. transport The Aire inclines to cold, but healthful; the Coast hath many good Ports and Har-

East of New-found land, is a great Bank, a thing as remarkable as any in all Canada. This Bank is much different from those which are covered with VVater when the 20 Sea is high; uncovered, and dry, on an Ebb. Saylors must shun such Banks like death; This of which we now speak is like a Country overflown, alwayes covered with receir dame the sea; and having at least 20, 30, or 40 degrees. Fathom water, for the denth is meanaged Fathom water, for the depth is unequal.

Off from this bank on all fides, the sea is no less then 200 Fathom deep; and yet this Bank is 200 Leagues long, 20, 25, and the New-found-landers (that is, those Ships that go to Fifth for Cods of New-found-land) do for the most part stop, and make their Freight.

> About this great Bank, and more towards the main-Land than the Ocean, there are some others much less, but of the same nature. It is almost incredible how many Nations, and of each how many fail of the prodigious quantity they take; a Man being able to take 100 of them in the space of an hour. They Fish with hookes, which are no fooner thrown into the sea, but the greedy Fish inapping the bait, is taken by the hook, and drawn on thip-board, they lay him prefently on a Plank, One cuts off his head, another Guts, and takes out his biggest Bones; another salts and barrels it, &c. VVhich being thus ordered, is hence 50 transported by the English and other European Nations into all parts of Europe, and elfewhere. They Fish onely in the day-time; nor doth this Fishing last all seasons, but begins a little before summer, and ends with September: In VVinter the Fish retires to the bottom of the deep sea, where Stormes and Tempeles have no power.

Near New-found-land, there is another

kind of fishing for the same fish, which they call dried fish, as the other green fish. The thips retire into fome Port, and every morning fend forth their Shallops one, two, or three Leagues into the Sea, which fail not to have their load by Noon, or a little after; they Fifting bring them to Land, lay them on Tables or Planks, and order it as the other; but after the fish hath been some dayes in falt, they take it forth, exposing it to the Air and Wind, lay it again in heaps, and return it from time to time to the open air; till it be dry That this fish may be good, it must be dryed in a good and temperate Air; Mists moisten it, and make it rot; the Sun hardens it, and makes it yellow.

At the same time that they fish for Cods green or dry, the Fishers have the pleasure of taking Fowle, without going forth of their Vessels. They take them with a Line as they do Fish, baiting the hook with the Cod's liver; these Fowle being so greedy, that they come by flocks, and fight who shall get the bait first, which soon proves its death: and one taken, the hook is no fooner thrown out again, but another is catched in the like nature.

CANADA taken particularly, is on the sometimes 50 broad. It is on this Banck that 30 right hand, and towards the lower part of the great River; and its name is communicated both to the River and Neighbouring-Country. This River is the largest of America septentrionalis, and one of the fair- The River Canada, est in the World: It is about 200 Fathom deep, and at its Mouth 30 Leagues broad. Its course according to the report of those of the Country, is already known, for 4 or 500 Leagues; and there is some likelihood Ships go yearly to Fish for these Cods, with 40 that we may in the end discover that the Lake which feems to be its head Spring difburthens it self into the Sea by two or three different courfes: one towards us, which is that of Canada; another towards the West. and above California; the third towards the North, and into the Christian-Sea; and that the mouth of this may shew us the way we have so long sought, to go to the East-Indies by the West.

The people with whom the French trade here, are the Canadans, the Hurons, the Al- People with gonquins, the Attiquameques, Nipifiriniens, French Montagnets, those of Saguenay, of Acadia, &c. And to this purpose they have divers Colo- Their Colonies on the great River at Padonfac, at Quebec, at Three-Rivers, at Sillery, at Richelieu. at Montreal, and without the Bay of Chaleur, at Miscou, at Port-Royal, &c. This Trade is onely mannaged by Exchange; they give the skins of Bevers, Otters, Martles, SeaWolfs, &c. for Bread, Peafe, Beans, Plumbs, Kettles, Cauldrons, Hatchets, Arrow-heads, Pinchers, Coverlids, &c. But, to instruct them in Christianity, many Ecclesiasticks of Religious Orders, have had divers disburfements. and refidences; likewise an Hospital and Seminary of Ursilines: The Fesuites have the chief care of these Houses.

North of Canada is ESTOTTILAND, or TERRA DE LABRADOR neer 10 apparrel, several utenfils for their houses, &c. Hudlons Streight; it is called fometimes the land of Cortereal, and sometimes New Brittany; however, I esteem it a part of new France; the Country is mountainous, woody, full of wilde Beafts, well furnished with Rivers, rich in Metals, of a fertile soil in most places, and would produce grains, fruits cre if its Inhabitants would give it til-

LAND, the LOW-COUNTRIES, and VALER VIRGINIA advancing unto Florida. NEW-ENGLAND, according to the report of Captain Smith, hath 70 miles of Seacoast, where are more then 150 habitations of Savages; a quantity of good *Havens*, fome of which are capable to harbour above 500 fail of Ships, from the fury of the Sea and Winds, by reason of the Interposition it. As for example, the Coyns, Weights and and Measures of the several Isles, (to the number of 200) 30 Measures of Sevil in Spain, are found currant metics. which Ive about this Coast: The most famous of the people that inhabit about these parts are the Bessabees, about the River Penobscot, farther, are the Masachusetes, a great Nation, who have 15 or 20 habitations: they are more civilized, and traffique more then their neighbours; they have much catteland fowl; sea and river Fish, and till the earth; their riches confifts in their furrs, and skins in any part of this new World, have their for Ships. The Country which we call New England may be compared to Virginia, as Scotland to England, but more fruitful and fettile producing many the division of the ships of the ship good commodities, and the air is found exeeeding healthful, and very agreeable to the English, which makes them here possels many potent Golonies, and all the Sea-coast New Plimouth in about 42 degrees of Latitude seated in a capacious Bay; next Bri-frow, more North than Plimouth, also seated upon the Sea; also Barstable, and S. Georges Fort, which was the first Plantation of the English, with some others of less note. Commodities here found of most note for the support of Traffick are rich Furrs, many forts of Fish, Flesh, Butter, Cheefe, and Corn of which they make Biskets; also Flax, Linnen, Iron,

Cables, Pitch, Tar, Masts, and Timber fit to build Ships; they have ftore of wild and tame Beafts and Fowl. This Country by reason of these good commodities, but especially of the industry of the English who here reside, is become a place of great traffick; to which place there yearly goes from England, a great many Is Trade. Ships who bring them in exchange for their commodities all forts of wearing-clothes and And this place is observed to furnish the Caribde Islands, especially Barbadoes, with food, as Butter, Cheefe, Flour, Biskets, and Flefb and Fish falted, and barrell'dup. The Natives are for the most part ingenious, well disposed, and with little pains would be brought to leave their Idolatrous courses and imbrace Christianity. As to the Coyns, Weights, and Measures of

South of Canada, are NEW-ENG-20 New England, they are the same with those of London, the Metropolis of England, under whose jurisdiction it is, to which place I shall refer the Reader; and note also, that the Coyns, Weights and Measures, of all other Countries, Kingdoms, or Isles in America that have been subdued by the Europeans, do correspond and agree with those of that Nation that conquered it, and are mafters of were at Mexico or new Spain, as also in Guadalajara, Peru, and other places, which you shall find are subject to the Spaniards. Also those of Lisbon in Portugal, at Brasile, &c. Likewife those at Virginia, Barbadoes, Jamaica, &c. agree with those of London in England : Also those that the French, Hollanders, or other Nations that have any thing to do in any part of this new World, have their

NEW NETHERLAND, or the New-New-Low-countries, is between New-Eng- therland. land and Virginia; so named from the Netherlanders, or Hollanders, who began a Plantation here in Anno 1614, where they fetled many Colonies : Among others, of the Country: Where they have feveral new Amsterdam and Orange. They observe good Towns, the chief whereof is Boston. 50 two fair Rivers, which they call of the North and South, and both descend from North to South; one having its mouth more towards the North, the other towards the South. There are many Isles between the Islands of Matouvax and the main Land; all the Country is good and fertile, yielding much Fruits, Plants, Herbes, Graines, as Wheat, Pulse, and Mays in great abundance. The Country is well clothed with Woods, which are sufficiently filled with

the Rivers and Sea are well flored with varietie of Fish: but this Country by the usurpation and encroachments of the Dutch, was unjusting taken from the English, whole right it was, which in Anno 1664, was by the valour of the English, by the command, of the Illustrious Fames Duke of York retaken, and the Dutch quite driven out : fo Country, it lying part in New-England, and

part in Virginia. VIRGINIA received its Name from the English, because it was more particularly known under the Reign of Queen Elizabeth. where there are now many Colonies. Great account is made of this Country for its goodness, fertility, store of provisions for Food. Fruits, and the conveniency of its great and strong Rivers, which almost all descend 20 weight; Partridges, Pigions, Black-birds, into the Gulf or Channel of Chesapeak; which from North to South is 75 Leagues long, and 5 or 6 broad, and 12 of 15 Braces, or at least 6 or 7 Fathoms deep: Navigable for the space of 50 or 60 Leagues. Its opening to the South, and between Cape Henry, and Cape Charles, is 10 or 12 Leagues wide. The principal of which are called Pauhatan, The filling of winter can called aumania, geoms to the filling and the filling in all which are found abundance of excellent Fift, nigh to which of upon the banks of the faid Rivers, or on most of them, are the English seated. They have also several Towns, the cheif whereof is Fames-Town, nigh to the River Chikahamania, and here it is that the Governour resideth, and where they keep their Courts of Judicature. Next is ty, that they may be had for only gathering, Henries Town about 18 Miles from James 40 growing in the Woods, They have several Town: also Dale's Gift, from its being built at the expence of Sir Thomas Dale. Ketonghtan, a noted Port, and much frequented by the Englift Wiccomics neer Paulatan. Bermuda with feveral others. The Coun-try is full of pleasant Hills, which are well clothed with Woods, and the Valleys with Fruits, the foil fo fruitful, that an Acre of ground will yield 200 bushels of Corn: Copper, they have plenty of fweet Gumms, everal forts of Plan's uffer by Dyers, they have abundance of Cartels and Tame and Wilde Beaff, as Cons, Sheep, Goats, Swine whole Field's excellent: Also Lyons, Bears, Lidowas, Elkis, whose Hell is as good
Deer and other wild Beafts, and Fowle, and Horns are fix Foot wide; plenty of Deer. Foxes, Wilde Cats, Roconnes as good mear as Lamb. Paffonnes a little Beast that hath a little bagg under her belly, which upon any danger of being taken, her young ones creep in, and so she sayeth them. They have two forts of Squirrells, one of which hath a certain loofe skin, which the spreads like a Batt, and fo flies a good way. They have Muskthat now there may be faid to be no such 10 Rats; also Hares, Beavers, Otters, Woolfs, Martins, Poule-cats, Minks, Wefels; bur these vermine are found no ways hurtful to their Poultry, or their Eggs. They have Dogs in shape like a Woolf, and bark not: They have abundance of Fowle and small Birds, as Eagles, Hawks of several kinds, Herns, Geese, lugare, Ducks, Brants, Widgeons, Dotterels, Ox-eyes Heathcocks, Swans, Cranes, Wild-Turkeys. which ordinarily weigh 50 or 60 pound Thrushes, Owles, Parrots, Red-birds that fing rarely: and a Bird called a Mock-bird, for that it counterfeits all other Birds notes. They have also variety of Fish, as Cods, Basses, Drumms 6 Foot long, Sheeps-heaa's which make broath like that of Mutton, Congers Eels, Trouts, Plaice, Mullets, Stur- WFif. geons 10 Foot long, Grampus, Porpus, Scales, Shrimps, Cockles, Mussels, &c. They have feveral forts of Fruits, which for their pleafant tast, and fair shew may compare with Frant. those of Italy, as Strawberries, Goofe-berries, Rasberries, Musk-mellons, Marocoko's, Puchamines, Apricocks, Peaches, Quinces, Apples, Pears, Plumbs, &c. and these in such plenforts of Roots, as Potatoes, Carrets, Turnips, Artichokes, Onions, Sparagus, several forts of garden herbs, as well Phylical, as for other uses. Besides English grain, which groweth here in great plenty, here is Mayre of Indian Wheate, which makes good Bread, is excellent to fat Catel and Fonle, and ferves instead of Mate. They have store of ditter. Bees which brings them plenty of Honey and if is rich in Veris of Allome, Pitch, Ta, 50 Wax; Hemp, and Flax would thrive well Rosen, Turpentine; hath Mines of Iron, and here; they make Pitch and Tan. They have abundance of Mulberry Trees, which grows in the Woods, which is the natural food for in the Woods, which is the flatural food to Silk-worms, and the Climate is held every way fit for them. Also there are great flore of Vines, lot which good Wine may be made but the prefert gain, which they draw from their Tobacco hindreth them from either making of silke or Wine, which would be many degrees more profitable unto them;

Duc they are envilling to lofe a certainty. for (as they fay) an uncertainty, having not wherewithal to subfift, untill it be brought to perfection, without a publick encouragement. Here are divers kinds of Drugs Gums. Dyes, and Paints, that the Indians use, which ne very excellent: There is a kind of Flax which is called Silk-grass, of which the Inlians make threads and strings, and is good f Tradefmen, especially Handicrafts, find ere good encouragement; and for these ommodities, the English who have the sole " Teade, trade, bring them all forts of Apparrel, Wine, Strong waters; all manner of Utenfils belonging to Houshold-stuff, &c. But its chiefest Revenue is Tobacco, with which it is observed to lade above 30 Ships yearly, and which brought home doth not a little increase the King of Englands Custome.

North-ward of Virginia is MARY-LAND, which is held to be as fruitful to the full, as Virginia is, and more healthful, and affords the same commodities. It was first planted in Anno 1633, by the Right Honourable Cecil Calvert, Lord Baltemore, who is absolute Lord, and Proprietary of the faid Country, and hath jurisdiction of a Count Palatine there, who holds it (to him and his heirs) of and in acknowledgment pays in a way of ribute, two Indian arrows at Windfor Castle, nnually every Tuesday in Easter-week.

In all these parts, which we have passed inder the name of CANADA, the people re very barbarous, having neither Religion, or Learning; not understanding how from our World by the means of a little Paper, and a ew Characters, may be understood in theirs what is here done. Divers people have di- 40 France. verfity of Languages: they count their years by the course of the Sun, their months by that of the Moon, their four Seasons by any The Temple remarkable thing happing in them. In cold of Canada: weather they cover themselves with the skins of Bevers, Elks, or Bears, almost in the manner that the Ancients painted Hercules, or as we now do S. Fohn Baptist in the Desart: they wear great stockings, or boots, in the western coast of Florida, reaches 450 Leagues, Winter, their head never covered, except 50 the Eastern 150, the Peninsula between with their hair, which is black, or of a dark colour, never light or red, they are of a middle stature, well proportioned, disposed to running and fwimming, of an olive or tawnie colour, because they go for the most part naked, often annointing themselves with a certain Oyl to hinder the Flies from tickling them; they wear few Ornaments on their bodies, though their Women do; making themselves Necklaces, Bracelets and Scarfs,

formerly of Fishes, Shells, Porcelain, &c. now of Glass, Crystal, and other Toys, carried hence.

They make Feasts at their Marriages, at customer their Victories, at the reception of their dirang friends, and take much Tobacco, from whence I believ they call these Rejoycings Tabagies: They eat fometimes the flesh of their enemies which they have taken in the War, and o make Linnen Cloth, as also Stuffs; all forts 10 fed well before, whom they kill with exceffive cruelties. In these Feasts, or rejoycings, they paint their bodies with fine colours, dancing and finging to the praise of their Captains or Sagamo's, who have done fome great exploit, and killed many of their enemies; they use Bows and Arrows, in which they are very expert.

Florida.

LLORIDA may be esteemed a part of I New France, fince the French were the first that established there any Colonie, by the consent of the people of the Country. It may likewise be esteemed part of New Spain, fince at present the Castilians have two Colonies under the Jurifdiction of the Audience of S. Domingo, one of the four the King of England, as his Soveraign Lord, 30 Audiences of new Spain; but these two Colonies are fo weak, and fo neer the one to the other; and the Country is fo large, that that is not confiderable. We may fay, that Florida is between new France, and new Spain . and that it extends it felf from the River of Palmas, which bounds it from the Province of Panuco in new Spain unto the River Fordan, which divides it from Virginia, which I have esteemed in Canada or New

The greatest part of its coast is on the gulf Its Coasts: of Mexico, which flows on its South: Another part on Mer del Nort, which washes it on the East: Between this gulf and the Seas Florida stretches out a Peninsula towards the South, where the Cape of Florida, is not distant from the Port of Matnasas in the Isle of Cuba, above 35 or 40 Leagues. The more both advancing 150 Leagues from the coast, and not being above 60 or 75 Leagues broad, makes yet another coast of 350 Leagues; so that all Florida hath not much less then a 1000 Leagues of coast on the Sea.

The Castilians have no Colony on the Gulf of Mexico, nor on the Coaft, where the French have formerly been. Those two Colonies they have here, are St Augustine, and St Matthew, fifteen or fixteen Leagues

Cece

one from the other, on the Eastern Coast of the Peninsula, and there where it approaches the Coast, where the French had setled: the North and West of Florida is enclosed with Mountains, which divides it from New France, and New Mexico. St Augustine

who often times made him retreat; and at

last forced him to return to Puerto Ricco of which place he was Governour; where, on a desperate wound in his last encounter, which he therereceived, he ended his life. In 1524 Lucas Vasques of Aillon, and some other Spaniards, landed divers times at Florida, with no other defign then to take away its Spaniola and Cuba to work in their Mines,

wherein they had already confumed the greatest part of its inhabitants. Pamphilus Narvaes was likewise there in 1528, who

traversed it as far as the Mountains of Apalachi, where he hoped to finde Gold.

The most famous landing that the Spaniards have ever made in Florida was in 1534, under the conduct of Ferdinand Soto; who being rich with the spoils he had gained, in 40 his conquest of Peru, led hither three hundredand fifty Horse, and nine hundred Foot, with which force he traversed Florida almost on all fides, without endeavouring to bind a Colony; much molefing those of the Country, by whom he was in like manner turmoyled, during the many years he coafted it; till in the end, not finding those riches he expected, he died with grief, and was buhis body should fall into the hands of his Enemies. His people returned in 1543, there remaining about thirty Horse, and three hundred foot. All the advantage Soto received by his travel, was, the giving the name of Florida to the Country, either because he arrived there the day of the Pasque Floria; or because that, landing, he found the berbs

and flowers in their prime and verdure,
In 1549 the Emperor Charles the fifth,

and the Council of the Indies thought it not good to fend any more armed men, but rather some religious persons, to sweeten the sierce nome resignous persons, to sweeten the herce humours of these barbarous people. Lewis of Barbastre, of the Order of St Benedict Barbastre went with some other Fathers; but present must must have country seized and massa. which is the best, and strongest of the two Colonies, was taken and pillaged by Sir Francis Drake in Anno 1585.

FLORIDA was first discovered in 10 of the Cabanes; the rest saved themselves, by retiring into those Ships that brought

by the English, under the conduct of Sebassian Gabott, whom Henry the seventh King of England sent to seek by the West a passage to sail into the East: he contented himself to have seen the Countrey yet unknown, and to make report thereof to his Master; afterwards better searched into by Fohn de Ponce of Leon, who in 1512 would have established a Colony for his Master the King of Castile, were it not for the resistance the Country made against him, who often times made him retreat; and at with the small stock of provisions they could flow in her, put to Sea, where they endured fo great want, that they were forced to cast lots to eat one another; which fell first on him who had been the cause of their discord.

Rene Laudoniere returned in 1564, restored the Fort Caroline; but the Castilians, Inhabitants, whom they transported to Hi- 30 jealous to see this establishment near their New Spain, resolved to drive them thence: they landed with shew of no design against distributions the French; but their intentions were other-mards. wife, for in the end they furprized the Fort, out of which Laudoniere could scarce save himself, took Ribaut on the Sea, who had before been Shipwrack'd; hanged the Souldiers, and flead Ribaut, as Lescarbott

In 1567 Dominic de Goargues, a Gascon, and of Mont de Mar (an, made an attempt of his own head to revenge this Affront: he put to Sea at his own expence, with a hundred and fifty Souldiers, and eighty Marriners; landed in Florida, and with the aid of those of the Countrey, who affected the French, retook the french and the first who affected the state of the state Caroline from the Spaniards, with two other Forts which they had new built; caused them to be hanged on the same trees whereried at the bottom of a River, for fear left 50 on they had hanged the French; razed the Fort, and returned into France in 1568, where he had no finall trouble to clear himfelf for his exploit.

Florida being between the twenty fifth, or thirtieth and fortieth degrees of Septentrional Latitude, the Countrey cannot chuse but be good, their Woods and Forests are well cloathed with trees, as lofty Gedars, large Qakes, Cypres and Bayes-trees of a large proportion; also great store of that wood called

Forrests and Woods are found all forts of Bealts and Fowl; the Country is well stored with feveral forts of Fruits, as Grapes, Cherries, Plumbs, Mulberries, Chefnuts, &c. It is enriched with Mines of Gold and Silver, but inno great plenty, nor much regarded 10 The people of Florida are governed by by the Natives. It is well watered with fresh Streams, which are stored with variety of Fish, in which are found Crossolites, which they eat; they have all forts of Fowl and Venison as we have. The People are of an olive-colour, great stature, but well proportioned; their hair is black, which they wear very long; their women do far exceed other adjacent Nations in handsomness, which makes them much defired by Strangers, and 20 dren may hope for the charge and dignity tanti, at to their shape and beauty is more discernable iteir sta. The maps and beauty is more uncontained une, tabin, in that they go naked till their Purgations, and Callonia, afterwards onely they make use of Skins of afterwards onely they make use of Skins of Beasts, taken in hunting, which they embellish with Feathers of divers colours, which they tye about their wastes, and hangs down to their knees, onely to hide their *Privities*; and their Arms, Back, Brest, Knees, and other parts, which are exposed to fight, are stained with several forts of Paintings, 30 was white, tissued in divers copartiments, and not to be washed off, which is esteemed a great ornament among them. They bear fome reverence to the Sun and Moon; they are accounted very crafty, cunning, deceitfull, revengefull, and much addicted to war; their Arms are Bow and Arrows, as are almost all the Americans; they know the nature of their Herbs, and have Flowers of fine colours; they pass a part of the year in the

by the French Sassafras; as also another tree

called Esquine, the Bark of which trees

especially the French Disease: And in these

the failing are an excellent remedy for many diftempers, of second to the second to th

part near the Lakes, Rivers and Sea where they Fish. They have a Custom among them, that is, the Women when their Husbands die, do cut of their hair, and strew it on his Sepulcher, and are restrained from marrying again till their hair is long enough to cover their Shoulders. The Countrey yields great plenty of Mayz, which is their natural bread, which they fow and reap twice in one

year: this Grain they gather, and put into 50 publick places, and distribute it to every Family as occasion requires.

Their Whale Fishing is made with a cun-

ning and boldness, which those of Europe dare not attempt. The Fisherman having difcovered one, enters into his Canott, then leaps upon his back, and there riding takes ner of their his time to, plunge a flick into one of his whate.

Fibing. nostrils; and what ever endeavour he uses,

nostrils; and what everendeavour he uses, though he plunge under water, he holds fast;

and expecting hisrifing, fastens another stick on the other fide, and then retires with a cord fastned to these sticks; the Whale not able to breathe, grows weak, and then by little and little, he draws it to the shore; where affisted by his Companions, he cuts it in pieces, drying it to make Flowre, and of that Flowre Bread, which lasts a long

their Paraousti's, who lead them to War, where they kill the men, but preserve the women and children; they have their fovona's, or Sacrificers, who ferve as Physicians, and to whom they bear honour. Their Paraoufti's being dead, are interred with many Ceremonies; living, are much feared and obeyed. They have many wives, among which one is esteemed the chief, whose chilof their Father,

The House of Paraousti Ovade (when Captain Albert was there to beg of him fome provisions, besides divers moveables and ornaments) was hung as high as a Pikes length with Tapestry, made of rare Feathers, and of most beautifull colours, composed of fuch rich Artifice, that they were worth the with a fringe of Scarlet about it.

Rivers of most note in Florida are: I. Rio Rivers in de Flores, 2. Rio de Spirito Sancto, 3. Rio Florioz. de Neives, 4. Rio Grande, 5. Rio Secco, 6. Rio Garunna, 7. Rio Charente, 8. Rio Axona, and some others.

Chief Towns (or rather Cottages) in chief Florida, are: 1. St Hellens, on a promontory fo named. 2. Port Royal, a good and well Woods, where they live on Hunting, and 40 frequented Haven, feated on the mouth of a River so named 3. St Matthews. 4. St Angustine. 5. St Philip. 6. St Fago, once (Knot at present) possessed and fortified by the Spaniards, with some others of less

The Isles of Bermudus.

Aft of Virginia and Florida we have the Isles of BERMUDES, so called from Fohn Bermudes a Spaniard, by whom it was first discovered; also called the Summer-Illands, from the Shipwrack which one Sir George Summers, an Englishman, there suffered; it is about Fifteen or fixteen hundred Leagues from England, One thousand, or twelve hundred from Madera, Four hundred from Hispaniola, and onely Three hundred from the nearest Coast of Virginia and Flo-

rida. Of these Isles the greatest is five or fix Leagues long, and almost throughout not above a quarter, third, or half a League

broad: the others are much less. All together make a body which form a Creffant, and inclose very good Ports; as those of Southampton, Harrington, and Pa-

gets.

well with the English bodies, who have here at divers times settled and established a fair and powerful Colony, there being at present no less then four or five thousand English, who have firongly fortified the approaches, which at prefent are very difficult; and the earth is Estab exceeding fertil, yielding two cropps a year; their Mayz they gather in fuly and December; they have excellent fruits, as Oranges, Dates, fes, which is their ordinary food, and their Hoggs which the Spaniards formerly carried thither are excellent; they have many Sea-birds, and other Fowl; they have no fresh water for their occasions, but that of Wells, there being neither fountain nor stream in these Islands. They have no venemous beasts here, their Spiders not being poylonous, but of fundry and various colours; and in the hot weather, they make their webbs 30 the Seas del Nort, and del Sud, advancing fo strong, that oft-times birds are entangled and catched in them. Cochaneil and To-In chief bacco, with some Pearls and Amber, are their principal riches, for which they have a good trade. Their Governor is fent them by the King of England, who governs them by our English Laws as his Subjects, whom they also own as their Supream.

Mexico, or New Spain.

MEXICO, or new Spain is the fairest, and most famous part of America Septentrionalis, and sometimes the Spaniards comprehended under this name all that America: We may esteem that which belongs to the Catholick King for the greatest parts; in which we shall have several Provinces, and of Parliament: Viz. that of St. Domingo; of Mexico, which bears the particular name of new Spain; of Guadalajara, or Nova Gallicia: and of Guatimala.

The Audience of St. DOMINGO hath under it all those Islands which are before the gulf of Mexico, then Florida which is-North-West of them, and in America Septentrionalis; and Veneznela, new Andaloufia, and Rio del Hacha, which are towards the

South of them, and in America Meridiona-

The Audience of MEXICO, hath the The Audience Provinces of Mexico, Panuco, Mechoacan, Mexico Tlascala, Guaxaca, Tavasco, and Fucatan, vincui, That of Panuco is North of Mexico; Mecheacan, West; Tlascala, East; Guaxaca, Tavasco, and Jucatan continuing likewise to-The air is almost always serene, sometimes wards the East. The two last lie wholly moist and hot, but very healthful, agreeing 10 upon Mer del Nort; Guaxaca, and Tlascala, on the two Seas of North and South; Mexico, and Mechoacan onely on that of the South, and Panuco on that of the

The Audience of GUADALAJARA The Audience of GWADALAJARA The Audience of New Gallicia, contains the Provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and ces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the provinces of Guadalajara, of Xalasco, of Los Za- int, and contains the catecas, of Chiametlan, of Cinaloa: some ". add new Biscany, and others likewise Cibola, Mulberies, &c. They have plenty of Tortoi- 20 Quivira, Anian, California, &c. New-Biscany, and Los Zacatecas, touch not the Sea; Guadalajara, little; to wit; between Xalisco, and Chiametlan : and these begin on Mer del Sud. Others advance themselves far into that which they call Mer Vermejo or the Red Sea, the Isle of California being on the other fide.

The Audience of GU ATIMALA South East of that of Mexico, continues between

towards America Meridionalis.

There are under it the Provinces of Gua- The Juditimala, of Soconusco, of Chiapia, of Vera Guarina.

Pax, of Honduras, of Nicaragua, and of Costa
Irevinett. rica: these two last lie on both Seas; Honduras, and Vera Pax on the Gulf of Honduras towards the Mer del Nort; Chiapa within Land; Guatimala, and Soconufco. on the Mer del Sud.

The Audience of MEXICO, so called from its principal City; now known by the name of Nova Hispania, whence the Kings of Spainstyle themselves Hispaniarum Reges; and by this City of Mexico the Spaniards began to make themselves absolute Lords of all these quarters. Which before their arrival was very populous; but in the space of 16 or 17 years, destroyed above fix Millions of its Inhabitants, by cruel and unchristianall comprised under four Audiences or Courts 50 like deaths, as roasting some, cuting off the Members of others, puting out the eyes of others, casting others alive to be torn in the creating pieces, and devoured by wild Beasts; and spaniards. the like horrid deaths, and only to act their Tyranny over them, rather then to reduce them to obedience, which might have been otherwife obtained, without sheding for much blood. This City was called by its Antient Inhabitants Tonoxtitlan, or Tenuchtitlan, and likewise Themistitan; It was the

Mexico, or New-Spain.

refidence of their Kings, and is at prefent the fairest of all America, seated in the midst of a Lake, in some places to Leagues long, and 7 or 8 broad, having 25 or 30 Leagues The City of Circuit: it is not joyned to the main Land; but by 3 Cauf-ways, of which that towards the West, is but three quarters of a League long, that towards the North a League and a half, and the last three Leagues. It was by this last that Cortez and the Spaniards 10 by their fault, who ought to have kept the made their approaches and took the City. All this Lake is falt; but there falls into it another almost of the same bigness, which is fresh, and good to drink; both together are 45 or 50 Leagues Circuit, in which are faid to be about 50000 Wherries continually feen to row, and carry Paffengers; They have about 50 Burgs or Towns on their Banks, whereof some have once been esteemed great Cities: the falt Lake yields quantity of Salt, 20 fand Houses, and beautified with so many the other so much Fish, that its Fishing hath

Temples as there are days in the year. The been Farmed for One Hundred Thousand Crowns yearly. In this City, may be found Four Thousand natural Spaniards, Thirty Thousand Indians, or Americans (there having been formerly Two Hundred Thoufand) Twenty Thousand Negros; and its Jurisdiction contains Two Hundred and Fifty Towns, of which some have their Schools, more then Three Thouland (fome fay Six 30 and fix of their Prieffs. Tezcuco once Tercuco Thousand) Estancia's, that is Farms, and in twice as great as Sevil in Spain, seated on desired. all Five Hundred Thousand Americans, Tributaries. It is the refidence of the Vice-Roy the Rose of America Septentrionalis, as also of an accepta Arch-Bishop, and many other Officers of you with Justice of the Mint, and of the Inquisition, it hath a samous Academy; One Hundred and Fifty Monasteries for the one and the other Sex; it is distinguished as under its

Antient Kings into these quarters; which at present are called that of St. Holm of St. at present are called that of St. Fohn, of St. Maria the Round, of St. Paul, and of St. Se-baltian; and of St. James, formerly Tlate-lulco. In this last, which is very great, and the fairest, is the Palace of the Vice-Roy, the house of the Arch-Bishop, the Court of Audience, the Mint, and other Offices. In this City of Mexico is a Cathedral Church, which was begun by Corbez, with so much Mafter, that to raise two Columns for want of 50 heautiful Fountains. Queretare hath two Materials, they made use of the Stones which had made part of the Statua's of the waters at first burn, being cold, fatten Cattel; which had made part of the Statua's of the Idols. Here is also a Printing-house, several houses of Fesuits, Dominicans, Franciscans, Augustinians, & other Religious Orders; some Colledges, abundance of Hospitals, and other publique Buildings, all of great State and Beauty, They have here four thingswhich are remarkable for Beauty, viz. their Women, their Apparel, their Horses, and their Streets.

In October 1629, the City of Mexico received a great Damage, the waters having broken the Cause-ways, which susteyned the higher of the two Lakes, which is the Fresh, which deluge had like to have overwhelmed this fair City. The Palace of the Vice Roy suffered much, a great number of persons were drowned, quantity of good moveables lost, or spoyled: This happen'd Banks, or Cause-ways; or by their fault who ought to have given wherewith to

maintain them. Among those places which are; or have chulula, been, on the two Lakes of Mexico, Chulula is reckoned one of the faireft; scarce excepting that of Mexico, with which it in times past contended as well for State as bigness, once containing neer Twenty Thou-Temples as there are days in the year. The people were faid to be so addicted to Idola- tank tries, and so barbarous in their bloody facrifices ; that it facrificed yearly no less then Five Thousand Infants of both Sexes on its Altars before its Idols. The Magistrate was elected by the people, and could do nothing till he had confulted their Gods, and taken co unfel of fix of the chief of their Estate, the Lake of Mexico from which it is distant but fix Leagues : its Streets fair and large, its Houses stately and Beautiful; and adorned with many Conduits and Aquaduets which furnished them with fresh water; though feated on the brinks of a Salt-Lake. League long, but narrow; called by the Spaniards Venezuela, containing about Two Thousand Houses. Yztalpalapa seated part Yztalrala on the Lake, and part on the Banks, with a P2, decre paved way to Mexico, from which it is diffant 2 Leagues: once a Large City having no less then Ten Thousand well built houses, which were plentifully supplied with fresh waters, from its many ponds, as well as its the other runs four whole years continually, Two Form and ceases other four whole years, having similar contact the runs four whole years. likewife this propriety that it increases in dry, and diminishes in moist and rainy weather. Medical Mestitlan once of good repute, containing a- land, de cribed. bout Thirty Thousand Inhabitants, seated on an high hill, begirt about with pleasant groves, and fertile Plains, which affords ex-Dddd

can of about Five Thousand Houses, and Mexicaltzineo of about four thousand, both cuyoran, and Mex- upon the Lake, were in times of Paganism

adorned with many beautiful Temples, fo rich that at a distance they seemed to be made of Silver'; but now their lustre are decayed, most of them being converted to Monasteries and Religious Houses: Acapulco, a fafe and capacious Bay, full of convenient places, or Docks for Ships to ride in, fo that it is said to be the safest Haven of all those Seas; it is distant from Mexico an hundred Leagues; the Mexicans keep here some 111 Trade. Vessels, and trade to the Philippines, and to China, from whence they are distant three thousand Leagues; they carry several commodities of Europe and Mexico, and bring

cellent Fruits, and very good Grains. Cuyo-

two or three years their stock is eight or ten times augmented.

The air of Mexico is sweet and temperate, though scituate under the Torrid zone, the heats thereof much qualified by the cooling blafts which rife from the Sea on three fides of it; as also by the frequent refreshing ther their crop twice a year, yet want they good Wine, and good 071, by reason of the Summer-rains. It is believed that no Country in the world feeds so much Cattel, some private persons having forty thousand oxen, or Cows, others one hundred and fiftie thoufand Sheep, &c. and an infinite number of tame Fowl, as Hens, Turkies, &c. whence it tame Fowl are hardly worth the buying, by reason of their cheapness they often killing them only for their skins: their Horses are excelent, the race coming from the best of Spain.

by which they gain so great profit, that in

There are few Mines of Gold, though many of Silver about Mexico; as those of Comana, not above seven Leagues distant; those of Fuchuco, fourteen; of Archichica, and Temozcaltepeque, eighteen; of Zacualpeque, twenty two; of Talpajava, twenty four; of Zumpango, forty; of Guanaxuato, fixty; and others.

These Mines are not so rich as those of Peru, but easier wrought, and with less ex-

pence, and loss of men.

The Principal Riches of the Country after their Silver, Gold, Iron, and Copper, are their Grains, as Wheat, Barley, Pulse, and Mayz, which are here found in great plenty: Alfo

their Fruits, as Pomegranats, Orenges, Lem- The Fruit mons, Citrons, Malcotoons, Cherries, Pears, and Com.
Apples, Figgs, Coconuts, &c., with variety medice of Plants, Herbs, and Roots, as well for the Kitchin; as the Garden: They have also Wool, Cotton, Sugar, Silk, Cocheneel, which comes from certain Worms, which sprinkled on the leaves of an Indian fig-tree, cover themselves with a very delicate skin, and a City, and Port on Mer del Sud, seated on 10 being taken off, and dryed in the Sun, makes the Cocheneel; they export likewise the grain of Scarlet, Feathers, Honey, Balm, Amber, Salt, Tallow, Hides, Tobacco, Ginger, and divers Medicinal Drugs, so that few Vessels return empty, which fometimes happens at Peru, nor is Spain less enriched by one then the other.

The Inhabitants and Natives of this Country are more ingenious then the rest of the back Wares proper for Mexico and Europe; 20 Savages, and are much civilized fince the Spaniards had to do here; they are excellent in many Mechanical Arts, especially in making fine Pictures with the feathers of their Cincons, which is a little Bird living only on Dew, and place their colours so well that the best Painters of Europe admire the delicacy; they far exceeding a piece of Painting. They have some memoires of fhowers, which always falls in *June*, *July*, and *August*, which is their hottest season of 30 racters in stead of Letters of our Alphabet; the year: The soil so fertile that they gacould extend their Dominion, though in di-

vers Provinces there were diversity of Languages; They are excellent in refining of Metals, expert Goldsmiths, and curious in painting upon Cotton.

Among their Rarities of this Country, there is a most admirable Plant, called Magney, from which they extract feveral things, Manney. comes that Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Hoggs, and 40 it hath on it about Forty kinds of leaves, are gent tame Fowl are hardly worth the buying by which are for forces and the forces. are tender, they make of them, Paper, Flax, Thread, Cordage, Girdles, Shoes, Mats, Mantles, Stuffs, &c. upon them grow prickles, fo strong and sharp, that they make use of them instead of Saws, also they serve for Needles: The Bark if it be roafted, maketh an excellent plaister for Wounds; from the top Branches comes a kind of Gum, which pa, twenty; of Tasco, Tmiquilpo, and Cu Te- 50 is a soveraign Antidote against Poyson; from the top of the Tree cometh a juyce like Sirup, which if feethed, will become Hony, if purifyed, Sugar, they make also Wine and Vinegar of it; and it affordeth good wood to build with.

In this Country are two Mountains, one which vomits flames of Fire like Atna, and another in the Province of Guaxaca, which fendeth forth two burning streams, the one of Black-pitch, and the other of Red.

The Kings of Mexico were rich and power-

Kings, which were his Tributaries, fome could arm One Hundred Thousand Men, their Revenues vast, which they raised out Turkidu of all comodities, as well of Natural, as Artificial, which the King received in kind, 10 best Fruits, to Build Houses and Cities, &c. participating of the Fruits of all Mens Labour, and sharing with them in their Riches. Their Palaces were magnificent, both that within the City, and those in divers parts of the Kingdom, they kept great attendance, lived in great Pomp, were much Reverenced of their Subjects, in their Vestments stately, being adorned with Gold, Pearl, and Precious Stones, wearing a Rich Crown resembling that of a Duke, their Coronations held with 20 themselves to the Religion they taught them, great Pomp, at which times they used bloody which was to adore the Sun, as that Star facrifices of Men and Children, which for the most part were their Enemies, but sometimes their own, their Temples were stately with many Idols whom they worshiped ; which were attended with abundance of Sadiers to valour, they used Three degrees of Honor, or Orders of Knighthood, which according to their merit were conser'd upon 30 composed an Estate, or Empire, which for them, the first (as Heylin noteth) was distinguished by a Red Ribband, the second erificers, or Priefts; and to excite their Solcalled the Tiger or Lyon-Knight, and the Third the Gray-Knight, which among other things, were priviledged to apparel themselves in Cotton, in a different habit, and to adorn themselves with Gold and Silver, which things are prohibited to others.

ful in regard of their Neighbours, having no

less then Two or Three Thousand men, for

their ordinary guard, and having been able

to raife Two or Three Hundred Thousand

Foot, among the Twenty Five or Thirty

unlikely from that which we call New-Mexico. The History they produce of the manner how they came from these quarters at divers times, of the time which the one, and the other, and particularly of him whom they last employed in their Voyages, those Ceremonies they observed, and likewise the name of their chief Mexi, seems to accord fomewhat with the Voyage of Moses and the Hebrews, when heled them to the Land of Promise. These people becoming Masters of Mexico, formed a considerable Government, and gave it divers Kings. Motezuma under whom Ferdinand Cortex entred the Country, was but the ninth in number.

The Ynca-Mango-Capac, and his Wife Coya Mama-Oelho were the first, that led them to a humain, and civil life, they made themselves

be believed to be Brother and Sifter; Chil- The flory of dren of the Sun and Moon; and that they Mango-Capac, and had been fent here below for the good of his Wife Men: and with this belief, they withdrew ma-ochothem from the Mountains, Caves and Forrests; and gave them the first knowledge of the Law of Nature. The Tnca-Mango-Capac taught Men how to till the Earth, to graft Plants, to feed Flocks, to gather the Coya Mama-Oelho, learnt Women how to Spin Weave, Sow, make Habits, &c. and above all instructed that their principal care ought to be to serve and obey their Husbands, and

feed, and instruct their Children. And these people finding themselves in a better and more reasonable way of living

then before, eafily submitted themselves to the Government of these Inca's; addicted which above all the rest, did most visible good to Men, Beasts, Graines, Fruits, Plants, &c. and so soon as these Tnca's knew the affection of the people, they raised Arms, affembled Troops, and reduced to the fame Government, and the fame Religion,

the World And if we should put in paralel the Politiques of the Inca's of Peru, or of those of Mexico, with them of the Greeks and Romans, Acosta maintains that these would have the advantage: And that the Tnea's. had fo great a care of the good, and epofe ded not from the Antient Inhabitants of of their Subjects, that there cannot be found in all Hiltory any Kinz or Emperor that filter had their refidence in the North, and not had the North, and not had the North, and not had the North, and as did the Inca's Kings of Peru and Mexico. He faith likewise that they ought rather to be called Fathers then Kings of their Sub-

jects. So foon as a Province entred under their Obedience, they made Channels every where to water the Lands; and that these Lands might be the more commodious for Tillage, they caused to be laid Level what was unequal, evening by degrees what was to steep, the Lands proper for Tillage were divided into Three parts, viz. For the Sun, for the King; and for the Inhabitants of the Country; and if these were in so great number, that the third part of the Land was not fufficient for their food, so much taken from the Third of the Sun, and of the King as was needful,

The Lands being equally parted according to the ability of every Family, the labor began with those of the lorphans, Widdows, the old and impotent, and Souldiers when they were in War; after these, every one laboured and cultivated his own; then those of the Curacca's or Governors, which were to be after the private perions: those of the King, and of the Sun, were the last. And the divers apartments of the Sun, Moon, this Order was so religiously observed, that 10 Stars, &c. were all wainscotted with Plates of Gold. The Sun, placed on his Alter be after the private persons: those of the Kinsman of his to be tilled, before that of a poor Widdow, was hanged in the field he caused to be tilled before its degrees; so careful were they of the Poor.

Besides this Labour for the Tillage of the Lands of the Sun, and the Ynca's, private perfons were obliged to make Clothes, Hofe, Shoos, and Arms for the Souldiers, as also for ble of Travail or Labour. The Wool, or Cotten was taken from the Flocks; and on the Lands belonging to the Sun, and the Inca's: and each Province gave, only what was easy, and common; and each private person only his labour: young Men under Twenty five years, Men above Fifty; Women, and lame people were exempt from

these Tributes.

No account precious Stones, but for their adornment, of Gold. Beauty, and Splendor : nor needing ... with to buy victuals or cloths; their Lands, and ordinary Occupation, yielding and furnishing them with what ever was necessary. Yet if at their hours of leasure, they could discoverany, they made a Present of it to their Curaca's, these, to the Inca, when they house, or the Temples of the Sun.

The Temple of the Sun at Cusco was fo stately, and enriched with so much Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, that it is incredible. In this Temple, besides the principal Apartment which was for the Sun, there was The Temple Others for the Moon, Stars, Lightning, Thun-gike San der, Thunderbolt, and Rainbow, which was the Starrs as waiting-Maids, which followed the Moon, and all the rest executioners of the Justice of the Sun; to whom alone they sacrificed Sheep, Lambs, Rabbits, Fowls, Spices, Herbs, Habits, &c. besides Men and Chil-

dren, as was faid before.

The Priests of this Temple were all Descendants of the Inca's. In the Temples of other Provinces it sufficed that they were descendants of the Priviledged Inca's, Curaca's, or

Governors of those Provinces. They called Priviledged, those to whom the Inca Mango Capac had communicated this title, for them and their children; but ordinarily the great Priest was Uncle, Brother, or one of the nearest kin to the Tnca.

To make appear the Riches, in some re- Therink. spect, of this Temple; that which inclosed miss the start which inclosed the start which includes the s towards the East, was of one Plate of Gold, much thicker then the others, and the Figure in the same manner as our Painters here describe it: viz. A round visage environedwith Rayes, and Flames. At the taking of Cusco, this Piece, or Image of the Sun, fell to Maneca lerra de Lequisano, a Castilian; who being a great Gamester, lost it one night those whom Age or Sickness made incapa- 20 at play: which made it to be said, that he had plaid away, and lost the Sun in a dark

night, long before it was day.

On the two fides of the Sun were the bodies of the Kings, or Tnca's, deceased, ranged according to their times, and enbalmed in fuch manner, that they appeared living: they were seated in Thrones of Gold, raised upon Plates of the same, and accommodated in degrees or ascents; the bodies of the They made no account of Gold, Silver, or 30 Queens were according to the same order in the apartment, and on both fides the Figure of the Moon; where all the Ornaments, Doors, Wainscots, Thrones, &c. were of Silver.

Neer this Temple was a Garden, where the Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Trees, and where Beasts of all forts, as also Birds, even to Butterflies and Flies, were of Gold, and Silwent to salute him at Cusco; or when the ver; and so lively represented that they rnca visited his Estates; and then it was employed either for the Ornaments of the Royal of these Gardens, near the Palace of the ver; and so lively represented that they Tnea's, and near the Houses of the Virgins, wowd to the Sun. In all the Provinces there were Temples of the Sun, built after the model of those of Cusco, but not so rich: here the Virgins, that vowed to the Sun, were taken from the Curaca's, or the fairest in the Province: Of these the Tnca, or King, might make use; but not of those of device of the Inca's. They esteemed the 50 Cusco, being referved onely for the Sun, Starrs as waiting-Maids, which followed the and which the Inca himself might not

> Though these Inca's, and their People, adored not, nor made any Sacrifice, but to the Sun; yet, the most knowing among them, esteemed, much beyond the Sun, the Pachacamac; that is, the Author of the Universe, but whom, not seeing, they contented themselves to adore in their inward but of the parts: They had likewife fome knowledge Inca.

of the Deluge, believing that the Souls could not die, and that the Bodies should revive. Their Amauta's, or Philosophers, addicted their principal study to the Morals, cared little for the Metaphysicks, Medicine, or Astronomy; yet observed the Equinoxes, the Solftices, and called the Eclipses the anger of the Sun, and the fickness, or fleepiness of the Moon, from which they waken-Poelies were on divers honest Subjects; their Comedies and Tragedies, on divers accidents of humane life, or on the Victories and Tri-

umphs of their Inca's or Curaca's.

But we are entred too far into this matter: The Ynca G. de la Vega, faith, that there is Subject to make many volums, if we would recount all observable and good in the ancient Government of Peru, touching the order established; to know the number of persons 20 twelve Leagues from the Sea; the greatest that was in each City, and each Province; what was its Revenue; what Forces might be raifed; touching the Judges, the Curaca's or Governor, and other Officers of Policy, or for the Militia; touching the Publick Magazins for Provisions, Cloths, and Arms; touching their Ceremonies in their Sacrifices, in their Feasts, in their Funeral Pomps; in their mourning a whole year after the death of their Kings; likewise in the establishment 30 And thirdly, St Lewis de Tempico, seated on of their Colonies ; of their Schools ; of their Posthouses on great Roads, which they had built so stately, that the Romans had not the

But, as he faith, the best of these good Laws, and Policy, was abolished when the Spaniards became Masters of the Country, adding. that if there were Barbarism before The spanish the reign of the Ynea's, after them the Spanish the reign of the Ynea's, after them the Spanish the reign of the Ynea's, after them the Spanish the reign of the Ynea's, after them the Spanish the reign of the Ynea's, after them the Spanish there is no the Inhabitants, who were the Inhabitants of the Country, for now knock one on the head, and then another works are followed by the incursions of the Inhabitants, who is now knock one on the head, and then another works are followed by the incursions of the Inhabitants of the Country, for now knock one on the head, and then another works are followed by the incursions of the Inhabitants of the Country, for now knock one on the head, and then another works are followed by the incursions of the Inhabitants first; the Inhabitants of the Countrey, for the most part, not having what was necessary for life, whatever labour, or fervice they rendred their Masters; who ought to have contented themselves with the riches they had reaped, and may yet reap, from the good-

ness of the Country.

The ransom of Atahualpa, the pillage of Cusco, and the first incursion which the Spaninew Gallicia, stretches on the Coast of Mer wires of Alechoards made into Peru, yielded them the value of del Sud near a hundred Leagues, advances rean and of twenty Millions of Ducats; but Pizarre and Almagre, the two first Spanish Chiefs, which conquered Peru, and put to death A-tahualpa; and in likelihood Guascar, likewife brothers, and Traca's, were fo blinded with the Gold they found, and became fo cruelly covetous; that each feeking to have all, they began between themselves an unhappy War; and in the end murthered, hanged, strangled, and beheaded one ano-

ther, till there was not left one of them, their children, or brothers, erc. By which God feemed not onely to have chaftifed their unbridled ambition, and infatiable avarice; but to revenge the blood of the Tnca's they had unjustly flain, and their ill treating the Indians.

The Province of PANUCO is a hundred Leagues long, and as many broad; divided Prosince of

ed her by making great noises. Their 10 by a River, of the same name, into two al
grad in tername,

land in the name,

name,

land in tername,

land in ternam most equal parts: That which is Southward, and towards Mexico, is the most fertil, and best tilled; the other towards the North, and Florida, being worse. Likewise, that which approaches the Sea is worth much more then that within Land. The Castilians have established onely three Colonies, of which St Stevan del Puerto is the Metropolis, and that feated on a River of the same name, and place us-Town of Traffick in this Province, built by Ferdinando Cortez, in the place, and out of the ruins of Panuco, once the chief City of the Province, till destroyed by him. Next St Fago de los Valles, thirty or forty Leagues from St Stevan del Puerto, or Panuco, towards the West: and likewise on the same River, scituate on an open Countrey, and therefore fenced about with a Wall of Earth. the North Banks of the River Panuco, from which it is distant twelve Leagues, and, near the Coast of the Gulf of Mexico, at the Mouth of this River, hath a very large Haven, but so choaked with Sands, that no Ship of any confiderable burthen can ride, or fail there; otherwise so deep, that Ships of Four or five hundred Tuns might fail fixty Leagues in it. These Colonies are so weaknow knock one on the head, and then another, that the best had not above fixty Native Spaniards An. 1600. They have Mines of Gold in the Countrey, which are not wrought; good Salt-pits, out of which they draw the greatest profit, &c.

The Province and Bishoprick of MHECO-ACAN, between those of Mexico, and The Prowithin Land from that Coast to the Zaca- eliof place tecas, near a hundred and fifty Leagues. Places of most note, are, I. Colina, seated ten I, Colina. Leagues from the Sea, built by Gonfalvo de Sandoval in the year 1522. 2. Zacatula, 2. Zacatula, on the Mer del Sud, and at the Mouth of a River of the same name. 3. Mechoacan, the 3. Mecho-Metropolis, which takes its name from the acar Province, fo called, now the Seat of the 4. Zinzoe-Archbishop. 4. Zinzouza, once the Seat of "

the Kings of Mechoacan. 5. Pazeuaro, once the Seat of the Bishop, distant from Mexico forty feven Leagues. 6. Valladolit, seated near a large Lake, by some, said to be as large as that of Mexico. This Lake, besides the benefit it bringeth to the Inhahitants by the great plenty of Fish here taken, yieldeth them the opportunity of feveral pleasures and regreat number. It is of a large Circuit, once the Seat of the Arch-Bishop, till removed to 7 La ConMechoacan, 7. La Conception de Salaga, sevenception
de Salaga
teen Leagues from Valladolit. 8. St. Michael,
\$15.841. distant about Forty Leagues from Mexico. built by Lewis de Velasco then Vice-Roy Of Mexico. 9. St. Philip, built by the faid

Velasco at the same time, to assure the way going from Mechoacan or Mexico to the Silver mines of Zacatecas: this way being often 20 thousand inhabitants: It had four principal pestered and frequented by the Chichimeques, Otomites, Tarasques, and other barbarous and as yet unconquered people, who greatly perplex and annoy the people that border upon them. Some, place likewise in this Province, the Cities of Leon, of Zamora, of Villa de Lagos, and One Hundred, or One Hundred and twenty Towns of which

Ninety have their Schools.

but every where fertil, and in most places The fell of yields such great increase of all sorts of Grains, Fruits, &c. that it hardly hathits fellow in the whole World. It produceth likewise, Cotton, Ambergreese, Gold, Silver, Coppers softand hard, of the soft, they make veilels; of the hard, Instruments instead of Iron. They have Black Stones, fo shining that they ferve them instead of Lookingnal Herbs, Mulberry-trees, Silk, Honey, Wax, &c. The Country is faid to be so healthfull, and of so sweet an air, that sick people come hither to recover their health: It is well stored with Rivers and Springs of freshwater, which makes their pastures exceeding rich, and fat: Cattel and Fowl are here found in great plenty; and their Rivers, and Lakes afford store of Fish.

and active, very ingenious, and expert in many curious Manufactures, do imbrace Chrifianity, are civil, and learn good manners from the Spaniards.

Between COLIMA and ACATLAN The Vertue is found the plant Cozometeath or Oleacazan, or the elant is found takes blood-shot from the eyes, precath. ferves the strength of the body, or restores it to the weak, cures the touth, and head-ach. refists all poysons; and in fine, is most excel-

lent against all diseases: Those of the Country will judge of the event of any fickness whatfoever it be, when they apply the Leaf on the party: If they fasten easily, they soon hope a cure; but if they refift, or fall off, they expect nothing but a great and long fickness, or death.

Mexico, or New Spain.

THÁSCALA, OF LOS ANGE-The Inc. creations, which they enjoy in Boats upon Los is between Mexico, and the gulf of the the the water, which are here in an exceeding 10 Mexico, from whence it advances unto the in the Mer del Sud, stretching it self on the coast and coast of this Sea twenty five Leagues; on the other feventy five, or eighty: Places of most note are, First, Thascala, which gives name (That sta to this Province, once the feat of a Bishop, and once governed in form of a Commonwealth; it was faid to be so populous before the Spaniards had to do in these parts, that it could number about three hundred freets or quarters, which, in time of Warr, were each of them governed by a Captain; and in the middest of these streets it had a spacious market-place, large enough (as some Authors affirm) to hold thirty thousand perfons, which was always thronged with people, for the negotiating of their affairs; it is scituate on an easie ascent betwixt two Rivers, encompassed with a large, pleasant, The foil of this Province is very different, 30 and fruitful plain, about twenty Leagues in compass: Secondly, Los Angelos, (or the City of Angels) a fair City, built by Seba- gelos. Stian Ramirez, Anno 1531. distant from Mexico twenty two Leagues, now the Bi-Thirdly, Vera Crux, built by 3 Vera the faid Cortez, being a place of great concourse, by reason of its neer scituation unto the gulf, from whence it is a through-fair to the City of Mexico, which is diftant from Glasses. They have store of Plants, Medici-40 it sixty Leagues. Its Port of St. Foan de Ulva, though but bad, is in some esteem, being the best on the Mer del Nort, and held more commodious than that of Mexico. Fourthly, Zempoallan, seated on a River of A Zempothe same, the Inhabitants whereof did Ferdinande Cortez good service in his conquest of Mexico. Beside those Towns or Cities, they count in this Bishoprick or Province, two hundred Towns, one thousand The people are of a good stature, strong 50 Villages, and two hundred and fifty thoufand Indians under its jurisdiction, which are exempted from all extraordinary charge and imposition; because of their affifting the said Cortez in his conquest of Mexico.

The Country is more hot then cold, fruitfull in corn, mayz, sugar, wine, fruits, feeds vince. much cattel full of rich pastures, well watered with fresh streams. In the Valley of S. Paul was a Countryman possest of forty thoufand sheep, which were the product of only

The Inhabitants are much of the same nature and condition with those of Mexico aforefaid

GUAXACA is between the Mer del Nort and Sud; on the West, touches onely on the Province de los Angelos; on the East, on those of Tavasco, Chiapa, and Soconusco; the two last being of the Audience of Guatimala, the others all under that of Mexico, 10 Vines, Figtrees, Oranges, and Citrons, besides The plain of the Province makes a Lozenge, whose four sides are each 75 Leagues, or little more. Its Cities are, 1. Antequera, a Bishoprick, and which sometime communicated its name to the Province: It is feated in the valley of Guaxaca, and adorned with stately buildings, and beautified with a magnificent Cathedral Church, whose Columns are of Marble, and of a prodigious height and 15/1/120. thickness. 2. St fago, seated in the val- 201519 against those of the Country, when he ley of Nexapa, but upon a lofty hill. 3. St Ilefonso on a Mountain in the Province of 3 Sr. 11e-Zapoteca. 4. Spiritu Sancto in the Quarter, and on the River of Guaxacoalco, neer the Mer del Nort. 5. Cuertlavaca, of note for a Labyrinth, not far distant, hewed out venient Port on the Mer del Sud, well known and frequented by those who transport the Merchandizes of Europe and Mexico, to Pe-30 a Peninsula of about Four Hundred Leagues with in the place of great Riches, till plundered by Circuit, situate between the Gulfs of Mexico and Mexico towards the East: It is since of Judience of Mexi of a Rock. 6. Aquatulco, a noted and conru, a place of great Riches, till plundered by those two eminent Travellers Drake and Cavendish, both Englishmen; besides those places, there is said to be three hundred Towns, and as many Estancia's or Hamlets, which are inhabited by the Natives of the Country, which pay tribute to the Spaniards. The divers Quarters of this Province

are all fertile, not only in grains, but also in Isle of Cuba, fruits, Cochaneel, Silk, Casia, and the Earth 40 odd Leagues, well stored with Mines of Gold, Silver, and other Mettals, and almost all the Rivers stream down fand-gold; Here is also a kind of Almond, which they call Cacao, which they make use of instead of money; the air is very healthful; the people are very flothful, In Inhabi- and impatient of labour, by reason of which they gain not the riches which industrious people would get, by cultivating their Land, is only necessary; yet they are very ingenious, of a good nature, and willing to receive instructions from any that will teach them.

Tavasco is only a coast of an hundred Leagues long, between Guaxaco and fucatan, scarce twenty five Leagues broad, between the Province of Chiapa and the Sea; The Country is full of Pools and Marishes, towards the coast, Wood, and Forrests towards the mountains; and the Rains being continu-

two, which were brought him from Spain, al for eight or nine months in the year, the air is very humid; and its scituation being much under the Torrid Zone, it engenders an infinite number of vermin, gnats, and infetts; yet the foil is excellent, abundant in and comme Mayz and Cacao, which is their principal dines. riches; but which they can scarce preserve from the Apes and Squirrels, which eat and fpoil them when they are ripe: They have those Fruits which are particular unto them, and which have their divers properties: they feed a great quantity of Cattel, and Fowl of all forts, and besides the wild Beasts, have great plenty of Birds in their Woods.

There is observable here but one Colony of the Spaniards, which they call Villa de Colony. Nuestra a Sennora de la victoria, so called because of the Victory, Gortez gained in went to the Conquest of the Kingdom of Mexico; It was called Potonchan when it it was befieged, taken, and facked by Cortez; and it is observed, this was the first City in America, which defended it felf, and which suffered under the Spaniards

co, and Honduras: The Isthmus which joyns it to the main land, is not above Twenty five or Thirty Leagues over, from whence the Country continues enlarging it self, from Fifty, to Seventy five Leagues breadth, and ends at Cape de Cotoche, which regards, towards the East Cape, St. Anthony in the Isle of Cuba, at the distance of Sixty and

The Coasts of FUCATAN are very much cumbred with little Isles, which often proves dangerous for Ships; but covered with abundance of Sea-Fowl, which those of the Neighbouring, and far distant Countrys come to chase. The Isle of Cozumel, or cozumel, Acouzumel to the East, hath formerly been famous, for its Idol Cozumel, which all the people of the Neighbouring Continent went they only contenting themselves with what 50 to adore. And it was in this Isle, or the Continent neer unto it, that Baldivius unfortunately faved himself; having been Ship-wrackt neer Famaica, he had taken a little Boat, like to those used by Fisher-men,
wherein going with about Twenty of his forume
that best like to those used by Fisher-men,
wherein going with about Twenty of his forume
that best like to those used by Fisher-men,
where the control of the control o men, he was brought hither by the Sea, but hald beful no fooner had he fet foot on Land, but he here. and his Men were seised by the Natives, who immediately led them to the Temple of their Idolls, where they presently offered up, or

facrificed, and eate him and four of his Men. and the rest they reserved till another time. Among these, Aquilar who had seen the Ceremony, escaping with some others, fled to a Cacique, who treated him courteously for many years, during which time some dyed, others married in the Country. Aquilar in the end was fetched thence by Cortez, who was of no small use unto him in his Conquest of Mexico, because that he had learned their 10 which made them under divers pretexts Tongue.

Mexico, or New-Spain.

The Air of FUCATAN is hot, the Country hath scarce any Rivers, yet wants nowater, being supplyed every where with Wells; within the middle of the Land are to be seen quantity of Scales, and Shells of Sea-fish, which hath made some believe the Country hath been over-flowed: They have scarce any of the Corn or Fruits of Europe, but some others of the Countrey; and quan- 20 THe Audience of GUADALAFAtity of Wild Beafts, principally Stages, and Wild Bears; and among their Fowls, Peacocks. They have yet found no Gold, much less Latten: which makes it appear, that it is not true, that the Spaniards found here

Crosses of Latten, there being none in all

The Cities of Jucatan are four, Merida once Mayapan, Valladelid, Campeche or St Francisco de Campech, and Salamanca. 30 I. Merida, I. Merida, is the Metropolis, being the Seat of the Bishop, and Governor, for Tavasco and fucatan; distant from the Sea, on each fide, twelve Leagues; the City is adorned with great and ancient Edifices of Stone, with many Figures of men cut in the Stones; and because they were resembling those which are at Merida in Spain, that name was given it. 2. Valladalid, thirty very fair Monastery of Franciscans, and more then Forty thousand Barbarians under its Jurisdiction 3. Campeole, scituate on the shore of the Gulf, a fair City of about Three thousand Houses, and adorned with many streetly and rich Structures, which in 1596 was surprised, and pillaged by the English, under the Command of Captain Parker; who carried away with him the Honey, Wax, Campeche-wood, and other Rich Commodities.

The conquest of the Kingdom of Mexico was much easier to the Castilians, then that of Peru; the Kingdom of Peru being Hereditary, and its Ynca's loved, and almost adored by their Subjects; the Kingdom of Mexico being Elective, and its Kings hated, if not by those of Mexico, yet by all the neigh-

bouring Estates, and envied by those might aspire to the Royalty. This diversity was the cause that Motezuma died, and the City of Mexico taken, there was nothing more to do, or fear, as to that Estate. In Peru, after the death of Guascar, and Atabalipa, and some other Tuca's, the Spaniards could not believe themselves safe, so long as there was any remainder of the Race of these Ynca's; perfecute, banish, and put them to death, And so much for Mexico or New-Spain.

The Audience of GUADA-LAFARA, or New-GALLICIA.

I R A, or Kingdom of New-Gallicia, makes the most Occidental part of New-Spain, and contains the Provinces of Guadalajara, Xalisco, Los Zocatecas, Chiametlan, In fraiss Cultacan, and New-Biscany; some others add Cibola, and others likewife California, Quivira, Anian, &c. that is, the Castilians pretend to extend their power to the

farthest part of this new World. The Province of Guadalajara, hath one- The Proly two Cities, or Colonies, of Spaniards, Guadalis viz. Guadalajara, and Santa Maria de los inclinic Lagos, of which, the first is the chief of the asserted. Kingdom or Frovince, built in 1531, by Nonnez de Guzman, after he had finished his Conquest: It is the residence of the Kings Treasurers; dignified with the Courts of fudicature; the See of a Bishop; which was first established at Compostella, and from Leagues from Merida, is beautified with a 40 thence transferred hither in 1570; beautified with a fair Cathedral Church; a Convent of Augustine Friers, and another of Franciscans: it is scituate in a pleasant, and fruitfull Plain, and watered with divers Fountains, and little Torrents, not far from the River Baranja; the neighbouring Mountains, having furnished them with materials for their Governor, the Riches of the City, and many Prisoners, besides, a great Ship, laden with Heney, Wax, Cambeche-mond buildings. Santa Maria de los Lagos is forty the Chichimeques, who are a barbarous, and untamed fort of people, who border upon them, towards the North-East; who live upon the spoils of other people; harboring in thick Woods, and private Caves, for the better obtaining their prey; which faid Town keeps them in such aw, that they dare not molest them.

The Air of this Province is temperate. and ferene: except it be in their Summer, which is much troubled with Rains. The people of this Province, as generally throughout all Gallieia, are crafty, very docile, even in matters of Religion, in which they are inconftant, and wavering, they are impatient of labour, much given to pleafures, delight in firong drinks; their habit for the most part is a shirt of Cotton, over which they wear a Mantle, which they ago Stature, and well proportioned, little good Stature, and well proportioned, little fishies to sickness nor knowing what subject to sickness, nor knowing what the Plague is; they ordinarily living a hundred years; they are much troubled with Gnats, and Vermine. The Country is rather Mountainous then plain, well furnished with Mines, of Silver, Copper, Lead, and Margasites, &c. but none of Gold, Iron, or Steel: 20 City of St. John, who have rebuilded of the plains tilled, yeilds ordinarily One Hunther that of St. Phillip and Jan Librarite. dred for one of Corn, and Two Hundred for one of Mayze; they have much Pulse, many olive-trees, whose fruit is often spoyled by the Ants: as their Grains are by Pies: These Pies are no bigger then our Sparrows, but in fuch quantity, that where there alight, in a little time, they devour the whole crop. They have Citrons, Oranges, Figgs, Apples, Pears, Peaches, and almost all the Fruits of Europe 30 ted by Spaniards, who have here a Con-described. are here found in great plenty, which for goodness surpass those of Spain. Their Paltures likewise are rich, and feed abun-

dance of Cattel. The River of Baranja, is the strongest of this quarter, it forms it felf into two principal branches, of which one descends from about Mexico, and the other from the Frontier of the Zacatecas, and joyn in the Province of Mechoacan: from whence in 40 the Spaniards enjoy. one Channel it passes to N: St. de los Lagos, makes a Catarract of ten Fathom high neer Guadalajara, and disburthens it self into the South Sea below Centiquipaque, between

the Provinces of Xalisco, and Chiametlan.

In the Province of XALISCO, are the Cities of Composella the Metropolis of the Province, built by the said Guzman, in 1531. once a Bishops Sea, till removed to and the Audience of Guadalajara, we have Guadalajara; built in a Plain, but so quantity of people, and Provinces little barren, that it will scarce produce food either for man or beast, and with the difadvantage of fo bad an Aire, that made it to be soon left. La Purification a small City, built also by the said Guzman, feated near the Port of Natividad, on the Sea-fide. And lastly Xalifco, so called from the Province, once of some account till destroyed by the faid Guzman.

North-East of Guadalajara, and Xalifeo, are the Provinces of CHIAMETLAN, whose cheif City is St. Sebastian, seated on a The Fre-River of the same name, nigh to which are chianel-Fohn, an antient Colony of Spaniards. There are every where rich Mines of Silver, plenty The Froof Provisions, Fruits, Mayze, Pulse, and vinces cinatos, Cotton: their Inhabitants are great, frong, mibin and warlike; and particularly in Cinaloa, where John de they have made the Spaniards abandon the firthed.

North of Guadalajara, are the Provinces of LOS ZACATECÁS, and now BIS-CANY. Account is made of four Co- The Pro-Ionies in Los Zacatecas, Thirty Towns, and Los Zacatecas, Thirty Towns, and Los Zacatecas, Four famous Lodges neer the Mines: of New Bitwishich the principal are, Los Zacatecas, (of cany, which which the Province took its name) inhabitation, and pred by Stagitzed, who have been a Company of James and Jame vent of Franciscans, Avino, Sombrarino, St. Martin, and possibly St. Luke. The Cities are Xeres de Frontera, Erena, Numbro de dios, besides that in the Isthmus of Panaman, and Duranngo. There are no Cities spoken of in New Biscany, but only excellent Mines of filver, at S. Fohn, Sancta Barbara, and at Endes which they esteem the best, built only for the benefit of the Silver Mines which

The Zacateca's want both water and food, except towards Durango, and Nombro de Dios: New Biscary hath Cattel and Grain. All these Provinces hitherto are not only of the Audience, but likewise of the Bishoprick of Guadalajara.

Above, and North-ward of New Gallicia, known: we call them in genetal, New Mexico; because esteeming these quarters likewise under the name of Mexico, they make that part of Mexico latest known, others pass them all under the name of New Granada, and place here, the City of Granada, which Herrera makes in Cinaloa, others in Cibola, and others in the Kingdom of Mexico taken particularly: so little assu-Ffff

21

rance is there, of the Relations of these quar-

However here is observed divers people very different in their languages, manners, and customes; some having fixed and settled habitations; others wandring after their Flocks; among the first, there are some that have many Cities, some containing in them about thirty, forty, or fifty thousand Inhabitants, and in these Gities the houses are built 10 ter in, their blood they drink, their fielh they of stone, several stories high. New Mexico taken particularly hath ten or twelve of these Cities, whose Houses have their Chambers, Halls, Parlors, and other Conveniences, very populous; among which, the City called new Mexico is the chief, distant from old Mexico about five hundred Leagues, being the relidence of the Governour, where the Spaniards keep a Garrison, and have changed ties, each of three, four, or five hundred Families, and, with those which remain in the field, may make likewife eight or ten thoufand men: All these inhabitants are addicted to War, their Country tilled, and abounding in all Victuals; though the air be very hot in Summer, and in Winter very cold, these Countries may export Salt, Crystal, Turquoises, and Emeralds; they have Mines

QUIVIR A hath not many houses, nor overstored with people, and those that do inhabit here are very rude and barbarous, the men cover their bodies with the skin of an Ox ill accommodated, the women only with their hair, which they wear fo long, that it serveth them in stead of a Veil to hide their nakedness: they live almost alrather then eat, swallowing it without any chewing, they live in hoords or troops, refembling those of the Tartars; not having any certain abode, but remove from one place to another, staying where they find good passure for their Cattel, their Cons and Bulls at affirm are as great as ours, but in all things much different, their Horns are little, their hair inclining to Sheeps Wool, very long towards the and more towards their hinder parts: they have a great boss on the middle of their back, their feet short before, a great beard hanging under their throat, their tayl long, and tuffed towards the end; there is in this

Animal something of a Lion, Camel, God and

Sheep, but more of the ox; their head and

face is so ugly, that Horses will not come neer them, and these Beasts in their sury are

stronger then our Horles: They are the chief Riches of the Country; their fless the or-min the dinary food of the Inhabitants, their skins chief riches ferves them for clothing, as also covers their ny. habitations; their hair serves them for thread; of their nerves and finews they make cords. bow-firings, or the like; of their Bones, Nails, Bodkins, &c. of their Horns, Trumpets and Horns; of their Bladders veffels to keep waent, and their dung, when dryed, ferves them for fire, because they have but little wood.

Besides these Beefs they have Sheep as big as our Asses, Doggs, fo strong, that they serve for many uses instead of Horses.

ANIAN is yet poorer then Quivira: the Spaniards have long fince over-run both the one and the other, but finding nothing minimises had of worth, neglected them; but after all there its name to St Fogie. Cibola hath feven Ci- 20 are opinions much contrary, touching the temperature, fertility, and scituation of these two Provinces; fome making them cold and barren; others temperate and good: This contrariety is nothing in regard of their Position; the same region may have quarters very excellent, and others very bad, but the scituation must be either on the one, or the other fide: Yet some place these two Provinces in that part of America, most advanced toof Silver, neer the Pascagnates, and else- 30 wards Asia, which must be Westward of new Mexico; others place them Eastward of new Mexico, and stretching towards Florida, and Canada; which is quite opposite to to the former Polition, yet this last is most likely, by the way of those which passed from these quaiters into Panuco of new

Spain. CALIFORNIA hath a long time been esteemed to be only a Peninsula; The california together on raw flesh, which they devour 40 Hollanders having taken on these Seas a defailed. spanish vessel, which had rounded it, and made the Chart of it, who faw that it was but an Isle, which extends it self from South East to North West, and from the Twenty third Degree of Latitude, to beyond the Forty fitth, lying along the West fide of America. Its length is of Seaven or Eight Hundred Leagues. Its breadth under the Tropique of Cancer, not above Twenhead and shoulders, and which shortens more 50 ty, or Twenty five Leagues; from whence it still enlarges it self unto One Hundred and Fifty Leagues, towards the Fortieth Degree of Latitude. The Aire hath been found cold, though in a fituation which ought to render it more hot then temperate. The the Country ill peopled, they Fish for Pearls in Mer Vermejo, and on the East of the Coasts of California, and likewise along, and on the Coasts of New Granada, or New Mexico.

Mark de Niza a Franciscan, made a Voy-Practical age into these parts in 1529, and at his return recounted marvails of what he had feen, and understood; of people that wore about their heads, peices of Mother of Pearl, of divers Provinces rich in Gold, of Cities, and Houses well built, whose gates were adorned with Turquoises, and other Stones. That the chief City of Cibola was greater then Mexico: That the Kingdoms of Marata, Acu, 10 the principal, being the feat of the Bishop, and and Tonteac, were likewife very rich and pow-

erful. The Relation of this Fryer caused Mendoza vice-Roy of Mexico, to fend Valque de Cornada Governor of New Gallicia, to search out the truth. Who, far from finding the riches he hoped for, found only people naked, very poor, rude and barbarous, fome Cities he found indifferently well built, some Cities he found indifferently well built, and so ill treated that Province. The City but sadly furnished; affuring us that the 20 was rebuilt farther to the East, and may Kingdoms of which the Fryer had made fo much account of, were almost all imaginary: Tonteac being only a Lake, about which there were fome few habitations: Marata a thing invisible, and Acu a beggerly Town in esteem amongst them, only gathered some Cotton. Possibly the Fryer faid more then he had feen, that he might incite the Spaniards, to fend some Colonies hither, and have the means to convert those people: And Cornada less, because he found 30 ter out of a Well; he undertook the enternot that present profit which he did in his Government: however it be, this contrarietie, with those we have observed touching the City of Granada, and the Provinces of Quivira and Anian, may make us fee how dangerous it is to trust those that come from parts so remote and unknown, whatever specious or fair habit they wear, or what ever good tongue they have, 40 of the Mountain; but he found the Fire fo or whatever protestations they make of violent, that in less then a moment of time, truth.

The Audience of Guatemala.

He Audience of GUATEMALA, is between the Seas Del Nort, and Sud; and between divers Isthmus's, and Tongues of Land, which are found in the most Southern- 50 ly part of America Septentrionalis. Its Provinces are Guatemala, Soconusco, Chiapa, Vera-Pax, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costarica, and Veragua.

GUATEMALA and SOCONUS-Co are on the Mer del Sud, Chiapa within Guatina del Nort; Castaria, Nicaragua, and Vera-citica de gua on both Seas Guatana, L. gua on both Seas, Guatemala hath One

Hundred and Fifty Leagues along the Coast, and advanceth within Land Thirty or Forty Leagues. Here were built in 1524. and 1525. the Cities of St. Fago, of Guatemala, St Salvador or Curcatlan, La Trinidad or Conzonate, St Michael, and Xeres de la Frontera or Chuluteca; they are all upon, or little distant from, the Sea : Guatemala is more advanced within Land, and yet Court of Audience. In 1541. this City was almost overwhelmed by a deluge of boyling water which descending from that Vulcan which is above and neer the City, threw down, and tumbled over all that it met with, as Stones, Trees, and Buildings, where it stifled many people, and among the rest, the Widdow of him, who had conquered, have neer One Hundred Houses, about one Thousand Inhabitants, and its Country about Twenty five Thousand Indians Tri-

A certain private person had once a strange A grange Fancy came in his Head, that there was a private very rich Mine of Gold in this Vulcan of the part, Guatemala, and that he needed but to finde and thee; fome way to put down a Cauldron, and draw prize, and caused to be made great Chains of Iron, and a great Cauldron, so strong, that he believed the fire could not damage it; he caused a way to be made, to carry to the top of the Mountain, his Chains, Cauldron, and Machins, which were to ferve to let down, and draw up his Cauldron full of Gold, which he believed to coynat the bottom he had neither Chains, nor Cauldron. Which fo perplexed him with grief, and shame, to fee his own folly; having, not onely spent all his own Estate, but the best part of his Friends; fo that he would have precipitated himself into the Mountain, had he not been hindred; but in a short time he died for anger and grief.

The Country is colder then the scituation The Ferrimay bear, and subject to Earthquakes; hath
provines,
may bear, Sele making excellent Balms, liquid Amber, Bezoar, Salt, Commodi-Grains, full of Rich Pastures, which are well stocked with Catel, plenty of Cotton Wool. excellent Sulphur, store of Medicinal Druggs, and aboundance of Fruits; among others, Cacao, in such great plenty, that it yearly lades many veffels, which are transported to other places. This Cacao is a kind of Almond,

7.72.1

which they esteem one of the principal riches of all New-Spain; it serves for divers uses, both for meat, and drink; making Beverages of it, mingled with Spices: they use it likewise instead of Money. The Countrey is more inclining to Mountains, then Plains, but well watered with Rivers. The people (according to the relations of some that have been there) are pufillanimous and fearfull; the at the Distaff: they are more civil, and embrace Christianity more then their neighbouring Countries do, and are willing to receive advice from the Spaniards who are their

SOCONUSCO hath onely the little City of Guevetlan on the Coast, and nothing of particular, or worthy to be noted in it; onely, it hath some Grains, feeds some Cattel, barous, and rude.

CHIAPA is not over-fertil in Grains, nor Fruits, but the Country well clothed with lofty Trees, as Pines, Cedars, Oakes, Cypress, Walnut-trees; and some of their Trees yield Rosin, others Precious Gums, and others bear Leaves, that when they are dryed into Powder, make a soveraign Plaister for fores. The Country is full of Snakes,

Places of most note in this Province, are, I. Cindad-Real, built by the Spaniards, Scituate in a round Plain, at the foot of a Hill, and begirt with Mountains, resembling an Amphitheater; now the Residence of a Bifhop, and governed by City-Magistrates, by them called Alcaides. 2. Chiapa, seated in the fruitfullest Valley of the whole Coun-3. St Bartholomews, remarkable for having near it a great Pit, or opening of the Earth, into which, if any one casts a stone, though never so small, it makes a noise, so great, and terrible, as a clap of Thunder. 4. Cafapualca, a small Town, but famous also, for a Well it hath, whose waters are observed to rife and fall, according to the flowing and ebbing of the Sea.

Bartholomew de las Casas, of the order of St. Dominique, who having feen the cruelties with which the Spaniards treated the people of America; endeavoured by divers Remonstrances to hinder it for the future; but not getting any fatisfaction there, came into Spain, and addressed himself to Dom. Phillip, son of Charls the Fifth, and after Second of that name, King of Spain: To whom

he represented the inhumanities, and cruelties with which the Spaniards tyrannifed over these poor people; but finding the business delayed, and a difficulty made of remedying it, as if he did contest the right, and absolute power, which the Kings of Castile say, they have in those parts, and over these people, made him resolve in 1542. to print his Treatise in Sevil, without taking men are expert at the Bow, and the women 10 the permission of the Inquisition; which is a hardy attempt in Spain. He presented it to Charls the Fifth, and gave many to divers persons. The Kings Council present-ly commanded this Book to be suppress, fearing left these barbarousnesses should come to light, and make the Spaniards the hatred and abomination of all Nations in the World; but some Coppies were saved, and transported out of Spain; which were its Rivers hath Fish, and its people more bar- 20 reprinted in Italy, the Low-Countries, and other Places; and translated into Italian. Flemish, and French.

There are in this Relation things that can scarse enter into the belief of man; he makes account, that in divers parts of America. and its Isles, the Spaniards had put to death in his time (which was fifty years after their invalion of it) twelve or fifteen millions of persons, by several cruel, and unchristianand other venemous creatures; fome of which 30 like deaths, as by Fire, Hunger, Boyling of are about twenty foot long.

them, impaling them, by the Halter, and 12 to No. Sword, as also in excessive labours in the tive working in their Mines, in carrying of heavy burthens, like Horses, and the like cruelties. He also faith, that they treated those that remained worse then Slaves, nay, worse then Beasts; cutting off the Ears of some, others Nofes, or Hands; fometimes cutting them alive into pieces, trey; yielding Fruits, Wheat, and Mayz. 40 and quarters, to feed their Doggs, and learn them to devour these poor Americans; and if they found one of these Doggs killed, or a Spaniard knock't on the head in the field, they would hang up a dozen of these miserable people, in honour (as they faid) of the Twelve Apostles, or else put the neighbouring Country to Fire and Sword.

He saith, that it was ordinary with them, bling of the Sea. to abuse Bojs, to deflower Virgins, and to Among the Bishops of Chiapa, one was, 50 ravish Women, whom they sold afterwards for a Cheefe: and oft-times a hundred Men and Women, and fometimes five hundred, and more, for an As, or a Horse. He observes, that a certain Chacique, having escaped out of Hispaniola into Cuba, to shun the cruelty of the Spaniards, they becoming after Masters of Cuba, and this poor Chacique, falling into their hands; they condemned him to the Fire, where being incited by a

Fryer to turn Christian, that at least after this life, he might be faved in Paradice: when he understood that it was a place that the Spaniards went unto, he would not be a Christian, nor go thither, so much he dreaded them. Nay this De las Catas affures us, that he could make whole Volumes, if he would report all that passed of this nature in America; and ders, Burnings, and Pillages were voluntarily done, to terrify others, and make themselves absolutely obeyed; which they might as well have gained by fair means, and gentle usage . But let us return to what concerns our Audience.

Neer Chiapa are several Fountains, which have some singularities: as That aforesaid, which rifes, and falls, with the flowing, and ebbing of the Sea, though far from 20 gua, called Costa Rica; the want whereof is it, and not having any communication with Remark it. Another, that for three years together increases, though there be never so little rain: and for three years after diminisheth, though there be never fo much : and fo continues from three years, to three years. Another there is thez falls in rainy weather, & rifes in dry And there is another that kills Birds and Beafts that drink of it, yet cures those fick which demand violent remedies, 30 some Isles, and the port of St Foan.

But we should swel too large, if we should

The Air of the Country is healthful But we should swel too large, if we should speak of all singularities found in America.

HONDURAS and NICARAGUA are two great Provinces. Honduras is more then two Hundred Leagues long, and neer one hundred broad. Nicaragua little less. Honduras communicates its name to the Gulf which lies on Mer del Nort: its chief places are. I. Valladolid, which by the Natives is called Comayagua, of neer an 40 to the Spaniards, as well in behaviour, as equal distance between the two Seas, situate in a pleasant and fruitful valley, and on the banks of the River Chamaluton. 2. Gratias ai dios situate on a high ground, thirty Leagues Westward of Valladolid; and neer the rich Mines of gold, of St Picdro, and serveth for a place of defence, for those that work in the Mines, against the Savages. 3. St Juan del porto de los Cavallos, once a famous Port, till in the year 1591. 50 gar-canes, which by workmen are here reit was pillaged by Captain Christopher Newport; as also in Anno 1596. by Sir Anthony Sherley, who so ruined it, that fince it became uninhabited; the Inhabitants making use of Amatica, whose fituation is more advantagious. 4. Truxillo feated on the ascent of a little hill, betwixt two Rivers, in a rich and fruitful foil, with the benefit of an excellent Port; once

pillaged by the English. 5. St George de Olancho, seated in the valley of Olancho, heretofore noted for the Golden Sands, that the River Guayape which is in it, was faid to yield. The Bilhops See of the Province, was first at Truxillo, which in 1588 was transferred to Valladolid, where now it refideth.

The Country hath pleasant hills, and fruit- The foraffirms that the most part of these Mur- 10 ful valleys, affording Wheat, Mayze, and other grains, hath fruits, rich pastures, it is commudation well furnished with Rivers, hath Mines of Gold and Silver, but its greatest profit is made by Wool, which it transports to other places.

NICARAGUA, or the new Kingdom of Leon, hath five Colonies of Spani-viace of ards; the Country is destitute of Rivers, Nicaragua except that part which is towards Verasupplied by a great Lake which ebbs and flows like the Sea: Upon its Banks are feated many pleasant Cities and Villages, which are inhabited by the Spaniards and Indians; a Lake well stored with Fish, and as full of Crocodiles; it begins within eight or ten Leagues of Mer del Sud, yet for an hundred and fiftie Leagues goes to feek the North Sea by a great mouth, where are

though hot, the foil fruitful and pleasant, it hath Fruits, Cows, Hoggs, Sheep, Tur- in its kies, Pullain, and so many Parroquets that Fruits, County, and for many Parroquets that Fruits, which is the county of t they are hurtful: it yieldeth not much grain, Fort, &c. it hath plenty of Cotton-Wool, and Sugarcanes, and towards Segovia are some Mines of Gold and Silver. Its Inhabitants are of the Inhabita good stature, active, very conformable tentiapparrel; having abandoned many of their

barbarous customs. Its chief places are, I. Leon, scituate on us chief the aforesaid Lake, in a sandie soil, but be- Haces. girt with Woods; it is the residence of the Governour, as also the Seat of a Bishop. 2. Grenada on the same Lake, beautified with a fair Church, and a strong Castle, seated in a fruitful foil, and well stored with Sufined. 3. Faen, seated at the end of the faid Lake. 4. Segovia the new is farther within land, rich in veins of filver. 5. Realeija, neer the Mer del Sud, having the benefit of a good Port, by reason of which, it is inhabited for the most part by Shipwrights, Marriners, and those that depend upon Naval affairs; there was once a defign to make a Channel from Mer del Nort,

Gggg

to that of del Sud, between Realeig, and the Lake of Nicaragua, but it was not effected, possibly because they found the South Sea, much higher then the North, as we shall say in another place; which being, it was to be feared, that all the lower quarters might have received great preju-

COSTARICA and VERAGUA Audience of Guatemala. In COST ARI-CA are the Cities of Carthage, seated between two Seas, where there are some places, which serve it for Ports : Aramues and Nicoya are on the Mer del Sud, Castro de Au-

Aria within land.

VERAGUA, hath towards the East the Isthmus of Panama, and was once under the Chamber of Panama; though this and Veragua in the Septentrionalis : There are placed in this Province four or five Cities of Spaniards, viz. I. La Conception, seated on the Mer del Nort, and is the residence of the Governour. 2. La Trinidad seated also on the said Sea, fix Leagues Eastwards from La Conception. 3. Saneta Fe within Land, being the place where the Spani-Barrs and Ingots 4. Carlos, feated on 30 Stone, its haven is large) and fafe for the Mer del Sud. And 5. Parita feated Ships to ride in, it is enriched by the ards melt, refine, and cast their Gold into on the faid Sea.

The Country both of the one, and the other Province, is rude, mountainous, and little fertile, only for Mayze, and Potherbs. In Supply thereof, they have exceeding rich Mines of Gold and Silver in their Mountains, and Sand-gold in their Rivers; but there remaine yet fome Natives in these quarters, who still mo-40 decayed, nor hath it yet recovered it self, lest and annoy the Spaniards, killing and eating them when they can catch

them

The Isles ANTILLES, or CAMERCANES.

Dnalis, and Meridionalis, and before the Gulf of Mexico, are abundance of Mands of different greatness, HISPANIOLA, and Cuba are the greatest; famaica, Boriquen, and others, of the middle fort; the rest much less.

HISPANIOLA with its Inhabitants, call'd Quisqueja, that is, all or Main-Land, and Ayti, that is Afperity, is in the

middle of these Isles: neer two Hundred Leagues from West to East, and fifty or fixty from South to North. Christopher chifto. of this Isle, in his first voyage that he fift die made in 1492, being conducted thither the first by some of the Inhabitants of Cuba; who landing there, by his gentle deport-ment, gained leave of their King to build are the two most Eastern Provinces of the 10 a Fortress there, in which he left some few of his men thinking to keep possession, till fuch time as he returned thither, with a greater supply of men: but, at his return, he found them all destroyed, and the place ruinated, which he foon recovered making himself Master of the whole Island, and calling it Hispaniola, where they have settled many potent Colonies, peopled with more then forty thousand natural Spa-City be esteemed in America Meridionalis, 20 niards; but at present there are many less, the most part being dispersed in the main Land; at the same time other Countrys were discovered, where they had hopes of

new, and better profit. Yet there remains ten Colonies, of Incomwhich St Domingo (built by Bartholomen, 1810). brother to Christopher Columbus) is the chief, pleasantly seated, its houses well have built, which for the most part are of Audience, the See of an Arch Bishop, the

Chamber of Accounts, the Treasury Courts and, besides many Convents of Religious Houses, an Hospital endowed with a large yearly Revenue, a place of great trade, till the taking of Mexico; and the discovery of Perw; fince which time it hath much by Sir Francis Drake, in Anno 1586. It now being Inhabited by not above two Thousand families, of which about fix Hundred are Natural spaniards, the rest

Mestiz, Mulatts, Negroes, and Ganaries. Porto de la Plata hold the second place by 3 st late Porto de la Plata hold the second place by 3 st late Porto de la Plata hold the second place by 3 st late Plata hold the second pla

Perveen the two America's Septentrio-50 and well feited on a commodious Bay. Salva-Then is fago de los Cavallieros, for the year beauty of its studieion, El Corny for its sandt gold Mines, sulvaleon de Toney for its Sugars hard and Pastures. Acua likewife for its Sugars, Sunda likewife for its Sugar

being a noted Haven. St. Maria del puerto for its Casia, Monte Christo for its Salt. La Conception de la Vega, the foundation

of Christopher Columbus, for whose sake it was made an Episcoopal See, which at ola cop present is united to St Domingo; and the last of the ten Colonies is El Zeybo sealast or the tell Colonics but of small account

So foon as the Spaniards were mafters of this Island, they caused to be brought from Spain, Grains, Fruits, and Beafts of all forts. The Grains would not thrive in the Plains, by reason of the richness of force of the feed; but when they found out the reason, they sowed them on hills, and there where the land was lean; fo that then they yeilded a very great increase. The Fruits became excellent, and the Beafts multiplied in fuch manner, that they grew wild for want of proper owners, being hunted to death by any one, only for their skins. The Sugar-canes brought from the Canaries yielded exceeding great 20 St Jago which was built in 1514, which was shirt in the skins of the skins profit. The Country for the most part flourishing; and beautiful; the Trees and Meadows being always in their summer liveiv : and the foyl fo fertile, that in the space of sixteen or eighteen daies, herbs, and roots will come to their perfection and ripeness, but the Mines of Gold, Copper, and other Mettals which remained, are no longer wrought; the Spaniards having consumed and perished in them, not only the 30 Sierra de Cobre, they fetch Copper, yet the most part of the antient Inhabitants of this Country, but likewise of the Neighbouring Before the Landing of Columbus in this

Me, there were but few four footed Beafts, and those very little, the most part a kind of Coneys, which we call Coneys of India; and doggs, which the Spaniards did eat during the famine. At prefent among most dangerous to those that walk baremost dangerous to those that was base-forced; it leapes like a flea, and piercing flat, or it felf, till it lodge between the skin and the flesh, is very troublesome to get out. The Cuengo a kind of Snayle, that hath its eyes and Flanks, when it opens its wings, fo bright, that it may ferve to read or write by, in the darkest night. Among their Fish, the Manati is the most remarkable, which is a kind of Sea-Calf, about 50 twenty foot long, and their young not above a hand long, which taken ferves to catch other Fish, both great and small, by fastning on others the Thorns it carries on its back. The Country is exceedingly furnished with Rivers in many of which are found Sand-gold.

The Isle of CUBA is longer and streighter then Hispaniola, neer three hun-

dred Leagues from West to East, and from South to North, only twenty five or thirty almost every where, so that in Continent, these two Isles are almost equal, their qualities are likewise in many things correspondent, as in their Grains, Cattel, and Fruits. The Aire of Cuba is healthful, and its Forrests furnished with the best wood, for building of Ships: It feeds store of Pullein, In Fonts. the foyl, the stalks taking away all the 10 Pigeons, Tortells, Partridges, Flamengo's, whose feathers are white when little, and of many colours, when grown great. Its Rivers stream downmore Gold, then those of Hispaniola: Its Ports likewise greater and more fafe; but yet there are more Rocks and banks about Cuba than Hispaniola.

about twenty and odd years, after Columbus had discovered this Island, seated in the bottom of a capacious Bay, about two Leagues from the Sea, whose port is esteemed one of the best of all America, being the feat of a Bishop, who holds from the Arch Bishop of St Domingo; and beautified with a Cathedral Church, and some Religious houses neer the City, and from the City is much ruined, and hath little trade. Towards Barracoa, its mountains yield Ebonie and Brafile ; it hath this inconveniency that its Port cannot receive great Vessels. The goodness of the air, the fer-tility of the soil, and a pleasant plain hath made St Salvador the best place of the Island, where they have a great trade; though off from the Coast, between St Saltheir Insects, and vermine, the Niguaa is 40 vador and St Fames there is a valley covered with an innumerable many Flints, Stones, and of divers bigneffe, which nature hath made fo round, that they may serve for Bullets for all forts of Cannon: Near Porto del Principe, a Haven-Town in the North parts of the Isle; there are Fountains of Bitumen which they make use of in stead of Pitch to caulk their Ships, and the Indians for divers Medicines.

The Port of Havana, or St Christopher Havana, having its entrance streight and deep, receives the Ocean in form of a gulf, capable to receive a thousand Vessels, and fecure them from the fury of the Sea, or Winds. The two Capes which inclose it, have their Castles to defend the entrance, and a third joyning to the City regards the opening of the Port; the Ships which return from new Spain into Europe, affemble

rogether

together at Havana, where they are furnished with all things necessary either for food or war; and dispose themselves to depart by the month of September, passing by the Channel of Bahame, which carries them into the Ocean.

Twenty five leagues from Havana, and towards'the East, is the Port of Matanca's, that is, Massacres; for that once those of the Couneters Heyn, General for the West India Company, surprized the Fleet returning to Spain, and carried it in to the West India Company : It was loaden with Silver, Silk, Cocheneel, Hides, Caffonade, or powder Sugar, and divers other Merchandizes all of great value: This Prize was esteemed worth neer feven millions of crowns; yet this great fervice was but very ill recompenced by the Governors of the faid Company.

#AMAICA South of Cuba, and West of Hispaniola, is distant from the first twenty five Leagues, and from the other thirty or thirty five: Its Climate is betwixt the Tropick in 17 and 18 degrees of Northern Latitude, and therefore twice every year subjected to the perbreezes that come from the Sea, that it may truly be called temperate: Its air fo healthful, that people live to a great age, and free from diseases; its soil is rich, and fertile, plentifully provided of all things necessary; as Mayz, and some other grains, Fight, necessary; as Mayz, and some other grains, Fowl, Fish, Potatoes, Tawmes, and other American Provisions: It is well stocked with Cattel, as Hoggs, Beeves, Deer, &c. Its Woods well produceth, as Sugar-canes, Cotton-wool, Indico, Tobacco, &c. Their Fruits are excel-lent, and of fundry forts, as Oranges, Lymes, Guavars, Pomegranats, Plantanes, and Cacoa trees, of whose kernels they make the Chocaletta, with abundance of other Fruits too tedious to name. It hath good pastures, the grass being always green and never dif-robed of their Summer Liveries. every Month being to them an April or

Places of most note in this Island are; chief plessed in the North part of the Island, beautified with a Collegiate Church whose Chief bore the Title of Abbot: Among whom was Peter Martyr, who described the History of the West Indies by

Decades. 2. Mellila, where Columbus mended his Ships at his return from Veragua, where he was neer shipwrackt; and these two places regard Cuba towards the North: As 3. oristan regards the main Land towards the South, where there are neer two hundred Leagues of Sea, in which there are many rocks, and among their Banks some Illes; as Serrana, where Augustin Petry here flew some spaniards. In 1628 Pi- 10 dro Serrana lost his Vessel, but saved only serrana himself, where he passed away three years alone, at the end of which a Marriner likewife alone of another shipwrack, saved himself there, where he remained four years. which were seven years in all in Serrana: At last a ship passing neer the Island, perceiving some men there, sent their skiff to them, and took them into their ship. This Island hath many good Harbers: among 20 which, that at Point Cagway is the chief; wherein about a thousand Ships of a considerable Burthen may fafely ride at one time, and all sufficiently sheltered from the fury of the Sea, or Winds; and upon this Point or fandie Bay, (fince the English are become Masters of this Island) they have built about five hundred Houses, which are pendicular beams of the Sun. But though it is thus feated under the Torrid Zone, yet the heat is so qualified with the fresh 30 into this Harbour is defended by a powerful Fort which the English built : The others are called old Harbor, which is likewise very good, ferving as a Harbor or Haven to the ancient (and once famous) City of St Fago de la Vega, till ruined by General st. Jago Venables; fo that of about two thousand claves, Houses, and fixteen Churches, there now General Wentlets. remains not above five or fix hundred Houfes, and the ruines of two Churches; of flored with Fowl, and its Rivers with Fish. 40 which Houses some are very fair, and yet It yields great increase of all things that it habitable. And about sourceen Leagues habitable. And about fourteen Leagues to winde-ward there is another Port, called Porto Morant, about which there is a potent Colony of English seated.

This Island is of confiderable importance this see to the Spaniards, by reason that all his Plate to importance which comes from Carthagina, steer stands to the Spaniards. directly for St Domingo in Hispaniola, and from thence must pass by one of the ends springing, and the Trees and Plants being 50 of this Isle to recover Havana, which is the common Rendezvous of this whole Armado, before it returns home through the gulf of Florida; nor is there any other way, whereby to miss this Island, because he cannot in any reasonable time turn it up to the windward of Hispaniola; which though with great difficulty it might be performed, yet by this means he would lose the security of his said united Fleet,

which meet at Havana, from all the parts of the Bay of Mexico, Nombre de Dios, and elsewhere, accompaning each other home.

Boriquem, or St Fuan del Puerto Rico, is The special moving and the Residence of a Bishop, and a Governor: It hath an excellent Port, which fometimes communicates its name to the Island : 10 which its chief Town is Indian Bride, a fair El Arricibo, and Guadianilla or St Germain are the other Cities; all the Isle hath few Ports, it is traversed by a Chain of Mountains, which cut it from West to East; here is found a white Gum, which they use instead of Pitch, to caulk their Ships; and instead of Tallow, to make Candles; and for want of other Medicaments, for Wounds and Sores: besides its Gold, Sugars, and Gayac; it hath many 20 Salt-Marches. These four Isles are the greatest, and chiefest of the Antilles; the rest are numerous, and ought to be confidered under the names of the Lucayes and Caribes. The Lucayes are North of Cuba, and Hispaniola; of which, Lucayon is the chief, the greatest, and the most northernly of all, Bahama gives its name to the Channel, which is between the Isles and Florida; a Channel fo rapid, that, in 30 their verdure, renders it very delightful to despite of the Winds, it carries Ships from South to North, or rather from South-West, to North-East. Guanahani is the first Land which Columbus discovered near America, and named it St. Salvador, because he had been in danger to have been cast into the Sea by his own men, in the fear they had, that they should find no Land.

The Caribe Isles. .

He CARIBES, or CANIBALS Islands, are East of Boriquem, and advance in a Demy-Circle towards America Meridionalis; the name was taken from the Inhabitants, being Caribes, or Caniballs, that is, Men-eaters. The most famous are, 1. Barbados, 2. St Christopher, 50 thered an oyle which they use to burn in 3. Santta Crux. 4. Guadaloupe, 5. Martinique, 6. Grenado, 7. Tabago, 8. Marigalante, 9. Sancta Alousia, 10. Tortugo, 11. Montferrat, 12. Nieves, 13. St. Vincent, and 14. Antego. Of which a word or two of some of the chief,

BARBADOS is one of the most confiderable Islands the English are Masters of; in which, though but of a small Cir-

cuit (being accounted not above nine community, Leagues in length, and three in breadth and fortiwhere broadest, being of an oval form) fines, see the English have at divers times established so potent a Colony, that they are able on any occasion to Arm ten thonsand fighting men. It hath feveral times been affaulted by the Spaniards, but in vain; In this Island there are seven Parishes, among. and large Town confifting of about four or five hundred well built houses. It is very populous, by reason of its being the residence of the Governour, the place of Audicature, and the residence of most of the Merchants, and Factors in the Isle, who have here for the better negotiating of their affairs, Store-houses for their Commodities, as also for those that are brought on them from England, or elfe where: and many of these Store-honses may be termed Shops, to which the Inhabitants of the Isle come and buy what they have occasion for, giving in exchange Sugar, Indico. or fuch other of their goods, as they agree for. This *Isle* is exceeding fertile, bearing its crops all the year long, and its Trees being always clothed in their fummer livery, and the Fields and Woods in it yieldeth are Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wool, Ginger, and Tobacco, and those in such great plenty, that it may be admired at, being observed to give loading to about One Hundred fail of *Ships* every year. Its fruits are the same with those found in other places of America. Here are abundance of Swine, and Pullain, and its Woods dance or swine, and ruttain, and its violes
40 yield plenty of Fowle. The Commodities
that are fent them, are all forts of things
used for the back or belly, as also several
Manufactures and utenfills, of tron, Copper, Lead, Tin, Brass, also several things be-longing to Honse-bold-stuff, &c. And it is observed, that the best of any Commodity is foonest vended. There is a River which the Inhabitants call the Taigh Ri-

2. SAINT CHRISTOPHER, The Mer of about fix miles long, and four broad; Schimethe Isle Mountainous, and not over fertile its chief Commodity being Tobacco, which is held excellent. This was once the cheifest amongst these Isles for the Catholick King; but now the English, and Hollanders possess the greatest part of the Isle.

Hhhhh 3 S 3 SANT.

ver, from the top of whose waters is ga-

SANCTA CRUX, Inhabited by the French, the Isle is woody, and mountainous, and not well provided with fresh waters, and of no considerable note.

4. GUADALOUPE, about three Leagues in length, possessed by the French, of good Anchorage in most parts of the adjoyning Sea, and of some note for its

5. GRENADO but a small Isle (being not above fix miles in length) in form of a Cressent, the two horns being not above a mile afunder, it is possessed by the French, said to be of a fertile soil, and well clothed with Woods, and hath a commodious haven.

6. NIEVES, in the possession of the compass, pleasantly watered, well wooded, in which are store of Decr, and other Beafts for hunting; and indifferent fertile in many of the American commodities.

7. SAINT VINCENT, about fix Leagues in Circuit, of a fertile soil, yeilding abundance of Sugar-canes, well watred with many fresh and pleasant Rivers, and full of fafe and convenient Bayes for shipping, possessed by the Dutch.

8. ANTEGO possessed by the Englifb, about seven Leagues in length, and as much in breadth, not well provided with fresh water, but well clothed with woods, and of a difficult access. The rest of the

Isles are less considerable. And now I shall be bold to say that Hispaniola, Cuba, and the neighbouring Isles, answer to the Hesperides of the Anforty daies fail from the Gorgades, and the Gorgades only two from the Coast of Affrica. The Isles of Cape Verde answer to the Gorgades, as we have made appear in Affrica. From these Isles to those of Hispaniola, and Guba, is at present twenty five or thirty daies fail, which may well be forty of the Antients; and moreover there is no Isles in the Atlantick Ocean bethese Hesperides in one Gulf alone, as Capella doth, or in more, as Solinius doth, they feem to mean the Gulf of Mexico, which contains many other leffer. And if Pliny feems to make account but of two Hesperides, and others of many more, Pliny understands Hispaniola, and Cuba alone, in regard of which, the rest are little considerable; Solinus and Capella

intend in general the body of these Islands. But let us proceed to America Meridionalis.

America Meridionalis.

MERICA MERIDIONAof good Anchorage in most parts of the adjoyning Sea, and of some note for its fresh water, which it furnishest Ships Peninsula of America; which extends it of America; which extends it of America with in their necessity, to finish their voy-10 self from about the twelfth degree on this transfer fide of the Equator, unto the fifty fourth of America side of the Equator, unto the fifty fourth of America. beyond it, which are fixty fix degrees of natis. Latitude: and from the two hundred ninety one, or ninety two, where is Porto Viejo, unto about the three hundredth and fiftieth. where there is Cape St Augustin, which are fifty seven or fifty eight degrees of Longi-It reaches then from South to North, one thousand fix hundred and fifty English, said to be about fifteen miles in 20 Leagues, from West to East, little less then fourteen hundred.

Its bounds on the North and Eaft, are Mark. the Mer del Nort: of which the parts are the North Sea, and that of Brazil, to-wards the South the Magellanick Sea whose parts are those of Paragua, the Magellanick Sea, particularly, and that of Chili. On the West, the Mer del Sud, or Pacifique Sea, of which the Sea of Peru makes a part.

Its Form approaches neer a Triangle, whose fides are almost equal; from Porto Viejo to Cape St Augustin are fourteen hun- Infam. dred Leagues; from Cape St Augustin, to Cape Freward in the middle of the streight of Magellan, are fifteen hundred Leagues, and from that Cape to Porto Belo fixteen

Its scituation for the most part is under the Torrid Zone, part under the Antartients. All agree that the Hesperides were 40 tick temperate Zone, of that which is under the Torrid Zone, the greatest part is be yond the Equator, the less on this fide; fo that the greatest part of these people have their feasons contrary to ours: The Coasts of this Country are all known more or less, the Inlands very little.

Sanson in his Geographical Table hath divided this AMERICA MERIDIONA nalls, di-vided into PERUVIANA, and BRASyond these. And when the Antients place 50 L I A N A, subdividing Peruviana into Terra Firma, and Peru; and Brasiliana, into Brazile, and Paraguay; the first division is taken by a line which from the mouth of the Amazona, goes to feek the utmost part of Chili towards the South, and this line divides America Meridionalis into two equal parts; the one belonging almost wholly to the Castilians alone, and the other for the most part to the Portugals:

These have their Vice Roy in St Salvador. a capital City in the Bay of All-Saints, and almost in the middle of the coast of Brazile: the other in Lima, or Los Reyes, that is, the Kings, at present a capital City, and in the middle of the coast of Peru.

We may yet divide the Terra Firma, into Terra Firma, and Guiana; Peru into Peru and Chili; Brazile into the coast of Brazile, and main land of Brazile; Para-10 guay into Paraguay, and the Magellanick

Of this America Meridionalis, Brazile possesses all that is towards the East, Terra Firma, and Guiana, that which is towards the North; Paraguay and the Magellanick lands, that which advanceth towards the South; and Peru and Chili, are towards the West, in regard of Brazile and Para-

The Castillians possess almost all Terra spirits the Firma, nothing at all in Guiana, they hold Peru and Chili between the Andes, and Mer del Sud, scarce any thing beyond those mountains; besides their Vice-Roy, who refides at Lima or Los Reyes, that is, the Kings, they have established in what they possels many Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, Gre, for the rule of the Church; many Audiences, and Seats of Fustice, for the Se-30 eleven, viz. Panama, Carthagena, St Marcular and Civil Power; and many Governments for the Militia.

The Archbishops are those of Lima, or Los Reges, in Peru de la Plata, in Los Charcas and of St Fe de Bogota, in the new Kingdom of Granada: The Archbishop of Lima, or de los Reyes, hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of Cusco, Quito, Arequipa, Truxillo, and Guamanga, all in Peru. The Archbishop de la Plata hath for Suffragans, the 40 Portugal, and fourteen Capitaines or Go-Bishops of Baranca, or Santta Crux in La Sierra, Cividad della Pax in Chiquiago, St Fago del Estero in Cucuman, Buenos Ayres in Rio della Plata, Nostra Sacra de l' Aßumption in Paraguay, Panama in Terra Firma, Or Castilla del oro, St Jago del Estremadura, and the Imperial in Chili: The Archbishop of Sancta Fe de Bogota, in new Granada, hath for Suffragans, the Bishops of here take occasion to speak a word. There Popayan, of Carthagena, and of St Martha 50 are two Archbishops, many Bishops, and a in their Provinces of the same name.

In the Diocesses of the Archbishops, and Bishops, are a very great number of Parishes, Chappels of ease, Monasteries, &c. Many Com. The Augustine Fryers have here many vous instead in Convents, comprehended once under one sole Province, but at present divided into four: They have thirty feven Convents in the Province which hath retained the

name of Peru, thirteen in that of Quito, twelve and the Administration of fifteen Parishes in the new Kingdom or Granada, twenty five or thirty in the Province of Chili, which are about one hundred Convents, or houses.

Twelve Fryers of this Order entred into Peru, in 1551, where they preached the Faith publickly, and it is observed that Bishop didae ortez, of their Order, was the first, who here suffered Martyrdom in 1568. which was the same year the Fesuits entred into Peru: These have at present, three Provinces, viz. Peru, Paraguay, and the New Kingdom of Granada; and in these three Provinces, twenty eight Colledges, or Residences, erc. other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each many Hou-

The Audience under the Vice-Roy of Peru have formerly been those of Panama in Terra Firma, of Sancta Fe de Bogota, in the new Kingdom of Granada; of Quito and Lima in Peru, de la Plata in Los Charcas, and de St Fago de Estremadura in Chili: That of Panama and of Chili, subsists no longer, but are reduced into Govern-

Of these Governments there are here tha, Popayan, the new Kingdom of Granada, los Quixos, Passamoros, los Charcas, Tucuman, Chili, and Rio de la Plata. Peru wherein are Lima, Quito, and Cusco, is not among these Governments, but depends immediately on the Vice-Roy.

The Crown of Portugal hath established in Brazile a Vice-Roy, one Bishop only suffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Lisbon in vernments; there are likewise abundance of Convents, and Monasterres of divers

But whilst we are here on these Archbishopricks, Bishopricks, and Monasteries of America Meridionalis, and that we have faid nothing of them in the other part of America, which is Septentrionalis; let us great many of Parishes, and Monasteries, as in this part of America,

The Arch-Bishops, are those of Mexico, Essential in New-Spain, and of St Domingo, in Hispanis, niola. The Suffragan Bishops of the Archital Bishop of Mexico, are those, de Puebla de los nationals. The Suffragan Bishop of Mexico, are those, de Puebla de los nationals. Mexico, are those, de Puebla de los nationals. Angelos, in Tlascalla; of Vallidolid, in Me-nativities, choacan; of Antequera, in Guaxaca, of Gua-figuities. dalajara, in New-Gallicia, of St fago in Gua-Domini. temala cans, &c.

temala; of Merida, in Jucatan; of Chiapa; or of Chiudad Reab, in Chiapa; of Truxillo. in Honduras; of Vera-Pax, in the Province of the same name, and of Leon, in Nicaragua. The Suffragan Bishops of St Domingo, are those, of St fuan, in the Isle of Puerto Ricco; of St fago, in the Isle of Cuba; and of Coro, in Venezuela.

And as in America Meridionalis, so are shops, and Bishops, abundance of Parishes, Chappels of ease, Monasteries, &c. And long fince a great many of Fryers, of divers Orders, have passed into the one, and the other part of America, to instruct these people in Christianity; to wit, Dominicans, Franciscans, Augustines, Fesuits, Mendicant-Fryers, and bare-tooted Carmelites.

Each Order bath divers Provinces, and gustine Lubin a Priest, Preacher, and Chorographer of his Order, which was of St Angustine, hath designed to publish Charts of all the Provinces, and of all the Houfes of his Order, with a particular Treatife, or fuccinct History of each Province : Which Order had in the Province of Mexico, fixty eight Convents, and five Vicarages; in the Province of Mechoacan, thirty are one hundred and ten houses; in the four Provinces of Quito, the new Kingdom of Granada, Peru and Chili, about an hundred, as we have already noted.

The Jesuites have but one Province in all Mexico, and in that Province but one House of Professors, ten Colledges, and three Relidencies, which are tourteen Houses. In their three Provinces of Peru, Paraguay, ty eight, or thirty houses, and nineteen or twenty in Brazile, so the other Orders have divers Provinces, and in each Province ma-

ny Houses.

Of these Monasteries those which have rents are very rich, as likewise the Cures, and other Benefices, and the Hospitals. The Inca Garcilasso de la Vega, observes in the History of Peru, that his father being Go-Hospi vernour of Cusco, he proposed to build an 50 Hospital for the Spaniards, and that Father Fuan Gallegos, a religious Recollect, having enterprized it, and published his defign in a Sermon he bought a house to build this Hospital, having onely two or three hundred Ducats in his hands, but between the Munday and Thursday of the same week, he received an Alms of twenty or twenty five thousand Ducats; and if he would have

received what was presented him on the last dayes, he might have received as much more.

A little after Father Anthony de St Mi- Anthony chael, Preaching in Lent proposed to make dian. another for the Indians, declaring that that day in the afternoon, the Governor and himself went in quest for the founding, building, and furnishing this Hospital: whose there here in the Diocess of the Arch-Bi- 10 words so took with them, that there was received that afternoon thirty or thirty five thousand Ducats, in almes, and in few daies after neer one hundred thousand which was yet farther augmented, after the Spaniards and Indians contributing

But before we leave America Meridionalis, let us speak a word or two touching that part which is towards Mer del Sud; there is found a great diverfity between in each Province many Houses. Fryer Au- 20 that neer this Sea, and that within Land; that which is neerest the Coast is for the most part plain; and, above the Plains, are many hills, or rather Mountains, after these Mountains there are other Plains and beautiful Valleys, and then Mountains almost inacceffible, which are those that bound Chili, and Peru towards the East. It scarce rains in the Plains, often in the first Mountains, fometimes between the two ranks of three Convents, and four Vicarages, which 30 Mountains, and snows often between the two last Mountains: the soil of the Plains, of the first Mountains, and of those between the two ranks of Mountains are fruitful and pleasant : the last are only Rocks, barren, extreamly cold, both in Winter and Summer; and almost always covered with fnow. And that which is obfervable, the fe Mountains beginning neer the Streight of Magellan, make two branches; and the new Kingdome of Granada, twen- 40 which one in the fight of the other, traverse all the length of America Meridionalis; and so they are in the same parallel, yet of quality, and Temperament so different, that each Region hath its Beasts, Grains, and Fruits unlike, nay the men transported from the one, can scarcely live in the other. But let us proceed to its parts.

TERRA-FIRMA.

Nder the name of TERRA-FIRMA taken in general, we understand that Terra-Fite part of AMERICA MERIDIONALIS, called by most advanced towards the North, and pher cowhich touches AMERICA SEPTENTRI- lumbus. ONALIS by the Isthmus of Panama. This name of Terra-Firma is taken from Christopher Columbus, not having discovered

any but Isles in his first and second voyage; in his third and fourth he made a good part of these Coasts, which judging to be Main Land; that name was given it.

It extends it self from the Isthmus of Panama, unto the mouth of the Amazon, neer a thousand Leagues; its breadth, between the Mer del Nort, and the Estates which are along the Amazon, is not above two hundred, or two hundred and fifty to a great trade between Peru and Mexico. Leagues, or little more. This breadth being only the quarter of the length is the cause that we have divided this Terra-Firma into two parts, of which the most Occidental; and the best for the most part belonging to the King of Spain; the most Eastern, and the least, is almost all in the hands of the Natives; some Europeans having only fetled fome Habitations on the coaft, and this may be called *Guiana*; 20 of others, having their springs neer *Mer* the first five or fix hundred Leagues long, del Sud, and discharging themselves into the first is five or fix hundred Leagues long, this about four hundred.

The Spaniards have established in Terra-Firma, that is Main-Land, of Carthagena, of Sancta Martha, of Rio de la Haches or, River of lights, of Venezuela, or little Venice, and of Paria or Nueva Andalouzia, follow in order from East to West on the Sea Coast of Mer del Nort; those of Popayan, and the new Kingdom of Granada 30 to thirty, both round, ovall, and in pears, all are within Land, or on the Pacifique Sea.

The Government of PANAMA, and The Government of Terra-Firma, is between the North, and South Seas: placed in the Isthumus, which joyns the two parts of America together. The Country is either low and miery, or mountainous and barren, and therefore very unfit to bear Corn, only some Mayze it yield-Cattel, it is well watred with Rivers, some of which streams down Sand-gold. Its air is very unhealthful, by reason of the great heats and foggs it is subject unto.

Its chief places are, I. Panama, which takes its name from the Province, as the chief, being the residence of the Governour, honoured with a Bishops Sea, which is Juffragan to the Arch-Bishop of Lima, and the Courts of Fudicature, and beautified with 50 Darien, seated on the Gulf of Urraba, hath three fair Monasteries, as also a Colledg of once been so famous, that it had a Biship three fair Monasteries, as also a Colledg of Fesnits. It is seated on the Sea shore, and is a place, of great refort. 2. Nombre de diosonce famous, being made the Staple of offuch commodities as were trucked betwixt Peru and Spain, which were brought hither by Sea, and so conveyed by Land to Panama, from whence they, were shipped for Pern; and the like was done for

those Goods sent from Peru to Spain: but by reason of the unhealthfulness, as also lying too open to the invalions of the Enelish or other Nations, it was removed to Porto Belo, a place of great strength, built for that purpose by *Philip* the second, King of *Spain*, seated on the North Sea, distant from Panama sixteen or twenty Leagues, which makes this paffage have

It was once proposed to cut this Isthmus to make a communication between the one and the other Sea, but the Pacifique Sea being found higher then Mer del Nort, this proposition vanished that the Mer del Sud is higher then that del Nort, may be judged by the eye; the Lake of Nicaragua, the Rivers of Paria or Orinoque; of the Amazones, together with abundance that del Nort, after a long course, which could not be but with a great declen-

At the opening of the Gulf of Panama, The lies of are the Isles of Pearls once famous, the Pearls Pearls of Gubagua, & de la Margarita being at most not above eight or ten Carrats: there was found in these Isles from twenty five excellent; whereas among the others few were found well formed, or without

Oxenham, an Englishman, being in these parts in 1572, left his Ship in the Mer del Nort, and built another in that del. Sud. where he surprized, one after another, two Ships loaden, one with fixty thousand Crowns of gold, and quantity of excellent eth. Yet here is found good pasturage for 40 Wines, and the other with one hundred thousand Pezos in Silver, with quantity of other valuable Commodities : he got likewife from the Islanders, great store of Pearls; but whilft he difagree'd with his men about sharing this rich booty, as also seeking Negroes to transport it into his vessel, the Spaniards seized it, and took him, and put to death most of his men.

transferred to Panama, in 1519, East of the Government of Terra-Firma, is that of Carthagena, then beyond the River Madelaine, that of Sancta Martha; the one and the other have their names common with the names of their principal

CARTHAGENA is a Peninsula joyn- add to

Besides the Cities above mentioned,

ing to the firm Land, by a cauf-way of two hundred and fifty paces, all fandie: It is a place of great friength, especially fince the damage it received by Sir Francis Drake, in 1585. Its Port is one of the most famous of America, where the Spanish Fleet that goes to the West Indies by Order puts in here, which makes it be of a great resort, and become very rich: Its houses are well built, and beautified with a Ca- 10 yet their scituation makes us describe them thedral Church, and three Monasteries. The other Cities of this government are, St fago de los Cavalleros of old, Tolu, not above four Leagues distant from Carthagena: worthy of Note, for the most soveraign Ballome of all these parts, little inferiour to that of Egypt. Mopoz neer the confluences of the Rivers of Martha and Magdalens, Santta Maria, & la Conception.

scarce healthful, the best is neer Tolu, there is brought from these quarters Gold, Long-In common Pepper, Dragons Blood, excellent Balm, and Emeraulds, and Slaves; for there remains many people who have a cruel war with the Cafillans, and earing them when they fall into their hands. In exchange when the Callilians take them, they keep them Slaves, making them work in the Mines, or fell them to distant Countries.

s. Mar. from its chief City, is a Country unfit for the digital from its chief City, is a Country unfit for tillage, being mountainous, and barrens in the bit, with the commodition. as Oranges, Lemmons, Pomegranats, and fuch like Spanish Fruits; in recompence here is found Gold, Saphires, Emeralds, Fasper, Calsidoins, Brazile-wood, and the Sea yields ains, which are always covered with fnow, is very cold, and on the Sea-coafts, as hot and fcorching. Its chief places ate; 1. St Martha, schuate on the Sed-shore, neighboured by a convenient and fafe Haven, which is defended from the fully of the winds by an high mountain neer unto It. it is honoured with an Epileopal See, 50 But Rill laments the rulnes it fuffered from but Hill laments the ruines it intered from the English Liv Sir Trancis Drafe, and Sir Anthony Shirley in Anno 1509 and 96.

2 TENERTHER Geated on the Banks of the River Magdalen. 3. Tanalaming, by the Spaniards called Pills de list Palmas. 4. Los Reyes or Vary, Collisate in the Vale of Ugar, on the banks of a tapid and deep River, called Guttapori.

Terra-Firma. 5. La Ramada or Salamanca, leated in the fame vale of Upar - about which are feveral veins of Brass: And 6. Ocanna. or St Anna; feated on the River Cefar.

Among the Governments of America Meridionalis: those of Rio de la Hacha, of Venezuela, and of Paria, are of the Audience of St Domingo, in the Isle of Hispaniola, which is of America Septentrionalis,

RIO DE LA Hacha is East of St Rio de la Martha, of whose Bishoprick it depends: fortest.
This Government hath only the City of with its Nuestra Sennora de la Nieves, or de los Remedios, and sometimes also Rio de la Hacha: It yields Gold, precious Stones, Salt, and its foil is fertile; that part most exposed to the North advances a point to the East, which The air of this Government is moift, 20 they call Cape de Coquibocoa, and another this is the most Northern part of all America Meridionalis.

VENEZUELA had its name fo vectorità given, for its being built on many little Isles, espained. and in a Lake, as Venice is ; it is likewise called Coro: Its air is fweet and healthfull, and the foil so fertile in all forts of grain, in faire of fruits, and fo well flocked with Gattel, 30 that it is termed by other Countries 1 granarie, as indeed they finde it so, it supplying their wants. It is well watered with Rivers, in which are excellent Fish; here is also wild beasts for hunting, and in the bowels of its earth are rich mines of Gold, and other Metals: The other Cities are, Nuestra Sennora de Carvalleda seated upon lu cues, the Sea, but its Haven is very unsafe; nigh to this City there are Hills whose tops are Pearls, It is indifferently well furnished with Rivers, and those stored with Fish, the air of the Country in the mid-land parts, by reason of the vicinity of mountand Nueftra fennora della Pax. Segovia la Nueva, is more advanced towards the Barbarran people of any, its foil is lean, but in recompence feeds many Gattel, and Vemison. The Lake of Maraycabo of neer an hundred leagues circuit, is esteemed in this Province.

PARIA, or new Andaluria is on the River Paria, or orinoque, and is likewife calfed Serpa and Comana, from the name of its principal Citie, which they call Nueva Cordova; they fill many Pearls along this coalt ; before which are the Isles of Gubago, Margarita, and the Trinity of Trini-It is observed that these Pearls at the beginillig were found more about Cuba, then

other places; but that the Ships which arrived there, or at their departure after lading, shot so many Cannon, that, affrighted, they fled about the Island of Margarita; and so for the same reason retired to the Trinity and other places; but it is rather to be believed that the infatiable avarice of the Spaniards hath ruined the race of the Mother-Pearls, by not being content only to take the greatest; but indifferent- 10 de Bogata the Metropolis of this Kingdom ly of all fizes, notwithstanding all prohibitions, and hazard of their heads, which some have payed for doing so. These Isles are very barren, scarce affording sustenance for its Inhabitants, which defect is supplyed from the adjacent Countreys, which inade the Spaniards abandon them so soon as the faid Filling left them.

The Governments of POPAYAN, and the new Kingdom of Granada, are to-20 serving for a Fortress against the Savages; wards Peru: that of Popayan is divided into two parts, the one answering to the Chamber of the new Kingdom of Granada, the other to that of Quito or Peru.

The aire of all Popayanois generally healthfull, and very fresh by reason of the Mountains. The Land is more proper for fruits and pasture, then for grains; and, as in all the neighbouring Countrys, here

The Cities of Popayan which answer to the new Kingdom of Granada are five, but have formerly been ten, Santta Fe de Antequera, Caramanta, Arma, Sancta Anna de Anzerma, and Cartago; all upon or neer the River of Sancta Martha, the other five were Antioquia, St. Sebastian de la Plata, St Vincent de los Payezes, Neyva, and Villa de los Angelos. The first was 40 made booty of about two hundred and tes, glind transported to Sancta Fe de Antequera, the others abandoned by reason of the continuall warrs, made upon them by the Paezes, Pixos, and Manipa's, who could not be tamed.

The Cities of the Government of Popayan, which answer to the Chamber of Quito, are nine. Popayan which hath its name Common with the name of the Country, seated on a pleasant River, 50 horn, a third into a little bird, a sourth in the midst of a rich plain, being the refidence of the Governor, as also the See of a Biffiop, and adorned with a Cathedral, and a Monastery of Fryers. Califeated at the foot of a high Mountain, on the banks of a River, and Almagner on the sides of a plain, but barren Mountain; these three are upon, or neer the River of Canca, or Sancta Martha : Timana, St. Juan de

Truxillo, otherwise Ylance, and Guadalajara, of Buga advance towards the East. Madrigall otherwise Chapanchica, St Tuan de Pasto, and Agreda, or Malaga towards the West, and approaching neer the Mer del Sud.

The new Kingdom of Granada, lies almost all on the River Magdelane, and from Circuit of cital. its springs to the middle of its course, are found a great many Cities, as Sancta Fe of Granada, the residence of the Governor, and the Sea of an Arch-bishop, a City well inhabited by Spaniards, as well as the Natives; St Michael, or Filletta, de Sancta Fe about 12 Leagues from Sancta Fe de Bozata. Tocayma, feated on the banks of the River Pati. La Palma de los Colimas, a Town built by the Spaniards. Tunia built on the top of a hill, being now a place of great strength, it is also a wealthy Town injoying a good trade. La Trinidad de los Musos, seated on a River, of some note by reason of the veins of Crystal, Emeralds, and Adamants, that are in its adjacent fields. St fohn de los Lianos, feated in a corner full of veins of gold, also Velez, Thagua, Mariquita, and Nuestra, Sennora de los Remedios, and these four last are on the left hand of the River, the are likewise many Mines of gold, and other 30 other seven on the right; distant from this River, and between the Governments of Sancta Martha, and Venezuela, are likewife Pampelona, rich in Mines of gold; Cattel, and Herbs. Merida and St Christopher: Tudela between la Trinidad, and la Palma hath been transported to St John de

In 1536 Gonzalo Ximenes overrun a great Conzalo part of this new Kingdom of Granada, and And Ferdififty thousand Pexos of gold, of which neer granting two hundred thousand were exceeding game pure; and besides the gold, eighteen hundred Emeraulds of divers fizes. In another Incursion made by Ferdinand Cortes into these quarters, were found five Efmeraulds of a vast price. They were cut into divers fashions; one into the form of a Fish, another into a Bugle or small into a bell, whose clapper was a large Pearl fashioned like a pear, and the last into a cup; for which alone a Genouese Lapidary proffered forty thousand Ducats, with hopes of gaining great profit by it.

The air of this Province, or Government inclines to hear, the valleys have grains and pastures, but no wine, the Mountains have many rich Mines of gold and other

Metals, the Silver Mines of St Agatha are rich, those de los Remedios have store of gold, and there are twelve or fifteen thoufand Negroes which labour in them. Those of Musos neer la Trinity, and those of Pampilona, St Christopher, and Merida, are likewise of some esteem: but above all, the Mine of Emeralds neer la Trinity, where there is a rock ful: It was from hence that an Indian brought to Philip the se- 10 Seavery large, but not deep. cond, and to the Infanta Clara Engenia his daughter, an Emerauld so large, that the Fewellers could not value it, this stone was put into the Treasure of the Escurial, and the Indian gained his liberty, together with a good reward.

GUIANA.

UIANA, taken in general, compre-I hends all that is found between the Rivers of orinoque, and of the Amazons; from the Mountains which are above the Lake of Parime, unto the Mer del Nort. These Mountains towards the South divide it from what is above the River of Amazons; Orinoque divides it from Terra-Firma, or, new Andalousia, on the West, the East.

The length of this Guiana is near Four The length of this Guidan is flear Foundards hundred Leagues, the breadth One hungif Guidan dred and fifty and in form places Two dred and fifty, and in some places Two hundred; and if we would divide Guiana into Gniana and Caribane, this last would possess all the Coast, and Guiana the parts within Land. The Coast hath at divers times been frequented by the Spaniards, English, Hollanders, and French, who have to endeavoured to settle a Colony, which all endeavoured to establish some Colonies, what in one place, what in another, and all with defign to have commerce with those within the Country, where they hope to finde a new Peru: I mean the Kingdom of Manoa, or El Dorado, which they esteem very rich in Gold.

And they have observed exactly the Rivers, Gulfs, and Capes which present themthefairest and greatest are, Esfequebe, Brebice, Corretine, Marruvine, Cayanna, the Apuruvaca, or Cape ruvaca, and the Via-

The Spring of the Essequebe, according to the report of its Inhabitants, is not above a dayes journey distant from the famous Lake of Parima, and thence takes its course for twenty dayes journey to the Sea,

into which it discharges it self; It is interrupted by divers Cataracts, which hinders its being navigable for any confiderable way, which causes the Inland Countrey not to be so perfectly discovered, as it might be were it otherwife.

The Brebice and Corretine have little less The Brecourse then the Essequebe, and no fewer Correlated Cataracts; the last hath its mouth to the

The Marruvine is no less then Four or five thousand Geometrical paces broad at its mouth, and the length of its course is esteemed to be thirty or forty dayes journey. The English who have mounted this River farther then any others, have observed aboundance of Rivers, which lofe themselves in it; and say, that here is The Marts found the Sensitive Plant, or Herb, which 20 hath this natural propriety, to close, if never so little touched, and to shut up its Flowers, and fade, if the least sprig be took from it, not opening its leaves till a good while after. All these Rivers, for the most part, have their Cataracts under the fame Parallell, within four or five degrees of Latitude on this side the Equator, which may make us judge that there is some ridge of Mountains, or at least a continuand the River of Amazons from Brazile on 30 ed eminence, which makes these Countries within Land of a higher scituation then those Parts neighboured by the

> Cayanna hath likewise in it those Moun- Cayanna. tains, which are near the Lake of Parima; and from its Spring to the Sea, is no less then a hundred Leagues, in a streight line, and twice as much according to its course; it imbraces an Isle, where the French have in time may come to good effect.

Apuruvaca or Caperuvaca hath a longer. The Apuruvaca. course then Cayanna: It forms a great Lake, not far from its Spring, and imbraces an Illand near its Mouth. When Harcourt, an Englishman, was on this River, he found many people, and those much different from one another. Keymish, another Englishman, who was with the felves on this Coast. Among these Rivers, 50 worthy Sir Walter Rawleigh, who took so much pains to finde out the Kingdom of Manoa, affures us, that in his time they could finde no fuch people; which makes it appear, that these people are sometimes on one Coast, and sometimes on another: There are here found Paroquetto's, and other very rare and beautifull Birds, with pretty Apes and Monkeys.

Viapoco hath a longer course then the The Via-Cayanna,

like all the others of this Coast, suffers a fall eighteen or twenty Leagues from the Sea, where it disburthens it self with other Rivers into a little Gulf, of feven or eight Leagues wide, leaving on the right hand Cape de Condi, or D' Orange. There is found along this River Tobacco, Canes from which Sugar may be extracted, and Shrubs which vield Cotten; and amongst the Beasts, they to have Stags, Wild-bores, tame Swine, and Beeves which have no horns, esc. But let us speak a word or two, of the temperament, and quality of the foil of these quarters, in which there is some thing extraordinary.

It is true that Guiana is under, or very neer the Equator; that part which stretches most within land, and the neerest to the Amazones, is under the Equator: from that, o the night, by turning them on their backs. line, the Coast stretches on this side, unto the eighth degree of Latitude: yet the greatest part of this Coast lies under the fourth, fifth, fixth, and seventh of these degrees, which is almost in the middle of the Torrid Zone, and consequently seems to be in a climate extreamly hot. But the Easterne winds, which do almost continually blow upon the Coast, the nights being equall with the daies, the large Rivers 30 unknown unto us; they make many forts which refresh and water the Country, the great dews which fall, the height of their Mountains, the thickness of their Forrests, co. yield such refreshments as renders this Country one of the most pleasant, and would be made (were it cultivated) one of the best, and richest Countrys in all America: they have two Summers, and two Winters, their Summers during the Equinoxes, and their Winters during the Solftices; which 40 and adorn them, as Rings of Latten, Beads makes their Summers much shorter then of Glass, and Crystal of divers colours, their Winters, particularly that when the Sun is in the Solfice of Capricorn: but the fharpest of their Winters, is like our month of Angus, and to speak truth they have always either Spring or Autumn, their Flowers being alwayes in their beauty, their Trees always in their verdure, and their fruits (which are excellent) fit to gather 50 all the neighbouring Isles for Tobacco: and all the year long. The aire is so temperate, and healthful, that those of the Country live commonly one hundred, or one hundred and twenty years, fometimes one hundred and fifty, without being subject to any difease, or fickness.

Provisions cost almost nothing, all forts of Game, being had for only hunting, all forts of Fish are here very plentifull,

Cavana a shorter then the Apuruvaca; and they may pass without our Corn, for making bread, though being fowed, it comes to perfection in two months, and with a fuller grain then it doth with us. They content themselves with their Manyoc, with which they can in less time and pains make their bread, which they call Cassava; which, when once accustomed untoit, is as good as ours.

Their Venison are Stags, Bucks, Wild-Their Venisons boars, &c., their Fowl and Birds are Pullein, and Fifes which are larger, and more delicate then pleny. ours; also Turkeys, Pheasants, Partridges. Wild-ducks, Parroqueto's of many sorts, with abundance of small birds. Their Fishes are Turbets, Rayes, Mullets, Gold-beads, more delicate then our Soales, the Tortoites Lamantin, or Sea-calfe, better meat then very large. our Veale; Tortoifes, which they take in and fometimes only one of these Tortosses is sufficient to feed one hundred men for a whole day; yet at certain times, in one night, they will take five or fix hundred, which they keep in pickle to use at need. Their Fruits are Oranges, Citrons, Anana's greater and more delicious then the Mellon. Dates, Bananes, and an infinite number of other Fruits, whose names are of drinks, and Strongwaters; they have store of Sugar-canes, the clefts of their Trees are oft filled with Honey and Wax, out

of which they extract a very pleasant liquor. To trade with them we carry Instruments and Utenfills they have need of, as The Trade Hatches, Woodbills, Scythes, Hand-laws, of Guianas, Knives, Cizzars, Wimbles, Hooks, Auls, Commedia Bars of Iron, &c. also what serves to dress Ear-rings, Pendants, Neck-laces, Lookingglasses, Needles, Pinns, aud all forts of Toyes and Haberdashery-ware, which among us are little regarded, but are by them highly prized, giving in exchange abundance of feveral rich commodities, as Cotton, Cotton-thread, and Hamacks or Beds of Cotton, which are fold and exchanged in fometimes they have 300 or 200 pound of Tobacco for one Hamack, which they have for a knife, or a string of beads in Guiana. They have likewise China-wood, green Ebony, white and red Saunders, Dyers-wood, Brazile, Medicinal oyles, Follop, Salfaparilla, Turbith, Gayac, Gommegutte, Gum-Arabick, Gum-Eleni. A Balm excellent against the Gout, Torquesses, Emeralds, Stags-skins, Tigers, Kkkk Otters,

In the bowels of its earth are Mines of Gopper, Tin, Lead, and Iron, which are 10 pose them to publike view, when they envery rare in America; and to all appearance there are Mines of Gold and Silver; here is also Roche-Allum, Crystal of the Rock, Azure, and likewife Dragons blood, &c.

That part of Guiana most advanced within land, and which retains particularly the name of Guiana, is very little known; yet here should be the Kingdom and City of Manoa or El Dorado, of which some have ing found at present, is by most believed imaginary.

But some have affured us that this City is one of the greatest and fairest in the World, and that he who reigns here, descends from the Inca's of Peru, and hath no less gold, nor jewels, nor is less powerful then those Inca's were: Many Princes and an infinite number of people being refeized it, and having brought hither their riches; and that moreover this Kingdome is feated very advantagiously, bounded on all fides with very high mountains, and the Lake or Sea of Parima, in the middle of the Country, giving them the conveniency of

an easie uniting their Forces.

These people have a pleasant custome in fired by their Feasts, and in their most solemn Ceover with oyle, or an excellent Ballome, and on it frew gold powdred till it cover them; the fashion of these clothes costs less, but the stuff is worth more then most of ours.

The $AMAZO \mathcal{N} E$.

He River AMAZONE is the great-est and swiftest, either in the one, or other part of America; and it may be faid these largest of both Continents : From its fprings to its dif-burthenings into the Sea, is eight or nine hundred Leagues in a straight line, and according to its course eleven or twelve hundred, it receives, both on the right and left, abundance of Rivers, of which some have one hundred, two hundred three hundred; others four, five, or fix hundred Leagues course.

All the Amazon is inhabited by abundance of people, less barbarous then those zon into of Brazile, nor yet so much civilized as birdly a traduction of the sound those of Peru were; they eat not one ano- Propie. ther; for by their hunting, fishing, fruits, corn, and roots; they are furnished with what is needful either for meat or drink; they have fome Idols particular to them, but pay them no adoration, contenting themselves to exterprize any affair.

The Amazon begins at the foot of the frings and Cordillier mountains, eight or ten Leagues from Quito in Peru; pressing forward its streams from West to East: Its springs, and its mouths, are under or neer the Equator; the middle of its course under the fourth or fifth degree of Meridional Latitude; the Rivers which fall on the left, or Northformerly made fuch account; but not be-20 fide, have not their fprings removed from the Equator, above one or two degrees of Septentrional Latitude; of those which descend on the right hand, and from the South-ward begin some at ten, others at fifteen the Madera or Cayana, at the one and twentieth degree of Meridional Latitude.

The breadth of its channel from Junta The breith de los Rios, which is fixty and odd Leagues of in Chanfrom its springs, unto Maranhon is of one tired hither from Peru when the Castilians 30 or two Leagues, and below Maranhon, two, three, or four, enlarging still as it approacheth the Sea, where it makes an opening of fifty or fixty Leagues between the Capes de Nort, and Zaparare; this on the coast of Brazile, the other on the coast of Guiana: Its depth likewise from Junta les Ries un- Lideph. to Maranhon is at least five or fix fathom. in some places eight or ten: from Maranhon unto Rio Negro, ten, fifteen, or twenty, remonies; that is, they rub all their bodies 40 and from Rio Negro to the Sea thirty, fortie, fiftie, and sometimes much more; and, that which is most convenient, it hath always a good depth neer the banks, there being no banks of fand, except some neer the Sea.

One Francis Orilhane was the first that The comfe One Francis Orilhane was the first that The confitook any pains to know the course of this River. In 1540 he transported himself to Junta de los Rios, where he caused to be built by Francis or the Sea: In 1541 he imbarqued himself with some Souldiers, had divers encounters in the way, but about the end of August and and the found the Sea, after which he hasted to Shain to make this discovery known under the them. to Spain to make this discovery known un- fel them. to the King. In 1549 he returned from Spain to the Amazone, where, after his spending a long time upon the great Sea, being sometimes beaten to and fro by the

impetuofity of the winds which caufed great storms, then retained as long by calms', which together with the loss of a great many of his men, at length he entred into its mouth: yet after all these labours and miferies, he was fo unhappy, that not finding the true channel to remount the Amazone, he died with grief; having gained nothing for all his travel, lasome give his name to the River, calling it

After Francis Orelhane, the Amazone

was let alone for a good continuance of

Orelhane.

GUIAN A.

time. In 1560 those of Lima in Peru, tried it another way: they caused some to embark on the River of Xauxa, otherwise of Maranhon, which begins in Peru, below Guanuca, and about an hundred and fiftie Leagues from Lima, passes within thirty or 20 and his companion should goe with the forty of Culco, and by a course of five or fix hundred leagues descends into the Amazon, which hath scarce made three hundred, at this meeting, yet is found the larger: this voyage was likewise unhappy; for Pedro de orfus chief of this expedition was flain by his own men, and Lopez de Aguyre chief of the sedition, finished to descend to the Sea by the orinoque, and landed at La

fed for his felony. In 1566 those of Cusco tried again the discovery of the Amazone by the Amarumaye, which could not succeed, there being two competitors for this expedition; who made warr, fought, and weakned each other in such manner, that there remained but a few to be knockt on the head by the Chonches: Maldonado one of the chiefs of escaped, and brought the news; after this of Maldonado no more discovery of the Amazon was attempted till fixty or feventy

In 1 6 3 5 fean de Palacios re-attempted this design, transporting himself, with some others to Annete, to see with what means he might serve himself to make this voyage: but in 1636 he was killed, and the greatest part of his men returned; but two 50 plants, and roots are in great plenty, and frees and five or fix Souldiers, put themmay compare with any Country in all A-Friers and five or fix Souldiers, put themfelves in a Skiff, with a resolution to descend the River, and in the end arrived at Para, the chief Colonie of Brazile under the Crown of Portugal, where they told the news to Piedro Texeira Captain Major of

Though Brazile was then in arms against the Hollanders, yet Texeira forbore not to

equip forty seven barques; caused to be embarqued in them feventy Portugalls, by the with twelve hundred Indians, who knew the works how to manage Armers, and likewife eight come of the Amarica and hundred Boyes and Women to ferve them: ite with these he departed in October 1637. remounted the River, and was so happy, that he finished his voyage even to Peru, left a part of his men there, where the bour and expence, but the honour that to River Chevelus falls into the Amazone; the rest he left at Funta de los Rios, except himself, with some few persons which came to Quito; where he made his report in September. 1638.

The news being brought to Lima to the Count of Chinchon, Vice-Roy of Pera, le gave order to furnish them with all thines necessary for their return; and that the Father Christopher d' Acogne, a Fesunc, to carry the news to Spain. They parted from Peru in February 1639, and a rived at Pera in December following, and foon after Father Christopher d' Acogne c ried the news to *Spain*, arriving the 1640, and exposed his relation to public view.

These two last voyages of Texeira mounting and descending the River, have given Trinity, where he was arrested, and chasti- 30 us a more ample, and true knowledge of the Amazone, then all those before him could doe; and according to their report, all the Regions, which are about the Amazone, enjoy a temperate aire. The Eastern Winds which blow all day, the nights equal to the daies, the annual Inundations, like to those of the Nile, the great quantity of Trees, and Forrests, which are upon, or neer the River, yelld much refreshment, Chanches: Maldonado one of the thies of the thick the sepedition, together with two Fryers 40 and keeps them from being troubled with thousands of ugly Infects, which they are pestered with at Peru, and Brazile. They fay that the leaves and fruits of the Trees, the verdure of their herbes, and the beauty of their Flowers gives delight to the Inhabitants all the year long.

The Country (by reason of the Inun- The Coundation of the River) is very fertile in Forth. grains, hath rich passures, and their fruits, merica: their rivers and lakes are well stored with Fish, among others, the Sea-casses, uncommend Tortoise are very large and delicate, that duin. their honey is very good, and Medicinal; that they have Balme excellent for all forts of wounds. They further fay, that the Country is well clothed with woods, some trees being five or fix fathom about, and

along the River may be built as great Ships as any that fwim on the Ocean. That their Ebony and Brazile is grown to an inexhaustible quantity, that they have great store of Cacoa, and Tobacco, that they have plenty of Sugar-canes, which they might easily husband; the Rivers, and woods affording conveniencies for Engines, or Sugarmills. They have Rocon with which Scarlet is dyed; and abundance of other Commodi- 10 As for the Amazonian Women, and their The Aze. ties, which they then knew of, and of which more might be discovered in time, without having regard to gold, filver, and other metals which are found there: and after all that, the Navigation of the Amazone, is very commodious, its stream facilitating the descent from West to East, and the Eastern winds affisting those that mount it from East to West,

fifty different Nations upon, and about et different Nations upon, and about Nations the Amazone; the most part of these Nations de Nations so well peopled, and their villages tions fo well peopled, and their villages fo thick, that the last house of the one, may eafily heare the noise, made in the first house of the other. Of these people the Homagues are esteemed for their Maputactures of Cotton-cloath. The Corolipares for their earthen vessels. The Surines for their Fogners-work. The Topinamubes 30 for their Power; the Bow and Favelin, being their general and common armes: but they only make war to take flaves, which they make use of in things most laborious; which done they treat gently.

Among the Rivers that fall into the Rivers that Amazone, the Napo, the Agaric, the Puto-Amazone. maye, the Fenupape, and the Coropatube, and with some others have their Sands are divers Mines of Gold in the Mountains of Taguare, Mines of Silver in that of Picory, and of divers flones in that of Paragoche, and of Sulphur in many others. The Putomaye, and Caketa are large, the last makes two branches, the one falling into the Amazone, under the name of Rio Negro; the other into the orinoque, under the name of Rio Grande: on the other Coast Tapy, the Catua, the Cusignate, the Madera, or Cayana, with some others all very great.

Upon the Amazone two hundred Leagues from the Sea, is a Bosphorus, only one thousand Geometrical paces in breadth, which is less then half a League, and hither the Sea flows: which may one day make it the key of all the Commerce made

upon the Amazone. But the Portugals holding already Para, on the Coast of Brazile, Corupa, and Estero, on the Coast of Guiana, and Cogemine, on the branches of the Amazone: if they should likewise fortifie some Place on the principal Mouth of the Amazone, be it in the Isle of the Sun, or in some other, it is to be believed, this trade must pass through their hands.

Kingdom, from whence, it is pretended, Williams this River took its name; many accounts have been made, and divers Relations given of it to Quito, Cusco, and other Places; and possibly those of the Country would have frighted the Castilians and Portugals which have been on this River. But it is no otherwise then that the Inhabitants of the Country being in Arms, there hath They have observed one hundred and 20 sometimes been some Women, so couragious, as to be in their Party; but there never was a whole Countrey, or Kingdom of these Women. And in fine, they feek them so far within the Countrey, that they cannot be on the Amazone; fo those may turn to a Fable, as well as those which the Greeks have formerly recounted to us, of fuch wonders.

Peru.

PERU is an Empire or Kingdom, so Tregrat. ridionalis, or at least the half of that America, sometimes takes the name of Peruviana, Peru, taken more precisely, extends it felf, more or less, according to the diversity of Authors: It is for the mixt with Gold; below Coropatube there 40 most part between the Equinottial Line, and the Tropick of Capricorn, where it hath more then Six hundred Leagues length; and if we add the Part of Popayan, which is on this fide the Line, and which depends on the Chamber of Quito, in Peru; and that part of Tucuman, which is beyond the Tropick of Capricorn, and which depends on the Chamber de la Plata, in Peru; its length will not be much less In tength. are the Maragnon, the Amarumaye, the 50 then a thousand Leagues. Its breadth is likewise very diverse, esteeming what the Spaniards more absolutely possess. Its breadth will not be above one hundred, or fometimes two or three hundred Leagues; if we add all the Estates that lie upon the Amazon, unto the Confines of Brazile, we may make account of Six or feven hundred Leagues of breadth. Peru hath for its Eastern bounds, that Inb. undi

great ridge of Mountains, called, the Andes; for its Southern limits, the Kingdom of Chili; for its Western, the Mer del sud; and for its Northern bounds, the Country of Popayan. According to some Authors, this Country is divided into three Parts, and all different from one another; which Parts are; the Hill-Countries, the Andes, and the Plaines. The Hill-Countries are Twenty Leagues broad, 10 with Popayan, in Terra Firma. end all defence from and the Plains, Ten Leagues, and fome-tions from and the Plains, Ten Leagues, and fome-tions well in the more; and each part extends it felf grilling the whole length of the Countrey The Hill-Countries are bare and naked; the Andes, well cloathed with Woods and Forrests; and the Plains, well furnished with Rivers, together with the benefit of the Sea; yet, in many places, the earth is fandy, and dry, which makes it unfit for 20 dral Church, two Convents of Dominican Grains, or Fruits. In the Hill-Countries, their Summer beginneth in April, and endeth in September, during which time they have fair weather; and from September to April, which is their Winter, it raineth: This Part is much subject to Windes, which it receiveth from the Coast, which bringeth a difference in the weather; some Windes bringing Snow, others Thunder, they have made this a Place of good others Rain, and others Fair Weather, 30 strength, being well fortified, and as well and where there falleth but little Rain, it is observed to be the more fertil in Corn and Fruits. On the Andes, it is faid to rain continually; whereas, in the Plains, feldom, or never; and their Summer beginneth in October, and endeth in April; fo that when it is Summer here, it is Winter with those in the Hill-Countries; And its observed, that a man, in one dayes jour-

at his setting forth he may be, in a manner, frozen, and before night scorched with

That part of Peru, best known, and on Peru by I hat part of Frin, been by the Spanithe Spanithe Spanithe Spanithe Spanithe Spanithe Mer del Sud, hath been by the Spanithe Medianes : Viz. ards divided into three Audiences; viz. Quito, Lima, and De la Plata: That of Quito is the most Northern; that of De la Plata, the most Southern; and that of Audiences hath divers Provinces. Quito holds part of Popayan, part of the true Peru, Los Quixos, or La Canela, Pazamo-ros or Gualfongo, and likewife, St Fuan de las Salinas. That of Lima, holds the true Peru, where there were several Provinces, which the name of Peru hath swallowed up. And the Audience De la Plata holds the Provinces of Tucuman, and De los Charcas,

and these Provinces comprehend aboundance of other leffer ones, the knowledge of which is little necessary.

The Audience of Quito is about the E- the Ausie quinottial Line, and is Two or three hundred Leagues long, and large, The Quarter Gribed. of Popayan, Subject to this Chamber, hath the Cities of Popayan, Cali, Timana, and others, which we have already treated of,

The Quarter of Peru, subject to Quito, in chief

hath the Cities of, I. St Francisco del Quito. or fimply Quito; was once one of the principal Cities of the Inca's of Peru, being the Regal Seat of their Kings, where they had a magnificent Palace. It is feated on the declination of a Hill, its Streets are strait, broad, and well ordered, and its Houses well built; it is adorned with a fair Catheand Franciscan Fryers, as also with the Courts of Judicature : once very large, but, at present, it hath not above Five hundred Houses of Inatural Spaniards, Two or three thousand Houses inhabited by the Natives; and in its Territory near a hundred Villages, where the Natives also reside, since the Spaniards became Masters of Peru ; stored with Ammunition. 2. Rio Bamba, of no note, except for its ancient Palace of the Kings of Peru. 3. Cuenca, alias Bamba, seated in a Countrey well stored with Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, and Veins of Sulphur. 4. Loxa, alias La Zar-za, seated in a sweet and pleasant Valley, between two Rivers, the Inhabitants are well furnished with Horses and Armor, which ney, may see Summer and Winter, so that 40 is the chiefest part of their Wealth. 5. St Michael de Piura, of no great account, except it be for its being the first Colony which the Spaniards planted in Peru. 6. St. Fago de Guayaquill, alias La Gulata, of fome note; seated near the influx of the River Guayaquill, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea. 7. Castro de Vili, another Colony of Spaniards. 8. Porto Viejo, seated not far from the Sea-shore, but of Eima, in the middle; and each of these 50 no account, by reason of the badness of its air; its Port-Town is Mantu, nigh to which is a rich Vein of Emeralds. 9. fuan. And 10. Zamora de los Arcaides, both fo called, in reference to two Cities of those names in Spain; and these are the Cities. or Colonies, which the Spaniards possess in the Audience of Quito, which have been established, at divers times, and not long after the Conquest of Peru.

The ferii perate, though under the Line, it is fertile in the grains and fruits, well flored with castel of peranty. grains and fruits, well stored with cattel espe-

fhed both with Fish and Fowl; but the fertility of the Country is most feen about, or neer Quito, and Porto Viejo; neer Lona and Camora are mines of Gold, neer Cuenca Mines Mines of Of Silver, Quick-filver, Copper and Iron : about Guayaquil is found Salfaparilla.

The Province or Country, DE LOS QUIXOS, otherwise de la Canella, is 9UIXOS, otherwise at the Cities are, is smith de los Quise. Eastward of Quito: Its chief Cities are, os with in Cities de la Baesa, built in 1559 by Giles Ramirez, forbot.

de Agillo Fâstward of Quito about eighde Avila, Eastward of Quito about eighteen Leagues, now the residence of the Governour. 2. Archidona, twenty leagues, South-Eastwards of Baeza. 3. Avila, so South-Eattwards of Baera. 3. Arona, 10 miles and 10 miles Vilacamba, St Juan del ora in and A Sevilla del oro, all Colonies of Spa-Carabya, and St Michael de la Ribera. and 4. Sevilla del oro, all Colonies of Spamiards: The Country is mountainous, rude, and unfertile; yet produceth a Cinnamon-

The air of the Country is sufficiently tem-

cially with sheep; and also plentifully furni-

are Cinnamon: but the fruit is by much the best, and most perfect.

Pazamoros, South of de la Canella, hath three Cities, or Colonies of Spaniards, viz. 1. St. Fuan de las Salinas, or Vallidolid; de las Montannas: The air of the Country is faid to be healthful, the foil indifferent fruitful, and feeds many Cattel, and also abounds in Mines of Gold. Los Quixos, and Pazamoras depend as to their Spiritual government on the Bishop of Quito.

tree, which pruned, the tree, bark and leaves

The Audience of LIMA, or de los Reyes in Peru, is at present most famous of all, by reason of the Cities of Lima and "uíco; this having been formerly the Me-tropolis of the Empire of the Tnea's, and 40 feveral fair Edifices and Churches, among the other being the present residence of the Vicerov of Peru: and this Audience comprehends the true Peru; the chief depending Cities, belides Lima and Culco, are, I Arnedo, feated in a valley among Vineyards. 2. La Santa, or la Parfilla, feated in a valley, nigh to which are rich mines of Silver. 3. Tru-xillo, scituate on the bank of a small, but pleasant River, about two Leagues from the 50 Clergy, another for the Spaniards, a third Sea, where it hath a large, but unfafe Haven, and in a pleasant valley; the Town indifferently well built and large, and beautified with four Convents of several orders. 4. Miraflores, about five Leagues from the Sea, in the valley of Zanu, of some note for the abundance of Sugar-Ganes that groweth there. 5. Cachapoyas, or St Juan de la Frontiera; of good account

in former times for furnishing the Kines of Peru with handsome women. 6. Leon de Guanuco, rich and pleasantly seated, and beautified with some Religious Houses, a Colledge of Fesuites, and in former time with a stately Palace of the Kings. 7. Arequipa scituate at the foot of a flaming mountain, in the valley of Quilca, made happy by a flourishing soil, and temperate air. our, and Neer Porto Viejo Mines of Emeralds, and 108. Valverde seated in a valley of the same name, which yields plenty of Vines, from which they make good Wine; the Town is indifferent large, being inhabited by about five hundred Spaniards besides Natives : and beautified with a fair Church, an Holpital, and three Fryeries: The rest of the Towns are, St Fago de los Valles, otherwise Magobamba, Guamanga, alias St Fuan de la Victoria, Oropesa, St Francisco de la Vi-

The City of Lima is two Leagues long, The City and one broad, feated in a pleafant valley, have being begirt with fweet Fields, and delight ful Gardens, below which is its Port Collas, the one, and the other in the middle of all the coast of *Peru*: The Houses in this Ci- ti Hase, tie are well built, its streets large, and so ordered that most of the chief take their 2. Logola, or Cambinama; And 3. St. Fago 30 rife from the Market-place; It is said to confift of ten thousand ordinary Families, besides Passengers, and those that come hither for trade, which are many; by reason the riches of Peru that yearly passe through this City to go to Spain, which hath not a little increased its wealth. Hertera reckons, besides twelve thousand women of divers Nations, and two thousand Negroes, and in the Precincts two thousand Families of which these following may not be forgotten: Viz. The Palaces of the Vice-Roy and Archbishop, then the Cathedral Church built Hilb many fatter the Model of that of Sevil in Spain, press. and endowed with an annual Revenue of thirty thousand Ducats, also the Courts of Fudicature, the Colledges and Monasteries; also its four Hospitals, to wit, one for the for the Indians, and the fourth for the Widdows: The air about this Citie is healthful, temperate, always ferene, and the foil the most fertile of all Peru.

Among the other Cities Cufco is the chief The City of among those of the Provinces of the Hill-Countries, and the Anders, being by much the most famous, having been the residence of the Thea's, or Peruvian Kings, who for dings. the more beautifying this City ordered all their Nobility to build each of them a Palace for their residence; at present it is of the greatest account in all this Country, as well for its beauty, and greatness, as for its populousness, being said to be the habitation of about three thousand Spaniards, and ten thousand Natives; besides Women and Children. Besides these P.alaces. It is adorned with a Cathedral, and I eight Parish-Churches, four Convents of Religious Orders, a Colledge of Jesuits, a stately Temple dedicated to the Sun, also feveral Bath's about the City, and abundance of very fair houses in the fields. Its scituation is betwixt two pleasant and uleful Rivers; and begirt with Moun-

The Country for the most part is fruitful, they have good pastures, which are 20 same name, from whence they have their well stocked with Cattel, they gather abundance of Coca, have excellent Venison, and the Country generally well furnished with Rivers, in which they take good HelbMints fish. It yeilds many Mines of Gold and of Geld and Stock and Education Silver about Cusco, and particularly of Gold at St fuandel oro, at Oropesa Vermillion; and Quicksilver, between Arnedo, and Port de Guajara, and likewise at Barranca

are rich falt-pits.

The Inhabitants of Guanuco, and of Chachapoyas, are the most civilized of Peru. There are yet every where a great number of these Indians, there being esteemed under the jurisdiction of Truxillo, fifty thousand Tributaries, thirty thoufand in that of Guanuco, as many in Guamanga, fifty thousand in that of Arequipa, and one hundred thousand in the Jurisdictithers who yield no obedience to the Spamiards, among which are the Manatiens not far from Culco, who maintain themselves; in their Mountains; who often butcher, and eate those Spaniards they can en-

The Province de la Plata, or de los Charona delo cas is South of Peru, and under the Tropique platain of Capricorne. It is divided into two or applicable three other leffer parts. cas, de la Sierra, and of Tucuman. This last is quite beyond the Tropique, and we will describe it with Paraguay, or Rio de la Pla-ta, with which it shall best agree. The two others are for the most part on this side that Tropique. The chief City is de la Plata, that is of Silver; and this City gives sometimes its name to the Province; is the residence of an Archbishop, dignissied with the

feat of the Governour, the Courts of Fudicature, and beautified with a fair Can thedral, besides several Religious Houses The City is seated in a pleasant and fruitful foil. Its houses well built, and so large, that within its walls are the habitations of eight hundred natural Spaniards, besides fixty thousand Natives Tributaries, under its Jurisdiction. Its Mines by reason of the incommodities of the waters were abandoned fo foon as those of Potosi were discovered, which fince this discovery from a small village is now become a very confiderable and large Town, of two Leagues Circuit, being Inhabited by about four or five thousand Spaniards, befides about thirty thousand Natives, and others, that work in the Mines. It is feated below the Mountain, which bears the Silver. A City esteemed free because of its large and ample priviledges; the Officers for the Treasure of the Province residing here, being also much frequented by Merchants, which come hither to trade for their Silver, bringing them feveral commodities in exchange that they have need of, fo that I may fay, it is plentifully furninished with all commodities, as well for de-30 light, as necessity. The other Citties are Neuestra Sennora, de la Pax, or Villa nueva, oropesa and Chicuito a City of Indians; Then Sancta Cruz de la Sierra ; and in Tucuman St Fago del Estera, Nuestra Sennora de Talavera, and St Michael of Tucu-

That which is most observable in this This Pro-Province are the Silver Mines, de la Plata, in Mines is de Porco, and above all those of Potosi, beon of Cusco, &c. There are likewise o- 40 ing the most famous in the world, though yielding nothing but Silver. It is observed of this Mine, that it hath four principal veins, the first which is called the rich, was registred the one and twentieth of April 1545. and the others in little time after. These Enregisters are made to take notice of the time granted to those which difcover the Mines, to whom they belong, of Capricorne. It is divided into two or defraying the charge, and paying to the three other lesser parts, to wit de los Char-50 King the right of a fifth part. It is said that the rich Mine had its Metal out of the Earth, infashion of a Rock or like a Chrest of three hundred foot long, twelve or fifteen broad, and ten or twelve deep.

And that which is likewife observable, is that all these Veins are towards the Sun rifing, and not one towards its fetting. they have now exhaufted all that was the best, and easiest to take away, and the

Miners

Miners are descended into the Earth, some to Five hundred, others to Ten or twelve hundred Degrees of depth. The Rich-Vein yielded the moiety of good silver; but now scarce will Quintal of ore yield two Ounces of pure Silver; yet some will say, that the Catholick King receives, for his fifth part, near two millions of Crowns vearly.

men, working in these Mines, and of Fifty thousand Indians, which go and come to

the City of Potosi, to trade.

The air De las Charcas is generally cold, for the Climate, which proceeds from the height of the Mountains. The Soil of orepefa yields Wheat, and Mayz; that De la Pax, Wine; and all the Province in general feeds a great quantity of Cattel.

Cross of the chief Mountain of its little Province, is East of Potosi, but inclosed withmany barbarous Nations on the West and South; among others, the Chiriguaques, which are a fort of People not to be reduced to order, though between La Sierra and Tucuman. The Countrey is hot, but fometimes oppressed with cold and fharp windes; the Land hath Grains, Mayz, among others, oftriches, who lay their Eggs fo great, that one is a sufficient days food for twenty or thirty men.

The Trica's Garcilasso de la Vega hath given us a very fine History of Peru, of its Inca's, or Kings, with their Riches, great Revenues, Policies, and Forces: as to their Wealth, it was shewed by the vast Treafures which the Spaniards became Masters full of feveral forts of Images, being of Gold and Silver, together with several Rooms filled with Treasure. Their Policy was shewed in the management of their Affairs, and enlargement of their Territories. treating their Subjects kindly, and lovingly; and allowing them share in the spoils of other Countries, meerly to endear them, and gain their affections; and by these, and the like fully ferved by their Subjects. And laftly, as to their Forces, we may conclude them to have been great, if we look back upon their great and many victories they have gained as also of the Civil Wars maintained between the first Spanish Chiefs that conquered this great Empire, though with no small pains, expences, and loss of men. The People are faid to be of a strong and

healthy constitution, couragious and warlike, great Diffemblers, ignorant of Letters, much given to Drink; were formerly fo barbarous, that they adored onely Beafts, or those inanimate things, which they might make use of, or which they feared might hurt them; facrificing not onely Fruits and Beasts, but likewise Men and Women taken in War, and fometimes their Account is made of Twenty thousand 10 own Children. As for Food, they live indifferently, contenting themselves with Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Pulse, & such like things that the Earth produceth, without troubling themselves with Tillage. Their Ha- Their Ha. bits are Mantles, which they wear down to their Feet; the Women are less esteemed here then in other places, being held no better then Slaves.

Among the rarities of this Countrey, Transfer Santa Cruz de la Sierra, or the Holy- 20 here is a Plant, which, if put into the hands its element of a Sick Person, will immediately discover whether he shall die or recover; for, if he, at the putting it to his hand, look of a chearfull countenance, then it is a fign of his recovery; but if fad, and troubled, a fure fign of death. They have another Plant, of which the North-part, regarding the Mountains, beareth its Fruits onely in Summer, and the Southern-parts, and at present Wine; feeds much Venison; 30 towards the Sea, in the Winter season

Chili.

THILI is between Peru, which is chillibra. North of it, and the Patagons which are on its South towards the Streight of Magellan, and between Paraguay and the of; all their moveables, besides Rooms 40 Magellanick-Land, which are on the East of it, and the Mer del Sud, which washes it on the West; its length, from North to addition South, extends from the 26th Degree of Latitude unto the 46th, and reaches Five hundred Leagues. Its breadth, from West to East, is between the 296, and 302, and fometimes 305, 306, 307. Degrees of Latitude; and sometimes likewise stretches Five hundred Leagues. But the Andes, means, they were much reverenced, & faith- 50 bounding it almost all along the East, these Mountains in some places advance so near the Sea, that they leave it but a small breadth.

Chili is divided into three Quarters, and chili divithese Quarters into thirteen Jurisdictions; three and child thirteen one of the three Quarters retains the name arrows of Chili, and contains the Jurisdictions of child, and contains the Jurisdictions of seven Quillata, and St fago de Chili, explaint in the contains the seven the contains the seven the contains the seven the contains the contains the seven the contains the conta tending it felf from the River of Copiapo,

the Ports of Copiapo, of Guasco, of Coquimbo, where Sir Francis Drake was repulsed, and of Valpayralo, where he surprized a Vesfel laden with twenty five thousand Pezo's of Gold of Valdivia, and a great quantity wines The second Quarter advances from the River of Maule unto that of Gallegos, and is called the Imperial from one of its principal Cities: The Jurisdictions of this 10 tera, towards Paraguay, on the further side part are those of Conception, of oncol or Villa Nueva of the Confines, or de los Infantos, of the Imperial, of Villarica, of Valdivia, of Olorno, and of Castro de Ancud or Chilva. The Conception, Valdivia, and Chilva, have their Ports of the same name; that of Canten serves for the Imperial: These two Quarters of Chili and the Imperial, are between the Mer del Sud and the Andes. Beyond these Mountains in the 20 fuch manner, that they corrupt not. This last Quarter Chicuito or Cuyo, where are the Juriscictions of Mendoza, and St Juan de la Frontera. All these Jurisdictions take their Names from the principal Cities, besides which they have some others: But a word or two of some of the chief Cities in Chili, and first of Copiapo, seated in a fertile valley of the same name.

and neighboured by a good, but small H2ven. 2. Conception, seated in a capacious 30 The Valleys and the Plains nearest the Bay, by which, and the mountains which encompass it, which are well fortified, it is a place of good strength, so that it is made the residence of the Governour, where he hath a strong Garrison of Spaniards, the better to keep in awe the Natives, who otherwise would annoy them. 3. L'Imperial, scituate on the banks of the River Cauten, a place of great strength and power before the Spaniards planted themselves 40 otherwise might be expected, as to the here; (as may appear by that great Army, confisting of about three hundred thousand men, which at one time they brought into the field against the Araucans) but now so well fortified by them, that they esteem it one of the strongest in this Country, and is the See of a Bishop. 4. Villa Rica, twenty five Leagues from the Mer del Sud, and fixteen from the l'Imperial, also another Colonie of Spaniards. 5. Valdivia, 50 and here, and throughout all Chili, for feated in the valley of Guadallanguen, and neighboured by a capacious and fafe Haven, as also by rich mines of Gold; another Colonie of Spaniards who from these mines have gained great riches. 6. Of orno plentifully stored with mines of Gold, but seated in a barren soil. 7. Castro built on the Bay of Ancud in a fruitful Island, about fiftie Leagues in length, and nine or ten in

unto that of Maule; where are on the coast breadth. 8. St. Fago, seated on the banks of the River Topacalma, at the Mouth whereof is a noted Haven, called, Valparaifo, 9. Serena, fituate on the Banks of Rio de Coquimbo, not far from its influx into the Sea; a Town, though but small, yet of good strength, especially, since it is become a Colony of Spaniards; rich alfo in Mines of Gold. And 10. De la Fronof the Andes.

Chili, or Chille, in their Language, fig- chili very nifies Cold, which in regard of the Mountains of Sierra Nevada de los Andes, are faid to be extreamly cold; and where reigns a certain Wind, so sharp, and piercing, that it infenfibly extinguishes the natural hear,

fo that people often die in a moment; and then freezes, and hardens their bodies in Relation was verified by one Almagre, who A grange being the first of the Castilians which passed passed problems. from *Peru* into *Chili*, was constrained to ned kee leave here many of his men; who some

years after, upon some occasion, repassing these Mountains, he found them some on Horse-back, and others holding the Bridle of their Horses, which stood firm as well as the men, as if they had been alive.

Sea, are well inhabited, and have the Air healthfull, ferene, and temperate; the foil excellent, and fertil; though not without fome difference, according as it is nearer or further from the Equator. The Quarter of Chili ought to be hotter, and that of the Imperial as hot as Spain: but the vicinity of the Mountains on one fide, and the Sea on the other, renders it a little colder then in families Climate; but yet hot enough to be one of the best Parts of America. The Valley of Copiapo yields sometimes Three hundred for one; those of Guasco, and Coquimbo are held no wayes inferiour to it; that of Chili is so excellent, that it communicates its name to the Country. Above these Valleys are Mines of Silver, Quick-filver, Mines of Copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, Lead, and great plenty of Gold; sir, and sir copper, an great quantity of Sand-Gold, which for the most part the Rivers stream down; that a certain Author hath been bold. to fay, that Chili was but a Plate of

Gold. Valdivia, who was here after Almagre, and valdivia who at the beginning succeeded better then gained price bree his Predecessor had done, extracted a great quantity of Gold out of this Countrey; Mmmm

of Gold, forich, that each Indian rendred him thirty or forty Ducats daily; and when he had employed but twelve or fifteen Indians in this work, they would have yielded three or four hundred Ducats a day; and in a moneth, about Ten thousand; and in a year, about a hundred, or a hundred and twenty thousand Ducats. This agrees with what the Tnea Gareilasso de la Vega reports in his 10 long season; for in 1599, these people The City of History, saying, that the Count Valdivia surprized the Citie of Valdivia, seized on Valdivia had for his Portion a part of Chili, and that his Subjects rendred him the yearly tribute of a hundred thousand Pezo's of Gold. But the thirst after this Metal being insatiable, The Aussian Mara rataruta, the more he received, the site of valuation more still he coveted, forced to work in divispreus these Mines those Indians, who, not accordance to so hard a laboration of the land of t and Valdivia, the more he received, the so cruel a Master, resolved to rid them- 20 tillery. felves of him, and to cast off their heavy yoak: In pursuance of which, those of Arauco, and thereabouts, began the revolt; and after divers encounters, flew and took a hundred and fifty of his Horfe-

These Arauques, with their Neighbours, affembled themselves to a Body of Twelve or thirteen thousand men; who after via, and in all likelihood of being quite subdued; at length, an old *Indian*, who in all possibility, had before observed the order which the Spaniards held in their Battels, advised them to divide their men into many Squadrons; and shewed them how each Squadron, one after another, must assault the Spaniards; and that the first Squadron being broken, must rally in well, that in the end, they so wearied the Spaniards, and their Horses; that when they began to think of a retreat, they were prevented, and utterly defeated. Some fay, that Valdivia being fallen into their hands, was fastened to a Tree, and his Almoner to another, so near together, that they might discourse together, and con-dole one anothers misfortunes. And that contrary to their custom, to eat humane flesh) did cut off gobbets of flesh from their Leggs, Thighs, and Arms, which they caused to be roasted, boyled, or broiled, according to their feveral Appetites, which they did eat in the fight of these poor tormented Creatures, whilst they were finishing their dayes in such a lingring death: Others fay, that they took off the top of

and caused to be wrought several Mines his skull, and poured melted Gold into his brains, mouth, and ears, making afterwards a Goblet of his Head, and Trumpets of his Rones, &c.

> After the death of Valdivia, the Spaniards had great difadvantages in Chili, till that Gracias de Mendoza, fon to the Vice-Roy of Peru, had reduced part of these people to obedience, which continued for no the gates, and chief places, invested every judy as house, to the end nothing might escape the same the same the same than the s their hands, fet fire through all, killed and took prisoners four or five hundred men. women and children; took the Fort, wherein were three hundred thousand Pezo's of Gold, besides which they carried away with them all the Arms, Ammunition, and Ar-

After the taking of Valdivia, the Imperial was befieged, which they stoutly defended and maintained for the space of twelve months, and would have done longer, were it not for the famine and fickness that so extreamly reigned amongst them, that reduced their Forces, together with the Inhabitants of the City, to about twenty men, who no longer able to defend having been divers times beaten by Valdi- 30 themselves, submitted to the mercy of the Aranques ; So that in the end, of thirteen principal Cities which were in Chili, fix or feven were ruined; Viz. Valdivia, l' Imperial, Ongol, Chillian, St Cruz, la Conception, and Villarica: Oforno, in time received relief: The men found in the taken Cities were knockt on the head; they permitted the ransome of women, one of whom they gave for a pair of Spurs, a pair of stirrops, the tail of the last; which succeeded so 40 or a Horses bridle; for a sword they would give half a dozen: but this commerce was foon prohibited by the Vice-Roy of Peru ; that Arms ferviceable for warr might not be put into the hands of these Barbarians.

Of those which they had got by means of this commerce, or which they gained at the taking of fo many Cities, and in divers defeats of the Spaniards, they after made the Araques, from time to time, (though to on their custom, to eat humane to the contrary to their custom, to eat humane the araques, from time to time, (though to their custom, to eat humane the contrary to their custom. ed the War from 1599 to 1641 when the Marquess Vardez made peace with them. During this War there hapned a thing worthy of observation; to wit: In 1614, a displication of observation; to wit: In 1614, a displication of Biscay bringing relief to the Spania displication of the Spania strange of Biscay of Biscay it unfortunately fell out that it suffered a shipwrack on the coast, so that the men fell

all into the hands of the Arauques, who immediatly flew them all, fave only the Trumpeter, who being about to pass the same Fate with his fellows, thought he would once more found before he died, which faved his life.

The reason of the last revolt of the Arauques was, that after having ferved the Spaniards for neer fiftie years, and being for the most part become Christians, the Spa-10 niards had yet taken some of their wives and children, and fold them away into a perpetual and cruel servitude, which made them not only resolve to cast off the Spanish yoke, but likewise to renounce Christianity.

Under the name of Arauques are comprehended the Inhabitants of the mount-Puren; which are between the Conception, the Imperial and Ongol. Peace being made 20

RAZILE is commonly taken for the most Eastern part of America Metains and vallies of Arauco, Tucapel, and with these people, there rested in Chili none but the Pulches as enemies to the Spaniards: but these Pulches being beyond the Andes, they have little to do with them; and the Country is restored to a good estate, and the Cities better rebuilt.

La Conception is at present walled with walls of stone, hath a Citadel, and because The civit walls of stone, hath a Citadel, and because ages, fightlying that it cook it for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception, the Governour of the Provinceressides here it for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. A little ception wall for the Crown of Portugal. ingrateful, the Inhabitants have tilled, manured, and so embelished it with Gardens, that it is become one of the pleasantest abodes of Chili. Valdivia is scituated on an elevated ground, which with the addition of Art, is held one of the strongest in Chili.

The Jurisdiction of St Fago hath under it more then eighty thousand Indians, which parts; that of the *Imperial* hath as many, of or not twenty fix Partimiento's, or not, of or the imperial hath as many, of or not two hundred thousand, Castro del Chilve twelve or fifteen thousand one ly, the other furifditions more or less.

The Natives of Chili are for the most that not the places.

The Natives of Chili are for the most that not the place of the most for fore high real proportioned divide into Research and Research this Research that not the place of the place o

part fix foot high, well proportioned, frong, active, warlike, and cruel when they have the advantage of their enemies, of a white complexion, with their foreheads most part are skins of beasts, their common 50 which are fix hundred Leagues; yet the Brazile Arms are Bows and Arrows.

the foil in the midland is for the most part mountainous, and unfruitful: towards the Sea-fide, level, fertile, and well watred with Rivers, which makes it yeeld plenty of Wheat, Mayz, and other Grains; which as also their Vines, were transported from Spain hither, which now are so abundantly increas-

ed that they often furnish Peru; which is eafily done by reason of the South-winds which for a good part of the year reign on this coast; nor doth any Country in all America afford more Gattel then this doth, their Sheep like those of Peru, are very large; they have here long Pepper, abundance of Honey, good Fruits & Plants, but their chiefest riches is drawn from the Gold and Silver.

In the mountains of the Andes, though very cold, are twelve or fifteen Vulcans, which perpetually vomit fire: These Vulcans take their names from the Vallies where they have their rife, or from Cities or Towns there adjacent.

BRAZILE.

ridionalis. In 1501 Alvarez Cabrala Portu, gal fayling along the coasts of Affrica, in his passage to the East Indies, by a great Tempest (the wind blowing Easternly) he was driven into these parts, where he erected and left a Column whereon were affixed the Arms of Portugal, to remain to future ages, fignifying that he took possession of the Crown of Portugal. A little themselves the Arms of Portugal ages, fignifying the possession of Portugal ages, fignifying the Portugal ages of the Portugal ages of the Crown of Portugal ages of the Portugal ages of th of it, which so well succeeded, that in a short time some Colonies of Portugalls were here established, and the name of America was given it in honour to Americus Vesputius, which name was soon after communicated to all this new Continent; but this quarter particularly took the name of Brazile, by reason of the great abun-

zile, separated from Paraguay, begins at the the River of Amazones, and extends it felf to the Provinces of Paraguay: and though that be but from the first degree of Latitude Coast making a great Demi-circle, hath no less then twelve hundred Leagues. The Mer del Nort washes it on the North, South-East, and East; Paraguay and Peru, bounds the rest towards the South and West.

The high Country is wholly unknown, Great past and likewife part of the Coaft. It hath e unhnown. very where abundance of Barbarous people, who make war with, and eat one another 3

nother; the divers relations hitherto given us, makes mention of more then one hundred of these peoples, yet these are few in regard of those yet unknown. The most famous, and best known, are the Margajas, Topinambous, Ovetacas, Paraibas, Petiguares, Taponyes, Cariges, Morpions, Tobalares. &c.

FBRAZILE.

The Portugals have only seized on what they found most commodious on the Coast, and have from time to time divers Governments, which they call Capitainies. The most antient is that of Tamaraca, then of Pernambuco, now the most famous of all occupanti is that of the Bay of All Saints: they count point fourteen in all, which following the Coaft, bild. from the Birman of the Coaft, from the River of Amazones, towards Paraguay, are, Para, Maranhan, Ciara, Rio grande, Parayba, Tamaraca, Fernambuco, Porto feguro, Spiritu fancto, Rio Faniero, and St Vincent.

Of these fourteen Capitanies, eight belong immediately to the King, the fix others to particular Lords, who have conquered and peopled them at their own expence. These receive their Governors from them to whom they belong, but acknowledge the Soveraignty of

the Vice-Roy. cheifpla. Each Capitainie hath depending on it, seinithe one or two more Colonies of Portugalls, sy vincent In the Capitainie of SAINT VINCENT, affords. Each Capitainie hath depending on it, the principal is Santos, seated at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, distant from the Main, about three Leagues, accommodated with a very good Port, capable to receive vessels of four hundred Tunns. This Town is inhabited with about two hundred families of *Portugalls*, who have 40 beautified it with a fair *Church*, and two s Convents of Fryers; and fince the affault that Sir Thomas Cavendish made upon it in 1591, they have environed it with a mall, and well fortified it with strong Bastions. The next is St Vincent, which hath not above one hundred houses of Porugalls, but its Port little commodious. The third and fourth Cities are Itanchin, and St Paul, nabiacaba; which are very difficult to cross, the way being cut through the trees: the City is seated on the Top of a little hill, and neighboured by some Mines of gold, found in the Mountains, a Town of about one hundred houses, and two hundred families, beautified with a Church, two Convents, and a Colledge of Fesuits. The aire is good, and the Country agreeable,

opening it felf on three fides, into faire and fertile plains, and having only the Mountain and Forrest of Pernabiacaba which bounds it on the other fide.

This Capitany wants Salt, Wine, and oyle, but in recompence they have all forts of Fruits, and many Mines of Silver about St Paul: Besides these four Cities, Phillippe wille is a habitation far within Land, and above St Vincent towards Paraguay, Paratininga was ruined by the Barbarians in 1600.

The Capitany of RIO JANIERO, The Capitakes it name from its River, fo called, be- 12 y of Rio cause it was entred into, in the month of faller in the month of single in the month of s fanuary, by fohn Diaz de solis, in 1515, description but being neglected by the Portugalls, the series French having a design to establish a Colo-dim. ny here, they seized it, under the conduct Seregippe, Baya de Todos los santos, los Isleos, 20 of Villegagnon in 1555, and in 1558, the Portugalls regained it, and put the French to the fword. They built the City St Sebastian at the mouth of the Gulf, which the River makes falling into the Sea; and fortifyed it with strong Bulwarks. And more to the West, they have likewise built the City of Angra de los Reyes, and made it a ftrong Colony. This Capitany hath much Brazile-wood, Cettons, and all Provisions. 30 but no Sugar. The Topinambous possessed these quarters when the French were here, but the Portugalls becomming Masters. these people not able to accommodate themselves, dispersed themselves farther in Brazile, and some to about Maranhan. These two Capitanies, Rio Faniero, and St Vincent, are on this fide and beyond, or rather under, the Tropique of Capri-

The Capitanie DEL SPIRITU The Capitanie SANTO, hath one of the best soils of Spatial all Brazile, well stored with Cotton-wool, is Chin. but deficient in Sugars. Its River is called Parayba from a name common to three Rivers in Brazile: one is beyond St Vincent, the fecond this, and the last waters the Capitany of Parayba: that with waters Spiritu Santo is pleasant, but rapid. The City hath but two hundred and odd Fabeyond the Mountains, and Forrests, Per- 50 milies of Portugalls. Its principal buildings are, a Church dedicated to St Francis. a Colledge of Fesuits, and a Monastery of Benedictines. The Margaias, and Tapures have made themselves known in the Coun-

PORTO SEGURO belongs to the porto se-Duke of Aveiro, and hath three Colonies, inclient. viz. I. St Amaro, or St Omers, once of great account for making Sugars, where

they had five Sugar Engines, for the ordering and making it, but deserted by the Portugalls, for fear of the incursions of the Savages, 2. Sancta Cruz, a Town not very large, neither with a commodious harbour. 3. Porto Seguro containing not above two hundred houses, but held of fome Antiquity. It is built on the top of a white cliff, which commands the haven. The foil of this Capitany is fo fertile in 10 Vice-roy of Brazile, for the Crown of Por-Grains and Fruits, that it furnisheth its neighbours; It hath likewise Sugar. The Hollanders have feveral times affaulted this Colony, but in vain.

Los Isleos belongs to Don Luco Giraldo, a Portugal; Its chief Town is seated on a small River, but neighboured by a great Lake of twelve Leagues circuit, from which this River takes its rife, and contains not above one hundred and fifty, or two hun- 20 hands of the Portugals. dred Families of Portugals: It hath a long time suffered persecution, and the Colonie almost lost by the Guaymures, a race of the most savage and barbarous people of Brazile, which being driven out of their own Country, fell into this Prafecture, which they had utterly ruinated, had not (as a Fesuite tells us) some of the Relicks of St George been brought hither; which seeing, the Planters re-took courage, and 30 the Capitains of Brazile; and here is esteebravely repulsed these Barbarians: The River which waters this City turns eight or ten Mills, or Sugar-Engines.

The Capitany del BATA DE LOS Baya de SANTOS, took its name from the Bay or Gulf, wherein is seated St Salvador its principal City: This Bay having its mouth to the Sea, eight or ten Leagues wide, and its depth twelve, fifteen, or twenty fathom every where, encloses many Isles, of which 40 stle which is well fortified, Account hath the most outward to the Sea is Taperico : This Bay makes likewife divers openings, fifteen or twenty Leagues within Land, tange, Geressipe, Gachera, and others, each with their little gulf: This Bay is memorable Explainted and Dutchman, Admiral of a Fleet of the United Provinces for the West India-Compating Bushman, Who in 1627 entred this Bay, where there is Dutchman is Dutchman is Dutchman in the India Companies in the Portugals two h from whence it receives the Rivers of Piwere 26 fail of Spanish Ships, four of which were men of Warr, all lying under the Protection of the Castles and Forts ; who notwithstanding the shots that he received from the Forts, Caftles, and Ships, fell amongst them with such boldness, that he funk their Vice-Admiral, and took all, or most of the rest, with a condition only of their lives.

The Citie of St Salvador, is in the most The City of Northern part of the Gulf, seated on a lit- si s tle Hill, and towards the Sea; it regards its dor is fair, Ports made in a demi-circle, whose two fied with points, or extremities have each their Ca-b karfests ftle: St Antonio towards the Sea, and Tapesipe towards the Bay. This Citie, all environed with a wall, is great and populous, and dignified with the Residence of the tugal, as also with a Bishops See, together with divers officers. It is beautified with many Churches and Religious Houses, but above all the Colledge of the Jesuites is magnificent. In 1624, this City was taken by the Low-Countries West-India Company; in 1625 retaken again by the Spaniards and Portugals; and fince taken and retaken divers times, and now remains in the

This Capitany is best peopled, and the richest of all Brazile: It hath forty or fifty Sugar-Mills, the most of which are about this Bay; every where there is quantity of Cotton; and on the coast is found Amber-

The Capitany SEREGIPPE DEL Serenippe RET hath only a little City, and olivera del is that alone which gives it a degree among med to be some Mines of Silver.

The Capitany of Fernambuco, or Fernambuck, is one of the best of all Brazile; The Capital possibility of the possibility of the Albuquerques. The Portugals have here established thirteen Colocumin with its nies, among which olinda is the chief, being and cities described. a fair and pleasant Citie, seated neer the Sea-shore, but with no commodious Haven, onely its entrance is defended by a Cabeen made of two thousand Families of Portugals, besides the Clergy, and the slaves which were in great number, which they employed in their Sugar-mines; and among the imploymenthe Portugals two hundred Families, which Sugar-birry forty or mine, and possessed each twenty five, thirty, forty, or mines, or fes in the City, many Sugar-Engines, and much Cattel in the field; also a Collegiate Church, with fix or feven others, besides Chappels, several Monasteries, and Hospitals,

From the Citie a Tongue of earth, advances to the Sea, at the end of which is Recif, a well-peopled Town, where the Ships load and unload their Merchandifes: Nnnn

This place is become famous in our time, having been for many years disputed between the Portugals, and the Hollanders; but these have in the end been driven out

by the other.

Besides the Colonies, there are abundance of Aldees for the Indians; it is obferved that every year there is laden from Fernambuck eighty, ninety, and fometimes gars, and fome with Brazile-wood, and that only in the space of four years, which were 1620, 21, 22, and 23 there was transported from Angola, in Ethiopia unto this Capitany fifteen or fixteen thousand Slaves to work in their Sugars, and Bra-

The Soil is fat and fertile, the Sugar-The Soil is fat and fertile, the Sugarwood, being brought in a prodigious quantity from the Forrest Gran Mato of Brazile, twenty Leagues from olinda. All these conveniencies, with the goodness of its pastures makes them call this Capitany the paradice of Brazile.

But in 1630. 31, 32. the Dutch West-India Company took, and runned of the after it St Augustine, and almost all the fortresses, which the Portugalls held in 30 for the Portugalls, which serve them, or for those Negroes and Slaves, which before them, or for those Negroes and Slaves, which bedia Company took, and ruined olinda, and till within nine or ten years, but from time

to time molested.

TAMARACA is the most antient tain of T2- Capitany, but the smallest of all Brazile;
maraca,
mibit that of Fernambuck enclosing it on one that of Fernambuck enclosing it on one chief pieces fide, and Parayba on the other, Popeliniere faith, that the French once possessed it, and that the port dos Francezes retains yet out, built their Colony in an Isle only three or four Leagues long, and two or three broad. The Capitany not extending much out of the Isle; but its fertility is admirable, a place of no great note, but for its commodious haven, which is well defended by an impregnable Castle, which is seated on the top of an hill.

The CARATBA of Parayba, had likewhich foon after was feized by the Portugals, and its principle City Parayba was called by them, Phillippine, or Neustra Seignora da Nieves; and by the Hollanders when they were Masters of it, Frederickstad: It is two or three Leagues from the Sea, there where the River Parayba falls. having two Castles on the two parts, which end it, and defend its entrances, that on

the right hand is Cape Delo, where is the Fort St Katherine, the other Cape del Nort where is the Fort of St Anthony, This City is walled, and is feated on the banks of the faid River, at the bottom of an Arm of the Sea, not above three Leagues from the Ocean, but deep enough to bring ships (of an indifferent burthen) to the very City. It is faid to be inhabited by a hundred Ships, the most part with Su- 10 not above five hundred Portugals, besides Slaves and Negroes, which they employ about their Sugars.

This Capitant on the North touches Rio The bank.

Grande, on the South Fernambuck, enplant. closing that of Tamaraca, on the West: the River Parayba dividing it into two equal parts, the inhabitants addicting themfelves to till the fields, where they poffess their Heritages, Farm-houses, and Ingenno's Hills, and in the valleys, and the Brazile- 20 which are magnificently built. These Ingenno's are the Mills which ferve to bruife in with the Sugar-canes; they are built along the didde River, where are the fields and closes; in Telliste, which lye the Canes and some Copfes from of Sugar whence they fetch wood to boyle the Sugar. And sometimes, these Ingenno's are fo great, and fo ample, that they contain besides the house of the Master, long unto them; and their number amounts to fifty, fixty, eighty, and sometimes to a hundred Families: There are a score of these Ingenno's in the Capitany of Parayba

The Land is unequal being in Mountains, Tenner Valleys and Plains, The Plains are for the word the Sugar; the Vallies for Tobacco, Mandioche land. their name: the Portugalls driving them 40 and Fruits, and the Mountains for Wood. The lands which are tilled yield one hundred for one, their pastures feeds many Flocks of Beeves, Sheep, Goats, Thin Count Hoggs, and Horses, which are strong and and similar laborious; they have Fowles of all forts excellent to eate, and among the rest Parro-

The Natives of the Country have some The habite.

Aldees, that is Villages, built after their ining the Nation. wise its beginning from the French in 1584, 50 mode, each Village having onely four, five, or fix houses, but very long like halls, where are four, five, or fix hundred, fometimes a thousand, twelve hundred, or fifteen hundred Inhabitants, their moveables being only their Hamacao's, which are their Beds, their Bow and Arrows, and fome Mandioche.

In each Aldee they have a Captain, which they choose among themselves, and they give them a Portugal to fee what passes: there are of these Aldees, in all the Capitanies of the Portugalls, fix principal ones in that of Parayba, as many in that of Rio Fanerico, three in Tamaraca, three in Fernambuck, and so in others.

BRAZILE.

The Capitany of RIO GRANDE, The Capitany of RIO GRANGE and the start of the Capitany of RIO GRANGE and the start of the star by the French, after they had quitted R. gar, and if it were tilled would produce Ganabara: and here they made alliance 10 grains; some say, it hath Mines of Fasper, with the Petivares in the year 1597. Feli-and white and red Crystal, which for hardwith the Petivares in the year 1597. Feliciano Ceca of Carovalasco, Captain of Parayba came to affault them; but without forcing them away that time; in 1601 they were quite expelled. The French had discovered an excellent Mine of Silver at Copooba, and another of Emeralds, near the Bay of Moncouron, between Rio Grande, and Siara, and rich Salt-pits near the Point de Salinas. The principal Fortress that the 20 their apparel is onely from the Wast to the Portugals hold here, is De los tres Reyes, or the three Kings, on the right hand of

The Coast of Brazile from Cape de Frio, until on this side of that of St Augustine, and so to the middle of the head of Potengi, stretches from South to North, and continually regards the East: The rest of this Capitany, and that of Siara, Maranhan and Para, extend from East to West, regarding 30 the chief bearing the name of the Counthe North, and are the nearest to the Equinoctial Line. The Coast of these four last Capitanies hath no less extent on the Sea, then that of all the others together, but

are worth much lefs.

The Capitany of SIARA is among many Barbarous People, and therefore not much frequented; yet is of some trade, by reafon of the Cotton, Crystal, Precious-Stones, found. They have likewife many Canes of Sugar, which are of no use, there being no Sugar Engines in the Countrey: and it is thought, that if the Portugals would be industrious in extirpating them quite out, heremight be made great profit of the Sugars, besides the other Commodities afore-

The Capitany of MARANHAN is an Isle, which, with some others, is found in a 50 the Portugals drove them out in 1614, and Gulf, about twenty five Leagues long, and broad, and according to the belief of some, there is here no River of this name. This Isle hath forty five Leagues circuit, hath twenty feven Villages, of which Junaparan is the chief, and in each village four, five, or fix hundred men; so that the French made account of Ten thousand men in this Island,

The Air ferene, temperate, and health- The familia full, the Waters excellent, and which yet the fearer ever corrupt on the Sea. The Land result in Comments of the Comments of t as fruitfull as any in America, yielding Bra- 11et. zile-wood, Saffron, Cotton, Red-dye, Lake, or Rose colour, Balm, Tobacco, Pepper; and fometimes Ambergrease is gathered on its Coast. The Land is found proper for Suness surpasses the Diamonds of Alenzon: It is well watered with fresh Rivers, and pleasant Streams, well clothed with Woods, in which are store of Fowl. The people are its Inhabia strong of body, live in good health, com- days and days are. monly dying with age; the women being fruitfull till eighty years of age, both Sexes go naked until they are married, and then Knees, which is Manufactures of Cotton, or Feather-works, in which they are very industrious, and ingenious.

The Tapony Tapere, that is, the Country The Course of the Taponies, is another Isle, East of the give Maragnan; at Full-sea it is an Isle; on Taponies, the Ebb onely, Sands separate it from the Continent. The foil is yet better then that of Maragnan, it hath but fifteen Villages, try; they are greater and better peopled

then those of Maranhan.

West of Tapouy Tapere, and on the firm The Course Land, Comma, a City, River, and Coun- of commatry of the same name, is of no small value, its fifteen or fixteen Villages are as well peopled as those of Tapony Tapere. Between Comma, and Cayetta, which approaches Para, are divers people descendand many forts of Wood, which are here 40 ing from the Toupinambous, as those of Maranhan and Comma descend from the Tapowyes; but the first are leagued together, and make cruel wars upon the

The French were likewise divers times possessed of the Isle of Maranhan. Ribaut was here in 1594. Ravardiere in 1612. This last chose a most commodious place in the Island, and built the Fort of St Lewis ; built new Forts, St Fago, and Neustra Sennora. Among the Rivers that fall into the Gulf of Maranhan, Miari is the greatest, then Taboucourou.

The Capitany of P A R A hath a square The Capita Fort, seated on a Rock, raised four or five Parament fadom from the neighbouring ground, and in Commen well walled, except towards the River; it hath four or five hundred Portugals, who

gather in the Country Tobacco, Cotton, and Sugar. This Capitany holds beyond the Mouth of the Amazone, Corrupa, and E-Riero, and among the Mouths of that River Cogemine.

Brazile hath an Air fweet, and temperate, though under the Torrid Zone, the dayes and nights being almost equal; the freshness of the Sea, Rivers, and ordinary Dews They lie very subject to Storms, and Thunders, and if it lighten in the evening, it is without Thunder; if it Thunder, without Flashes. That which likewise proves the goodness of the Air, is, that their Serpents, Snakes, Toads, &c. are not venomous; but often ferve for food to the Inhabitants: yet the foil is more proper for the production of Fruits, Pastures, and Pulse, carry them Wine, and Flowre, Corn being subject to spoil on the Sea. The Natives use Rice, and Manjoche to make their

They have likewife quantity of Pulse, Trees which bear excellent Fruits, Herbs, Four-footed-Beafts, Birds, and Fish in great abundance, many of which are not known to us; many forts of Palm-trees, which yield them great Commodities: they have 30 giving them divers names, and calling the some Mines of Gold, but more of Silver; but the riches of Brazile is drawn from the Sugars, and the Brazile-wood, which comes from their Araboutan, a mighty Tree, which bears no fruit. They have aboundance of Parroquetos, among their Monkeys; they have black ones, and of divers colours, the most part very pleasant. The skin of the Tapirousou, curried, becomes so hard,

by the strongest shot arrow. The Brazilians are of a mean stature, pross headed, large shouldred, of a reddish colour, their skin tawney; they live com-monly to a hundred and fifty years, and free from diseases, caring for nothing, but war, or vengeance. They wander most part of their time in Hunting, Fishing, and Feasting; in which Manjoche furnishes and the Flesh of Beasts, or of their Enemies cut in gobbets, and some Fish, are their most excellent meats. The men are very cruel, forgetfull of courtefies received, and mindfull of injuries. The women are very lascivious, they are delivered with little or no pain, and immediately go about their affairs, and not observing the custom of a Moneths lying in, as is used among

us. They let their hair grow long, which ordinarily hangeth over their Shoulders : both Sexes go naked, especially, till mar- Their Ha. ried: They are esteemed excellent Swimmers; and divers being able to stay an hour together under water. They Paint themfelves with divers colours, all over the body, on which they leave no hair, not fo much as on their Eye-lids, but onely a contributing much to its wholfomnels, to Crown about their Head; and fasten a Bone, which is well pollished, or some little Stone, which is esteemed amongst them, in their upper Lip, and Cheeks. Others cut their skin in Figures, and mixing a certain tincture, it never comes out. They make Bonnets, Frontlets, Ruffes, Bands, Cloaks, Girdles, Garters, and Bracelets, with Feathers, of divers colours, which they work, (and mixe the colours together) very exproduction of Fruits, Pastures, and Pulse, and Indeed the Brazilians, which have then the Grains, or Vines of Europe. They 20 cellently. The Brazilians, which have then the Grains, or Vines of Flores Carn being stayed among the Portugals, are, for the most part, become Christians; the others wander without Religion.

There is a great diversity of Tongues Simekow. among them; insomuch, that *farric* as large of the fures us, that in his time he observed fixty and state. different ones; and though they have no Sciences, yet have they some knowledge of the course of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, Ecliples nights of the Sun and Moon.

All the Wood of Brazile belongs unto Thereber the King of Portugal, private persons not a Bearite, being permitted to trade in it. Their riches comes from Whale-oyl, Confects, Conferves, Tobacco, Silver, Hides, and other Commodities; but principally from Sugar, no Country in the World exporting fo much as Brazile doth. The Isle Madera hath but that it makes Bucklers, not to be pierced 40 ten Sugar-Engines, the Isle of St Thomas possibly less; but Brazile Four or five hundred.

As for the names of Mestiz, and Mulates, Theorem which divers times may have been met Mulates, with, it is to be observed, that the Portugals Canbook, Canbook being long fince here established, and ha- explained, ving from time to time caused to be transported a great many of Negroes, as well men as women, to ferve them; This mixthem with Bread; Cumin-feed, with Drink; 50 ture of divers Nations, and divers colours, hath made them to diftinguish their Children, and to call those who come from Father and Mother of the Europeans, Mozombo; those who came from an European and a Brazilian, Mestiz, or Mamelucco; those from an European and a Negroess, Mulates; those from a Brasilian and a Negroes, Cariboco; those from the Father and Mother of Ethiopians, Criolo. Moreover, it

bath been known that an Ethiopian woman whose Husband was likewise an Ethiopian, hath brought forth two children, the one black, and the other white; and a Brazilian Woman, whose Husband was likewise a Brazilian, to bring forth two, the one white, and the other black; and oft-times blacks have whites, and whites blacks; and there are to be feen white Athiopians, that is to fay, in all the fea- to the highest part of the River is little known, time of times of their face, and in their hair, all not have the Spaniards here any Colothe proportions of an Athiopian, but with nies, yet it bears its name common with skin and hair white.

Before Brazile lyeth a train of low Rocks, but of a small breadth; but which continue almost all along the coast, leaving but certain overtures by which the Rivers discharge themselves into the Sea. Ships that go or return from Brazile, pass necesfarily by these overtures, or openings, which 20 Cotton, &c.

oft-times proves very dangerous.

PARAGUAY, or, Rio de la Plata.

He Province of PARAGUAY, or RIO DE LA PLATA, (other then the Province de la Plata in Peru) is on the River which those of the Country 30 forts of people: Viz. 1. By natural Spanicall Paraguay, the Spaniards Rio de la Plata, from whence it takes its name: We may comprehend under the name of Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata, all the neighbouring Provinces, and those which are on the neighbours ing Provinces, and those which are on the ing fractus. Rivers falling into the Paraguay; and con-bonded to. General parts: To tended un- fider them in three, or in seven parts: To wit, in Paraguay, or Rio de la Plata, which may make the higher, and lower part of that which is upon the River; *Into, Cha-*to the afcent of a small Hill, on the Souto, and *Tucuman*, which are on the Rivers,
them bank of the River de la Plata, said co, and Tucuman, which are on the Rivers, which descend on the right hand, and into Parana, Guayr, and Uraig, which are on the Rivers which descend on the left hand : These are towards Brazile, and the Mer del Nort; the other two, towards Peru and Chili; and the two first in the middle.

The River of Paraguay, or de la Plata, of Para-the River of Paraguay, of the Late of Xarajes on the confines of Peru and Brazile; and dethe confines of *Peru* and *Brazile*; and de-50 right fide; the *Assumption*, and *Las Corri*fcending from North to South, turns in the enter, on the left; and this two hundred the end to South-East, receives a great and fifty, or three hundred Leagues from the end to South-East, receives a great many of fair and large Rivers, among others, Putomayo, Vermejo, or Salado, and la Carzarane on one fide, Guaxarape, Parana, and Uraig on the other.

The Paraguay falling into the Sea makes a Gulf of fifty and odd Leagues wide, between the Capes of St Mary, and St An-

thony; and an hundred and fifty Leagues within Land is ten or twelveand descending farther fifteen, twenty, or five and twenty Leagues broad, but of so little depth, and so cumbred with Rocks, and Banks, that what with them, and the fudden florms which often rife from the South, failing up it proves very dangerous.

The particular Province of Paraguay, in The Province the River, and communicates it to all the neighbouring quarters: The people are lu people not fo barbarous as in Brazile; fome addicting themselves to Husbandry, in which the men till, and fow the ground, and the women reap and gather in Harvest; others know how to make Stuffs, Vestments, spin

Below Paraguay is the Province de la The Pro-Plata, where the Spaniards have fome Co-lonies; Viz. I. The Assumption being the in Colin i

chief place in this Country, is well built, definited. and very well frequented, neighboured by a great Lake, in the midst of which is a great Rock, which exalteth its head about one hundred fathom above the water; this Town is faid to be inhabited by three ards who are Masters of it, to the number of about four hundred families. 2. Mulatoes being those that are born of Spaniards and Negro's, of which there are faid to be feveral thousands; and lastly, by Mestizo's, which are such as are begotten by the Spaniards upon the Natives, and these are not in fuch great number: The next Town of note is, Buenos Ayres seated on to contain about two hundred Families of Spaniards. It is encompassed with a Mud-Wall, but its chiefest strength is in its Caftle, which is but small, neither over-well provided with ordnance, and Ammunition; the other Towns are, Las Siette Corrientes, St Fe, and St Spiritu, or Torre di Gabboto; the two last, and Buenos Ayres, are on the the Sea; Buenos Ayres little less then an hundred; St Fe little more; the Asum?

rane, and Buenos Ayres where the falls into the Paraguay.

ption alone is on the Paraguay, Las Siette

Corrientes where the Parana, St. Fe where

the Rio Vermeio, St Spiritu where the Corsa

This

This name of Paraguay is given by the Natives of the Country, and fignifieth a Paragulary, Natives of the country, and De la River of Feathers, either because there was here found great quantities of Birds, are here found great quantities of Birds, whose Feathers are various, and of divers colours; or because those of the Country, them from Peru, came down this River.

CHACO hath its foil fat, fruitfull, chaco def. and enterlaced with many Rivers. It is in-cibed with habited by divers Nations, whose Idioms are in feveral very different. The Tobares have about fifty thousand souls. The Mathaguaici's thirty with the Mathaquaici's, making Slaves of as many as they can catch, which made these call the Spaniards to their aid. The Moconios and Zipatalagars have no fewer people then the Tobares, and all so valiant in war, that the Chiriquanes dare not affault them. There is likewife another Nation, whose Language, as they say, scarce yields to the Latine; but the beauty of the orechons, is part of these people are well-made, very tall, most of them being about six foot high, they are of an airy and lively spi-

> TUCUMAN is very large, being no less then three hundred Leagues long and broad; yet it touches not the Sea on any fide: la Plata bounds it on the East, Chili on the West, Peru and Chaco on the South. The Aire and foil should be excellent; this Country difingaging it self from the Torrid Zone, and advancing towards the middle of the Temperate Zone ; and almost all the Rivers having their courfes towards the East, which brings fome refreshment. And moreover they have but two feafons in the year, each of fix

March. Among the people of these quarters, the Tucumans are the most famous, fince they have given their name to the Province, then the Zuries, Diagnites, &c. The Castilians have established here divers Colonies, that the Provinces de la Plata might have communication with those

of Peru and Chili St Fago del Estero formerly St Decedion Varco, is in the midway between Buenos Ayres, and Potosi; two hundred and fifty Leagues from this, and little less from the other. This place is honoured with the feat of the Governour of the Province, as colours; or because those of the Country, dress and adorn themselves with those feathers. The name de la Plata hath been given by the Spaniards, and signified solver: because the first that came to io which they make and dye their Manusattures, Conchencile, &c. which they carry to the neerest Capitanies of Brazile, make-

ing great profit by them After St Fago del Estero, there is like- serat wife on the way to Peru, I. St Michael recent ke de Tucuman, feated at the foot of a rocky " standard thousand souls. The Mathaguaict's thirty thousand but not so valiant, as the Chiriguagnes, a Nation much esteemed, and which will not suffer the Spaniards to inhabit amongst them, they are in continual war 20 Salado, in a fruitful soil, abounding the continual way and the continual way and the continual way and the continual way are in continual way and the continual way and the continual way are in continual way. plentifully in Cotton, of which the Inhabitants make several Manufactures, in which they are so industrious, that they have gained by their Trade (to the Mines of Potoßi a hundred and forty Leagues distant, and other places) great riches. 3. Las Funtas. 4. St Salvador. 5. Salta. 6. Corduba, on another fide, and there where two great Waies meet, in the greatness of their Ears. The most 20 the one of Buenos Ayres, to Potossi by St Fago del Estero, and the other of Santta Fe and Spiritu Sancto to St Fago del Estre-madura in Chili by St Luyz, which makes this place of some consideration: Befides that the Aire is temperate, and the foil fruitful, and pleasant, and which yeilds grains, and fruits, it is well watered with fresh streams, in which are good fish. In their woods they have fowls, much Venison North, and the Magellanique land on the 40 and other Bealts; they have Wine, Salt, and in their Mountains appearance of some Mines of Silver. The Colony is of three hundred, others fay fix hundred Spaniards. Their principal trade is on Peru and Chili fide. The Natives are much civilized both in habit, and manners, imitating in intition the Spaniards from whom they are willing

to receive instructions. months: the Summer from about the twentieth of March, unto the twentieth of September, and the Winter, from September to March.

The Provinces of PARANA, GUAT, The Provinces of PARANA, and the Vinter, from September to March. Hefuits gave us in 1636, and 37. It fays, that there Fathers having long observed that there was an innumerable company was taglity to the there was an innumerable company. of Souls, which might be converted to Falter Christianity; they cast themselves among these Barbarians, learned their tongue, drew them from the Woods, Mountains, and hidden Caves 5 affembled them in

divers habitations, and by this means lead them to a sociable life, taught them first Tillage, and the most necessary Arts, and Manufactures; then to read and write, to musick, singing, and dancing, but above all instructed them in the Christian Religion, and Piety.

These Habitations were for the most part made in 1626, and are composed of neer a thousand families; and each family be-10 ing, which raiseth up the waters, but which fides the Father, Mother, and the Children; receive often fome aged person, not able to work, or some orphan. So soon as a Habitation is established, the Fathers introduce the Government they are to follow; give them Magistrates and officers, chosen among the most capable of their Body, declare to them the Policy and Rules they are to observe, take care that the fields affigned to each family, be tilled, and fow- 20 found. Its habitations are, La Conception, ed in due time, that their flocks be well therewhere the Urvaig falls into the Parakept; and, if there happen any Contest among them, what the Fathers ordain stands as a sentence without revocation.

Of these Habitations; Parana hath fix, St Ignatius on the River of Tibiquari, Itapoa or the Incarnation, and the Holy Sacrament on the River of Parana, N.D. de Touazu on that of Iquazu, Acaraig or la Nativita de N. D. likewise on the Parana. 30 were Printed in 1636 in Antwerp, and in The Tquaza precipitates down a great Cataract, before it enters into the Parana. The aire in all these habitations is good, the foile fertile, they have too much wood, little pasturage; and neer Tguazn little sisted of the Cataract. The inhabitants of Ttapoa are the most hardy, and most inclined to Arms.

The Province of Guayr is under the Tropique of Capricorn, advancing it felf 40 unto Brazile. There hath been here, for a good continuance of time two or three Colonies of Castilians; Cividad Real, or Ontiveros, and fometimes Guayr, after the name of the Province, Villarica, or the right City, and St Paul, which some effect in Brazile. The habitations for those of the Country, are, Nucftra Sennora de Lorretto, and St Ignatius on the Parana; St Francis the Tibagiva; the feven Arch-Angels, and St Paul, in the Land of great Tajoba, to-

wards Brazile. Below Cividad Real, there where is the separation of the two Provinces of Parama, and Guayr, the River Parana makes a Cataract, as remarkable as any in the World. This River precipitating it felf from a very high Rock, findes it felf likewise engaged

among very high Rocks for the space of fifteen, or fixteen Leagues, where with a great declenfion it strikes against some, traverses others; divides its waters into many Branches, re-affembles them; and, after having been folong in foam, and froth, difingaged from these Rocks, it repasses; but in every hour of the day once onely is heard, at the bottom of the River, a certain Lowendures but for a momant, and the River retakes its ordinary course, which is Navigable above and below the Cataratt.

The Province of *Urvaig* is on the Sea, The Franch and between *Brazile*, and the Mouth of treas, the *Paraguay*; It takes its name from the their the transfer of the season and the treas. River of Urvaig, that is, of Snails, by Place dereason of the prodigious quantity here guay; St Nichelas, on the River Piration; St Francis Xavier, up within Land, and likewise on the Urvaig; Ibicuit, or the Vistation, on the Paraguay, and almost directly opposite to Buenos Ayres, on the other

But there hath been no Relation of these Parts fince those of 1626, and 1627, which 1637 in France. If these people have since inclined themselves to Christianity, as those Relations say they had begun to do, no doubt, but they are by this time, all, or the greatest part, Christians.

The Magellanick Land, and Island.

Outh of Chili, Tucaman, and Rio de la The Men-Plata, lies a great Region, and a great gettanke, many of Isles, which we pass under the ded, name of the MAGELLANIKCS. They make together the last, and most Southern part of America Meridionalis: washed on the East by the Mel del Nort, on the West by the Mer del Sud, or the Paci-Xavier L' Incarnation, and St Foseph on 50 fique-Sea; on the South by the Magellaed over all the Coasts of these Magellanick-Lands and Islands.

The Streight of Magellan only, formerly, soriety of rendred all these Quarters famous; because in digital that the People of Europe, and particular worstly the Castilians, seeking a passage other the terms. then that of the Cape of good hope, to go to the Moluccoes, and East-Indies; Magel-

lan, a Portugal Gentleman, but in the name and service of the King of Castile for some discontent he had received in the payment of his wages in Portugal, was the first that found this Streight at the extremity of America Meridionalis; and who passing from Mer del Nort, unto that Del Sud, between the 21 of oftober, and the 27, or 28 of November, in the year 1520, pretend the discovery of the Molucco's, by the West, against the Portugals, who boasted to have first discovered them by the East: but likewise shewed a way to make the whole Circuit of the Terrestrial-Globe, which certainly had never before been done.

Sud, are between the 52, and 53 Degrees of Latitude, the middle descending unto the 54. And the two Capes of the first opening, are, that of the Virgins, on the right hand, and on the Continent; and that of St Severin, or of St Espritt, on the left, and in the Magellanick-Isles, or Terra del Fogo. The two Capes which end the other opening, are, Cape Victory, on the

left. The length of this Streight is near Two hundred Leagues; Its breadth onely of this two, three, fix, ten Leagues, and sometimes more; incommodious for the most part, being subject to Whirl-Pools. The The Smeight Waves of the Mer del Sud predominate for fifty and odd Leagues, the rest is beaten on by those of the Mer del Nort; and it is obferved, that folong as the Mer del Sud pre- 40 this ftreight. This report made in Spain, dominates, the Streight is lockt between 4 very high Mountains, and Rocks, alwayes covered with snow, and which feem to touch on the other; which makes the approaches difficult on this fide, and withall. the Sea is exceeding deep. The bottom of that which is beaten by the Mer del Nort, is easily found, and the Fields and Valleys, according to the Season, are very pleasant, according to the Season, are very pleasant, during the voyage; and Valdes returned both on the one, and the other side. And 50 into Spain, with seven or eight of his moreover, here the Streight much enlarges it felf, and hath store of commodious Ports, and Roads, not far distant from one another; where the waters likewife are good, and the Wood which is found in the Mountains, above the Coast, hath something of Cinnamon, and being put in the fire, renders an agreeable odour.

So foon as the discovery of this Streight

was known in Spain, the Castilians had a design to make themselves Masters of it. with an intent to hinder all other Nations from paffing. In 1523 Dom. Gutieres Car- The Spari. vejal, Bishop of Plaisance, fent in the name activated of Charles the fifth, four Ships, to make it more particularly; but this Voyage proved her in the way unfortunate, for three of the Ships Ships. perished in the Streight, and the fourth regaye means, not onely to the Castilians, to 10 tired (with no small hurt) to Lima. In 1526 Garsia de Loyosa was likewise here for the same intent, which proved also fatal; for the Admiral coming out of the Streight was loft, as also some at the Molucco's. In 1535 one Simon de Alcazova entredit; but the mutiny which was among his people was the cause of his loss, and ill success. The two openings of our Streight, as well towards us, and the Mer del Nort, as on the other fide, and towards the Mer del 20 the Admiral was lost, one returned back, and the third passed on. Some others there were which went (all of which were Castilians) some by the Coast of Spain, others by the Coast of Peru; but none could ever finde a way to seize this Streight, whereby to hinder a passage to others.

For in 1575 Sir Francis Drake, happily in Europassed this Streight, came into the Mer del in the Streight Sud, pillaged and burned along the Coast Siright. right hand, and Cape Desired, on the 30 of Chili, and Peru, quantity of Spanish Vessels; and making a very rich Booty, he

returned into England.

This course of the English very much allarm'd Peru, and was the cause that the Vice-Roy fent Dom. Piedro Sarmiento, to take full knowledge, and make report in Spain of all the Coasts, Harbours, Anchorages, and particularly of places where Forts might be built, and Colonies established in Dom. Diego de Valdes was fent with twenty Dom Die three veffells, and twenty five hundred de vildes men. But this voyage was likewife unStip, nu
happy; for feven or eight Ships, with fairing about seven or eight hundred men, were fire to lost almost in fight of Spain; also some jumin. others of his Ships, with about three or four hundred men, likewise perished Ships. Sarmiento with four remaining was at this streight, built Nombre de Fesus at the beginning of the Streight, and left there a hundred and fifty men, and began farther in the Cividad del Rey Phillippe: but the want of many things, and the cold, too harsh for the Spaniards, made the last work cease, and the men be brought back to the first Colony. Pedro Sarmiento rethe English, near the Coast of Brazil; and on the other fide, Famine, Miferies, and the Cruelties of the Inhabitants of the Streight, soon destroyed the Colony he had left.

After Drake, many other English and Hollanders passed at divers times, and in divers years. Spilbergen in 1615. more happily then the rest, having taken his 10 So others have seized of divers parts of time in Fanuary and February, which is the Summer of these Quarters, the Sun

seturning from Capricorne.
But in 1617, a hundred years after Magellan, Isaac le Maire, a Hollander, having discovered another Streight incomparably more easie to pass then that of Magellan, this onely is now made use of, and called the Streight Dele Maire: It is between the 55 and 55 degrees of Septentrional Lati- 20 tude. It hath throughout 10 or 12 Leagues of length and breadth; and fo foon as it is passed, there is found a very great Sea, there where we have formerly believed to be a Land so great, that some would make it a third Continent under the name of Terra Australis or Terra Incognita, and Magellanica.

The Inhabitants of the Streight of Magellan, Maire, and the Magellanick Lands, 30 the same time diversother Tempests, or are very barbarous, having very sharp and dangerous Teeth; they go almost naked, though in a Countrey very cold; they have neither Religion nor Policy; they are born white, but Paint some part of their Body red, and others black: And this Painting is a Band drawn straight from Head to Foot, or else cross their Body, or floping; the rest is in its natural colour, or else sometimes varied with divers colours, 4 They garnish their Arraws and Favelins with Fish bones, or with Stones very sharp, of which they make their Knives; they use likewise Clubs and Slings.

Among these People are the Patagons, a

gens, a fort of Paple. particular Nation in the Continent, which some call the Race of Toremen. If report betrue, they are the greatest men, known at present in any part of the World: They are faid to be no less then ten foot high, 50 and Hollanders, who likewise establish and we are affured, that the greatest men that were with Magellan, or with the English and Hollanders, that passed this Streight,

reached but to their Girdle.

But it is time to leave America. The first expence made to go thither, was not of above 15 or 16000 Duckats, which were advanced by Lewis de St. Ange, Secretary of State, and not taken out of the

turning into Spain, fell into the hands of Treasuries of the Kings of Castile and Arragon, who then protested they had not fo much money to expend; yet notwithstanding this little bath returned them infinite riches. Christopher Columbus feized on Hispaniola, and the Neighboring Isles a little after 1492. Americus Velbutius of Brazil in 1497. Ferdinand Cortes took Mexico in 1519. Pizzarre, Peru in 1529. America, and still of those which are the best; and have brought thence so much Gold, Silver, and riches, that they have filled almost all Europe, and made those Estates, Lordships, and Commodities on this fide, which before were valued but at Twenty pence, Twenty shillings; or Twenty thousand pounds worth, now a hundred times as much.

But we must confess, That these Discoveries, and these Conquests of new Lands hath cost Spain store of men, not so much in the War as on the Sea. In 1590, The Spania a hundred Spanish Ships laden with very received great riches to return to Europe, passing in from the landish company near Florida, a Tempest surprized and Dutch them, and cast them all away, save one, whom Linscot reports to have seen in Tercera; and this Author affures us, that at divers English Rovers took away or funk another hundred of Spanish Ships; fo that of 220 parted the year before from New Spain, St. Domingo, Havana, Cape Verde, Brazil, Guiney, and other places, not a-

bove 14 or 15 escaped shipwrack, or the English Rovers.

Likewise after, and at other times, fometimes the English, fometimes the Hollanders have not onely taken abundance of Spanish Vessels on the Sea, but likewise divers places on Land, and fometimes whole Provinces and Islands. The Hollanders held not long fince a good part of The Find-Brazil; the English hold at present Barbadoes, Famaica, and some other places in the Isles and Lands about it. And all those Isles which are on this fide Hispaniola, are in the hands of the English, French, divers Colonies on the Coast of Guiana : which if they subsist, those Isles are not already more troublesome Thorns to Mexico, and Terra-Firma, then these Colonies in Guiana will be to Terra-Firma. Peru, and Brazil.

To give a small touch of the Traffick of The Trade this New World, it is observed to give imof American ployment to many Ships of great burthen, ral.

and that of several Nations, as well Euro-

peans, as others, by which they have gained much riches, in which, England, Spain, France, Portugal, Holland, &c. have been large sharers. To sum up the rich Staple Commodities that it produceth, as alfo what Commodities they receive in exchange, will not be unnecessary.

First then, Its Earth yieldeth Grains, excellent Fruits, Plants, Sugars, Indico, 10 feveral other of the like cheap Commo-Tobacco, Ginger, Long Pepper, and other Spices: Several Medicinal Drugs, Cotton, of which, as also of the Feathers of their Birds, they make excellent and curious Manufactures. In the Bowels of the Earth lie hid, in abundance of Mines, Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, Tin, and Copper; there is also plenty of Quick-silver, Amber, Precious Stones, Pearls, Bezoar, Amber-greece, Gum, chaneil, Saffran, Chrystal, excellent Bal-(om, Rozzin, Sait, Honey, Wax, Rich Furs, Ox-Hides, Tallow, Whale Oyl, Dried Fish, Pitch, Tar, Follop, Salfaparilla, Gayac, Turbith, Several excellent Woods, as, Campeche, Brazil, Lignum Vita, Green Ebony,

Cedar, Cypreß, Firrs, and excellent Wood for building of Ships.

For these and several other rich Commo- Commedia dities they take in exchange, Beads, Neck- tilem in callaces, Bracelets, and the like Toys; as also Looking-Glasses, Ribbons, Needles, Pins. and all forts of Haberdashery Ware; also Knives, Hatchets, Sams, Nails, Hammers, and other Instruments made of Iron; with

We have thus comprised all that seemed most necessary concerning America: True it is, whole Volums might be made onely touching the Nature and Propriety of their Grains, Herbs, Plants, Fruits, Fowl, Beafts, and Fish, which are all different from ours; yet those which have been carried from hence, have thrived and Arabick, and several Precious Gums, Cou- 20 multiplied exceeding well, either in one place or another: But of all our Beafts, nothing so much astonished them as our Horses; and it was near a hundred years in Peru, and other parts of America, before those People would be perswaded to mount on them.

AN



Alphabetical Table

Kingdoms, Countreys, Ifles, Provinces, Cities, Towns, and Ports,

MENTIONED IN

AMERICA.

Jote, that the Places that are Printed in Italick, are Cities and Towns. Those in Roman, are Pro-Notes, that the Flaces that are a fine an America.

winces, Isles, &c. And those in Capital Letters, are Kingdoms, &c. in America.

5.5								
	Α.			Folio.		Folio.	ī.	
	71.	Folio.	Cannibals Islands.	29	De la Plata.	43,53		Folio.
	Capulco.	.14	Cape Defired.	56	De las Chargas.	44	T Aen	25
/	Acaraig.		Cape Viffory.	ibid.	De los Quixos.	42	Jamaica.	28
-	Acu.	23		50	De los tres Reyes.	5 r	Fames Town.	8
1	Agra de los l		Carabay.	35	Del Spiritu Sancto.	48	JESSO.	3
			Caramanta.	29	Dos Francezes.	50	Indian Bridge.	29
Agre	eaz.	ibid.	Caribes Ifles.	26	Duranzo.	21	Ifeland.	4
	zucr.		Carlos.	35		- 1	Ifles Antilles.	26
Ama	zone.	D T D 7	Cartago.	26	E.	1	Ifle of Pearles.	33
A M	ERICA ME		Carthage.	33	-1	- 1	Itanchi.	3 S 4 8
	NALIS.	30	Carthagena.	24	L Arricibo.	29	Itaboa.	55
And	aloufia.	12	Cafapualca.	45	El Cotuy.	26	Fuan.	- 4I
	ra de los Reyes.	48	Castro de Ancud.	26	El Dorabo.	381	Tucatan.	12,19
Ania		12,22	Castro de Austrio.	41	Et Zeybo.	27	Junaparan.	51
Ante		30	Castro de Vili.	54	Endes.	21	J. marran was	3 -
Anti	ioquis.	35	CHACO.	12,21	Erent.	ibid.	К,	
Anto	quera.	. 19	Chiametlan.		Estiero.	52	Α,	
Aqu.	atulco.	ibid.	Chiapa.	12, 24	ESTOTILAND.		TT Franches	8
Ara	njues.	26	Chiquito.	43	LJ10112AIV2	- 1	Etoughtan.	
Aras	uque.	46	CHILI.	44	F.	- 1	L.	
Arci	nidona.	42	Chulula.	13			1	
Are	quipa.	ibid.	Cibola.	12, 22	TLORIDA.	او	T descention	28, 262
Arm	14.	35	Cinalo1.	12, 21	Fernambuco.	49	A Conception	
Arn	edo.	41	Cividad Real.	55	Fort Careline.	10	L' Imperial.	47,55
Affu	mprion.	53	Cividad del Rey Philippe.		Fort Caretine.		La Palma de los Colinas	45 35
Avi	la.	42	Cogemine.	52	G			21
Aqu	14.	26	Colina.	17	· .		La Purification.	
			Coll 10.	48	Ranada.	35	La Ramada.	34 42
	ъ.		Comma.	51	Grasias di Dios.	25	La Sancta.	23, 26
T	Acfs.	42	Compostella.	21	GREENLAND.	5	La Trinidad.	
- 15	Bahama.	29	Conseption.	45	Grenada.	25	La Trinidad de los Mujo	s. 35 54
Ban	nba.	41	Copiapo.	ibid.	Grenado.	21, 30	Las funtas.	
	pados.	19	Coquimbo.	ibid.	Guadalajara.	23, 20	Las Siette Corrientes.	18,25
Bar	stable.	7	Corduba.	54	Guadaloupe.	30	Leon.	42
	a de los Santos.	49	Corrups.	52	Guadianilla.	29	Leon de Guanuco. Lima.	ibid.
	efted.	4	Coftarica.	12, 26	Guamanga.	42		ibid.
	muda.	9		19	Guanahani.	29	Los Angelos.	18
Ber	mudus.	11	Cubago.	34	Guanuco.	42	Los Ificos.	49
Bor	iquem.	29	Cuba.	27	Guasco.	45	Los Reyes.	34
	ton.	7	Cuenca.	41	Guatemala.	12, 23	Los Zacatecas	X 2, 2 E
BŔ	AZIL	47	Cuertlavace.	19	Guaxaca.	12, 19	Loxa.	41
	nos Ayres.	53	Cuidad Real.	24		55		42
7.50			Culiacan.	21	Guertetlan.	24	Loyola.	29
	C.		Cufco.	42	CITANIA	36	Lucayon.	~ 3
	C.		Cuyocan.	.14	.5	-	Mi.	
	Achaboyas.	42	1	.,	H.		171.	
- (-	Cagway.	28	D,		1		A Advised	
Cal	i.	35,41	1		Arrington,	12		35
	lifornia.	12, 22	Ales Gift.	8	A	27		12 24
	mora.	42	Darien.	33		8		4 <u>r</u>
	mpech e.	20	De la Frontera,	45		26		38
	ANADA.			44	Honduras,	12, 25	Maraflores.	4 z Jaranhan
•		,	*				Δ1.	.a.u

A TABLE.

· ·			
Folio.	Folic.	Folio.	Folio,
	- 1	St. fago de Guayaquil. 41	Tavasco. 12,19
Maranhan. 51	2 20.00,000		1 encrine.
Marata. 23	Paria. 33, 34	St. Jago de la Vega. 28	TERRACIDMA 54
Margarita. 34		St. Fago de Leon. 34	Tarruca
Marigalante. 29			
MIRILAND. 9	Pazcuaro 18		701.0.1
Martinique. 29	Pernabiacaba. 48	St. fig de los Cavallieros. 26,34	
Martingue.	PERU 40	St. Jago de los Valles. 17,42	Tocayma.
	Philippe Ville. 48	St. Fames. 27	Ponteac.
	Piastla. 21	St. Tonatius. 55	Trinidado.
Mechoacan- 12, 17	Popayan 35,41	St. Ilfonfo. 19	Tolu. ibid.
Mcllila. 28		St. Foan de 1/1go. 18	
Merida. 20, 35	Porto Bello. 33		T
Mestitlan	Porto de la Plata. 26-		T11 C11 M A NT "734"
MEXICO. 12,13	Porto del Principe. 27		
	Porto Seguro. 48,49	St. John de los Lianos. 35	Tucuyo. 34
2.1.0.7.2.	Porto Vicjo. 41	St. fofeph. 55	1 H3ELL. 35
2-11/16/10/03	Potoßi. 43	St. Juan de lus Salinus. 42	Tunia. ibid.
Industrial Charles	Port Royal.	St? Juan del Oro. ibid.	, .
Montferrat. 29	107.107	St. Fuan de Pafto. 21, 35	v.
Mopoz. 34	•	St. Juan del Puerto Rico. 29	**
	Q.	St. Juan de Truxillo. 35	T T Alladall 1 . O
N.	30 mm	St. Juniaci inxiito.	Alladolid. 18, 20, 25, 42
	Meretaro. 13	St. Katherine. 50	V Valdivia. 45,47
T Arinidad. 21	Quito. 41	St. Lewis de Tempico. 17	Valenza la Nueva. 34
	Quitlavaca. 13	Sancta Maria. 34	Falparatjo.
	Quivira. 12, 22	Sancia Maria de los Lagos. 20	Valverde. 43
New Bifcany.	Quivira.	St. Maria del Puerto. 26	Velez.
NEW ENGLAND 5		Sancta Martha. 33,34	trata and
New Mexico. 22	R.	St. Matthew. 9	
NEW FOUNDLAND: 7			*F
New Plimoth. ibid.			
Nicaragua. 12, 25	Reclif. 49	St. Michael. 18, 21, 23, 35,43	17 D
Nicora. 26		St. Michael de la Ribera. 42	Vera Pax. 12
11100	Rio de la Hacha. 33, 34	St. Michael de Piura. 41	Villa de Lagos. 18
	Rio del Hacha. 12	St. Michael de Tucuman. 54	Villa de Nuestra à Sennora de
Neyva. 35	Rio Granda. 51	St. Nicholas. '55	la Victoria. 19
Nombre de Dios. 21, 33	Rio Janiero. 48	St. Paul. 48,55	Villa de los Angelos. 35
Nombre de fefes. 56	Nio Jamero.	St. Philip. 11, 18	
Nuestra Sennora. 51			
Nuestra Sennora de Carvalleda.	S	St. Salvador. 23, 27, 49, 54	
34	l [']	St. Sebaftian. 31, 35, 48	
Nuestra Sennora de Loretto. 55	Salta. 20	St. Severin. 56	Urvaig. ibid.
	Salta. 54	St. Spiritu. 53	
Nuestra Sennora de la Nieves.	Salvaleon de Tquey. 26		W.
34,50	Sancta Alousia. 29		
Nuestra Sennora de la Pax.		St. Vincent de los Payeres. 35	T / Icocomoco. 8
34,43			VV
Nuestra Sennora de Talavera.	Sancta Anna de Angerma. 35	Santos. 48	V V
43,54	St. Antonio. 49	Segovia. 25	••
	St. Anthony. 50	Segovia la Nueva. 34	x.
Ο.	51. Augustine. 9, 11, 50	Seregippe del Rey. 49	
~ ,	Sancta Barbara. 21	Serenz. 45	Alifco. 21
Canna. 34	St. Bartholomews. 24	Serrana. 28	Xeres de Frontera. 21,23
			Xeres la Nueva. 34
	1 0 0 0 1 40		•
Olinda. 49	C. C	Siara. 51	Υ.
Ongol. 45	Santa Crux de la Sierre. 43, 44		
Orzitan. 28		Soconucco. 12, 24	T T Page 15
Orope[4 42,43		Southampton. 12	Y Bagua. 35
Oforno. 45		Spiritu Sanfo. 19	
0,0,000	Sanda Fee de Bogata. ibid.		Tatalpalapa. 13
Ρ.	St. Francisco de la Vidoria. 42	Т.	1
4 A			
D'Agets.			Z.
L'ampeiona, 3)	The Property Warrian Differenment	Taboucourou. 51	ı
Panama. 33	il.i.i		Accept Accepted 15
Panuco. 12, 17			1 /
Para. 39, 51		Tamaraca. 50	
PARAGUAY. 53	St. George Fort. 7		Zamora de los Arcaides. 41
Parana. 54	. Sancta riellens. 11		Zempoallan. 18
Paratininga. 48		Tapefipe. 49	Zingoula. 17
÷ macinga. 4.			

Travel.





Hough I am not of the Humor of this Age I live in, who ducation; so that their Lameness

can no way be supplied, or out-grown I conceive Wisdom to be none of those Merchandizes, Wisdom to be none of those Merchandizes, for which we Traffick onely in far Countreys or treys; nor do I take good Manners to be of fo vast a bulk, to require the Freight of 20 its fertility, and Commodities; what its a Ship. If change of Climes and Meridians were alone sufficient to produce those excellencies we aim at, what abilities might be expected from Merchants and excellencies we aim at , what abilities might be expected from Merchants and

Seamen? Neither am I of the opinion of those Stoicks, who hold Travel to be the Stepmother of Learning, the Imposture of Vertue, the very Prodigality of time; for it is, fay they, observable of many Novices, 30 them the liberty, or their purses allow their that at the best, they do but spend their expences: So that to those a Sedentary time in gazing upon fensible objects, as Towns, Pallaces, Bridges, and the like; as if they were fent like silly Messengers upon

a message, and were not able to deliver it, or bring home an answer.

But to wave these opinions, It is Tra- The well which entertaineth the Gentleman with delight, it enricheth the Minde with vaare of opinion. That riety of Knowledge; it reactifieth the Fudgon, That ment, and encreafeth Perfection. And what an inward oblectation is it, to fee the ruines of Theaters, Obelisks, Temples, have scarce to Monafteries, Triumphal-Arches, and the Liberal E. like places which do yet testifie the Vertues ducations. So of the Ancient Warthing. of the Ancient Worthies;

Campos ubi Troj a fuit.

I must confess, that by Books of Geography, the understanding of Maps, the Globes, &c. one may arrive to great perfection, as to scituation of Countreys or yet this knowledge comes flort of that which is gained by an ocular view, neither is it fo fatisfactory. But fome are too old to travel, others young enough, but their occasions perhaps will not admit Traveller (as I faid before) is necessary, it tending so much to the encrease of knowledge.

They Aaaaa

They know best, whose mindes foar highest, and become greater by beholding the Memorials of others in their glories and magnificence: But because reason bids us provide rather for the beautify-The Minde ing of the minde, which is the nobler part, than for the flattering of fense; the greatest delight is to feel, with Solon, Senescere se multa indies addiscentem; for altiredness, and immunity from those disquiets which travelling doth draw with it; yet let us know, that to this ornanament of knowledge concurrs not onely the sense of seeing, to converse in the monuments, and treasure of Books: but also of hearing and conferring with men excellent in every Profession, and associating themselves with divers natures and bettereth the Behaviour, subtilizeth Arts, awakeneth the Wit, ripeneth Judgement, confirmeth Wisedom, and enriches the Minde, with many worthy and profitable observations; performing all these by so discreet a working, and insensible alteration, that one doth sooner acknowledge himself much abler, and experienced, than he can apprehend the means, ous, and given to debaucheries.

In this Observation, as there are many general things, with which a man may trust himself; so there are as many particularities which are more specially to be observed, as most powerful to inspire us with a civil Wisedom, and inable our Judgment for any active imployment. It will be our task o traverse most of

But before we proceed to lay down any rules or directions for the young Traweller abroad, it will be convenient to shew what Education he ought to have before he is esteemed fitting to take his journey into forraign parts.

Education is the Seasoner and Instructress of youth, in principles of knowledge, discourse, and actions.

more behoveful than the knowledge of a Man's felf, and of all Superiour, none more useful, nor divinely fruitful than the knowledge of God.

The first impressions, whether good or evil, are most permanent, and with least difficulty preserved: how necessary then is it, that an especial care be had therein, that choyce be made of fuch whose

modest and blameless conversations may inform the minority with ferious fruitful precepts and discourses.

Lyourgus brought two Doggs; the one favage, wilde, and cruel; the other trained, tame, and gentle; to let the People see the difference betwixt men brought up well, and rudely. Those whose untrained youth never received the imprefthough these Studies require rather re- 10 sions of a generous education, are such as were bred in the Mountains, and whose conversations are rude, their behaviours harsh and furious; and their conditions distempered and odious; for, education (which one calls the early custom) hath fo wrought with them, that they approve of nought freely, affect nought freely, and intend nought purposely, save what the rudeness of education hath inured dispositions; for this variety of Company 20 them unto. These mens aims are as farr from atchieving of honour, as they are partakers of nothing which may have the least share in the purchase of it: And, as Nature is too strong to be forced, so Education (which is a fecond Nature) hath kept too long possession to be ejected: She it is, in some fort, that mouldeth our actions and affections, framing us to her own bent; as if we received all our Discibut let your Company be such as is not vici- 30 pline from her, and by whom, we were first nourished, and fince tutored.

Sure I am, if Art hath power over out- Fauration ward forms, Education can produce no less the meady effect from the inward man; for have we of hours and not read, how divers being naturally addicted to all licentious motions, by reading moral Precepts, and converfing with Philosophers, became absolute Commanders of their own affections.

What then might we not imagine, may be obtained by long education, and continual practice, during the time of infancy, which, as the Philopher faith, is the smooth and unwitten Table, apt to receive any impression, either of good, or evil, for which cause, as all times require instructions, fo this time especially, as being subject to correction.

olge, discourse, and actions.

Education is a good and continual matain of all Human happiness; and as the Soul is the formal cause of our Life, so is this the efficient cause of a good Life : giving light to the Understanding, to know and follow good, and to forfake vices; It is a confinement to the Will, folely to perform it; a restraint to the growing, and disordered Affections; Government in Actions, and ability to the Body; without which,

men are burthens to themselves, and eyefores to the Kingdom.

Therefore among the many miscarriages of our times, there feems not any of greater importance, than the errors committed in the education of youth, which, when taken root by custom, are hard to be removed, therefore, seeing the good it planteth, and the vices it driveth away, Parents ought to be more careful in the discharge of a 10 for sear of punishment, or hope of re-Duty, which is of greater importance than all the Fortunes they can leave

There is no nature so fierce, but may be tamed; nor no inclination so violent but may be checked, if timely care be had, before it takes head: but when grown old, our faults or vices learn to prescribe, and the Parents reproofs are answered with finarling and refistance; and if friends ad- 20 Vertue, and the restraint of Consciences monish, they take them for their enemies; Alas, good Precepts work upon a well-difposed minde; but a vicious person is a prejudicate auditor, and hath so sick a palat, that he cannot relish any thing that is good

and wholfom, Honest Company is like the change of good Air; for it is a thing of great confequence in young mindes, which are plyable, and apt to be leasoned, either with vertu- 30 son, and Principles of *Philosophy*.

Some indeed there are that judiciously ous, or wicked resolutions, and to receive the impression of any custom which their first Company shall (by the filent perswasions of their proper actions) impose upon them. And this is the reason why the qualities of the minde do commonly run (as I may fay) in a blood, and become hereditary; infomuch that some Families retain proper Customs naturalized in them, as in Rome, the Piso's were frugal, the 40 one stroak of the hatchet, or make virtue Metelli, religious; the Manlii, austere, fpring like mandrakes. Both of these are Metelli, religious; the Manlii, austere; the Lalii, wise; the Publicola, courteous, &c. Which qualities proceed not from the difference in temperature (for that doth vary by interchangeable Marriages) but of the diversities of Breeding, which I may properly call a fecond (or a better)

Nature. In restraining the humors which may In reftraining the humors which may be sometimes of the vices, it is not good to aggra- 50 please to the vices, it is not good to aggra- 50 please condemned to the var, till dull expension of the vices of the vice vate small errors with terms of affected indignation: for 'tis a dangerous thing to use a medicine stronger than the nature of the disease. The best course in disposing generous mindes, is, with milde reprehenfions mixt with prayles: imitating wife Commanders, who feeing their Souldiers dismayed, do not upbraid them with the name of Cowardize, but by recording

their honourable Services.

'Tis better to intreat by Perswasions, than to enforce by Commands, for, fear and fervile reftraint exasperates sweet Spirits, making them who would be overweighed by gentle perswasions, to cast away shame, and to persevere in faults; for every man defireth to have a commendation added to his actions, that they are natural, and not affected either

But not to shoot at randome, the Errors is errors I observe in our vulgar Breeding are the breeding of the bre

I conceive, in outward Accomplishments, we study too early, and greedily to advance our Youth, and by fuch outfides they are commonly valued; but as for just and sober Principles, the love of these goodly and fruitful Plants we neglect to cherish in them. Hence it happens that our best hopes are freedom from enormous vices, and a kinde of a female vertue; but these footsteps of that antient worth, that was in our Ancestors, are too much worn out; neither are the feeds of Knowledge so fertile in us as in many Heathens, who lived by the light of Rea-

observe the difference betwixt a sure foundation, and a curious paper-building, or painted balcony: but there perhaps they either think, by flacking the reins of Authority, to decoy and flatter their youth into duty; or else, by over-austerity, will needs precipitate it into perfection, and cutt down all vices, like great trees, with erroneous; for Vertue is the iffue of Disci-

pline and Time.

Our Education (in respect of Arts and Professions) feems much like the methodicial Travels of the Germans in France, which, they fay, confifts in riding a certain tour or circuit; for Children are often put to School at a venture, where they are exflaves condemned to the oar, till dull experience proves them unfit for Learning, and perhaps renders them uncapable of other courfes. When they have learnt to construe Latin, though possibly not to understand it, they are either directed to some Trade, wherein that little which they have learnt is useless, and soon forgotten; or else they are fent to the Universities, Innes of Court

Court; or to Travel, there to furfet with Liberty, as flarved Stomacks do with Plenty, Thus, skipping all degrees and method of Children, they become Men at a stride; and 'tis well if they prove not Se-

I am not ignorant how much hath been written upon this Subject; nevertheless, it being a matter of so great importance, I redress to those many mischiefs which pro-

ceed from erroneous Education.

First then, as the Husbandman, with much observation, proves the nature of the Soyl, before that he resolves what Grain, he will commit unto it; And, as the Architect deligns several pieces of Wood for divers uses in Building; so let not Parents destine their Children to courses, withtheir genius.

Experience teacheth us, That fuch as are not apt for the Liberal Arts, yet many times prove able Merchants or Mechanicks; and those that would never prove spruce Courtiers, become stout Souldiers; an aspiring genius will contemn mean Profeffions scaley Souls were not deligned for fedentary, Impleyments; not, excess of Me-lanchely for Action: he may prove an ex- 3 cellent Malhematician, that would never be a good Lawyer, the one depending upon the ftrength of Imagination, and the other of Reason; great Logicians are oft times but ill orators, the one requires a ftrong, the othera fine, and courtly wit;

some have a folid fudgment, and some a wast memory; some excell in Elocution; and fome in the dexterity of their Pen; some an invincible industry : every Creature is faid to have its peculiar Vertue in some kinde or other, but the vast bull of Learning, and general Ability is not to be grafped at , except by fuch wits , as are almost as rare as the Phanix; or the U-

Zange suchecondly . Therefore let every Genius be directed folely; or chiefly to those Stufirst designed them; for the Eye, which is intent and fixed ; fees clearly ; whereas variety of objects dazles. That Water running in one great Channel, makes a navigable River; which being divided into little Streams, are no other than Ditches. In conceive, if this Rule were practifed, Touth would not be fo routed; and defeated in what they undertake, as now they

are: Whilst they attempt those Arts and sciences, which are both for quantity too vast, and for quality too improper for them. Whatfoever the Stomach digests not, proves but crudity; and variety of imperfect notions, ferves onely to puff men up with arrogancy, and oftentation; producing at best but learned Ignorance, or confident Errors; whereas by this means shall adventure to offer some expedients of 10 every one would thrive in his Way, and the Common-wealth of Learning, which confifts in the perfect knowledge of all Arts, would exceedingly flourish. The Fesuits chiefly, by pursuing this wife and accurate method, have advanced Literature, enlarged their own fame, and exalted their Colledges to the envy of all Univer-

Thirdly, Let not superficial Ornaments This, eut a diligent scrutiny of the inclination of 20 so much be regarded, as solid Foundations; and let not the substance be placed in those things, which were meant onely for glosses, and shadows: for though all Accomplishments may be commended, and defired, yet not all equally, and alike, We should therefore prize Vertue and Innocency in Youth, farr above all outward Or-

naments.

Fourthly, We should endeavour to sea- Frankly. fon Youth with Ingenuity, and stirr up the feeds of Emulation, that they may no longer act like Prest-Souldiers, but like Voluntiers; that Duty may be their Delight, and Knowledge the Subject of their

Pride. Fiftly There should be a North-west Fifthpaffage found, for the attaining the Latin tongue, that we need not use such tedious ambages as is in effect more barhave quickness of dispatch, and some have 40 barous than the tying of the Horses tayl to the Plough : nor instead of a Fourney, which might be dispatched in few days, wander, like the Children of Ifrael,40 years in the Wilderneß : For, in learning of Languages, which yet is but the Gate, or Avenue of Art and Knowledge, we not only lavish our Time, but waste that stock of Industry, which Nature indued us with, for higher and nobler defigns; so as being dies and Imployments, to which Nature 50 haraffed with drudgery, we have little vigour left us to attempt Philosophy or human Learning. And let no Man object, that our early years are not capable of fuch Improvements; for, why should we doubt, but that the Mathematicks, History, and even Morality in some degree, may be infinuated into us, when we are young, fince Invention even in Youth is a firong Faculty,

Sixthly,

Sixthly, The Learned and able Professors of Arts, and Sciences, should endeavour to render them more clear and demonstrative, by vindicating of them from many of those uncertainties, and intricacies wherewith they are now entangled, that our knowledge be no longer built upon fuch Hypothesis, that are more easily admitted, then proved; so that many of our Foundations being blown away, 10 before God had unravelled the Confusion. with one blast of denyal, we are as far to feek; as if we had never studied; and being once beaten from Aristotle, stand as mute as an ignorant Catholick would do, if he were driven from his impregna-

ble Citadel, The Church.

Seventhly, Those Persons, to whose directions youths Conduct is committed, should not be taken at randome, but with the same prudence, and choice as we 20 confounded together with vices, theelect Magistrates, or Delegates; and they should know how much, both the present Age expects from their fidelity, and the future times from their Vertue; as well by due regard of their Persons, as encouragements of their labours, but alas our Age fo abounds in loathsome Pedantrie, that, as the contempt of the calling discourages many worthy men from professing it, these Difficulties, I find it convenient to Maxime to the contemptibleness of the persons, 3° set down these following Maxims. brings the calling into greater contempt. In the last place there should not be wanting encouragements and rewards proportionable to the number, and merits of learned and excellent men. And wife Governors should study to distribute them, not by chance, but by true defert. The end of planting of Nurferies is seasonably to convert them into Orchards, otherwife the Planter is commonly lofer by 40 them, where therefore there is no recompence expected, men will rather content themselves with ease, and thrifty ignorance. Hence I fear, it partly happens, that such amongst us as have free fortunes, and live of their own, account themselvs, as justly exempt from Study, and ingenious Industrie, as in some Countrys, Gentlemen are from paying of Taxes. That wife Emperour Charles the Fifth in his excellent 50 playing, and encouraged by gifts and re-Legacy of Politick instructions to his Son Phillip advising him to purchase the service of able men at any rates, bids him, by all means to feek fuch out; for as their Vertues teaches them Modesty, so even their Modesty hath its Pride, and looks that Preferment should court it. As forthose that believe the Soul is endued with all Sciences and Knowledge at

the instant of its Creation, which the prefence of Objects dorh afterwards only awaken, and stir up in our memories; they doe very much derogate from the merits of Vertue, which acquires them through much labour.

Tis no fmall skill that must separate the Cockle from the pure grains; because that vertues created with us, are as the World where the Elements (though Enemies) lay mixed together; and their qualities, which makes the harmony of the whole body, whose contraries makes us behold the viciffitude of productions; accorded them together in one Mass, which hid and concealed the difference of their Beings; even so, before that reason hath purified the qualities of our fouls, we find vertues Spirit swimming in the blood, and the senses disputing for mastery with the will, until time and truth comes to separate this mixture, and prescribe each party its function devoir, and rank; before which, we can only affert it tenderly, and bear with its imperfections.

1. To make good use of natural in- ALTIME. clinations, and turn them to good.

2. That his Governour must endeavour secondly. to win him to embrace vertire out of a principle of affection, and not fear; together with the means to practife it.

3. That he must gain the love of him thirdly. he governs, and also love him tenderly

again.

To these Maxims it will be convenient to add some Instructions for the edu- Some Iscation of Children, and the Helps towards natural generofity, and nobility.

I. Provide them betimes with honest, First. prudent, and learned Governours, not humorous, nor Pedantick, but fuch as know what belongs to noble Conversation; and

2. They must be taught as it were secondize wards; but rarely by rude Correction; and let those things which are given to others out of necessity, be bestowed upon them as recompences.

3. Let them by no means be brought Towards up too tenderly and choyse, either in Bed, or at board.

4. Their inclinations must be watily Fourthly fifted and found out, and by no means ap-Bbbbb

plyed to any study contrary to their Genius and Inclinations

5. They must not be overcharged, or toyled with too much exercise, or study, but let them often recreate their Spirits by refreshment and their Bodies by Exercise: floth and idleness dulls the Senses and is an enemy to learning.

6. They must be spur'd on by emulation, praising some others in their presence, that have done better then themselves. Solitary studies seldom succeed; the spirits of Children, are either benummed; or grow vain or proud by a false perswasion of being learned.

7. A too grand subjection makes them ftart out into debauchments, like wild Colts newly broke loofe, when they begin 20 found, viz. Eagles abroad, and Buzto enjoy their own liberty, and have the elbow room to act their own desires.

Having thus laid down feveral Rules, Directions, and Precepts for the education of youth, and fitting them for Travel; In the next place I shall proceed to such things as are necessarily to be observed by him in his Travels, and abode in forreign

parts; and first. fhould be stedfastly grounded, and fixed in his Religion, with fuch lively Characters as will not easily be defaced : for Travellers seldom meet with those that Catechize them. Many objects indeed they have to distract and alienate, but few or none to perswade and encourage them in the ways of true godlines; also, it is good to be experienced in the Religion the chiefer Churches, whereby their errors will appear, the chiefer Churches, whereby their errors will appear, though to be that fo when you shall fee the bold Progressiadin. phaness, irreverencies, indecencies, or the like, used in some Churches; as again in others the several Fantastick forms which are crept into the folemn Worship of God, as the Adoration of Saints, Images, &c. (though never so remote from your Parents or Friends, whose Instructions, and Advice would not be amiss) you may 50 like. like a Rampire withstand the greatest storm, pass under the Torrid Zone without scorching, or like the River Danube which fcoms to mingle with the muddy streams of Sava, though they run both in one Channel; for expect affaults either

by infinuations, allurements, or otherwife. And our Religion being prohibited as to Our Rei i. out Reington Being ploinblied as to on debareat the publique exercise in most Countrys, as make Countries. in Spain, Italy, Turkey, &c. except in the houses of Ambassadors, and Consuls,

so that your Closet must be your place of devotion: it is necessary to be provided with some good and choise books of Divinity for your Souls health; and as our Religion is debarred us, so be careful as to the private exercise of it, and shun disputes: neither goe about to perswade any one to 10 be converted from their error, for so doing (if known) oft proves your undoing if not the loss of your life.

Next it is convenient that before he The Luca Travels into a firange Country, he should Travels be well acquainted in the Topography, Government and History of his own, whereby cfing. he may be able to satisfie a Stranger in any thing, as to the State of his own Country, and not to be as too many are zards at home; to which end it is good to read, and be verst in books of the same subject.

The young Traveller ought to be ex- The Ling-perienced in Maps, and the Globe, not Give, only for the finding the feituation of places, Maria with but also their Latitude, and Longitude what Climate they are under, &c. So that when he shall first see France or some other It is requisite that our young Traveller 30 Country, he shall not think that he discovers a new world, and be so surprized with the Novelty of Objects, as if he faw not Men but Theaters, and when he changeth Stations he shifteth Scenes.

It is requifite, that fuch as intend to North Tra. Travel, should be of years of discretion, seined and to be able to make enquiry into things afraire. of importance, and to distinguish good Customs from bad ones. Also, it is ne-Controversies betwirt us and other 40 cessary, that he make choyce of a Tutor or grave Servant, and chiefly such a one as hath been in the Countrey or Countreys before, understandeth the Language or Languages, and is able to acquaint the young Traveller with what Curiosities and pieces of Antiquity, are worthy to be feen in the Countrey where he goeth; Alfo, what Acquaintance he is to feek, what exercise or discipline the Place affordeth, or the

A young Gentleman before he travels, Civil and B-beral Eshould have Civil, and Liberal Education; decadion otherwise they will both shame themselves, will. their Friends, and Country, and will feem to travel like Barbarians into Greece; not fo much to learn the Arts, and Ornaments of other Countrys, as to discover the nakedness of their own.

He ought not to be attainted with Vices, from vices, high in Transline which in Travelling increaseth like Snowballs; and above all, let him be armed

with Temperance, and free from the habit of Tipling; else the novelty of delitious Fruits, and pleasant Wines in Southern Climates, will debauch him to the hazard of his health, witts, and reputation.

Let him be endued with undeeming and natural parts, at least more than vulgara for Travelling is a Trade not to be fet up, nor driven without a good Stock; neither do we endeavour to enamel, or polish the 10 or wants are to be considered, and how, Common Flint, but referve our labour for Mettals, and fewels of greater Excellency.

He should be competently furnished with Human Learning, and at least matriculated in *Philosophy*, for, though *Tra- velling* may perhaps build, yet certainly it
lays no Foundation. There are *methods* and degrees of Breeding, and no man ever at once vaulted into Perfection: The knowledge of terms and things must in 20 ces, Temples, Churches, Numeries, Piegood order precede the study of men, else it will resemble those that learn Languages, only by the ear, without rules; who may indeed speak intelligibly, but scarce elegantly; and their want of Orthography will always discover their lameness. The knowledge of many of the Mathematicks maide we are very useful; as Arithmetick, by which is known the valuation is known the valuation of Coyns, Weights, and Measures; next, Cosmography and Geo-30 they are inhabited.

graphy so perfectly, that he may (as it were) be able to carry a Mapp of the their quantity, as to number, whether sew world in his Head; then the Art of For-. tification, with all the inventions, engins, and instruments of Warr; It is also good to be experienced in Musick, which will be a good Companion, and pass away many a discontented thought; Likewise Fencing is not to be neglected, it being often found the Preserver of a Man's life: as for 40 Strangers, how they are affected to their Drawing and Painting, if his Inclinations tends that way, it would be a great recre-Foury good. ation unto him. And for Poety, 'tis a thing that doth not misbecome a Cavalier, when it is but an accessary thing in him, and an ornament to his other Vertues; and if he hath any Genius to it, let it not be stifled, for it will whet his Witts, and cause a free Discourse.

of any Prince or Countrey, it shall be necessary for the Traveller to observe these following Directions, viz.

The Countrey, the People, the Policy, and Government.

In the Countrey, he is to observe its Scituation, and People. As to its Scituation, whether it be an Island, or on the Continent, near or remote from the Sea, whether it be plain, or hilly, full or scarce of Rivers; then its length, breadth, circumference, form, what Climate it is under; Its Fertility, and Trade; what Commodities it produceth, and what are most vendible there; also, how it confineth with other Countreys, and what they are as to their frength, riches, &c. and whether Friends, or Enemies. Likewise, its defects and from whence they are supplyed; then its frength both offensive, and defensive, either by Sea, or Land; and what Ports,

Forts, and Havens it hath.

The Traveller ought to know its chief Mountains, Rivers, Marishes, and Woods, as to their Name, Nature, Form, Bigness, and Scituation; and as concerning Art, what Cities, Towns, Castles, Palaces of Antiquity, &c. it hath either within Land, or upon the Frontiers; and how they are fortified, peopled, or endowed; and in what Latitude, and Longitude they are: Alfo, what Universities, or Places of Learning it hath; and of what Foundation, and Revenue; and how the Countrey or Kingdom is divided as into Parts, Duke-

The People are to be confidered as to The People. their quantity, as to number, whether few and their or many; and to their quality, as to their Trade and kinde of Life whereunto they addict themselves, whether by exercising of Mechanical arts, Merchandize, Hulbandry, Arms, &c. what their dispositions and qualifications are, their kindes and degrees, whether noble or ignoble, Natives or Prince, the form of Government, and by whom administred; also their Religion; gifts of body and minde, as their Vertues, Vices, Studies, Exercises, Profesion of life, their Revenues. It is also convenient to have knowledge of those that are Officers of State: fuch as are in favour or disfavour with the Prince or People, and for what cause. As to the Nobility, the number, For the better information in the State 50 their qualities, degrees, places of Residence, their Names, Titles of Dignity, Alliances, off-(prings, Genealogies, &c. are to be con-

> Furthermore, the Policy and Govern- Their Policy ment ought to be understood; by which is comment, confidered.

The Laws whereby it is governed, whether Civil, Canon, or Municipal, and their conformity with the nature of the People.

Then the Persons that govern, as Sove-

raign and Subalternal.
The Soveraign is either one as a Monarch; or two, as optimates or Magnates; or popular, In the former, may be comprehended, First, the means whereby he attained the fame, whether by Soveraignty, as succession, election, or asuration. Secondly, How he doth deport himself in the admihis Court, his Councel, and Wildom; his Inclinations whether to Warr or Peace; how he is beloved and feared of his People and Neighbours. Thirdly, His designments, and enterprifes; what is his diffosition; and to what exercises and studies he is enclined unto. Fourthly, His Favourites, and the confidence or diffrust he hath in his

fall chiefly to be considered, First, His Revenues ordinary and extraordinary, both abroad and at home. Secondly, Who are his Friends and Confederates; and how, and upon what respects they are leagued with him; and what help, succour, and company to the second modities he hath had, hath, or expecteth to have, from them. Thirdly, His power and Warrs he hath made in times past, or at present doth make, or the Warrs that have been, or are brought against him; in which are to be considered the cause, the

time, and the success. Their Ms. The Subaltern Magistrates are either Ecclesiastical, or Civil; under the Title of Ecclesiastical, are to be considered, First, the Religion publickly professed, with the form and government of the Church. And 40 Ecclefiastick; the Churches and Monaste-Secondly, The Perfons therein imployed, as Archbishop, Bishops, Deans, &c. wherein may be observed, their number, degrees, offices, qualities, and revenues.

The Civil Magistrates subalternal, are those which under the Soveraign have administration of state, and fustice.

Among the Magistrates which have the management of State-affairs, are chiefly to be considered, the Councel of Estate, 50 ordinary, and extraordinary, Ordinary, attending on the Prince's Person, as the Privy Councel, Cabinet-Councel, and the like; Extraordinary, as the Estates of Parliament, wherein are to be considered their number, quality, place, and au-

The Traveller is also to take notice of The Chief the Lieutenants, Deputies, and Gover-

nors of Provinces, Cities, Castles, Forts, erc. either at home or abroad; also the Chief Officers of the Admiralty and Militia; likewise the Ambassadours, Publick Ministers, and Intelligencers, imployed by Princes or Common-wealths.

In the Administration of the Fullice of a Country is to be confidered, First, The Order and Form observed in Causes, whenistration thereof, where may be observed 10 ther Civil or Criminal: Secondly, The Persons of the Presidents, whether Confederates, or Advocates.

> Besides these, occurr many other things for the Traveller to observe, as the Mint. valuation of Coyns, Exchanges, with many other Particularities, which, in our further process, we shall discourse of more at large.

And because in foreign Countreys there In the things that concern his Estate, 20 are many peculiar Vices, covered with the specious resemblance of Humanity; which having born long fway, and grown into Receipts the notation, unworthily finde not onely Par-10d, but have also Commendations; and the least that the don, but also Commendations; and the orange, Traveller's weakness is prone to participate of those evil habits, which either flatter him with Novelty, or deceive him with a glorious shew of Vertue; therefore he must firength for offence, and defence, either observe such Rules as may make him shun by Land or Sea. And Fourthly, The 30 their Vices, and fall in love with their Vertues: to which end it is good to obferve their Forms and Ceremonies.

The Traveller is to have his Diary al- A Dian of ways in use, to observe such things as he meets with, which are worthy of note; as the Courts of Princes, when they give Audience to Ambassadours; the Courts of Fudicature when they hear causes; likewise he is to take notice of the Consistories ries, with their Monuments; also the Walls, Fortifications, Havens, Forts, Arfenals, Armories, and Magazines of Cities or Towns, together with their Libraries, Colledges, Pallaces, Exchanges, Play-houses, places of Exercise, Aquadutts, Ruines of places, things of Antiquity, with whatsoever essente are remarkable in the places where he goeth.

It will be very convenient for the Tra- Willing of weller to write to his Friends, from the grains most eminent places he arrives at every portante Post, or at least once a Moneth, whereby they may know where, and in what condition he is in, For Letters are the Idea's, and truess mirrour of the mind, shewing the inside of a Man, and of all kind of human meditations, those of ones absent Friends are the most pleasing, especially when they

are endeared, and nourished by correspondence of Letters, and not writing is deemed the height of ingratitude : and in writing it is good to be very cautious what he writes, lest if his Letters should miscarry, he might either injure himself or his friends; and in this case it were not amiss, if he keeps Copies of the Letters he fendeth. which may ferve in some respect for a justification; as, also may be of some advan- 10 tage as to his affairs

Tis very beneficial for a Traveller to converse with such as are cunning and expert, which will much adde to his know-

ledge and welfare.

tengue of

The Traveller ought to be perfect in the Latin tongue, not onely for pen, but speech, which in travelling is as currant coyn in trade, and in some respect more necessary, it being not to be supplied in way 20 it convenient to make his abode in one of Barrer; the Loadsone hath made in efplace, but to change his Loadsines from fect all the World one Continent; and the Latintonque cements, at least, all the learned World, asit were, into one Nation, without which, Travellers are sometimes such filly Mutes, that it rests in the Companies charity to think that they have reason. And from the Latin tongue, the Italian, Spanish, and French are composed, being as it were branches of the same tree; and having once 30 dors, or the like. obtained the good-will of the Mother, the affections of the Daughters will be with no great difficulty obtained; which are exceeding useful and beneficial to the Traveller.

He ought to shun Disputes concerning Religion, to keep his zeal chained for a guard to his own Conscience, and not to difturb Strangers; for it is neither manused abroad.

He is also to avoid Quarrels; for an Injury in a foreign Countrey, is cheaper past by, than revenged.

It is very necessary, that he be provided Charts or Books of the Topographical description of such Places through which he intendeth to travel, which will be a good key to his Inquiry, and to know the distance from one place to another.

Upon his remove from one place to and ther, it would be convenient for him to recommendations from one Person Upon his remove from one place to anoof quality to another, residing in the Place to which he removeth; for the countenance of a Person of quality is a great advantage unto any one, especially unto a

In Manners, the young Traveller is not

to be caught with Novelties, nor infected Not to le with Customs; which maketh us to keep Kon min. our own ill graces, and participate of those we see every day; nor given to Affection. which is a general fault amongst our English Travellers, and is both displeasing and ridiculous.

His choysest and best way to attain observation Knowleage is Observation; and not the length of his Journy, nor to fee much with Knowledge out regard; but, noting the coherence of caules, effetts, counsels, and successes, with the proportion, and likewise between na-ture and nature, fortune and fortune, action and action, fate and fate, time paft and time

Let not the Traveller abide long in one City or Town, but more or less, according to the deferts of the Place; neither is place, but to change his Lodgings from one end, or part, of the City or Town, to the other, which bringeth Acquaintance, God Acwhich is very profitable (provided they be ir public civil and honest:) but be sure to frequence no mean Company; those that are most advantagious to a Traveller are fuch as are Favourites, or Servants to the Prince;

the Servants or Attendants of Ambassa-

To Travelling, especially of great Perfons, there must be a plentiful, and ho-

nourable allowance of Expence; without the mount of the m very one that pretends to travel for his advantage, whereby he may be able to acnerly, nor fafe to discommend any thing 40 company himself with those of the better fort; for 'tis to be supposed, few or none travell to fave money, but to increase his knowledge; yet my advice is, Not to carry too much money along with him, for fear of robbing, or many other inconveniencies, but to have a supply by Bills of Exchange, according to your or your Fire of Exchange, according to your or your Friends direction. Money is to Travellers, as macify, wings to Birds, they have no other Friend 50 pass port; nothing else that can commend or address them to Society, for they must buy their Acquaintance, almost as they do that which they eat, drink, or

> It will be great wisedom in the Traveller Gentalies to know what is worthy of his Obser-vation, and what to pass over; as surely invalve in the Great Turk, though we have no-adabase thing to do with him, yet his Discipline "be neg-Ccccc

in matters of Warr , Policy in Government, &c. propter se, are worthy to be observed, which that learned Gentleman, and accomplished Traveller, Sir Henry Blunt, in his voyage to the Levant, hath fo well treated of: nay, even in China, their good Laws, and Customs are to be observed; but the knowledge of their Power is of little purpose for us, fince it can neither ing of these, and the like things in the neighbouring Countreys or Kingdoms, as to their State, Condition, People, &c. as I have already noted; among which, he should first rightly understand France, as being the first Countrey that our English Gentry visit; next, Italy; then, Spain, Germany, Flanders, the Low Countreys, &c.

If we truly consider the life of a Traveller, it is spent either in Reading, Meditation, or Discourse: By the first, he converseth with the Dead; by the second, with Himself; and by the last, with the

Among other Particulars, a Traveller should observe the likeness and sympathy of distant Nations, as the Spaniards, the German (especially the Holstein-men)

with the English, &c.

Let the Traveller ascertain himself of ans the most fit to this, that if any Foreigner is to be imitabe imita-sed in Dif-ted in matter or manner of Discourse or Complement, it is the Italian, who may be said to be a Medium betwixt the gravity of the Spaniards, the levity of the French, and heaviness of the Dutch, for the other two.

He ought to make use of external helps and necessaries as appertain, and are pertinent, to the knowledge of Places and Howres, fuch as are Itineraries, Diaries, Tables, and other Chorographical and Gnomonical Instruments.

In Adverfity, it is good to be couragious, yet not so as to be either rash, or fearful; and in Prosperity to be tempe-50 rate and chaste, not addicted to Wine, La-

civiousness or Luxury.

It is not good to speak much of his Countrey, or Friends, but more especially in the way of Ostentation, or Comparison; neither is it good too much to exercise the Tongue, especially in matter of, State or Controversie; but as it were to be decently and civilly Deaf and Dumb.

He ought to be very circumfpect in the choyce of Innes upon the road, and fresh Acquaintance; both which oft times prove very dangerous: and it is good to deport himself humbly, and respectively towards his Host, his Landlord, his Companions, and Chamber-fellows; also be civil to Domestical Servants, Strangers, and fuch People as he shall meet withal advantage, nor hinder us. But the Tra- 10 in his Travels; and not to be given to weller is more concerned in the knowwhich may (as oft times it doth) prove his ruine.

He ought to be skilfull in Swimming, Swimming, as being that which may fave his life.

When he travels betimes, it is good No 1011to have fuch Cordials, and useful things in a readiness, as may corroborate his Spirits, for the better performing his

It is good to be sparing, and cautious in Tobesfer his Diet; and more especially at Dinner, $\frac{r_0 g_1 r_1 k_3}{D_{100}}$. lest crudities being raised by his too much exercise, produce the effects of grievous

Diseases.

It is not good for him to expose himfelf presently into the cold, when he is hot; but rather to bring his Body to a good temper, by a continual motion, or with the Irift; the French, with the Pole; 30 moderate ftirring; his Body being hot, to abstain from sleeping (in the daytime) on the Graffe, or the like dangerous

It is convenient that he Travel well ar- 73 travel med for his defence against Robbers, or definition.

fuddain invafions.

In the heat of Summer, it is good to Wen in Travel in the Morning; and in the Winter, finds. as he discerns the weather, so let him set he feems to allay the one, and quicken 40 forward his journey; and let him shun late hours, but especially if he perceives himfelf subject to Catarrhs; or if he intend to avoid the danger of Thieves, and the like ill Conveniencies that pursue late

In his habit, it is not good to be too His Habit. sumptuous nor too mean; but civil, and fashionable according to the Country where

Having hitherto discoursed of such things which concern a journey, in the Things to next place I shall say something of his be differed flaying at places; concerning which beds at the there are several precepts to be observed.

1. That in those places where he is roof-certain to tarry, he be diligent to observe whatfoever is worthy of his eare or eyes and accordingly make an observation of it in his diary. 2. That

TRAVEL.

2. That he be mindful of his duty towards his Relations, and Friends, by the fending of Letters.

3. When he arriveth at Paris or any other City, it would be convenient for him to retire, and not to frequent the company of the *English*, which is the greatest impediment to the obtaining the Language, &c. and in this retirement he must imploy his time. I. In the reading 10 butes which are due to great Persons, it of Books, as those of the History of the Country where he resideth; also Books of Geography, of Poetry, or the like, according as his inclinations ferve him: 2. The frequenting the Courts of Judicature, Accademies, and publick Schools, which will that he spend fome part of his time in Recreations, and Exercises, as Riding the great horse, Fencing, the Tennis Court, &c. 20 ness, that can please without fatterie, and response without offence: knows rightly response without offence; knows rightly but be careful of too much bodily Exercife, in hot Countrys; for fear of Feavers, or other distempers.

4. The Meddals and Impressions of Forrain Countryes he ought to enquire

5. At his Meat, if he likes his Company he may be freely merry; but with so much safety, as rather to appear healthy, extravagant, and let his Discourse be free and affable, giving entertainment in a sweet and liberal manner, and with a cheerful courtesie: and let him season his discourse (at the Table) among grave and ferious discourses, with conceits of wit, and pleasant inventions, as ingenious Epigrams, Emblems, Anagrams, merry Tales, with questions and answers, which nent enlarging of himself about his Coun-

6. Before he entertains a Friend into the closet of his brest, let him found his Religion; then look into his Life and Carriage, how he is reckoned, and reputed among Men; then his quality how and wherein he may be useful unto him: for nish him in the time of need, the want of which hath proved the ruine of many a young Gentleman, and of their posterity for ever.

7. Let him have a care of discoursing frivolous things amongst Grave and Learned men, but sute his Discourse and carriage according to the Company's Inclinations,

8. Let him not be apt to report news, except he be confident of the truth thereof unless he quote the Author, or Divulger of it to him.

If two contend together (being as Ninerby. a Stranger) he ought not to take part with either, unless he be compelled there-

10. Touching those Titles, and Attriwill be needful for him to observe the use of times, and of the Country, and to take Counsel with such as are best experiensed therein.

11. It is an old Proverb, Too much fa- Elevenible. miliarity breeds contempt; and tis also a most certain experience, that Gravity reprove without offence; knows rightly how to behave himself : in what part of the World soever he is.

12. He is to make use of time, and to Twelfiby. catch every one with advantage, either by imagining a Friend handsomly, or in overcoming an Enemy, so as to make

him incapable of doing him an injury. It is not enough for the young Traveller Experience and comely to a Stranger then Prodigal or 30 to know principles in the Idea; but he the later the later than th must exercise them by experience; it will be therefore expedient to wean himself from his delights at home by feeing that there are other Cities, Men, and Manners then those of his own Country; which excites the divers sentiments in him, and the diverfity of things fenfible; because the Power indifferent of it felf cannot be determined but by the Object, the Actions may excuse him as to the more imperti- 40 of the mind, are the same; and if we doe not offer it divers things, it cannot but apply it felf to those that are presented to it; and though the imagination doth often travel without the body, it never returnes fully fatisfied; fancying to it felf things that have no substance, but in its own imagination. Unless the eyes, and other senses doe serve and become guides wherein he may be ment unto the then the there is nothing more miferable then the want of a Friends counfell, and to admoso only by reading or hear-fay, we cannot want of a Friends counfell, and to admoso only by reading or hear-fay, we cannot affirm but by the faith of others; and though true, yet they are but books and words which are only coppies, and expressions, which never have all the graces and perfections of the Original : but he that would know things as they are, must draw them from the Spring-head; for there happens a thousand accidents in Travels on which the Spirit and mind may exercise

themselves and behold everywhere great examples to instruct them; therefore he that frequents many kinds of people, and of different humours, and spirits, learns the Policie and orders of Cities, as to their Language, Laws, Customs, &c. which must of necessity be a great advantage unto him; for 'tis travel that weans him from the false love of his own Countrey, and makes him a Citizen of the whole World, or 10 this is commonly appointed for the Conat least brings him easily to comply with every one, and to know himself the better.

Next, we are to confider the species and forms of Travel.

1. There is a Grammatical Perceptination, Crammati. I. There is a Grammatical estimated or Travel, and this is undertaken for the knowledge of foreign Languages.

2. A Topographical Travel, and this is of places; the end of which travel is not onely Theroick, but also Practick; for it is not enough to know the distances, scituations, and figures of Places, unless the Traweller referr this knowledge of Places to a certain profession of life, that is, either historically, astronomically, mercantily, or otherwise; for what a sad account would it be, that if at his return (although he ly able to fay, I have feen nothing but Mountains, Valleys, Fields, Woods, Rivers, Cities, Towns, &c. alas these he might have feen before in his own Country : cerrain, it is such a Theory of Travels will not countervail his great expences, besides the hazard of his Person by Sea & Land: no, this will not doe, he must refer his Trawel to a more worthy ule, as I have faid before.

3. A Pragmatick Travel, and this is taken out of a curiofity of the knowledge of such rarities as are to be seen in strange Countrys; either the various works of Nature or Art, whether Inanimate or Animate, as Men, Beafts, Serpents, Fowls, Plants, &c. whither good, or hurtful in

their kinds, or the like.

4. There's an Ethick Peregrination, and manners: for he that takes a long journey, and hath made no inquisition of the vertues, and good qualifications of the people, doth no more then if he imagined, that the mutation of place, and the fight of Strangers, were enough to gain him

5. There's a Military, or Martial Travel, and this is not taken up without the

command of Princes or Superiours : and to this end, or purpose, that he than fights with an Enemy in a Forraign Conntry, may nevertheless at the same time be said to defend his own.

6. There's a Travel for Health; and A Travel this is prescribed by Physitians, for the re-

moving the disease.

7. There's a Religious peregrination; and Religion version of people in strange Countrys that are ignorant of the Gospel; and this is either lawful, or unlawful. Lawfull when he professeth that Religion in another Country, that he is not suffered to exercise in his own; or to convert Heathens to the true Worship of God. Unlawful, when he Travels into the Holy Land, to Rome &c. as an Idolater to see and worship Sepulchers, Teports chiefly concerned in the right knowledge 20 Temples dedicated to Saints, to the Virgin at Loretto, or the like; and fuch a Travel is not allowable; first, because they are undertaken without any allowance from the Word of God, and were never commanded; and secondly because there is attributed to them a merit of purchasing Eternal life, which we can only acknowledg to Christ our Saviour.

Hitherto we have treated of fuch things had feen all the World) he should be on- 30 that are to be observed by youth, before they are fitting to Travel; then of fuch things as they ought to observe in their Travels and abode in places, and what they ought to shun, and what to observe, our next work shar be (in the way of caution) to offer, or lay down (to our returning Travellers) fuch fantastick, or the chieved ridiculous Actions, and Deportments as a the tra-are too commonly feen in our returned tum 40 Travellers, which he ought carefully to

avoid, as

1. That he be not so affected with the Field. a-la-modes and falhions of other Countrys, as at his Return to despise his own; or so pronounce and speak the Languages abroad, as to forget his Mother-tongue, lest contrary to his expectation of being admired, he be laughed at by his Country-men.

2. That he do not prate his experience, Seconding. this is undertaken for the learning of good 50 and observations in every place, and to every one but to confider in what place he difcourses, at what time, and before whom: but in his discourse, let him rather be advised in his Answers, then forwards to tell fories, that it may appear that he hath not changed his Country and manners for those of Forraign parts.

3. How ill-favoured is it, to see a Thirdly. young Gentleman come home full of difguisements, not only of apparrel, but of Italy but wears an Irongirdle next her skin, the Face, strouting gate, bending in the hamms, and shoulders, looking upon their Feet and Leggs, together with their finging and frisking as they goe along, which do speak them Travellers, as though their credit confifted upon the outfide; whereas it is in the right informing of the mind, with those things that are most tugal hath as many Fens as Christians, notable in those places in which they ro with a thousand of the like falsities, too

4. Some there are that strive as much as they can to degenerate from Englishmen and all their talke is still forraign, and magnifying other Countrys, and derogating from their own others there are (as Mr. Howell noteth, in his instructions to young Travellers) that are always relating strange things and wonders; and do so prefent them to the hearers through multiply- 20 To conclude, our Traveller being re- The Chi ing glasses, that they make them more strange and far greater then they are; and withall they have so much wit to relate them in places far enough, that they may fooner believe it, then go about to difprove it; others he faith are of another temper and will fay, that there is not a Gentleman in France, but carries his box of Plaisters about him; that Paris hath more Ladies of pleasure, then London honote Laates of picajure, then London no- a married condition, teek nest women; that there is not a Woman in 30 ferment at Court, or the like.

in the absence of her busband; and that for a Piltol one may enjoy any Mans wife there : that there are but few Dons in Spain, which eat Flesh once a week, or that keepeth not his Lass besides his Wife; that in Germany once a day, every one hath a Rouse in his noddle; that Portedious to name: and fuch Travellers or rather Land-Lovers, as these are not only a shame to their Country abroad, but a difgrace to their Parents and Friends at home; and instead of bringing home the oyle of ophir, their return is empty, or worth nothing, being fraighted, as I have noted, with ridiculous and fantastick Actions, Gestures, Strange stories, &c.

turned home to his native foil, his best die course would be to think of some setled condition, as in the Inns of Court, for the obteining the knowledg of the Common Laws of England, the knowledg of which will be of great advantage unto him, as to the Government of himself, and the management of his Estate; then, as occasion offers, he may betake himself to a married condition, feek for some pre-

Ddddd



Traffick or Commerce.



will not be necessary to speak of the ent, as may appear by holy Writ: Neither, of

the great use, and benefit that doth accrew by it; for, what Nation or City is more rich and flourishing than those who enjoy the greathow many rich, potent, and flourishing Cities have been ruinated, and like a Widow left desolate, when they have lost their Commerce with other Nations : Therefore feeing that Traffick is of so great nfe and benefit, I shall first give the defi-nition of a Merchant, and then proceed to

featient a be fuch a one as is always bufie and imploying himself in buying, selling, and bartering of *Commodities*, as well in forbattering of commutations, as which includes the countreys, as here at home, and by imploying of Factors for the negotiating of his Affairs; he ought to be just in his Dealings, without fraud; and no Ex-

tortioner: to have experience in the Mathematicks, especially in Arithmetick, for the better methodizing, and keeping his the better methodizing, and keeping his antiquity of TR A FFICK, it being by all fo generally known to be anti- 10 affairs, for the better avoiding of Injurie and Warners. To be expert in Nava and Warners, To have infohen the same and Warners. To have infohen the same and Warners. To have infohen the variety of the same and Warners. To have infohen the variety of the same and warners. To have infohen the variety of the same and warners. To have infohen the variety of the same and warners. and Wrongs; To have infight in the va-luation and worth of Coyns, Weights, and Measures of all Countreys, especially in those where he driveth a Trade, and not altogether build his Faith upon the honefty of his Factor or correspondent; the like is to be observed in the Customs, Subsidies, Tributes, Tolls, &c. of each Countrey, which eft Commerce: Among which, England are payable upon every particular Commomay be efteemed in the first ranck: and 20 dity both imported, and exported, with other things, which elsewhere will be more conveniently treated of. But to the design

TRAFFICK is the bartering, bar- The defining of one man with tion of another, and by giving to one, so much of traffick. nition of a Merchant, and then proceed to fome Particulars in way of direction to those who are unexperienced therein.

A Merchant (as one wisely saith) ought 30 weight, and measure: By bartering, is mean goods for goods, by bargaining is understood money for goods, and by exchanging, money for money. Yet oftentimes the Trade of a Merchant is more various; for sometimes he buyes and fells his Commodities for part money, part time; sometimes for part goods; and part money payable by Bill, or affigna-

tion at such a day; and sometimes by Bills of Exchange they receive satisfaction for their Goods.

Traffique is upheld in several sorts of Ci-Traffique is upheld in teveral to a speed fer ties and Towns, as well by those that have seed west ties and Towns, as well by those that have not their scituation on the Sea-shore, or Great Rivers, as by those that have; yet those Cities that have not the faid benefit, have some Place to which they send their Goods, which is scituate as aforesaid; as the 10 Sea-port to Aleppo, is Alexandria, to which place they convey their Commodities upon Cammels, Afes, Negro's, or the like. Again, there are other Places which do maintain Trade, different from the former, and that is by some manual Arts or Fabricks, as doth Norwich, in England; Florence, in Italy; Roven, in Normandy; Norimberg, in Germany, &c. Also other places have a great dities they produce, as Gilan in Persia for its raw Silk; Smyrna, for its Cottons; Bordeaux, for its Gascoin wines; Ivisa, for its Salt ; Zant, for its Currans, &c. To the making a compleat City, there

are required fix principal parts or helps for

the supportation thereof; without which the supportation thereor; without which it cannot stand, to wit, I. Husbandmen, and Artificers, to provide Food and Rayment for its Inhabitants: 2. Arms, and 30 cording to the real goodness of the Methods of Solver, tal; of which those of Gold and Silver, Ammunition for its Defence: 3. The Prieftbood, for the performing the worship of
God: 4. Fudges, Counsellors, &c. for the
administration of Fusice: 5. Riches, for
its management of private and publick
Affairs: 6. and Lassy, to make it complete, Traffick, which, except Religion and
Law, of times supplys the defects of the
Five Piece: rest. Also there are five particular Places
in all Cities and Towns of Commerce, which 40
First Piece: rest. Also there are five particular Places
in all Cities and Towns of Commerce, which 40
First Piece: rest. Also there are five particular Places
in all Cities and Towns of Commerce, which 40
First Piece: rest. Also there are five particular Places
in all Cities and Towns of Commerce, which 40
First Piece: rest. See the chief; then those of Cooper, are the chief; then those of Coop in all cures and rowns of commerce, man further have only a dependency on Traffique, viz.

1. The Exchange: 2. The Cultum-house: 3. The Publick-beam: 4. The Magazins, or Ware-houses: And 5. The Place where, by consent of the Magistrates, the Meafures, as well liquid as dry, are kept for

Bargaining and Bartering of Commodities.

the deciding of differences.

IN Bargaining, and Bartering of Commoduties, these following Rules are to be observed; First, What to bargain for, and by this is meant the goodness, valuation, quality, &c. of the Commodity. 2. How to bargain, by which is understood the knowledge of Weights and Measures,

whereby they are fold: 3. When to bargain, by which is to be understood the best and fittest feasons : And 4. With whom to bargain, and by this is meant the knowledge of the Party, or Seller or Buyer.

Of Coyns, Weights, and Measures.

Oyns, Weights, and Measures, are of The kn wfuch necessary use in Commerce, that it Copal, is almost impossible for any Merchant to and mean traffick in foreign Countreys, without a true with the knowledge and infight therein; and this is fomething difficult, by reason that in all Countreys, nay in most Cities, their Coyns, Weights, and Measures, are found to differ trade, by reason of the necessary Commo- 20 one from another, not onely in respect of their name, but also of their valuation, weight, and measure. I shall onely give a short glance upon each of the Three, because I have at large treated of them in the Geographical part of this Book, where they may be found in their proper place, as be-longing to such or such a Countrey or place

The Weights are likewife various, and the variemany times differing according to the Commodity, which is properly weighed by it, Weight. of 24 ounces, whereas others are weighed by the pound of 16, as that of Haberdupois; and 12, as that of Troy weight. Again, they are found to vary in respect of their greatness, some being weighed by Hundreds, some by Centiners, Quintals, Talents, Thousands, Cahars, Weighs, Roves, Stones, Shipponds, Lisponds, Candils, Charges, Peculls, and such like: these also 50 are reduced into leffer weights, as Quarters, Pounds, Mans, Battmans, Wefno's, Rotolo's, Sears, Minas, Catees, Lodero's, Barotes, Oaks, and the like. Again, there are yet a leffer fort which are made out of the latter, as Ounces, whereof 12, 14, 16, 20,24, and 30, do, according to the custom of the place, make a Pound weight; and these are reduced into Drams, Scruples, Oboles, Caratts, and Grains, so that the greatest do contain the leffer in part.

Thus, may be feen how great the variety of Weights are; The like is also in the Measures, as in London the Yard is used for Silks, Wollen cloath, &c. the Ell for Linnen cloath, &c. and the Goad for Frizes, Cottons, and the like, which in feveral other Countreys is also observed, onely giving diversity of names to their Measures, as, the Yard, Ell, Goad, Fathom, Cane, Alne, Brace, Pico, Stick, Palm, Vare, Covado, and fo forth, and, because the Merchants found it defective, for the more perfection, they invented the Art of Concave-measures, serving for all liquid and dry Commodities, as for Wines, Oyls, &c. as also for Grains, Rice, and

The ENGLISH FOOT: as it was taken from the Iron-Standard at Guild-hall, London, and compared with the Standards for Measures of several Kingdoms, by Mr. John Greaves Professor of Astronomy in the University of Oxford.

•	
Such parts as the English foot }	000
Tel - n fort contains	-
The Roman foot contains 96	′/
The foot on the Monument of Sta-	12
The foot on the Monument of Sta-	
The foot of Villalpandus, deduced	
The foot of Villalpandus, deduced from the Congius of Vespasian, so	36
nom the congress of the state of	
contains	
The Greek foot contains	207
The Persian arish 3	197
The Venetian foot 1:	162
The Paris foot The Rhin-land foot, or that of Snel-	o68
The Phin (and fact or that of Snel-)	
I He Koin-tana joot, of that of the	>33
lius	
The greater Turkilb Pico at Constan-	200
The greater Turkish Pico at Constan-	200

The leffer Pico at Constantinople is in pro-
portion to the greater, as 31 to 32.
The Derah, or Cubit at Cairo in
The Derah, or Cubit at Cairo in 1824
The Canna at Naples — 6880
The Braccio at Naples ———— 2100
The Braccio at Florence 1913
The Braccio at Sienna for Linnen 1974
The Braccio at Sienna for Wollen - 1242
The Genoa Palm 815
The Vara at Almaria, and at Gi-
The Vara at Almaria, and at Gi- bralter in Spain
The Amsterdam Ell - 2268
The Antwerp Ell 2283
The Leyden Ell 2260

A Table of the Gold and Silver Weights of divers Kingdoms, as they were taken from their Standards, and compared with the Denarius, by Mr. John Greaves, Professor of Astromy in the University of Oxford.

Such Grains, or Parts of the English Standard for Gold, and Silver, or of the Troy weight, as the Denarius Consularis contains 62, according to the weight of 62 the best Coyns, or according to the weight of the Congius of VeThe antient and modern Roman 3438 ounce contains -The antient and modern Roman pound, of 12 ounces to the pound, \$5256 containeth-The Troy, or English ounce contain-

Ecce

The

10

Traffick or Commerce.

The Troy, or English pound Stand-7 ard of Gold and Silver, at 12 \$5760 ounces to the pound, contains -The Spanish pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver of 16 ounces at \$7090 Gibraltar, contains Also here is another pound which? English, contains-The Florence, Leghorn, and Pifa) pound, or Standard for Gold and 5286 Silver, confisting of 12 ounces, The Florence, Leghorn, and Pifa 3440;
ounce contains
The Paris pound, or Standard for 375 60
Gold and Silver, confifting of 16 ounces, contains The Paris ounce contains ---- 472; The Venetian pound, or Standard > for Gold and Silver, confifting of \$5528 contains--The Venetian ounce containeth _____460; The Sienna pound, or Standard for Gold and Silver, confishing of \$5178 12 ounces, contains -

The Sienna ounce contains The Neapolitane pound, or Stand-> ard, for Goldand Silver, confist- \$4950 ing of 12 ounces, contains-The Neapolitane ounce contains -- 412; The Genoa pound, or Standard, for Gold and Silver, confisting of \4866 12 ounces, contains -The Genoa ounce contains --- 405: The oke of Constantinople, consist-> ing of 400 Silver drams, con- \$19128 The Silver dram, generally used throughout the Grand Seignior's Territories, as also in Persia, and 47: in the Mogolls Countrey, con-The Turkish Sultany, or Egyptian Sheriff (with which the Venetian and Barbary chequine, as also the 532 Norimberg ducat, within about a grain more or less doth agree) The Rotolo at Cairo for Gold and Sil- J ver confifting of 144 drams, con- { 6886; The Rotolo at Damascus, confishing 34430; of 720 drams for Silk, contains-334430;

Of Exchanges.

Exchange of Money is of great antiquity, and is esteemed exceeding commodious, excellently useful and beneficial, as well to Kingdoms and Cities in general, as to Merchants, and others in particular. And as Mony was first invented to be made of the best Mettals, for the avoiding of I chargeable and troublesom carriage and transportation of Commodities from one place to another in way of trade; fo Was Exchanges of Moneys first invented for the avoiding, as well the danger, as the trouble and charge in the carriage of Moneys from place to place. And by reafon that the Standards, Stamps, and Infcriptions of Moneys are found to be variof anothers Coyns, forced them (for the better performance) to appoint a certain Exchange, by giving value for value, according to the fineness or coarsness of the

Coyn, with a certain allowance to the Mer-

Seeing that Exchanges are of such great use and importance, the Merchant ought to have great infight and knowledge in the Coyns of foreign Countreys, that he may be able to reduce one Coyn into the valuation of another, by raifing or abating, according to the goodness or badness of the Mettal, that when he hath occasion to draw a Bill of Exchange, upon one of a 1000 l. o here at London, to be paid in France, Holland, or elsewhere, he may know the loss or gain.

The true exchange for Moneys by Bills of Exchange is really grounded upon the valuation, finenes, and weight of the Money, of every Countrey, according to the Par, that is value for value, and on this are the Exchanges of England grounded.

Exchanges are made by Bills, when Moous, and different, no Nation making use 20 ney is delivered simply here in England, and Bills received for the same, to have the payment in some other Countrey beyond the Seas, for Goods here bought, or the like, at a certain price agreed upon, the like is observed beyond the Seas, and the Money received here in England. The

The meaning of a Bill of Exchange is thus to be understood: Suppose two Merchants have Correspondence and Dealings together, the one here in England, and the other in France; the Merchant in France having bought Goods of a Man, to the value of 500 or 1000 l, the Man being to come to England, comes to the Merchant for his Money, who being perhaps not provided, or otherwise the Man 10 defirous to have his Money paid him in England; the Merchant upon those, or the like Confiderations, draws a Bill of Exchange for the faid fum upon his Correspondent in England (who perhaps is indebted unto him in greater fums) to be paid upon fight, or within such a time after fight, either upon ulance, or double or

trebble usance, as they agree. Again, sometimes Gentlemen, or 0-20 thers, having occasion to travel beyond Seas, for their conveniency pay their Money to a Merchant here at London, defiring him to draw a Bill of Exchange for the same, upon his Factor, or some Merchant with whom he hath correspondence, at the Place where the Gentlemen do design their Journey; which Bill is ordered to be paid as aforesaid. Seeing then that Bills of Exchange are of such greatuse, I think 30 made upon fight, or within so many days it convenient to set down the form of a Bill of Exchange from London to Amsterdam, and from Amsterdam to London again,

Laus Deo Adj. 10 June 1664. In London — 600 l. at 34 s. 6 d.

A Usance pay by this my first Bill of Exchange unto A B, the Sum of Six hundred Pounds Sterling, at Thirty four Shillings and sixpence Flemish, for every Pound sterling, currant Money in Merchan-dize, for the value hereof received by me C. D. and put it to Account, as per Advice.

> G M. A Dio &c.

On the Back-fide indorfed, To my lowing Friend W. C. Merchant at Amsterdam, Pa.

This is the form of a Bill of Exchange for Money delivered and taken up at Lon-

don for Amsterdam. The second Bill doth alter in the addition of these words onely. At Venice, not having paid by my first Bill, pay by this my fecond Bill; and so in the third; for there are commonly three Bills made of the same nature.

Laus Deo Adj. 20 of August 1664. In Amsterdam, — 2001. at 33 s. 6 d.

A T Usance pay this my first Bill of Exchange unto W. M. the Sum of Two hundred pounds of lawful Money of England, for the value here by me received of J. K. make him good payment, and put it to your Account. Godkeep you.

Subscribed W. C.

On the Back-fide indorfed, To my loving Friend, Master G. M. Merchant at London, Pa.

And this is the form of Bills of Exchange: The time of payment may be after fight, or upon double or trebble usance; also you may say, Put it to the Account of such a man: but the best is to referr it to the Letter of Advice, andwhere the first Bill is noted Pa, the second must be 2 a, and the third 3 a; Neither is it good to fay, I would entreat you, or be pleased to pay this Bill, though the servant or Factor draweth a Bill upon his

And if it shall happen (as oft times it doth) that through default the Money is not paid according to the limited time, or the Bill not accepted, then and in fuch Cases there is a Protestation made by some Protestati-Notary, or the like, upon the Bill for the the nonnon payment, or non acceptance there- acceptance of Bills of of; and this is esteemed much to the dif- Exchange. reputation of the Party fo denying the 50 fame.

There are aboundance of Rules and Orders observed about the acceptance, and non acceptance of Bills of Exchange, which in a Book, called Lex Mercatoria, are at large handled, to which I reférr you.

Of

Of Customs, Imposts, and other Duties paid upon Goods.

Customs, Imposts, and all other Duties paid upon Goods, are by the Law of Nations, due to the Prince, as his Prerogative, in all Cities, Port-towns, Ha- I vens, or Harbours, throughout his Territories, as well upon all Goods and Commodities, exported as imported; And for the better receiving of the said Customs, there are in all Cities and Places where Traffick is maintained, Publick Houses, where Officers do attend for the receiving of the fame, as may be seen in the Custom-house at London.

And though the duty of Custom is genelarge paid in all Places, yet the manner of ayment is found very different, as in some laces they pay after the rate of somuch are Cent. in Money, and that very different, or in some places they pay 3 per Cent.

To rin some places they pay 3 per Cent. rally paid in all Places, yet the manner of payment is found very different, as in some places they pay after the rate of so much per Cent. in Money, and that very different; for in some places they pay 3 per Cent. as in Turkey; by agreement with our Conful; And in other places 5, 10, 15, 20, 25 per Cent. or more, or less, according to

according to the goodness and worth of the Commodity: also in some places they are very low in some Commodities, and high in others; and in some Places high

Further, They are found to differ in respect of time, for in many Haunse Towns, and free Cities, as Leghorn, and the like, 40 Waiters, Searchers, Clerks, Visitors, and they pay the faid Customs (which are but low) within a fett time, whereas others will not be fo contented.

Also there is a time to be observed in many Priviledge-places enjoying free Marts and Fairs, as doth Roven, Franckford, Beaucaire, Messina, &c. where, at fuch times, the Customs are so low, that they are not worth the regarding.

their Customs in specie.

Duties payable upon Goods are so various, the Merchant ought to be very knowing therein, wherein, for his further help, it is necessary to be furnished with a Book, or Books of the Rates of Commodities of the Place, or Places, where he hath Commerce; which Books are to be had in all

places where Traffick is maintained, ei-

ther in Print, or Manuscript.

And in the payment of these Customs The More than the payment of these Customs themselves the more than the same of the Custom the More than the same of the same of the More than the same of th and Imposts, great care, diligence, and ex- in required actness is required; delays proving dangetous: for in many places the non-payment of the formula for the formula formula for the formula formula for the formula formula formula formula for the formula formula formula formula formula formula formula for formula renders the Goods forfeited.

Also Goods become forfeited several o- are feeled ther ways, and that according to the Cuo from of the place : as in Spain, all Commooftom of the place: as in Spain, all Commodities concealed, are onely forfeited, which may be redeemed with some charge, unless they be such as are prohibited. The like is observed in England, Scotland, and Ireland; where there are several Commodities prohibited, as Woll, Leather, Allom, Scarlet-cloath: And lastly, The Coyn, whether Gold or Silver, is strictly forbidden, so that if any is found with an oir reprint to be exported it is not only for a content of the support of the su

which may be had again, paying composi-tion, which is more or less according to the grossness of the Offence.

Again, in some places they pay after 30 only the Goods concealed are forfeited, but the rate of so much for every Hundred-weight, and that varying in their Prizes, according to the goodness and world.

The like is observed in all Compressions to the Offence.

In Sweden, Denmark, and Russia, not also all the Commodities of that kinde:

The like is observed in all Compressions. a Shilling, do not venture the losing of a Pound.

Neither is it enough to discharge or pay the Cultoms; but the fees of the feveral Officers must be discharged, as Bills of Entries, Cockets, Certificates, &c. of the fuch like.

Of Merchants Accounts by Debitor and Creditor.

rd, Beaucaire, Meßina, &c. where, t fuch times, the Customs are so low, hat they are not worth the regarding.

And lastly, In some places, they receive so heir Customs in specie.

Seeing then that the Customs, and other outies payable upon Goods are so various, the Merchant ought to be very knowing the Merchant ought to be very knowin

Now for the keeping of your Accounts the feet this excellent way, there are two in the strength of the strengt feveral Books necessarily required, viz. the Fournall, and the Leidger: the use

Traffick or Commerce.

of the Fournall, is to enter down every daies proceedings, or negotiations, according to the true meaning and intention of the Bargain, with Relation, to the Prize or Prizes, you are to pay, or are to receive together with the time when payable, with what other conditions are made betwixt both the parties, in a true, just, and perfect manner; and not to fal-fify any *Parcel*, *Matter*, or *Thing*, to Antedate the *time* or the like; but to fet them the same and this may also be useful, as chants. tedate the time or the like; but to fet them down plainly, directly, and orderly: also there must be no Interlinings, Erazings or Blottings in this Book, neither must there be any vacancies left, but every Parcel or things in every daies proceedings must without intermission follow one another; for a Book otherwise kept, will be of small validity in Law for the deciding of controversies. And in this 20 the better understanding the same, I have Book you must be careful in the seting down or charging things on Debitor or Creditor. Which by reason it is something difficult, and of fuch great importance, I have fet down *Rules of Ayd*, by the help of which you may avoid the faid danger, and from this Book called the *Fournall* is made the *Leidger*, which must uanger, and from this Book called the Fournall is made the Leidger, which must be also kept fair without Blotts or Eraction and in this Book you must observe that the left side of the Pages, is, for the Debitors; and the right side, or towards the right hand, for the Creditors; and here you enter every mans Account by ILL Accounts for Merchants may be comprised under these heads being interest and the heads of Partable; and these are divided, and subdivided into several Heads and Branches it felf, (that is, by leaving some distance before you begin another mans) being taken from the parcells, as they are found in the Fournall; by the date thereof, when made, placing on the other fide, opposite to the Account of Debitor, the 40 to you, those several Parties or Wares is Account of Creditor, every Debitor having his Creditor; and every Creditor his Debitor; fo that when you are defirous to ballance your Accounts, cast them both up, and the lesser sum being substracted from the greater, the remainder, (which is the Product) is the Money which you owe, or is owing unto you. Further, these Accounts are found in the Fournal by the date thereof, as aforefaid; also 50 in the Fournal the Leaves or Folio of the Leidger, are noted over a line in the Margin for the Debitor; and under the faid line for the Creditor: and fo in the Leidger every parcel or thing hath in the latter end a direction to the Folio, whereby the Debitor shews his Creditor, and the Credi-

tor his Debitor. But some Merchants be-

ing more curious will keep a Wast book,

that is, a Book wherein they enter down A Wafe in a rough manner, what Commodities they by fine Merchants buy or fell with Relations to the Bargain. which afterwards at leifure they enter in their fournal in an exact method; and this, if occasions will permit, I doe approve of: also there be many Merchants to a more speedy finding out what Money they have received or paid, when, to whom, and for what. But to proceed; the use of these Books, to Wit the fournal and the Leidger: being so great, I have thought it convenient to frame an Account, as they are kept by divers eminent Merchants here in London; but first, for fet down divers Rules of ayde for the knowing your Debitors and Creditors.

Rules of Ayde.

or found to consist of Inventories, Receipts, and in Payments, Sales, Abatements, and Ballancing of Accounts: of which in Order.

Inventory of the ready Money, Goods, Inventories
Debts, and Voyages belonging or due unthe Dr. and your Stock or Principal is Cr. Also Inventory of the Debts owing by you; your Principal or Stock is Dr. and the feveral parties to whom you owe the same,

Receipts of Money for Wares fold and de- Receiption livered, the Money is Dr: the Wares fo fold and delivered the Money being received upon the Delivery is Cr.

Receipt of Money by Assurance of Goods
Shipped by another, the Money is Dr.
and Profit and Loss, or the Account of Assurance, is Cr.

Receipt of Money by Bill, Bond, Indenture, Account, or the like, the Money is Dr. and the Party or Parties from whom the same was due, is Cr.

Receipts of Money taken up at Interest by Bond; the Money taken up or received

is Dr. Also Profit and Loss for Interest thereof, or the Interest is Dr. and the party that lent the same, for the Principal and Interest is Cr. Also Receipts of Money for Interest Money, the Principal being continued, the Money fo Received is Dr. and the Account of Profit or Loss, or Interest

Receipts of Money taken up by Exchange, the Money is Dr. and your Cor- 10 whether your Factor or other who under respondent, or he to whom the Bills are directed is Cr.

Receipts of Money by Exchange remitted from your Factor; the Money is Dr. and the Party to whom the Bills were directed, if he hath formerly been charged in Account for the same, is Cr. otherwise your Factor or Correspondent is cr. by a double Margent.

ney, the Wares so bought and received, is Dr. and the Money if paid upon the delive-

Receipt of Wares bought for time, or for part Money, part Time, or for part Money, part Time, and part by anothers Bill; the several Wares so bought, and received are Dr. and the Party which vendeth the same is Cr. and after the vendor ed him as aforefaid.

Receipts of Wares bought for part Money, and part for anothers Bill; the Ware bought is Dr. and the Money that is paid is Cr. also the party whose Bill is delivered for the value thereof is Cr.

Receipts of Wares in Barter, Wares for Wares; the Wares so received is Dr. and the Wares delivered is Cr.

Receipts of Wares in Barter for part Money, 40 Cr. part Wares the Wares received are Dr. and the Money for so much as is paid is Cr: as also the several Wares delivered for the value of them.

Receipts of Wares in Barter for part Money, part Wares, and part Time: also Wares in Barter, for part Money, part Wares, part by anothers Bill; and part Time; the several Wares so bought and deth the same is Cr. and after he is Dr. for the Money paid, Wares or Bills delivered as before.

Receipts of Wares from beyond the Seas from your Correspondent or Factor; the feveral Goods received is Dr. and your Correspondent (by a double Margent) is

Receipts of Bills of Assignation from a-

nother: the Asignes, or party Assigned to pay is Dr. and the Asignor is Cr.

Receipts of Bills by Exchange ; the party to whom the Bills are directed, after his acceptance is Dr. and the Factor or party who remitted the fame, with a double margent is Cr.

PATMENTS of Money by Bills of Francisco Exchange, charged upon you; the Party, writthe Bills, is Dr. and the Money is Cr.

Payments of Money remitted by Exchange; the Party or Factor to whom the Bills are payable is Dr. and the Money is

Payments of Money for Assurance of goods shipped; Profit and Loss, or the account of Affarance is Dr. and the Money is Cr.

Payments of Money for Interest Money, Receipt of Wares bought for ready Mo- 20 the Principal being continued; Interest, or Profit and Loss is Dr. and the Money is Cr.

Payments of Money owing by you by. Rond, Rill, Account, &c. the Party or Parties to whom the same was due, is Dr. also Wares bought for Money, the Wares fo bought and received is Dr. and the Money is Cr.

Payments of Money lent at Interest by Bond, the Party or Parties which boris Dr. for the Money paid, or Bills deliver- 30 rowed the fame, for the Principal and Interest is Dr. and the Money for the sum paid is er. as also the Account of Interest, for the Interest thereof, or Profit and Loss, is Cr.

Payments of Money for Charges of Wares bought, the Wares are Dr. and the Money is Cr. also extraordinary charges in the house-hold, as also petty expences; Profit and Lofs is Dr. and the Money is

Payments of Money for charges of Goods shipped; the Voyage is Dr. and the Money which is paid is Cr.

A Bill, or Bills of Debt delivered by Affignation for money owing you; the party affigned to receive the same is Dr: and the party whose Bill you delivered is

SALES of Wares for Money; the Money Sales. received are Dr. and the party that ven- 50 is Dr. and the Wares fold, and delivered is

> Sales of Goods or Wares for Time, or for part Money, part Time : as also for part Money, part Wares, part Time, and part by anothers Bill; the party that buyeth the Goods is Dr. and the Goods fold and delivered is Cr. and for the Money received, make the Money Dr. and the party buyer in the second branch Cr. again

the party whose Bill you take is Dr. and ' count of Profit and Loss is Dr: and other the Buyer Cr.

Sales of Wares by advice from your Correspondent, or Factor; your Factor is Dr. and the Voyage or Voyages for the goods fold by him is Cr.

Sales of Wares in Barter, Wares for Wares; the Wares received are Dr. and

the Wares delivered are Cr.

and part Wares ; the Money as also the Wares received is Dr.: and the feveral Wares delivered for the whole fum is Cr. also for part Money, part Wares, part Time ; or part Money ; part Wares , part anothers Bill and part Time; the party or parties that buyeth the same is Dr. also the party whose Bill is taken is Dr. for the value: and the Wares fold, in Barter of Goods, for part Wares, and part by anothers Bill; the Wares received for the value is Dr. as is the party whose Bill is accepted for the remainder and the Wares fold and delivered as aforesaid is Cr.

In buying of Wares or Goods the con-

trary is to be observed.

ABATEMENTS upon Debts owing by you, the Party or Parties which make the abatement is Dr. and Profit and Loss is 30 Receipts of Money taken up at Interest; Cr. and upon Debts due to you, Profit and Loss is Dr: and the Party or Parties to whom the abatement was made, is Cr.

Abatement upon Goods fold, the Goods fold and delivered are Dr.; and the party which buyeth the same is Cr. also upon Goods bought; the Party which fold the Goods is Dr. and the Goods so bought and received is Cr.

ped with Charges; the Voyage, or Voyages for the whole is Dr: and the several Goods shipped for their respective values with their charges is Cr. also the Money for the faid charges is Cr.

BALLANCE of Money; the Ballance is Dr, and the Money for the rest of the Ac-

count is Cr.

party or parties due to receive the same, 50 Money for Extraordinary Charges ; the is Dr. ; and Ballance is Cr. Also Debts owing unto you, Ballance is Dr, and the parties still indebted are Cr.

Ballance of Goods in quantity; account of Goods remaining is Dr: and the Voyage

or Goods unfold is Cr.

Ballance of Goods if gain, the account of Voyage, or Goods, are Dr: and Profit and Loss is Cr. But if loss, then the Ac-

Voyage or Goods is Cr.

Ballance of Goods unfold, Ballance is Dr. and the account of goods remaining is Cr.

Ballance of Profit and Loss the Account is Dr : and Stock or Principal if Profit, is Cr, but if loss then contrary.

Ballance of Stock; the Account is Dr : and Ballance is Cr, which is equal, and Sales of Wares in Barter, for part Money, 10 for conclusion will shew the Estate of the whole Account.

Forraine Accounts.

Orrain Accounts confifteth of Re-Forain Accounts ceipts, and Payments of Goods or confiture Money, and Sale of Goods, &c.

Receipts of Goods by confignation: the and delivered for the whole is Cr. Also 20 Goods received for the Account of A. B. or the like, speecifying for whose Account, is Dr.: and under that title naming the particulars of those Goods received without value; and fo they are to have no Cr. but if valued, then there must be Dr. and Cr.

Receipts of Goods bought for Money, at time in Barter, &c. make your Dr. and

Cr. as in private Accounts.

the Principal for whose Account the same was borrowed, for the Interest, is Dr. as also the Money for the sum received; and the party lender for the Principal and Interest is Cr.

Reccipts of Money by Assignation, or, upon Bills of Exchange remitted unto him, as also for Goods sold formerly configned him; the Money in such cases is Dr: and Voyage or Voyages of Commodities ship-40 the party that assigned or remitted the fame is Cr. as is also the Goods received for the Account of the Party or Parties that

configned them. PATMENTS of Money for Charges of Fayrum? Goods shipped; the Goods so shipped is Dr, and the Money is Cr, also Charges of Goods received by confignation from A. B. or the like; the faid Goods is Dr. and the Bullance of Debts owing by you; the . Money is Cr. Furthermore Payments of Account currant of your principal, for whom the same was expended, is Dr. and the Money is Cr.

Payments of Money by Bills of Exchanges charged on you by your Principal; the faid Principal is Dr. and the Money is Cr. also Payments of Money by Commission; the party that gave the Commission is Dr. and the Money is Cr.

Payments

Payments of Money by Bills of Exchange, remitted to your Principal; the Dr, and Cr, is as in Private Accounts aforesaid.

Payments of Money lent at Interest; the party borrower for the Principal and In-

Cr, is as in private accounts aforesaid.

Sales of Wares received for Accounts of your Principal, whether for Time, Money, or in Barter, &c. the Dr. is as in private Accounts; and the Account of the goods is Cr.

Many times you will meet with the word Cash, by which you are to understandit, to be no otherwise then the Money you have in your hands, and by reason that their Money is kept in a Cheft or the like, which they call Cash, they will therefore imagine this Cash to be a person in whom they confide, and therefore they make the faid Cash Dr. for the Money they 30 put therein; and when they take out or pay any of the faid Money they then make Cash Cr. for the same; and the party to whom it was paid Dr. and so Cash is difcharged for the same, and becommeth a

The rest as in private Accounts. But it is time to come to the Accounts themselves; and first with the Fournal book."

But for your better understanding the 40 Ballancing of Accounts. But to proceed.

faid Books observe these following Directions, viz.

Note that in the *Fournal* you will find Further, towards your left hand a double Margent, Fire ust the inward fignifieth the number of the fire, and party borrower for the *Principal* and *Interest* is Dr. and the party whole *Money* is lent for the *Interest*, as also the *Money* for the summ paid is Cr.

Payments of Money for Goods bought;

Payments of Money or Time; the Dr. and 10 ferrent to the Folio in the Leidger for the whether for Money or Time; the Dr. and 10 ferrent to the Folio in the Leidger for the Special and the undermost to the Folio. Debitor, and the undermost to the Folio in the Leidger for the Creditor. The Margent towards the right-hand is for the Mo-

ney the Commodities cost, or were fold

For the Leidger also note, that the Shipping of Commodities with Charges; the account currant of your Principall, for whom the fame are shipped is Dr: and the feveral Commodities shipped is Cr, as in 20 dlemost doth refer to the Folio of the Fournal; and the inward fignifieth the day of the Moneth; also the innermost Margent doth refer to the Folio of its Creditor in the Leidger; the other three Margents to the Money. Also in the Creditors fide, the like is observed, only the innermost

> Leidger. Also note that where you find this Marke---- in any of the faid Margents, it doth fignifie the same Folio, or day of the Moneth as the Precedent is.

> Margent towards the right hand, referreth

to the Folio of its Debitor in the Said

Also where you find in the said outward Margent no Folio expressed to refer you to the Folio in the *fournal*, as all the particulars bearing the date of the 29 of June, note, all such particulars or Accounts are not in the Fournal, being only for the

The Journal Book.

ol.	-•					١
	1	Insigned Effore this day for Traffick-occasions, as by the Agree-	L	ß	ġ	
		ment between that Leager-Cajh and Cajh-Book appeareting the	768	15	09	
		and me 6/ 10 c her Diece-	300	00	00	٠
			340	00	00	2
	4	thereof, Master under God fames Port for this present Voy-	450	00	0	o
2 T	5	Allert Allerton, at Lisbone, Dr. to Stock 4261, 43, 62, date of me, Reaze 681 V 960, as appeareth by my Account fent me,	0426	04	0	6
2 T		the 27th of April next, delivered to me, proceeding north	0200	00	0	c
I Î		the 27th of March, delivered for Goods formerly bought of him,	0 077	iı	6	9
Ī	8	Stock, Dr. to David Darling 3401, for a Legacy due the 2011 of fune next, out of the House called the white Horfe standing in	0340	00	,	>0
2	5	Fan. 5. 1664. Couchaneile, Dr. to Cash 1570 l. 16 s. for four Barrels poiz 748 ii. bought of Thomas Coyster, whose No. weight and price are as followeth:				
		No: \ \ \begin{pmatrix} 440 \\ 1i & 212 \tau, & 18 \\ 537 & \text{li } 199 \tau, & 14 \\ 530 & \text{li } 198 \tau, & 14 \\ 530 & \text{li } 198 \tau, & 13 \\ 520 & \text{li } 195 \tau, & 11 \\ 804 & 56 \end{pmatrix} \text{ment is } \ \end{pmatrix}. \ \ \text{Reach \$li\$, my payment is } \ \end{pmatrix}	1579		6	0
215	1	Evert Evertson, Dr. to Profit and Loss 190 l. for a Legacy due the 24th of Fune, being now given me out of this House, called the Empiour, standing in Cheapside: The same he may release at 18 l. yearly, after the rate of 18 years purchase, the chief Sum and	. 1		00	•
-	-	Fan. 13. 1664.				
	, j	Cash, Dr. to Cloth Rashes 128 l. for 16 Pieces, fold to William Pansard, at 8 l. perpiece, my Receipt is	012	8	00 E	

5		Traffick or Commerce.			
Fol.	2.	Anno 1664. In London.			
\$	12	Exeter-Wares, Dr. to Francis Frensey 8531. for 210 peeses, to pay upon demand: the bought particulars are as followeth,	£	B	8
	î.	30 White Sayes — at 76 s. per peece — 114 l. 60 Broad Perpetuances — at 78 s. per peece — 234 l. 70 Sempetrances — at 80 s. per peece — 280 l. 50 Ditto — at 90 s. per peece — 225 l. 853	0853	00	00
3	13	Ditto Francis, Dr. to House the White horse, for Rent due the 12th of Febr. next being yearly-	0060	000	00
		Fanuary the 25, 1664.	- 5		
Ť	14	1 I I was domand at Q / 5 c ther neece comes to	0321	15	00
7	15	Calh, Dr. to Profit and Lols, 5. 1. 16 s. 8 d. for advance of 700 Dollars exchanged for other Money at 4 s. 7 d. per peece, which cost me but 4 s. 5 d, the difference at 2 d. per peece is	0005	16	c8
		February, the 3. 1664.			
I F	16	Cloth Rashes, Dr. to Conrade Crispian, 1500 l. for 250 peeces, part at fix Moneths, the whole at 61, per peece amounted to — Conrade Crispian, Dr. to Cash 500 l. paid him now in part —	1500 0500	1	00
	1	February, 12. 1664.			
3	18	Francis to receive of Bartel		00	0
1	IS	200 l. allowed Bartel at 8 l. per cent, paid him in hand for paying	0003	06	0
		February, 17. 1664.			
2.7	20	Evert Evertson, Dr. to Exeter-Wares, 462 l. 15 s. for 95 peeces fold part on 6 Moneths: the particulars and prices are as followeth		1	
		15 White Sayes — at 87 s. per peece is — 065 l. 05 s. 30 Broad Perpetuances-at 90 s. per peece is — 135 l. 00 s. 50 Sempetrances — at 105 s. per peece is — 262 l. 10 s. The 95 peeces amounts to — -462 l. 15 s.	0462	15	
1	2	David Darling, Dr. to Evert Evertson, 332 l. 10 s. for mine Assignation in part of the Stuffs, and in sull of a Legacy, and Principal, of the sixth of January, now bought of him by agreement	E .		
	2 2	producing— Ditto David, Dr. to Interest reckoning 7 l, 10 s. for allowance of 4 Mo. paid him by agreement before his time, the sum is	- 10332	١	-
	I 2	Mo. paid him by agreement before his time, the full is a Cash, Dr. to Govert Coston 300 l. received of him upon Interest; the full is	e 0300		1
	4 2	4 Interest reckening, Dr. to Govert Golston 61, being for three Moneth allowance of the 300 l, taken upon deposito, at 8 l. per sent, is			

Fol.	3.	Anno 1664. In London.	£ 1	ß	9	٠.
	(February, 21, 1664.		`		
2 1 1 2	25 26	of 9591, 81. Ale., protein. Production. Production. Stock, Dr. to Conchencill Meltica 9591, 81. for 2 Bar. poyz 3691. Cold to a private friend at fix Moneths discount: the particular	0036	18	00	
		weight and price is as followeth No. 530 l. 198 ts 13 7 poiz, both 393 l. ts 24 l, Netto 369 l. 520 l. 195 ts 11 393 24	0959	о8	óο	
2 7	27	February 27 1664. Bartel Bartleson, Dr. to Stock, 700 l. lent him fix Moneths out of my private Estate at 8 l. per cent. which is with Interest Cash, Dr. to Ship, the Speedwell of London 45 l. 75.6 d. for my	0728	00	00	
1 7	28	deducted, the fum is	0045	07	06	
3,	29	March, 4. 1664. Govert Golfton, Dr. to Cloth Rashes 2162 l. 10 s. for 250 peeces fold in truck at 173 s. per peece, on 15 Moneths discount, the	2162	19	00	-
5 3	30	delivered them part Golffone, 514 l, for 130 peeces ready	0180	00	00	
3		money delivered the in part of Dates, so per peece—is 234 l. 60 Perpetuances broad—at 78 s. per peece—is 234 l. 70 Sempetrances—at 80 s. per peece—is 280 l. 514 l.	0514	00	00	
Ī	32	Cab, Dr. Govert Golfton, 1271 l. 18 s. 2 d. received by the affignment of Thomas Coyster to clear his Trucke, the sum is	1271	18	02	
I	33	Cloth Ralhes, Dr. to Govert Guillon 1901	0196	11	10	
- 47	34	of 2162 l. 10 s. at 8 l. per cent for 15 Monetis, is Expences general Dr. to Cash, 80 l. Received for my general occasions of my Casher, the sum of Prosit and Loss, Dr. to Cash 10 l. paid my Wife for House-use, by my	0080			
1	33	Calher, the full of	0010	, 000	00	
		March, 14. 1664.				
	3	Profit, and Loss, Dr. to Francis Frensey, 100 l. for one years was ges, this day agreed that he shall write my books, the sum of Francis Frensey, Dr. to expences general, 20 l. for part paid him in	0100	00	00	
	3	Francis Frensey, Dr. to expences general, 201. for part paid min in hand by me	0020	000	00	1
1		March, 20. 1664.				
	§ 3	8 Kerses and Dozens, Dr. to Herman Herbert, 591 l. for 180 peece Received in Barter at 17 Moneths discount- 60 Leedes dozens—at 75 s. per peece is—225 l. 60 Kerses No, A.—at 59 s. per peece is—177 l. 60 Ditto No. B.—at 63 s. per peece is—591 l.		1 00	3 00	
			ł	1	Hern	347

Febru-

O		77 0			
Fol.	4.	Anno 1664. In London.			
5 2	39	Herman Herberts, Dr. to Couchancile 481 l. for one Barrel poiz, 185 li. Netto, which I delivered by his order to Govert Garbant, No: 537 poiz 195 li. tare 14 li. the Netto at 52 s. per li. ready	L.	ß	ş
5 2		money is Dr. to Convade Christian Ag l. 16s. 9 d. for	0481	00 (00
3		mine Allignation delivered film upon Ditto com and the	0049	6	9
5	41	Herman Herberts, Dr. to Kersies and Dozens, 601. 33. 3 a. 101	0060	3	03
		March 26. 1665.			
5.4	42	Voyage to Amsterdam, configued to John Facobson Vinck. Dr. to Exeter-Wares 5141. for 130 Pieces, shipt by William Tatum, Master of the Faulcon of London, to be sold for my Account, viz.			-
		70 Sempetrances — at 80 s. — is — - 280 l. 60 Perpetuances — at 78 s. — is — 234 — 514	0514	00	co
5	43	Ditto Voyage, Dr. to Cash 504 l. for 90 C of English Tinn, being 30 great Pieces, shipt by William Tatum, to the said Facobson to sell for my Accompt, my Casheer's payment at 5 l. 12 s. per cent. is-	0504	00	oc
-		March 31, 1865.			
\$ IN		Voyage at Hamburgh, configned to John Van Essen, Dr. to David Darling 369 l. for 10 Sayls of Pepper poiz 3280 li.shipt by James Snell to the said John, to be sold for my Accompt, producing at 27 l. upon four Months time per l. Voyage to Danziek, configned to Peter Braseur, Dr. to John Jacobson Vinek at Amsterdam, my Account cut 1186 l. for certain Goods, cost 1860 Guilders, as per Envoyce, the same are shipt by Giles Garband, to the said Peter to be sold for my Accompt, the exchange at 33 s. 4 d. Fs. per l. Sterl.	03 <i>69</i>	co	00
		April 5. 1665.			
5	46	Voyage to Amsterdam, Dr. to Cash, 541. 35. 2d. for Exeter- Wares, and Tinn, paid by my Casheer, being	0054	03	0
5 7	47		0007	04	0
		April 11. 1665.		,	
2 4	48	five Moneths forbearance of 1000 l. made good before it is due,	0033	06	0
2 3	49	of this Accompt, by order made good to the faid Francis, being	1094	οī	1
2	50	Surance paid by me to William Walker upon the Exeter-Wares,	0012	17	
	1	shipt the 26th passado at 50 s. per cent. being Expences general, Dr. to Cash 70 l. received of my Casheer for	10012	1-1	1

Fol.	5	Anno 1665. In London.			
34	٠,	Profit and I of Dr to Expences general 20 l. paid by my Wife for	L 0020	00	00
		April 17. 1665.			
3 3	53	nonation, delivered to min aponent	0706	03	02
4	54	\$ l. per cent.	002 I	16	10
Mir.	55	Francis Frensey, Dr. to Stock 421 l. 5 s. 4d. paid him out of my private estate in part, the sum-	0421	05	04
		April 23. 1665.			
2.3	56	Voyage to Hamburgh, Dr. to Kendrick Kempt 11 l. 15. 5 d. for Infurance of the Pepper Shipt the 13 day of March last, for which, upon advice of the safe arrival there, he is to have after 3 l. per cent. the sum of	C011	01	05
5 a	57	Voyage to Amsterdam, configned to John Facobson Vinck, Dr. to Albert Allerton at Lisbon, 425 l. 125. 6d. for 1576. Barrels of Figgs lent by Shipper Tom Tub, to be sold there for my Accompt, which cost him there with all Charges 68 Voo Rease, and are 20 for 3 d.	0425	12	06
3	58	Profit and Loss, Dr. to Albert Allerton at Lisbon, my Accompt currant for defects abated 960 Reaze to Pedro del Migo upon my Goods fold to him; the same by agreement amounteth to	0000	12	00
		May 7. 1665.			
7		Expences general, Dr. to Insurance Reckoning 201, received of Govert Golston for my Insurance of 5001, upon the Canary Wine; shipt by him the 27 of April last, from Amsterdam to Roan in the Delight of Gardam, Michael Mopp Master, my Receipt at 41, per cent. is	0020	00	000
6	60	Fohn Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Barley, Dr. to Cash, 133 l. 15 s. for Charges, at the Receipt of 365 Quarters, Lantregers measure, received by Fames Brant, Master of the William and Fohn of London, from Nacor Ninus of Morlois; to sell for the Accompt of Ditto Fohn; the particulars paid by my Cashier, are as followeth.			
		Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light			
		For 2 Demurrage of 18 days- Primage, Pilotage, and other charges — 07-05-3 Porterage up into the Garners, at 6 d. per quart09-02-6 Filling — 01-05-0 Meating and Lastage — 01-00-3 133-15-0	org	33	1.5
		Hhhhh	3	I	5

Profit

Fol. 6. Anno 1665. In Lond foln facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Ac Cloth Dr. to Expences general 75 l. 4s. 8d. Bayls, received out of the two Sisters of Ham Nicar-Ninus of Morlois, to sell for the Accour the particulars paid by my self, are, as followe Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light Custom and Impost For What fage and Carmen the Water Fees	for Charges of 25 apton, from the faid apt of Ditto John; th.	£	ß	ş
foln Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Acceptable Dr. to Expences general 75 l. 45.8 d. Bayls, received out of the two Sisters of Ham Nicar-Ninus of Morlow, to sell for the Account the particulars paid by my self, are, as followed.	for Charges of 25 apton, from the faid apt of Ditto John; th.	se	[S	3
Bill, Bill-money, and Dungeon Light— Custom and Impost—				
For Wharffage and Carmen		075	04	٥8
Ditto, his Accompt Currant, Dr. to Insurance Rec Insurance of 300 l. done by me for him, upon don, Thomas Smith Master; from hence to and Mercellis, and back to France, and so to Mo. certain at 4 l. per cent, is	New Found-Land,	0012	00	00
May 22. 1665.				
Rersies, in company between Evert Evertson and to David Darling 300 l. for 36 pieces bough man to pay his part ready Money; the whole piece, is	e at 81.6 s. 8 d. per	0300	00	00
6 64 Cash, Dr. to Folm Facobson Vinck at Amsterda Barley 180 l. for 180 Quarters, fold to K Cashiers Receipt at 20 s. each Quarter, is	endrick Kempt, my	0180	ဝဝ	co
Herman Herberts, Dr. to Ditto Fohn his Accom	opt of Treagers Cloth	0520	00	00
66 Ditto, Fohn his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, I berts, 23 l. 3 s. 8 d. for the Discount of the 5:	Dr. to Herman Her- 20 l. per cent. is—	co23	03	c 8
May 27. 1665.				
David Darling, Dr. to Evert Evertson, his acc pany 150 l. for mine Assignation, delivered Evert, for the of 36 Kerstes, bought of his being	to him upon Ditto	0150	00	00
2 68 David Darling, Dr. to Cash, 150 l. paid to I Cashier, upon the Assignment of David Da said company Kersies for my Moyty	Barant Brant by my orling, in full of the	0150	00	00
69 Cash, Dr. to Herman Herberts, 496 l. 16 s. 0 Cashier of Kenderick Kempt, by the Asign man in full, of Linnen Cloth; the sum of—	o4 d. received by my ment of Ditto Her-	0496	16	04
fohn Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accon- Cash, 1174 l. 4 s. 6 d. for 2171 l. 15 s. 2 d. 1 his Accompt in Bills of Herman Herberts in sance to Ditto John by Lieven Lewis, E. for 1 l. sterling; my Cashiers payment to D	F _{s.} remitted him for , payable at <i>double</i> xchange at 37 s. F _{s.}	1174	04	0
71 Expenses general, Dr. to Kersies, in compan vertson, and my self, each \(\frac{1}{2} \) 360 \(l \) for 30 nold Russe at 10 \(l \) per piece, the Money	6 pieces fold to Ray- received by my felf,			
is		0 360	V 00	o; 0 nder

Fol.		Anno 1665. In London.
ê)	7.2	Kenderick Kemp, Dr. to John Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his & \$\begin{align*} \beta & \text{Sold for 175 \ Duarters 7 Bushels.} & \text{Sold for 20 s. per Quarter, on two Moneths Discount, which is} & \text{175 \ Discounts 20 s. per Quarter} & \text{Nonething for 175 \ Discounts 20 s. per Quarter} & Nonething for 175 \ Discou
ő		Ditto Kemp, Dr. to Ditto John his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, 630 l. 10 s. for 12 Bayls, at 11 Moneths Discount, sold to him c ntaining 97 pieces at 61. 10 s. per piece, is————————————————————————————————————
6		Fohn Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Barley, Dr. to Kenderick Kemp 21.6s. 4d. for the Discount of 2 Mo. of 175 l. 17s. 6d. at 8 l. per cent. is
6	75	Ditto, to his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, Dr. to Ditto Kemp, 43 l. 15.7 d. for 11 Mo. Discount of 630 l. at 8 l. per cent. is 0043 01 07
		June 3. 1665.
3	76	Kenderick Kemp, Dr. to Expences general II l. 1 s. 5 d. paid to him for Insurance of 10 Bayls of Pepper, sent the 31 of March last to folm Van Essen at Hamburgh; which according to his Letters, are there well arrived: Therefore I pay the Insurance, made the 23 day of April last, is-
75	77	Marks Lubecks, at 16s. Lubeck, each Mark proceeding from the fail of my 10 Bayls of Pepper, sent the 31 of March last, fold to A-lexander Allerts; which being reduced at 152s. Lubecks for 20s. Stepling, is-
7 8		Peter Braseur at Dantzick, my Accompt Currant, Dr. to Voyage to Dantzick, consigned to Ditto Peter 381, 25, 4d. for 2960 Florins Polish, arising from the full sail of those Goods that were sent unto him the 31 of March. Sold to Leonard Lecker-Beck, which being reduced at 233 Gross for 1 l. Sterling, is
4.3	75	Expenses general, Dr. to Voyage to Amsterdam, configned to John Facobson Vinck, 41 l. for 10 Sempetrances lost at Sea, being that William Tatum sailing upon the Sand, was enforced somewhat to disburthen his Ship, casting amongst other Goods the above- named pieces, insured me the 11 of April: My Receipt for the
1	8	Profit and Loss, Dr. to Voyage to Amsterdam, 48 l. contigned to Ditto Folm for 3 pieces of Tinn poiz 9 C. lost at Sea, being cast over-board as before (as per advice) which at 5 l. 12 s. per cent. produceth— Fune 9. 1665.
		Fourt Fourt on and my felf,
	3 8	Kersies Accompt in company, between Evert Evertson and my self, each † Dr. to Expences general 2 l. 6 s. 8 d. for Charges paid by me upon the said Kersies, as in my Book of Petties in Folioappeareth, are
-	7	82 Ditto, Dr. to Profit and Loss 7 l. 4s. for my Provision or 300 t. at 0007 04 00
1	7.	83 Kersies Accompt by me in company, Dr. to Evert Everson 25 1.45. 84. for his \(\frac{1}{2} \) of the advance upon this Accompt, being

32		2,//			1
Fol	. 8.	Anno 1665. In London.		ο.	
Ţ.	84	Ditto by me in company, Dr. to Profit and Loß 25 l. 45.8 d. for my 2 of this advance upon the faid accompt, being-	0025	04	08
		fune 13, 1665.			
6 #		Fohn Facobson Vinck of Amsterdam, his Accompt Currant, Dr. to Ditto Fohn his Accompt of Barley 91.25.6d. for 9 Quarters and 1 Bushel under measure, less then the Treagers Measure was, which at 205. the Quarters, entred here for Decencies sake, amounteth to	00°9	02	06
6 7	86	Ditto John his Accompt of Barley, Dr. to Expences general 4 l. os. 4 d. for after Charges paid by me; the particulars are as followeth.			
		My Lord Majors Bill			
		Garner Room at 4½ d, per Week, is	0004	ço	04
6 ī	87	Ditto fohn his Accompt of Barley, Dr. to Profit and Loss 71. 25. 5 d. for my Provision of the same at 21. per cent.	0007	O2	05
6	88	Ditto Fohn his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, Dr. to Expences general 81. 8 s. 10 d. for after Charges paid by me, to wit, Sware-House Room at 1 s. per Bayl — 01-05-00 For Broakage of 1150l. 10 s. at 1 d. per l 07-03-10 — 08-08-10	0008	o8	10
6	89	Ditto Fohn, Dr. to Profit and Lost 23 l. 05.2 d. for my Provision of the same at 2 l. per cent. is	10023	00	02
6 8	90	Ditto Fohn his Accompt of Barley, Dr. to his Accompt Currant 2171.155.11 d. for the neat proceed thereof, which I transport to his Accompt proper, Charges and Provision being deducted, is—	i	15	11
٤	91				01
		June 19. 1665.			
5	92	Ditto fohn my Accompt Currant, Dr. to Voyage to Amsterdam, configned to Ditto fohn 1051 l. 4 s. 0 d. for 10512 Gilders, producing from the fail of my Goods, sold to William de Wild, sorts and prices, viz.	·		
		40 Sempetrances — at 11 l. 10 s. — are Gil. 02760 40 Perpetuances — at 11 l. 06 s. — are Gil. 02712 70 C. weight of Tinn-at 12 l. 00 s. — are Gil. 05040 10512			
		All Gil. Exchanged at 33 s. 4 d. F., per l. Sterl. are	1051	04	00
67	93	Fohn Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Accompt Currant, Dr. to Fohn Van Essen at Hamburgh, my Accompt 372 l. for 3600 Marks Lubecks, drawn by my appointment: His Bills delivered there to Roger Rump, payable to the said Roger at 18 days fight or Assigns. Exchange at 1; Mark for 31 Stivers, are 3720 Gilders; Exchange to London, at 33 s. 4 d. are in this Money—		00	00

F	ol. 9.	Anno 1665. In London.			
	094	Govert Golfion, Dr. to Peter Braseur at Dantzick, my Accompt Currrant 3741.13 s. 8 d. for 2960 Florins Polifh; remitted to me payable here at 10 days after fight of the Bilt by Ditto Govert, the value delivered the 29 of May to Hauns Holfter. Exchange at 237 Gross for each li. Sterling, is	L 0374	ß 13	8 03
0	C95	Capiters Receipt is	c 7 90	18	02
7	096	Evert Evertson his Accompt by me in Company, Dr. to Ditto Evert, his Accompt proper 175 l. 4 s. 8 d. for his Principal and Gains, to wit, for his Principal that he brought in, and the Proceedo there of both made good upon his particular Accompt, being————————————————————————————————————	0175	04	ó8
2	097	David Darling, Dr. to Concheneil 5231, 16 s. being the Netto of one Barrel, No. 540, poiz 212 Groß, Tar 181, the Netto 54 s. each l. Ready Money produceth	0523	16	60
3	098	Ditto, Dr. to Voyage to Hamburgh, affigned to Fohn Van Essen 61. 1.5. for Abatement upon Pepper, bought the 31 of Maych. So that I pay him before the time, enjoyned by Agreement	0006	or	00
		June 24. 1665.			
20.50	099	Francis Frensey, Dr. to Govert Golston 68 l. 13 s. 8 d. for thy Assignation, delivered to the said Francis, being	10000	13	0
3	100	livered to the faid Francis, being	0249	C4	. 0
å	101	Cash, Dr. to Ditto Kempt 511 l. 14 s. 11 d. Received in full of the said Kempt by my Cashier, the sum of	0511	14	I
-	1	·			
		-			
			- }		
			+		
		The end of the Journal Book			1
١		The ena of the fournal Book	-		
	- -			-	- 1
1			-	-	
Ì	ľ			1	
1	1				-
١	1	fill	ne	ŀ	
١	1		Į	١	(
	D.	l .			

Govert

The Leidger Book.

	Fol.	ī,	Anno Dom. 1664. In London.	i (1	
1664 1665	1 1 2 1 3 1 6 11 9	1 13 25 17 27 4 22	Tock, brought out of my private Estate for Trassick- Ditto. Fan. Febr. Ditto. March. May. Ditto. May. Ditto. May. Ditto. May. Ditto. Holm Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Foling Facos for Vinck at Amsterdam, my Accompt	1 1 3 3 4 3 6 5	2 1768 128 5 300 45 1271 180 496	β 15 	99 8 6 2 4 2
	-	24	Ditto. Currant	6	790 511 5499	14 7	11 6
1664	1 - 3	1 21 29	Stock, is Debitor. Jan. Ditto. David Darling, for a Legacy due the 26 of June Febr. To Coucheniel, for two Barrels poiz 396li. Netto Expences general, for the difference thereof Ballance, for my clear Estate	2 - 4 7	77 340 959 409 7482 9269	11 8 16 4 1	9 - 79 1
1664	3	1 3	Cloth Rashes, Debitor. ### Compade Crispian, for 250 pieces, part on 6 Moneths- ### March. ### Covert Golfton, for Discount of 2162 li. 10 5. ### Profit and Loss gained by fail of 365 pieces	1 2 3	1300 1500 196 558	5 11	1-2
1664		25	House the White Horse, Debitor. Fan. 3To Stock, for the Principal, with a Legacy— Fune. 3To Profit and Los, gained by Rent	- 3		0 -	Fol.

The Leidger Book.

5	Fol.	ı.		Anno Dom. 1664. In London.	1		,	<u> </u>
			1	Contra Creditor.		æ	β	9
1664	I 2	5	1 ~	an. ebr. Concheniel, for 4 Barrels, poiz 748 li, at 42 s. per li- ebr. Conrade Crispian, paid in part of 250 pieces of Cloth Rashes———————————————————————————————————	-	500	16	- 8
_0.0.	3	12	I	nitto. Interest Reckoning, for 2 thouse Moneths Interest of 200 li- larch. Expences general, received for my general occasions— Prost and Los, paid my Wife for House use— Interest and Los, paid my Wife for House use— Voyage to Amsterdam, for 90 C of English Tinn— Voyage to Amsterdam, for 90 C of English Ti	3 5	3 80 10 504	-	1 1.6
16 65	4	5	1	pril. By Voyage to Amfterdam, for the charges of Exercity with	- 4	54 70	3	2
	5	27		fohn Facoblon Vinck, his Account of Barty David Darling, paid unto Barant Brent Lahs # Eachlon Vinck, his Accompt currant for 2171 li.	6	133	15	6
3 .		29		15 s. 2 d. F remitted- cune. Ballance, remaining in my Cashiers hands	7	11/4 1249 5499	7	6
3			-	Contra Creditor.				
1664	3	2 2 1	- .	Cash, brought out of my private estate this day Cloth Rashes, for 200 pieces remaining unfold House the White Horse, for the Principal with a Legacy- Ship the Speedwel of London, for my 7: part Allert Allerton at Lisbon, due to me 681 V960 Reaz- Ditto. Bartel Bartelson, for his Bond due the 27 of April next- Coucheneil, for 6 Moneths discount of 959 li. 8 s Bartel Bartelson, for 700 li. sent him 6 Moneths Francis Frensey, paid him out of my private estate Prosit and Loss gained by Trading	4 2 - 3 -	1768 1300 2340 450 426 200 36 728 421 1597 9269	4 - 18 - 5 17	6
		1		Contra Creditor. Fan. (Cash, of William Pansard for 16 pieces sold————————————————————————————————————	I	128	1	=
166			13 25 24 29	Fan. (Calh, of Wittam II.) Ditto. By Francis Frence; fold upon demand 39 pieces March. By Govert Golfon, fold in Truck 250 pieces Fune. Ballance for 145 pieces remaining unfold-	7	216: 94: 3554	2 10	
				Contra Creditor.			50 -	_ =_
16		2	13	Fan. 3 By Francis Frensey, for Rent due the 12 of Febr	$-\frac{3}{7}$		0 -	
1		ř			•	•		Fol. 2

36		•	Traffick or Commerce.				
Fol. 2			Anno 1664. In London.				-
			Allert Allerton at Lisbon, Accompt Currant, is Debitor.				
1664	i	1 5	Fan. To Stock, due to me upon Accompt, Reaz 681 V960	1	£ 426	4	6
			.40				
** 24			Bartel Bartelson, Debitor.		51		
1664	3	1 27	Fan. To Stock, for this Bond, due the 27 of April next- Febr. To Stock, for 700 l. lent out of my private Estate for 6 Mo-	-	728 928	=	=
-	ş.	-			? !!!		
2			Conrade Crispian; Debitor.		- : 		
1664	4	3 11	April. (To) Rashes April. (To) Interest Reckoning, for 5 Mo, forbéarance of 1000 l.—	1 4 3	33 1094	6 1	8
		7	Ditto. Francis Frenjej, tol the Toot of his recom-		1627	8	6
		: " :	David Darling, Debitor.	2	332	10	
1664	6	17 - 27	Ditto. Interest Reckoning, for allowance of 4 interest	4 7	7 150 150	10 —	_ _ _
	9	19	Ditto. Cash, paid to Barrent Brent Netto	2 5	523 6 1169	16	1 11
			Coucheneil, Debitor.	,	1570	16	_
1664	3	21	Fan. (Cash, for 4 Barrels poiz 748 li. Netto Febr. (To) Stock, for 6 Moneths Discount of 959 l. 8 s. Fune. (Profit and Loss, gained by the sail of 748 li. of Conche-	-	36 356		-
100)	'	-9	neil	3	1964	4	=
			Evert Evertson, Debitor.				
1664	4 1	17	Fan. To Profit and Loß, for a Legacy due the 24 of June- Febr. To Exeter Wares, for 95 pieces fold, part on 6 Mo. time	3 4	190 462 652	- 15 15	=
	1	1		4	£	i F	olio 3

Fol. 2	2.		Anno 1664. In London.			ı	
1665	5	23	Contra Creditor. April. Support to Amsterdam, for 1576 Barrels of Figgs 681 V000 Reaz— Ditto. Profit and Loss, for defects of my Goods abated——	5	425	β 12 12 4	6
1664	2 5	12 17 —	Contra Creditor. Febr. By Ditto Francis, for mine Affignation Ditto. Interest Recknning, for 4! Moneths allowance	3 4	200 706 21 928	- 3 16 -	
1664	1 2 4	I 3 20	Fan. Sebr. By Clock, for my Bill, due the 27 of March next ————————————————————————————————————	I 2 5	77 1500 49 1627	11 - 16 8	9 9 6
1664 1665	1 4 6	I 31 22 29	Contra Creditor, Fan. Stock, for a Legacy due the 26 of fune next March. Popage to Hamburgh, &c. for 10 Bails of Pepper May, By Kersies in Company, for 36 pieces bought Fune. Ballance, due to me in ready Money	57	34° 369 30° 16° 1169	17	
1664	4	21	Contra Creditor. Febr. Stock, for 2 Barrels, poiz 369 li. Netto March. By Herman Herberts, for 1 Barrel, poiz 185 li. Netto Fune. David Darling, fold to him 1 Barrel, poiz 194 li	- J	48:	3 16	
166 166		2 I I 2	Contra Creditor. 7 Febr. By David Davling, for my Aßignment 9 June. By Ditto Evert, his Accompt by me in Company Ditto. Ballance, due to me in ready Money		2 33 7 17 6	75 15 =	0 - 8 4 - 1
3	,	ł	Kkkk				Folio 3.

							- 1
I I	Fol.	3• '	Anno Dom. 1664. In London.	i	ſ	١	1
			Profit and Loss, Debitor.		£	ß	4
1664 1665	3 5 7	4 14 11 22 3 29	March. Ditto. April. Ditto. April. Ditto. Di	1 3 4 2 5 6 5 7	10 100 20 48 79 2 6		10
			Ditto. Stock, gained by Trading -	1	1871	4	6 11
		,	Francis Frensey, Debitor.				
1664	2 - 35 - 9 -	13 25 12 14 17 — 24	Ditto. Cloth Rashes, for 30 pieces to pay upon demand- Febr. Bartel Barteson, ordered Francis to receive of Bartel —	I - 2 4 2 I 3 6	60 321 200 20 706 421 68 249	15 - 3 5 13 4	- - - 2 4 8 8 10
	8		Govert Golfton, Debitor.				
1664 1665	3 9	4 19	March. To Cloth Rashes, for 250 pieces sold in Truck————————————————————————————————————	7	2162 374 2537	10 13 3	- 8 8
0.0	51 4	1 1 2				. K:	
	Feel	, ,		•	٠.	F	lio 3.

Contra Creditor.		
Cash, for advance of 700 Dollars- Kersies in Company, for my Provision of 360 li. at 2 li. per cent. Ditto. Ditto		
1664 2 13 3 4 14 March, By Profit and Loß, by Agreement for a years Wages— April. Conrade Crispian, for the Foot of his Accompt	7	8 5 2 2 110 4 6 2 111
Contra Creditor.	4 853 3 100 2 1094 2047	10
1664 2 17 Febr. 17 Ditto. 3 4 March. 2 Ditto. 4 Ditto. 5 Ditto. 6 Ditto. 7 Ditto. 7 Ditto. 8 Ditto. 8 Ditto. 9 Ditto. 10 Ditto. 11 Febr. 12 Cash, received of him upon Interest 13 Moneths allowance- 14 Money- 15 Ditto. 16 Cash, affigned by his Asignation- 16 Clots Rashes, for the Discount of a 162 li. 11 s	- I 300 - 4 6 - 5 180 - 4 514 - 1 1271 18	

Fol. 4.	Anno 1664. In London.	1		1	
1664 I I 1665 29	(10) n Cond ref gained by Freight	1	£ 450 45 495	β -7 7	6
1664 2 13 1665 29	March. To Govert Guiffon, for 130 pieces delivered in Barro	3	853 514 81 1448	5 5	
1664 ² 12 1665 ⁵ 17 25	Ditto. To Govert Golfton, for 3 Moneths allowance of 300 li.— Bartell Bartelfon, for 4 Moneths allowance— Bartell Bartelfon, for 4 Moneths allowance—	1 32 3	3 6 21 9 40	6 16 13 16	8
1665 4 1 5 6 2	7 May. To Insurance Reckoning, received of Govert Golfton	7 5	80 70 20 360 41 571		

F	ol.	†•	Anno Dom. 1664. In London.		. (١	
1664 1665	3	2 7 29	Febr. (By) Capp, for my ; part of Fright	1. 7	£ 45 450 495	β 7 — 7	9 6 - 6
1664 1665	2 4	17 26 29	March. Voyage to Amsterdam, for 130 pieces impt by William By Tatum-	2 5 7	462 514 471 448	15	
1664 1665	• ;	. 17	Contra Creditor. Febr. By David Darling, for 4! Moneths all wance April. By Conrade Crispian, for 5 Mo. forbearance of 1000 li	2	7 33 40	6	\ \
166	55	4 - 5 6 7 - 8	Contra Creditor. April. Ditto. Ditto. May. Jane. Ditto. Stock, which I took for my private use	- 7	7 1 4°	7 1 1 0 - 5 1 2 4 8	- 447 - 44 58 48 10 7
		}	L1111	į			Folio 5

Folio 4.

								1
	Fol	. 5	•	Anno Dom. 1664. In London.	,		ſ	
				Durances, Debitor.		æ	ß	9
1664	. :	3	4	March. To Govert Golfton, for 80 pieces delivered in Barter	3	180	-	-
			•	Kersies, and Dozens, Debitor.				
1664	1	3	20	March. To Herman Herberts, for 180 pieces	5	591	-	-
				Herman Herberts, Debitor.				
166	4	4	20		2 - 5	481 49 60	16	9
166	5	6	22	Ditto.) (The freehler Vinch his Accompt of Treagers Cloth-	6	520 1111		
				Voyage to Amsterdam, consigned to John Jacob- fon Vinck, Debitor.				
160	55	4	26	Ditta Cash for oo C of English Tinn	4			
		_		April. To Expenses general, for Insurance paid by me	4 2	12	17	6
		5	2 2		3	:	15	10
				Voyage to Hamburgh, configned to John Van				
				Essen, Debitor.				
16	565	4		March. David Darling, for 10 Bayls of Pepper Moril. To Expences general, for Charges upon the Pepper Ditto. S Kendrick Kemp, for Insurance of the Pepper	4	-	7 4	6
		5		3 Ditto. 9 (Kendrick Kemp, for Insurance of the Pepper	6	387	_ !	11
3			-	Voyage to Dantzick, consigned to Peter	1.			
				Braseur, Debitor.				
I	665	4	4	March Solon Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Accompt Cur	٠ ٥	1		
			2	9 June. Strofit and Loss, gained by the sale of Goods-		3 _19	1 3	$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$
*							- 2	Folio 5.

I	iol.	5.	Anno Dom. 1664. In London.	í	1	i	
			Contra Creditor.				
1665		29	Fune. By Ballance, for 80 pieces unfold-	7	180 -	β 9 - -	-
. [Contra Creditor.				
1664 1665	4	20 29	March. By Herman Herberts, for the Discount of 591 l. June. By Balkance, for 120 Kersies, and 60 Dozens unsold	5 7 .	530 591	3 -	3 9 -
			Contra Creditor.				
1664	36	20 22 27	March. May. By for Difcount Cash, received by my Cashier of Kendrick Kemp	5 6 I	591 23 496 1111	3 16	8 4
			Contra Creditor.				
1665	7 8	.	### ### ##############################	4 3 6 7	41 48 1051 645 1785	4 4 8	- - - 6 6
			Contra Creditor.				
166		7 1	June. Fune. Ditto. David Darling, for Abatement upon Pepper Ditto. Profit and Loss, by sale of 10 Bayls of Pepper ——————————————————————————————————	7 2 3		6	1-1
			Contra Creditor.			٠.	
166	5	7	3 June. By Peter Braseur, my Accompt Currant for 2960 Florins	- 7	38	1 :	2 4
1				,	1.1	•.	। Folio 6

44					
Fol. 6.	Anno Dom. 1665. In London.	1	1	1	l
1665 8 19	Fohn Jacobson Vinck at Amsterdam, my Accompt Currant, Debitor. June. Stoff John Van Essen at Hamburgh, my Accompt currant for 3600 Marks Lubecks	5	£ 1051 372 1423	β 4 -	8 -
1665 7 27 — — 3	May. \ (Fohn Facobson Vinck, his Accompt of Barley, for 175 \ 20 to Solve on His Accompt of Treager Cloth- Func. \ Fohn Facobson, his Accompt of Treager Cloth- Func. \ Expences general, paid him for Insurance	6 - 4	175 630 11 817	17	5
1665 5 7 7 27 8 13 —	Fohn facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt of Barley, Debitor. May. Ditto. Fine. To Expences general, for after Charges paid by me- Ditto. Ditto. His Accompt currant, for the Neat Proceed thereof	1 6 4 3 6	133 2 4 7 217	15 6 2 15	4 4 5 11
1665 6 7 22 7 27 8 13	Ditto. Herman Herberts, for the Discount of 5201. Kendrick Kemp, for Discount of 6301, 10s. To Story I for ofter Charges paid by me-	4 5 6 4 3 6	75 23 43 8 23 977 1150	4 3 1 8 - 11 11	8 7 10 2 1
1665 6 2		7	1174	2 7	lio

1	Fol.	6.	Anno Dom. 1665. In London.	{	1 :	, .	
			Contra Greditor.				
1665	4 9	31 19 29	March.) (Voyage to Dantzick, configned to Peter Braseur— Fune. (By)Ballance, for 3672 Gilders, due to me— Ditto. (Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange—	5 1 7 3	£ 186 790 367 79	β 18 4 1	2 10
			The second secon		1423	4	
			Contra Creditor.		11	I	5
1665	5 7 - 9 -	23 27: - 24 -	April. {Voyage to Hamburgh, for Insurance of Pepper	56 - 31	2 43 249 511 817	6 1 4 14 8	4 7 8 11 11
v			Contra Creditor.				
1665	6 7 8	22 27 13		1 6 -	180 175 9 365		6
			Contra Creditor.				
1665	6 7	32 27	May. By Herman Herberts, for 13 Bayls fold to him Ditto. By Kendrick Kemp, for 12 Bayls fold unto him	5	520 630 1150	10	
			ACTAL COLLEGE				
			Contra Creditor.	. نيم			
OCTAMA	8	13	Fune. Ditto John, his Accompt of Barley, for the Neat Proceed	6	217		XZ
	_	-	Ditto. By Ditto John, his Accompt of Treagers Cloth, for the		1195	7	
	!) ···	Mmmmm	1		F	olio7.

•							ſ
Fo	l. 7	•	Anno Dom. 1665. In London.	1	ſ	,	
1		•	Insurance Reckoning, Debitor.		L	ß	9
1665		29	Fune. To Profit and Lof, gained by the same	3	32	- -	-
					ī		
			Kersies in Company for Evert Evertson and my self, each; Debitor.				
1 665	6 7 - 8	9	May. Fune. Expences general, for 36 pieces bought	2 4 3 7 3	300 2 7 25 25 25 360	6 4 4 4	8 8 8 -
			Evert Evertson, his Accompt by me in Company, Debitor.				
1665	9	15	June. To Ditto Evert, his Accompt proper, for principal and gains-	2	175	4	8
			A STATE OF THE STA				
			Fohn Van Essen at Amsterdam, my Accompt Currant, Debitor.				
1665		7	June. To Voyage to Hamburgh, for 3600 Marks Lubecks	5	378	18	11
166	5	7	Peter Braseur at Dantzick, my Accompt Cur- rant, Debitor. 3 Func. To Voyage to Dantzick, for 2960 Polish Florins	- 5	38:	1 2	4
			Ballance, Debitor.	- ,	16	0 17	
166	5	. \	David Darling, due to me in ready Money Evert Evertson, due to me in ready Money My Accompt currant, at Amsterdam, 3672 Gilders du	- -	14	,	4
		1	— Ditto. to me	-]	36 x 94	2 10	5 -
2			Ditto. To Exeter Wares, for 1 is pieces reiting unfold Wares-	- :	4 47 5 64 1 234	5 4	1 6
			Ditto. House the White Horse, for Principal as it Cont-	- .	4 45 5 18	0 -	- -
			Ditto. Durances, for 80 pieces unfold Ditto. Kersies, for 120 and 60 Dozens Ditto. Cash, remaining in my Cashiers hands	-	- 53 I 124	19 2	2 2
	l	.	A Company of the Comp		74	821 <i>i</i>	4 9 Folio 7

F	ol.	7.	1	Anno Dom. 1665. In London.				
				Contra Creditor.		e B	9	
1665	5	7	Di	Ay. By Expences general, received of Govert Golfton 4. Fohn Facobson Vinck at Amsterdam, his Accompt currant-	-	20 12 32		
				Contra Creditor.				
1665	6	27	7 M	Tay. By Expenses general, for 36 pieces fold	ł	360 -	-	
			-					
				Contra Creditor.		150	_	
1665	6 7	2	7 A	A) (Denis Daving for my Abigation	7	25		8
			-	Contra Creditor.				
1665	, e	\$	29	June. My Accompt Currant at Amsterdam, drawn by my appointment 3600 Marks Lubecks- Ditto. Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange-	3 6	37 ² 6 37 ⁸	18	
		١		Contra Creditor.				
166	5	او	19	Fune. By Govert Golfton, remitted to me 2960 Polish Florins- Ditto. By Profit and Loss, lost by the Exchange-	3	374 6 381	18	8 4
			29			301	-	*
				Contra Creditor.				
160	65		29	June. By Stock, for my clear Estate	1	7482	4	9
		i			}			

Of Commodities in general u-fed in Merchandize, and of the knowledge thereof.

I.I. Commodities that are vended and Artificial: By Natural Commodities may be understood such as the Earth, or Creatures do produce, as Cottons, Wines, oyles, Fruits, Druggs, Spices, also Gold, Silver, Iron, Lead, Tin, with all other forts of Metals; likewise Precious Stones, and Gemms, with all other things which lie hid in the bowels of the Earth: From are brought to their purity by the industry of Man. By Artificial Commodities are to be understood such as are onely made by the art and industry of Man, as Linnen and Wollen Cloth, all forts of Draperies, Fabricks of Silk, Manufactures, and all other Manual devices whatsoever.

Furthermore these, and the like Commodities, may be also distinguished into Commodities; and decaying, or impairing Commodities. The Staple are those that will endure for ever, without growing worse, and such are Gemms, Gold, Silver, and the like: The decaying are such as are subject to corruption, loss of tast, scent, colour, or the like, as VVines, Musk, Oyls, Corn, Fish, Silk, Spices, Fruits,

ferent a nature, the Merchant ought to have a great infight and knowledge in them; also the true worth, goodness, and estimation of them is to be considered by him; likewise what are the best seasons to vend, or buy them to advantage, and how to preserve such Commodities as are fubject to decay in a good condition.

For the buying of Commodities, he ought to observe the Seasons, as Wines 50 with the Pattern, the goodness will soon be and Fruits, when the Vintage is, they then being plentiful, and fo by consequence the cheapest; in brief, as nigh as you can, always buy in a glutt, and fell in a scarcity; to which end it is convenient to have your Factors, or Correspondence resident in those Places where you have Com-

Furthermore, when it shall happen, that

your Commodities lie upon your hands, sufficient care is to be taken for their prefervation; for the which these following Directions will not be altogether unnecesfary, viz. for Sugars, Druggs, Spices, Silks, Find and such like Commodities are best to be Commodities. kept dry and free from moysture; also on decrees, the contrary, Tobacco, Civit, Musk, Verdigrease, and the like, are best to be kept LL Commodities that are vended digrease, and the like, are best to be kept most, or others, may fitly 10 most, and where no air is, Again, some be deduced into two kindes, viz. Natural, Commodities are best preserved when kept. without air, and in a dry place, as some Wines and Fruits; and there are other Commodities which do differ in respect of the place, some being best when kept in low and close Ware-houses; whereas others are best in high and airy places; all, which are to be well observed in the houseing, and keeping of your Commodities, Creatures, as Woll, Raw Silk, &c. all which 20 untill you have a fitting opportunity for are brought to their purity by the industry the sale thereof: nor is it sufficient to preferve your Commodities found, and from dammage, but there ought to be wayes found out for the bettering them, if possibly you can, by adding a greater vigour, strength, life or beauty unto them . And, if it shall happen, that, through an accident, or by dammage at Sea, your Commodities take hurt, rather than lose them, two other forts, to wit, Staple, and lasting 30 a good quantity of the same Commoditiy, being mixed with a finall proportion of the bad, will falve all, be they spices, Druggs, Fruits, or the like, also if salks, suffs, &cc. have lost their colour, or are stained, they may be dyed into another colour, rather than lofe them.

Again, it is required in a Merchant to describe the have a particular infight in Trades, and other more especially in those which are Handi-Melanat more especially in those which are Hand! Mediment Seeing that Commodities are of fo dif-40 crafts; by which means he is not onely indicated and a great infight and knowledge in hem; also the true worth, goodness, and stimution of them is to be considered by including the faid goodness, I hold it convenient to keep goodness, I hold it convenient to keep goodness. Patterns or Examples of the best, and primest of all Commodities, but especially of those wherein his Trade doth most depend: fo that when he hath any occasion to buy any Commodity, by comparing it was found out, by which he may judge of the price: but the goodness of the Commodity is no general rule in the buying of Commodities; for glutts and scarcities of Commodities are to be observed, as also the feafons of the year. In Summer, most Commodities being cheapest; now the reasons which induceth me to fay they are cheaper in Summer than Winter are these:

First,

First, the dayes are longer and warmer, so that Handicrafts-men may do more work, and with less charge: Secondly, as to those Commodities which the Earth produceth, as Oyls, Wines, Sugars, Fruits, &c. it is apparent, that they may be bought at cheaper rates in the Vintage or Season, or foon after, they then being plentiful.

There are feveral wayes, as I faid before, to be observed in the buying and 10 Master's displeasure; whereas a Factor doth felling of Commodities, as 1, with ready money; 2, upon credit for time; 3, for part money, and part credit for time, 4, by Bills of Exchange; 5, by Letters of credence; 6, for money to be paid upon Bond at such time, or times as are agreed upon;
7. Commodities are fold by the Candle, which Custom is much used beyond the Seas, as also by the East-India Company or exchanging of one Commodity for another.

In the buying of Goods, it is convenient to know whether they be his own, or he imployed by another, as a Factor, Servant, or the like, for the vending them. Also it is good to have Dealings with one you know, especially one who hath a good repute; and if with a Stranger, make your Bargain the wifer or furer; 30 but, above all, put not your truft or confidence too much in the Vendor, it being his property, and for his advantage to commend his Commodity, thoughper haps farr above its desert; therefore let your Eye, and Discretion be your chiefest Judge, as to its goodness and worth.

Also, in the buying of Commodities,

it ought to be considered, whether the Vendor hath power to make a good sale, 40 upon such a Ship, or Goods laden for a and whether it belawful to be fold, then, certain Voyage, or to such a Place, and to regard the reasonableness of the Conditions to be performed betwixt you, and whether it may be advantageous un-

There is an excellent way for Merchants to vend their Commodities, and that is by Brokers, as being imployed by them, and this doth oftimes fave many Controversies, which might else arise betwixt 50 the Seller and Buyer; for the testimony of a Sworn Broker is a sufficient evidence to decide the same.

Of Servants, and Factors.

modities by Brekers.

Merchant before he doth intrust his A servant or Factor too much, especial-

ly in Foreign parts, ought to be well fatif- 10 be in the fied as to his Fidelity and Ability, their hours and well-fare depending on them; for a dif-dury, and honest Servant or Factor, maketh himself too much rich, but the Merchant poor. There is a wift in great difference betwirt the Servant and the Factor; the Servant being imployed folely by his Master, and if he exceedeth his Commission, he doth but incurr his deal for several Merchants, taketh salary or factorage; and is so created by the Merchants Letters; and if he exceed his Commission, and any loss happeneth thereby, he is bound to make reparation for the fame: And for the better negotiation of your Affairs, it is convenient to keep a correspondency with your Factor or Servant, as often as opportunity will permit, at London; And 8, and lastly, the bartering 20 acquainting him with the condition of your Estate in your hands; also with the prices of Commodities, and how they rife and fall; what are scarce and most vendable, and what are plentiful, or the like, that he may make his return accordingly; and the like rules are to be observed by your Factor or Servant; otherwise, instead of gaining, you will oftimes come to a loffe.

Directions, or Rules to be ob-ferved by Factors.

T. Hey ought not to exceed their Rates or Direction to Commission; if they do, the loss as be objected by the control of the c

falleth upon their own heads.
2. If he is ordered to make affurance hath Money in his hands to pay the faid Infurance, and doth not; neither giveth notice thereof to the Merchant, who might have infured it at another Place; and if in fuch a case the Ship or Goods perish at Sea, the faid *Factor* is lyable to the faid loss, without some sufficient reason to the contrary.

3. They must be very strict in observing the Merchants Letters of Credit.

4. If he buy damnified Goods, he is to bear the loss; but if they were found and good when they were bought, and afterwards come to fome dammage, then the Merchant is to bear the faid loss.

5. If he fell Goods, receive the Money, and afterwards dispose of it, without order, to another, so that it becommeth Manna

loss, in such a case he is to make satisfaction for the faid loss.

6. If he buy Goods according to his order, and that afterwards they happen to be dearer, and he shippeth them privately to another place to gain thereby, contrary to his Order; in such a case the Merchant may, upon proof thereof, recover dammages for the same of him.

der rate, especially upon some private concerns of his own, upon proof, he is to make

satisfaction for the same.

8. If having once received Goods into his possession, and that his House, or Warehouse is broken open by Thieves, and robbed, he is to bear the loss; he is also anfwerable for the Money he shall in such a

9. If he felleth Goods to a man that 20 is of a weak condition, if he know it, (though for a dearer rate) and he afterwards fail, the Factor is lyable for the

fame. 10. If he pay Money to another man, without the Commission of the Merchant, he is to run the hazard, and bear the loss.

11. If he shall make a false, or short ing to gain the Custom thereof, and the Goods to concealed be found out, and fei-

zed, he is to bear the faid loss.

12. If he committeth any unlawful act by the transporting of prohibited Goods, or the like; and there happen any loss thereby; in such a case the Merchant is to undergo the fame: And these, with several other Rules too tedious to set down, tobe observed by Factors.

Monopolies, Engroffings, Forestallings, Monopolies, Engroinings, Fortistanings, final, fina ed two ways, I, unreasonable, and 2, reasonable or indifferent : unreasonable, are in things necessary for the food and rayment of Man, &c. reasonable or indifferent, as in those things that are esteemed in some . respect vanities, as Silks, Sattins, Cloath of 50 in such cases, the dammage may be reco-Gold or Silver, Pearls, Precious Stones, Perfumes, and the like.

Of the marking of Com-modities.

Marking of He reason why Commodities are I marked, are chiefly two: First, By

the mark, if of an eminent Merchant, they finde quick fale; and fecondly, By the mark, the Factor to whom they are configned, doth come to the knowledge thereof, as what and whose they are, as by the Bill of Lading, which is figned by the Captain or Master of the Ship, doth also appear; which said Bill is sent by the Merchant to him, wherein are all the Parmmages for the lame of him.

7. If he be found to fell Goods at an unio ticulars express, as to their mark, weight,
number, oc. Which said Bill is sent inclosed in a Letter, of which more anon, when I come to treat of Bills of Lading.

Of Freighting of Ships, and Charterparties, and Bills of Lading.

O Ship should be freighted without a of freighted charterparty, that is, a Covenant betwixt two Parties, viz., the Merchant, or state of other who shippeth the Goods, and the Lading. Master who owneth the Ship, (or is impowered by the Owners) and receiveth them And in these Charterparties, that is, Bills of Lading, which the Master fignentry of Goods at the Custom-house, think- 30 eth to the Merchant, the Goods or Commodities, as to their numbers, marks, or the like; as also of whom received, and to whom configned, must be expressed. Also the Master engageth, to deliver the said Goods in good Condition, and free from dammage, or hurt, to the place configned, according to the Contents of his Charterparty. Likewise, he is bound to keep his Ship firm and found, from Leakage, or (which by practice will be understood) are 40 the like, to be furnished with good Tackle, as Sayles, Cables, Cordage, Anchors, Masts, Ship-boat, Guns answerable to its burthen, &c. And lastly, to have a sufficient quantity of able Seamen, who are to be maintained with good wholesom Dier, and all things necessary, at his own charge: fo that if it shall happen that the Goods are loft, or come to any dammage, through any of these, or the like defaults, then, and vered of the faid Master.

Of these Bills of Lading there are always three made, but all of one tenour; one of which is inclosed in the Letters written by the same Ship, another of the three, is sent over Land to the Factor, or Correspondent to whom the Goods are configned; the third Bill remaineth in the cuftody of the Merchant, who shipped the said Goods,

for a testimony against the Master, if oc-casion shall so happen by losses, or otherwife, whereby he may be forced to make satisfaction. Also these Bills of Lading which remaineth in the Merchants hands, are of great concernment; for if in case the Goods are infured which come to dam-mage, or are lost, the Insurer will be for- 10 said Ship hath affirmed to three Bills of Laced by vertue of the same to make satisfaction to the said Merchant for the said loss; for by the faid Bill it will appear, that fuch and fuch Goods were shipped in such or fuch a Ship, by fuch or fuch a one, and configned to fuch or fuch a place, to fuch

or fuch a one.

On the other fide, the Merchant is bound by the faid Charter-party to the faid Master, to pay him for the Freight of the 20 faid Goods by him laden, so much per Tunn, Last, Pack, or the like, more or less, as is agreed upon according to the length, or dangerousness of the said Voyage. The Merchant doth likewise contract with the said Master, to pay Pilotage, if in case a Pilot is used for the bringing the said Ship into the Port, or Harbour, which it was configned unto. Also he doth covenant to pay the faid Master, Primage, and Petilod- 30 manidge, for the use of his Cables to discharge the Goods, and to the Mariners to charge and discharge them; which said Charges is not above 12 d. per Tunn lading. And these are the Agreements made betwixt the said Merchant and Mafter; and by reason that Bills of Lading are of fuch great use, though they are common to be had, being printed in most Lan-guages, and fold by most stationers, yet 40 pen, that the Goods so affured comes to any that nothing may be wanting for the compleating the same, I have set down the form of one, by which all other Bills of Lading may be made.

The form of a Bill of Lading.

Hipped by the grace of God, in good order, and well-conditioned by me A. B. in and upon the good Ship, called the Dolphin of London, whereof is Master for this present Voyage C. D. and now riding at Anchor in the River of Thames, and by God's grace bound a Voyage from the City of London, to the City of Sevill in Spain, that is to fay, one AB Baile, two Chefts, and one Hoggshead, being marked and numbered as in the Margent; and No 2. are to be delivered in like good order, and

well conditioned, at the aforesaid Port of Sevil (the danger of the Seas onely excepted) unto Mr. E. F. my Factor, or to his Afigns, he or they paying Freight for the said Goods; at the rate of three Shillings per Hundred, with Primage, and Avarage accustomed. In ding, all of this tenour and date; the one of which three Bills being accomplished, the other two to stand void. And so God send the good Ship to her defired Port in Cafety, Amen. Dated in London, the 30th day of November, 1664.

C. D.

And this is the form of a Bill of Lading which you may alter as to the names of the Merchant, Master, Ship, Fogge, and Goods, as occasion serveth; of which, as I said before, there must be three signed by the said Master.

Of Assurances.

A Ssurances are either upon Goods out-wards bound, inwards bound, or of Assert. outwards and inwards bound, from Port to Port during the faid Voyage; which must be specified in the Policy of Affurance, as also the Goods so shipped and affured, as to their value, with the name of the Ship, and its burthen, together with feveral other Particulars, according to disafter, by being taken by Pirates, cast a-way through foulness of weather, also by ar-rests and restraints of Kings or Princes upon the Goods in any Port which the said Ship is bound unto , by Barratrie of the Master and Mariners, and of all other losses, perils, or whatever else shall happen as to the loss or dammage of the said Goods, or any part or parcel of them; that then and in such 50 cases, the Assurers are to make satisfaction for the said loss. But if it shall happen, that the faid Ship putteth in to any other Port, more than is specified in the policy of Affurance, and thereby receiveth any loss, then the Assurors are quit of, or from the fame, except constrained in through foulness of weather, want of provision, or the like ne-

In confideration of fach Assurances, the Merchant doth contract with the Affirer, or Affurors, to pay him, or them, fo much

per cent. as they shall agree upon, according to the length, difficulty, or dangerousness of the Voyage. But if the Mer-chant sustaineth any loss, through the default of the Master, then the Assurors are quit, and the Master is lyable for the

Assurance.

In the Rame of Sod, Amen. I AB. Name, as for and in the name and names of all and every other Person and Persons to whom the same doth, may, or shall appertain in part, or in all, doth make assurance, and upon any kinde of Goods and Merchandize what soever, laden or to be laden aboard the good Ship, called the Dolphin of London, burthen three hundred and fifty Tunns, or thereabouts, whereof is Master under God for this present Voyage C.D. or whosever else shall go for Master in the said Ship, or by what soever other name or names the same 30 Ship, or the Master is, or shall be named or called, Beginning the adventure upon the (aid Goods and Merchandize, from, and immediately following the loading thereof aboard the faid Ship at the Port of London, and so shall continue, and endure, untill the (aid Ship with the (aid Goods and Merchandize what soever shall be arrived at Sevil aforesaid, and the same there safely landed: And it shall be lawfull for the said Ship 40 in this Voyage to stop and stay at any Ports or places between London and Sevill, without prejudice to this Insurance; the said Goods and Merchandizes by agreement is and shall be valued at five hundred and fifty pounds sterling, without surther account to be given for the same. Touching the adventures and perils which we the Assurers are contented to bear, and do take upon us in this Voyage, are Letters of Mart and Counter-mart, Surprizals, Takings at Sea, Restraints and Detainments of all Kings, Princes, and People, of what Nation, Condition, or Quality Joever, Arrests, Barratry of the Master, and Mariners, and of all other perills, loffes, and misfortunes that have, or shall come to the burt, dammage, or detriment of the faid

Goods and Merchandize, or any part thereof. And in case of any loss, or misfortune, it Ball be lawful to the Affured, his, or other Factors and Servants, and Assigns, to sue, labour, and travel for, in, and about the defence, recovery, and [afeguard of the faid Goods and Merchandizes , or any part thereof , without prejudice to this Insurance; to the Charges whereof, we the Affurers will contribute each The Form of a Policy of 10 one, according to the rate and quantity of his Summ herein affured. And it is agreed by us the Insurers, that this Writing and Assurance shall be of as much force and effect, as the surest Policy, or Writing of Assurance heretofore made in LOMBARD Street, or now within the Royal Exchange, LON-DON. And so we the Assurers are contented, and do hereby promise, and binde our selves each one for his own part, our Heirs. causeth himself, and them, and every of 20 Executors, and Goods, to the Assured, his them to be insured, lost or not lost, from the Port of London to the Port of Sevill in Spain, ledging our selves paid the consideration due unto us for this Assurance by A. B. at the rate of fifty Shillings per Hundred pound Sterling. In witness whereof, we the Assurers, have subscribed our Names, and Summs afsured in LONDON.

> W. K. am content with this Assurance, for the Summ of Two hundred pounds. London, this 20th of November, 1663.

> IH. M. am content with this Affurance, for the Summ of Three hundred pounds. London, this 24th of November, 1663.

There are Affurances made upon Goods homewards bound, as from Sevill to London, which then must be so mentioned; also upon Goods outwards, and homewards bound, as from London to Sevill, and from Sevill to London, which in such of the Seas, Men of War, Fire, Enemies, 50 cases must be so specified. There are As-Pirates, Rovers, Thieves, Fettezones, surances also made upon the Tackle and Furniture of the Ship, as also upon the Ship it felf, likewise upon Annuities, Lives, or the like, Assurances are often made. All which must be mentioned in the Policy of

A word or two in way of caution to the Assurors, viz. that they have knowledge of the Master of the Ship, as to his honesty,

and ability, that the ship be found, good, and well provided with able, and experienced Mariners, with Provision, Tackle, Ammunition; Guns, and other necessaries for the Voyage, that they have respect as to the *Goods* infured, whether they be decaying and subject to damage as Wines, Oyls, Fruits, or the like; or last ing as Lead, Tinn, Iron, Cloths, &c. that they have regard to the dangerousness of 10 signing to such blanks, though you think the times and seasons, as Warrs, Pirates, and the Winter feafon; and that they have knowledge in Geography, for their better understanding, the distances of places, and the dangerousness of the Voyage, as to Flats, Sands, Rocks, and fo-forth, all which are to be confidered, and accordingly agree for the Assurance.

Etters of Credit are had in great reputation, among Merchants, and spaning met the given of them will be well fatisfied bemetanto, and fore he makes them; it concerning the fore he makes them; it concerning the credits of them both; for the party to whom it is directed will queftion his ability and whether he is able to repay it again, before he accepteth it; and the giver
timatize, as to a main particular left; in the next place I final treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find a required them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find a required to the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and Incorporated into Society the next place I find I treat of them as they are united, and I find I treat of them as they are united, and I find I treat of them as they are united, and I find I treat of them as they are united, and I find I treat of them as they are united, and I find I treat of them as they are united, and I find I treat of them as they are united and I find I treat of them as they are united and I find I treat of them as they are united and I find I fore he makes them; it concerning the credits of them both, for the party to and whether he is able to repay it again, before he accepteth it; and the givermaker, or others concerned if he doth not accept it, will judge him weak, and not able to do it. These Letters of Credit, are nothing else but the giving Credit to another, as for example, a Merchant doth fend his Factor, Friend, or Servant to take up money for some occasions, or buy Commodities, either beyond 40 great, and that in several respects, as first, the leas, or within Land, and doth deliver unto him an open letter, directed unto another Merchant, requiring him that if his Factor or Friend, such a one (naming him) the bearer thereof, have occasion to take up Moneys, or buy Commodities to the value of fo much (which must be specified) that he will either procure it him, or pass his credit for the fame, by Bill or Bond for it; and he will repay him the same by Bill of Exchange, or give him such satisfaction as he shall require: and the party to whom the letter is directed will (if possibly) perform the same, and so keeps the said letter, which with the writing he taketh of the party, is a sufficient evidence to recover the same, if forced to fue for it.

The figning of Blanks are very dange-

rous to the Merchant that figneth them. for without his Factor Friend, or Servant be honest, he may be easily defrauded, for he fetteth his name to a blanck paper, as if one should Sign and Seal to a blanck Bond, and deliver it to another, so that if he pleafeth, he may make him become his Debtor for as great a fum as he pleafeth, therefore to be wary, avoid your Factor, Friend, or Servant, be never so honest: for the World is deceitful, and who knows how fuch a thing may tempt him to dithonesty, though against his nature.

Letters of Attorney, Procurations, Trans-ports, Conveyances, &c. are used among of Auto-Merchants, but by reason they are beyond my, &c. my intended method, I shall no further Of Letters of Credit, and content touch upon them, supposing that they are as far as is necessary sufficiently known to Merchants.

Having thus briefly given you the qualifications of a Merchant, together with fuch things as are necessary to be understood, and practised in the trade of Merchandize, as to a mans particular felf; In Merchants, East-land Merchants, likewise the Royal Company of Barbary Merchants, and the Company of Canary Merchants.

And the benefit which this Nation rechants thus united, without doubt is very the great Trade which is supported by them, which otherwise perhaps would fall to the ground fecondly, the great quantities of men that are imployed

by them, and gain a good living, not only here at home, and at Sea, in their Ships : but likewise in their Plantations and Fastories. Thirdly, the Ships which they build. Fourthly, the many omen (that as I may fay from nothing) have byther Industry in their Imployments arrived to fair Estates, for which, together with their good Laws and Cuffomes, and their just dealings (which they frielly observe) with several of the like conveniencies too tedious to name, makes them worthy to be memorized to posterity, but a Word or two of each particular Company, and first

Traffick or Commerce.

with the Company of Merchants, Ad-The MERCHANTS ADVEN-

TURERS of England, are of great Antiquity, for I find that in Anno 1296. which was in the Reign of King Edward the first, they obtained priviledges of folm the second, Duke of Brabant, &c. to establish themselves, and City of Antwerp for those Countrys. And King Edward the third, finding them fo fettled, and observing the great Trade in Flanders, by the Indraping of the Engireir In lish wools there, did (when he joyned in Rije. league with the Flemings against the King of France) encourage the English Merchants in those parts to deale with Clothiers of that Nation, to come over into and Manufacture, which accordingly was performed, and took such effect, that the faid King by the advice of his Parliament,

imported into this Realm. Afterwards

taking notice of the fervices of this Com-

pany in the rife, and encrease of the Ma-

nufactures of Clothing, and the benefit

great Seal, which faid Grant hath been

confirmed, and enlarged by all his fuc-

ceffors except Edward the fifth. And

Queen Elizabeth in the fixth year of her

the second King of Spain, Lord of the Netherlands, &c. did for the isluing, and

found ample vent. First, in Emden, then

in Hamburgh; afterwards in Stoud or Stade,

and then again in Hamburgh where it continues; and now the faid fellowship hath

two Marts, the one in Dordrecht for the

Netherlands; and the other in Hamburgh

for all Germany, which last is the head

and chief Court of all the faid fellowship,

first prohibited the exportation Wooll, next by Priviledges, and Act of Parliament invited Cloth-makers, and Workers, over into England, and at last so prevailed, that he prohibited all Forraign Cloth to be

of the Government of the faid Company, didestablish the same by Grant under the

all the parts of Germany unto those of the Netherlands, and authorized the faid fellowship, to treat with the Princes, Po-The Follow tentates, States and Cities of Germany for rise for a Staple or refidence, and Priviledges as fo happily succeeded as that the Clothing

residing both in England and beyond the Hamburgh the Seas, and through their Integrity, fair the ching dealings, and excellent Laws, and Customs observed and preserved amongst them, they are of no little splendor in the eves Men, which faid Company is now much enlarged, all new Draperies being therein comprized.

The Commodities which this Company Commoditheir trade, under Government in the 10 exporteth are Cloths drest and dyed of Devonshire, Glocester, Somerset, Kent, &c. in great quantities, also Lead, Tin, Oyles, Silk, Worsted, and Wollen stockings, Hatts, Comments Silks, Fruits, Spanish wines, &c. for no impar-which to the great enriching of the Nation, they import Linnen-cloth, as Cambriques, Hollands, Lawns, Diapers, &c. in great quantities, also Tapestries, Rhenish-wines, Mather, Hopps, Latten, Blades, England; and here to erect their Looms 20 Sope, Wire, Plates, Copper, Brass, Steel, Iron, Quickfilver, Armes, Gunpowder, Flax, Hempe, Allom, Wax, Minerall-

Salt, &c.

The Government of this Company is by The Ga-their Charters committed to the Major the Compapart of the faid fellowship, refiding beyond "". the Seas; where annually in the month of June, they elect one Governour of the whole fellowship, with Deputy Governours King Henry the fourth in Anno 1406. 30 under him for all their other Residencies and Courts both in those forraign parts, and within England, as at London, York, Hull, Newcastle, &c. together with Afsistants, Treasurers, Chaplains, Secretaries. Clarks, and all other officers convenient, and requifite for the executing their Ordinances, and preferving, and upholding the Government thereof; who keep Courts as often as their occasions Reign, being fallen in breach with Philip 40 require. I should here according to my intended method have incerted the names of those to whose care the management of the affairs of the faid Company is commitvent of the Clothing of this Land, which daily encreased, add under her great Seal ted, as the Governour, Deputy Gvernours, and Assistants, but by reason of their new election which is to be in the moneth of Fune, and the not knowing, nor getting knowledg of the names of the present Assistants, (which are many) I have conthey enjoyed in the Netherlands, which 50 tented my self to give you the name of the present Governour, which is the Worshipful Sir Richard Ford Knight, Alderman of London; and their Deputy Go-vernour for London; and Sir Charles Loyd, Barronet.

This Company of Merchants Adven- Thir Privileges. turers, have by their Charters several Priviledges, and Immunities granted them, as power of making Acts and ordinances,

fo as they are not repugnant to the Law of England) for the good and Government of the said Trade, likewise power to heare and decide causes, and to implead, fine, and punish offendors as they please; to use a common Seal, and bear a Coat of Arms, &c. Their Coat of Arms is as followeth, viz. Barry-nebulee, Argent, and Azure, a cheif quarterly, or, and Gules, in the First and Fourth, two 10 Porke, Beef, with other Provisions, &c. Their Coat Roses of the Second, in the Second and of Jermen Third, a Lyon of England, and for their Crest on an Helmet and Wreath of their Colours, a Pegasus, or Flying Horse Argent, charged on each Wing, with three Roses, Cales, Burbed, and seeded proper, and for their supporters two Passes as their Crest, Motto, God be our defence.

commonly called the MOSCOVY COMPANY, being first Incorporated in the beginning of the Reign of King Philip, and Queen Mary, upon the difcovery of Isles, Lands, Territories, and

Signiories by Seas lying Northwards, North-eastwards, and North-westwards from England: and was afterwards confirmed by an Act of Parliament, in the eighth year of the Reign of Queen Eliza- 30 James Young, Mr. George Midlemore, beth, and have by their Charter several

The next is the Fellowship of the Eng-

Immunites and Priviledges granted them; as to raise Armes, for the subduing of Countrys; in the limits aforesaid, and to enter thereon, and fet up English Standards; to make AEts and Ordinances for the

good of the said Trade, provided they And Tri. are not contrary to the Laws of England; to punnish offenders, by Fine or Imprison-

Coat of Arms, &c.

This Company is found very profitable to this Nation, by the Trade they drive into Molcovy and other parts with the faid limits by the Commodities they export, and for which they import several rich and

good Merchandizes.

The Commodities by them exported tis especial from hence are Woolen cloths of all forts est, and timber both dyed and dreft, Kersies, Cottons, both dyed and dreft, Kersies, Cottons, 50 Gules, and standing on a hill. Bayes, Perpetuances, Fultians, and Nor-wich stuffs, proportionable dyed and drest; Lead, Tinn, Pewter, wrought Allom, and Copper, Thread, and Lace, also much defective Wines, and Fruits, not fit to be spent in this Kingdom, together with most sorts of English Commodities, for which they import Pot-ashes, Tarr, Cordage , Cable-yarne , Tallow , Wax , Red-

hides, Buff-Hides, Com-hides in the haire. Goate-skins undreaft, Cordovants, Tandhides, Hoggs-briffels, Raw-filke, Corne, Linseed, Isingglass, Slood, Beever-wool, and Wombs, several forts of rich Furs, Sealskins, Ruberbe, Caftorum, Agarick, with feveral other Druggs, Traine-Oyle, Flax, Hemps, course and fine, Linnen, Caviare, and Salmon, Stock-fish, Cod-fish, Bacon,

This Worshipful Company or Fellow- The Gor thip of Merchants is governed by a Gover- the Const nour, 4. Confuls, and Asistants, confisting of 24. who are annually chosen out of the said Fellowship, on the first of March, which faid Governour, Confuls, and Aßiftants, or the Major part of them, are to mannage the affairs of the Company; which at prefent is committed to The Not- lift Merchants for discovery of New Trades, 20 the care of fohn follife, Eig. Governour, The names Mr. Nicholas Penning, Mr. Benjamin for Garden, Mr. Daniel Edwards, and Mr. John Tho. Davyes, Consuls, Mr. Tho. Han- Lightness, Confuls, Mr. Tho. Hancox, Treasurer. Sir Fames Modyford, Henry Spurstoe Esq., Mr. George Dickons, Mr. Francis Pargiter, Mr. Richard Adams, Mr. Benjamin Glanvile, Mr. Richard Broke, Mr. Edward Lewes, Mr. Thomas Woodcocke, Mr. Benjamin Coles. Mr. Mr. Robert Canning, Mr. Charles Carryl, Mr. Edward Vickers, Mr. Fames Courtnay, Mr. Samuel Meverill, Mr. Edward Bell, Mr. William Vickers, Mr. George Grove, Mr. John Porter, Mr. Edmond Davenport, Mr. Fohn Cowper, and Mr. Richard Perry.

The Atchievement belonging to this Their At. Company, is under of 6. pieces Azure, and chivemen; ment; to use a common Seal, and bear a 40 Argent over all, a Ship under saile, proper, having on each faile a Crofs Gules, between 3 Besants. on a chief, or, on a Deff, between 2 Roses Gules, a Lyon Paffant, or, and for their Crest on an Helmet, and Torce, a Lizards head, erazed proper, gorged with a Crown Gules, and for their supporters, on the Dexter-side a Lizard, and on the finister an Apres, both proper and Gorged with Crowns

> The next Company is the LEVANT, The Com. Or TURKEY Company of Merchants, pany of Levant, which by their discovery, made the first Merchants Trade into the Signorie of Venice, and then into the Dominions of the Grand Signiour, and including the Trade, of the East Indies, which as then was undiscovered to us by Sea, their Goods being brought upon Camels, Ass-negoes or the like,

to Aleppo, and other parts of Turkey: but fince through our knowledge in Maritine, uffairs, the East-Indies are found out by Sea, there being a great, Rich, and eminent Company Incorporated, called the East-India Company, which doth somewhat eclisp the Trade or this Noble Company, fo that instead of haing the Indian Commodities, in Turkey, cheap than they can have them, being brought by land, nevertheless this worthy Society or Fellowship of Merchants, doth maintain a great Trade, exporting at least 30000 Broad cloths yearly.

The Commodities that are exported tion expur from hence by them, are Cloths both dyed int, and and dreft, Kersies, Lead, Tinn, Iron, Steel, this Come Wire, Pewter, Furrs, Peices of eight, page. also several Indian Commodities, as Spices, Callicoes, Logwood, Indico, Couchaneile, read and white Lead, &c. for which they import the Raw-silks of Persia, Damas-cus, and Tripoli, &c. also Chamblets, Grograins, Grograin yarn, Mohaires of Angor, Woolls, Cottons, Cotton-yarn of Smyrna and Cyprus, Galls of Mosolo and Toccat; the Currance and Oyles of Zant, Egypt, and Arabia, also Turkey Carpets, Cordovants, Boxwood, Rhubarb, Wormfeed, Sena, Gumminfeed, together with several rich Commodities which wee re-

ceive in return of ours. This Company of Merchants, was first Incorporated in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, and fince confirmed by her Succeffors, and have feveral Immunities and Laws and Orders for the good Government of the faid Fellowship, and having by their Charter power of deciding controversies which arise in the said Company, as to their Trade, giving of Oaths and imposing of Fines, or Imprisoning of offendors to their discretion, also the using a Seal, and bearing a Coat of Arms, &c. And for the better performance of Governour, Deputy Governour, and Court of Asistants confisting of 18. who are annually (in the moneth of February) chosen by a general confent; out of the faid Comthe can pany, who meet and keep Courts, monethly, weekly, or as their occasions require, acting and doing such things as tendeth to the good of the faid Fellowship, and the management of their Trade, as by appoint-

ing, chosing, and sending over of Confuls, Vice-Confuls, Factors, Gc. to fuch places where their Factories are kept, as at Smyrna, Aleppo, Constantinople, &c. who are to be answerable to the said Company or Fellowship for what they doe, as acting under them.

The management of the affairs of this worthy Company, is at prefent committed Grantin we furnish them with the same, better 10 to the care of the Right Worshipful Sir Historia Andrew Riccard Knight, Governour, Fohn Folliff Esquire, Deputy Governour, Tho Bromfield Esquire Treasurer, Mr. Nicholas Penning Husband, William Love Esquire, John Langley Esquire, Henry Sparstow Esq, Henry Hunter Esq, Mr. John Buckworth, Mr. Richard Holworthy, Mr. Henry Dawy, Mr. Giles Davis, Mr. Tho. Pilkington, Mr. Fobn Prestwood, Mr. Ben-Sugar, Hydes, Elephants teeth, Brazile, 20 jamin Albyn, Mr. Gabriel Roberts, Mr. Tho. Vernon, Mr. Ric. Spencer, Mr. Paul Priaulx, Mr. Fohn Harvey, Mr. Fohn Morden, and Mr. Daniel Edwards.

Their Atcheivement is Argent, a Ship Their Achievement · under fayle, between two Rocks, (in the Nombril point) all proper; in base Barry-Wavy, Argent, and Azure, a Sea-horse proper, achief invected, or,

The next is the EAST INDIA COM- The East India Com-Zeffalonia, Morea, G. The Drugs of 30 PANT, which was first Incorporated in 1200. the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, and hath fince been confirmed, as also several other Priviledges, and Immunities added to their Charter, by all the succeeding Kings; fo that now they have as ample Priviledges as any Corporation or Company of Merchants whatsoever. This Company is managed by a joynt stock, which makes them very Potent, Eminent, and The Longie Priviledges granted them; as making of 40 Rich; and is found feveral ways to be wind in the control of the cont very advantagious to the Kingdom, as in rm, their building of good *Ship*, in the Imploying, and maintaining of thousands, not only in their *Ships*, but also in their Plantations and Factories, as Factors and Servants, to whom they allow good fallaries, and according as they are found Industrious, and Ingenious, they are raifed to a higher degree, and accordingly the said Trade, they are governed by a 50 their sallaries are augmented, the like may be said of their Servants here at home. Again they are found very beneficial to this Nation by the great Trade they drive, in the Exporting and Importing fo many and great quantities of) rich Commodities, having the Trade of India, Persia, and incorporation. The Commodities which are exported from hence by them, are peices of Eight, Dollars, Broad-cloths, Perpesuan-

Beads, Braselets, Feathers, Corral, Quickfilver, Virmillion, Allom, Brimstone, erc. for which they Import all forts of Spices, also Cotton, Yarne, Callicoes, Pintadoes, of divers forts, among which fome are excellent Tamerinds, Sanders, Spicknard, Bezar-stone, Alloes, Mirrhe, Rhubarbe, Opium, Frankinsence, Casia, Borax, Ca- 10 commedi-te impost lamus, Mirabolans, Green ginger, Sugars. Sugar-Candy, Camphir, Sandallwood, Beuiamine, Muske, Sivit, Ambergreece, Rice, Indico, Silks, both raw, and wrought into several Fabricks, Salt-Peter; several forts of precious stones, Pearls, Mother of Pearle, Gold, Silver, Christal, Cornelian-rings, Agats, Lacque, Furrs, and Skins, of wild beafts, Porcelaine, Copper, China-roots, Tea, Sanguis Draconis, Chi- 20 gent, and for their supporters two Sea Lyons na wares of divers forts, together with feveral other Commodities and Druggs, which would be to tedious to fet down.

ces, Powder, Elephants-teeth, Lead, Am-

ber, Looking-glaßes, Sizars, Knives,

This worthy Company, for the better negotiation of their affairs, are governed The Go. Supernour, Deputy, and Committe it Commission confisting of 24, who about the middle of April, annually are elected by the adventurers of the faid Company, among chosen from among the Adventurers. the rest to make up the 24, may be again chosen out of the old, as also the Governour, and Deputy, and these accordingly meet at their house, for that purpose scituated in Leaden-Hall-Street, and called by the name of the East-India House, monethly, or Weekly as their occasions requireth, and keep Courts for the vendtailing of moneys, for the management of their Plantations, and Factories, also for the viewing of the Accounts of their Presidents, Factors, Servants, &c. who are to be accountable to the said Company for what they doe, and not to act any thing beyond, or contrary to their Commission, especially to their detriment, and for the fending over of Factors, Serwants, and the like, as occasions requireth.

The management of the affairs of this noble Company, is at present committed to the care of these worthy persons, whose The manes are as followeth, viz. Sir William for Thomson Governour, fohn follisse Esq. Deputy, George Lord Berkley, Sir Samuel. Barnadiston, Sir Andrew Riccard, Sir Tho. Chamberlaine, Sir George Smith, Sir Tor " -m Rider, Sir Stephen Tarl .. Cir

Francis Clarke, Maurice Thomson, Efg. Tho. Bromfield Eiq; John Bathurft Eiq; Rowland Winn Efq; Mr. Tho. Kendall. Mr. Christopher Boone, Mr. Peter Vandeput, Mr. Christopher Willoughby, Mr. Tho. Papillon, Mr. Fohn Page, Mr. Fames Edwards, Mr. Fohn Hobby, Mr. Fohn Mascal, Mr. William Allen, Mr. Tho. Canham, and Mr. Benjamin Albyn.

The Atchievement that belongs to this Company or fociety is as followith viz. Azure, three Ships under faile. Argent on a chiefe, or, as many Roles, Gules, a Pale their Atthereon quarterly, of the first and fourth, charged with a Flower de lis of France, and a Lyon of England,, alternatim, and for their Crest on an Helmet, and wreath a Sphere proper, between two Pennans of St. George, mantled Gules, doubled Arthe upper part, or, and the lower Argent and for their Motto DEUS FUDI-CAT.

The next is the EASTLAND COMPANY which was first incorporated in the 21 year of the Reign of 2. The East-Elizabeth, Anno 1579, and fince con- Pany. firmed by K. Charles the second, and enjoying by their Charter ample Priviledees which there must be eight new ones 30 amd Immunities, and as large a scope to Traffick in, including the Trade of the Kingdoms, Dominions, Dukedoms, Countrys, Cities, and Towns of Norway, Swedland, Poland, and the Territories of the fame Kingdoms, as also in Let- Their litow, and Liffland, under the Dominions minor of the King of Pole, Prusen, also tradem. Pomerland, from the River odera Eastward; and likewise in the Isles of Finding their goods, making of dividends, 40 land, Eoland, and Berutholine within the Sound, &c. They are a worthy Fellowship, and are found very advantagious to the Great hone. Kingdom, by the great Trade that is up- finby his held by them, in the transporting of several of our Commodities, and returning great quantities of Rich and Staple Merchandizes.

The Commodities which they export, Commodities from hence are Wollen Clothes, Perpetu-portal ances, Kersies, Serges, Norwich Stuffs, Lead, Tinn, Cottons, Pewter, Stockings, Hats, Gloves, together with some Spices of India, and several southern Commodities, as Sattins, Silkes, &c. for which they restainment Deales, Masts, Timber, Oares, Fored. Clapbord, Balkes, Bomsparres, Cantspars, Pipe-staves, Wainscot, and quarters, also Flax, Hempe, Linnen cloth, Fustians, Cordage, Cable yarne, Pitch, Tarr, Tallow, Ppppp

Hides, Potashes, Wheat, Rye, Iron, Latin, Copper, Steel, Wyre, Quicksilver, Rich Furrs, Buckskins, Traine Oyle, Sturgeon, Stockfish, Mather, with several other good Commodities.

This worthy Fellowship of Merchants for the Management and negotiation of their affairs are Governed by a Governour, Deputy, and Court of Assistants, confistthe faid Fellowship in the moneth of october, and these meet, and keep Courts, as their occasions require at Founders-Hall, the names of the present areas followeth, viz. Sir. Richard Chiverton Knight Governour, William Brunskell Esq, Deputy, Mr. William Harington Treasurer. William Barker Esq; Edward Smith Esq; Edw. Edward Lewes, Capt. Fames Burkin, Mr. Fohn Dogget, Mr. Fames Young, Mr. Ric. Eccleston, Mr. Benjamin Coles, Mr. Will. Rivet, Mr. Randall Knipe, Mr. Henry Sclater, Mr. Peter Rich, Mr. Henry Haf-well, Mr. George Cooke, Mr. Hugh Upton, Mr. William Nutt , Mr. Caleb Veren , Mr, Anthony Philip, Mr. fohn Gonld, and

this worthy Fellowship, is or, on a point wavie, a Ship under saile, all proper, on a chief Gules, a Lyon Passent gardant of the field, and for their Crest on an Helmet, and Wreath of their Colours, a Eland, or Elk proper; and for their supporters two Bears, Sable: and for their Motto

DISPAIRE NOT. The next is the ROYAL COMPA-The Royall 1 ne next is the ROIAL COMIA.

The Royall 1 ne next is the ROIAL COMIA.

The Royall 1 ne next is the ROIAL COMIA.

The Royall 1 ne next is the ROIAL COMIA. them by our Soveraign Lord, King Charles the second, bearing date the 20 of Fanuary in the 14 year of his Majesties Reign, they are entituled the Company of ROYAL ADVENTURERS of England, trading into AFFRICA: and by which This Fri and Priviledges granted them, as power to wild en, and Courts; to conflict them, as power to wild en, and them. are not repugnant to the Law of England) 50 vernour, Tho. Gray, Efq. Deputy Gover- The professional General General Contents of the Professional Contents of the to punish transgressors either by imprisonment, or fine, to fer forth Men of War, to defend their Priviledges, to appoint Governours over all Plantations, Forts, and Factories as at any time hereafter shall be fettled in any of the part of Affrica, within the limits of the faid Companies Charter, which is from Sally in South Barbary inclusive, to Cape de bonna esperanza and.

within which faid limits all English ships are prohibited io Trade, except fuch as are authorized by the faid Company; likewise they have full power and authority to raise Armes, traine and muster such Military Forces, as to them shall seem requisite and necessary; and to use and execute Martial Law, for the more fecurity and defence of the same, as need ing of 24 who are annually chosen out of 10 shall require, against any forraign invasion, or domestick insurrection, or rebellion: but the Soveraign Right, Power, and Dominion over all the said Plantations, (to be at any time setled in the parts aforefaid) are alwaies to be referved to his Majesty, and to his Heires and Successors. furthermore they have the freedom of enjoying all the priviledges in the City of Bilton, Esq. Mr. Fames Whitehal, Mr. London, as fully as any Company of Mer-Francis Asty, Mr. Nathaniel Tench, Mr. 20 chants, by the Kings Letters, Patents, or his Predecessors at present doe, or may enjoy; with feveral others too long to re-

This noble Company is also Governed The G. by a Governour, Sub Governour, Deputy tenment of the Compa-Governour, and a Court of Asistants con- it fifting of 36 Members, which are annually (on the 10 of Fanuary, chosen out of the faid Company, who have made Mr. Fohn Shorter.

of the faid Company, who have made
The Atchievement that belongeth to 3° feveral good orders, which are frielly observed by them, to whom the whole management of the affairs of the faid Company is committed; who keeps Courts as often as his Royall Highnels thinks fit to fummon them: but the negotiation of their bufiness is left to a Committe of seven, who are chosen out of the said Court, whose transactions are to be reported to the faid Court for their every Morning, or dayly at their house, called the Affrican house, scituate in Broad-freat London; as their occasions requireth, for the better agitating of their business.

The names of the present Governours, and Court of Assistants, are as followeth, viz His Royal Highness the Duke of Yorke Governour. John Lord Berkley, Sub-Gonour of the Asistants, His Highness of the Prince Rupert, George Duke of Bucking- Company. ham, George Duke of Albemarle, Henry Earl of Peterborough, Henry Earl of St. Albons, Edward Earl of Sandwich, John Earl of Bath. Earl of Bath, therdate, John Lord Lucas, Anthony Lord Ashley, Henry Lord Arlington, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State, Charles

Charles Lord Fitz Hardin, Sir George Carteret, William Coventry, Esq. Coll. William Legg, Henry Brounker, Eiq; Edw. Seymaure, Eiq; Sir Allen Appesley, Sir fohn Colletton, Sir Fames Modiford, Sir Nicholas Chrispe, Sir Ellis Leighton, Sir Charles Littleton, Sir Fohn Shaw, Sir Andrew Riccard, Sir Ric. Ford, Sir Martin Noel, Sir William Rider, Foseph Williamson, Esq., Matthew Wren, Esq., Fohn 10 favour of his most Sacred Majesty, Charles Bence Alderman, Capt. George Cock, Mr. Fohn Buckworth, Mr. William Cutler, Mr. Alexander Bence, and Mr. Fames Con-

The Commodities that this noble tist expert Company exporteth from England to the parts of Affrica aforesaid, are Iron, Copper, Slesias, Shects, Sayes, Perpetuances, Com-Chints, Rombergers, Corral, Callicoes, 20 pany of Merchants trading to the CANA-Niccanies, Clouts, Amber, Powder, Mus- RY ISLANDS, to be managed by ries, Welch-plains, Manillos, Boysados, kets, Batteries, of all forts, Turkey, Carpets, Brandy, Strongwaters, Spirits, Ging-hams, Taffeties, Beades of all forts, Buckhaws, Knives and Sheaths, Swords, Tallow, &c. for which they import from thence to England, Gold, Elephanis Teeth, Hides, Malegutta, or Guiny-pepper, Redwood, Ambergreece, with feveral other good Commodities; besides with great 30 name of the Canary Islands, viz. Grand quantities of Negroes, for the supply of his Majesties American Plantations, to the great advantage of the Inhabitants, as well as to the faid Company, and befides the supply of 3000 Negroes yearly to by Negrois the Spaniards, for the supply of their West-India Trade. And for the better negotiation of their affairs, they have already settled several Factories, as at Liona, Serbro, Cestos, Achin, Anta, Comenda, Cape, Corso, Acara, Cormentine, Ardra, Benin, old and new Callabar, &c. and in time through the success of good management without doubt will have many more.

The Seal belonging to this worthy Their Seal. Company is double; on the one fide an Elephant supported by two Blackemores, and on the other fide the Royal Image of 50 dies affords,

And their Atchievement is or, an Elephant sable, a quarter quarterly, France and England, and for their Crest out of a Crown Ducall, an Anchor erected, wreathed about with the Cable, all or, between two wings, expaund Argent, each charged with a Cross of England; mantled Gules, doubled Argent, and of their Sup-

porters two Blackmores proper with Arrows in their hands, or, headed and feathered Argent; and for their Motto, REGIO FLORE PATROCINIO COM-MERCIOQUE REGNUM.

The next and last Company which I shall The Cananame, and which is Incorporated, is the ry compa-CANART Company, now in its very Infancy directed by the special grace and the Second, who being sensible of the great inconveniencies, which accompanies an ill managed, and disorderly Commerce, and in his Princely Wisdom weighing the Interest of his People, hath by his Royal Charter bearing date the 17. of March 1664. Incorporated the traders thither, into one body, and Fellowship, by the name of the Governour, and Comway of a Foynt Stock, and having granted to them, and their successors for ever, as ample and large Priviledges and Immu- Their Prinities, as to any of the other preceeding villages. Companies. The limits or bounds of this worthy Companies peculiar Commerce are all the feven Islands antiently called the Fortunate Isles, and now known by the min Canaria, Thenerife, Palma, Gomera, Iti-erro, Lanzerote, and Fuerte-Ventura. The Commodities exported thither are chiefly all forts of English woollen Manufactures, commedias Bayes, Kersies, Serges, Perpetuances, period. Sayes, Norwich stuffs, and Fustians, also Hatts, Stockings, all manner of Haberdasher-wares, Iron and Tinn wrought, likewise store of poor Fack, Pilchards, Her-Gambo, Rio. Nuno, Rio Grande, Sierra- 40 rings, Beef, Porke, Wheat, and other Liona, Serbro. Celtos. Achin. Anta, Co-Graines, also many forts of Linnen-Cloth, both Germany France, Flanders, and Holland, likewise Pipestaves and Hoopes with feveral other Commodities; for which they import great quantities of Canary Commodiwines, also divers sorts of West-India ites important Commodities, as Varinas Tobacco, Hides, Logwood, Conchaneile, Campechiana, Silwester, Indico, and what else the said In-

And although this hopeful Company be but now in its Infancy, its very probable that time will produce as great advantage to the publick good of this Nation (in its proportion) as by any other fociety whatfoever.

This worthy Society for the better The Gemanagement of their affairs are Governed states by a Governour, Deputy-Governour, and Company

his Majesty enthroned.

Asistants consisting of 12 which are to be chosen annually, by (andout of) a general Cours of the Adventurers, between the 15 and 25 of March. The first and present Governour appointed by his Ma-Togram Knight, Mr. John Turner, De-gion fo. puty Governour, and the 12 Afiftants are Sir Tho Bonfoy, Knight and Alderman am Throgmorton, Mr. John Page, Mr. fohn Webber, Mr. Henry Negus, Mr. Robert Bevin, Mr. Thomas Warren, Mr. Rowland Ingram, Mr. William Maskeline. and Mr. William Read. To whose care the management of the affairs of this fociety is committed, who for the Negotiation thereof have their meetings monthly, house scituate in Leaden-hall-street Lon-

This Company by their faid Charter This Company by their faid Charter the use of a common the use of a common Seal, with liberty to alter the same at their pleasure. And for their Atchievement, they bear as followeth, viz. Argent St. Georges Cross, and on a cheif Azure, a Lyon of England, between two bunches of Mountain called the Pike Thenerife proper, Mantled Gules, doubled Argent, and for their supporters two Falcons.

And these are the several Companies of Merchants, that are at this day Incorporated into Societies, or Fellowships : others there are, though not Incorporated, yet maintain a very confiderable trade as those called the Spanish, French, Italian, and Dutch Merchants. The trade to which places, though not prohibited, as are to those places aforeiaid, as Eastland, Turkey, the East-Indies, &c. yet is cheifly managed and negotiated by peculiar Mer-chants, which use the said trade, of which a word or two.

The SPANISH MERCHANTS, or The spa.

with Marchant and Merchants trading into Spain, Portugat, c.,
then their trade, are found very beneficial to this Nation,
feveral good Commodities, as Merchants trading into Spain, Portugal, &c. 50 and Cony skins, with all other English the Wines of Xeres, Mallaga, Bastard, Candado, and Alicant, also Oyles, Olives, Sugars, Ginger, Fruits, White Marble, Plate, Allom, Anifecds, Liquoris, Sodabirilla, Soapes, Rofin, &c. for which they export, Bayes, Sayes, Serges, Perpetuances, Cloths dreft and dyed, and all

English Manufactures, Lead, Shot, Iron, Tinn, Calve-skins, Herrings, Pilchers, Salmon, Poor Fohn, Or Bacalaon, &c.

The FRENCH MERCHANTS, OF The French Merchants trading into France, are found Merchants to import several good Commodities, as made. Wines, Oyles, Almonds, Paper, which is used by us for Printing, Oade, course and fine Linnen, Tabby, and other Silks, Canof the City of London, Mr. Nicholas 10 vas, Buckroms, Salt, Cards, Glass, Gre. Warren, Mr. William Bulkly, Mr. Willi- for which they export English Cloths, Bayes, Kersies, Cottons, or Frizes, Pilchers. Herrings, New-land Fish, Lead, Tinn, Galls, Oc.

The ITALIAN MERCHANTS, OF The Indian Merchants trading into the parts of Italy, and their as Leghorne, Venice, Naples, Genoa, Si- "sa. cily, &c. are very beneficial to this Kingdom, importing divers rich Commodities, or weekly as occasions serve, at their 20 as oyles, Rich Wines, Silk raw, and wrought into feveral Fabricks, as Taffeties Sattins, Velvets, Plushes, Damasks, &c. also Cloth of Gold and Silver, Grograms, Fuftians, Alome, Anifeeds, Rice, Almonds, Saffron, Brimstone, Venice Gold and Silver. Venice-treacle, Quickfilver, Argall, Looking. and Drinking glasses, Anchovoce, Marble, &c. and the Commodities which are exported by them are English, Cloths, Bayes, grapes, or, and for their Crest on an Hel- 30 Sayes, Serges, Perpetuances, Kersies, Lead, met and Wreath of their Colours, the Tinn, Pewter, red and white Herrings, Pilchers, Pickled Salmon, New-land-fish, Calve-skins, Russia hides, Tallow, To-bacco, &c. together with the Druggs and

or Merchants trading into the Low Coun- and their treys, Holland, Flanders, &c. are like- "sde. wife found to import feveral good Comand much to the benefit of this Kingdom- 40 modities, as Butter, Cheefe, Tapestries, excellent Pictures, Tape, Salt-peter, Quicksilver, Rhenish Wines, Furs, Corn, with several other Merchandizes, which are the product of other Countreys, which by reason of the great trade which the Dutch drive to all the known parts of the world, are there found, and had at cheap rates, and the Commodities which they export are Woollen-Cloths , Lead , Tinn, Sheep, Commodities, or Manufactures.

Likewise besides these Merchants there are others which drive a confiderable trade, and much to the good and benefit of the Nation, and such are those who birbados, drive a trade to the English Plantations, New English as BARBADOS, VIRGINIA, NEW-Bordson ENGLAND, FAMAICA, &c. in their and their rede. exporting not only of all English Commo-

dities, and Manufactures, but also those of other Nations, which for the most part they are here provided with, and that in great quantities, by reason of the Kings prohibiting (as his subjects) these Commerce with other Nations.

Ezibadoes, The Commodities exported to these Virginia, Rew-Eng. Plantations, are, all forts of Stuffs, all Fabricks of Silks, Cloth, Hats, Stockings, indeed all forts of Apparrel: Likewise all forts of Household-stuff, and utenfils of Iron, &c. as well for their Plantations, as otherwise; also Provision, as Flower, Bisket, Salted Beefe, &c. also Coppers, Leather, all forts of Armes and Ammunitions, Horses, &c. And in a word, all Commodities that are necessary and useful either for the Back or Belved, that the better the Commodities are of any fort, (especially at Barbadoes) the sooner and better they are vend-

And for these, and the like Commodities, they import from the faid Plantations, Sugars, Indico, Cotton-Wooll, Ginger, Tobacco, &c. and in fuch great plenty (being more then this Kingdome can fpend) that they are again transported 30 corporated in the 17th year of King to other Nations, to our great enrich-

Again, there are another fort of Merchants, which may be termed Homeland- HOMELAND-TRADERS, and fuch are those who drive a trade to Scotland and Ireland; but this trade being less confiderable, and fufficiently known, I shall pass it over.

Thus having in briefe surveyed the 40 trade of this Nation, (or rather City of London) and given an account of the Commedities exported and imported by every Company or Society, and degree or fort of Merchants, as well those that are managed by way of joynt flock, and common, as peculiar and private. In The fearest the next place, and to conclude, I full Companies in brief treat of the feveral Companies for the feveral Companies of London, and in order, according to 50 and 5tem; of traffick their precedencies, (for which, as to a more ample Account, see Stow his Survery of London) as being stems and branches of Trassique and Commerce; and who by their Charters have several immunities and priviledges granted them, as the bearing of Armes, using of a Seale, Leeping of Courts for the Negotiation of their Affaires, making of Ads

and ordinances, fo they are not repuga nant to the Laws of the Nation; giving of oathes, punishing such of their Fraternity as doe, or act any thing contrary to the Ordinances and Customes of the faid Companies, by amercement, or Corporal punishment, according to the hainousness of the offence, oc. And the management of the Affaires of these Shoots, Linnen both fine and course, and 10 Companies are committed to the care and Government of a Malter, Wardens, and Court of Assistance; which said Mafer and Wardens are annually elected out of those of the Court of Assistance: And first with the Company of Mercers, and fo in order.

1. The Company of MERCERS (being the primier Company of the Honourable City of London) was Incorpoly, are here vendible: And it is obser- 20 rated into a Society or Brotherhood in the 17th year of the Reign of King Richard the Second, and hath large immunities and priviledges granted them.

2. The Company of the GROCERS, in former times called the Popperers, first incorporated by the name of Grocers, in the 20th of King Edward the Third, Anno Dom. 1345.

3. The Company of DRAPERS, in-Henry the Sixth.

This worthy Company is not a little dignified by having Henry Fitz Alwin Knight, Noble by Birth, a brother of this Company, who was the first Lord Major of the Honourable City of London, in which dignity he continued 24; yeares; he dyed in Anno 1212, being aged 72 yeares.

4. The Company of FISHMONGERS. at first two Companies, to wit, the Stockfishmongers, and the Salt-fishmongers; but in the 28th year of King Henry the Eighth they were united to one.

5. The Company of GOLDSMITHS, incorporated and confirmed in the 16th year of King Richard the fecond.

6. The Company of SKINNERS. incorporated in the first year of King Edward the third, and made a brotherhood in the 18th of King Richard the second.

This Company hath been highly ennobled by having 6 Kings, 5 Queens,
I Prince, 9 Dukes, 2 Earles, and I Lord, of the freedome of the worthy Society.

7. The Company of MERCHANT-TAYLORS, incorporated in the 17th year of King Henry the fewenth. Qqqqq

Spices of India, Persia, and Arabia.

The DUTCH MERCHANTS, Merchants.

This worthy Company is not a little fplendid, by having 8 Kings, 11 Dukes, 30 Earles, and 44 Lords, which were members of their Company.

8. The Company of HABERDA-SHERS, Incorporated a Brotherhood of St. Katherine, in the 26th of King Henry the Sixth; and were again confirmed in the 17th of King Henry the Seventh, and named Merchant-Haberda- 10

9. The Company of SALTERS were first Incorporated in the 22year of King Honey & the In 1530
10. The Company of the IRON
MONGERS, Incorporated in the third

of King Edward the Fourth.

11. The Company of VINTNERS. or VINTONNERS, Incorporated in the Reign of King Edward the Third by 20 beth. the name of VVine-Tonners, and confirmed by King Henry the Sixth, in the 15th of his Reign.

12. The Company of the CLOTH-WORKERS, Incorporated in the 29-year of King Henry 8th 1530-13. The Company of the DIERS, Incorporated in the 49th of King Henry the Sixth.

ERS, Incorporated in the Sixth of King Henry the Sixth, and again confirmed in the fecond of Queen Elizabeth.

15. The Company of the LEATHER-SELLERS, Incorporated in the fixth of

King Richard the Second.

16. The Company of the PEWTER-ERS, Incorporated in the 30th of King

Edward the Fourth.

17. The Company of BARBER- 40 Henry the Seventh. CHIRURGIONS, first Incorporated in the Reign of King Edward the Fourth, and fince confirmed by fucceeding

Kings.
18. The Company of the ARMO-RERS, incorporated in the begining of the Reign of King Henry the Sixth.

19. The Company of the WHITE-BAKERS, incorporated in the 11th of Queen Elizabeth.

20. The Company of the WAX-CHANDLERS, incorporated in the fecond of King Richard the Third.

21. The Company of the TALLOW-CHANDLERS, Incorporated in the second of King Edward the Fourth.

22. The Company of the CUT-LERS, incorporated in the begining of King Henry the Fifth.

23. The Company of the GIRD-LBRS, incorporated in the 27th of King Henry the Sixth.

24. The Company of the BUTCH-ERS, incorporated in the third of King

25. The Company of SADLERS, incorporate in the Reign of Edward the First.

26. The Company of CARPEN-TERS incorporated in the 17th of King Edward the Fourth.

27. The Company of CORDWAI-NERS, or SHOO-MAKERS, incorporated in the 17th of King Henry the Sixth.

28. The Company of PAINTERS, or PAINTERS-STAINERS, incorporated in the 23th of Queen Eliza-

29. The Company of CURRIERS. incorporated in the third of King Fames.

30. The Company of MASONS, incorporated in the of King

31. The Company of PLUMBERS incorporated in the ninth of King

32. The Company of the INHOL-14. The Company of the BREW- 30 DERS, incorporated in the fixth of King Henry the Eighth.

33. The Company of FOUNDERS, incorporated in the 12th of King Fames.

34. The Company of EMBROIDE-RERS, incorporated in the fourth of Queen Elizabeth.

35. The Company of POULTER-ERS, incorporated in the 19th of King

36. The Company of the COOKES, incorporated in the 12th of King Edward the Fourth.

37. The Company of COOPERS, incorporated in the 16th of King Henry the Seventh.

38. The Company of BRICKLAYERS and TYLERS, incorporated in the 10th of Queen Elizabeth.

39. The Company of BOWYERS, though of great antiquity, yet were not incorporated till the 21th of King fames.

40. The Company of FLETCHERS, once a part of the Bowyers, but now a Company of themselves.

41. The Company of BLACK-SMITHS, incorporated in the 20th of Queen Elizabeth.

42. The Company of JOYNERS, in the 13 year of 2liz incorporated

incorporated in the 30th of Queen E-

43. The Company of PLAISTERERS, incorporated in the of King Henry the Seventb.

44. The Company of WEAVERS. incorporated in the

45. The Company of FRUITERERS. incorporated in the 3d. of King fames. 46. The Company of SCRIVENERS, 10 incorporated in the 14th of King James.

47. The Company of BOTTLE-MA-KERS and HORNERS of good antiquity, although they are not as I can finde incorporated.

48. The Company of STATIONERS, of great antiquity, being first incorpora-ted in the 3d, and 4th, of King Philip and Queen Mary.

49. The Company of MARBLERS . 20 though not as I can find incorporated, yet are held to be of the fellowship, of the

50. The Company of VVOOL-PACKERS, of long continuance, but as to their incorporation I am ignorant thereof.

51. The Company of FARRIERS incorporated in the of the reigne of

52. The Company of PAVIERS, incorporated in the

53. The Company of LORINORS or LORIMERS, of fome account but I finde not when they were incorporated.

54. The Company of BROWN-BAKERS, incorporated in the 19th. of King James.

55. The Company of WOOD-MONGERS, incorporated in the 3d. of King Fames.

56. The Company of UPHOLSTE-RERS, or UPHOLDERS, incorporated in the

57. The Company of the TURNERS, incorporated in the 2d. of King fames. 58. The Company of GLASIERS, incorporated in the of

59. The Company of CLEARKS, or Parish-Clearks, incorporated in the 17th of King Henry the Third.

60. The Company of WATERMEN. incorporated in the

61. The Company of APOTHE-CARIES, at first of the Society of the Grocers, but through the Favour of King Iames they were by him Incorporated into a Brotherhood, in the 15th of his 30 Reign.

The END.



The TABLE, or Contents of TRAFFICK, or COMMERCE.

사사 등 등로 사용한 사용 마른 경우의 가는 소설상 등에 가면 하여 함께 하십시간 이 등 사용이 가능을 하는데 Folio	,
K. T. Hat Traffick is	3
of Bargaining, and Bartering of Commodities	5
	5
of Coynes, Weights and Meadures of Severa	I
Kingdomes A Table of the Gold and Silver Weights of divers Kingdomes, taken from their Standards	,
A Table of the Gold and Siver Weights	7
	•
and compared, within Exchange of Bills of Exchange 18,1 of Exchanges of Money, and formes of Bills of Exchange 2	o
	ò
of Merchants Accounts by Debitor, and Orealto.	I
Rules of Ayde () () and a long of the contract the second of the contract the con	3
Transin Accounts	25.
Tournal Book	34
	48
of Commodities in general usea is wicklimitate, and of	τ- 4Ι
of Servants and Factors	41
Rules to be obleved by Factors	42
- Carling of Commodities	42
of Freighting of Snips, Charterparties, 200 Dins of Euclide	43
The forme of a Bill of Lading	43
of Affurances	44
The farme of a Policy of Allurance	45
of Terrors of Credit and Blankes Signed	46
The Company of Merchant Adventurers, their 1 Tade, 0%.	4
-L. Company of the MOLCOVY METCHANIS, INCH I 1445, CV	4
The Company of the Levant, or Turkey-Merchants, their I race, &	4
The Company of the Falf-India Merchants, their 1 rade, 66.	4
The Company of the Half-Land Merchants, their I rade, &c.	
The Royal Company, or Royal Adventurers, their 1 rade, erc.	5
The Congry Company their trade, 676	,
	5
The Barbadoes, Virginia, New England, Jamaica, &c. Merchants, their trades, &c.	5
The legisted Companies of London	7

FINIS

